

# Handbook for European Studies Librarians



# Handbook for European Studies Librarians

*BRIAN VETRUBA AND HEIDI MADDEN*

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA LIBRARIES PUBLISHING  
MINNEAPOLIS, MN



*Handbook for European Studies Librarians Copyright © 2024 by Brian Vetruba and Heidi Madden is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International License, except where otherwise noted.*

Authors retain the copyright in their works. Contact the author for uses beyond those granted by the license.



# Contents

Dedications	xix
<i>Brian's Dedication</i>	xix
<i>Heidi's Dedication</i>	xix
Introduction	1
<i>Acknowledgements</i>	3
Part I. Resources and Tools for Regions of Europe	
1. Central and Eastern European Studies	7
Ksenya Kiebusinski	
<i>Introduction</i>	7
<i>The Academic Field</i>	8
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	10
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	14
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	16
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	24
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	26
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	26
<i>Link List</i>	28
<i>About the Author</i>	37
2. Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans Studies	38
Joanneke Fleischauer	
<i>Introduction</i>	39
<i>The Academic Field</i>	40
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	41
<i>Collection Development Tools</i>	44
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	45
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	50
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	50
<i>Acknowledgement</i>	51
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	51
<i>Link List</i>	52
<i>About the Author</i>	56

3. Francophone and French Studies	57
Deb Raftus	
<i>Introduction</i>	58
<i>The Academic Field</i>	59
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	63
<i>Collection Development Tools</i>	68
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	70
<i>Distinctive Print Collections</i>	76
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	76
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	77
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	78
<i>Link List</i>	79
<i>About the Author</i>	87
4. German Studies	88
Brian Vetruba	
<i>Introduction</i>	88
<i>Academic Field</i>	89
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	91
<i>Collection Development Tools</i>	99
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	102
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	119
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	119
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	120
<i>Link List</i>	123
<i>About the Author</i>	140

5. Iberian Studies	141
Taylor Leigh and Adán Griego	
<i>Introduction</i>	141
<i>The Academic Field</i>	142
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	145
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	146
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	146
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	154
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	154
<i>Acknowledgements</i>	155
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	155
<i>Link List</i>	158
<i>About the Authors</i>	164
6. Italian Studies	166
Sarah Sussman	
<i>Introduction</i>	166
<i>The Academic Field</i>	167
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	168
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	169
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	172
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	177
<i>Conclusion</i>	177
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	178
<i>References</i>	178
<i>Link List</i>	179
<i>About the Author</i>	183
7. Modern Greek Studies	184
George I. Paganelis	
<i>Introduction</i>	184
<i>The Academic Field</i>	185
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	185
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	188
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	189
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	196
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	196
<i>References</i>	197
<i>Link List</i>	197

8. Nordic Studies (Scandinavia and Finland)	204
Brian Vetruba; Hope Reilly; Karen Hill; and Ashley Dickerson	
<i>Introduction</i>	204
<i>The Academic Field</i>	205
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	206
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	210
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	213
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	223
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	223
<i>Acknowledgements</i>	224
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	224
<i>Link List</i>	225
<i>About the Authors</i>	236
9. Russian and Eurasian Studies	238
Thomas Keenan and Robert Davis	
<i>Introduction</i>	238
<i>The Academic Field</i>	239
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	240
<i>Collection Development Tools</i>	241
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	244
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	250
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	251
<i>References</i>	252
<i>Link List</i>	252
<i>About the Authors</i>	256
10. Southeastern European Studies	257
Téa Rokolj	
<i>Introduction</i>	257
<i>The Academic Field</i>	258
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	259
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	262
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	263
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	269
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	269
<i>References</i>	270
<i>Link List</i>	271

11. UK and Irish Studies	279
André G. Wenzel	
<i>Introduction</i>	279
<i>The Academic Field</i>	280
<i>Publishing Landscape</i>	282
<i>Collection Development Resources</i>	283
<i>Disciplinary Resources</i>	284
<i>Professional Development and Networks</i>	291
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	292
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	292
<i>Link List</i>	293

## Part II. Resources on Underrepresented Groups in Europe

12. Introduction	305
Chella Vaidyanathan and Walter Schlect	
<i>Concept of Identity</i>	305
<i>Coverage</i>	305
<i>References</i>	306
<i>About the Authors</i>	306
13. Black France/France Noire	307
Hélène Huet	
<i>Core Materials</i>	307
<i>Recommended Readings</i>	309
<i>About the Author</i>	310
14. Germany: Black Germans, Turkish Germans, and Queer Germans	311
Walter Schlect	
<i>Black Germans</i>	311
<i>Turkish Germans</i>	313
<i>Queer Germans</i>	316
<i>References</i>	318
<i>Link List</i>	319
<i>About the Author</i>	319

15. Germany: Sorbian Authors and Literature	320
Milan Pohontsch	
<i>Introduction</i>	320
<i>Core Collections</i>	321
<i>Other Notable Authors and Titles</i>	323
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	325
<i>Link List</i>	326
<i>About the Author</i>	326
16. Irish Travellers and Black Irish	327
Aedín Ní Bhróithe Clements	
<i>Introduction</i>	327
<i>Irish Travellers (Mincéirs)</i>	327
<i>Irish and Black</i>	329
<i>References</i>	330
<i>Link List</i>	330
<i>About the Author</i>	331
17. The Netherlands and Belgium: Migrant Communities	332
Joanneke Fleischauer	
<i>Historical Background in The Netherlands</i>	332
<i>Historical background in Belgium</i>	333
<i>Core Collection</i>	333
<i>Community Resources</i>	337
<i>Recommended Reading</i>	337
<i>References</i>	338
<i>Link List</i>	339
<i>About the Author</i>	339

18. Russian Federation: LGBTQIA+ Studies Resources	340
Kirill Tolpygo	
<i>Introduction</i>	340
<i>Books and Publishers</i>	341
<i>Film &amp; Video</i>	342
<i>Podcasts</i>	343
<i>Community Organizations &amp; Gray Literature</i>	343
<i>Online Media Projects</i>	344
<i>Core resources</i>	344
<i>Recommended Readings</i>	351
<i>Acknowledgements</i>	351
<i>References</i>	351
<i>Link List</i>	352
<i>About the Author</i>	354
19. United Kingdom: South Asian British Communities and Their Literature	355
Chella Vaidyanathan and Rebecca R. Malek-Wiley	
<i>Introduction</i>	355
<i>Core Collection</i>	356
<i>Recommended Reading</i>	359
<i>References</i>	360
<i>Link List</i>	360
<i>About the Authors</i>	361

## Part III. Current Issues in European Studies Librarianship

20. Accessibility and European E-Resources Acquisition	365
Katie Gibson	
<i>Introduction</i>	365
<i>Accessibility in the United States</i>	366
<i>Accessibility in Europe</i>	367
<i>Accessibility in Acquisitions</i>	369
<i>VPATS and their drawbacks</i>	369
<i>Licenses and procurement</i>	369
<i>Collection development policies</i>	370
<i>European Vendors</i>	371
<i>Recommendations for European Studies Librarians</i>	371
<i>Learn about your institution</i>	372
<i>Build a relationship with your vendors</i>	372
<i>Conclusion</i>	372
<i>Takeaways</i>	373
<i>References</i>	373
<i>Link List</i>	375
<i>About the Author</i>	376



21. Archival Research in Europe	377
Heidi Madden	
<i>Introduction</i>	377
<i>Methodologies</i>	377
<i>Collecting Principles</i>	378
<i>Glossaries and Dictionaries for Archival Terminology</i>	380
<i>Research Before a Trip to the Archive</i>	381
<i>Catalog Records and Finding Aids</i>	385
<i>Archival Collections from Europe in the US and Canada</i>	389
<i>Types of Archives in Europe</i>	390
<i>Directories to European Archives</i>	391
<i>Finding Aid Portals for European Libraries</i>	394
<i>Region- and Topic-Specific Tools for Finding Archives</i>	395
<i>Advice for Effective Archival Research</i>	396
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	398
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	399
<i>Link List</i>	400
<i>About the Author</i>	404
22. Bibliodiversity	405
Sebastian Hierl and Claude H. Potts	
<i>Introduction</i>	405
<i>Why Bibliodiversity Matters</i>	406
<i>From Small Independent Presses to Fanzines</i>	409
<i>Beyond the Vendor and Discovery in Unlikely Places</i>	413
<i>A Self-Assessment of Your Collecting</i>	417
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	419
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	420
<i>Link List</i>	421
<i>About the Authors</i>	424

23. Collecting on Controversial Topics: European Colonization in Africa, 1860-1960	425
Bee Lehman and Joanneke Fleischauer	
<i>Introduction</i>	425
<i>European Colonization of Africa in Historical Records</i>	427
<i>Acquiring and Accessing Historical Material (Primary Sources)</i>	429
<i>Tools and Resources for Approaching Scholarship on Controversial Topics</i>	434
<i>Conclusion</i>	437
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	438
<i>References</i>	438
<i>Link List</i>	440
<i>About the Authors</i>	442
24. Contours and Resources of the Middle Ages	444
Paula Mae Carns	
<i>Introduction</i>	444
<i>Definitions</i>	444
<i>Sources</i>	444
<i>Online, Open-access Sites for Single Library Holdings</i>	446
<i>Institutionalization of Medieval Studies</i>	446
<i>Periodization and Geography</i>	446
<i>Multidisciplinary Resources</i>	447
<i>Disciplinary Databases</i>	449
<i>Medieval Women</i>	450
<i>Literature</i>	451
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	454
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	454
<i>Link List</i>	456
<i>About the Author</i>	458

25. Digital Humanities and Digital Cultural Heritage in Europe: Exploring the Landscape	459
Sally Chambers and Thea Lindquist	
<i>Introduction</i>	459
<i>Digital Humanities in Europe</i>	460
<i>DH Centers in Europe: Profiles</i>	462
<i>National- and European-Level Digital Cultural Heritage Initiatives</i>	464
<i>International GLAM Labs Community</i>	466
<i>Cultural Heritage and AI</i>	467
<i>Conclusion</i>	467
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	468
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	468
<i>Link List</i>	470
26. European Legal Research	476
Jennifer Allison and Alison A. Shea	
<i>Introduction</i>	476
<i>The European Union</i>	476
<i>The Council of Europe</i>	478
<i>Researching the Law of Individual Countries in Europe</i>	479
<i>Language Concerns</i>	480
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	486
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	486
<i>Link List</i>	487
<i>About the Authors</i>	489
27. The European Newspaper Landscape for North American Research Institutions	490
Kathleen Smith and Brendan Nieuburt	
<i>Introduction</i>	490
<i>Background, Contemporary Considerations &amp; Challenges</i>	490
<i>Resources and Collections Covering a Broad Spectrum of Geographic Regions, Languages, and Subjects</i>	492
<i>The Value of Publishers and Vendors</i>	497
<i>Conclusion: the Future of European Newspapers</i>	498
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	499
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	499
<i>Link List</i>	500
<i>About the Authors</i>	501

28. European Statistics and Data	503
Sarah How and Lynda Kellam	
<i>About Europe and the European Union</i>	504
<i>Getting Started/Essential Tools</i>	504
<i>Historical Statistics</i>	505
<i>National Statistical Institutes</i>	505
<i>European Union Statistics and Data</i>	506
<i>European Censuses</i>	508
<i>European Research Data</i>	508
<i>European National Data Archives</i>	509
<i>Other Significant Sources of European Statistics and Data</i>	511
<i>Conclusion</i>	511
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	512
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	512
<i>Link List</i>	513
<i>About the Authors</i>	515
29. Open Access Trends in Digital Publishing	517
Gabriel Feldstein	
<i>International Trends Toward Open Access</i>	517
<i>Big Deal Cancellation</i>	518
<i>Open Science</i>	522
<i>Finding Open Access Resources</i>	523
<i>What Librarians Can Do</i>	523
<i>Types of Open Access: Green, Gold, and Diamond</i>	524
<i>Digital Scholarship and Scholarly Communications</i>	524
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	525
<i>References and Recommended Readings</i>	525
<i>Link List</i>	527
<i>About the Author</i>	529

30. Open Educational Resources in Europe: Current Opportunities and Future Potential	530
Marlies Bauhofer	
<i>Introduction</i>	530
<i>Open Access versus Open Educational Resources</i>	530
<i>Creative Commons Licenses</i>	530
<i>Guidelines for Creating OER – Toolbox</i>	531
<i>The European Union Initiative for OER</i>	532
<i>The Current European Situation</i>	532
<i>Challenges to creating OER for K–12 educational use</i>	533
<i>Overcoming Obstacles to finding OER</i>	533
<i>MOOCs in Europe</i>	534
<i>Country-Specific Offerings</i>	535
<i>Conclusion</i>	538
<i>Key Takeaways</i>	539
<i>References</i>	539
<i>Link List</i>	541
Editor and Map Designer Biographies	545
<i>About the Editors</i>	545
<i>About the Map Designer</i>	545



# Dedications

## Brian's Dedication

To my loving husband and best friend of 31 years: Michael Getty



*Courtesy of Brian Vetruba*

## Heidi's Dedication

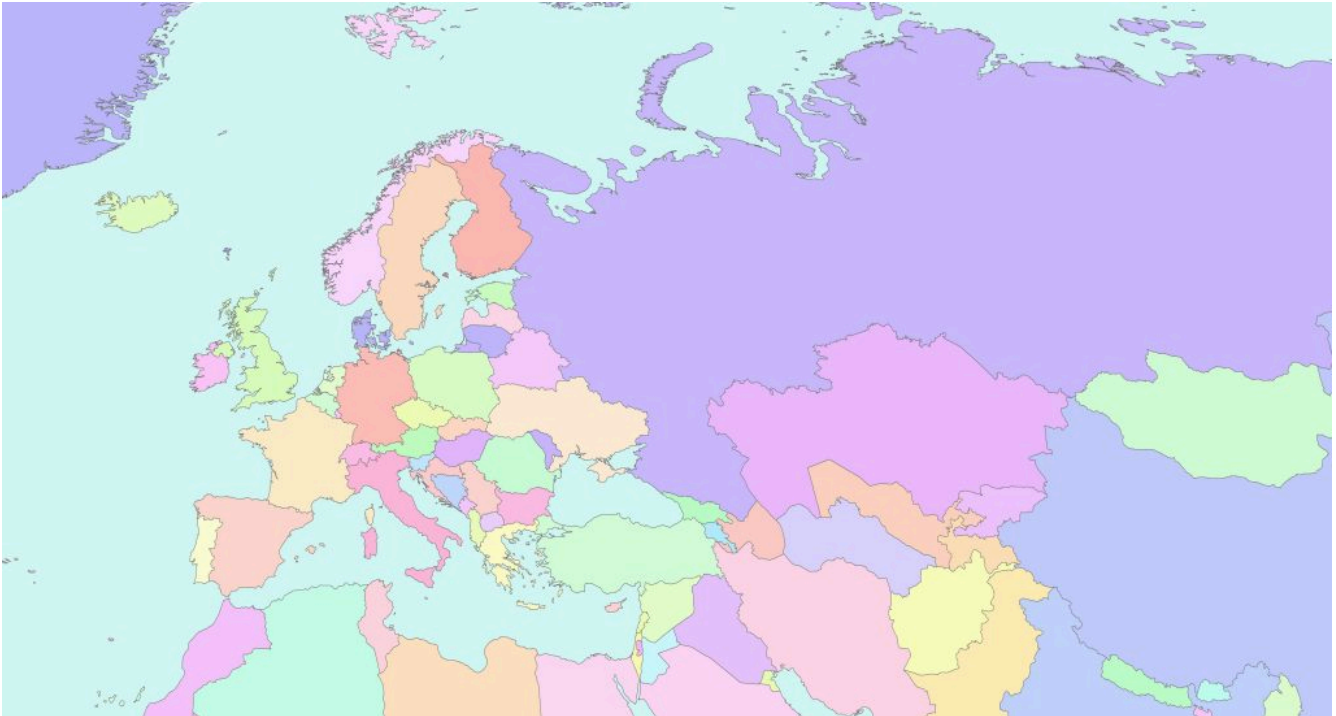
To our family's first grandchild: Thomas John Read



*Courtesy of Heidi Madden*



# Introduction



*Map of Europe and Eurasia*

The Handbook for European Studies Librarians book project began almost four years ago, although its true genesis goes back much further. For many years we have been active in the European Studies Section (ESS), the former Western European Studies Section, and other groups, where we witnessed our fellow librarians' deep knowledge of Europe and Eurasia as well as their willingness to share their knowledge and educate other librarians. We began thinking of ways to disseminate this collective knowledge more broadly to aid librarians who might lack knowledge of region-specific vendors and language-specific resources. Likewise, we wanted to provide a forum on current topics and issues confronted by many of us covering these regions. And so the idea of a practically oriented handbook came into being. To prevent cost being an obstacle to its use, we wanted to publish the book open-access.

Any internet search will yield library guides with lists of resources for a given subject area, but such lists assume all kinds of unstated knowledge on the part of the user. Alphabetical lists, for example, do not indicate where to begin, and ranked lists ignore the fact that for certain types of queries, a more limited and specialized database might be the place to start. Lists also often mix types of databases, and users might get frustrated by not knowing if they are in a catalog, a full-text database, a national bibliography, a microfilm index, etc. The Handbook authors are intent on creating narratives that help the reader understand where to start when faced with questions by researchers in these fields. For example, understanding how individual countries gather statistics, and which are harmonized (or excluded) from European-wide aggregators, is vital in understanding any reference query about statistics. Our authors take their deep familiarity with the resources, based on hundreds of individual consultations with researchers, and help librarians without experience in these subjects step into huge research areas, giving them some assurance about the size and shape of the area and a recommended path for learning, and helping them gain confidence along the way.

The resulting handbook is, foremost, a publication written by academic librarians for other academic librarians—both newer and experienced. This includes North American librarians at large institutions who specialize in regions of Europe or Eurasia as well as those at smaller institutions who, although not specialists for Europe, may be called upon to acquire materials or assist with research on Europe. Despite the book being geared toward subject and liaison librarians, other LIS professionals and soon-to-be professionals, such as interlibrary loan and acquisitions staff, special collections curators, LIS educators, and LIS students, will also benefit. In addition, the book is likely to assist scholars who wish to learn about resources on Europe. The book is made up of 30 chapters in three parts: (1) “Resources and Tools for Regions of Europe,” (2) “Resources on Underrepresented Groups in Europe,” and (3) “Current Issues in European Studies Librarianship.”

There is no preconceived chapter order in each part other than alphabetical (yes, we’re librarians!). Each chapter is considered a separate publication; readers can thus select which to read. Similarly, they can use the contents to navigate between chapter sections. The chapters are not exhaustive; they are intended to ground the reader in the resources for a particular region or country, topic, or subject. Recommended readings are included in each chapter to assist those wishing to delve more deeply into the subject matter. Following the references at the end of each chapter is an alphabetical list of all linked resources, organizations, etc., followed by the URL. This list is intended to assist readers who download the handbook as a print PDF, as the hyperlinks are not generated.

The chapters in the first part, “Resources and Tools for Regions of Europe,” each follow a similar outline, with an introduction followed by an overview of the academic field, including notable scholarly societies readers might want to follow. The “Publishing Landscape” section includes listings of publishers, book series, and prizes, as well as details on publishing output. The section titled “Collection Development Tools” includes information on domestic and international vendors, review sources, book fairs, and collection assessment, as well as tips on collecting for this area. “Disciplinary Resources” follows, with subsections for journals, primary source databases, secondary source databases, news sources and media outlets, catalogs, bibliographies, archives, and reference tools. The last three sections are “Distinctive Print Collections,” “Professional Development and Networks,” and “Key Takeaways.”

The chapters on “Resources on Underrepresented Groups in Europe” (Part 2), are an extension of the chapters in Part 1. When the country- and region-specific chapters were completed, it became obvious that there is a real need not only to advocate for diversity in collections but to address strategies for diversifying the collection. Every European country has many such underrepresented communities, and there is no claim that these chapters cover all those communities and their cultural production; rather, our authors provide case studies of up to three underrepresented groups in their country or region of choice and propose a core collection of recent titles. Each chapter provides a general introduction to the underrepresented groups, followed by a discussion of related primary sources and core other materials, community resources, recommended readings, and relevant references and links.

The chapters look at Black Irish and Irish Travellers (Mincéirs); Dutch East Indian, Surinamese, and ethnic minority authors (Netherlands and Belgium); Black-identifying authors, and authors with African heritage (France, Francophonie, and Germany); LGBTQ+ authors (Germany and Russia); Upper and Lower Sorbian authors (Germany); and South Asian British authors (United Kingdom). A librarian focused on diversifying their collection can start with understanding these communities and their core writings, then use the resources on vendors and publishers in the chapters by country, as well as the chapters on bibliodiversity and colonialism, to expand their understanding of related DEIA (diversity, equity, inclusion, and accessibility) concepts.

“Current Issues in European Studies Librarianship” (Part 3) includes chapters on current issues and trends in European Studies librarianship. Every chapter provides guidance on the basic concepts, introductory readings in the field, annotated resources, stakeholders, and key takeaways. The accessibility chapter helps readers understand issues that need to be considered in licensing European resources for US libraries. The chapters on Open Access (OA) and Open Educational Resources (OER) together discuss the entire spectrum of digital open content (public domain, creative common licenses, OA, OER, and related repositories), as well as the relevant

European Union or country-specific policies. The chapter on newspapers discusses the challenges for North American research libraries in providing coverage to international news. Fewer and fewer institutions can afford the cost and administrative burden of maintaining subscriptions to hundreds of titles from around the world, despite the high value they have for researchers. The chapter provides starting points for understanding the issue and notes some key collaborations.

Also included in Part 3 are chapters covering interdisciplinary subjects; these are written by librarians who have honed their own literacy on these subjects over years of teaching, research support, and collection development. These include Digital Humanities, Medieval Studies, Colonial History, Archival Research, Legal Research, and Data and Statistics.

While the chapter on archival research in Europe is built as a step-by-step guide to finding archival materials, it can also be used as an outline for a workshop that guides students through the search process for their particular research. And the chapter on colonial history helps the librarian identify where to question the notion of European history as a story of global expansion by examining European action, policy, and ideas from multiple perspectives, including non-European voices.

The Digital Humanities (DH) chapter provides an entry point for identifying available digital cultural heritage collections for DH research related to Europe, and offers advice on how librarians can enrich local DH projects with European data sources. The chapter on Medieval Studies defines the period and the field, provides an illustrative deep dive on supporting research on women and literature, and helps librarians who mostly support research on modern Europe understand the landscape of catalogs and databases that are unique to Medieval Studies. The chapters on European legal research and data and statistics do a masterful job of untangling the multi-step research process involved when country-specific practices differ, and help readers understand to what degree certain resources allow for cross-country analysis.

In conclusion, we hope that this Handbook will not only serve as a resource for individual librarians, but help strengthen a thriving community of dedicated professionals who provide ongoing mentorship and support in European Studies for colleagues, faculty, and students.

Readers should take note of the following:

- While the links in the Handbook have been checked multiple times, it's likely some will not work. Please contact the editors about dead links.
- We assume no knowledge of other languages besides English on the part of our readers. For alphabetization of the link lists, the only initial articles disregarded are "a," "an," and "the." Thus, "Le Grand Robert de la langue française" is under the letter "L," not "G."
- For downloading the Handbook as a PDF: The digital PDF version includes hyperlinks, but the print PDF version includes only the text of links in each chapter's link list.

## Acknowledgements

We would like to thank all the authors of the Handbook chapters for sharing their wisdom, and for their collaborative spirit. It has been our pleasure and privilege to work with you. We are ever so grateful to Ryan Denniston, Librarian for Public Policy, Political Science, and Sociology at Duke Libraries, for his exceptional work in creating beautiful maps for the Part 1 chapters and the cover design. The images are designed to provide a visual touchstone about the geography covered in the corresponding chapter without referencing a point in history. Sue Everson, freelance editor and graphic designer at Everson Ink, provided a meticulous and insightful review of each chapter, which greatly contributed to our confidence in reaching the publication stage.

We ourselves were nurtured, encouraged, and inspired by supportive colleagues at our respective institutions. At the University of Minnesota Libraries, Laureen Boutang, Publishing Services Coordinator, Shane Nackerud, Director of Affordable Learning and Open Education, and Kate Sheridan, Publishing Librarian, gave us advice and guidance throughout the entire project, and formatted the chapters in Pressbooks to produce this beautiful, open, and accessible eBook. During the entire process, Kristi Jensen, Director of Arts, Humanities, & Area Studies, was a most thoughtful and supportive supervisor.

At Duke University, Emily Daly, Associate University Librarian for Research and Public Services, inspires staff to be creative in contributing to Duke and to the profession. Katie Henningsen inaugurated the Archival Research workshop as Head of Research Services at the David M. Rubenstein Rare Book & Manuscript Library, together with Kate Collins, Rubenstein Research Services Librarian, and a cross-departmental team. And Duke colleagues Luo Zhou, Erik Zitser, and Arianne Hartsell-Gundy contributed to the project through our wonderful conversations and projects around teaching and writing.

The editors:

Brian Vetruba, University of Minnesota Libraries, [bvetruba@umn.edu](mailto:bvetruba@umn.edu)

Heidi Madden, Duke University Libraries, [heidi.madden@duke.edu](mailto:heidi.madden@duke.edu)

April 30, 2024

PART I

# RESOURCES AND TOOLS FOR REGIONS OF EUROPE



# 1. Central and Eastern European Studies

KSENYA KIEBUZINSKI



*Map of the countries of Central and Eastern Europe covered in this chapter.*

## Introduction

Central and Eastern Europe is a historically, religiously, and linguistically complex region. The geographical designators Central and Eastern Europe, East-Central Europe, Eastern Europe, or Middle Europe are imprecise socio-cultural spatial constructs, and scholars define the borders differently. For historical reference, the countries covered in this chapter correspond to the former Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth and the former Habsburg Empire. The region's northernmost area comprises the Baltic states—Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania, situated on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea. The middle area, from west to east, includes Poland, Belarus, and Ukraine, bordered to the west by Germany and to the east by the Russian Federation. To the south are the Czech Republic, Slovakia, and Hungary. Romania, Moldova, and Bulgaria are covered in the chapter on Southeastern Europe, and Russia and Eurasia are covered in their own chapter.

The majority populations of these countries are adherents to Catholicism (the Czech Republic, Hungary, parts of Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Slovakia, Ukraine), Eastern Orthodoxy (Belarus, Ukraine), or Protestantism (Estonia, parts of Latvia).

The region's linguistic groupings include Uralic, Baltic, East Slavic, and West Slavic.

Estonian, a Uralic language of the Finnic branch, is the official language of Estonia, while Russian is by far

the most spoken minority language in the country. Hungarian, a distinct Uralic language, is the only official language of Hungary, and is unrelated to any of the languages spoken in neighbouring countries.

Latvian and Lithuanian are Baltic languages. Latvian is the official language spoken by the ethnic population known as Letts, while Russian is a first language spoken by a quarter to a third of Latvia's population. Lithuanian is the official and dominant language spoken in Lithuania, with the largest language minorities speaking Polish and Russian.

Belarusian, Ukrainian, and Russian are East Slavic languages written with a form of the Cyrillic alphabet. Belarus has two official languages: Belarusian and Russian. In Ukraine, the official language is Ukrainian. According to a 2022 survey, up to 58% of Ukrainians use the language exclusively or mostly in everyday life. The 2001 census indicated that a large majority of people spoke Russian as a preferred, or first, language—up to 14.3 million people, or 29% of the population. The number of Russian speakers declined from 26% in 2017 to 15% in 2022. Twenty-four percent of people in Ukraine use both languages (Ben 2023).

Polish, Czech, and Slovak are West Slavic languages written in the Latin script. While Polish is the only official language recognized by the constitution of Poland, the State recognizes regional, national, and ethnic minority languages. Czech (formerly Bohemian), and Slovak are related languages and mutually highly intelligible, with both languages serving as the official languages of their respective countries. While Czech is the predominant spoken language in the Czech Republic, in Slovakia there are significant minorities. Hungarians form the second largest ethnic community there, which makes Hungarian the second largest ethnic language spoken in the country. Additionally, Slovakia recognizes Rusyn as a minority language.

Mostly established during the Second World War and the Cold War, Central and Eastern European Studies programs in North America are multidisciplinary, with an emphasis on teaching and research in the arts and humanities and social sciences, particularly in the disciplines of history, political science, and literatures and languages. Library collections reflect these areas of interest. This chapter centers on collection-development resources to highlight past and current trends in the humanities and social sciences, with a focus on the dominant languages of the countries within Central and Eastern Europe.

## The Academic Field

Central and East European studies is not a particular field, but, rather, refers to a geographical area and any disciplines that intersect with the study of peoples, cultures, and lands within former imperial (Austria, Austria-Hungary, Prussia, Russia, and Ottoman) or present state boundaries (Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Belarus, Ukraine, Czech Republic, Slovakia, and Hungary), focused on the Modern to Postmodern Eras.

Formal university-level instruction in Central and East European studies is carried out in departments of history, political science or international studies, and Slavic or modern languages and literatures. Faculty also teach in art, anthropology, cinema, sociology, or music with a focus on this region, but they are few. Aside from academic departments in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, there are some North American universities with centers or institutes devoted to East European, Russian, Eurasian, and European studies. Below are some notable ones:

- Center for Russian, East European and Eurasian Studies at Stanford University
- Center for Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies at the University of Michigan
- Centre for European, Russian, and Eurasian Studies at the University of Toronto
- Davis Center for Russian and Eurasian Studies at Harvard University
- Harriman Institute at Columbia University
- Institute for European, Russian, and Eurasian Studies at George Washington University
- Russian, East European, and Eurasian Center at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign



In response to Russia's war against Ukraine, some universities are in the process of changing the names of some of the centers noted above.

There are also centers focusing on country-specific studies, such as the Polish Studies Center at Indiana University, the Ukrainian Research Institute at Harvard University, and the Canadian Institute of Ukrainian Studies, University of Alberta.

The state of instruction to support undergraduate and graduate research in the vernacular languages of Central and Eastern Europe varies. Russian has been among the most prominent modern European languages in the American and Canadian higher education curriculum for many decades. This remains the case, though enrollments in Russian have been trending downward since the 1990s, following the collapse of the Soviet Union.

According to the Modern Language Association (MLA), of the less-commonly taught languages (LCTL) in the United States, only Polish, Czech, and "Slavic" break into the top-fifteen group of European LCTLs. Enrollments in Polish have declined since 2009 by 54.8% (down from 1,251 enrolled undergraduate and graduate students in 2009 (at 55 institutions) to 731 in 2016 (at 48 institutions)). Conversely, Czech enrollments have modestly increased over the last three-year period by 12.9% (up from 209 enrollments in 2013 to 236 in 2016). Still, the outlook for continued growth is unclear, as the number of institutions offering Czech fell from 26 in 2013 to 19 in 2016. Hungarian enrollments remain steady, averaging around 110 per reporting year (2009, 2013, 2016) spread out across 11 institutions. Those for Ukrainian fluctuate between 60 and 80 over the same years, though there are now two more institutions offering courses than in 2013 (up to 14). Teaching in Estonian, Latvian, Lithuanian, and Slovak show low enrollments overall, and these languages are taught at only one to two institutions in the US (Looney and Lusin 2019, 56-57, 59, 61, 65, 67, 69, 72, 77-82).

In Canada, course offerings in languages paint a similar picture, with Russian predominating, followed by Polish, Ukrainian, and Croatian. Many of the university programs are limited to one to two years of instruction. The University of Toronto is an outlier; its Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers undergraduate and graduate courses not only in Russian, Polish, and Ukrainian, but also in Bosnian, Croatian, Serbian, Macedonian, and, until recently, Czech and Slovak language, literature, and culture. It also houses Finno-Ugric Studies with instruction in Finnish and Estonian.

Similarly, undergraduate, and graduate enrollments in the humanities in general have been trending downwards since the 2008-2009 recession, with students opting for majors or degrees in areas that will offer safer job opportunities upon graduation. This drift away from humanistic inquiry corresponds to the devaluation of expertise in North America (Brookins and Swafford 2020). Fields important to area- or international-studies programs have experienced significant declines since 2008. This includes history as well as the qualitative branches of the social sciences such as political science, anthropology, and sociology (Flaherty 2018). According to faculty surveyed in 2014 by the National Council of Area Studies Associations (NCASA), student interest in Europe and the Former Soviet Union has stayed the same or fallen. To the detriment of students, budgets for area-studies acquisitions and subject specialist positions in the library are an easy target for cuts when enrollments decline and interest wanes (Adams 2014, 11).

Despite the discouraging enrollment trends and devaluation of disciplines associated with humanistic inquiry, those faculty members, librarians, graduate students, and researchers associated with teaching and research on Central and Eastern Europe have various and robust associations and networks to support them. Many of these societies are devoted to countries or nations, such as the following:

- American Association for Ukrainian Studies
- Carpatho-Rusyn Research Center
- Czechoslovak Studies Association
- Hungarian Studies Association
- North American Association for Belarusian Studies (via Facebook)
- Polish Studies Association

- Slovak Studies Association

Other associations are cross-disciplinary and transnational. These include, for example:

- American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages (AATSEEL)
- Association for the Advancement of Baltic Studies (AABS)
- Association for the Study of Nationalities (ASN)
- Association for Women in Slavic Studies (AWSS)
- Canadian Association of Slavists
- International Association for the Humanities
- International Council for Central and East European Studies (ICCEES)
- Society for Austrian and Habsburg History: subgroup of the American Historical Association

These associations hold annual meetings and host receptions, sometimes concurrently with the convention organized by the Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES), usually in mid-November of each year. They foster regular networking and community through websites, listservs, and social-media accounts.

Another way to stay abreast of scholarly developments and discussion in Central and Eastern European studies is to join one of several H-Net free online communities. H-Net is an international consortium of scholars in the humanities and social sciences. It offers several discussion networks, including these seven in Slavic, East European, and Eurasian history or studies:

- H-EarlySlavic: pre-1725 Slavic history, literature, and culture
- H-Poland: history, culture, art, politics, economics, and society of Poland
- H-Romania: Romanian history, politics, culture and society
- H-Russia: Russian and Soviet history
- H-SHERA: East European, Eurasian and Russian art and architecture
- H-Soyuz: postsocialist cultural studies
- H-Ukraine: Ukraine studies

The H-Net network Habsburg Empire is also relevant for Central and Eastern European studies. Each of the H-Net networks provides online scholarly reviews, information on new book releases, academic position announcements, and calls for papers.

The New Books Network is a consortium of author-interview podcast channels; learn about newly released books and keep up with the publishing landscape by subscribing to the threads Eastern European Studies, Literary Studies, and/or Russian and Eurasian Studies.

## Publishing Landscape

The Central and Eastern European book market is fragmented, both along linguistic lines and in terms of structure, size, and the role of the different players. The average share of eBooks in this market is far lower than in the North American, German, and French markets, due not only to economic and legal barriers, but also to the region's linguistic and cultural diversity.

## Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania

While Estonia, with a population of 1.3 million, is a highly literate society, its small readership market means high printing costs, which limit print runs to less than 1,000 copies per title. Of the 1,200 publishers in Estonia, only 20 or so publish more than 20 titles per year. The eBook market (19% of all publication titles) accounts for just 2% of overall book sales revenue.

Latvia, with a population of 1.9 million, experienced a boom in publishing when the country regained its independence in 1990. Today there are 70 trade publishers in Latvia which, combined, release an estimated 2,150 titles each year, with 17% as eBooks. Poetry is at the center of Latvian culture, with poetry collections making up almost half of the literary market. For example, 186 poetry books and 208 fiction titles were published in 2016.

With a population of 2.8 million, Lithuania has 400-500 organizations and enterprises designated as publishers; only 60 or so, however, publish more than 10 books per year, releasing a total of about 3,400 new titles. Alma Littera Group dominates the market, producing about 23% of the sector's output. Literature by Lithuanian authors accounts for two-thirds of all book titles and about half of the annual circulation. As in Estonia, eBooks have made little traction (Nawotka 2018, 9, 12, 16, 24).

## Poland

Poland, with a population of 38 million and one of the largest book markets in Europe, is experiencing a crisis in reading. Consequently, the Polish book market has shrunk since 2011, despite increasing governmental spending to promote reading (Trentacosti 2016). Between 2011 and 2015, the value of the Polish book market in wholesale prices fell by 11%, though the number of published titles rose by 29% (from 24,920 in 2011 to 34,920 in 2015). And though the output of titles increased, overall and average print runs fell (Maciejewski 2019, 175).

The share of belles lettres within the overall title count has increased—in 2020, literary works constituted nearly a third of all titles. Among Poles, bestselling literature tends towards crime and fantasy novels, although Olga Tokarczuk's fiction has received increased interest after she won the Nobel Prize in Literature in 2018.

Of the more than 2,000 publishing houses in Poland, only 600-700 bring out more than 10 titles annually, while the remaining issue just a few books per year. As in the Baltic States, the eBook market is still relatively underdeveloped, accounting for only 2-3% of overall annual publishing revenues. The open-access movement is hampered by the lack of a national policy to cover researchers' costs for fees. And the academic market is dominated by international legacy publishers or local university presses. In 2020, Wydawnictwo Naukowe PWN was the leading publishing house in Poland, with over 64,000 publications, followed by Znak, with nearly 50,000, and Wydawnictwo Literackie with over 31,000 (Statista Research Department 2021b, 4, 6).

## Belarus

Interest in cultural life in Belarus grew after Svetlana Alexievich won the Nobel Prize in Literature in 2015. Alexievich writes in Russian, which reflects the overall situation in Belarus. The ratio of Russian- to Belarusian-language publications in Belarus has not changed since the collapse of the Soviet Union. Belarusian-language books account for only 10% of the market, with much of the Russian-language literature produced in Belarus or imported from Russia. Of the small share of Belarusian publications, most are state-issued textbooks, followed by children's literature and fiction. eBooks account for 15-20% of the book market. Since 2013, publishing houses are licensed and regulated by the state, and thus operate in very restrictive circumstances, like conditions under the Soviet Union, where registrations can be turned down with little pretext and operating without a license can bring charges of extremism, heavy fines, and/or closure. The state mandates that only certain publishers

can produce books on specific subjects. These repressive measures have resulted in the closure of publishing houses, arrests of writers, and the exile of its most prominent journalistic and literary representatives, such as Alexievich, who has lived abroad on and off (Flood 2015; Anderson 2021).

## Ukraine

The collapse of the Soviet regime in 1991 contributed to upheaval in the Ukrainian book market. As Eugene Gerden documents, “What had been an industry dominated by 30 mostly state-run publishing houses turning out 200 million units annually nosedived, average per-capita book sales dropping from 20 in 1990 to four in 2017” (2018). The Covid-19 pandemic further impacted the book publishing market throughout Eastern Europe, including Ukraine—which had the added complication of Russia’s war against the country as well as the initial informational wars, which contributed to the plethora of both legal imports of Russian-language books and the printing of illegal copies within Ukraine. In 2016, the Ukrainian government introduced measures to protect its own market, banning imports of Russian books. Books from Russia had accounted for up to 60% of all titles sold in Ukraine, while Ukraine accounted for 40% of the overall Russian book market (Gerden 2021). In 2020, book production, compared to pre-pandemic figures, was down by 31% in terms of titles and 58% in terms of total circulation (Gerden 2021). Average book circulation fell from 3,500 in 2018 to 700 in 2020 (Shchur 2021). Since early 2022, the publishing industry has faced further catastrophic declines in production and sales, with many editors and authors displaced by Russian aggression, and publishing and printing houses destroyed by bombings (Johnson 2022). In 2022, compared to the previous year, there was a 47% drop in titles (from 17,000 to just under 9,000), and a 56% drop in books printed (from 25.7 million to 9.2 million). On the positive side, the number of rights sales for Ukrainian books nearly doubled (Nawotka 2023).

Figures from 2018 report 5,600 publishing houses officially registered with the State Committee for Television and Radio Broadcasting of Ukraine, but only 300-350 were active and published more than 50 books a year. Education, followed by political and socio-economic literature, fiction, and children’s books, dominate the market. The top four publishers are, in order in 2020, Knyzhkovyi klub “Klub simeinoho dozvillia” (Книжковий Клуб “Клуб Сімейного Дозвілля”), covering Ukrainian literature and best-selling world writers; Ranok (Ранок), children’s literature; Intellect Ukrainy (Інтелект України), educational literature; and Folio (Фоліо), literary fiction, retro-crime, history, and philosophy (*Knyzhkovyi rynek Ukrainy* 2019).

## Czech Republic and Slovakia

Compared to Ukraine and Poland, the book market is much healthier in the Czech Republic and Slovakia, with three books published per reader per year. Over 80% of people in the Czech Republic report reading at least one book per year, with contemporary leisure fiction most popular (about a quarter of all books), followed by non-fiction, classic literature, and specialist literature.

The Czech Republic’s publishing market posted a 2.5% increase in book sales in 2017, despite a decline of 1.3% in the total number of books published over the same period. The share of eBooks in total book sales remains modest, at about 1.7%. Overall, the trend in the publishing market is towards consolidation (Adamowski 2019), with the five largest publishers producing 20% of titles. About 15,000-16,000 titles are released per year, with translations accounting for 35-40%. Among the 6,000-7,000 publishers in the Czech Republic, only some 2,000 publish at least one title per year, and only about 20 issue more than 100 titles per year. Fiction accounts for about a quarter of overall output, though a large portion of titles are in translation, dominated by English, German, and French authors. Academic books and textbooks have been trending down since 2014, and decreased from 1,700 titles in 2014 to 500 in 2018 (Turrin 2019). Presently, the largest publishers are Albatros

Media (children's books, non-fiction), Euromedia Group (biographies, children's books, fiction, non-fiction), and Grada Publishing (education, history, leisure reading, non-fiction).

Since the dissolution of Czechoslovakia in 1993, Slovakia, with a population of 5.4 million, has been overshadowed by its neighbor to the west, including in terms of recognition for its own literary figures. The country does, however, have 1,650 publishing houses, with 1,000 publishing fiction. Of these, only about 10% issue "highbrow" works rather than the more lucrative genres of popular fiction such as crime, romance, or fantasy. Better known producers of original Slovak fiction include KK Bagala; Kalligram, an imprint of Absynt; and Marenčin PT (Sherwood 2013). While their publications come out in small print runs from 500 to 1,000 copies, there are signs of an upturn in the market, as fiction accounted for a record 27.1% of overall book sales in Slovakia in 2016—up from 15.5% in 2010 (Adamowski 2018).

## Hungary

Hungarian readership is high. In 2020, 21% of survey respondents read 1-10 books per year, and 79% reported that they read 11 or more books per year (18% of respondents reported reading over 51 books a year!) (Statista Research Department 2020). Over the previous decade, from 2010 to 2020, the number of books and booklets published in Hungary peaked in 2020, at nearly 15,000 titles. eBooks in Hungary account for 2.1% of the total book market, with crime novels and fantasy and science fiction making up the largest share of this market. The number of active publishers in Hungary is between 1,200 and 1,300. The top revenue getters are in the genres of literature (belles lettres and entertaining literature), children's books, and scholarly and educational works. And the four main publishers are Alexandra Könyvesház Könyvkiadó (children's books and entertaining literature), Móra Ferenc Ifjúsági Könyvkiadó (children's and juvenile books), Kossuth Kiadó (arts, humanities, and social sciences), and Könyvmolyképző Kiadó (children's and juvenile books) (Statista Research Department 2021a, 6, 10-11, 25, 28).

## North America and Europe

In the US and Canada, notable university presses of English-language scholarly works on Central and Eastern Europe or on topics relating to Slavic and East European studies include:

- Columbia University Press
- Cornell University Press
- Harvard University Press
- Indiana University Press
- McGill-Queen's University Press
- Northern Illinois University Press
- Northwestern University Press
- University of Chicago Press
- University of Pittsburgh Press
- University of Toronto Press
- University of Wisconsin Press
- Yale University Press

In Europe, Cambridge University Press, Oxford University Press, and Central European University Press (CEUP) carry front and back lists of titles devoted to this region.

Among all these university presses, CEUP's *Opening the Future* shows the greatest initiative in broadening its reach through open access, offering an annual subscription to backlist titles and converting them to perpetual ownership after three years. The scholarly presses below publish in the field of Slavic and East European studies:

- Slavica Publishers, affiliated with Indiana University, is the leading specialty press devoted to scholarly monographs, collections of research articles, textbooks, reference works, and journals serving the field of Slavic languages and literatures.
- Academic Studies Press issues titles under various series, such as *Jews of Poland, Jews of Russia & Eastern Europe and Their Legacy*, *Lithuanian Studies without Borders*, *Polish Studies*, *Studies in Russian and Slavic Literatures, Cultures, and History*, and *Ukrainian Studies*.
- Lexington Books (Rowman and Littlefield) issues titles under the series *Studies in Slavic, Baltic, and Eastern European Languages and Cultures*, *Harvard Cold War Studies Book Series*, and *Russian, Eurasian, and Eastern European Politics*.

Several German-language publishers, including Harrassowitz Verlag, have series focusing broadly on Slavic and Baltic history, languages, and cultures; V&R unipress focuses on Austrian Galicia.

## Collection Development Resources

Whether you're responsible for acquiring material in European or Central and East European studies, or for one or several disciplines in the humanities and/or social sciences, collection development can be straightforward. Much depends on faculty teaching needs and research interests, and on the flexibility of your library's budgets and policies. A small undergraduate institution, for instance, with only a few faculty members engaging in research on Central and Eastern Europe, may be best served by receiving on approval scholarly publications by academic presses from North American and European (particularly German) vendors, and supplementing these publications by running demand-driven acquisitions or firm ordering requests from specific in-country (foreign) commercial vendors and/or antiquarian dealers. A large graduate-level institution with numerous faculty, students, visiting scholars, and community members actively engaged in the study of Central and Eastern Europe across various disciplines, in contrast, will require a shift in collection-development resources to multiple regional and/or in-country approval plans, subscriptions to language- or area-specific databases and eJournals, and targeted development of special collections (e.g., rare books, manuscripts, and audio-visual material).

GOBI Library Solutions from EBSCO (formerly YBP Library Services) and OASIS from ProQuest Books (formerly Coutts Information Services) are two of the most prominent book marketplace and ordering platforms for academic libraries. Their online services are used by libraries for the selection and acquisition of print and electronic library materials, including firm orders, approvals (with the ability to set profiles of criteria for approvals), standing orders, and demand-driven acquisitions. Librarians can expect that most of the major western English-language academic publishers for Central and Eastern European studies will be covered by at least one of these two platforms and that profiles can be tweaked to receive this material on approval, whether in print format or as e-preferred. See the list of academic publishers noted at the end of the Publishing Landscape section, above.

Librarians should consider receiving, on approval or via slips, translations of belles lettres by Eastern European writers from these publishers, among others:

- Ugly Duckling Presse (Eastern European Poets Series)
- Dalkey Archive Press

- New Europe Books
- Glagoslav Publications
- Lost Horse Press (Contemporary Ukrainian Poetry Series)
- Jantar Publishing
- Parthian Books (The Parthian Baltics Series)
- Twisted Spoon Press
- Zephyr Press

Libraries collecting material in the vernacular languages of Central and Eastern Europe can establish approval plans, or place firm orders on demand, through vendors. Some vendors, such as East View Information Services or MIPP International, can procure library material from the Baltics and East Central Europe, and offer a wide range of approval-plan coverage options in geographic, subject, and format areas. It is advisable, however, to cooperate directly with in-country vendors, either separately or in conjunction with East View Information Services and MIPP International. I also recommend that libraries subscribe to the Central East European Online Library (CEEOL), a provider of academic eJournals and eBooks in the humanities and social sciences from and about Central and Eastern Europe. As of 2021, the CEEOL platform offers access to more than 2,500 journals, 5,600 eBooks, and 6,800 documents of grey literature. A combination of a CEEOL subscription and targeted profiles for English-language material via GOBI Library Solutions or OASIS, along with firm orders from selected Central and East European vendors, may suit most libraries.

Several vendors supply material from Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. Toomas Etverk (email address) of Teek Ltd, in Tallinn, has been a reliable partner for Estonian- and Russian-language publications printed in Estonia since 1991. Using customer profiles, he sends periodic lists annotated in English, from which one can select titles. Jānis Roze serves as a publishing house, book distributor, and wholesaler. MIPP International and Humanitas cover publications from Lithuania and are experienced in working with libraries in North America. Jānis Roze, MIPP International, and Humanitas also manage online bookshops. All of these vendors have websites that are available in English.

Lexicon is the main supplier of Polish library material in all subjects and formats to North American academic libraries. The company maintains a vast network with publishers in Poland and can supply current titles on the market. Most American and Canadian institutions receive publications on approval. Libraries can also select from 200 titles posted every two weeks on the vendor's website or by catalogs distributed by email. In 2021, Lexicon launched its first e-Platform. With so many partners in North America, libraries will find it beneficial to create collaborative approval plans to minimize duplication and to increase the regional and cross-institutional depth and breadth of their Polish collections. Ars Polona is another vendor offering approval plans or providing subscription services to content issued in Poland.

North American institutions rely on several suppliers for Ukrainian and Belarusian publications. East View Information Services and MIPP International are the principal providers for material from Belarus. East View also manages approval plans for material from Ukraine, Crimea, and the Donbas. Several libraries have arrangements for blanket orders with the independent book agent Alexandra Isaievyeh (email address). The occupation of Crimea by Russia in 2014, and the Russian war against Ukraine in 2022, has disrupted book distribution in most of the country, with some publishers moving outside the war zones.

Dependable and reputable vendors for the other countries of Central and Eastern Europe include Regula Pragensis for the Czech Republic; Ulrich Waterstradt for the Czech Republic and Slovakia; Slovart for Slovakia; and Batthyány Kultur-Press and Bouchal Books for Hungary. All can fulfill firm orders, standing and continuation orders, and subscriptions, and deliver books on approval. For libraries on limited budgets, the above vendors can send regular, monthly, or quarterly recommendations of new books, with titles translated into English.

Librarians can keep up with book publishing in Central and Eastern Europe by traveling to annual book fairs and comic-cons held in Vilnius, Riga, Minsk, Kyiv, Prague, Bratislava, and Warsaw, depending on professional

funding. Far easier, however, is to attend the annual ASEES convention, where a few dozen vendors of new publications and online platforms, as well as antiquarian dealers, participate in the exhibit hall. It is common practice to arrange one-on-one meetings with exhibitors to discuss existing approval plans, review new products, and to talk over *desiderata* of out-of-print material. Additionally, many scholarly presses exhibit, so one can examine present and forthcoming publications, and pick up lists of discounted backlisted titles.

Some of the reputable antiquarian or out-of-print book dealers who carry Central and Eastern European imprints include Penka Rare Books, Simon Beattie Bookseller (Chesham, United Kingdom), Michael Fagan Fine Art and Rare Books (email address; Newton, MA), and ZH Books (Fremont, CA). AbeBooks is useful for finding out-of-print publications. You can find other booksellers by searching the directories of the Antiquarian Booksellers' Association of America (ABAA) and the International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB), and limiting the search to world areas or subjects of interest.

Assessment of collection building efforts involves several considerations, including how to allocate a budget across multiple vendors, the average costs per title in each country, and the general and specific needs of your library users. These costs and needs can then be evaluated in a quantitative manner against purchases (or other means of acquisitions, such as bundled packages, digital archives, or gifts) and numbers of circulations and interlibrary loan requests, and electronic usage data. Since faculty and students engaged in Central and Eastern European studies will generally be a small community, a more qualitative analysis focused on research outcomes will better gauge the impact of collections, such as grades of student essays, citations of library resources in faculty publications, successful grant applications, and results of accreditation reviews.

## Disciplinary Resources

### Journals

Journals that publish scholarship related to Central and Eastern Europe are interdisciplinary or have either a disciplinary or regional focus. What follows is just a selection of core peer-reviewed journal titles issued in English by North American publishers:

- *Nationalities Papers* is one of the better-known publications and covers a range of issues relating to nationalism, ethnicity, ethnic conflict, and national identity in Central Europe, the Balkans, the former Soviet Union, the Caucasus, the Turkic world, and Central Eurasia. Subscription resource.
- *East European Politics and Societies: and Cultures* provides an interdisciplinary forum for research from social, political, and economic perspectives, with a geographical scope for the expanse between Germany to the west and Russia to the east, and the Baltic region and the Balkans. Subscription resource.
- *East European Quarterly* publishes original articles in the disciplines of East European politics, sociology, economics, history, and international relations. The journal's status is unclear, as it has not published issues since 2017. Open access.
- *Eastern European Economics* covers Central and Eastern European economic thought and policy. Subscription resource.
- *East European Jewish Affairs* is the leading global interdisciplinary journal dealing with Jews in both Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union and with the Ashkenazic Jewish community. Subscription resource.

A more complete list of titles covering these areas, with corresponding links to their home pages, is on the Related Journals in Russian, Eurasian, and East European Studies list maintained by the editors of *Slavic Review*.



The list on the Portal on Central Eastern and Balkan Europe (PECOB) is also useful. Regionally focused North American journals that publish scholarly articles on Central and Eastern Europe include:

- *Journal of Baltic Studies*, issued by the Association for the Advancement of Baltic Studies (AABS), covers the Baltic region. Subscription resource.
- *Lituanus* focuses on Lithuanian history and culture. Back issues: open access; current issues: subscription.
- *The Polish Review* is a scholarly quarterly run by the Polish Institute of Arts and Sciences of America (PIASA); it includes articles dealing with all aspects of Polish culture. Subscription resource.
- *Journal of Belarusian Studies*, published by Brill, encompasses Belarusian literature, linguistics, foreign relations, civil society, history, and art. Subscription resource.
- *East-West: Journal of Ukrainian Studies* (open access) and *Harvard Ukrainian Studies* (subscription resource) published by the Canadian Institute of Ukrainian Studies, University of Alberta and the Ukrainian Research Institute at Harvard University, respectively, are the main English-language forums for scholarly engagement with Ukraine.
- *Kosmas*, published by the Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences, focuses on Czech, Slovak, and Central European studies. Open access.
- *Hungarian Studies Review*, a joint publication of the Hungarian Studies Association of Canada and the Hungarian Studies Association, and publishes articles in the humanities and social sciences on contemporary and historical issues related to Hungary and the surrounding region, and to the Hungarian diaspora. Subscription resource.

The previously mentioned Central and East European Online Library (CEEOL) is the most comprehensive subscription-based repository of eBooks and eJournals from and about Central, Eastern, and Southeastern Europe. It includes content in over 50 languages in the subjects of history, economics, political science, law, geography, sociology, language and literature, philosophy, religion, and fine and performing arts. Content from the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Lithuania, Poland, and Slovakia is best represented. Aside from a full subscription to access all content, CEEOL provides alternative subscription models, such as subject or country/regional collections and even single title selection.

## Primary Source Databases

East View and Brill produce and market primary-source databases and digital archives relating to Eastern Europe, although both tend to focus more on the former Soviet Union and today's Russia than on countries to the west.

East View does, however, carry products relating to Belarus, Ukraine, and the Baltics, such as the following subscription-based databases:

- Periodicals of the Baltics, Belarus, Moldova and Ukraine (UDB-EUR): official and independent newspapers and journals, covering current events, politics, economics, science, culture, public life, and more.
- Research Collections: Ukrainian Studies: primary source documents covering 1830 to 1945.
- Social Movements, Elections and Ephemera: Belarus Collection
- Social Movements, Elections and Ephemera: Ukraine Collection
- Ukrainian National Bibliography (UDB-BIB-UKR)
- Ukrainian Publications (UDB-UKR): Ukrainian newspapers and journals

In addition, East View offers a wide variety of specialized digital archives, such as a collection of newspapers from Chernobyl during the 1986 nuclear disaster, and another with newspapers from the Donetsk and Luhansk

regions of Ukraine from 2013-2015. The vendor has also developed online historical research collections related to Ukraine, ranging from mid-19<sup>th</sup>– to early 20<sup>th</sup>-century Judaica material from the State Archives of Kyiv Oblast to documents relating to the 1941-1943 German occupation of Ukraine. Recently, East View began to carry the platform Arcanum Digiheca, which is an online collection of periodicals, newspapers and other resources from Hungary, including the Hungarian diaspora, dating from the late 18<sup>th</sup> century to the present.

Brill offers a narrower range of microform and online resources. Among the more relevant are a collection of 17<sup>th</sup>-century printed Cyrillic books from Belarus and Ukraine; sources for the history of modern and avant-garde Russian and Ukrainian art; pre-World War II periodicals and monographs for the study of Czechoslovak avant-garde and architecture; newspapers and other serials documenting the Prague Spring; and finding aids and other reference literature covering archives and other manuscript collections in the Baltic States and Belarus.

Primary source material for Central and Eastern Europe can also be found in Europe-wide focused resources, such as the digital library Europeana and EuroDocs, a portal to historical digital documents and collections for all European countries.

## Secondary Source Databases

Researchers are well served by traditional abstracting and indexing databases, all of which are very useful for identifying periodical articles in Slavic and East European studies. Note these subscription-based databases in particular:

- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ABSEES)
- Arts & Humanities Citation Index
- Historical Abstracts
- MLA International Bibliography
- PAIS (Public Affairs Information Service) Index
- Worldwide Political Science Abstracts

The European Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies (EBSEES), an open access database, provides coverage of publications from 1991-2007 from western European countries. There are also useful and freely available search portals and guides. ARTOS, for example, a joint endeavor of several German and Austrian institutions, allows you to search for articles and reviews from around 350 current journals and selected anthologies in the humanities and social sciences from Eastern and Southeastern Europe and across the region. The Slavonic Studies list, from the University of Regensburg's Electronic Journals Library, offers a quick way to see the status of over 700 journals, which are open access, and which are only accessible via subscription.

## News Sources

For a list of historical news sources for Central and Eastern Europe, consult Bogdan Horbal and Ernest A. Zitser's Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries, hosted at the East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections. Country-by-country lists of contemporary news media outlets can be found on such sites as the World Newspapers List, World Newspapers, News Sites, and Magazines Online, and Wikipedia's List of Newspapers. The Centre for Russian, Caucasian and Central European Studies (CERCEC) in Paris curates the freely accessible database Online Primary Resources for Russian, Caucasian, Central Asian, Eastern and Central Europe Studies, which enables filtering by geographical area, language, or time period, and links to archival documents, photograph collections, maps, datasets, oral histories, periodicals,

and newspaper collections, among other formats. Librarians covering this area should also note that news content from Central and Eastern Europe is available in English and in some vernacular languages from news aggregators, such as Access World News, Factiva, Global Newswire, Nexis Uni, and PressReader.

## Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

The most comprehensive ways to discover what has been published in a particular country are to consult national bibliographies and search national or regional library catalogs. Many Central and East European online national library catalogs serve as *de facto* national bibliographies. In other cases, earlier and current publishing output is digitized and available freely. While it is often possible to search many years of a national bibliography with a single subject search, there is something lost in the process of meticulous bibliographic research. To give two examples: When I was a graduate student, I examined 100 years of the French national bibliography from 1800 to 1899, scanning title-by-title those sections on fiction, poetry, and drama for any words that suggested a Ukrainian theme (i.e., Mazeppa, hetman, Kijow (Polish name for Kyiv), Petite-Russie, Ukraine, the feminine names Maroussia or Daria). To replicate such a search online would require knowing in advance all the possible keywords, and variations in their spellings, that might appear in the titles. More recently, I assisted a graduate student at the University of Toronto who was compiling a complete bibliography of Russian literary works on representations of the Battle of Stalingrad between 1942 and 2013, including information on print runs and reprints. Again, this type of scholarly work requires a concerted effort that cannot be replicated with casual searching.

The table below provides links to the main online national library catalogs, union library catalogs, national bibliographies, subscription-based bibliographies, and national archives. Not to be overlooked, though, are other valuable catalogs. First and foremost is WorldCat, the union catalog of books and serials for some 15,000 libraries participating in the OCLC database, which has two different interfaces: WorldCat.org (open access) and WorldCat via FirstSearch (subscription resource). Important too are library catalogs that capture the imperial histories of Central and Eastern Europe, such as the Austrian National Library (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek) for Czech, Hungarian, Polish, Serbian, Ukrainian, etc., books, newspapers and journals, prints and graphics, and legal documents. The National Library of Finland also has significant holdings of Eastern European material, especially for Belarusian and Ukrainian. To search and for details, see the National Library of Finland's Catalog and its Slavonic Library. Another useful catalog is the Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog (KVK), which shows holdings across multiple European library catalogs, including Europeana. It is also important to keep in mind other libraries with historical connections to Central and Eastern Europe, such as ones in Germany (Prussia), Russia (Tsarist Russia and the Soviet Union), Sweden (during the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth), and Turkey (Ottoman Empire).

### Table: Central and Eastern European National Catalogs, Bibliographies, and Archives

<b>Estonia</b>	
National catalogs	Eesti Rahvus-Raamatukogu (National Library of Estonia)
Other major catalogs	Online Catalogue ESTER: shared catalog of major Estonian libraries
National bibliographies	Rahvusbibliograafia (Estonian National Bibliography); includes all formats
National archives	Rahvusarhiiv (National Archives of Estonia)
<b>Latvia</b>	
National catalogs	Latvijas Nacionālās bibliotēkas katalogs (Electronic Catalog of the National Library of Latvia)
Other major catalogs	Kopkatalogs (Electronic Union Catalog of Latvian Libraries of National Significance)
National archives	Latvijas Nacionālais arhīvs (National Archives of Latvia)
<b>Lithuania</b>	
National catalogs	Lietuvos nacionalinė Martyno Mažvydo biblioteka (Martynas Mažvydas National Library of Lithuania)
Other major catalogs	iBiblioteka (Lithuanian union catalog for 1,200 libraries)
National bibliographies	Nacionalinės bibliografijos leidiniai (Lithuanian National Bibliography)
National archives	Lietuvos vyriausiojo archyvaro tarnyba (Office of the Chief Archivist of Lithuania)
<b>Poland</b>	
National catalogs	Katalog Biblioteki Narodowej (Catalog of the National Library of Poland)
Other major catalogs	FBC: digital collections; Polona: digital library
National bibliographies	Polish Bibliographies Online
National archives	Archiwa Państwowa (Polish State Archives)
<b>Belarus</b>	
National catalogs	National Library of Belarus E-Catalogue (Электронны каталог Нацыянальнай бібліятэкі Беларусі); Other Resources of the National Library of Belarus
Other major catalogs	Union Electronic Catalog of Belarusian Libraries (Сводный электронный каталог библиотек Беларуси)
National bibliographies	Natsyjalnaia biblijagrafija Belarusi (National Bibliography of Belarus) (Нацыянальная бібліяграфія Беларусі)

National archives	National Archives of the Republic of Belarus (Нацыянальны архіў Рэспублікі Беларусь)
<b>Ukraine</b>	
National catalogs	Catalogs of the Verhadsky National Library of Ukraine (Каталоги – Національна бібліотека України імені В. І. Вернадського)
Subscription-based bibliographies	Ukrainian National Bibliography (UDB-UKR-VIB) from East View
National archives	State Archival Service of Ukraine (Державна архівна служба України)
<b>Czech Republic</b>	
National catalogs	Online katalog Národní knihovny ČR (Electronic Catalog of the National Library of the Czech Republic)
Other major catalogs	Souborný katalog České republiky (Union Catalog of the Czech Republic)
National bibliographies	Česká národní bibliografie (Czech National Bibliography)
National archives	Národní archiv (National Archives of the Czech Republic)
<b>Slovakia</b>	
National catalogs	Slovenská národná knižnica Online katalóg (Slovak National Library Online Catalog)
Other major catalogs	Slovenská knižnica Portál ku katalógom a zbierkam slovenských knižnic (Portal to catalogs and collections of Slovak Libraries)
National archives	Slovenský národný archív (Slovak National Archives)
<b>Hungary</b>	
National catalogs	National Széchényi Library Catalogue
Other major catalogs	Magyar Országos Közös Katalógus (Hungarian National Shared Catalogue)
National bibliographies	Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia (National Bibliography of Hungary)
Subscription-based bibliographies	<p>Arcanum Digitheca: digital collection of Hungarian newspapers, scholarly journals, encyclopedias, and thematic book collections from 18th century to present. Subscription resource.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arcanum Digitheca (direct subscription)</li> <li>• Arcanum Digitheca via East View</li> </ul>
National Archives	Magyar Nemzeti Levéltár (National Archives of Hungary)

## Reference Tools

Many current and historical reference sources, such as general and national encyclopedias, biographical dictionaries, historical chronologies, atlases and geographical gazetteers, lexicons, archival guides, and various bibliographies, can now be found online. The Slavic Reference Service at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign maintains guides with descriptions of general resources and at a country level for Eastern Europe, Russia, and Eurasia. For a narrower focus, see the Library of Congress' European Reading Room website, which provides overviews of collections by country, finding aids, special project descriptions, and transliteration tables that are useful for rendering Cyrillic characters into Roman script. Particularly helpful are research guides to newspapers, periodicals, and serials for the Baltic States, Hungary, Lithuania, Poland, and Ukraine; European Address/Telephone Directories at the Library of Congress, for all of Central and Eastern Europe; and research guides on various subjects for Czech and Slovak history, Masaryk and America, Taras Shevchenko, visual arts in Poland, and so on.

## Distinctive Print Collections

The depth, scope, and currency of North American library collections vary by language and region. Very few institutions can maintain consistently high rates of acquisitions of new publications across all the countries of Central and Eastern Europe, aside from those with large endowments, that are publicly funded, or that have national mandates to collect globally, such as Harvard University, Stanford University, the New York Public Library, and the Library of Congress. For the countries covered in this chapter, aside from the institutions mentioned above which invest and acquire material broadly across the Baltic countries and Central and Eastern Europe, one can find certain special strengths and distinctive collections—for example, the Immigration History Research Center Archives at the University of Minnesota. Some of these collections are described in the still useful, though somewhat outdated, overview of special collections for this region and beyond, Allan Urbanic's and Beth Feinberg's *A Guide to Slavic Collections in the United States and Canada* (2004).

University of Washington Libraries (UW) has a significant Baltic profile, especially in Latvian studies, followed by Lithuanian and then Estonian. Its collection developed late, from the mid-1990s, after the establishment of UW's Baltic Studies Program. To support the program, the library negotiated the transfer to UW of the complete collection of the Latvian Studies Center Library formerly located in Kalamazoo, Michigan, numbering close to 12,000 books, periodical volumes, and pieces of microform material. The University of Wisconsin at Madison also holds collections dealing with the Baltics, with its library system housing some of the largest Latvian and Lithuanian collections in North America—including the Latvian Gulbis and Jegers collections as well as the collection from Alfred E. Senn known as the "Lithuanian Collection"—on the Special Collections website European History, Literature, & Social Sciences. The New York Public Library's strengths lie in interwar Latvian imprints and post-World War II publications from Lithuania and in emigration. Among their important holdings is the private library of Helmars Rudzitis, who founded a publishing house in Riga in 1926, continued to publish books after World War II in the displaced person camps in Germany, and resumed his activities in 1951 after emigrating to New York. Yale University's long running Baltic Studies Program, supplemented by the Baltic Library Internship program, has ensured dedicated expenditures for the acquisition of new Estonian publications in particular, as well as Lithuanian and Latvian material. The University also holds the papers of Estonian-born poet Alexis (Aleksis) Rannit, who served as curator of Yale's Slavic and East European collections for 20 years, from 1961 to 1981.

Not to be overlooked are heritage collections. The Estonian Archives in Lakewood, New Jersey, documents the Estonian experience in the US in print and manuscript formats. Philadelphia is home to the oldest Latvian library in the US, the Library of the Philadelphia Society of the Free Letts, dating from 1892. The culture and history of Estonia and Estonians in Canada are preserved at the Tartu Institute Library and at the Estonian Central Archives, both located in Toronto, with important holdings of publications and archival materials of the Estonian diaspora in the West after World War II. A similar repository in Toronto is the Latvian Canadian Cultural Centre. Outstanding depositories of Lithuanian publications, archival material, and ephemera are held by the Lithuanian American Cultural Archives in Putnam, Connecticut, at the Lithuanian World Archives in Chicago, and at the Lithuanian Museum Library in Toronto (Kreslins 2002, 203-204).

North American libraries do not lack Polish print and special collections. Formidable collections exist at Cornell, Harvard, the Library of Congress, the New York Public Library, the University of Toronto, Yale, and Stanford. All seven institutions actively collect new material, and several hold large Solidarity collections documenting civil resistance to Communist rule in Poland during the 1980s. The largest and most comprehensive and diverse collection of historical sources on modern Poland outside Europe is at the Hoover Institution at Stanford University. Polish material in its Library and Archives accounts for approximately 5% (40,000 library items and about 400 archival collections) of the entire Hoover holdings, which continue to grow. The material encompasses personal, military, and diplomatic collections comprised of primary source materials on the Polish People's Republic, the anti-communist opposition, and Poland's transition to democracy after 1989. In addition to the Solidarity trade union and related movements, the Hoover Institution houses substantial holdings of papers from communist functionaries. Among its many remarkable collections are the records of the Second Corps Documents Bureau, which the Polish Government-in-Exile transferred to California. The material includes valuable accounts of Poles about Soviet prisons and deportations (Siekierski 2003; Ziółkowska-Boehm 2019).

The Polish Institute of Arts and Sciences of America (PIASA), in partnership with the Polish Academy of Sciences and the State Archives, both located in Warsaw, gathers and maintains information about processed and unprocessed Polish, Polish-American, and Polish-Canadian archival collections in North American repositories. Located in New York City, PIASA houses a library and archive, the latter holding political manuscript collections (diplomats, political parties in exile, opposition movements), artists' and scholars' private papers, and material on Poles in South and Latin America and in the US. Its library's books and periodicals can be searched via the shared online catalog of Polish American libraries, which includes the library holdings of the Józef Piłsudski Institute of America, the Polish Cultural Foundation, and the Kosciuszko Foundation.

The New York Public Library is among the institutions with historically well-developed Belarusian collections. Its strengths are in belles lettres and historical works, produced in Belarus and in emigration, from the 1920s to the early 2000s. It holds, for example, the Zora and Vitaut Kipel Collection of Belarusian Periodicals and Newspapers, published abroad by different Belarusian organizations, political parties, and private individuals, as well as records of the Rada (Council) of the Belarusian Democratic Republic and the Belarusian Institute of Arts and Sciences in New York. Harvard University leads in actively building print collections in Belarusian and, in recent years, has organized or participated in web-archiving projects to represent the country, such as the Archive-It Belarusian Politics and Society Web Archive and the Belarusian representation to the Archive-It Global Social Responses to Covid-19.

Significant Ukrainian collections can be found at Harvard University Library, the largest of its kind outside Eastern Europe, thanks to the establishment of the Ukrainian Research Institute there in 1973, which facilitated large donations of material in the following decades, including the libraries of Bohdan Krawciw and Michael Bazansky, as well as manuscripts, archives, and photographs dating from the 1890s to the present. The collections at Harvard are an important resource for the study of Ukraine during the revolutionary years of 1917 to the 1920s, and of Ukrainian émigrés in Europe and the US. For an overview of the Harvard collections, see Ukraine in the World; some are also described in Ksenya Kiebusinski's "A Guide to Ukrainian Special Collections at Harvard University" (2007). Also remarkable are the Ukrainian holdings at the University of Illinois at Urbana-

Champaign Library. The University purchased several important collections, such as the Elias Czaykowski collection of Ukrainian culture and the private scholarly library of the historian George Vernadsky, who took an interest in integrating Ukrainians into the general scheme of Russia. In Canada, collections with emphases on Ukraine can be found at the Universities of Alberta, Manitoba, and Toronto, as well as at cultural and research institutes. Both Manitoba and Toronto hold material documenting Ukrainian Canadians, and Toronto also preserves records on the Ukrainian revolutionary movement, 1917-1923, and on post-World War II Ukrainian refugees. For information on collections related to Ukraine and other Central and Eastern European countries at the University of Toronto, see the Collections webpage for the Petro Jacyk Central and East European Centre. A detailed guide to archival and library collections in Canada, *Arkhivna ukraïnika v Kanadi: dovidnyk*, was compiled by Iryna Matiash in 2010.

Several libraries have notable Czechoslovak and Czech collections. Indiana University Libraries (Bloomington) emphasizes Czech émigré materials and has one of the best such collections in North America. It also collects deeply in Czechoslovak history and Czech *belle-lettres*. Indiana, the Getty Museum, Yale's Beinecke, Columbia, Illinois, the New York Public Library, Harvard, and the University of Toronto all house rich collections of Czech modernism, with wonderful examples of the interplay between content (text) and graphic design (image—i.e., typographic design, the linocut, etching, photo-illustration, photomontage, photogravure, woodcut, and photo-collage) (Davis 2021). The University of Chicago Library holds the Archives of the Czechs and Slovaks Abroad (ACASA). The University of Pittsburgh fills a niche for Slovak materials, and in recent years the University of Ottawa has been expanding its Slovak library and archival collection to support the Chair of Slovak Studies established there in 1990. The University of Nebraska-Lincoln Libraries house major Czech heritage collections documenting immigration and exile after World War II and the Prague Spring.

Great Hungarian research collections are associated with universities where Hungarian studies began and continue to be pursued as an academic field, especially at Columbia and Indiana. Worth noting as well are smaller collections at University of California, Berkeley; Rutgers; Pittsburgh; and Case Western Reserve, among others (Niessen 2013).

News about newly received, cataloged, or digitized special collections is featured regularly in ASEES's *Newsnet* (open access). The subscription-based journal *Slavic & East European Information Resources* includes an "In Our Libraries" column where contributors describe, in depth, material in local repositories that has particular value in terms of subject matter, language specialization, or format (e.g., photographs, manuscripts, rare books). Both WorldCat (WorldCat.org (open access) and WorldCat via FirstSearch) and ArchiveGrid (open access) are excellent starting points to uncover archival collections held by thousands of libraries, museums, historical societies, and archives.

Research engagement with collections can be tracked through definitive abstracting and indexing databases, such as Historical Abstracts, the MLA International Bibliography, and Worldwide Political Science Abstracts.

## Professional Development and Networks

The Slavic and East European library community is well organized, service-oriented, helpful, and friendly. We stay in touch and communicate with each other through several channels. The most important forum for networking is Slavlib, the Slavic librarians' listserv, which should be joined straightaway as it's the go-to resource for everything from advice on vendors, tips on establishing new approval plans, help with complex research questions and verifying citations, to exchanging duplicate copies or connecting donors with library homes for their material. One can expect an expert response to most questions immediately or within hours. Similarly, the Slavic Reference Service, run by the University of Illinois Library, is an invaluable resource for locating items, answering difficult reference questions, troubleshooting fonts and keyboards for vernacular languages,



and securing digital copies of material held by the University Library. The expert staff also provide virtual consultations, regardless of institutional affiliation.

There are two professional library groups to join. The first is the Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (CLIR), part of the Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES). Members are librarians in the fields of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian studies who, through subcommittees, work throughout the year on a wide range of topics, including but are not limited to collection development, copyright, and education and access. New participants are actively encouraged to join one of the subcommittees, which involves a three-year commitment. In-person meetings are held once per year at the annual ASEEES convention. The second group is the European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL), which promotes cooperation between libraries and scholars in European fields and publishers and book dealers in Europe, and is involved in coordinating the acquisition, organization, and use of information sources originating in or related to European countries. This work is facilitated through several groups, including the Slavic Cataloging and Metadata Committee, and the Slavic and Eastern European Discussion Group. Meetings are held at least twice a year: online in midwinter and in-person or online during the American Library Association's annual conference.

Aside from CLIR (ASEEES) and ESS (ACRL), three regional consortia help coordinate work with Central and Eastern European library collections through biannual in-person meetings and listservs: the East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections (EEC), the MidWest Slavic and Eurasian Librarians' Consortium (MidSlav), and the Pacific Coast Slavic and East European Library Consortium (PacSlav). The revived Slavic Library Institute, run by the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, brings together and benefits graduate students in library and information sciences, along with early-career librarians, interested in or responsible for collections and user services in Central and Eastern European Studies. The Institute draws on leading national and international experts in the field as lecturers.

The quarterly, peer-reviewed, subscription-based *Slavic & East European Information Resources* (SEEIR) is the primary journal in English for research articles on Slavic and Eastern European book history, collections, digital projects, metadata services, and librarianship. It has been published since 2000, first by Haworth Press, and presently by Taylor and Francis. The journal also includes book reviews, memoirs, and "Internet" and "In Our Libraries" columns. For a historical perspective, *Solanus* is invaluable. The international journal, with contributions by North American librarians on American and Canadian topics, was published by the School of Slavonic and East European Studies at University College London in two series, the first as a bulletin from 1966 to 1985, and the new series journal from 1987 to 2013.

To keep up with general scholarship beyond librarianship, such as academic research and book reviews, be sure to occasionally browse the following three journals:

- *Slavic Review*, an international interdisciplinary journal devoted to the study of eastern Europe, Russia, the Caucasus, and Central Asia; published since 1941, and a membership journal of ASEEES. Subscription resource.
- *Slavic and East European Journal* covers Slavic and East European languages, literatures, cultures, linguistics, and methodology/pedagogy; published in its current form since 1957 by AATSEEL. Subscription resource.
- *Canadian Slavonic Papers*, a quarterly interdisciplinary journal devoted to problems of Central and Eastern Europe; published since 1956, in English and French, by the Canadian Association of Slavists. Subscription resource.

Librarians of Slavic and East European studies use newsletters and social media to contribute, on a rather *ad hoc* basis, news about local collections, digital projects, and research tools, with the best and most informative sources taking the form of blogs. There is an irregular library column in the ASEEES *NewsNet*. Some institutions, such as the Petro Jacyk Central and East European Centre at the University of Toronto Libraries, publish annual

newsletters, such as the *PJRC Update*, which has come out annually since 2008. The European Language Division of Harvard's Widener Library contributes an engaging blog, as do the European Division of the Library of Congress, the Curator for Slavic and East European Collections at New York Public Library, and other institutions. See, for example, Harvard Library's Slavic blog; Library of Congress International Collections – European Reading Room; and New York Public Library Posts from the Slavic and East European Collections.

## Key Takeaways

Librarianship in Central and Eastern European studies is challenging and rewarding.

- Develop close relationships with faculty, donors, and friends of the library.
- Hone your communication and persuasion skills to justify budgets and labor to serve your community of users.
- Coordinate closely with liaison librarians in other disciplines at your institution to avoid duplication of effort.
- Build relationships with rare-book librarians and archivists to identify, collect, and preserve unique material.
- Keep up with computing techniques and approaches to data analysis, visualization, organization, storage, and retrieval that are used by researchers to study topics of interest in the social sciences and humanities.
- Reach out to and ask questions of the collegial and well-organized community of Slavic and East European librarians via Slavlib.
- Consult, cooperate, and coordinate collection development with libraries within the same state, province, or region.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Adamowski, Jaroslaw. 2018. "Domestic Fiction Leads Slovakia's Book Market Growth and Bestseller Lists." *Publishing Perspectives*, March 6, 2018. Accessed August 30, 2023. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2018/03/slovakian-fiction-leads-book-market-growth/>
- Adamowski, Jaroslaw. 2019. "Czech Book Sales Rise Amid Ongoing Industry Consolidation." *Publishing Perspectives*, February 5, 2019. Accessed August 30, 2023. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2019/02/czech-republic-book-sales-depressed-acquisitions-continue-2017-2018/>.
- Adams, Laura. 2014. "The State of Area Studies: A Survey of Foreign Language and Area Studies Specialists in Higher Education." National Council of Area Studies Associations (NCASA), April 2014. [https://www.wm.edu/offices/reescenter/globalengagement/internationalization/papers\\_and\\_presentations/lauraadamsfull.pdf](https://www.wm.edu/offices/reescenter/globalengagement/internationalization/papers_and_presentations/lauraadamsfull.pdf).
- Anderson, Porter. 2021. "Belarus One Year after the Election: Writers, Journalists Speak Out." *Publishing*

- Perspectives*, August 9, 2021. Accessed August 30, 2023. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2021/08/belarus-one-year-after-the-election-writers-translators-journalists-speak-out/>.
- Ben, Bohdan. 2023. "Ukraine Ceases To Be a Bilingual Country, Polls and Speaking Practice Show." *Euromaidan*. February 28, 2023. Accessed October 16, 2023. <https://euromaidanpress.com/2023/02/28/what-language-is-the-default-in-ukraine-by-all-means-ukrainian/>.
- Brookins, Julia. 2018. "Enrollment Declines Continue." *Perspectives on History*, February 12, 2018. <https://www.historians.org/publications-and-directories/perspectives-on-history/february-2018/enrollment-declines-continue-aha-survey-again-shows-fewer-undergraduates-in-history-courses>.
- Brookins, Julia. 2020. "History Enrollment Edges Slightly Lower." *Perspectives on History*, December 22, 2020. <https://www.historians.org/publications-and-directories/perspectives-on-history/january-2021/history-enrollment-edges-slightly-lower-wide-variation-characterizes-2019-20-enrollment-numbers>.
- Brookins, Julia, and Emily Swafford. 2020. "History Enrollments Hold Steady as Department Efforts Intensify: Results of the 2019 AHA Enrollment Survey." *Perspectives on History*, January 15, 2020. <https://www.historians.org/publications-and-directories/perspectives-on-history/january-2020/history-enrollments-hold-steady-as-department-efforts-intensify-results-of-the-2019-aha-enrollment-survey>.
- Davis, Robert H., comp. 2021. "Eastern European Modernism: Works on Paper at the Columbia University Libraries and The Cornell University Library." New York: Academic Commons. <https://doi.org/10.7916/d8-vwef-4a93>.
- Flaherty, Colleen. 2018. "The Vanishing History Major." *Inside Higher Ed*, November 27, 2018. <https://www.insidehighered.com/news/2018/11/27/new-analysis-history-major-data-says-field-new-low-can-it-be-saved>.
- Flood, Alison. 2015. "Belarusian Publisher on Trial for Selling Books without State Registration." *The Guardian*, January 7, 2015. <https://www.theguardian.com/books/2015/jan/07/belarusian-publisher-trial-books-state-registration-ihar-lohvinau>.
- Gerden, Eugene. 2018. "Demand for Ukrainian-Language Literature May Prompt a Market Upswing." *Publishing Perspectives*, May 4, 2018. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2018/05/ukrainian-state-orders-translations-market-forecast/>
- Gerden, Eugene. 2021. "Ukrainian Publishers Review Industry Numbers from 2020." *Publishing Perspectives*, January 27, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2021/01/ukrainian-publishers-say-they-fear-disastrous-numbers-from-2020-covid19/>.
- Johnson, Hannah. 2022. "Ukraine: A Call to Buy Rights to Support Publishers." *Publishing Perspectives*, April 22, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2022/04/ukraine-a-call-to-buy-rights-to-support-publishers/>
- Kiebusinski, Ksenya. 2007. "A Guide to Ukrainian Special Collections at Harvard University." *Harvard Library Bulletin* 18, no. 3/4: 1-107. [https://iif.lib.harvard.edu/manifests/view/drs:427335063\\$1i](https://iif.lib.harvard.edu/manifests/view/drs:427335063$1i).
- Книзковий ринок України* [Книжковий ринок України]. 2019. Kyiv: Samit-knyha. [http://www.library.univ.kiev.ua/ukr/for\\_lib/konf-2019-1/stepurn.pdf](http://www.library.univ.kiev.ua/ukr/for_lib/konf-2019-1/stepurn.pdf)
- Kreslins, Janis A. 2002. "Collections of Baltic Vernacular-Language Publications at Some North American Libraries: An Attempt at a Survey." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 3, no. 2/3 (March): 201-216. [https://doi.org/10.1300/J167v03n02\\_21](https://doi.org/10.1300/J167v03n02_21).
- Looney, Dennis, and Natalia Lusin. 2019. "Enrollments in Languages Other Than English in United States Institutions of Higher Education, Summer 2016 and Fall 2016: Final Report." Modern Language Association. Accessed August 23, 2023. <https://www.mla.org/content/download/110154/2406932/2016-Enrollments-Final-Report.pdf>.
- Maciejewski, Jędrzej. 2019. "Book Markets in Europe: Facing the Challenges of the Digital Single Market." *Comparative Economic Research: Central and Eastern Europe* 22, no. 2 (2019): 173-87. <https://www.cceol.com/search/article-detail?id=783009>.
- Matiasz, Iryna. 2010. *Arkhivna ukrainika v Kanadi: dovidnyk* [Архівна україніка в Канаді: довідник]. Kyiv: Derzhkomarkhiv Ukrainy.

- Nawotka, Ed, ed. 2018. *Publishing in the Baltic Region: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania: the London Book Fair Market Focus 2018*. [New York, NY?] Publishers Weekly. [https://www.digitalpw.com/digitalpw/baltic\\_supplement\\_march\\_26\\_2018/MobilePagedReplica.action?pm=2&folio=1#pg1](https://www.digitalpw.com/digitalpw/baltic_supplement_march_26_2018/MobilePagedReplica.action?pm=2&folio=1#pg1).
- Niessen, James P. 2013. "Documenting the Hungarian Heritage of the U.S.: Efforts at Home and Abroad." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 14, no. 4, 234-241: <https://doi.org/10.1080/15228886.2013.850611>.
- Nawotka, Ed. 2023. "War Has Taken Its Toll on Ukrainian Publishing." *Publishers Weekly*, March 17, 2023. Accessed on October 16, 2023. <https://www.publishersweekly.com/pw/by-topic/international/international-book-news/article/91788-war-has-taken-its-toll-on-ukrainian-publishing.html>.
- Schmidt, Benjamin M. 2018. "The History BA Since the Great Recession." *Perspectives on History*, November 26, 2018. <https://www.historians.org/research-and-publications/perspectives-on-history/december-2018/the-history-ba-since-the-great-recession-the-2018-aha-majors-report>.
- Shchur, Mariia [Щур, Марія]. 2021. "Українська мова і захист книжкового ринку України." ["Ukrainian Language and Protection of Ukraine's Book Market"]. Радіо Свобода [*Radio Svoboda*], May 15, 2021. <https://www.radiosvoboda.org/a/ukrajinska-knyzhka-rynok-knyzhok/31256201.html>.
- Sherwood, Julia. 2013. "A Beginners Guide to the Slovak Book and Literature Market." *Publishing Perspectives*, November, 13, 2013. Accessed August 30, 2023. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2013/11/a-beginners-guide-to-the-slovak-book-and-literature-market/>.
- Siekierski, Maciej. 2003. "The Hoover Institution's Polish Émigré Collections and the Polish State Archives." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 4, no. 4: 89-94, [https://doi.org/10.1300/J167v04n04\\_08](https://doi.org/10.1300/J167v04n04_08).
- Statista Research Department. 2020. "Number of books Hungarians read in a year in 2020." September 23, 2020. Accessed August 30, 2023. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/1174439/hungary-number-of-books-read-in-a-year>.
- Statista Research Department. 2021a. "Books in Hungary." Accessed August 29, 2023. <https://www.statista.com/study/82594/books-in-hungary/>.
- Statista Research Department. 2021b. "Books in Poland." Accessed August 29, 2023. <https://www.statista.com/study/68730/books-in-poland/>.
- Trentacosti, Giulia. 2016. "Exploring the Current Polish Publishing Market." 2SeasAgency, March 2016. Accessed August 29, 2023. <https://2seasagency.com/exploring-polish-publishing/>.
- Turrin, Enrico. 2019. "Focus on the Czech Book Market." *Aldus Up*, July 8, 2019. Accessed August 29, 2023. <http://www.aldusnet.eu/k-hub/focus-czech-book-market/>.
- Urbanic, Allan and Beth Feinberg, eds. 2004. *A Guide to Slavic Collections in the United States and Canada*. Binghamton, N.Y.: Haworth Information Press.
- Ziółkowska-Boehm, Aleksandra. 2019. "Polish Collections in the Hoover Institution Library and Archives: Interview with Dr. Maciej Siekierski, Senior Curator and Research Fellow, Hoover Institution, Stanford University." *The Polish Review* 64, no.1: 50-63. <https://doi.org/10.5406/polishreview.64.1.0050>.

## Link List

(accessed December 2023)

- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com/>.
- Academic Studies Press. <https://www.academicstudiespress.com>.
- Access World News. <https://www.newsbank.com/colleges-universities/solutions/top-resources/access-world-news-research-collection>.
- Albatros Media. <https://www.albatrosmedia.cz/en/>.
- Alexandra Isaievych (email address). [is.svitlo@gmail.com](mailto:is.svitlo@gmail.com).
- Alexandra Könyvesház Könyvkiadó. <https://alexandrakiado.hu>.
- Alma Littera Group. <https://almalittera.lt/>.
- American Association for Ukrainian Studies. <https://ukrainianstudies.org>.
- American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages (AATSEEL). <https://www.aatseel.org>.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ABSEES). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/american-bibliography-slavic-east-european-and-urasian-studies>.
- Antiquarian Booksellers' Association of America (ABAA). <https://www.abaa.org/>.
- Arcanum Digitheca. <https://adt.arcanum.com/en/>.
- Arcanum Digitheca via East View. <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections/arcanum-digitheca/>.
- Archive-It Belarusian Politics and Society Web Archive. <https://archive-it.org/collections/15042>.
- Archive-It Global Social Responses to Covid-19. <https://archive-it.org/collections/14022>.
- Archives of the Czechs and Slovaks Abroad (ACASA; University of Chicago Library). <https://www.lib.uchicago.edu/collex/collections/archives-czechs-and-slovaks-abroad-acasa/>.
- ArchiveGrid. <https://researchworks.oclc.org/archivegrid/>.
- Archiwa Państwowa (Polish State Archives). <https://archiwa.gov.pl/en/>.
- Ars Polona. <https://www.arspolona.com.pl>.
- ARTOS. <https://www.osmikon.de/metaopac/start.do?View=artos&Language=en>.
- Arts & Humanities Citation Index. <https://clarivate.com/webofsciencegroup/solutions/webofscience-arts-and-humanities-citation-index/>.
- ASEES (Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies). <https://www.asees.org>.
- Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEES). <https://www.asees.org>.
- Association for the Advancement of Baltic Studies (AABS). <https://aabs-balticstudies.org>.
- Association for the Study of Nationalities (ASN). <https://nationalities.org>.
- Association for Women in Slavic Studies (AWSS). <https://awsshome.org>.
- Austrian National Library (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/>.
- Batthyány Kultur-Press. <http://www.kultur-press.hu>.
- Belarusian Institute of Arts and Sciences (New York Public Library). <https://www.nypl.org/research/research-catalog/bib/b21088418>.
- Bouchal Books. <http://www.bouchal.hu>.
- Brill. <https://brill.com>.
- Cambridge University Press. <https://www.cambridge.org/>.
- Canadian Association of Slavists. <https://slavists.ca/>.
- Canadian Institute of Ukrainian Studies, University of Alberta. <https://www.ualberta.ca/canadian-institute-of-ukrainian-studies/index.html>.
- Carpatho-Rusyn Research Center. <https://c-rrc.org>.
- Catalogs of the Vernadsky National Library of Ukraine (Каталоги – Національна бібліотека

- Україні імені В. І. Вернадського). <http://www.nbuv.gov.ua/node/554/>.
- Center for Russian, East European and Eurasian Studies at Stanford University. <https://creees.stanford.edu>.
  - Center for Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies at the University of Michigan. <https://ii.umich.edu/crees>.
  - Central and East European Online Library (CEEOL). <https://www.ceeol.com>.
  - Central European University Press (CEUP). <https://ceupress.com>.
  - Centre for European, Russian, and Eurasian Studies at the University of Toronto. <https://munkschool.utoronto.ca/ceres>.
  - Česká národní bibliografie (Czech National Bibliography). [https://aleph.nkp.cz/F/3M5SXQL4DV9PVT3P1YA5V556LK4R6AK897TY2FHXE4F16IHNEH-18290?func=file&file\\_name=find-b&local\\_base=CNB&CON\\_LNG=ENG](https://aleph.nkp.cz/F/3M5SXQL4DV9PVT3P1YA5V556LK4R6AK897TY2FHXE4F16IHNEH-18290?func=file&file_name=find-b&local_base=CNB&CON_LNG=ENG).
  - Collections (Petro Jacyk Central and East European Centre). <https://pjrc.library.utoronto.ca/our-collection>.
  - Columbia University Press. <https://cup.columbia.edu/>.
  - Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES)). <https://www.aseees.org/about/committees/clir>.
  - Contemporary Ukrainian Poetry Series (Lost Horse Press). <https://losthorsepress.org/contemporary-ukrainian-poetry-series/>.
  - Cornell University Press. <https://www.cornellpress.cornell.edu/>.
  - Country-level resources (Slavic Reference Service). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/country/>.
  - Czech heritage collections (University of Nebraska-Lincoln Libraries). <https://libraries.unl.edu/czech-american-collections>.
  - Czechoslovak Society of Arts and Sciences. <https://www.svu2000.org/>.
  - Czechoslovak Studies Association. <https://czechoslovakstudies.com>.
  - Dalkey Archive Press. <https://dalkeyarchive.store>.
  - Davis Center for Russian and Eurasian Studies at Harvard University. <https://daviscenter.fas.harvard.edu>.
  - East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections. <https://www.eccslavic.org>.
  - East European Quarterly. <https://politicalscience.ceu.edu/east-european-quarterly>.
  - East View. <https://www.eastview.com>.
  - East View Information Services. <https://www.eastview.com>.
  - East-West: Journal of Ukrainian Studies. <https://ewjus.com/index.php/ewjus>.
  - Eastern European Poets Series (Ugly Duckling Presse). [http://uglyducklingpresse.org/publications/?taxonomy=series&taxonomy\\_slug=eeps&heading=Eastern+European+Poets+Series](http://uglyducklingpresse.org/publications/?taxonomy=series&taxonomy_slug=eeps&heading=Eastern+European+Poets+Series).
  - Eastern European Studies (New Books Network). <https://newbooksnetwork.com/category/peoples-places/eastern-european-studies>.
  - Eesti Rahvus-Raamatukogu (National Library of Estonia). <https://www.rara.ee/en/>.
  - Estonian Archives. <http://www.eausa.balther.net/eausa.balther.net/indexa6e7.html?id=10500>.
  - EuroDocs. [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
  - Euromedia Group. <https://www.euromedia.cz>.
  - European Address/Telephone Directories at the Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/tel.html>.
  - European Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies (EBSEES).

<https://ebsees.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/index.html>.

- European History, Literature, & Social Sciences (University of Wisconsin Libraries Special Collections). <https://www.library.wisc.edu/specialcollections/collections/european-history-literature-social-sciences/>.
- European Reading Room website (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- FBC. <https://fbc.pionier.net.pl/>.
- Folio. <https://folio.com.ua>.
- General resources (Slavic Reference Service). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/subsourgen/>.
- Glagoslav Publications. <https://glagoslav.com/>.
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Grada Publishing. <https://www.grada.cz>.
- Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries. <https://www.eccslavic.org/newspapers>.
- H-EarlySlavic. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-earlyslavic>.
- H-Net. <https://networks.h-net.org/networks>.
- H-Poland. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-poland>.
- H-Romania. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-romania>.
- H-Russia. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-russia>.
- H-SHERA. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-shera>.
- H-Soyuz. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-soyuz>.
- H-Ukraine. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-ukraine>.
- Habsburg Empire (H-Net). <https://networks.h-net.org/habsburg>.
- Harrassowitz Verlag. <https://www.harrassowitz-verlag.de/ENG/index.ahtml>.
- Harriman Institute at Columbia University. <https://harriman.columbia.edu>.
- Harvard Cold War Studies Book Series (Lexington Books). [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/HCW](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/HCW).
- Harvard Library's Slavic blog. <https://blogs.harvard.edu/slaviccollection/>.
- Harvard University Library. <https://library.harvard.edu/>.
- Harvard University Press. <https://www.hup.harvard.edu/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Humanitas. <https://humanitas.lt/en/>.
- Hungarian Studies Association. <https://hungstudiesassoc.wpcomstaging.com>.
- Hungarian Studies Review. [https://www.psupress.org/Journals/jnl\\_HSR.html](https://www.psupress.org/Journals/jnl_HSR.html).
- iBiblioteka (Lithuanian union catalog for 1,200 libraries). <https://ibiblioteka.lt/metis/>.
- Immigration History Research Center (University of Minnesota). <https://www.lib.umn.edu/collections/special/ihrca>.
- Indiana University Libraries (Bloomington). <https://libraries.indiana.edu/>.
- Indiana University Press. <https://iupress.org/>.
- Institute for European, Russian, and Eurasian Studies at George Washington University. <https://ieres.elliott.gwu.edu>.

- Intelekt Ukrainy. <https://intellect-ukraine.org>.
- International Association for the Humanities. <http://www.mag-iah.com>.
- International Council for Central and East European Studies (ICCEES). <https://iccees.org/>.
- International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB). <https://ilab.org/>.
- Jānis Roze. <https://www.janisroze.lv/lv/>.
- Jantar Publishing. <https://www.jantarpublishing.com>.
- Jews of Poland (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/search-results-grid/?series=jews-of-poland>.
- Jews of Russia & Eastern Europe and Their Legacy (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/search-results-grid/?series=jews-of-russia-and-eastern-europe-and-their-legacy>.
- Kalligram (imprint of Absynt). <https://www.absynt.sk/kalligram>.
- Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog (KVK). <https://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu/index.html?lang=en&digitalOnly=0&embedFulltitle=0&newTab=0>.
- Katalog Biblioteki Narodowej (Catalog of the National Library of Poland). [https://katalogi.bn.org.pl/discovery/search?vid=48OMNIS\\_NLOP:48OMNIS\\_NLOP&lang=en](https://katalogi.bn.org.pl/discovery/search?vid=48OMNIS_NLOP:48OMNIS_NLOP&lang=en).
- KK Bagala. <https://www.litcentrum.sk/en/institution/kk-bagala/about>.
- Knyzhkovyi klub "Klub simeinoho dozvillia." <https://bookclub.ua/bookclub/publishing/>.
- Könyvmolyképző Kiadó. <https://konyvmolykepzo.hu>.
- Kopkatalogs (Electronic Union Catalog of Latvian Libraries of National Significance]. [https://kopkatalogs.lv/F/?func=option-update-Ing&file\\_name=find-b&local\\_base=Inc04&p\\_con\\_Ing=eng](https://kopkatalogs.lv/F/?func=option-update-Ing&file_name=find-b&local_base=Inc04&p_con_Ing=eng).
- Kosmas. <https://kosmas.svu2000.org>.
- Kossuth Kiadó. <https://www.kossuth.hu>.
- Latvian Canadian Cultural Centre. <https://latviancentre.org/>.
- Latvijas Nacionālais arhīvs (National Archives of Latvia). <https://www.arhivi.gov.lv/en/about-us>.
- Latvijas Nacionālās bibliotēkas katalogs (Electronic Catalog of the National Library of Latvia). <https://kopkatalogs.lv/>.
- Lexicon. <https://lexicon-books.pl/>.
- Lexington Books (Rowman and Littlefield). <https://rowman.com/Page/Lexington>.
- Library and Archives (Hoover Institution). <https://www.hoover.org/library-archives>.
- Library of Congress International Collections – European Reading Room. <https://blogs.loc.gov/international-collections/category/european-reading-room/>.
- Library of the Philadelphia Society of the Free Letts. <https://www.latviansociety.com/library>.
- Lietuvos nacionalinė Martyno Mažvydo biblioteka (Martynas Mažvydas National Library of Lithuania). <https://www.lnb.lt/en/>.
- Lietuvos vyriausiojo archyvaro tarnyba (Office of the Chief Archivist of Lithuania). <https://www.archyvai.lt/en/>.
- Literary Studies (New Books Network). <https://newbooksnetwork.com/category/arts-letters/literary-studies>.
- Lithuanian American Cultural Archives. <http://www.lkma.org/e-alka.htm>.
- Lithuanian Studies without Borders (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/search-results-grid/?series=lithuanian-studies-without-borders>.
- Lithuanian World Archives. <https://www.lithuanianresearch.org/world-lithuanian-archive-wla/>.



- Lituanus. <https://www.lituanus.org/>.
- Magyar Nemzeti Bibliográfia (National Bibliography of Hungary). <http://mnb.oszk.hu/index.php>.
- Magyar Nemzeti Levéltár (National Archives of Hungary). <https://mnl.gov.hu/angol>.
- Magyar Országos Közös Katalógus (Hungarian National Shared Catalog). <http://mokka.hu/en/web/guest/home>.
- Marenčin PT. <https://marencin.sk>.
- McGill-Queen's University Press. <https://www.mqup.ca/>.
- Michael Fagan Fine Art and Rare Books (email address). [mfaganfineart@gmail.com](mailto:mfaganfineart@gmail.com).
- MidWest Slavic and Eurasian Library Consortium. <https://midslav.wordpress.com>.
- MIPP International. <http://www.mippbooks.com/>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography-full-text>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
- Móra Ferenc Ifjúsági Könyvkiadó. <https://mora.hu>.
- Nacionalinės bibliografijos leidiniai (Lithuanian National Bibliography). <https://www.lnb.lt/istekliai/leidiniai/nacionalines-bibliografijos-leidiniai>.
- Národní archiv (National Archives of the Czech Republic). <https://www.nacr.cz>.
- National Archives of the Republic of Belarus (Нацыянальны архіў Рэспублікі Беларусь). <https://archives.gov.by/en/>.
- National Bibliography of Belarus (Нацыянальная бібліяграфія Беларусі). <http://eir.nlb.by/>.
- National Library of Belarus E-Catalogue (Электронны каталог Нацыянальнай бібліятэкі Беларусі). <https://e-catalog.nlb.by/>.
- National Library of Finland's Catalog. <https://kansalliskirjasto.finna.fi/?lng=en-gb>.
- National Széchényi Library Catalogue (Hungary). [http://nektar1.oszk.hu/librivation\\_eng.html](http://nektar1.oszk.hu/librivation_eng.html).
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- New Books Network. <https://newbooksnetwork.com>.
- New Europe Books. <https://www.neweuropebooks.com/>.
- New York Public Library Posts from the Slavic and East European Collections. <https://www.nypl.org/blog/all>.
- NewsNet. <https://www.aseees.org/publications/newsnet>.
- North American Association for Belarusian Studies (Facebook). <https://www.facebook.com/groups/115774851773883/>.
- Northern Illinois University Press. <https://www.cornellpress.cornell.edu/imprints/northern-illinois-university-press/>.
- Northwestern University Press. <https://nupress.northwestern.edu/>.
- OASIS. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- Online catalog of Polish American libraries. <http://www.pilsudskilibrary.org/>.
- Online Catalogue ESTER. <https://www.ester.ee/search~S1>.
- Online katalog Národní knihovny ČR (Electronic Catalog of the National Library of the Czech Republic). [https://aleph.nkp.cz/F/?func=file&file\\_name=find-b&CON\\_LNG=ENG&local\\_base=nkc](https://aleph.nkp.cz/F/?func=file&file_name=find-b&CON_LNG=ENG&local_base=nkc).
- Online Primary Resources for Russian, Caucasian, Central Asian, Eastern and Central Europe Studies (Centre for Russian, Caucasian and Central European Studies). <https://onlineprimarysources.cercec.fr/>.
- Opening the Future (Central European University Press). <https://ceup.openingthefuture.net/>.
- Other Resources of the National Library of Belarus. <https://www.nlb.by/en/information->

resources/electronic-informational-resources/resources-of-the-national-library-of-belarus/.

- Oxford University Press. <https://global.oup.com/?cc=us>.
- PAIS (Public Affairs Information Service) Index. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/paisarc-set-c/>.
- Papers of Estonian-born poet Alexis (Aleksis) Rannit (Yale University Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library). <https://archives.yale.edu/repositories/11/resources/818>.
- The Parthian Baltics Series (Parthian Books). <https://www.parthianbooks.com/collections/all-print-books/parthian-baltics>.
- Penka Rare Books. <https://www.penkararebooks.com/>.
- Periodicals of the Baltics, Belarus, Moldova and Ukraine (UDB-EUR; East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/newspapers/periodicals-of-baltics-belarus-moldova-ukraine/>.
- Petro Jacyk Central and East European Centre (University of Toronto Libraries). <https://pjrc.library.utoronto.ca/>.
- PJRC Update. <https://pjrc.library.utoronto.ca/pjrc-publications/pjrc-update>.
- Polish Bibliographies Online (National Library of Poland). <https://bn.org.pl/en/catalogues-and-bibliographies/bibliographies-online/>.
- Polish Institute of Arts and Sciences of America (PIASA). <https://piasa.org/>.
- Polish Studies (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/search-results-grid/?series=polish-studies>.
- Polish Studies Association. <https://polishstudiesassociation.org>.
- Polish Studies Center at Indiana University. <https://polish.indiana.edu>.
- Polona. <https://polona.pl>.
- Portal on Central Eastern and Balkan Europe (PECOB). <https://www.pecob.net/flex/cm/pages/ServeBLOB.php/L/EN/IDPagina/1229>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- Rada (Council) of the Belarusian Democratic Republic (New York Public Library). <https://www.nypl.org/research/research-catalog/bib/b21086717>.
- Rahvusarhiiv (National Archives of Estonia). <https://www.ra.ee/en/national-archives/about-us/>.
- Rahvusbibliograafia (Estonian National Bibliography). <https://www.ester.ee/search~S95>.
- Ranok. <https://www.ranok.com.ua>.
- Regula Pragensis. <https://regula.ecn.cz>.
- Related Journals in Russian, Eurasian, and East European Studies (Slavic Review). <http://www.slavicreview.illinois.edu/info/related.html>.
- Research Collections: Ukrainian Studies (East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections/research-collections-ukrainian-studies/>.
- Research guides to newspapers, periodicals, and serials (Library of Congress' European Reading Room). [https://guides.loc.gov/european?b=s&group\\_id=17516](https://guides.loc.gov/european?b=s&group_id=17516).
- Research guides to various subjects (Library of Congress' European Reading Room). [https://guides.loc.gov/european?b=s&group\\_id=17516](https://guides.loc.gov/european?b=s&group_id=17516).
- Russian and Eurasian Studies (New Books Network). <https://newbooksnetwork.com/category/peoples-places/russian-and-urasian-studies>.
- Russian, East European, and Eurasian Center at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. <https://reeec.illinois.edu>.
- Russian, Eurasian, and Eastern European Politics (Lexington Books). [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/LEXREE](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/LEXREE).

- Simon Beattie Bookseller. <https://simonbeattie.co.uk>.
- Slavic & East European Information Resources (SEEIR). <https://www.tandfonline.com/journals/wsee20>.
- Slavic and Eastern European Discussion Group (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/slavic-eastern-european-discussion-group/>.
- Slavic Cataloging and Metadata Committee (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/committees/ess-slavic-cataloging-and-metadata-committee/>.
- Slavic Library Institute (University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavic-library-institute-2022-test/>.
- Slavic Reference Service (University of Illinois Library). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/srs/>.
- Slavica Publishers. <https://slavica.indiana.edu>.
- Slavlib. <https://mailman.yale.edu/mailman/listinfo/slavlib>.
- Slavonic Library (National Library of Finland). <https://www.kansalliskirjasto.fi/en/collections/slavonic-library>.
- Slavonic Studies (University of Regensburg's Electronic Journals Library). <http://ezb.uni-regensburg.de/ezeit/fl.phtml?bibid=AAAAA&colors=7&lang=en&notation=K>.
- Slovak Studies Association. <https://slovakstudies.org>.
- Sloart. <https://www.sloart.sk>.
- Slovenská knižnica Portál ku katalógom a zbierkam slovenských knižníc (Portal to catalogs and collections of Slovak Libraries). <https://www.kis3g.sk/en/index.html>.
- Slovenská národná knižnica Online katalóg (Slovak National Library Online Catalog). <https://chamo.kis3g.sk/search/query?theme=snk>.
- Slovenský národný archív (Slovak National Archives). <https://www.minv.sk/?sna>.
- Social Movements, Elections and Ephemera: Belarus Collection (East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections/social-movements-elections-ephemera-belarus/>.
- Social Movements, Elections and Ephemera: Ukraine Collection (East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections/social-movements-elections-ephemera-ukraine/>.
- Social Science Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/social-sciences-abstracts>.
- Society for Austrian and Habsburg History. <https://www.historians.org/about-aha-and-membership/affiliated-societies/society-for-austrian-and-habsburg-history>.
- Souborný katalog České republiky (Union Catalog of the Czech Republic). <https://www.caslin.cz>.
- State Archival Service of Ukraine (Державна архівна служба України). <https://archives.gov.ua/en/>.
- Studies in Russian and Slavic Literatures, Cultures, and History (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/search-results-grid/?series=studies-in-russian-and-slavic-literatures-cultures-and-history>.
- Studies in Slavic, Baltic, and Eastern European Languages and Cultures (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/russianandslavielit>.
- Studies in Slavic, Baltic, and Eastern European Languages and Cultures (Lexington Books). [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/SBELANG](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/SBELANG).
- Toomas Etverk (email address). [toomas.etverk@mail.ee](mailto:toomas.etverk@mail.ee).
- Twisted Spoon Press. <https://www.twistedspoon.com>.

- Ukraine in the World (Harvard Library). <https://library.harvard.edu/collections/ukraine-world>.
- Ukrainian National Bibliography (UDB-BIB-UKR; (East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections/ukrainian-national-bibliography/>.
- Ukrainian Publications (UDB-UKR; East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/newspapers/ukrainian-publications/>.
- Ukrainian Research Institute at Harvard University. <https://huri.harvard.edu>.
- Ukrainian Studies (Academic Studies Press). <https://www.academicstudiespress.com/search-results-grid/?series=ukrainian-studies>.
- Ulrich Waterstradt. [http://www.czechliterature.de/epages/62796931.sf/en\\_US/?ObjectPath=/Shops/62796931/Categories](http://www.czechliterature.de/epages/62796931.sf/en_US/?ObjectPath=/Shops/62796931/Categories).
- Union Electronic Catalog of Belarusian Libraries (Сводный электронный каталог библиотек Беларуси). <http://unicat.nlb.by>.
- University of Chicago Press. <https://press.uchicago.edu/>.
- University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign Library. <https://www.library.illinois.edu/>.
- University of Pittsburgh Press. <https://upittpress.org/>.
- University of Toronto Press. <https://utorontopress.com/>.
- University of Wisconsin Press. <https://uwpress.wisc.edu/>.
- V&R unipress. <https://www.vandenhoeck-ruprecht-verlage.com/verlage/v-r-unipress/>.
- Wikipedia's List of Newspapers. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Lists\\_of\\_newspapers\\_by\\_country](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Lists_of_newspapers_by_country).
- World Newspapers List. <https://newspaperlists.com/>.
- World Newspapers, News Sites, and Magazines Online. <https://www.w3newspapers.com/>.
- WorldCat via FirstSearch. <https://www.oclc.org/en/firstsearch.html>.
- WorldCat.org. <https://www.worldcat.org/>.
- Worldwide Political Science Abstracts. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/polsci-set-c/>.
- Wydawnictwo Literackie. <https://www.wydawnictwoliterackie.pl>.
- Wydawnictwo Naukowe PWN. <https://www.pwn.pl>.
- Yale University Press. <https://yalebooks.yale.edu/>.
- Zephyr Press. <https://www.zephyrpress.org>.
- ZH Books. <https://zh-books.com>.
- Znak. <https://www.wydawnictwoznak.pl>.
- Zora and Vitaut Kipel Collection of Belarusian Periodicals and Newspapers (New York Public Library). <https://www.nypl.org/research/research-catalog/bib/b17982747>.

## About the Author

Ksenya Kiebuszinski is Head of the Petro Jacyk Central and East European Resource Centre, and Slavic Resources Coordinator, for the University of Toronto Libraries. She co-directs the University's Petro Jacyk Program for the Study of Ukraine at the Centre for European, Russian, and Eurasian Studies.

Her research interests include bibliography, the history of the book and library collections, Austrian Galicia, and 19th-century French culture. Her articles have appeared in *Austrian History Yearbook*, *Harvard Ukrainian Studies*, *Slavic & East European Information Resources*, and *Canadian Slavonic Papers*. Book publications include *The Great West Ukrainian Prison Massacre of 1941: A Sourcebook* (Amsterdam UP, 2016), co-edited with Alexander Motyl, and *Maximum Imaginativeness: An Exhibition on Modern Czech Book Design, 1900–1950: Exhibition and Catalogue* (Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library, University of Toronto, 2015).

## 2. Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans Studies

JOANNEKE FLEISCHAUER



*Map of the Dutch and Flemish-speaking countries of Europe covered in this chapter*



*Map of Afrikaans-speaking South Africa which is covered in this chapter.*

## Introduction

Librarians charged with developing and maintaining Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans language collections face a unique set of challenges. While each language presents its own fully-developed literary and academic traditions filled with opportunities for unique and important research, librarians are often limited in collection development by lack of resources, perceived student disinterest in these disciplines, and departmental obscurity, with the languages often subsumed into German or Germanic-studies departments. This chapter aims to support librarians covering Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans collections in overcoming these challenges and to provide a broader understanding of what it means to work in these disciplines.

The countries covered in this chapter are primarily the Netherlands, Belgium, and South Africa and the languages of Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans. As with many western European countries, the question of whether to include both current and/or former Dutch colonies is a complicated one. For the purpose of this work, the constituent countries of Aruba, Curaçao, and Sint Maarten, parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands; and the special municipalities of Bonaire, Sint Eustatius, and Saba are considered as parts of the Netherlands. Although Dutch is the sole official language of Suriname and the majority of its population speaks Dutch, it will not be covered in this chapter.

The disciplines covered beyond Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans culture, language, and literature include history, comparative literature, sociology, political science, and anthropology.

## The Academic Field

Dutch is relevant in the North American academic sphere primarily from two points of view: language learning and more advanced cultural, historical, and literary studies. These are generally stratified along undergraduate-graduate lines.

At the undergraduate level, Dutch is typically offered within a World Languages context at up to four levels, from beginner to intermediate. More extensive undergraduate programming in terms of a full major in Dutch is offered at very few universities in the US, limited to programs in areas of Dutch immigration at either highly specialized private colleges or large public universities such as Calvin College, Dordt University, the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA), and the University of California, Berkeley (UC Berkeley). Courses in Dutch language are offered in a wider, but still limited, context, often as a subsidiary of Germanic departments at other large public universities such as the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, the University of Michigan, Indiana University, and the University of Minnesota. While there are no full PhD programs related to Dutch, Flemish, or Afrikaans, doctoral students can opt to study any or all of the above within the context of Germanic studies, political science, history, or other related disciplines (DeWulf 2019).

The undergraduate Dutch-language classroom presents unique challenges to instructors and librarians alike in the world-languages context, as students pursue Dutch for different reasons, not all directly related to a passion for Dutch studies. As a result, instructors and librarians will find differing skill and interest levels to be quite common in the classroom, and will need to adapt materials to account for that challenge while maintaining a critical mass of student interest to retain Dutch language programs. In the North American academic setting, Flemish is not taught separately from Dutch from the Netherlands, although classes will include Belgian historical and cultural topics. Afrikaans, although distinct, is even more rarely covered, and at this time appears to be taught only at UCLA.

Staying current in the landscape of Dutch studies is a balancing act between cultivating personal relationships within the relatively easily surveyable academic landscape and membership in several relevant associations and networks. In North America, the American Association for Netherlandic Studies covers interdisciplinary subjects to promote Dutch language, literature, and culture in the US (American Association for Netherlandic Studies 2021). Likewise, the Canadian Association for the Advancement of Netherlandic Studies/Association canadienne pour l'avancement des études néerlandaises serves a similar purpose. For a perspective from outside North America, there is the Association for Low Countries Studies for the UK and Ireland, which maintains an active blog, and De Internationale Vereniging voor Neerlandistiek (The International Association of Dutch Studies). The H-Net network H-Low Countries is an academic forum focused primarily on national histories of Dutch-speaking countries. The most prominent funding source from the Netherlands for study of Dutch comes from the Taalunie (Union for the Dutch Language), which supports Dutch language promotion projects with the goal of increasing the number of Dutch language courses in higher education in foreign countries (Taalunie, n.d.).

The dispersed nature of the field in the US results in a primarily virtual learning environment, both for connecting academics from various universities and for disseminating updates about Dutch Studies and Dutch perspectives on European studies. While English-language monographs are increasingly available in eBook format, most Dutch literature and non-fiction remains available only in print. Casalini Libri, a supplier of books and journals, has made inroads on providing foreign language electronic publishing in Italian, and having recently merged with the Dutch supplier Erasmus Boekhandel, it may be making Dutch language eBooks available in the future. For Flemish, Flanders Literature is an entire website dedicated to Flemish literature, authors, translators, and publishers.

Afrikaans is offered at US universities when there is a demonstrated research or curricular need. It has been taught irregularly in class mode and is often offered through African studies departments or as part of Germanic studies departments, as was the case at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Due



to budget and program cuts related to low enrollment for less commonly taught languages, Afrikaans has, however, virtually disappeared from language curricula. Some universities that include Afrikaans sporadically in their language curriculum include Harvard University, Yale University, the University of Pennsylvania, and the University of California, Berkeley. Afrikaans courses center on language learning, historical linguistics, and literary study.

There are several organizations and websites that promote the Afrikaans language:

- Voertaal (Main Language): Offers literary, cultural, and historical resources, alternating in the Dutch and Afrikaans languages.
- PEN Afrikaans: One of the many PEN centers affiliated with PEN International.
- Het Zuid-Afrikahuis (South Africa House): International institute that focuses on the language, culture, and history of South Africa; holds the largest collection of South African literature in Europe.

Gents Centrum voor het Afrikaans en de Studie van Zuid-Afrika (Ghent University's Center for Afrikaans and the Study of South Africa) and De leerstoel Zuid-Afrika: talen, literaturen, cultuur en maatschappij (Ghent University's Department of South Africa: Languages, Literatures, Culture, and Society) are two of the most important programs in Europe where one can study Afrikaans.

Staying current with the academic field in Dutch, Flemish, or Afrikaans requires creating and maintaining relationships across campus, whether with individual faculty and students, respective departments, or relevant centers on campus. Cultivating relationships and having conversations around research and new publications, especially with vendors and publishers, will help librarians stay current on recent research trends in academia. Promotional materials and book lists from vendors and publishers can be of enormous value when tackling a new discipline in collection development. Lastly, cultivating relationships with other librarians in the discipline and joining library associations and organizations will also aid in getting to know a new field. Creating a support system of librarians, faculty, and other stakeholders in the field is one of the most important aspects of getting to know the academic disciplines.

## Publishing Landscape

### The Netherlands

The Netherlands is well known for its reading culture and thriving publishing industry. It produces a large amount of contemporary fiction, much of which has been translated into other languages. The international stature of Dutch literature has received increased attention through different campaigns organized by Nederlands Letterenfonds (Dutch Foundation for Literature). Letterenfonds, for example, subsidized funding for *The Discomfort of Evening* by Marieke Lucas Rijneveld, which won the 2020 International Booker Prize. In 2016, the Netherlands and Flanders were the host countries at the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair). In 2020, publications of non-fiction titles grew with popular topics such as Black Lives Matter, #metoo, Dutch colonial history, and climate change. An increase in publications by previously silenced voices, such as authors from diverse backgrounds, also grew significantly (Nederlands Letterenfonds 2021, 27).

Arguably, the three major Dutch authors that should be present in any collection are Willem Frederik Hermans, Harry Mulisch, and Gerard Reve. A more recent line-up of authors includes Arnon Grunberg, Arthur Japin, Annejet van der Zijl, Joost Oomen, Marieke Lucas Rijneveld, Sheila Sitalsing, Kader Abdolah, Ilja Leonard Pfeijffer, and Anna Enquist.

Major Dutch publishers for fiction and nonfiction are the following:

- De Bezige Bij
- Prometheus
- Singel Uitgeverijen/Arbeiderspers/Querido
- Meulenhoff
- Noordhoff Uitgevers.

Small publishers are of great importance in the Netherlands, contributing about 10 million titles to the literary and cultural output in 2019 (KVB Boekwerk 2020). The largest academic publishers include:

- Brill
- Elsevier
- Amsterdam University Press
- Leiden University Press

eBooks are popular in the Netherlands. In 2014, sales generated by Dutch-language eBooks totaled four percent of the total turnover of Dutch language books; in 2020, this number had grown to 5.9% (Koninklijke Vereniging van het Boekenvak 2021). Primary materials are increasingly available through online repositories. Delpher, a website developed by the Koninklijke Bibliotheek (KB; National Library of the Netherlands), provides full-text Dutch language historical newspapers, journals, books, and radio reports.

Nederlab brings together all digitized Dutch texts from the year 800 to the present on one platform. It is a collaboration between KB, university libraries, de Digitale Bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse Letteren (DBNL; Digital Library for Dutch Literatures), Huygens Instituut voor Nederlandse Geschiedenis (Huygens Institute for the History of the Netherlands), Instituut voor de Nederlandse Taal (Dutch Language Institute), and Het Meertens Instituut (The Meertens Institute). The DBNL itself is a digital collection of Dutch literary, linguistic, and cultural historical texts from early times to the present; it also includes Flemish literary corpora.

Another digital collection that deserves mention is Early Dutch Books Online, a collaboration between KB, the University of Amsterdam, and the University of Leiden. It provides access to 11,240 Dutch-language books from 1781-1800. This collection has now been incorporated into Delpher.

The Netherlands Research Portal, available via OpenAIRE from the European Union, provides open access scholarly information, datasets from some data archives, and descriptions of research projects, researchers, and research institutes. Although discontinued in July 2023, the National Academic Research and Collaborations Information System (NARCIS) can still be consulted for links to other resources.

According to the Rathenau Instituut, the prospects of academic publishing in the Netherlands are mixed and generally more technical. Although the total research output in the Netherlands has risen steadily since 2003, the majority of this growth can be attributed to publications in healthcare and medicine. Between 1997 and 2019, however, while the share of publications from non-technical fields decreased, the number of publications from social sciences and humanities also increased steadily. Furthermore, the Dutch academic space is a rather international one, as only 63% of publications from the Netherlands have a Dutch first author (Rathenau Instituut 2021).

## Flanders (Belgium)

In Flanders, there are three historically canonized authors who will likely be found in any Dutch-language library collection: Willem Elsschot, Hugo Claus, and Louis Paul Boon. The new generation of Flemish fictional authors includes some of the most influential authors in Flanders today: Dimitri Verhulst, Saskia de Coster, Kristien Hemmerechts, Tom Lanoye, and Stefan Hertmans. Literature has also become more diverse in Flanders, with increased numbers of publications by female authors and authors with immigrant backgrounds.

Although previously somewhat obscure, Flemish non-fiction has steadily grown in popularity, with authors such as Bart van Loo (*De Bourgondiers; The Burgundians: a Vanished Empire* [translation]) and David van Reybrouck (*Congo, een geschiedenis; Congo: The Epic History of a People* [translation]) achieving celebrity status. Hugo Brems, professor of Dutch literature, argues that this trend began in the late 1980s, with travelogs, oral histories, and researched monographs following soon thereafter (Peeters, n.d.).

The major publishers for fiction and nonfiction in Belgium are Uitgeverij Vrijdag, Uitgeverij Houtekiet, De Bezige Bij, Lannoo, and Standaard Uitgeverij. The publishers for academic subjects in Flemish include the university presses along with Elsevier, Brill, and Brepols. In 2018, eBook formats accounted for about 25% of the distribution of book sales.

## South Africa

The publishing landscape of South Africa has a long and varied history closely tied to the country's colonial and apartheid pasts. During the colonial period, the book and publishing industry in South Africa was controlled by colonists, with English and Dutch the dominant languages (Möller 2014, 859). European missionary presses played an important role as an extension to the colonial powers, promoting Christianity and Western culture. In postcolonial South Africa, the landscape of the publishing industry was intimately connected with the rise of the National Party, which promoted the Afrikaans language. National Party-supported Afrikaner publishing houses like Van Schaik and Nasionale Pers dominated the industry in the 1920s and 1930s (Möller 2014, 860). Language became a tool of racial oppression, with the competing consequences between the English and Afrikaans languages leading to suppression of indigenous languages and Black interests. Certain authors were banned during apartheid, forcing them into exile and to publish abroad. The dire situation in South Africa during this time resulted in literary fiction characterized by conflict, division, and political activism.

These trends changed with the end of apartheid, 1990-1994, as publishers became interested in titles aimed at all groups in South Africa instead of particular segments of the population. While some publishing and translating in African languages has since taken place, the majority of output in South Africa is still in English or Afrikaans.

According to Möller (2014, 869), the publishing industry in South Africa continues to grow, with a focus on the educational and trade markets. The educational market remains the largest segment of the publishing industry, but the trade market is growing, with authors and themes becoming more diverse. The report summary of "Publishing of Books and Other Publications" suggests that the South African publishing industry focuses on educational content, with Pearson South Africa being the largest educational publisher, and that the market for trade books is small (Veitch 2019). Educational institutions are slowly transitioning to eBooks and digital content.

According to Attridge (2018), only a small portion of Afrikaans speakers read literary fiction, while contemporary authors rely on translations to reach a wider audience. Despite these challenges, Afrikaans has seen a resurgence since the end of apartheid. Notable authors writing in Afrikaans and who should be part of any collection are Breyten Breytenbach, André Brink, Etienne van Heerden, and Marlene van Niekerk.

The important South African Literary Awards can be awarded to authors of any of the languages in South Africa. The most prestigious prize in Afrikaans literature is the Hertzogprys (Herzog Prize), awarded by the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (South African Academy for the Sciences and Art); for details on the Hertzogprys, see their list of Pryse en bekronings (prizes and awards). Another important resource for staying current on Afrikaans publishing is the *Johannesburg Review of Books*, an independent literary review on South Africa's literary output.

In general, looking at literary prizes, reading publisher and vendor reports, and scanning recent acquisitions from other libraries are all good ways to keep up with the publishing landscape. Two smaller literary awards are especially notable: De Prijs der Nederlandse Letteren (Dutch Literature Prize), the most prestigious literary

award in the Dutch-speaking world, awarded every three years to an author from Belgium, the Netherlands, or Suriname; and De Libris Literatuur Prijs (the Libris Literature Award), awarded by Libris, an association of independent Dutch booksellers, for novels written in Dutch. Using approval plans and reading new title announcements (often referred to as “slips”) from vendors are sure ways to receive current publications and stay up to date with recent literary output. *Publishing Perspectives* is a useful website and newsletter, reporting on international book publishing news, trends, and issues. And collaborating with other institutions can be a way to maximize resources, and may result in a deeper and more diverse collection.

## Collection Development Tools

The two main academic library vendors for the acquisition of English-language titles in North America are GOBI Library Solutions and ProQuest’s OASIS. Both provide eBooks, print books, and metadata for discovery to academic libraries. For eBook acquisitions, their options include title-by-title firm ordering, approval plans, demand-driven acquisitions, and evidence-based acquisitions. For print books, options include title-by-title firm ordering, approval plans, awards programs, series, rush order service, and out-of-print books.

When looking to order titles in Dutch or Flemish, there are two options for North American libraries: Erasmus Boekhandel and Harrassowitz. Both offer subscriptions, approval plans, title-by-title firm ordering, standing orders, eBooks, and metadata for cataloging. Each company also has representatives for the US and Canada who can work with libraries to fine tune approval plans and answer questions.

Book vendors that distribute books in Afrikaans are the African Books Collective (ABC) and Clarke’s Bookshop. ABC is an African-owned distributor for books from Africa that offers print and eBook titles which can be ordered online. Clarke’s specializes in books on Africa, with a particular focus on Southern Africa.

Out-of-print books can be ordered through a variety of vendors:

- AbeBooks
- AddALL
- Biblio.com
- Bookwire
- International League of Antiquarian Booksellers
- Used Book Search

Despite the popularity of books and reading, the Netherlands does not have a yearly book fair. Belgium, however, holds a well-attended annual book fair, LEES! Het Boekenfestival (Read! The Book Fair), in Antwerp at the beginning of November.

Open Book Cape Town is an annual literary festival in South Africa that aims to attract authors from around the world, showcasing the best of South African literature, and contributing to reading and literacy for young South Africans.

One very important aspect of collection development is assessing the collection on a regular basis. The most important considerations are:

- How well does the collection about a particular subject meet the research and teaching needs of the faculty and students in the department?
- Is there enough space to house the collection?
- What are the usage statistics of print circulation and electronic usage?
- What kind of impact does the collection have on a wider audience?
- Where does the collection fit in comparison with other libraries?

While collections of literary works for Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans, and the related budgets, might be relatively small and therefore easier to assess, the interdisciplinary subjects relating to these fields might result in lengthy processes. One example of this is the many books published about apartheid and Afrikaans.

Building out a collection for Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans studies requires forming strong long-term partnerships not only with academics who actively teach the corresponding languages, but with faculty in Germanic studies, history, anthropology, political science, and African, Asian, and American Studies departments. Strategic and creative cross-disciplinary collection development requires actively making the case that materials in Dutch and Afrikaans are worth investing in, which can often require a more active advocate role from the librarian than other subject areas. Sources of information about researchers and their scholarly output can be found through journal publications, conference or university presentations, and popular media. Analyzing faculty pages at the department level and understanding the research being conducted can help in making collection development decisions.

## Disciplinary Resources

### Core Journals

The following core journals focus specifically on the Netherlands and the Low Countries, and primarily relate to history and literature.

- *BMGN – Low Countries Historical Review* covers the history of the Low Countries since the Middle Ages. Open access.
- The *Canadian Journal of Netherlandic Studies / Revue canadienne d'études néerlandaises (CJNS/RCÉN)* has been published twice a year by the Canadian Association for the Advancement of Netherlandic Studies/Association canadienne pour l'avancement des études néerlandaises since 1979. Open access.
- *Dutch Crossing: Journal of Low Countries Studies* covers practically all aspects of Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans history, literature, and culture. Published since 1977 on behalf of the Association for Low Countries Studies (UK and Ireland) and currently available through Taylor and Francis Online. Authors have the option to publish Open Access. Subscription resource.
- *Early Modern Low Countries* is dedicated to the study of the early modern Low Countries between 1500 and 1830, from a variety of perspectives. Open access.
- *Internationale Neerlandistiek* covers international Dutch (including South-African) linguistics and literature, including aspects of communication studies, translation, cultural studies, and the culture of the Low Countries in general. Open access.
- *Journal of Dutch Literature* is the most prominent English-language journal covering Dutch literature from the Middle Ages to the present day, with a stated goal of promoting the debate past more typical Dutch language boundaries. Open access.
- *Neerlandistiek* is an electronic journal for Dutch linguistics, literature, and language proficiency. Open access.
- *Tijdschrift voor Nederlandse Taal en Letterkunde* (Journal of Dutch Linguistics and Literature). Open access.
- *Nederlandse Letterkunde* (Journal for Dutch Literary Studies). Open access.
- *TSEG – The Low Countries Journal of Social and Economic History*. Open access.

*LitNet*, an important South African multicultural online journal, has a large amount of Afrikaans materials and is useful for students interested in cultural, literary, and political issues. Open access.

*Tydskrif vir letterkunde* (Journal for African Literature) is the oldest literary journal in South Africa and publishes articles on literature and cultural practices. Open access.

Additionally, the Netherlands, Belgium, and South Africa all appear as topical or regional focuses in journals of all disciplines, so a broader knowledge of historical and literary academic journals is helpful to fully grasp the scope of publishing on issues related to Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans Studies.

An open access platform for journals, [Openjournals.nl](http://Openjournals.nl), was launched in January 2021, and provides access to academic journals in the social sciences and humanities.

## Primary Source Databases

As a replacement for the discontinued National Academic Research and Collaborations Information System (NARCIS), the Netherlands Research Portal via OpenAIRE does include publications and research data related to the humanities and social sciences, although most content is focused on STEM fields.

EuroDocs, from Brigham Young University Library, is a helpful portal to primary source documents from ancient times to the present day for all European countries, including Belgium and the Netherlands. Open access.

Perhaps one of the most useful sources of archival information for North American librarians is Geheugen van Nederland (Memory of the Netherlands), which contains “paintings, drawings, photographs, sculptures, ceramics, stamps, posters, and newspaper clippings from more than a hundred Dutch museums, archives and libraries,” and can often be used instead of costly trips to, or cumbersome requests of, physical archives based in the Netherlands. Open access.

Comparable to primary materials in the Netherlands, Flemish primary materials are also increasingly available through online repositories. Vlaamse Erfgoedbibliotheek (Flanders Heritage Library), organized by six heritage libraries in Flanders, maintains several databases and collections which aim to preserve heritage library collections and make them accessible to the public. Universities and research institutions in Belgium have made significant strides in establishing open access repositories, including Open Access Belgium.

Europeana, a Europe-wide source that includes the Netherlands and Belgium, can also be an effective source for monographs, music, art, etc. Open access.

The Early European Books database traces the history of printing in Europe from its origins through the close of the 17<sup>th</sup> century. It represents a diverse array of printed sources and has significant Dutch content sourced from national libraries including the Koninklijke Bibliotheek (KB; Royal Library of the Netherlands). Subscription resource.

Lastly, ProQuest, AM (formerly Adam Matthew), Gale, Brill and Brepols are all main primary source vendors that hold an interesting amount of Dutch, Flemish, and even Afrikaans content. Subscription resources.

## Secondary Source Databases

- MLA International Bibliography is a comprehensive index for research works on literature, languages, and folklore. The database is international in scope and contains citations for secondary works in many different languages, including Afrikaans, Flemish, and Dutch. Subscription resource.
- Historical Abstracts covers world history (excluding the US and Canada) from 1450 to the present, and includes citations for secondary sources for Belgian, Dutch, and South African history. Subscription resource.

- Periodicals Index Online is an index of citations for articles in the arts, humanities, and social sciences. The scope is international and includes journal articles in Afrikaans and Dutch. Subscription resource.

In addition to these databases, one can also find citations relevant for Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans studies in most other subject-specific databases and indexes for the humanities and social sciences.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

*De Volkskrant*, *de Telegraaf*, and *Algemeen Dagblad* form the bedrock of the Dutch newspaper world, having long held the distinction of the three most circulated dailies in the Netherlands. The largest, *de Telegraaf*, is a center to center-right publication with arguably the “most sensational” headlines. *De Volkskrant*, although Catholic in origin, is center to center-left in orientation today, often appealing to a younger, urbanized audience. *NRC Handelsblad* and *Het Financieele Dagblad* are generally considered business-focused publications, and *Trouw* is arguably the most widely read daily newspaper in the Netherlands that consistently discusses religion; it is not, however, considered conservative. On top of national dailies, a number of regional-level newspapers remain relevant throughout the country.

The weekly circuit is dominated by four major news magazines, with only one, *De Groene Amsterdammer*, increasing in relevance since the major daily papers began integrating opinion columns into their publications around the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The others, *HP/De Tijd*, *Vrij Nederland*, and *Elsevier Weekblad* remain relevant but decreasingly so.

In Flanders the media landscape is much more fractured, with at least six different Dutch-language newspapers, including:

- *Het Laatste Nieuws*
- *Het Nieuwsblad* and *De Gentenaar*, which is part of *Het Nieuwsblad*.
- *Gazet van Antwerpen*
- *Het Belang van Limburg*
- *De Morgen*
- *De Tijd*

*Die Burger*, *Beeld*, and *Volksblad* are the three main daily newspapers in Afrikaans. All three are online and provide access to 10 articles per month at no cost.

The subscription news aggregators Factiva, Nexis Uni, Global Newsstream, and PressReader provide access to relevant news content from major global newspapers, newswires, industry publications, magazines and reports in English. Factiva and Global Newsstream offer content in Dutch, and Nexis Uni and PressReader offer content in Afrikaans and Dutch.

Television broadcasts in the Netherlands are divided between several commercial networks, including RTL Nederland, SBS6, and Net5, and three channels for publicly funded television, NPO 1, NPO 2, and NPO 3. The main Flemish television network in Belgium is VRT, which has three main channels, VRT 1, VRT Canvas, and Ketnet.

## National and Other Major Libraries and Archives

The most prominent library in the Netherlands is the national library Koninklijke Bibliotheek (KB; Royal Library of the Netherlands), which contains a full repository of all Dutch publications including an extensive colonial

section, newspapers, and journals. Most cataloged items can only be accessed physically in the Hague, but the KB-Catalogue itself is fully accessible online. Government and colonial archives are also housed in the Hague, in the Nationaal Archief (National Archives). If travel to the Netherlands is not feasible, you can submit requests for scans from both the KB and the Nationaal Archief for a fee.

A similar arrangement exists for the Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België (KBR; Royal Library of Belgium), located in Brussels and fully accessible to the public, with some digital collections accessible via the library's website. Like the KB-Catalog, the KBR General Catalog includes an English interface. BelgicaPress is the accessible online collection of Belgian newspapers, and BelgicaPeriodicals performs similar functions for journals from the 17<sup>th</sup> century to the early 21<sup>st</sup> century. UniCat (Union Catalog of Belgian Libraries) is a broader catalog of three distinct library networks containing Belgium's academic libraries, and also includes the KBR. On a more local Flemish heritage level, there is the Vlaamse Erfgoedbibliotheek (Flanders Heritage Library), which focuses on preservation of heritage libraries in Flanders. The State Archives of Belgium also has a searchable online catalog.

The National Library of South Africa (NLSA) has locations in Pretoria and Cape Town, and exhibits 47 digital collections, including newspaper collections, political propaganda, and war ephemera. The National Archives & Records Service of South Africa, located in Pretoria, houses archival records on South Africa's history going back to 1892.

The University of Johannesburg Library and the University of Pretoria Library each hold special collections in Afrikaans, such as the Eugene Marais collection of manuscripts and the Witwatersrand collections.

## Bibliographies

There are two major bibliographies to be aware of: the Bibliografie van de Nederlandse Taal- en Literatuurwetenschap (BNTL; Bibliography of the Dutch Language and Literary Studies) which contains Dutch, Flemish, and foreign titles of publications on Dutch language and literature from 1940 to the present (so no primary literature), with links to full text when possible; and the Digitale Bibliografie van die Afrikaanse Taalkunde (DBAT; Digital Bibliography of Afrikaans Linguistics), a comprehensive database of Afrikaans linguistics and language-related sources. The African Studies Center in Leiden also keeps a useful bibliographic web dossier, with resources on Afrikaans Literature and Language.

## Reference Tools

Biografisch Woordenboek van Nederland (BWN; Biographical Dictionary of the Netherlands) is an academic reference work containing short descriptions of the lives of prominent Dutch persons, mainly from the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The database contains two sub-projects, Biografisch Woordenboek van Nederland: 1780-1830 and 1880-2000.

Database of Surnames in the Netherlands contains over 300,000 surnames of people of Dutch nationality who lived in the Netherlands in 2007.

## Language dictionaries and resources

- Algemeen Nederlands Woordenboek: Online dictionary of contemporary Dutch in the Netherlands, Flanders, Suriname, and the Dutch Caribbean from the Instituut voor de Nederlandse Taal (Dutch Language Institute)



- Dutch online grammar course
- Historische woordenboeken: Historical dictionaries for Dutch and Frisian from the the Instituut voor de Nederlandse Taal (Dutch Language Institute)
- Nederlandse Spreekwoorden en Gezegden: Searchable dictionary of proverbs and sayings
- SpeakDutch.nl. Free resources to learn how to speak Dutch.
- Taalvragen: Language resources and advice from the Taalunie (Union for the Dutch Language)
- Van Dale: Dutch monolingual and bilingual dictionary.

## Maps

- Meertens Kaartenbank: Searchable database from Het Meertens Instituut (The Meertens Institute) of approximately 30,000 culture and language maps for the Low Countries.
- Maps and Plans at the KBR: Cartographical documents from the 16<sup>th</sup> century to the present day at the Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België (KBR; the Royal Library of Belgium).

## Statistics

- Statistics Netherlands: The Netherland's Central Bureau of Statistics.
- Statbel: The Belgian statistical office.
- Statistics South Africa (Stats SA).

## Distinctive Print Collections

Despite being almost three decades old, the most relevant overview of Dutch Studies collections in the US remains “Mapping Library Resources in Dutch Studies Through the Conspectus,” published in 1990 by M.L. Brogan and available through the repository at the University of Pennsylvania. This work sorely needs to be reworked and updated, and this topic represents an excellent opportunity for further research on collections nationwide.

The most well-established Dutch Studies collection at an American university is housed in the University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries' Special Collections in its “Tank” Dutch Collection, which contains over 5,000 items from the library of Reverend R.J. van der Meulen. The materials primarily cover Calvinist thought and sermons from the 16<sup>th</sup> through 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. UW-Madison's Special Collections department also maintains a collection of over 200 Dutch pamphlets from the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries, with a focus on 1672, known as the “year of disasters.” These pamphlets are indexed in Koninklijke Bibliotheek (KB; Royal Library of the Netherlands): *Catalogus van de pamfletten-verzameling berustende in de Koninklijke Bibliotheek* by W.P.C. Knuttel. s-Gravenhage : Algemeene Landsdrukkerij, 1889-1920. Likewise, the Hugo Grotius Collection, containing titles on theology, history, and politics by the 17th-century Dutch jurist and humanist Hugo Grotius, is also housed in UW-Madison's Special Collections.

The Library of Congress' Dutch Studies Collections was indirectly founded by way of Thomas Jefferson's collections of French language and other European materials, and the Library's history of collecting Dutch materials continues today. The Library of Congress (LC) contains over 200,000 Dutch-related items, with approximately 3,000 added each year. The LC's collections of Dutch literature and history are arguably the most extensive in the US.

A quick snapshot of some of the larger African Studies and Germanic Studies departments at universities in

the US shows the following numbers of cataloged print titles in Afrikaans: 7,796, Columbia; 4,140, Stanford, 9,077, Yale; and 1,682, Northwestern.

## Professional Development and Networks

As small fields, Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans Studies do not enjoy a deep trove of networking and professional development opportunities, particularly for librarians. However, they make up in quality what they lack in quantity. The most active and relevant network is the European Studies Section (ESS) email discussion list ESS-L, which includes section news, job announcements, resource updates, and requests for reference assistance. ESS meets virtually and in-person at conferences, and its website provides many useful resources, such as the ESS Dutch Studies Research Guide, with curated lists of scholarly resources that are mostly available at no cost.

The Africana Librarians Council (ALC), a coordinate organization of the African Studies Association, is an active organization of librarians, archivists, and documentalists working with materials from and about Africa. It meets twice a year, once during the Annual meeting of the African Studies Association, and provides useful resources and expertise in Afrikaans.

Other important opportunities include international book fairs, most notably the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair), which bring together publishers, librarians, and representatives of the private sector from around the world. Members of the Dutch-language publishing world frequently attend such events, especially when the Netherlands or Belgium plays a role as an honorary “host country.” Conferences, like the bi-annual conference organized by the American Association for Netherlandic Studies, are another great opportunity to connect with colleagues.

There are many ways to reach out to users and stakeholders when being new to a subject area. Start having conversations with faculty and students by simply sending an introductory email with all the library services that are offered, such as creating subject guides, conducting library instruction sessions, holding individual research consultations, and acquiring resources. Connect with the different relevant centers on campus; they usually already have many established networks, and often organize various events throughout the year which are likely to connect in some way to the subject area. And promote the collection through exhibits or events in the library. Creating connections and getting to know a new subject area take time and patience.

### Key Takeaways

- Dutch, Flemish, and Afrikaans Studies are very rich subject areas, but representations are difficult to find in the American context.
- Examine the existing collection and explore your library catalog; it will hold more resources than expected.
- Building cross-disciplinary coalitions of interested parties is very important.
- Working in these disciplines is a challenging but ultimately highly rewarding environment for

someone new to these subjects.

## Acknowledgement

A special thank you to my son Thomas Elliott for providing inspiration and editing of this chapter.

## References and Recommended Readings

- American Association for Netherlandic Study. 2021. "Welcome to the American Association for Netherlandic Studies". American Association for Netherlandic Study. Accessed September 20, 2023. <https://www.netherlandicstudies.org/>.
- Attridge, Derek. 2018. "The Triumph of Afrikaans Fiction." Public Books, February 16, 2018. <https://www.publicbooks.org/the-triumph-of-afrikaans-fiction/>.
- Brogan, M. L. (1990). "Mapping Library Resources in Dutch Studies Through the Conspectus." Retrieved from [http://repository.upenn.edu/library\\_papers/42](http://repository.upenn.edu/library_papers/42)
- Dewulf, Jeroen. 2019. "The Inspirational Approach of Dutch Studies in the United States. Accessed September 20, 2023. <https://www.the-low-countries.com/article/the-inspirational-approach-of-dutch-studies-in-the-united-states>.
- Evans, Nicholas, and Monica Seeber. 2000. *The politics of publishing in South Africa*. London: Holger Ehling Pub.
- Knuttel, W.P.C. 1889-1920. *Catalogus van de pamfletten-verzameling berustende in de Koninklijke Bibliotheek*. s-Gravenhage: Algemeene Landsdrukkerij. Available online via Hathitrust: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Search/Home?lookfor=Catalogus+van+de+pamfletten-verzameling+berustende+in+de+Koninklijke+Bibliotheek&searchtype=title&ft=ft&setft=true>.
- Koninklijke Vereniging van het Boekenvak. 2021. "Turnover share of e-books in the Netherlands from 2014 to 2020." Chart. January 15, 2021. Statista. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/876015/turnover-share-of-e-books-in-the-netherlands/>.
- KVB Boekwerk. 2020. "Uitgeversmonitor 2019." Accessed November 30, 2021. <https://kvbboekwerk.nl/monitor/uitgevers/uitgeversmonitor-2019-rapport>.
- Möller, Jana. 2014. "Books and Publishing in the South African Trade Market: Changing Writers, Changing Themes." *Critical Arts* 28, no. 5 (2014): 857-870. <https://doi.org/10.1080/02560046.2014.970815>.
- Nederlands Letterenfonds. 2021. "Jaarverslag 2020." Letterenfonds, April 2021. [http://www.letterenfonds.nl/images/issue\\_download/Nederlands-Letterenfonds-Jaarverslag-2020.pdf](http://www.letterenfonds.nl/images/issue_download/Nederlands-Letterenfonds-Jaarverslag-2020.pdf).
- Peeters, Patrick. n.d. "Nonfiction in Flanders: a relatively new genre". Flanders Literature. Accessed November 30 2021. <https://www.flandersliterature.be/nonfiction-in-flanders-a-relatively-new-genre>.
- Rathenau Instituut. 2021. "Scientific publications by Dutch universities." Rathenau Instituut, August 31, 2021. <https://www.rathenau.nl/en/science-figures/output/publications/scientific-publications-dutch-universities>.
- Taalunie. n.d. "Nederlands wereldwijd." Accessed September 21, 2023. <https://taalunie.org/Themas/5/nederlands-wereldwijd>.
- Veitch, Carole. 2019. Summary report. "Publishing of Books and Other Publications." Who Owns Whom African Business Information. November 2019. <https://www.whoownswhom.co.za/store/info/4796?segment=Communication%2C+Media+%26+Technology+%28CMT%29#tab1>.

## Link List

(accessed September 2023)

- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com>.
- AddALL. <https://www.addall.com/>.
- African Books Collective (ABC). <https://www.africanbookscollective.com/>.
- Africana Librarians Council. <https://africanalibrarians.wixsite.com/alcasa/about>.
- Afrikaans Literature and Language (African Studies Center in Leiden). <https://www.ascleiden.nl/content/webdossiers/afrikaans-literature-and-language>.
- *Algemeen Dagblad*. <https://www.ad.nl/>.
- Algemeen Nederlands Woordenboek (Instituut voor de Nederlandse Taal, Dutch Language Institute). <http://anw.ivdnt.org/search>.
- AM (formerly Adam Matthew). <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/>.
- American Association for Netherlandic Studies. <https://www.netherlandicstudies.org/>.
- Amsterdam University Press. <https://www.aup.nl/en/>.
- Association for Low Countries Studies (UK and Ireland). <http://alcs.ac.uk/>.
- *Beeld*. <https://www.netwerk24.com/beeld>.
- BelgicaPeriodicals. <https://www.belgicaperiodicals.be/>.
- BelgicaPress. <https://www.belgicapress.be/>
- Biblio.com. <https://www.biblio.com/>.
- Bibliografie van de Nederlandse Taal- en Literatuurwetenschap (BNTL; Bibliography of the Dutch Language and Literary Studies). <http://www.bntl.nl/>.
- Biografisch Woordenboek van Nederland (BWN; Biographical Dictionary of the Netherlands). [https://resources.huylgens.knaw.nl/bwn/index\\_html\\_en](https://resources.huylgens.knaw.nl/bwn/index_html_en).
- *BMGN – Low Countries Historical Review*. <https://www.bmgn-lchr.nl/>.
- BookFinder.com. <https://www.bookfinder.com>.
- Bookwire. <https://www.bookwire.com/>.
- Brepols. <https://www.brepols.net/>.
- Brill. <https://brill.com/>.
- Canadian Association for the Advancement of Netherlandic Studies/Association canadienne pour l'avancement des études néerlandaises. <https://caans-acaen.ca/>.
- *Canadian Journal of Netherlandic Studies / Revue canadienne d'études néerlandaises (CJNS/RCÉN)*. <https://caans-acaen.ca/journal/>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it/>.
- Clarke's Bookshop. <https://clarkesbooks.co.za/>.
- Database of Surnames in the Netherlands. <https://www.cbgfamilienamen.nl/nfb/index.php?taal=eng>.
- De Bezige Bij. <https://www.debezigebij.nl/>.

- *De Gentenaar*. <https://www.nieuwsblad.be/regio/gent>.
- *De Groene Amsterdammer*. <https://www.groene.nl/>.
- De Internationale Vereniging voor Neerlandistiek (The International Association of Dutch Studies). <https://www.ivn.nu/>.
- De leerstoel Zuid-Afrika: talen, literaturen, cultuur en maatschappij (Ghent University's Department of South Africa: Languages, Literatures, Culture, and Society). <https://www.ugent.be/schenken/nl/hoe-steunen/leerstoelen/leerstoel-zuid-afrika.htm>.
- De Libris Literatuur Prijs (The Libris Literature Award). <https://www.librisprijs.nl/>.
- *De Morgen*. <https://www.demorgen.be/>.
- De Prijs der Nederlandse Letteren (Dutch Literature Prize). <https://prijsderletteren.org/>.
- *De Telegraaf*. <https://www.telegraaf.nl/>.
- *De Tijd*. <https://www.tijd.be/>.
- *De Volkskrant*. <https://www.volkskrant.nl/>.
- Delpher. <https://www.delpher.nl/>.
- *Die Burger*. <https://www.netwerk24.com/dieburger-oos-kaap>.
- Digitale Bibliografie van die Afrikaanse Taalkunde (DBAT; Digital Bibliography of Afrikaans Linguistics). <https://collections.nwu.ac.za/dbtw-wpd/textbases/bibliografie-afrikaans/dbat.html>.
- Digitale Bibliotheek voor de Nederlandse Letteren (DBNL; Digital Library for Dutch Literatures). <https://www.dbnl.org/>.
- Dutch online grammar course. <https://www.dutchgrammar.com/>.
- Early Dutch Books Online (Delpher). <https://www.delpher.nl/nl/boeken/results?query=digitizationProject+any+%22dpo%22&page=1&coll=boeken>.
- Early European Books. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb/>.
- *Early Modern Low Countries*. <https://emlc-journal.org/>.
- Elsevier. <https://www.elsevier.com/>.
- *Elsevier Weekblad*. <https://www.ewmagazine.nl/>.
- Erasmus Boekhandel. <https://www.erasmusbooks.nl/main/public/Login.aspx>.
- ESS Dutch Studies Research Guide. <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/dutchstudies>.
- ESS-L (European Studies Section). <https://lists.uchicago.edu/web/info/ess-l>.
- EuroDocs (Brigham Young University Library). [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>. <https://www.europeana.eu/en> href="https://acrl.ala.org/ess/">https://acrl.ala.org/ess/">>European Studies Section – of the Association of College & Research Libraries
- Flanders Literature. <https://www.flandersliterature.be/>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair). <https://www.buchmesse.de/en>.
- Gale. <https://www.gale.com/>.
- *Gazet van Antwerpen*. <https://www.gva.be/>.
- Geheugen van Nederland (Memory of the Netherlands). <https://geheugenvannederland.nl/>.
- Gents Centrum voor het Afrikaans en de Studie van Zuid-Afrika (Ghent University's Center for Afrikaans and the Study of South Africa). <https://www.afrikaans.ugent.be/>.
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- H-Low Countries. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-low-countries>.

- Harrassowitz. <https://www.harrassowitz.de/>.
- *Het Belang van Limburg*. <https://www.hbvl.be/>.
- *Het Financieele Dagblad*. <https://fd.nl/>.
- *Het Laatste Nieuws*. <https://www.hln.be/>.
- Het Meertens Instituut (The Meertens Institute). <https://www.meertens.knaw.nl/cms/en/>.
- *Het Nieuwsblad*. <https://www.nieuwsblad.be/>.
- Het Zuid-Afrikahuis (South Africa House). <https://www.zuidafrikahuis.nl/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Historische woordenboeken (Instituut voor de Nederlandse Taal; Dutch Language Institute). <https://gtb.ivdnt.org/search/>.
- *HP/De Tijd*. <https://www.hpdetijd.nl/>.
- Huygens Instituut voor Nederlandse Geschiedenis (Huygens Institute for the History of the Netherlands). <https://www.huygens.knaw.nl/>.
- Instituut voor de Nederlandse Taal (Dutch Language Institute). <https://ivdnt.org/>.
- International League of Antiquarian Booksellers. <https://ilab.org/>.
- *Internationale Neerlandistiek*. <https://www.aup-online.com/content/journals/18769071>.
- *Johannesburg Review of Books*. <https://johannesburgreviewofbooks.com/>.
- *Journal of Dutch Literature*. <https://www.journalofdutchliterature.org/index.php/jdl>.
- KB-Catalogue (Koninklijke Bibliotheek; Royal Library of the Netherlands). <https://webggc.oclc.org/cbs/DB=2.37/LNG=EN/>.
- KBR General Catalog (Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België; Royal Library of Belgium). [https://opac.kbr.be/Library/home.aspx?\\_lg=en-GB](https://opac.kbr.be/Library/home.aspx?_lg=en-GB).
- Koninklijke Bibliotheek (KB; Royal Library of the Netherlands). <https://www.kb.nl/en>.
- Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België (KBR; Royal Library of Belgium). <https://www.kbr.be/en/>.
- Lannoo. <https://www.lannoopublishers.com/en>.
- Leiden University Press. <https://www.lup.nl/>.
- Library of Congress' Dutch Studies Collections. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/coll/dutcl.html>.
- LEES! Het Boekenfestival (Read! The Book Fair). <https://www.lees-hetboekenfestival.be/>.
- *LitNet*. <https://www.litnet.co.za/>.
- "Mapping Library Resources in Dutch Studies Through the Conspectus" (University of Pennsylvania Repository). [http://repository.upenn.edu/library\\_papers/42](http://repository.upenn.edu/library_papers/42).
- Maps and Plans at the KBR. <https://www.kbr.be/en/collections/maps-and-plans/>.
- Meertens Kaartenbank (Meertens Instituut). <https://www.meertens.knaw.nl/kaartenbank/>.
- Meulenhoff. <https://www.meulenhoff.nl/>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.mla.org/Publications/MLA-International-Bibliography>.
- National Academic Research and Collaborations Information System (NARCIS). <https://www.narcis.nl/>.
- Nationaal Archief (National Archives; Netherlands). <https://www.nationaalarchief.nl/en>.
- National Archives & Records Service of South Africa. <http://www.nationalarchives.gov.za/>.
- National Library of South Africa (NLSA). <http://www.nlsa.ac.za/>.
- Nederlab. <https://www.nederlab.nl/onderzoeksportaal/>.
- Nederlands Letterenfonds (Dutch Foundation for Literature). <http://www.letterenfonds.nl/en/>.
- Netherlands Research Portal (OpenAIRE). <https://netherlands.openaire.eu/>.
- *Nederlandse Letterkunde* (Journal for Dutch Literary Studies). (Journal for Dutch Literary

Studies)" data-url="https://www.aup.nl/nl/journal/nederlandse-letterkunde">https://www.aup.nl/nl/journal/nederlandse-letterkunde.

- Nederlandse Spreekwoorden en Gezegden. <https://www.spreekwoord.nl/>.
- *Neerlandistiek*. <https://neerlandistiek.nl/>.
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- Noordhoff Uitgevers. <https://www.noordhoff.nl/>.
- *NRC Handelsblad*. <https://www.nrc.nl/>.
- OASIS (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- Open Access Belgium. <https://openaccess.be/>.
- Open Book Cape Town. <https://openbookfestival.co.za/>.
- Openjournals.nl. <https://openjournals.nl/>.
- PEN Afrikaans. <https://pensouthafrica.co.za/welcome-to-pen-afrikaans/>.
- Periodicals Index Online. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals\\_index/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals_index/).
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- Prometheus. <https://uitgeverijprometheus.nl/>.
- ProQuest. <https://www.proquest.com/>.
- Pryse en bekronings (prizes and awards; Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns; South African Academy for the Sciences and Art). <https://www.akademie.co.za/pryse-en-bekronings/pryse-bekronings>.
- *Publishing Perspectives*. <https://publishingperspectives.com/>.
- Singel Uitgeverijen/Arbeiderspers/Querido. <https://www.singeluitgeverijen.nl/de-arbeiderspers/>.
- SpeakDutch.nl. <https://www.speakdutch.nl/>.
- Standaard Uitgeverij. <https://www.standaarduitgeverij.be/>.
- Statbel. <https://statbel.fgov.be/en>.
- State Archives of Belgium. <https://www.arch.be/index.php?l=en>.
- Statistics Netherlands. <https://www.cbs.nl/en-GB/default.htm>.
- Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). <https://www.statssa.gov.za/>.
- South African Literary Awards. <https://sala.org.za/>.
- Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (South African Academy for the Sciences and Art). <https://www.akademie.co.za/>.
- Taalunie (Union for the Dutch Language). <https://taalunie.org/>.
- Taalvragen (Taalunie). <https://taalunie.org/taalvragen>.
- *Tijdschrift voor Nederlandse Taal en Letterkunde* (Journal of Dutch Linguistics and Literature). (Journal of Dutch Linguistics and Literature)" data-url="http://www.tntl.nl/index.php/tntl/"><http://www.tntl.nl/index.php/tntl/>.
- *Trouw*. <https://www.trouw.nl/>.
- *TSEG – The Low Countries Journal of Social and Economic History*. <https://tseg.nl/index>.
- *Tydskrif vir letterkunde* (Journal for African Literature). (Journal for African Literature)" data-url="https://journals.assaf.org.za/tvl"><https://journals.assaf.org.za/tvl>.
- Uitgeverij Houtekiet. <https://www.houtekiet.be/>.
- Uitgeverij Vrijdag. <https://www.uitgeverijvrijdag.be/>.
- UniCat (Union Catalog of Belgian Libraries). <https://www.unicat.be/>.
- University of Johannesburg Library. <https://www.uj.ac.za/library>.
- University of Pretoria Library. <https://www.library.up.ac.za/home>.
- University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries' Special Collections. <https://www.library.wisc.edu/>

specialcollections.

- Used Book Search. <https://www.usedbooksearch.net/>.
- Van Dale. <https://www.vandale.nl/>.
- Vlaamse Erfgoedbibliotheeken (Flanders Heritage Library). <https://vlaamse-erfgoedbibliotheeken.be/>.
- Voertaal (Main Language). <https://voertaal.nu/>.
- *Volksblad*. <https://www.netwerk24.com/volksblad>.
- *Vrij Nederland*. <https://www.vn.nl/>.

## About the Author

Since 2019, Joanneke Fleischauer has served as the African and West European Studies Librarian at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She has a Master's degree in Cultural Anthropology from Wake Forest University and a Master's degree in Information and Library Studies from Robert Gordon University in Aberdeen, Scotland. Her interests are in library instruction and critical librarianship. She was born and raised in the Netherlands.

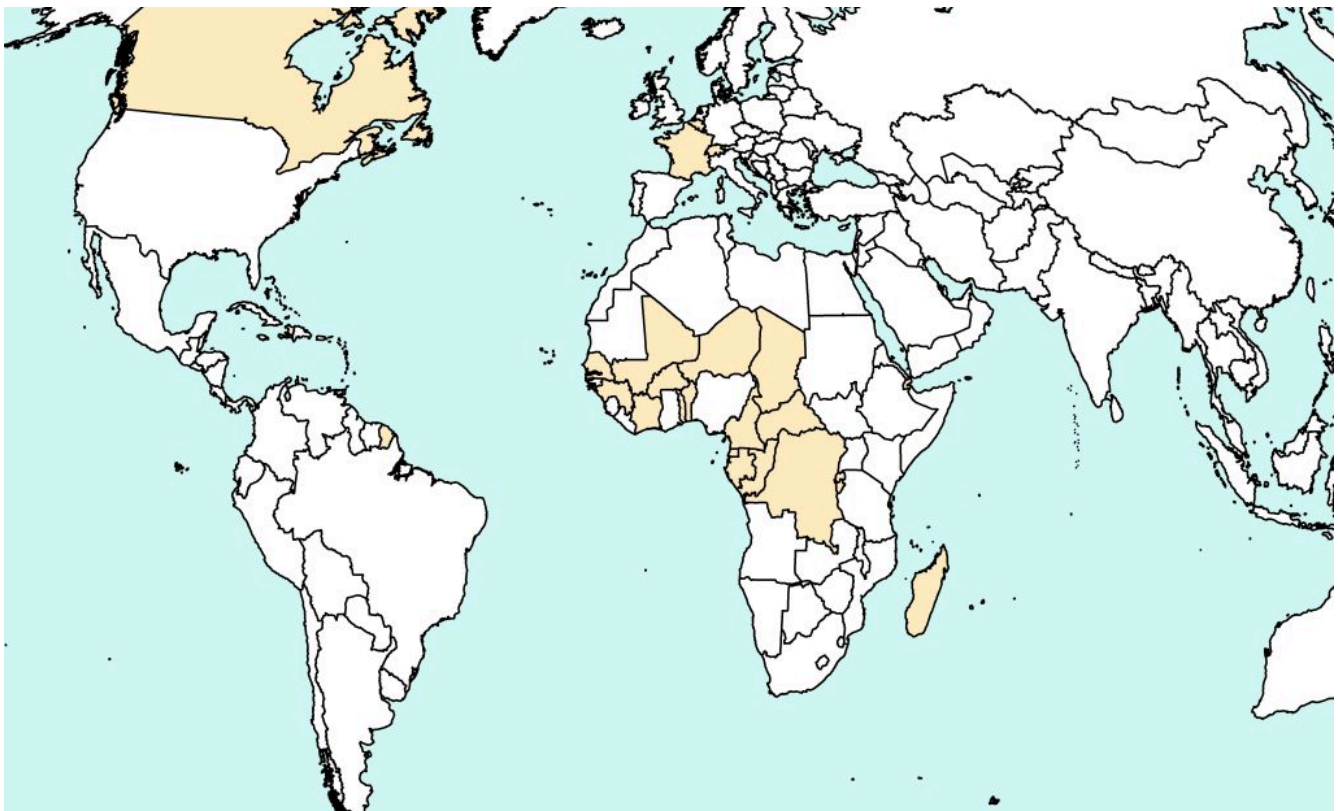


# 3. Francophone and French Studies

DEB RAFTUS



*Map of the French-speaking countries in Europe.*



*Map of French-speaking countries around the globe.*

## Introduction

French is the fifth most spoken language in the world, with 321 million speakers. The number of French speakers is growing, with an increase of 17% since 2014, and 79% of the total French-speaking populations around the world use French daily in 36 countries and territories (Organisation internationale de la Francophonie (OIF) 2022, 6). The Francophone world includes France, Francophone Europe, Sub-Saharan Africa, the Maghreb, the Mediterranean, the Indian Ocean, Oceania, Quebec, parts of the US, and the Caribbean. A worldwide map (in French) can be viewed in the 2022 OIF report summary (p. 8–9). French is an official language of 29 countries, the United Nations, the European Union, and other intergovernmental agencies. It is also the second most taught second language in the world (OIF 2022, 4).

As with English (and in competition for dominance with English), the French language has spread worldwide through a history of nationalism, colonialism, and imperialism (Kasuya 2001, 238). The French government has used single-language policies to mandate the use of French, endangering the many regional languages and even penalizing their use through fines or punishment. In recent years, however, France has seen a shift in identity and popular opinion, with support of multilingualism and linguistic diversity. On April 8, 2021, the French parliament adopted the Molac Law in order to promote and protect regional languages such as Basque, Corsican, and Occitan, and allowing for schools to teach the majority of the day in minority languages. The following month, however, the Constitutional Court censured the law, ruling it unconstitutional (Reuters 2021). After widespread protests, France's Ministry of Education issued a circular stating support for immersion teaching of regional languages (Coffey 2021).

French is actually a language of multilingual communities and countries worldwide. The OIF now explicitly emphasizes the promotion of plurilingualism as its core tenet. It is important to note that the vast majority

of French speakers live on the African continent, where most speakers are multilingual, and French is rarely their first language. French is evolving: “several forms that originate in the French language or combine it with other languages (Nouchi in Côte d’Ivoire, Tolibangando in Gabon, for instance) are developing and being used” (International Organisation of La Francophonie 2018, 6). Using the title and slogan *Le français est à nous!* (French is ours!), a 2019 publication argues for a people’s movement to “emancipate” the French language from an institutional, fixed understanding and move toward supporting French as a living, evolving language (Candea and Véron 2019). For decades, activists and academics have been pushing for *un français inclusif* (inclusive French), first with a goal to equally represent women within the language, and now to respect and include gender-nonconforming and nonbinary French speakers (Mackenzie 2019, 18).

Within Europe, French is the official language in France, including its l’Outre-mer (overseas departments and regions): French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Mayotte and Réunion; Belgium; Luxembourg; Monaco; and Switzerland. “French is the first language of 12% of the EU citizens (compared with 16% for German, and 13% for English—before Brexit—and Italian). Overall, it remains the 2nd most learnt foreign language in lower secondary school in the EU member countries, after English)” (International Organisation of La Francophonie 2018, 16). While this book focuses on Europe, the majority of the Francosphere resides outside. This chapter will thus stretch beyond Europe, also reflecting the study and teaching of Francophone and French Studies in North American universities.

## The Academic Field

The 2020 Ithaka Report *Supporting Research in Languages and Literature* describes the discipline of languages and literature as being at a crossroads and a critical juncture, with both undergraduate enrollments and tenure-track positions declining:

At the same time, digital methodologies, nontraditional forms of scholarly communication, and alternative career paths present exciting new opportunities to engage wider audiences. The pandemic has also prompted renewed calls for humanistic scholars to contribute to societal dialogues on pressing subjects including collective responsibility, scientific authority, and inequality, including through translational or “public humanities” scholarship. (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Introduction)

The Modern Language Association (MLA) reports that French enrollments fell by 11.1% between 2013 and 2016, but that 41.5% of all French programs reported either stability or gains. And “a growing number of departments have created tracks, certificates, minors, or majors, often in conjunction with other departments and programs across campus, to appeal to students (and their parents) who want to be assured that a job will be waiting upon graduation.” (Looney and Lusin 2019, 17).

While Francophone and French Studies has a long history of interdisciplinarity, intertwining social sciences and humanities in the curricula and in research, the field is increasing its reach. A snapshot of postings in French on the MLA list in 2021 shows calls for specialization in transdisciplinary fields such as criticism and theory, cultural studies, diaspora studies, transnational or transcultural studies, gender and sexuality studies, post-colonialism, ecocriticism, media studies, digital humanities (DH), visual studies, translation theory, critical approaches to race and ethnicity, and immigration/refugee studies (“MLA Job List” n.d.).

## Teaching

Some Francophone and French Studies programs are making significant changes to diversify curricula and

practice inclusive teaching. In 2016, the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages published *Words and Action: Teaching Languages Through the Lens of Social Justice* to promote and support curricular change (with a second edition following in 2018). Jessica S. Miller describes efforts at the University of Wisconsin-Eau Claire to “build a curriculum that reflects the diverse identities of French speakers around the world while affirming those of our learners at the same time,” and emphasizes the need for real structural change (Glynn 2018, 91). The University of Washington French Studies program offers interdisciplinary undergraduate and graduate courses in cultural studies, animal studies, eco-criticism, and gender studies. For example, Professor Maya Smith's *A Comparative Look at Immigrant Cultural Production* uses “an interdisciplinary approach from fields of sociolinguistics, migrant/identity/cultural studies” with a focus on Francophone countries (“French & Italian Studies | University of Washington” n.d.).

Professors are creating and using open educational resources (OER) to meet their own teaching needs, as well as offering access to course materials at no cost to students. French and Francophone OER can be found (and librarians can add them to guides and catalogs) on websites such as the OER Commons or Open Textbook Library.

In addition to writing traditional research papers in French and Francophone studies courses, students may have the option of creative multimodal compositions, digital storytelling, short films, podcasts, or performances. Academic librarians are thus now teaching and advising on issues of copyright, fair use, privacy, media production, and digital tools along with research skills. Faculty are working to help students gain transferable digital communication and technical skills at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Professor Geoffrey Turnovsky at the University of Washington (UW), for example, created an undergraduate course called *Projects, Pathways, and Possibilities in French Studies*, taught jointly with a graduate section of *Theories of the Text from Medieval Manuscripts to Digital Media*. The course explores print and digital texts, and includes a digital humanities project, using Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) to transform a primary source into a digital edition. UW librarians are part of the pedagogy team for the course.

## Scholarship

Ithaka S&R reports that, for language and literature scholars, the notion of “text” has expanded broadly to include films, games, cultural artifacts, architecture and more. Scholars identify a core text (or texts) and search for a unique angle to explore, such as a theoretical or historical framework. “When identifying an angle, novelty is value” (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Core Text, Physical Text). These humanities scholars use discovery tools, archives, social media, and listservs to find sources. “This emphasis on socially curated discovery is an important way in which language and literature scholars differ in their discovery practices from their colleagues in other disciplines. The proliferation of scholarly outputs and discovery tools has made it more important for language and literature researchers to lean on their peers to decide ‘whose voice matters’ within the scholarly conversation” (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Research Workflows).

“Research in languages and literature increasingly straddles the material and digital—both in terms of scholars’ workflows and their objects and methods of study” (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Conclusion). Digitized primary sources by institutions such as the Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF; National Library of France) or by cooperatives like the HathiTrust Digital Library allow researchers to conduct work remotely, and travel less; visiting is required, however, when there is “a really compelling reason to examine the material object.” Scholars are also raising concerns about “the Western bias of online databases, metadata, and digitized materials” (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Research Workflows).

Academic writing in Francophone and French Studies is most often completed as a solo project, while digital humanities and public humanities projects are more collaborative. Scholarly communication is highly influenced by tenure requirements. Assistant professors are pushed towards traditional publications, especially books and articles in prestigious journals and presses, with digital projects often undertaken by graduate

students and tenured professors. Conferences and blogs offer scholars opportunities to workshop their ideas before publication (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Research Workflows).

## Traditional Scholarly Publications

As in other humanities disciplines, the primary types of publications are monographs and peer-reviewed articles. Contributions to edited collections and critical editions are also important. It should be noted, however, that the monograph is considered by and large as the most significant and desirable publication format. Quantitative measures, such as journal impact factors, are not important (Cooper et al. 2000, sec. Research Workflows).

## Digital Humanities (DH)

Scholars note that the peer review process, and the tenure and promotion process in academia, serve as gatekeepers for scholarly work: “the continued importance of peer review in the eyes of scholars means that digital projects are unlikely to play a prominent role in tenure and evaluation assessments until they can be formally assessed through a comparable process.” The slow progress in formal acceptance and evaluating DH projects for tenure frustrates the DH community (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Conclusion). Even if DH is not yet widely accepted for tenure, it is well established in Francophone and French Studies, and provides an opportunity for librarian-faculty collaboration. Libraries can potentially offer guidance on DH tools and skills, project and data management, copyright, web hosting, preservation, and open access publishing.

Francophone and French Studies librarians and scholars are working to track DH projects in the field with the following resources:

- French and Francophone Digital Humanities Projects: a guide maintained by the collection development working group of the Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL).
- H-France Digital Humanities Database: a searchable database of French and Francophone Studies digital projects.
- *Humanités numériques (Digital Humanities)*: a new French-language journal dedicated to digital scholarship in the humanities and social sciences. Open access.

## Public Humanities

Language and literature scholars describe three categories of public humanities work: “creating public-facing online research outputs such as websites; taking on the role of a ‘public intellectual’ [by giving public talks, interviews, or writing an op-ed or magazine article]; and conducting community-engaged research” (Cooper et al. 2020, sec. Research Outputs).

As with DH, public humanities work, such as creating public-facing research outputs, giving public talks or interviews, and conducting community-engaged research, is not yet valued highly for tenure and promotion. Scholars themselves do value community engagement and writing for a more general audience. Created in 1979, Carolina Public Humanities, at the University of North Carolina Chapel Hill, has offered programs such as “Feast & Famine: A Brief Cultural History of French Food,” with proceeds benefiting Carteret Community College’s Culinary Program Fund (“Carolina Public Humanities” n.d.). Cooper et al.’s Ithaka report describes a “transformation in modes of scholarship [DH and public humanities] among the next generation of scholars.”

Academic departments are incorporating public humanities into graduate programs to build these skills, which may, some say, also help students pursuing “alt-ac” careers. New York University, for example, offers a graduate course focused on “Public Humanities and French Studies” (2020, sec. Conclusion).

## Scholarly Societies

Following the activities of scholarly societies devoted broadly to modern languages, language teaching, DH, or Francophone and French Studies in particular can help you keep abreast of developments in the field. Conferences offer networking and learning opportunities; they also come with travel and registration costs, but there may be scholarship opportunities. Easier access to community and learning opportunities can be found on websites, mailing lists, and X (formerly Twitter):

- American Association of Teachers of French (AATF), the largest national association of French teachers in the world, publishes *The French Review*, the *AATF National Bulletin*, and conference proceedings. @AATFrench
- The 20th & 21st Century French and Francophone Studies International Colloquium @20thand21st
- The Asie du Sud Est Research Network (ASERN; Francophone Southeast Asian Studies). @asie\_sud\_est
- The Conseil International d’Etudes Francophones (CIÉF; International International Council of Francophone Studies) is based in North America and publishes *Nouvelles Études Francophones*.
- Coordination Internationale de Chercheurs sur les Littératures Maghrébines (CICLIM; International Organization of Maghrebi literature researchers) hosts a blog.
- Diversity, Decolonization, & the French Curriculum is a forum to foster conversation about French and Francophone studies, with a focus on diversity, inclusion, equity, and social justice. @DdfcTweets
- The French Colonial Historical Society. @frenchcolonial
- H-France is a scholarly organization for Francophone history and culture which hosts a scholarly discussion list and publishes a website with a research repository, an open access review journal, and professional resources. @HFranceWebsite
- H-Net: Humanities and Social Sciences Online is an open international academic space for humanities and social sciences scholarship and teaching. The networks, book reviews, discussions, and resources can help librarians keep up-to-date in the field. See relevant networks such as H-Français, H-French-Colonial, and H-Maghrib, and more.
- The Modern Language Association (MLA) is the professional association of language and literature scholars and critics. Follow @MLAnews and conferences hashtags, e.g., #mla22.
- The Nineteenth-Century French Studies Association (NCFS) organizes an annual colloquium.
- The Society for French Historical Studies promotes the study of French and Francophone history, awards prizes, and publishes *French Historical Studies*. @thesfhs
- The Society for French Studies is the largest such association in the UK and Ireland, and publishes the journal *French Studies*. @french\_studies.
- Women In French promotes the study of French and Francophone women authors, the study of women’s place in French and Francophone cultures or literature, and feminist literary criticism. @WomenInFrench

## Social Media

Ithaka S&R’s *Supporting Research in Languages and Literature* reports that language and literature scholars predominantly use Facebook, X (formerly Twitter), and Academia.edu (alongside mailing lists) for networking

and sharing. ResearchGate is not as widely used in the humanities as it is in STEM. Librarians can keep up with the research and teaching interests of Francophone and French Studies faculty at their institutions, and discover scholars at others, by following them on these platforms. While the tools may change, new and future faculty will likely curate an online presence, as “a strong ‘digital footprint’ is being added to the implicit list of must-haves for graduate students vying for academic jobs” (Cooper et al. 2020, introduction).

## Publishing Landscape

In support of the 2017 Frankfurt Book Fair, where France was the guest of honor, *Livres Hebdo* published a free special issue in 2016 describing the French publishing industry in English. “All About French Publishing” is a digestible resource describing the landscape (with a focus on France), featuring articles about and interviews with publishers and book professionals, ranking the top 200 French publishers, and describing their specialties and subsidiaries (but keep in mind that you can rely on your vendors to keep you current). In addition, the Livres Hebdo website is a helpful resource for keeping current on French book news.

Le Syndicat national de l'édition (SNE; French Publishers Association) reports that print book, audiobook, and eBook sales in France have increased and that reader behavior changed due to COVID-19–related confinements; readership increased and readers diversified their reading practices (Anderson 2020). Sales are up “20.4 percent in 2021 over 2020, and up 24.3 percent over 2019’s sales” (Anderson 2022). Editorial production increased 12.5% from 2020 to 2021, likely due to publishers catching up on postponed titles. eBook publishing is growing at a more moderate pace (3.6%) after an exceptional jump of 13.5% in 2020 due to the impact of COVID-19 restrictions. In 2021, eBook revenue represented 9.3% of publishers’ book sales. Francophone publishing outside of France is also growing, up 17% from 2020 to 2021, and the sale of translation rights increased 17% as well (Syndicat national de l'édition n.d.).

Professional associations offer guidance to publishers and authors as well as list notable titles. With France holding a dominant share of the Francophone book market, the Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants (International Alliance of Independent Publishers) advocates for bibliodiversity and for publishers outside of France, bringing together more than 800 independent publishers worldwide (in six languages). Advocates are calling for a “more international and inclusive approach on the part of French publishers” (Trentacosti 2018), describing “a Francophone literary ecosystem that is exclusive in nature and centered on French presses” (Thierry 2020, 68). The Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF; National Library of France) offers Nouveautés Éditeurs, a webpage announcing new publications, searchable by keyword, publisher, and more.

Like France’s SNE, many countries and world regions have associations that produce information on recent publications and current publishers:

- Worldwide: Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants (International Alliance of Independent Publishers) and the Association internationale des Libraires francophones (AILF; International Association of Francophone Booksellers). *Île en île* (Island to Island) provides resources about French-speaking islands.
- African countries: Afrilivres, APNET: African Publishers Network (Facebook), and Paroles Indigo support Francophone African publishing.
- Belgium: the Wallonie-Bruxelles Edition website, by the Association des Éditeurs Belges (ADEB; Association of Belgian Publishers) and the Éditeurs singuliers (Atypical Publishers) represent Franco-Belgian publishing and include publisher directories. ADEB reports that the Belgian market relies heavily on French imports of titles.
- Canada: Québec Édition is the outreach arm of French-speaking Canada’s publishing association, L’Association nationale des éditeurs de livres (ANEL; National Association of Book Publishers).
- France: Bureau international de l’Édition française (BIEF; International Bureau of French Publishers)

recently launched a Books from France database and newsletter (both available in English) for an international audience. Le Syndicat national de l'édition (SNE; French Publishers Association) is France's trade association of book publishers.

- Switzerland: LIVRESUISSE is the association devoted to the Francophone Swiss market.

## Publishers

"All About French Publishing" lists the biggest French publishing groups, including Hachette Livre, Editis, Groupe Madrigall, Média-Participations, France Loisirs, La Martinière Groupe, Groupe Albin Michel, and Actes Sud. These conglomerates are home to many familiar publishing houses. Groupe Madrigall, for example, is the corporate holding company for Flammarion and Gallimard. While the book publishing world is too complex, intertwined, and changing, with mergers and acquisitions happening rapidly, to dissect here in tremendous detail, this chapter offers some key publishing names.

Financial rankings are not the most important consideration in collecting for academic libraries; smaller independent and boutique publishers offer important titles. Allary Éditions, for example, founded in 2013, published Riad Sattouf's graphic novel series *L'arabe du futur* (*The Arab of the Future*), which won numerous awards and was translated into English.

North American academics publish widely in university presses in both English and in French. The Association of University Presses offers an annual subject area grid to help scholars find a suitable press. Note that while Francophone and French Studies is not called out individually, there are categories for literature, literary criticism, language, history, and world regions such as European Studies, African Studies, and Caribbean Studies.

Below are examples of recommended publishers for Francophone and French Studies, by publisher location rather than specialization. This list is non-definitive and, for brevity, university presses are not listed by name, but do seek them out by country, region, or state. This list builds on those compiled by European Studies librarians in previous publications (Raftus and Staiger 2020, 23–24). Links are included, but it's easiest to work through your vendor(s).

## Africa

- L'Harmattan à l'étranger (with offices throughout the continent)
- North Africa:
  - La Croisée des chemins
  - Elyzad
  - Editions Le Fennec
  - Editions Marsam
- Central Africa:
  - Lettres mouchetées
  - Editions Proximité
- West Africa:
  - Editions Amalion
  - Jimsaan Éditions
  - Panafrika/Silex/Nouvelles du Sud (Africa Vivre lists books from this publisher)



## The Americas

- Canada:
  - Editions Alto
  - Editions du Boréal
  - Leméac Editeur
  - Libre Expression
  - Québec Amérique
- Caribbean:
  - C3 Editions
  - Caraïbéditions
  - Editions Jasor
  - Editions Nestor

## Europe

- Belgium:
  - Editions Academia
  - Académie royale de Belgique
  - Brepols
  - De Boeck
  - Peeters
- France:
  - Albin Michel
  - Actes Sud
  - Editions de l'Aube
  - Flammarion
  - Gallimard
  - Classiques Garnier
  - Editions (Bernard) Grasset
  - Les Editions de Minuit
  - Les Editions de l'Olivier
  - L'Harmattan
  - Honoré Champion
  - Jean-Claude Lattès
  - Editions Julliard
  - Karthala
  - Mercure de France
  - Editions P.O.L
  - Présence Africaine
  - Stock
  - Editions du Seuil
- Switzerland:
  - L'Age d'Homme

- Librairie Droz
- Noir Sur Blanc
- Editions Slatkine
- Editions Zoé

## Indian ocean

- Editions Orphie
- Project'îles

## Oceania

- Au vent des îles

## United States and the United Kingdom

Many US and UK university presses have book series devoted to Francophone and French Studies, such as:

- Contemporary French and Francophone Cultures, Liverpool University Press
- Francophone Postcolonial Studies, Liverpool University Press
- French and Francophone Studies, University of Chicago Press
- New French Thought Series, Princeton University Press
- New Directions in Francophone Studies: Diversity, Decolonization, Queerness, Edinburgh University Press
- Scènes francophones: Studies in French and Francophone Theater, Bucknell University Press
- The Voltaire Foundation, University of Oxford

## Translations

Some university presses offer series of translations of literature from French to English:

- CARAF Books: Caribbean and African Literature Translated from French (University of Virginia Press)
- French Voices, University of Nebraska Press
- World Writing in French: New Archipelagoes, The Winthrop-King Institute and Liverpool University Press

A searchable translation database of works is available on the *Publishers Weekly* site. In addition to the major trade publishers, some specialized translation publishers offer English translations of Francophone and French titles:

- Archipelago Books
- Europa Editions
- New Directions
- New Vessel Press
- New York Review Books

- Other Press
- Turtle Point Press
- Ugly Duckling Presse

One personal tip: If a title has been translated into English, this may (though not always) signal its cultural significance. I often search our collections to see if we have a translated title in French, and order the original French version if we do not.

## Comics and Graphic Novels

French-language comics and graphic novels (*bandes dessinées*) are taught in higher ed curricula, and there is a growing field of related scholarly research. Find helpful guidance and information, including a list of recommended publishers, about European Comics and Graphic Novels in the European Studies Research Guide from the European Studies Section of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL) and on the Library of Congress website: *Bande Dessinée: Comics & Graphic Novels*. The University of Florida offers a “French & Francophone Comic Books at UF” digital exhibit with an informative history and a selection of recent French and Francophone titles (Huet and Valoz, n.d.). Prizewinners are promoted by the Association des Critiques et journalistes de Bande Dessinée (ACBD; Association of Critics and Journalists of Comics).

## Prizes

Livres Hebdo offers a comprehensive listing of literary prizes (Tous les prix littéraires) on their website. Of these, the following make up the Grands prix d’automne, or major prizes, in France:

- The Académie Française (French Academy) Prizes include the Grand prix de la francophonie.
- The Prix Decembre, originally known as the Prix Novembre, was designed to be a sort of “anti-Goncourt,” rewarding a novel overlooked by the other major literary prizes.
- The Prix Femina is awarded by a jury composed exclusively of women.
- The Prix Goncourt, awarded by the Goncourt Academy, is often considered the most prestigious award for a Francophone novel.
- The Prix Interallié, created by journalists, is awarded to a novel written by a journalist.
- The Prix Médicis, originally conceived to reward lesser-known authors, is awarded for French-language fiction.
- The Prix Renaudot for Francophone novels competes with the Goncourt, and is often described as the second-most prestigious award.

The Livres Hebdo list also promotes prizes outside of France, such as the Prix des Cinq continents de la Francophonie (Prize of the Five Continents of the Francophonie), organized by the OIF, and the Prix Senghor du premier roman francophone ([Léopold Sédar] Senghor prize for a first Francophone novel).

Search Google for country-specific prizes as well; use keywords “prix littéraire [name of country]” or “literary prize [name of country]” to explore. Within Europe, for example, you’ll find:

- Les Prix de la Fédération Wallonie-Bruxelles (Belgium)
- Le Prix Batty Weber Luxembourg’s national literary prize
- Le Grand Prix suisse de littérature (Switzerland)

## Keeping Current

Working with vendors is the best way to keep up-to-date with the publishing world. Vendor websites offer lists of new acquisitions and thematic compilations of suggested titles.

If budgets allow, attending book fairs will teach you more in one week about the publishing landscape than you can learn in years at your desk. Talking directly with book professionals and perusing their new releases allow for in-depth personalized learning. While attending a fair, visit some local independent bookstores. You'll find the booksellers to be knowledgeable professionals who can further suggest relevant titles for purchase. Book fairs are discussed further in the section on Collection Development Tools, below.

The New Books Network's French Studies channel hosts podcast interviews with scholars of France. You can also follow this on X (formerly Twitter) @NewBooksFrance.

## Open access

French-language open access (OA) journals have a strong presence, and opportunities for OA publishing are growing. In 2017, France adopted the "Digital Republic Law" (*Loi pour une République numérique*), allowing humanities and social science scholars to deposit an approved open-access version of their publications after 12 months. The law also includes a text and data mining exception for non-commercial research ("The French Publishers Association" n.d.). There are many OA repositories as well as publishers, such as the following:

- HAL is an interdisciplinary open archive.
- OpenEdition, from the Centre pour l'Édition Électronique Ouverte (Cléo), offers access to humanities and social sciences scholarship with a "Freemium" subscription, through which HTML versions are publicly available; institutional subscriptions allow for downloadable PDF and ePub formats.
- CAIRN offers some of its content openly, with access varying by journal. The CAIRN International Edition offers English-language content.
- Humanities Commons offers a central repository for OA scholarly publications in Humanities fields.

Faculty and students may also deposit their scholarship at their own institutions. Libraries can activate OA collections in their catalogs or discovery systems through OpenURL, linking to resources such as the Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ) and the Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB).

## Collection Development Tools

This section will assume a library is collecting Francophone and French Studies materials primarily in French and English, but scholarship and literature is published in other languages, and the vendors mentioned here do offer materials in other languages as well, as do OA repositories. Some parts of any academic library collection will likely be managed more centrally, such as central approval plans, eBook and eJournal packages, and patron- and evidence-based acquisition programs. Through vendor databases, you can often see if other libraries in your consortium own a title, which can help you stretch your dollars.

## North American Vendors/Distributors

North American academic libraries can use EBSCO's GOBI Library Solutions and ProQuest's OASIS for purchasing English-language titles and some in other languages, including French. Both vendors are full-service tools which offer approval plans, new title notifications (i.e., "slips"), as well as firm order services for print and eBooks from US, UK, Canadian, and some European publishers. Both also support all major integrated library systems and can provide metadata of acquired titles. Reviews of titles from sources like *Booklist*, *Choice*, *Library Journal*, and *Publishers Weekly* are available on records in GOBI and OASIS.

## International Vendors/Distributors

Libraries may also use one or more international vendors to purchase print and electronic French-language content. These vendors are largely small, family-owned businesses that offer specialized services. Copyright and pricing laws vary globally, and vendors are able to acquire materials and provide access to North American libraries. They are available by appointment, and are often at library conference exhibit halls such as the American Library Association's annual conference. These vendors are a big part of the European Studies librarian community, attending social events, programs, meetings, and discussion groups organized by the European Studies Section (ESS) of ACRL. The SALALM (Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials) community includes vendors who cover Francophone Caribbean countries; Libros de Barlovento specializes in publications from Haiti.

The European vendors listed below offer materials in all formats (books, eBooks, periodicals, films) through approval plans, standing orders, cataloging records, slip notifications or new title announcements, and firm ordering from an extensive database. They also offer "out-of-print" or "OP" searches, and can piece together suggested lists for you based on a given topic.

- Amalivre, a French full-service vendor based in Paris, offers print books and eBooks on their own platform. They offer French and Francophone titles, including graphic novels, from countries worldwide.
- Casalini Libri, a full-service vendor based in Italy, specializes in humanities and social sciences print and electronic publications from Europe. For French-language titles, this includes France, Belgium, and Luxemburg. At present, Casalini's Terrosa platform includes eBooks only in Spanish and Italian, but it does have some French eJournals. In 2020, Casalini acquired Erasmus (with offices in Amsterdam and Paris), which will grow their French-language offerings.

## French-language eBooks

You may find French and Francophone Studies eBooks in GOBI and OASIS, and on platforms such as Project MUSE and JSTOR. International copyright is complex, and author rights vary from country to country. eBooks that are available to individuals may thus not be available to North American academic libraries, but publishers are opening up and more platforms are becoming available. The following companies offer eBooks on their own platforms:

- Amalivre
- CAIRN and CAIRN International Edition
- Classiques Garnier
- Érudit

- L'Harmathèque
- Numérique Premium
- OpenEdition

## Book Fairs

ESS maintains a list of European book fairs, such as the *Festival du Livre de Paris* (formerly known as the *Salon du Livre*), *Maghreb-Orient des Livres*, and the *Foire du livre de Bruxelles*. Many ESS members have reported on their travels in ESS newsletters. Book fairs are a tremendous way to learn about important authors and publishers. Some allow you to purchase on site, others do not. You can tell the vendors what your department's interests are, and they'll load your arms with relevant titles! It's wise to communicate with your vendor representatives before you go to strategize and avoid duplication.

## Reviews and Literary Magazines

There are many general review sources for books, such as *Booklist*, *Choice*, *Library Journal*, and *Publishers Weekly*. *French Studies*, *The French Review*, and other peer-reviewed journals, however, contain reviews that would be more targeted to Francophone and French Studies. You can also find academic book reviews from searches in your discovery tool, in JSTOR, and in Project MUSE (filtering results to "reviews") rather than going to individual titles.

Words without Borders, available open access, and *World Literature Today*, available via a subscription, are two useful literary magazines that specialize in international literature and also contain book reviews.

The *New York Review of Books*, the *New York Times*, the *Times Literary Supplement*, the *New Yorker*, and other literary periodicals often review English translations. You could then purchase the English or original French version, depending on your needs and budget.

French language literary magazines offer a glimpse into current publications and contemporary literature. Check out *Critique*, *Lire magazine littéraire* (a merger of *Lire* and *Le Nouveau Magazine littéraire*), *Livres Hebdo*, *Le Monde de livres*, and *La Quinzaine littéraire* (Raftus and Staiger 2020, 37).

WorldCat (FirstSearch version) can be used as a collection development tool to find great titles based on what other North American libraries have purchased. Nearing your library's purchasing deadline for each fiscal year, you can search WorldCat to see what has been missed. Here's an example of what you can do: using "Advanced Search" in WorldCat, search by broad subject heading (e.g., fiction, or [country name] history), limited to books by date (e.g., the past two years), and to French language and non-juvenile, then ranked by number of libraries.

## Disciplinary Resources

If you're new to this field of librarianship, do a google search for French LibGuides and poke through the research guides at various libraries to become acquainted with key search tools and databases. If you're not new, you can always find something you didn't know about as you update your own guides.

The Center for Research Libraries (CRL) negotiates with vendors on behalf of CIFNAL (Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections) members for consortial agreements and discounts, which are listed on CRL's eDesiderata list. CRL member libraries should contact CRL if interested.

## Journals

The OpenEdition journals catalog and the Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ) can be filtered by theme and subject category to find open access journals. As an example, here is a list of DOAJ French-language journals filtered to the subject “language and literature.”)

There are hundreds of relevant journals from all disciplines (and journals spanning disciplines and borders, such as *Diaspora: A Journal of Transnational Studies*). It would be impractical to list all here; the select list below focuses on Francophone and French studies journal titles that might be in your budget line. These titles are subscription resources unless otherwise indicated. For better representation of worldwide scholarship in your library's discovery tool and on guides, it is advisable to provide access to international and interdisciplinary Francophone journals which are generally OA in addition to the core subscription ones.

- *Alternative Francophone*, University of Alberta. Open access
- *Australian Journal of French Studies*, Liverpool University Press
- *Contemporary French and Francophone Studies: Sites*, 20th & 21st Century French & Francophone Studies International Colloquium
- *Contemporary French Civilization*, Liverpool University Press
- *CFC Intersections*, Liverpool University Press
- *Critique: revue générale des publications françaises et étrangères*, a monthly literary journal of book reviews and essays.
- *Dix-Neuf: Journal of the Society of Dix-Neuviémistes*
- *L'Esprit Createur*, Johns Hopkins University Press
- *Essays in French Literature and Culture*, University of Western Australia. Open access.
- *Francosphères*, Liverpool University Press. Open access.
- *French Cultural Studies*, Sage Publications
- *French Forum*, University of Pennsylvania
- *French History*, Society for the Study of French History
- *French Historical Studies*, Duke University Press
- *French Politics, Culture & Society*, Conference Group on French Politics & Society
- *The French Review*, American Association of Teachers of French
- *French Studies*, Society for French Studies
- *International Journal of Francophone Studies*, Intellect
- *Journal of French Language Studies*, Cambridge University Press
- *Modern & Contemporary France*, Association for the Study of Modern & Contemporary France (ASMCF)
- *Nineteenth-Century French Studies*, University of Nebraska Press
- *Nottingham French Studies*, Edinburgh University Press
- *Nouvelles Études Francophones*, International Council of Francophone Studies / Conseil International d'Études Francophones (CIEF)
- *Présence Africaine*, Présence Africaine
- *Québec Studies*, Liverpool University Press
- *Revue d'histoire littéraire de la France*, Presses Universitaires de France
- *SubStance*, Johns Hopkins University Press
- *Women in French Studies*, Women in French
- *Yale French Studies*, Yale University Press

## Primary Source Databases

Digital collections are proliferating. Brigham Young University Library's EuroDocs offer links to primary sources in European countries. Look to museum, archive, and national and regional library websites for: *bibliothèque numérique* (digital library), *collections numériques* (digital collections), *archives en ligne* (online archive), or *archives numérisées* (digitized archives). Some, but not all, of the larger collections will offer English-language search interfaces.

- African Diaspora, 1860–Present: From Alexander Street; includes materials from the Caribbean and France. Subscription resource.
- The ARTFL Project (The Project for American and French Research on the Treasury of the French Language): A digital collection of 3,500 French texts from the 12th to 20th centuries. Offers OA digital editions, such as the *Encyclopédie of Diderot and d'Alembert*, and search tools such as “Tout Voltaire.” Subscription resource with some OA content.
- La Bibliothèque du réseau francophone numérique: The digital library of the Réseau Francophone Numérique (RFN; Francophone Digital Network); features collections from Belgium, Canada, Egypt, France, Haiti, Ivory Coast, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Morocco, Senegal, and Switzerland. Open access.
- dLOC, the Digital Library of the Caribbean: A cooperative of sixty partners in the US, the Caribbean, Canada, Central and South America, and Europe. Content includes newspapers, official documents, ecological and economic data, maps, histories, travel accounts, literature, poetry, musical expressions, and artifacts. Open access.
- Early European Books: A European-wide project (following EEBO, Early English Books Online); aims to offer “all European printed material from the early modern period” up to 1700. Content is drawn from major collections like the National Central Library in Florence and the National Library of France. Subscription resource.
- Electronic Enlightenment: A database of edited correspondence from important enlightenment figures (including Voltaire), linked together to show relationships. Subscription resource.
- Europeana: An initiative of the European Union; serves as a portal to millions of digitized cultural heritage items, including books, art, music, and film, at institutions across Europe. Open access.
- Francophone Africa: beyond archives: Digital collections supporting research of French colonization in Africa and its enduring impact. Open access.
- Gallica: The digital collections of the National Library of France. Browsable by format type, such as Presse et revues (newspapers). Open access.
- Portail Mondial des Revues/Global Journals Portal: 1000 non-European and/or diasporic critical and cultural periodicals from the end of the 18th century to 1989. Open access.
- RetroNews: A digital library of over 600 newspapers, journals, magazines, and reviews from the National Library of France collections, published from 1631–1950. Subscription resource.
- Underground & Independent Comics, Comix, and Graphic Novels: Digitized collection of comics dating from the 1960s to the present, with accompanying interviews and criticism. Subscription resource.

## Secondary Source Databases

The European Studies Section (ESS) offers a compiled list of French Periodical Indexes and Guides.

For Francophone and French Studies, relevant subject databases depend on the topic, and most are international in scope. Familiar interdisciplinary databases include the subscription databases JSTOR and Project MUSE. I'll focus more here on disciplinary and French-language interdisciplinary tools.



- Bibliographie de la littérature française (BLF; The Bibliography of French Literature): Online searchable index of French and Francophone literature from the 16th century to today, co-edited by the Bibliothèque nationale de France, the Société d'histoire littéraire de la France, and Classiques Garnier Numérique. Subscription resource.
- The Bonn Online Bibliography of Comics Research: International bibliographic database from the University of Bonn, Germany, for scholarly literature about comics, graphic novels, manga, and related fields. Open access.
- CAIRN: Francophone social science and humanities journals and eBooks from French, Belgian, and Swiss publishers. Offers an English-language platform, CAIRN International Edition (includes all issues and their tables of content, with full-text versions in English when available). Subscription resource, with some open access content.
- Érudit: Full-text humanities and social science open access initiative in French from Québec. Open access with some content only available via a subscription.
- HAL-SHS: Open archive of humanities and social sciences scholarship, supported by the Centre pour la Communication Scientifique Directe (CCSD; Center for Direct Scientific Communication) in France. Open access.
- Klapp-Online: Comprehensive bibliography of French Literature from medieval to contemporary times. Subscription resource.
- Littératures du Maghreb: Database by Coordination Internationale de Chercheurs sur les Littératures Maghrébines (CICLIM; International Organization of Maghreb Literature Researchers), focusing on the literature of Northwest Africa. Open access.
- MLA International Bibliography: Literature, linguistics, folklore, culture studies, and film database from the Modern Language Association. Subscription resource.
- OpenEdition: French organization offering four online platforms for humanities and social science scholarship: journals, eBooks, research blogs, and academic events. Open access; library subscription required for downloadable content.
- Persée: French portal to digitized journals, conference proceedings, series, and books in the humanities and social sciences. Open access.
- Repère: French-language index to scholarly resources, produced in partnership with Bibliothèque et Archives nationales du Québec (BAnQ; National Library and Archives of Quebec). Subscription resource.
- RERO Digital Library: Swiss repository of academic books, theses, articles, and digital objects. Open access.
- Theses.fr: French-language theses and dissertations from universities around the world. Open access.

Also take note that Historical Abstracts covers all aspects of French and Francophone history, while International Medieval Bibliography (IMB) and Iter: Gateway to the Middle Ages and Renaissance cover the Medieval and Early Modern Periods. For French and Francophone film, two important databases are Film & Television Literature Index with Full Text and Performing Arts Periodicals Database. All of these are subscription resources.

## Reference Tools

Interdisciplinary encyclopedia collections such as Gale eBooks and Oxford Reference (both subscription resources) are searchable, allowing librarians to link to specific articles (or titles) on research and course guides to highlight topics, such as “Belgian Literature in French” in *The New Oxford Companion to Literature in French*. Including open web resources in your library catalogs or research guides can offer important perspectives that might be missing in traditional publications.

## French-focused Dictionaries

- Dictionnaire de l'Académie française: Dictionary of the French language from the French Academy. Contains all editions back to 1694, allowing for comparisons of meaning, spelling and usage over time, and word histories. The 9th (current) edition is still in publication, with three volumes completed to date. Open access.
- The Dictionnaire des francophones: Open, collaborative dictionary aiming to include all the words of French to reflect the diversity of usage across the world. Open access.
- Le Dictionnaire historique de la Suisse (DHS): Open dictionary of Swiss history. Entries in French, German, and Italian. Open access.
- Le Grand Robert de la langue française: Referred to by its abbreviated title, *Le Grand Robert*; considered to be the definitive dictionary of French, akin to the anglophone Oxford English Dictionary. An institutional subscription provides online access, with additional content such as synonyms, etymology, word usage, verb conjugation, idioms, and author biographies. Subscription resource.
- Le Robert dico en ligne: Freely available dictionary from Le Robert offering definitions, synonyms, and verb conjugations. While less comprehensive than *Le Grand Robert*, it still offers an impressive 165,000 definitions. Open access.
- Trésor de la langue française: Historically important 16-volume dictionary of the French language of the 19th and 20th centuries; been digitized and freely available. Provides definitions, history of usage, and etymology. Open access.

## Encyclopedias

- Encyclopédie Larousse: Online French-language general encyclopedia from the Larousse publishing house. Open access.
- Encyclopédie ou Dictionnaire Raisoné des Sciences, des Arts et des Métiers: Digitized version of Diderot and d'Alembert's 18th century encyclopedia. Search full text or browse by headwords. Open access.
- The Encyclopedia of Diderot & d'Alembert Collaborative Translation Project: Translations (French to English) of the famous encyclopedia. Articles are browsable by subject, title, and author. Open access.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

Europa World (subscription resource) provides an up-to-date directory of media by country, including press, TV, and radio. Statista (subscription resource) provides detailed consumer information by country.

Google News settings can be configured for news from a specific language and country, offering aggregated current content across a variety of sources. Newspaper websites often offer current articles openly. News behind a paywall can be accessed by your library's subscription global news databases or via interlibrary loan. It can help to browse titles to get an idea of major newspapers. While it is difficult to find a complete, current list, Wikipedia.fr offers "Presse francophone" as a starting point.

In Europe, TV and radio are generally offered by a mix of state-run and independent media organizations. The state-owned France Médias Monde produces Radio France Internationale (RFI) and France 24 (TV news) for international audiences. Other public television channels include ARTE (France/Germany) and TV5 Monde (financed by Canada, Québec, France, Switzerland, and the Wallonia-Brussels Federation).

In France, France Télévisions (aka france-tv) is a French public television provider, offering 24/7 news via France Info (franceinfo:) and other channels. Independent TV includes Canal Plus (aka Canal+), M6, and TF1.

Radio France offers seven radio networks in France. France's overseas departments and territories radio and TV are provided by Outre-Mer 1ère.

French-speaking media in Belgium is offered publically by BX1 and Radio-Télévision Belge Francophone (RTBF), and commercially by RTL TVI.

In Luxembourg, the RTL Group offers multilingual radio and television programming.

In Monaco, TMC Monte-Carlo is part of TF1 (France), with radio broadcasts from Radio Monaco.

Radio Télévision Suisse (RTS) broadcasts radio and television in French. Swiss broadcasters have announced plans to end FM radio in 2024.

## Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

A map of Francophone national libraries and archives with links is provided by the Réseau Francophone Numérique; it includes Belgium, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), Ivory Coast, Egypt, France, Haiti, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Niger, Senegal, Switzerland, Tunisia, and Vietnam.

Within Europe, Archives Portal Europe provides a centralized search tool of archival collections across Europe. Europeana provides access to millions of items from museums, national libraries, and other cultural institutions across Europe.

## Belgium

- Archives de L'Etat en Belgique (Belgium State Archives)
- Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique (KBR; Royal Library of Belgium)
  - Catalog: KBR General Catalog
  - National bibliography: The Belgian Bibliography
- CINEMATEK – Royal Film Archive of Belgium

## France

- Archives nationales de France (French National Archives)
- Les Archives nationales d'outre-mer (Archives of French overseas territories)
- Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF; National Library of France)
  - Catalog: BnF Catalogue général
  - National Bibliography: Bibliographie nationale française
- Institut national de l'audiovisuel (INA): Repository of all French radio and television audiovisual archives
- Système Universitaire de Documentation (Sudoc): Collective catalog of French research libraries

## Luxembourg

- Archives nationales de Luxembourg (Luxembourg National Archives)
- Bibliothèque nationale du Luxembourg (BnL; National Library of Luxembourg)

- a-z.lu: union catalog for 86 libraries in Luxembourg including the BnL
- eLuxemburgensia: BnL's search portal for its digital collection

## Monaco

- Bibliothèque Louis Notari, at the Médiathèque de Monaco (National Library of Monaco)

## Switzerland

- Bibliothèque nationale suisse (Swiss National Library)
  - Catalog: swisscovery (searches the national library and academic libraries)
  - National bibliography: "The Swiss Book" national bibliography
- Swiss Federal Archives

## Distinctive Print Collections

CIFNAL hosts a database and map of very strong French and Francophone collections at institutions in the US and Canada:

- Finding French and Francophone Special Collections

Notable Collections in the US:

- France & French Collections at the Library of Congress: Provides access to digital and special collections at the Latin American, Caribbean & European Division of the Library of Congress.
- French Pamphlets at the Newberry Library: Consists primarily of political pamphlets published between 1780 and 1810 from the French Revolution Collection (FRC). The digitized collection is available at the Newberry Library French Pamphlet Collection at the Internet Archive.

## Professional Development and Networks

The groups below offer professional development and leadership opportunities to support and grow librarian careers through publications, committees and discussion groups, programming, presentations at conferences, web and social media content, scholarships and grants, and more. If membership costs are too prohibitive, there are still ways to learn and participate. These associations also offer open access publications, public events, and, in some cases, access to mailing lists for non-members.

European Studies Section (ESS) is a section of the Association of College & Research Libraries (a division of the American Library Association), and holds virtual or in-person meetings mid-winter and around the ALA annual conferences. ESS represents academic librarians and specialists supporting European Studies research, teaching, and learning. The Romance Languages Discussion Group helps librarians in these areas keep current and share best practices. ESS also maintains regional research guides with scholarly resources and tools, such

as the French Studies Research Guide. ESS publishes a newsletter which is available open access, and hosts an email discussion list, ESS-L, available to both members and non-members.

The Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL), a Center for Research Libraries' global resource program, offers personal and institutional memberships. Benefits of membership include group discount rates on databases and access to stipends for travel to relevant conferences. CIFNAL provides online resources such as a database of French and Francophone special collections, a guide tracking digital humanities projects, and digitized French pamphlets. It also collaborates on dLOC, the Digital Library of the Caribbean. CIFNAL offers occasional conference-type events, such as the recent "New Shape of Sharing" online forum in 2021 and "New Directions for Libraries, Scholars, & Partnerships: An International Symposium" in Frankfurt, Germany, in 2017.

L'Association Internationale Francophone des Bibliothécaires et Documentalistes (AIFBD) represents librarians, specialists, and information professionals from French-speaking countries worldwide. Its work is conducted in French. In partnership, CIFNAL offers a limited number of stipends to member librarians to attend AIFBD congresses. On X (formerly Twitter) @aifbd\_officiel.

The International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) advocates for infrastructure, laws, and financial support to benefit libraries around the world and for "an inclusive, rights-based information society." IFLA works to promote and safeguard culture and heritage, and publishes reports and guidelines on topics such as library trends and information access. Grants and awards are available for IFLA's World Library and Information Congress (WLIC) attendance. The IFLA mailing list is open to the public. On X (formerly Twitter) @IFLA.

## Key Takeaways

- Reach out to your communities! If you're stuck on a tricky reference question, you can usually get help via the ESS and CIFNAL email discussion lists.
- The professional sections are small and it's very easy to get involved, take leadership roles, or contribute to newsletters. Most meetings are open to non-members and offered virtually.
- Vendors know the book world best. You don't need to keep track of the publishing world on your own; leave it to them. Browse their websites, set up a Zoom meeting, ask questions via email, or visit them at conferences.
- International vendors conduct business in English, so do not hesitate to work with vendors outside the US if you don't speak French.
- Team up with acquisitions and cataloging colleagues for your vendor visits. They can ask and answer the technical questions, while you provide information about student and faculty interests and needs.
- Create private groups on X (formerly Twitter; scholarly societies, professional associations, etc.), and batch or filter mailing list emails to reduce mental load. You can visit when you want to catch up on current news without getting overwhelmed.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Anderson, Porter. 2020. "French Publishers Issue Report on Digital Book Usage in the Pandemic." *Publishing Perspectives*, December 14, 2020. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2020/12/french-publishers-issue-special-containment-report-on-digital-book-usage-covid19/>.
- Anderson, Porter. 2022. "BIEF's Nicolas Roche on 'Books From France' and Paris Book Market." *Publishing Perspectives*, February 25, 2022. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2022/02/rights-edition-nicolas-roche-on-biefs-new-books-from-france-and-paris-book-market/>.
- Candea, Maria, and Laélia Véron. 2019. *Le français est à nous!: petit manuel d'émancipation linguistique*. Cahiers libres. Paris: La Découverte.
- "Carolina Public Humanities." n.d. Accessed December 8, 2021. <https://humanities.unc.edu/>.
- Coffey, David. 2021. "France Allows Immersive Teaching of Regional Languages in Schools." RFI. December 19, 2021. <https://www.rfi.fr/en/france/20211219-france-allows-immersive-teaching-of-regional-languages-in-schools-molac>.
- Cooper, Danielle, et al. 2020. *Supporting Research in Languages and Literature*. Ithaca S+R. <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/supporting-research-in-languages-and-literature/>.
- "French & Italian Studies | University of Washington." n.d. Accessed November 26, 2021. <https://frenchitalian.washington.edu/>.
- "The French Publishers Association." n.d. Syndicat national de l'édition. Accessed November 28, 2021. <https://www.sne.fr/sne-international/>.
- Glynn, Cassandra. 2018. *Words and Actions: Teaching Languages through the Lens of Social Justice*. Second edition. Alexandria, VA: American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages.
- Huet, Hélène, and Michelle Valoz. n.d. "French and Francophone Comic Books at UF." University of Florida. Accessed September 22, 2022. <https://express.adobe.com/page/QfYKKTreGPg7H/>.
- International Organisation of La Francophonie. 2018. "The French Language Worldwide: Overview." Organisation internationale de la Francophonie. <https://observatoire.francophonie.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/LFDM-Synthese-Anglais.pdf>.
- Kasuya, Keisuke. 2001. "Discourses of Linguistic Dominance: A Historical Consideration of French Language Ideology." *International Review of Education / Internationale Zeitschrift Für Erziehungswissenschaft / Revue Internationale de l'Education* 47 (3/4): 235–51.
- Looney, Dennis, and Natalia Lusin. 2019. "Enrollments in Languages Other Than English in United States Institutions of Higher Education, Summer 2016 and Fall 2016: Final Report." Modern Language Association of America. <https://www.mla.org/Resources/Research/Surveys-Reports-and-Other-Documents/Teaching-Enrollments-and-Programs/Enrollments-in-Languages-Other-Than-English-in-United-States-Institutions-of-Higher-Education>.
- Mackenzie, Louisa. 2019. "Beyond 'French-American' Binary Thinking on Non-Binary Gender." *H-France Salon* 11 (14): 1–21.
- "MLA Job List." n.d. Accessed November 18, 2021. <https://joblist.mla.org/>.
- Organisation internationale de la Francophonie (OIF). 2022. "La Langue Française Dans Le Monde: Synthèse 2022." Organisation internationale de la Francophonie. [https://www.francophonie.org/sites/default/files/2022-03/Synthese\\_La\\_langue\\_francaise\\_dans\\_le\\_monde\\_2022.pdf](https://www.francophonie.org/sites/default/files/2022-03/Synthese_La_langue_francaise_dans_le_monde_2022.pdf).
- Raftus, Deb, and Jeffrey Staiger. 2020. *Sudden Selector's Guide to Romance Languages and Literatures*. ALCTS/CMS Sudden Selector's Series 8. Chicago: Collection Management Section of the Association for Library Collections & Technical Services, a division of the American Library Association.
- Reuters. 2021. "France's Constitutional Council Rejects Bill Permitting Minority Language Schools." *Reuters*, May 21, 2021, sec. Europe. <https://www.reuters.com/world/europe/frances-constitutional-council-rejects-bill-permitting-minority-language-schools-2021-05-21/>.

Syndicat national de l'édition. n.d. "Communiqué de presse – Les chiffres de l'édition en 2021." SNE: Syndicat national de l'édition. Accessed September 19, 2022. <https://www.sne.fr/actu/communiquede-presse-les-chiffres-de-ledition-en-2021/>.

Thierry, Raphaël. 2020. "Francophone African Publishing and the Misconceptions of World Literature." In *Francophone Literature as World Literature*, 66–82. New York: Bloomsbury Academic. [https://orbiscascade-washington.primo.exlibrisgroup.com/permalink/01ALLIANCE\\_UW/1juclfo/alma99162363521001452](https://orbiscascade-washington.primo.exlibrisgroup.com/permalink/01ALLIANCE_UW/1juclfo/alma99162363521001452).

Trentacosti, Giulia. 2018. "Francophonie: Is French Publishing Too Paris-Centric?" 2 Seas Agency. February 25, 2018. <https://2seasagency.com/french-publishing-paris-centric/>.

## Link List

(accessed November 15, 2023)

- 2022 OIF report summary. <https://observatoire.francophonie.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/Synthese-Web-corrigee.pdf>.
- a-z.lu (National Library of Luxembourg). [https://a-z.lu/primo-explore/search?vid=BIBNET&lang=fr\\_FR](https://a-z.lu/primo-explore/search?vid=BIBNET&lang=fr_FR).
- Académie Française (French Academy). <https://www.academie-francaise.fr/>.
- Académie royale de Belgique. <https://www.academieroyale.be/>.
- Actes Sud. <https://www.actes-sud.fr/>.
- African Diaspora, 1860–Present (Alexander Street). <https://alexanderstreet.com/products/african-diaspora-1860-present>.
- Afrilivres. <http://www.afrilivres.net/>.
- Albin Michel. <https://www.albin-michel.fr/>.
- "All about French Publishing" (Livres Hebdo). [https://www.livreshebdo.fr/sites/default/files/assets/document/all\\_about\\_french\\_publishing\\_\\_livres\\_hebdo\\_2016.pdf](https://www.livreshebdo.fr/sites/default/files/assets/document/all_about_french_publishing__livres_hebdo_2016.pdf).
- Allary Éditions. <https://allary-editions.fr/>.
- Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants (International Alliance of Independent Publishers). <https://www.alliance-editeurs.org/?lang=fr>.
- Alternative Francophone. <https://journals.library.ualberta.ca/af/index.php/af>.
- Amalivre. <https://www.amalivre.fr/en/>.
- American Association of Teachers of French (AATF). <https://frenchteachers.org/>.
- Annual Subject Area Grid (Association of University Presses). <https://aupresses.org/resources/aupresses-subject-area-grid/>.
- APNET: African Publishers Network (Facebook). <https://www.facebook.com/Africanpublishers>.
- Archipelago Books. <https://archipelagobooks.org/>.
- Archives de L'Etat en Belgique. <http://arch.arch.be/>.
- Archives nationales de France. <http://www.archives-nationales.culture.gouv.fr/>.
- Archives nationales de Luxembourg. <https://anlux.gouvernement.lu/en.html>.
- Archives nationales d'outre-mer. <http://www.archivesnationales.culture.gouv.fr/anom/fr/>

index.html.

- Archives Portal Europe. <https://www.archivesportaleurope.net/>.
- ARTE. <https://www.arte.tv/fr/>.
- The ARTFL Project (The Project for American and French Research on the Treasury of the French Language). <https://artfl-project.uchicago.edu/>.
- The Asie du Sud Est Research Network (ASERN; Francophone Southeast Asian Studies). <https://sudestasie.net>.
- Association des Critiques et journalistes de Bande Dessinée (ACBD; Association of Critics and Journalists of Comics). <https://www.acbd.fr/>.
- Association des Éditeurs Belges (ADEB; Association of Belgian Publishers). <https://www.adeb.be/>.
- Association internationale des Libraires francophones (AILF; International Association of Francophone Booksellers). <https://www.librairesfrancophones.org/>.
- Au vent des îles. <https://www.auventdesiles.pf/>.
- AUPresses Subject Area Grid. <https://aupresses.org/resources/aupresses-subject-area-grid/>.
- Bande Dessinée: Comics & Graphic Novels (Library of Congress). <https://guides.loc.gov/french-collections/bande-dessinee-graphic-novels>.
- The Belgian Bibliography. <https://opac.kbr.be/belgian-bibliography.aspx>.
- Bibliographie de la littérature française (BLF, The Bibliography of French Literature). <https://classiques-garnier.com/the-bibliography-of-french-literature.html>.
- Bibliographie nationale française (National Library of France). <https://bibliographienationale.bnf.fr/>.
- Bibliothèque et Archives nationales du Québec (BANQ; National Library and Archives of Quebec). <https://www.banq.qc.ca/>.
- Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF; National Library of France). <https://www.bnf.fr/en>.
- Bibliothèque nationale du Luxembourg (BnL; National Library of Luxembourg). <https://bnl.public.lu/fr.html>.
- Bibliothèque nationale suisse (Swiss National Library). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/fr/home.html>.
- Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique (KBR; Royal Library of Belgium). <https://www.kbr.be/en/>.
- BnF Catalogue général (National Library of France). <https://catalogue.bnf.fr/>.
- The Bonn Online Bibliography of Comics Research (University of Bonn, Germany). <https://www.bobc.uni-bonn.de>.
- Books from France. <https://www.booksfromfrance.fr/>.
- Brepols. <https://www.brepols.net/>.
- Bureau international de l'Édition française (BIEF; International Bureau of French Publishers). <https://www.bief.org/>.
- BX1. <https://bx1.be/>.
- C3 Editions. <https://www.c3editions.com/>.
- Canal Plus. <https://www.canalplus.com/>.
- CAIRN. <https://www.cairn.info/>.
- CAIRN International Edition. <https://www.cairn-int.info/>.
- CARAF Books. <https://www.upress.virginia.edu/series/CAR>.
- Caraïbéditions. <https://www.caraibeditions.fr/>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it/Index.asp?LINGUA=ING>.



- CINEMATEK. <https://cinematek.be/en/>.
- Classiques Garnier. <https://classiques-garnier.com/>.
- Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/cifnal>.
- The Conseil International d'Etudes Francophones (CIÉF; International International Council of Francophone Studies). <https://secure.cief.org/wp/>.
- Contemporary French and Francophone Cultures (Liverpool University Press). <https://liverpooluniversitypress.co.uk/series/series-12335/>.
- Coordination Internationale de Chercheurs sur les Littératures Maghrébines (CICLIM; International Organization of Maghreb Literature Researchers). <https://ciclim.hypotheses.org/>.
- De Boeck. <https://www.deboecksuperieur.com/>.
- Dictionnaire de l'Académie française. <http://www.dictionnaire-academie.fr/>.
- Dictionnaire des francophones. <https://www.dictionnairedesfrancophones.org/>.
- Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB). <https://www.doabooks.org/>.
- Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ). <https://doaj.org/>.
- Diversity, Decolonization, & the French Curriculum. <https://ddfcollective.weebly.com/>.
- dLOC, the Digital Library of the Caribbean. <https://www.dloc.com/>.
- DOAJ French-language journals. <https://bit.ly/3UEVG9O>.
- Early European Books. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb/>.
- eDesiderata (CRL). <http://edesiderata.crl.edu/>.
- Éditeurs singuliers (Atypical Publishers). <https://editeurssinguliers.be/>.
- Editions Academia. <https://www.editions-academia.be>.
- Editions Alto. <https://editionsalto.com/>.
- Editions Amalion. <https://www.amalion.net/>.
- Editions (Bernard) Grasset. <https://www.grasset.fr/>.
- Editions de l'Aube. <https://editionsdelaubefr/>.
- Editions du Boréal. <https://www.editionsboreal.qc.ca/>.
- Editions du Seuil. <https://www.seuil.com/>.
- Editions Jasor. <https://www.editionsjasor.fr/>.
- Editions Julliard. <https://www.lisez.com/julliard/1>.
- Editions Le Fennec. <https://lefennec.com/>.
- Editions Lefebvre Sarrut. <https://www.lefebvre-sarrut.eu/en/>.
- Editions Marsam. <https://maisondulivre.ma/annuaire/editions-marsam/>.
- Editions Nestor. <https://www.editions-nestor.fr/>.
- Editions Orphie. <http://www.editions-orphie.com/>.
- Editions P.O.L. <https://www.pol-editeur.com/>.
- Editions Proximité. <https://www.facebook.com/Editionsproximite/>.
- Editions Slatkine. <https://www.slatkine.com/fr/homecategory/editions-slatkine>.
- Editions Zoé. <https://www.editionszoe.ch/>.
- Editis. <https://www.lisez.com/>.
- Electronic Enlightenment. <https://www.e-enlightenment.com/>.
- eLuxemburgensia (National Library of Luxembourg). <https://eluxemburgensia.lu/>.
- Elyzad. <https://elyzad.com/>.
- The Encyclopedia of Diderot & d'Alembert Collaborative Translation Project. <http://www.hti.umich.edu/d/did/>.

- Encyclopédie Larousse. <https://www.larousse.fr/encyclopedia>.
- Encyclopédie ou Dictionnaire Raisoné des Sciences, des Arts et des Métiers.
- <http://www.lib.uchicago.edu/efts/ARTFL/projects/encyc/>.
- Érudit. <https://www.erudit.org/en/>.
- ESS newsletters. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/newsletters/>.
- Essays in French Literature and Culture. <https://essaysinfrenchliteratureandculture.com/>.
- ESS-L. <https://lists.uchicago.edu/web/info/ess-l>.
- EuroDocs (Brigham Young University Library). <https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu>.
- Europa Editions. <https://www.europaeditions.com/>.
- Europa World. <https://www.europaworld.com/>.
- European Book Fairs (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1013446&p=9741647>.
- European Comics and Graphic Novels (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1013446&p=7342384>.
- European Studies Research Guide (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/europeanstudies>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
- Film & Television Literature Index with Full Text. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/film-television-literature-index-full-text>.
- Finding French and Francophone Special Collections (CIFNAL). <https://cifnalcollections.wordpress.com/>.
- Flammarion. <https://editions.flammarion.com/>.
- France 24. <https://www.france24.com/en/>.
- France & French Collections at the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/french-collections>.
- France Info (franceinfo:). <https://www.francetvinfo.fr/>.
- France Loisirs. <https://www.franceloisirs.com/>.
- France Médias Monde. <https://www.francemediasmonde.com>.
- France Télévisions. <https://www.france.tv/>.
- Francophone Africa: beyond archives. <https://www.francophoneafricaarchive.org/>.
- Francophone African Studies: A Report on Publishers & Vendors (ESS) <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/newsletters/wess-newsletter-archive/wess-newsletter-spring-2016/francophone-african-studies-a-report-on-publishers-vendors/>.
- Francophone Postcolonial Studies (Liverpool University Press). <https://www.liverpooluniversitypress.co.uk/topic/book-series/francophone-postcolonial-studies?target=titleSearch>.
- Francosphères (Liverpool University Press). <https://www.liverpooluniversitypress.co.uk/journals/id/70/>.
- “French & Francophone Comic Books at UF” (University of Florida). <https://express.adobe.com/page/QfYKKTreGPg7H/>.
- French and Francophone Digital Humanities Projects. <https://guides.uflib.ufl.edu/frdhprojects>.
- French and Francophone Studies (University of Chicago Press). <https://press.uchicago.edu/ucp/books/series/CYMRU-FFS.html>.
- The French Colonial Historical Society. <https://frenchcolonial.org/>.
- French Pamphlets at the Newberry Library. <https://www.newberry.org/collection/research-guide/french-pamphlets>.

- French Periodical Indexes and Guides (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1009637&p=7314381>.
- French Speakers in the European Union (interactive map). <https://www.touteurope.eu/vie-politique-des-etats-membres/les-francophones-au-sein-de-l-union-europeenne/>.
- French Studies Research Guide (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/frenchstudies>.
- French Voices (University of Nebraska Press). <https://www.nebraskapress.unl.edu/series/une25-french-voices/>.
- Gale eBooks. <https://www.gale.com/ebooks>.
- Gallica (National Library of France). <https://gallica.bnf.fr>.
- Gallimard. <https://www.gallimard.fr/>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Google News. <https://news.google.com>.
- Grands prix d'automne (Livres Hebdo). <https://www.livreshebdo.fr/prix-litteraires#GrandPrix>.
- Groupe Albin Michel. <https://www.albin-michel.fr/>.
- Groupe Madrigall. <https://www.gallimard.fr/Footer/Ressources/Le-groupe-Madrigall>.
- H-France. <https://www.h-france.net/>.
- H-France Digital Humanities Database. <https://www.h-france.net/dh/registry/search.php>.
- H-Français. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-francais>.
- H-French-Colonial. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-french-colonial>.
- H-Maghrib. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-maghrib>.
- H-Net: Humanities and Social Sciences Online. <https://www.h-net.org/>.
- Hachette Livre. <https://www.hachette.com/en>.
- HAL. <https://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/>.
- HAL-SHS. <https://halshs.archives-ouvertes.fr/>.
- Hathitrust Digital Library. <https://www.hathitrust.org/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Honoré Champion. <https://www.honorechampion.com>.
- Humanités numériques (Digital Humanities). <https://journals.openedition.org/revuehn/>.
- Humanities Commons. <https://hcommons.org/>.
- IFLA World Library and Information Congress (WLIC). <https://www.ifla.org/information-wlic/>.
- Île en île (Island to Island). <http://ile-en-ile.org>.
- International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). <https://www.ifla.org/>.
- International Medieval Bibliography (IMB). <https://about.brepolis.net/databases/imb/>.
- Institut national de l'audiovisuel (INA). <http://www.inatheque.fr/>.
- Iter: Gateway to the Middle Ages and Renaissance. <https://www.itergateway.org/resources/iter-bibliography>.
- Jean-Claude Lattès. <https://www.editions-jclattes.fr/>.
- Jimsaan Éditions. <https://www.afrisson.com/jimsaan-editions-11028/>.
- JSTOR. <https://www.jstor.org/>.
- Karthala. <https://www.karthala.com/>.
- KBR General Catalog. [https://opac.kbr.be/Library/home.aspx?\\_lg=en-GB](https://opac.kbr.be/Library/home.aspx?_lg=en-GB).
- Klapp-Online. [https://www.klapp-online.de/start\\_klapp-online\\_en.html](https://www.klapp-online.de/start_klapp-online_en.html).
- L'Age d'Homme. <https://www.lagedhomme.com/>.
- L'Association Internationale Francophone des Bibliothécaires et Documentalistes (AIFBD). <https://www.aifbd.org/>.

- L'Association nationale des éditeurs de livres (ANEL; National Association of Book Publishers). <https://www.anel.qc.ca/>.
- La Bibliothèque du réseau francophone numérique (Réseau Francophone Numérique, RFN; Francophone Digital Network). <http://rfnum-bibliotheque.org/rfn/>.
- La Croisée des chemins. <https://lacroiseedeschemins.ma/>.
- La langue française dans le monde: synthèse 2022. Organisation internationale de la Francophonie. <https://observatoire.francophonie.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/Synthese-Web-corrigee.pdf>.
- La Martinière Groupe. <https://www.editionsdelamartiniere.fr/>.
- L'Harmathèque. <https://www.harmatheque.com/>.
- L'Harmattan. <https://www.editions-harmattan.fr/index.asp>.
- L'Harmattan à l'étranger. <https://www.harmattan.fr/groupeharmattan/harmattan-etranger.html>.
- Le Dictionnaire historique de la Suisse. <https://hls-dhs-dss.ch/fr/>.
- Le Grand Robert de la langue française. <https://www.demarque.com/ressources-numeriques/produit/le-grand-robert-langue-francaise>.
- Le Grand Prix suisse de littérature. <https://www.schweizerkulturpreise.ch/awards/fr/home/literatur.html>.
- Le Prix Batty Weber. <https://cni.public.lu/en/archives/prix-litteraire/prix-batty-weber.html>.
- Le Robert dico en ligne. <https://dictionnaire.lerobert.com/>.
- Le Syndicat national de l'édition. (SNE; French Publishers Association) <https://www.sne.fr/sne-international/>.
- Leméac Editeur. <http://www.lemeac.com/>.
- Les Editions de l'Olivier. <http://www.editionsdelolivier.fr/>.
- Les Editions de Minuit. <http://www.leseditionsdeminuit.fr/>.
- Les Prix de la Fédération Wallonie-Bruxelles. <https://objectifplumes.be/complex/prix-de-la-federation-wallonie-bruxelles/>.
- Lettres mouchetées. <http://www.xn--leslettresmouchetes-rzb.com/>.
- Librairie Droz. <https://www.droz.org>.
- Libre Expression. <http://www.editions-libreexpression.com/>.
- Libros de Barlovento. <http://www.librosdebarlovento.com/>.
- Listing of Literary Prizes (Livres Hebdo). <https://www.livreshebdo.fr/prix-litteraires/tous-prix>.
- Littératures du Maghreb. <https://www.limag.com/new/index.php?inc=schart>.
- Livres Hebdo. <https://www.livreshebdo.fr/>.
- LIVRESUISSE. <https://www.livresuisse.ch/>.
- M6. <https://www.6play.fr/m6>.
- Map of Francophone national libraries and archives (Réseau Francophone Numérique). [http://rfnum.org/pages/a\\_propos/institutions\\_membres.html](http://rfnum.org/pages/a_propos/institutions_membres.html).
- Média-Participations. <https://www.media-participations.com/en/>.
- Médiathèque de Monaco. <https://www.mediatheque.mc/Default/accueil-portal.aspx>.
- Mercure de France. <https://www.mercuredefrance.fr/>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography-full-text>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
- New Books Network's French Studies channel. <https://newbooksnetwork.com/category/peoples-places/french-studies>.

- New Directions. <https://www.ndbooks.com/>.
- New Directions in Francophone Studies: Diversity, Decolonization, Queerness (Edinburgh University Press). <https://edinburghuniversitypress.com/series-new-directions-in-francophone-studies-diversity-decolonization-queerness>.
- New French Thought Series (Princeton University Press). <https://press.princeton.edu/series/new-french-thought-series>.
- New Vessel Press. <https://newvesselpress.com/>.
- New York Review Books. <https://www.nyrb.com>.
- Newberry Library French Pamphlet Collection at the Internet Archive. <https://archive.org/details/newberryfrenchpamphlets>.
- The Nineteenth-Century French Studies Association (NCFS). <https://ncfs-assn.byu.edu/>.
- Nouveautés Éditeurs. <https://nouveautes-editeurs.bnf.fr>.
- Noir Sur Blanc. <https://www.leseditionsnoirsurblanc.fr/>.
- Numérique Premium. <https://www.numeriquepremium.com/>.
- OASIS (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- OER Commons. <https://www.oercommons.org/>.
- OpenEdition (Centre pour l'Édition Électronique Ouverte; Cléo). <https://www.openedition.org/?lang=en>.
- OpenEdition journals catalog. <https://www.openedition.org/catalogue-journals>.
- Open Textbook Library. <https://open.umn.edu/opentextbooks>.
- Organisation internationale de la francophonie (OIF). <https://www.francophonie.org>.
- Other Press. <https://otherpress.com/>.
- Outre-Mer 1ère. <https://la1ere.francetvinfo.fr/>.
- Oxford Reference. <https://www.oxfordreference.com/>.
- Panafrika/Silex/Nouvelles du Sud (Africa Vivre lists books from this publisher). [https://www.laboutiqueafricavivre.com/109\\_\\_panafrika-silex-nouvelles-du-sud](https://www.laboutiqueafricavivre.com/109__panafrika-silex-nouvelles-du-sud).
- Paroles Indigo. <https://parolesindigo.fr/>.
- Persée. <http://www.persee.fr/>.
- Peeters. <https://www.peeters-leuven.be/>.
- Performing Arts Periodicals Database. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/iipa\\_ft/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/iipa_ft/).
- Portail Mondial des Revues/Global Journals Portal. <https://sismo.inha.fr/s/en/page/welcome>.
- Présence Africaine. <https://www.presenceafricaine.com/>.
- Presse et revues. <https://gallica.bnf.fr/html/und/presse-et-revues/presse-et-revues>.
- Presse francophone (Wikipedia.fr). [https://fr.wikipedia.org/wiki/Presse\\_francophone](https://fr.wikipedia.org/wiki/Presse_francophone).
- Prix des Cinq continents de la Francophonie. <https://www.livreshebdo.fr/prix-litteraires/tous-les-prix/prix-des-cinq-continents-de-la-francophonie>.
- Prix Senghor du premier roman francophone. <https://www.livreshebdo.fr/prix-litteraires/tous-les-prix/prix-senghor-du-premier-roman-francophone>.
- Project'iles. <https://www.editions-projectiles.com/>.
- Project MUSE. <https://muse.jhu.edu/>.
- Québec Amérique. <https://www.quebec-amerique.com/>.
- Québec Édition. <https://www.anel.qc.ca/quebec-edition>.
- Radio France. <https://www.radiofrance.fr/>.
- Radio France Internationale (RFI). <https://www.rfi.fr/en/>.
- Radio Monaco. <https://radio-monaco.com/>.

- Radio-Télévision Belge Francophone (RTBF). <https://www.rtbef.be/>.
- Radio Télévision Suisse (RTS). <https://www.rts.ch/>.
- Repère. <https://www.sdm.qc.ca/Produit.cfm?P=9>.
- RERO Digital Library. <http://doc.rero.ch/>.
- Réseau francophone, Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants (French Network, International Alliance of Independent Publishers). <https://www.alliance-editeurs.org/-reseau-francophone,023-?lang=fr>.
- RetroNews (National Library of France). <https://www.retronews.fr/>.
- Riviera Radio. <https://rivieraradio.mc/>.
- Romance Languages Discussion Group (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/discussion-groups/romance-languages-discussion-group/>.
- RTL Group. <https://www.rtl.lu/tele>.
- RTL TVI. <https://www.rtlplay.be/tvi>.
- SALALM (Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials). <https://salalm.org>.
- Scènes francophones: Studies in French and Francophone Theater (Bucknell University Press). <https://www.rutgersuniversitypress.org/bucknell/search-results-grid/?series=scenes-francophones-studies-in-french-and-francophone-theater>.
- Sélections littéraires (Association internationale des libraires francophones). <https://www.librairesfrancophones.org/ressources/selections-litteraires.html>.
- Society for French Historical Studies. <https://www.societyforfrenchhistoricalstudies.net/>.
- The Society for French Studies. <https://www.sfs.ac.uk/>.
- Statista. <https://www.statista.com>.
- Stock. <https://www.editions-stock.fr/>.
- Supporting Research in Languages and Literature (Ithaka S&R). <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/supporting-research-in-languages-and-literature/>.
- “The Swiss Book” national bibliography (Swiss National Library). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/research/bibliographies/swiss-book.html>.
- Swiss Federal Archives. <https://www.bar.admin.ch/bar/en/home.html>.
- swisscovery (Swiss National Library). <https://swisscovery.slsp.ch/>.
- Système Universitaire de Documentation (Sudoc). <http://www.sudoc.abes.fr/cbs//DB=2.1/LNG=EN/>.
- Text Encoding Initiative (TEI). <https://tei-c.org/>.
- TFI. <https://www.tfi.fr/>.
- Theses.fr. <http://www.theses.fr>.
- TMC Monte-Carlo. <https://www.tfi.fr/tmc>.
- Tous les prix littéraires (Livres Hebdo). <https://www.livreshebdo.fr/prix-litteraires/tous-prix>.
- Translation Database (Publishers Weekly). <https://www.publishersweekly.com/pw/translation/home/index.html>.
- Trésor de la langue française. <http://atilf.atilf.fr/tlf.htm>.
- Turtle Point Press. <https://www.turtlepointpress.com/>.
- TV5 Monde. <https://www.tv5monde.com>.
- Ugly Duckling Presse. <https://uglyducklingpresse.org/>.
- Underground & Independent Comics, Comix, and Graphic Novels. <https://alexanderstreet.com/products/underground-and-independent-comics-comix-and-graphic-novels-series>.
- Vendor Directory. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/resources/vendor-directory/>.

- The Voltaire Foundation (University of Oxford). <http://www.voltaire.ox.ac.uk/>.
- Wallonie-Bruxelles Edition. <https://www.wallonie-bruxelles-edition.org/>.
- Women In French. <https://womeninfrench.org/>.
- Words without Borders. <https://www.wordswithoutborders.org/>.
- WorldCat (FirstSearch version). <https://www.oclc.org/en/firstsearch.html>.
- World Literature Today. <http://www.worldliteraturetoday.org/>.
- World Writing in French: New Archipelagoes (Liverpool University Press). <https://liverpooluniversitypress.co.uk/series/series-16250/>.

## About the Author

Deb Raftus holds a BA and MA in French, and an MLIS. She is the Librarian for French & Italian Studies, Spanish & Portuguese Studies, Latin American & Caribbean Studies, and German Studies at the University of Washington (UW) in Seattle. She actively participates in ACRL's European Studies Section, SALALM (the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials), CIFNAL, the Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections, and GNARP (the German-North American Resources Partnership). Deb is co-author of the *Sudden Selector's Guide to Romance Languages and Literatures* (2020), published by ALA ALCTS/CSM. Deb is forever grateful to Paula Mae Carns for her generous mentorship and warm welcome to ESS. Outside of work, Deb enjoys Spanish class, reading, baking, jogging, and daily walks with her partner, Michael.



# 4. German Studies

BRIAN VETRUBA



Map of German-speaking countries covered in this chapter.

## Introduction

German is a West Germanic language most closely related to Afrikaans, Dutch, English, and Yiddish. According to Ethnologue, over 133 million people worldwide speak German as a native or second language (“German, Standard” 2024). Within the European Union (EU), German is the most widely spoken native language and is a working language alongside English and French within the EU government. German is the single national official language for Austria, Germany, and Liechtenstein. In Switzerland, where 63.7% of the population speak German, it is an official national language along with French, Italian, and Romansh (Ammon 2020, 100). German is also a primary language in eastern parts of Belgium and in the Italian autonomous province Bolzano–South Tyrol (South Tyrol), where it has regional official language status. There are also sizable numbers of German-speakers in 42 countries, including Canada; all Eastern European countries; Namibia, a former African colony of Germany; Russia; and the US (Ammon 2020, 94–95).

Within academia, German has held a prominent position as a language of scholarship. The proportion of German articles published in natural science journals, for example, rose to considerable levels in the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. By 1920, 44% of scientific publications were in German, compared to 33.26% for English and 14.35% for French (Ammon 2004, 162). German was especially strong in chemistry publications, as evident by



publication studies analyzing citation sources (Ammon 2004, 161). Likewise, German is a language of scholarship in a number of humanities and social science disciplines, including anthropology, archaeology, music, and philosophy. All of this has resulted in German becoming one of the languages collected most frequently by North American research and university libraries. After English, German materials make up the highest percentage of the HathiTrust Digital Library's collection (HathiTrust Digital Library, n.d.). And among books published currently, German accounts for the third highest number, by language, after English and Chinese, with 9.78% of titles (Talbot 2022).

The purpose of this chapter is to provide librarians responsible for German Studies and German collections an overview of resources and tools available to assist them in serving faculty and students in German Studies and related fields, and to help them build these collections. German Studies is a dynamic field focused primarily on the literatures, cultures, and histories of German-speaking countries; its multidisciplinary aspects are discussed below. The primary focus of the chapter is on resources from or related to the dominant German-speaking countries of Austria, Germany, and Switzerland; other German-speaking areas are covered tangentially.

## Academic Field

German Studies at North American universities and colleges has been evolving and redefining itself for decades. Up until the 1980s, *Germanistik*, the German term for the field, focused primarily on the study of language and canonical German literature. Starting in the 1980s, German departments began to include writers and topics not traditionally part of the canon (Trommler 2018, 255). The 1990s saw inclusion of texts from philosophy, history, and the sciences alongside traditional literature (Trommler 2018, 252). The study of German-language film became a firmly established and recognized subfield. As evident by examining the program of the German Studies Association's 2023 annual conference, German Studies now intersects with other disciplines, including Digital Humanities, economics, Environmental Studies, history, political science, and sociology. Given the historical legacy of German-speaking Europe, both Jewish Studies and Holocaust Studies are interwoven within the field. Courses and conference programs centering on Black German Studies (sometimes also known as African German Studies), Disability Studies, Gender Studies, Migration Studies, Queer Studies, and similar fields are now commonplace. Likewise, scholars are increasingly studying comics, graphic novels and other types of texts. German Studies has also become more globalized, looking at German culture, language, and the history of German-speaking countries outside of Europe, such as Postcolonial Studies through a German Studies lens. For a discussion of postcolonial and diversity aspects within the field, see Criser and Malakaj (2020).

German Studies librarians primarily work with those teaching and studying German culture, language, and literature, who are usually housed in academic departments named German Studies or Germanic Languages and Literatures. Sometimes these faculty and students are part of multi-language departments, such as the Department of German, Nordic, Slavic, and Dutch at the University of Minnesota–Twin Cities. At smaller institutions, they may belong to world languages and cultures or modern languages departments. Depending on the institution, a German Studies librarian may also need to address the needs of and work with faculty and students in comparative literature, European history, film studies, linguistics, philosophy, and political science. Beyond academic departments, many universities have research centers with interest in German Studies, such as centers of Medieval and Early Modern Studies, and European Studies. Some universities even have centers focusing on German or Austrian Studies, such as Brandeis University's Center for German and European Studies, and the University of Minnesota–Twin Cities' Center for Austrian Studies. Lastly, external community organizations, such as German-American and German-Canadian groups, may also have an interest in library collections and programming related to German Studies.

German is commonly taught at universities and colleges throughout North America. Despite declines in

recent years, it remains the fifth top-ranked language at US colleges and universities. In 2021, German language courses in the US had 53,543 enrollments (Lusin et al. 2023, 50). Doctoral and masters programs in German, however, have seen a decrease over the years. For example, Canada and the US had 6 and 52 PhD German programs in 2011, respectively (*Peterson's* 2011, 380–387); by 2021, these numbers had fallen to 5 and 45 (*Peterson's* 2021, 309–314). A number of German departments have begun initiatives to recruit new students by revising degree requirements and partnering with other departments. A number of schools, for instance, have dual German and engineering degrees, including Indiana University–Purdue University Indianapolis, University of Georgia, and University of Maryland. The University of Colorado at Boulder relaunched its PhD program in 2013 and shortened the degree requirements to four years, versus 8–10 for other programs. (Smith 2012).

## Scholarly Organizations

Scholarly associations to be aware of include:

- American Association of Teachers of German (AATG): promotes the teaching and research of the language, literatures, and cultures of the German-speaking world in schools and at the college level. It publishes two journals: *The German Quarterly* and *Die Unterrichtspraxis/Teaching German*.
- Association for German Studies in Great Britain and Ireland: a scholarly organization which holds annual conferences with open access (OA) conference reports.
- Austrian Studies Association: an association devoted to scholarship on all aspects of cultural life and history in the Austrian, Austro-Hungarian, and Habsburg territory from the 18<sup>th</sup> century until today.
- German Studies Association (GSA): an interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary association of scholars of German, Austrian, and Swiss history, literature, cultural studies, film, political science, and economics. The GSA publishes the journal *German Studies Review*.
- German Studies Canada/ Études Allemandes Canada (GSC/EAC): an association for people teaching and researching German Studies within transdisciplinary contexts in Canada. It has an annual conference and publishes *Seminar: A Journal of Germanic Studies*.
- Modern Language Association (MLA): promotes the study and teaching of languages and literatures. Publishes *PMLA* as well as a number of book series. You can join specific discussion forums via MLA Commons.
- Other organizations focusing on specific areas/aspects:
  - Black German Heritage Research Association (BGHRA): promotes scholarship relating to the historic and contemporary presence of Black people in Germany, and Black Germans in the US.
  - Coalition of Women in German (WiG): covers feminist and gendered approaches to German literature and culture, and publishes *Feminist German Studies*.
  - Society for German-American Studies (SGAS): advances the scholarly study of the history, language, literature, and culture of the German element in the Americas and publishes the *Yearbook of German-American Studies* (open access).

There are scholarly associations for specific literary authors (e.g., Goethe Society of North America), and German Studies is also covered in societies devoted to specific literary and historical periods (e.g., Sixteenth Century Society & Conference). For additional scholarly associations, see the GSA's list of related organizations.

In addition to scholarly organizations, research institutes and cultural organizations can provide valuable insights into research trends and scholarships. The German Historical Institute (GHI), for example, promotes research in the fields of German/European and Jewish history, history of the Americas, and transatlantic history, including Migration Studies. GHI publications, many of which are OA, are collected by academic libraries. The

American Institute for Contemporary German Studies (AICGS) focuses on political, economic, and security issues confronting Germany and the US, and offers white papers and other publications, podcasts, and other events.

Funded by the German government, the Goethe-Institut (Goethe Institute) is the most important cultural organization to be aware of. It provides German-language instruction and promotes art, film, literature, and other aspects of German culture through in-person and online programming. Goethe-Institut USA has six locations, and Goethe-Institut Kanada (Goethe Institute Canada) has three. The Austrian Cultural Forums and Pro Helvetia are the Austrian and Swiss counterparts to the Goethe Institut.

## Scholarly Networks

The scholarly community H-Net: Humanities & Social Sciences Online has freely available email discussion networks focused on aspects of German Studies. Posts include calls for papers, book reviews, and tables of content for new issues of journals. In particular, these networks are recommended:

- H-German: history of Germany and German-speaking Europe
- H-Germanistik: German literary studies and philology (primarily in German)
- H-Transnational German Studies (TGS): study of the German diaspora and intercultural transfer between German and non-German societies

Others of secondary relevance include H-Black-Europe for Black German Studies, H-Holocaust for Holocaust Studies, H-HRE for the Holy Roman Empire, and HABSBURG for the Habsburg monarchy and successor states.

For additional detail on the field of German Studies, consult Halverson and Costabile-Heming, (2015) and Hodkinson and Schofield (2020). Another valuable resource is the Ithaka S+R report by Cooper et al. (2020), *Supporting Research in Languages and Literature*. Some practical tips for keeping up on the academic field include:

- If budgets allow, attend conferences of the scholarly organizations. If not, peruse conference programs and newsletters of these groups.
- Subscribe to H-Net networks and follow organizations on X (formerly Twitter).
- Talk to faculty and graduate students at your institution. Ask them about emerging trends in the field.

## Publishing Landscape

Given its size, Germany plays a dominant role in publishing, and Austrian and Swiss authors routinely publish with German publishers rather than their own due to the larger German market (Bosse 2005, 52). Nevertheless, the publishing landscape and book production for all three countries is interconnected. For example, the Deutscher Buchpreis (German Book Prize), awarded by the Börsenverein (German Publishers and Booksellers Association), has been won by authors from both Austria and Switzerland as well as from Germany. Tonio Schachinger, an Austrian writer, won the prize in 2023, and Kim de l'Horizon, a Swiss novelist, won in 2022. Austria and Switzerland were among the top three importers of books from Germany in 2022, constituting 17% and 14% of the German book export market, respectively (International Publishers Association [2023], 190).

The publishing landscape in all three countries is constantly in flux with mergers, acquisitions by global conglomerates, and firms going out of business. One of the most notable changes was the 2013 merger of Random House and Penguin Group by the German media conglomerate Bertelsmann and Pearson Publishing,

which formed the world's largest book publisher (Penguin Random House 2019). Commercial scholarly publishers Brill and De Gruyter officially merged in early March 2024 to form De Gruyter Brill.

Open access has generally been embraced in Austria, Germany, and Switzerland. For an overview of the OA landscape in each country, and for descriptions of organizations and initiatives, see the Global Open Access Portal. A key player for OA and research in Germany is the funding organization Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG; German Research Foundation), whose webpages on OA give a helpful overview. For Austria, see the Open Science Austria platform; for Switzerland, see the Swissuniversities' Open Access webpages. See also the Open Access and Open Educational Resources chapters in this Handbook.

Knowing key German terms for publishing will be helpful:

- *Programm* refers to the frontlist titles for the year and may also include backlist titles.
- *Neuerscheinungen* means “new releases.”
- *Belletristik* is the German work for “belles lettres” and includes fiction, poetry, drama, essays, and other literary nonfiction.
- *Sachliteratur* is nonfiction but more for a general audience, whereas *Fachliteratur* is more for scholarly audiences.
- The noun *Wissenschaft* and corresponding adjective *wissenschaftlich* can mean “science/scientific,” but can also refer to “scholarship,” “studies,” or “scholarly.” *Literaturwissenschaft*, for example, is the term for “literary studies.”

For additional terms, see the 2015 list compiled by Heidi Madden “International and Area Studies Workshop–Germanic Collections,” pages 35–40, and the Bibliotheks-Glossar (Library Glossary).

## Germany

According to the International Publishers Association ([2023], 162–63), Germany has the largest book market in Europe and is one of the top exporters and importers of books. According to the German Publishers and Booksellers Association, Börsenverein (Börsenverein des Deutschen Buchhandels 2023, 46), there are 3,000 publishers in Germany. One major difference from North American markets is that in Germany a book has the same price nationwide regardless of where it is sold. The publisher sets the price for a book in each format and can discontinue the fixed price 18 months after a book is released (Anderson 2019). The fixed prices do not apply for book exports from Germany. See the German Publishers and Booksellers Association's The System of Fixed Book Prices according to German Law (2015) for more information.

In 2022, German publishers released 71,524 first and new edition book titles, 116 fewer than in 2021. Of these 71,524, 89.9% were first editions. The number of German translations rose 6.7% between 2021 and 2022, with English being the original language for over 60% of titles (Börsenverein des Deutschen Buchhandels 2023, 100–101). Belles lettres made up 34% of new titles for 2022, children's and young adult literature 18.5%, *Ratgeber* (“self-help”) 13%, school and education 10.6%, general non-fiction 10.4%, and travel 4.7%. Academic titles accounted for 9% of the 2022 book market, with humanities, art, and music titles seeing the highest amount (4%) (Börsenverein des Deutschen Buchhandels, n.d.). In 2021, only 10.8% of German consumers purchased eBooks, compared to 58.3% for print books (Richter 2022). Among fiction and non-fiction publishers, Penguin Random House received the highest revenue in 2022, followed by Carlsen, a publisher of children's and young adult literature and graphic novels, and Bastei Lübbe (Buchreport 2023).

Börsenverein is the national association for German publishers and booksellers; it also promotes book publishing and reading nationwide, and is a valuable source for data and insight into German-language publishing trends. The Börsenverein organizes and runs the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) and issues a number of literary awards (discussed below). The large publishing houses and conglomerates make the

lion's share of publishing revenue, but the vast majority of German publishers are small and medium-sized. In 2019 it was reported that "around 7 percent of publishers account for 95 percent of the total turnover of more than €5 billion (\$5.62 billion). The remaining 93 percent are small and medium-sized independent publishers" (Peschel als 2019).

The Kurt Wolff Stiftung (Kurt Wolff Foundation) is an association of 122 independent publishers in Germany. Librarians should be aware that titles from independent publishers may not be distributed by library vendors, given the publishers' low output. The Foundation's *Es geht um das Buch* ("It's about the Book"), an annual catalog, can help in becoming familiar with independent publishers and their releases. Also helpful is the list of independent publishers from Germany, Austria, and Switzerland from Morehotlist.

## Austria

According to data from the national Österreichische Bibliografie (Austrian Bibliography), 12,157 new book titles were published in Austria in 2021, of which 31% were in the social sciences, 16.3% in the arts and entertainment, 13.2% in literature, 12.5% in history and geography, and 11.8% in technology, medicine, and related fields (Statistik Austria 2023a, 24). Data from Statista Market Insights shows a clear preference of print books over eBooks. In 2022, the average reader spent an estimated 118.90 € for print compared to 80.11 € for eBooks (Statista Market Insights, n.d.). Similar to Germany, Austria has fixed book prices, and the law stipulating this was recently updated (*Mena Report* 2022).

The publishing landscape in Austria is much smaller than in Germany. Statistik Austria (Statistics Austria), the national statistics agency, notes 456 book publishing companies in 2021 (2023b). An estimated 81% of companies have fewer than 10 employees. Of the 1,002 active publishers in 2000, 85% had 50 or fewer titles available (Buchacher and Steyer 2006, 23). Most small publishers survive in Austria by being part of a niche or specialized market, securing subsidies, or becoming part of German publishing groups (Klamet 2020, 51–52).

Despite the small number of publishers overall, Austria's publishing output is consistently well-represented at European book fairs. In 2023, 175 Austrian publishers exhibited at the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair). Austria was also the 2023 guest host country for the Leipziger Buchmesse (Leipzig Book Fair).

Der Hauptverband des österreichischen Buchhandels (HVB), the professional association for Austrian publishers, booksellers, and antiquarian book dealers, provides bestseller lists and a publisher and bookseller directory, and awards a number of Austrian literary prizes (noted further below). Other publisher lists include Österreich liest (Austria Reads), from the Büchereiverband Österreichs (Austrian Library Association), and Publishing Companies of Austria. Noteworthy Austrian publishers include the following:

- Böhlau: a scholarly book and journal publisher and subsidiary of the German publisher Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht; covers history and other humanities fields.
- Jung und Jung: covers German-language literature and German translations. Its Österreichs Eigensinn series includes canonical works of Austrian authors from the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries.
- Paul Zsolnay: founded in Vienna in 1924 but now a subsidiary of the German publisher Hanser. Publishes belles lettres and non-fiction.
- Der Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften: publishing arm of the Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften (Austrian Academy of the Sciences). Publishes a wide range of scholarly books and journals in the humanities, social sciences, and sciences. Includes a large number of open-access titles.
- Czernin: titles include non-fiction in the fields of politics, art, and history, especially the Third Reich, along with belles lettres, especially works from newer Austrian authors.
- StudienVerlag: scholarly book and journal publisher in the areas of education/pedagogy, history, Jewish Studies, literary criticism, and other fields in the humanities and social sciences.

## Switzerland

In 2022, 12,828 books were published in Switzerland. Of these, approximately 26% were in German, 13% in French, and 2% in Italian. Books in other languages accounted for about 59% of the total, 94% of these were in English (Bundesamt für Statistik 2023).

Of the 12,508 titles published in 2021, literature accounted for about 13%, followed by art and technology / management / construction, with 10% and 6%, respectively (Schweizerische Nationalbibliothek 2022). Although revenue from eBooks (\$146.60 per reader) is higher than that from print (\$113.90), the number of users of print books is twice as large, at 3.2 million compared to 1.4 million using eBooks (Statista Market Insights 2023).

The publishing scene in Switzerland is dwarfed by Germany's. According to Myriam Lang from the Schweizer Buchhandels- und Verlags-Verband (SBVV; Swiss Book Trade and Publishing Association), approximately 280 publishers (mainly independent) in Switzerland regularly publish books (European Literature Network 2020).

Switzerland has four main publishing and bookseller associations, each representing a specific language region, with SBVV covering German-speaking Switzerland and Liechtenstein. Among its services, the SBVV has a publisher and bookseller directory (which can be filtered by genre, etc.), bestseller lists, and industry reports. SWIPS (Swiss Independent Publishers), a collective of 29 independent publishers in German-speaking Switzerland, provides a blog noting new titles and links to publisher catalogs. Swiss publishers often exhibit at book fairs, and Switzerland is routinely a guest country.

Noteworthy German-language publishers in Switzerland include:

- Diogenes: one of the largest independent fiction publishers in Europe; publishes contemporary literature, classics, and literary non-fiction, both original titles and translations in German.
- Kein & Aber: publishes Swiss belles lettres and nonfiction as well as German-language translations.
- Limmat: focuses on Swiss belles lettres and German translations from French, Italian and Romansh. Also publishes nonfiction with a focus on Switzerland, women, migration, and the biographies of lesser-known voices.
- Nagel & Kimche: part of the HarperCollins Publishing Group, it focuses on contemporary Swiss literature in German as well as translations of international literature.
- Rotpunktverlag: publishes political nonfiction on social justice, ecology, and international issues. Its literature series Edition Blau includes works from contemporary Swiss authors. Also publishes the literary journal *Viceversa Literatur: Jahrbuch der Schweizer Literaturen*.

## University Presses from German-speaking Countries

University presses in German-speaking Europe developed differently than their Anglo-American counterparts. Most university presses, such as Oxford University Press, are independent or only loosely affiliated with the university itself, and those in the UK, US, and Canada compete for authors and manuscripts internationally, with most not affiliated with the press' university (Bargheer and Walker 2017, 293, 296). Presses in German-speaking countries, in contrast, are generally service units of the university, and their main goal is to provide a publishing venue for their faculty and researchers (Bargheer and Walker 2017, 294; Bargheer and Papst 2016, 335). On average, the German-language university presses publish about 44 titles a year, usually in a hybrid model with small print runs and an OA electronic version (Bargheer and Walker 2017, 298). Most of the university presses publish titles in English as well as in German.

The Arbeitsgemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Universitätsverlage is an association of 29 German-language university presses from Austria, Germany, and South Tyrol. Of the titles published by its members, 61.6% are available OA (Arbeitsgemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Universitätsverlage [2022?]). The "Publikationen"

(Publications) menu link brings up a list of all published books and journals by members. “Fachgebiete” (Subject areas) under “Publikationen” allows browsing by subject area (in German). Records for most of the titles available OA include links to downloadable versions; for others, consult the press’ websites. These titles are eventually ingested into the Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB).

## Commercial Publishers from Europe

Two of the most important publishing conglomerates are Brill and De Gruyter, which merged in early 2024 but maintain separate websites.

- Brill: publishes secondary literature, primary literature, and reference works covering history, literature, cultural studies, philosophy, theology, law, and the social sciences. Its output includes print and electronic books and journals as well as databases, with content in German, English, Dutch, and other languages. Brill’s imprints include Böhlau, Wilhelm Fink, Ferdinand Schöningh, and Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, all of which were recently independent. Much of Brill’s content is available OA; see Discover Brill’s Open Access Content.
- De Gruyter: publishes secondary literature, primary literature, and reference works as print and electronic books, journals, and databases. Content is in German and English and covers the gamut of humanities, social science, and science disciplines. Its search interface includes a filter to limit to OA titles. De Gruyter’s website doesn’t allow for easy browsing by subject, such as German literature or history of German-speaking countries. Consult DeGruyter’s catalogs for new titles and databases in specific subjects.

Other key publishers to follow are:

- Aisthesis: focuses on German-language belles lettres and literary criticism; also covers philosophy, history, media studies, and psychotherapy, and publishes collected works and critical editions.
- Edition Text + Kritik: covers primarily German literature but also other literatures, music, film, and cultural studies. Most notable is *Text + Kritik*, a critical journal usually covering one German-language author or topic per issue.
- Georg Olms: covers art, classical studies, European history, German language and literature, philosophy, musicology, and other fields in the humanities.
- Hanser: publisher of German-language belles lettres, German translations of international literature, and non-fiction.
- J. B. Metzler: a subsidiary in the Springer Nature conglomerate, its output includes print and eBook handbooks covering the works and lives of literary authors, philosophers, and other figures. Also publishes introductory texts about emerging fields.
- Königshausen & Neumann: books and journals on literature, literary criticism, philosophy, music, art history, cultural studies, and media studies. Publishes yearbooks on literary authors and philosophers.
- Suhrkamp: publisher of German-language belles lettres, German translations from other literatures, philosophy, and graphic novels. Publishes collected works and critical editions of canonical German-language authors and authors.
- Universitätsverlag Winter: publisher of books and journals covering German literary and language studies as well as other humanities fields, such as Romance, Slavic, and English literary and language studies. Also has OA content.
- Wallstein: publications include German-language belles lettres (contemporary works as well as critical editions of older works), literary criticism, history, Holocaust Studies, Jewish Studies, philosophy, and other humanities fields.

Notable publishers of German-language graphic novels and comics include Avant, Carlsen, Edition 52, Edition Moderne, Reprodukt, and Zwerchfell. In addition to original German titles, these publishers also publish translations. It may not be obvious whether a particular title is a translation; you may need to research the title or author or consult a vendor.

Content from these publishers is generally included in European vendor databases and, to some extent, by North American ones. It's useful to consult publisher sites to discover upcoming titles and get information on published books and journals. Unfortunately, there is no one directory or portal for publishers of German-speaking Europe. Publishers Global includes publishers in Austria, Germany, and Switzerland. Wikipedia.org provides adequate coverage for Germany with its Book Publishing Companies of Germany, but less coverage for Austria and Switzerland. The following provide more comprehensive lists with subject information:

- Overview of publishing houses in Austria, Germany and Switzerland: from New Books in German; provides information in English on smaller German-language publishers.
- Verlage im Internet mit literarischem oder kulturwissenschaftlichem Programm: list of publishers from Literaturkritik.de which publish literature and cultural studies titles.
- Liste deutschsprachiger Verlage (List of German-language Publishers): from Wikipedia.de.
- Liste der deutschsprachigen Verlage und ihrer Genres (List of German-language publishers with genres and subjects): from Anton Weyrothers Literaturbetrieb.
- Verlagsliste (Publisher List): from the Deutsches Schriftstellerforum, a list of publishers which specialize in Belletristik (belle lettres) or Lyrik (poetry). Also has a list of LGBTQ+ publishers.

## Publishers outside of German-speaking Europe

### University Presses

Almost all Anglo-American university presses cover German Studies to some degree. To discover relevant content, browse by subject on each press' website or search the interfaces of North American vendors. Vendors are covered further below. It's also good to be familiar with monographic series for future and retrospective purchasing, such as the following:

- Cambridge University Press
  - Cambridge Companions (e.g., *Cambridge Companion to Thomas Mann*)
  - Cambridge Handbooks (e.g., *Cambridge Handbook of Germanic Linguistics*)
  - Cambridge Histories (e.g., *Cambridge History of German Literature*)
- Cornell University Press
  - Signale: Modern German Letters, Cultures, and Thought and Signale|TRANSFER, a related series of new English translations of German-language texts
- Indiana University Press
  - German Jewish Cultures
- Oxford University Press
  - Oxford Modern Languages and Literature Monographs (e.g., *Exotic Spaces in German Modernism*)
  - Oxford Handbooks Online (e.g., *Oxford Handbook of Nineteenth-Century Women Philosophers in the German Tradition*)
  - Very Short Introductions (e.g., *German Literature: A Very Short Introduction*)



- Studies in German History
- Penn State University Press
  - Max Kade Research Institute: Germans Beyond Europe
- University of California Press
  - Weimar and Now: German Cultural Criticism (no new volumes)
- University of Chicago Press
  - Studies in German-Jewish Cultural History and Literature, Franz Rosenzweig Minerva Research Center, Hebrew University of Jerusalem
- University of Michigan Press
  - Social History, Popular Culture, and Politics in Germany
- University of New Orleans Press
  - Contemporary Austrian Studies
- University of Toronto Press
  - German and European Studies
- University of Virginia Press
  - Studies in Early Modern German History

## Commercial Publishers

Below is a select list of commercial scholarly publishers and series relevant for German Studies:

- Berghahn Books
  - Austrian and Habsburg Studies
  - Film Europa: German Cinema in an International Context
  - New German Historical Perspectives
  - Spektrum: Publications of the German Studies Association
- Bloomsbury
  - German Library
  - New Directions in German Studies
  - Visual Cultures and German Contexts
- Camden House, an imprint of Boydell & Brewer, is the most important commercial publisher, as it specializes in German literature and culture, film, and history. Its Camden House History of German Literature series (vols 1–10) provide excellent overviews of the different periods of German literature.
  - Edinburgh German Yearbook
  - Screen Cultures: German Film and the Visual
  - Studies in German Literature, Linguistics, and Culture
- Palgrave Macmillan (imprint of Springer)
  - New Perspectives in German Political Studies
  - Palgrave Series in Asian German Studies

## Translations

English translations of German-language literature and non-fiction are published by university presses as well as major trade publishers such as HarperCollins and Penguin Random House. In addition, the following smaller publishers regularly release English translations of German works:

- Archipelago Books
- Europa Editions
- New Directions
- New Vessel Press
- New York Review Books
- Seagull Books: in particular, the German List and the Seagull Library of German Literature series

*Publisher's Weekly* provides a searchable translation database which can be used to learn about new titles translated into English.

## Prizes

All three countries have an abundance of literary awards, which should be monitored by librarians to identify trends or changes in thematic outputs. Librarians should also acquire winning and finalist titles or works by winning authors as these titles and authors are likely to be studied over time. The award websites often provide detailed information on the winning and finalist authors and titles. English-translations of award winners are often released within a few years. Below is a list of prominent awards for German-speaking countries:

- Deutscher Buchpreis (German Book Prize): the equivalent of the Booker Prize; awarded each year at the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) to the best novel written in German.
- Deutscher Krimipreis (German Crime/Mystery Novel): awards for the best crime or mystery novel written in German and German translation.
- Georg Büchner Preis: named after the German dramatist and writer Georg Büchner (1813–1837) and considered the most prestigious award within German-speaking countries; awarded annually to an author writing in German who has made significant contributions.
- Hotlist Preis (Hot List Prize): awarded to an independent publisher from Austria, Germany, or Switzerland for the best new German book of the year.
- Ingeborg-Bachmann-Preis: awarded at the Tage der deutschsprachigen Literatur (Festival of German-Language Literature) to an author writing in German after presenting excerpts of an unpublished work. The award is named after the Austrian writer Ingeborg Bachmann (1926–1973).
- Preis der Leipziger Buchmesse (Leipzig Book Fair Prize): three annual awards for newly published fiction, non-fiction/essay, and translation.
- Österreichischer Buchpreis (Austrian Book Prize): awarded annually for the best German-language work of belles lettres, poetry, drama, or prose non-fiction by an Austrian author.
- Die schönsten Bücher Österreichs (The Nicest Books from Austria): the 15 new “nicest” books published each year in different categories and recognized by the Austrian publisher and bookseller association Der Hauptverband des österreichischen Buchhandels (HVB) and the Austrian government. The government also sponsors other literary prizes.
- Schweizer Buchpreis (Swiss Book Prize): also yearly; awarded to the best German-language work of literature or essays by a Swiss author or author living in Switzerland.

- Schweizer Grand Prix Literatur and Schweizer Literaturpreise (Swiss Grand Prize for Literature and Swiss Literature Prizes): yearly awards for Swiss authors and literary works, which can be in French, German, Italian, Romansh, or any Swiss dialect.

Vendors that supply German books (noted further below) have award-winner categories for approval plans. Information on other awards and recipients can be found on Book Prizes from New Books in German and Literaturpreis Gewinner. Both English-language Wikipedia and German-language Wikipedia.de include information and recipient lists.

## Keeping Up

Listed below are a few resources to follow to keep up in the publishing landscape:

- First and foremost, consult with foreign vendors who are located in Europe and are happy to brief librarians on changes in the industry. They may even be able to supply you with publisher lists.
- Consult Publishing Perspectives; in particular, see its magazines, which are issued around the time of the Frankfurt Book Fair.
- For new titles, see New Books in German
- BuchMarkt
- Buchreport

## Collection Development Tools

### North American Vendors/Distributors

For English-language materials covering German Studies, most libraries use either EBSCO's GOBI Library Solutions or ProQuest's OASIS, both of which provide approval plans, demand-driven or evidence-based plans, and standing orders, as well as firm order services for print books and eBooks. The GOBI approval plan is broadly organized by Library of Congress Classification (LCC) and is customizable, although librarians will need to work within the parameters of their library's plans. In each plan, a library can set up categories of materials for automatic shipment (i.e., "book") or title notification (i.e., "slips"). Each librarian can set up their own profile for notifications. Approval plans in OASIS are also organized by LCC and can be customized. eBook offerings for both GOBI and OASIS include different models, including DRM-free. Reviews from *Booklist*, *Choice*, *Library Journal*, and *Publishers Weekly* are available in both GOBI and OASIS.

Although focusing primarily on English-language materials and publishers from the US, UK, and elsewhere, both GOBI and OASIS can provide print and eBooks for some German-language and other foreign language items from European publishers. This can be helpful, as eBook models that will work for North American libraries from German-speaking countries are limited.

### Foreign Vendors

The German distributor Harrassowitz is the leading supplier of German imprints to North American academic

libraries. Its services include detailed and customizable approval plans and standing orders, as well as new title notifications for both print monographs, music scores, and DVDs. Harrassowitz can also supply eBook monographs, but due to publisher restrictions, institutional-wide access is not available.

Of particular note is Harrassowitz's "Contemporary German Belles Lettres Approval Plan," which includes well-established and up-and-coming German-language authors. In addition to German, Harrassowitz supplies materials in other languages, most notably Dutch, Scandinavian, and Finnish.

Harrassowitz recently launched its new order database Fokus, which offers saving and export options as well as multiple subject searching or limiting capabilities, such as by LCC, genre, and time period. Fokus includes a number of "Customized Subject Tags" like "Black Culture Studies" and "LGBTQI Studies," which are helpful in diversifying collection selections. Under the "Discover" pull-down, one can limit to OA publications, graphic novels, and music scores.

With its team of North America-based sales managers, Harrassowitz is attuned to the North American library landscape. Upon request, Harrassowitz staff can provide individualized reports to assist in making selections. For example, I have requested lists of critical editions of literary works and philosophy for given time periods.

In addition to Harrassowitz, the Dutch vendor Erasmus, which merged with the Italian distributor Casalini Libri in 2020, also supplies German-language publications to North American libraries. Its services include approval plans, standing orders, and new title announcements. Besides German, Erasmus covers Dutch-language publications and those from the Nordic countries.

German Studies librarians should also be aware of vendors covering other languages. Amalivre covers French and Francophone publications, and Casalini Libri covers French, Greek, Italian, and Spanish materials.

The website [Comicguide.de: Deutsche Comics von A bis Z](http://Comicguide.de) has a catalog, publisher list, and other resources related to German-language comics and graphic novels.

## Film – Streaming and other formats

With the rise of remote learning and access, streaming video has become a new demand for academic libraries, and sourcing the streaming of German-language film may fall to German Studies librarians. Below are some of the main vendors:

- Kanopy: includes feature films, documentaries, and educational videos; has a German Cinema Collection. Libraries can license streaming for one or three years, purchase perpetual streaming, or set up a patron-driven acquisition (PDA) plan.
- Swank: includes feature films, documentaries, and educational videos in its "Digital Campus," set up for colleges and universities. German-language film is included in its International Film category. Options include title-by-title licensing as well as demand-driven acquisition (DDA).
- Alexander Street: encompasses all film genres covering multiple subjects, including recordings of theater performances. Options include title-by-title streaming and DDA. Academic Video Online is Alexander Street's bundled collection of films. To find German-language films, librarians will need to search by individual titles. Streaming video can also be ordered directly in OASIS.

For hard-to-find films, YouTube, Vimeo, or similar sites may be of help. Given the questions of legality and the ephemeral nature of these platforms, however, they should only be used as a last resort.

For films related to the former German Democratic Republic (GDR; East Germany), the DEFA Film Library at the University of Massachusetts Amherst offers not only DVDs, but also scanned tables of contents of East German film journals as well as other information. Streaming for films from DEFA is generally available from Kanopy.

Sometimes you may need to purchase DVDs, Blu-ray, or even VHS. Some libraries may not allow purchasing of

DVDs or Blu-rays coded for outside North America or PAL VHS. Amazon.com, Amazon.de, and film distributors are good sources for purchasing such formats.

Providing access to foreign films is less straightforward than doing so for foreign books. Considerations such as licensing, subtitles/closed captioning, access for outdated formats (e.g., VHS) and non-North American DVD/Blu-ray regions must be taken into account. Streaming videos are generally much more expensive than books.

## Out-of-print Dealers

In addition to Amazon.com and AbeBooks, librarians can source out-of-print German-language materials from Amazon.de, ZVAB (Zentrales Verzeichnis Antiquarischer Bücher), and the International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB). Antiquariat.de is a portal to directly order from German-language booksellers. Harrassowitz and Erasmus will also source and sell out-of-print and hard-to-find titles.

## Book Fairs

Attending book fairs can help librarians discover titles from smaller publishers that may not be covered by distributors and learn about new authors and publishing trends. The two most important fairs are the annual Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair), held in October, and the Leipziger Buchmesse (Leipzig Book Fair), held in March or April. Considered among the largest in the world, the Frankfurt Book Fair is international in scope, with a “host country” highlighting its publication and cultural output. German-language publishing is well represented each year, with two of the eight exhibit halls dedicated for German imprints. Smaller in size, the Leipzig Book Fair provides comparable coverage for German-language publications. Buch Wien (Book Vienna), held in November each year, is Austria’s most important book fair. BuchBasel (Book Basel) is likewise the most important Swiss fair for German Studies. German-language publishers are consistently well represented at all fairs throughout Europe. For a comprehensive list, see the European Studies Section’s European Book Fairs.

## Review Sources

Aside from *CHOICE* and *Library Journal*, many of the scholarly journals listed below include reviews of recent publications. Particularly noteworthy is the journal *German Studies Review*, which includes reviews for all aspects of German Studies (e.g., literature, history, politics). The H-Net networks noted above include reviews for their particular areas. Reviews can also be searched for in H-Net Reviews. The New Books Network German Studies site includes audio interviews with authors. Each issue of *The Year’s Work in Modern Language Studies*, an annual critical bibliography of new work in the modern languages, includes listings for German literature and philology. *Perlentaucher: das Kulturmagazine*, an online culture and literary magazine, provides book review summaries from German-language news sources. And for translations of German belles lettres and non-fiction, review sources include the *Times Literary Supplement*, the *New York Review of Books*, *Publisher’s Weekly*, and *Library Journal*.

## Assessment and Cooperative Collection Development

Comparing your library’s German Studies collections against the holdings of other libraries is one way to

measure coverage. Besides assessment tools such as GreenGlass (subscription resource) and WorldShare Collection Evaluation (subscription resource), both from OCLC, another approach is simply to use WorldCat (FirstSearch version) to compare holdings of your library against those of libraries with substantial collections. Another useful tool is the subscription database Resources for College Libraries (RCL), which provides core title lists in subject areas deemed essential by expert subject librarians.

One should not compare circulation statistics and electronic resource usage of German-language materials (or of any foreign language materials) with those of English-language materials, as English is the predominant language of research and scholarship in North America. Library administrators and managers might not factor this in when assessing resources.

Librarians covering German Studies should be aware of relevant cooperative collection development arrangements. In these arrangements, libraries divide up collection responsibilities by subject, language, country of publication, etc., with the overall goal of reducing duplication and broadening collections in North America. Such agreements are most often publicized via professional networks; some case studies are noted in library science literature.

## Disciplinary Resources

### Journals

Below are the major scholarly journals for the field. Unless otherwise indicated, the journals are peer-reviewed and subscription resources.

- *Colloquia Germanica: internationale Zeitschrift für Germanistik* (0010-1338): German literary and cultural studies.
- *Deutsche Vierteljahrsschrift für Literaturwissenschaft und Geistesgeschichte* (0012-0936): arguably a leading journal; covers German literature, philology, cultural studies, and philosophy.
- *Feminist German Studies* (1058-7446): all aspects of German literature, culture, and language, including pedagogy; journal of WiG.
- *Film-Dienst* (0720-0781): ceased in 2017; covered German cinema and included interviews, portraits, and film festival reports as a non-peer-reviewed periodical. Transitioned to the [Filmdienst.de](http://Filmdienst.de) website that includes useful content (both open access and subscription) on German film.
- *Frauen und Film* (0343-7736): publishes on film, television, and the media from a feminist perspective. Not peer-reviewed.
- *German as a foreign language: GFL* (1470-9570): pedagogical and research articles related to German-language instruction. Open access.
- *German Films Quarterly*: German film magazine. Not peer-reviewed. Open access.
- *German Life and Letters* (0016-8777): all aspects of German Studies, including literature, film, intellectual and political history, music, art, philosophy, and cultural studies.
- *German Quarterly* (0016-8831): German literature, culture and film from the Middle Ages to the present; published by the AATG.
- *German Politics and Society* (1558-5441): politics, history, popular culture, film, and literature of contemporary Germany.
- *German Studies Review* (0149-7952): history, literature, cultural studies, film, political science relating to German-speaking countries; journal of the GSA.
- *Germanic Review: Literature, Culture, Theory* (0016-8890): German literature, culture, and theory.

- *Germanisch-Romanische Monatsschrift* (0016-8904): literary history and theory in German Studies, English Studies, and Romance Languages Studies with special emphasis on comparative aspects.
- *Germanistik* (0016-8912): quarterly bibliography for secondary literature in Germanic language, literature, as well as in other Germanic languages and literatures, film, comparative literature, and literary theory.
- *Internationales Archiv für Sozialgeschichte der deutschen Literatur* (0340-4528): covers German literature from the Middle Ages to the present day, with an emphasis on connections between literature and social history. Not peer-reviewed.
- *Jahrbuch für internationale Germanistik* (0449-5233): yearbook focusing on German language and literature, especially from an international perspective. Open access.
- *JEGP, Journal of English and Germanic Philology* (0363-6941): Northern European literatures of the Middle Ages, covering Medieval English, Germanic, and Celtic Studies.
- *Journal of Austrian Studies* (2165-669X): history and culture of Austria, Austro-Hungary, and the Habsburg territory. Journal of the ASA.
- *Monatshefte* (0026-9271): started in 1899; one of the oldest journals covering German Studies.
- *New German Critique: an Interdisciplinary Journal of German Studies* (0094-033X): 20<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> German Studies, including literature, mass culture, film, literary theory, Holocaust Studies, and intellectual history and philosophy.
- *Seminar: a Journal of Germanic Studies* (0037-1939): German literature, media and culture, including the fields of philology, philosophy, aesthetics, media studies, gender studies, and transnationalism.
- *Unterrichtspraxis/Teaching German* (0042-062X): pedagogical and research articles related to German-language instruction; published by the AATG.
- *Weimarer Beiträge: Zeitschrift für Literaturwissenschaft, Ästhetik und Kulturwissenschaften* (0043-2199): literary studies, aesthetics, and cultural studies related to German-speaking countries. Material from 2004 to last three years available open access at *Weimarer Beiträge* (back issues via Goethe University Frankfurt). Not peer-reviewed. Print resource.
- *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie* (0044-2496): German philology, literature, and language history for all periods.
- *Zeitschrift für Germanistik* (0323-7982): German Studies. Open access since 2006.
- *Zeitschrift für interkulturelle Germanistik* (2198-0330): German language, literature, and cultural studies. Open access.

Besides topical and disciplinary journals, university and some college libraries also acquire yearbooks such as *The Brecht Yearbook/Das Brecht-Jahrbuch*, and the *Goethe Yearbook*, which are usually published by literary societies for many authors. To find additional journals, librarians should consult the MLA Directory of Periodicals, which is included in a subscription to the MLA International Bibliography (subscription resource); and the Zeitschriftendatenbank (ZDB; Union Catalog of Serials; open access), which includes German and Austrian library holdings for print and electronic periodicals, monographic series, yearbooks, and newspapers. Both allow searches to be limited to OA resources.

Also useful is the list of journals in Online Contents Germanistik (Online Contents German Language and Literature Studies; open access), which includes tables of content for many issues. Other subjects, such as Film Studies and history, can be found under “Online Contents – Subjects” on the Databases webpage for the library consortium Gemeinsamer Bibliotheksverbund (GBV). Lastly, EZB, the electronic journal library, provides journal title lists by subject areas with filter options for open access.

## Primary source databases

- Archives Unbound: relevant collections cover German colonial history, the Holocaust, Nazi-occupied

Europe, post-war occupation, and German folklore. Subscription resource.

- Austrian Literature Online: books, journals, newspapers, manuscripts, theses, and scholarly essays, mostly related to Austria and Austria-Hungary. Open access.
- Deutsche Literatur des 18. Jahrhunderts Online: first editions of 642 German-speaking authors of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. Subscription resource.
- Early European Books: drawn from the holdings of major European libraries; includes books and other primary sources from about the 1450s to 1700. Subscription resource.
- Emblematica Online: searchable and browsable digitized emblem books from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, the Herzog August Bibliothek, Wolfenbüttel, and other libraries. Open access.
- EuroDocs: a portal to transcribed, reproduced, or translated primary source documents from prehistoric times to the present day for European countries; from Brigham Young University's library. Open access.
- German History in Documents and Images (GHDl): collection of documents, images, and maps documenting Germany's political, social, and cultural history from 1500 to the present. Includes both original German texts and English translations. Open access.
- German Literature Collections: from Proquest; each collection available separately. Subscription resources.
  - Bertolt Brechts Werke: works of German dramatist and poet Bertolt Brecht. Includes critical apparatus.
  - Die Deutsche Lyrik in Reclams Universalbibliothek: German poetry from over 500 authors from the 15<sup>th</sup> to the early 20<sup>th</sup> century which has been published by Reclam Verlag since 1945.
  - Digitale Bibliothek Deutscher Klassiker: critical edition works of more than 30 authors from the Middle Ages through the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Includes prose, poetry, drama, diaries, letters, political speeches, historical documents, and writings on German art and philosophy.
  - Goethes Werke: complete works of Johann Wolfgang von Goethe from the definitive Weimar Edition. Includes critical apparatus.
  - Kafkas Werke: complete works of Franz Kafka from the critical edition *Franz Kafka, Kritische Ausgabe, Schriften und Tagebücher*. Includes critical apparatus.
  - Schillers Werke: digital edition of the definitive national edition of Friedrich Schiller's works. Includes critical apparatus.
- Lebendiges Museum Online (LeMO; Living Museum Online): documents, photographs, biographies, maps, videos, chronologies, and statistics related to German history. Open access.
- Luthers Werke: complete works of Martin Luther, with critical apparatus including Bible translations, treatises, sermons, letters, table talks, poems, and hymns. Subscription resource.
- Nineteenth Century Collections Online: one collection includes 9,500 English, French, and German titles of the Romantic era. Subscription resource.
- Sophie: A Digital Library of Works by German-Speaking Women: fiction, drama, poetry, and music written by German-speaking women from medieval times through the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Open access.

For German literature, history, and philosophy and other German Studies-related subjects, De Gruyter offers subscription primary source databases. Project Gutenberg-DE, Wikisource.de, and Zeno.org, all commercial sites but nevertheless open access, offer public domain German-language texts related to literature, music, art, natural sciences, and social sciences. These sites also provide access to historical reference works. Additional primary source materials can be found in the digital libraries noted further below in the "National and Other Major Libraries and Their Catalogs" section.

## Secondary Source Databases

In addition to the more general and multidisciplinary databases such as Academic Search Premier/Complete/



Ultimate (subscription resource), JSTOR (subscription resource), and Google Scholar (open access), the following are especially relevant for German Studies:

- BDSL Online (Bibliographie der deutschen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft; Bibliography of German Language and Literary Studies): international in focus; indexes journal articles, monographs, and book reviews for all periods of German literature and language studies. Interface in German, but easy to use. Coverage for publications 1985 to 2011 (open access); 1985 to present (subscription resource).
- Bibliography of Linguistic Literature / Bibliographie Linguistischer Literatur (BLLDB): international in focus; indexes journal articles, monographs, dissertations, and book reviews for general linguistics, with emphasis on English, German, and Romance languages. Coverage for publications 1971 to 2012 (open access); 1971 to present (subscription resource).
- DigiZeitschriften: similar to JSTOR, database of German-language scholarly journals for the humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences. Mainly a subscription resource, but some issues are open access.
- Gelehrte Journale und Zeitungen als Netzwerke des Wissens im Zeitalter der Aufklärung (Scholarly Journals and Newspapers in the Age of Enlightenment): database of journals and newspapers from late 1600s to early 1800s. Open access.
- Germanistik: database for all issues of the bibliography *Germanistik* (1865-9187); includes citations for German literature and language as well as for other Germanic languages and literatures, film, comparative literature, and literary theory. Coverage 1960 to the present. Subscription resource.
- Historical Abstracts: covers world history (excluding the United States and Canada) from 1450 to the present, and thus a main database for history of Europe and German-speaking countries. Subscription resource.
- IBR Online (Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlicher Literatur; International Bibliography of Book Reviews of Scholarly Literature in the Humanities and Social Sciences). Indexes 7,000 journals in the humanities and social sciences. Subscription resource.
- IBZ Online (Internationale Bibliographie der geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlichen Zeitschriftenliteratur; International Bibliography of Periodical Literature in the Humanities and Social Sciences): journal article index for 11,500 journals; also includes abstracts for 800,000 articles. Subscription resource.
- Klassik Online: index to primary and secondary literature for German literature's classical period (1750–1850). Includes citations for books, book chapters, articles, reviews, and other formats. Open access.
- KLG – Kritisches Lexikon zur deutschsprachigen Gegenwartsliteratur (Critical Lexicon for German-language Contemporary Literature): bio-bibliographical database covering post-1945 German-speaking authors. Includes short biographies, critical essays, lists of prizes won, and references for primary and secondary literature. Also has citations for newspaper and magazine articles and reviews as well as broadcast interviews, all of which are not noted elsewhere. Subscription resource.
- MLA International Bibliography: from the MLA; includes citations for articles, books, book chapters, and dissertations covering literary studies, modern languages, linguistics, dramatic arts, film, folklore, and the teaching of languages. Coverage is international, from the 1880s to the present. Subscription resource.

Although there are no databases specifically for German-language film, relevant citations can be found in Film and Television Literature Index with Full-Text and the FIAF International Index to Film Periodicals (both subscription resources).

## Dissertations and Theses

In addition to the subscription database ProQuest Dissertations and Theses Global, WorldCat (FirstSearch

version), and the MLA International Bibliography, as well as individual institutional repositories, dissertations and theses can be found from a variety of sources. A select list follows:

- DART Europe e-Theses Portal: access to OA theses from universities in 29 European countries, including Austria, Germany, and Switzerland.
- Global ETD (electronic thesis and dissertation) Search: includes both OA and non-OA ETDs.
- CRL's Dissertation Collection: a collection of over 809,000 foreign (not US or Canadian) doctoral dissertations from the mid-1800s to the present. As of 2008, dissertations in German accounted for 66% of the collection (Center for Research Libraries 2008). To find holdings, use the "dissertation" filter in the CRL Library Catalog.
- German-language search portals:
  - Katalog der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek (German National Library's catalog): use the facet "Hochschulschriften" (university theses) to find dissertations, master theses, and habilitation theses from German universities. The facet "Online (frei zugänglich)" can also be used to find OA materials. For more details, see *Anleitung zur Suche von Dissertationen und Habilitationen im Katalog der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek* (Guide for Searching for Dissertations and Habilitation Theses in the German National Catalog).
  - OBV-Verbundsuchmaschine: Catalog of the Österreichische Bibliothekenverbund (OBV; Austrian Library Network), which includes all dissertations and theses (bachelors, masters, and habilitation) produced in Austria. Make sure "Hochschulschriften" is selected in the menu pull-downs. Use the facet "Freie Volltexte" for open access ETDs.
  - e-Helvetica: catalog of the Schweizerische Nationalbibliothek (Swiss National Library); use to find Swiss dissertations.

The GSA maintains Dissertations in German Studies, a list, with English abstracts, of dissertations published each year, which can help in learning about emerging topics and trends.

Additional databases can be found in the Datenbank-Infosystem (DBIS), a searchable list of subscription and OA resources organized by discipline. Limit listings to open access by going to "Bibliotheksauswahl/Einstellungen" and selecting only "frei im Web." For German language and literature, use Germanistik, Niederländische Philologie, Skandinavistik, which includes resources for German, Dutch, and Scandinavian Studies.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

### Germany

Germany has the fifth-largest newspaper and magazine market worldwide and the largest in Europe, with approximately 320 regional daily newspapers, 16 weekly newspapers, and 1,300 magazines (Fazit Communication, n.d.). As in other countries, print circulation is declining relative to online news, including social media. Eleven percent of survey participants in Germany pay for online news, with the tabloid *Bild*, daily newspapers *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung (FAZ)* and *Süddeutsche Zeitung (SZ)*, and news magazine *Der Spiegel* most frequently mentioned (Hölig 2023, 76). *Bild*, *FAZ*, and *SZ*, respectively, were noted as having the highest reach in Germany, followed by *Die Welt*, *Handelsblatt*, and *taz, die Tageszeitung* (Arbeitsgemeinschaft Media-Analyse 2023). *FAZ* and *SZ* are highly trusted news sources (Hölig 2023, 77), and are national newspapers of record. Other important newspapers include *Die Zeit*, a weekly national newspaper of record, as well as

*Der Tagesspiegel*. Germany has three main weekly news magazines: *Der Spiegel*, which is consistently ranked highest in circulation and reach, followed by *Stern* and *Focus* (Statista 2023a).

For most of these titles, most content is behind a paywall only accessible to subscribers or via aggregators and databases (noted below). *Der Spiegel* offers access to all content from back issues, as does *Die Zeit* via a free account. Almost all of these sites have archives, though these may be limited. *Der Spiegel* and *Die Zeit* are the two exceptions, offering free searching of their archives back to the first issue.

Germany has a mix of public and private radio and television broadcasters. ARD is a coordinating organization of Germany's 10 regional public radio and television broadcasters, such as Norddeutscher Rundfunk (NDR; Northern German Broadcasting) and the internationally-focused Deutsche Welle (DW; German wave), which provides programs in 30 languages. Public Deutschlandradio covers news and current affairs with its Deutschlandfunk network, and culture (including books) with Deutschlandfunk Kultur.

ARD operates the national television network Das Erste (the first), which broadcasts *Die Tagesschau*, a popular nightly news program. ZDF (Zweites Deutsches Fernsehen; Second German Television) is Germany's second public television broadcaster and airs the news program *heute*. Other television networks include the public 3Sat and ARTE; and commercial ProSieben and RTL. The newspapers, magazines, and broadcasters noted above cover the Frankfurt Book Fair each year, providing information about new titles, publishing trends, and author readings.

## Austria

In 2021, Austria had 277 newspapers (including free and fee-based newspapers), with 243 weeklies and 34 dailies. The tabloid *Kronen Zeitung*, also known as *Krone*, had the highest circulation in 2022, followed by *Heute*, a free newspaper, *Kleine Zeitung*, a regional newspaper based in Graz and Klagenfurt, and *Kurier* (Statista 2023c). The Viennese broadsheets *Die Presse* and *Der Standard* are considered national newspapers of record. The Viennese daily *Wiener Zeitung*, which was the world's oldest daily printed national newspaper, printed its last daily issue on June 30, 2023. It still publishes an online edition (Ferguson 2023). For news magazines, the most significant are the weeklies *NEWS* and *Profil*.

Österreichischer Rundfunk (ORF; Austrian Broadcasting) is Austria's national public radio and television broadcaster. For radio, ORF has Ö1, which broadcasts news, Ö3, FM4, and nine regional radio stations, one for each of Austria's states. Commercial radio stations include Radio 1 and Radio Arabella. For television, ORF has five television stations and airs the daily news program *Zeit im Bild*. Commercial television broadcasters include ATV, PULS 4, and ServusTV.

## Switzerland

In 2022, Switzerland had 251 newspapers: 213 in German, 29 in French, and 9 in Italian (Statista 2023b). Excluding free newspapers, the seven regional daily newspapers in the newspaper group Nordwestschweiz, including the *Aargauer Zeitung* and the *Limmattaler Zeitung*, had the highest circulation in 2022 and 2023. The Zurich-based *Tages-Anzeiger* was the next highest, followed by the *Berner Zeitung* (BZ) and *Der Bund*, two dailies in Bern (WEMF 2023). The daily *Neue Zürcher Zeitung* (NZZ) is the only German-language newspaper of record for Switzerland. Other important papers include Basel's *Basler Zeitung* and Lucerne's *Luzerner Zeitung*. Prominent magazines with news content include *Beobachter*, *Schweizer Illustrierte*, *NZZ Folio*, and *Schweizer Monat*.

Schweizer Radio und Fernsehen (SRF; Swiss Radio and Television) is the German-language public broadcaster. SRF has nine radio channels, with Radio SRF 4 News dedicated to news. *Die Tagesschau* is SRF's

main television news program. Like Germany and Austria, Switzerland has a number of commercial radio and television broadcasters. World Radio Switzerland broadcasts Swiss news in English.

## Other Countries

The daily *Liechtensteiner Vaterland* is Liechtenstein's one print newspaper, while Radio Liechtenstein and 1 FL TV are the principality's public radio and television broadcasters. German-speaking South Tyrol in Italy has two daily papers: *Dolomiten* and the *Neue Südtiroler Tageszeitung*, and Rai Südtirol is South Tyrol's German-language public radio and television broadcaster. In Belgium, *Grenz-Echo* is the only German-language daily newspaper; Belgische Rundfunk (BRF; Belgian Broadcasting Corporation) broadcasts German-language radio over two channels and also produces the news program *Blickpunkt*. In Luxembourg, the German-language dailies *Luxemburger Wort*, *Tageblatt*, and *Zeitung vom Lëtzebuurger Vollek* are top newspapers (TNS Ilres 2022). RTL Group (Radio Télévision Luxembourg) is a Luxembourg-based conglomerate which provides German-language radio and television to countries including Luxembourg.

Resources for comprehensive listings of news publications as well as broadcasters include the European Studies Section's German Studies Guide on News; general country reference works, such as *Europa World*; and Wikipedia. In general, Wikipedia.de is more current on news and media than the English-language version. *Zeitungen in Deutschland*, a directory of newspapers from Germany, can be searched and browsed by state (*Bundesland*) and district (*Landkreis*).

## Commercial Databases and Aggregators

Only a few commercial products cover current and historical German-language news. Below are subscription databases available to libraries:

- F.A.Z.-Bibliotheksportal: digital archive of the newspapers *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* (FAZ) and *Frankfurter Rundschau* with three modules:
  - F.A.Z.-BiblioNet: includes articles from the daily edition, 1993 to the present, and the Sunday edition, 1995 to the present.
  - F.A.Z. 49-92: has daily articles from 1949–1992 and Sunday edition articles from 1990–1992.
  - Frankfurter Rundschau: contains articles from the Frankfurt am Main daily newspaper *Frankfurter Rundschau* since 1995.
- Neues Deutschland Digital Archive: digital archive of *Neues Deutschland*, the official newspaper of the Sozialistische Einheitspartei Deutschlands (Socialist Unity Party of Germany), East Germany's ruling party, covering the years 1946–2022.
- Vossische Zeitung 1918–1934 Online: digital archive of *Vossische Zeitung*, a renowned Berlin daily, for the years 1918–1934.

Note that issues of both *Neues Deutschland* and *Vossische Zeitung* are available open access via Zeitungsinformationssystem ZEFYS, discussed below. German-language news, as well as English-language news covering German-speaking Europe, is available through main news aggregators, including Factiva, Global Newsstream, Nexis-Uni, and PressReader.

## Historical News

Below are prominent digital collections and portals to German-language newspapers which can be searched and browsed:

- ANNO: a collection of historical Austrian newspapers and periodicals from the 16<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Open access.
- Compact Memory: 500 Jewish newspapers and periodicals from German-speaking Europe, mainly for the years 1768–1938. Most titles are in German, with some in Hebrew, Yiddish, English, and other languages. Open access.
- Deutsches Zeitungsportal (German Newspaper Portal): searchable and browsable collection of historic German newspapers from 1671 to 1994. Open access.
- Digital Exile Press: German-language newspapers published in exile between 1933 and 1945. Open access.
- e-newspaperarchives.ch: newspapers digitized by the Schweizerische Nationalbibliothek (Swiss National Library) and other Swiss libraries. Open access.
- ZEFYS (Zeitungsinformationssystem): digital newspaper collection from the Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz (Stabi; Berlin State Library — Prussian Cultural Heritage), with titles from German-speaking Europe. Also includes the subset DDR Presse, a collection of three GDR newspapers: *Neues Deutschland* (1946–1990), *Berliner Zeitung* (1945–1993), *Neue Zeit* (1945–1994). To access the DDR Presse, free registration is required. Open access.

Additional collections and portals are at the Historical News Sources on the ESS German Studies guide, Historic German Newspapers Online from EuroDocs, the Listen digitalisierter Zeitungen (lists of digitized newspapers) from Wikisource.de, and the Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals from ESS. The Center for Research Libraries (CRL) has a collection of domestic and foreign newspapers in print, microform, and online formats; use its CRL Library Catalog to find holdings.

## Newspaper Indexes

Besides WorldCat (FirstSearch version) and individual library catalogs, librarians should consult the International Coalition on Newspapers (ICON) database and Zeitschriftendatenbank.

Locating articles on topics from newspapers before the 1990s can be problematic, as aggregators don't include German-language news coverage that far back. As noted previously, newspapers' online archives don't always provide significant historical coverage. One workaround is searching for articles in Google with the title and dates. Other resources include:

- *Zeitungs-Index: Verzeichnis wichtiger Aufsätze aus deutschsprachigen Zeitungen*. Pullach bei München, Verlag Dokumentation Saur, 1974–2003. Subject and author index of important articles from 20 newspapers of German-speaking Europe. Book reports are indexed in the supplement *Buchrezensionen* (1975–2001).
- Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals: includes print and electronic indexes, guides and websites for periodicals from the 17<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup> centuries.
- Innsbrucker Zeitungsarkiv: index from the University of Innsbruck for articles on German and other literatures in German-language news periodicals. Includes some full text.

# Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

## National and Other Major Libraries and Their Catalogs

The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek (DNB; German National Library) serves as a deposit library for materials published in Germany and systematically collects German-language materials published elsewhere. The DNB's collections include a German music archive and German exile archive (1933–1945), and a web archive. The Katalog der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek (catalog of the German National Library) has a new *beta*-version available. Germany has seven geographically based library consortia or networks of public and academic libraries. The Gemeinsamer Bibliotheksverbund (GBV; Common Library Network) is the largest; the K10-plus union catalog includes GBV's holdings as well as those of another network.

Similar to the DNB, the Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB; Austrian National Library) is a deposit library for all works published in or about Austria, including electronic media. Notable digital collections include ANNO; Austrian Books Online, a collection of more than 600,000 public domain works; Beethoven Digital; Ariadne, a database for women and gender studies; and archival materials for literary authors Peter Handke, Robert Musil, and others in Digital Editions. Although having only a German-language interface, the ÖNB catalog uses Primo, which is familiar to many librarians. The Search Engine of the Österreichischer Bibliothekenverbund (övb; Austrian Library Network) allows for simultaneous searching of holdings in 90 Austrian academic libraries as well as the ÖNB.

The Schweizer Nationalbibliothek (SNB; Swiss National Library) collects, catalogs and preserves information about Switzerland, in print and other media. This includes material published in Switzerland and abroad. Some of the SNB's notable digital collections (often in partnership with other Swiss libraries) include E-Periodica, a collection of Swiss periodicals, many of which are open access; digitized literary estates and archival documents from the Swiss Literary Archives; and a web archive of Wikipedia articles in French, German, Italian, and Romansh having to do with Switzerland. Besides the Swiss National Library's main catalog, Helveticat, the SNB has specialized catalogs and databases. Swisscovery is the new national discovery system for material from 500 Swiss libraries.

Other catalogs and libraries include the following:

- Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (BSB; Bavarian State Library): one of the largest research libraries in Germany, with considerable print and digital holdings. Search the digital collections at MDZ – Münchener Digitalisierungszentrum (Munich Digitization Center), which includes manuscripts, early printed books, maps, and reference works. Notable collections include Bavarica, a collection of materials from or about Bavaria, and the photo archive of *Stern* magazine. Catalog: BSB Discover.
- Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek (DDB; German Digital Library): a national virtual library which serves as a search portal to digitized paintings, books, music, sculptures, films, photographs, files, manuscripts, and more from museums, libraries, archives, and other cultural institutions. Includes public domain and in-copyright materials. DDB has dossiers on a variety of topics and its content is discoverable on Europeana. DDB and Archivportal-D have begun creating thematic searchable portals:
  - Collections from Colonial Contexts
  - Weimar Republic
  - Wiedergutmachung (reparation/compensation) for National Socialist Injustice
- Karlsruher Virtueller Katalog (KVK; Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog): by far the most useful catalog for librarians, it searches simultaneously most German, Austrian, and Swiss library catalogs; other major catalogs, such as those from the British Library and Bibliothèque nationale de France; digital library portals; and out-of-print dealers.

- Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz (Stabi; Berlin State Library – Prussian Cultural Heritage): one of the largest research libraries in Germany, its historical collections are generally more comprehensive than the DNB. StabiKat is Stabi's catalog. Its broad digital collections include the travel diaries of Alexander von Humboldt, the works of E.T.A. Hoffmann, and volumes on the history of medicine.
- Zentrales Verzeichnis Digitalisierter Drucke (ZVDD; Central Catalog for Digitized Materials): portal to searching digital collections from Germany for publications from the 15<sup>th</sup> century to the present.

Two special libraries important for literary scholars are the Herzogin Anna Amalia Bibliothek (Duchess Anna Amalia Library), whose main focus is German literature and culture from 1750 to 1850, and the Herzog August Bibliothek (HAB; Duke August Library), which specializes in the Medieval and Early Modern periods. Both have digitized some collections. Another special library is the Leo Baeck Institute in New York, whose collections focus on the history and culture of German-speaking Jews; DigiBaeck is its search portal for digital collections.

In the 2010s, the German academic and research library community switched to the “Specialized Research Services” (FID; *Fachinformationsdienste*) system from the comprehensive collection-focused “Specialized Research Collections” (SSG; *Sondersammelgebiete*). With this new system, a library designated as an FID library for a specific discipline or area studies region (e.g., South Asia) works with researchers to identify needs and services. Collection development is focused on current rather than future needs (like the SSG system). Each FID library develops and maintains an online portal to resources. Currently, there are approximately 40 FID libraries. For German Studies librarians, the most relevant is the one for *Germanistik* (German literary and language studies): Universitätsbibliothek Johann Christian Senckenberg, the university library for the Goethe University. Its very useful portal *Germanistik im Netz* (German literary and language studies on the web) is described further below. Another helpful FID portal is *Historicum.net*, for history. For more information on the FID and SSG systems, see Madden (2021).

Other libraries and their collections are described in the English-language version of Wikipedia (e.g., List of Libraries in Germany) and Wikipedia.de. The 2003 open access *Handbuch der historischen Buchbestände in Deutschland, Österreich und Europa* (Handbook of historical book holdings in Germany, Austria, and Europe) provides detailed information.

## Bibliographies

In addition to the bibliographies noted below, readers should consult the resources in the Secondary Source Database section, above.

Due to the German Spelling Reform of 1996 (*Reform der deutschen Rechtschreibung von 1996*), the recommended spelling of the word “bibliography” in German changed to “bibliografie” from “bibliographie.” Some titles changed to the new spelling, including the national bibliographies, while others still maintain the “ph” spelling. Both forms should be used when searching for bibliographies.

As noted previously, *Germanistik* is a quarterly bibliography covering secondary literature on Germanic literatures and languages and related fields. It's available for subscription as a periodical or in a database. Particularly helpful is its organization by period and genre with specific author entries.

### *National Bibliographies*

The Deutsche Nationalbibliografie (German National Bibliography) has been published since 1913 under different titles. The website provides a history of the bibliography with a number of download options. Searching is also available via the Katalog der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek (catalog of the German National Library). The bibliography is produced in seven series and includes all formats of monographs, periodicals, AV media,

maps, dissertations and habilitation theses, and print music published in Germany as well as in Austria and Switzerland. It also includes German-language materials published elsewhere, and materials about Germany.

The *Österreichische Bibliografie* (Austrian Bibliography) includes all works published or printed in Austria since 1945, regardless of format. Works about Austria published abroad are included in a separate section. PDFs of years 2003–2018 are available to download. To search the Bibliography, use the ÖNB catalog. For earlier publications, see the partially complete *Österreichische Retrospektive Bibliographie* (2001–; Austrian Retrospective Bibliography)

Switzerland's national bibliography *Das Schweizer Buch* (The Swiss Book), began in print in 1943 but has been exclusively online since 2007. *Das Schweizer Buch*, which indexes all Swiss output regardless of format as well as materials published abroad on Swiss topics and people, is available via PDF downloads and Helveticat. For earlier publications, see these bibliographies:

- *Bibliographisches Bulletin der Schweizerischen Landes-Bibliothek = Bulletin bibliographique de la Bibliothèque nationale suisse* (1901–1942)
- *Bibliographie und literarische Chronik der Schweiz = Bibliographie et chronique littéraire de la Suisse* (1877–1901)
- *Bibliographie der Schweiz = Bibliographie de la Suisse* (1871–1877)

Other important national retrospective bibliographies include:

- Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke (Union Catalog of Incunabula): incunabula of the 15<sup>th</sup> century.
- VD16 (Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des 16. Jahrhunderts; Bibliography of Books Printed in the German Speaking Countries of the 16th Century): many materials available full text. Search VD16.
- VD17 (Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des 17. Jahrhunderts; Bibliography of Books Printed in the German Speaking Countries of the 17th Century): many materials available full text.
- VD18 (Verzeichnis Deutscher Drucke des 18. Jahrhunderts): includes materials published in German or in the German-speaking world between 1701 and 1800; much available full text.

## Select Subject-specific Bibliographies

Listed below is a select list of subject bibliographies.

- Goedeke, Karl, Edmund Goetze, Carl Diesch, Franz Muncker, and Alfred Rosenbaum. 1884–1998. *Grundriß zur Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung aus den Quellen*. Edited by Herbert Jacob. 2. ganz neu bearb. Aufl. Dresden: L. Ehlermann.
  - Organized by literary era, it is a comprehensive bibliography of secondary and primary German-language literature from the Middle Ages to 1830 with some annotations. Provides detailed edition history. Other editions titled *Grundriß zur Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung aus den Quellen*.
- Deutsche Historische Bibliografie (German Historical Bibliography): covers all areas of history. See also *Bibliographie der Schweizergeschichte* (Bibliography of Swiss History) and *Österreichische Historische Bibliographie* (Austrian Historical Bibliography).
- Bibliographies and bio-bibliographies related to women and women authors:
  - Brinker-Gabler, Gisela, Karola Ludwig, and Angela Wöffen. 1986. *Lexikon Deutschsprachiger Schriftstellerinnen, 1800–1945*. Originalausg ed. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag.



- a bio-bibliography of German-speaking women authors from 1800–1945.
- Cole, Helena, Jane Caplan, and Hanna Schissler. 1990. *The History of Women in Germany from Medieval Times to the Present: Bibliography of English-Language Publications*. Reference Guides of the German Historical Institute, No. 3. Washington, D.C.: German Historical Institute.
- Pataky, Sophie. 1898. *Lexikon deutscher Frauen der Feder: Eine Zusammenstellung der seit dem Jahre 1840 erschienenen Werke weiblicher Autoren, nebst Biographieender lebenden und einem Verzeichnis der Pseudonyme*. Berlin: C. Pataky.
  - a bio-bibliography of German-speaking women authors with works from 1840 until the 1890s.

## *Bibliographies of Individual Authors and Literary Societies*

Bibliographies of literary authors, philosophers, critics, etc. (known in German as *Personalbibliografien*) can be helpful for tracing both primary literature and secondary literature about their works. A prime example is the Weimarer Goethe-Bibliographie Online (WGB), which includes works on Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. Many of these bibliographies are noted in the Germanistik im Netz's Bibliographien list, which is no longer being updated.

Many literary societies for authors either produce or note bibliographies. For example, the Austrian Anna-Seghers-Gesellschaft includes a downloadable bibliography. Literary societies are also valuable resources for biographical information and criticism. A list of literary societies is available from the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Literarischer Gesellschaften und Gedenkstätten, the Working Group of Literary Societies and Memorials. One can also find societies by googling *Gesellschaft* (German word for “society”) and the name of the author.

Another tool is Buchhandel.de, the open access database version of *Verzeichnis Lieferbarer Bücher*, the German equivalent of Books in Print. Designed for booksellers and publishers, the database provides only limited search options, but it does note all German-language books in print as well as some periodicals.

## Archives

German-speaking Europe has substantial physical archives, including national, provincial/state, municipal, church, business, and family ones. Germany alone has 351 noted in Archives Portal Europe. A select number of archives are noted below, followed by search tools to discover additional ones.

### *Select list of archives*

- Österreichisches Staatsarchiv (Austrian State Archives): the main national archive for Austria. Collections noted: national government documents, archive of the House of Habsburg and imperial Austria, and Vienna War Archive (Kriegsarchiv). Archivinformationssystem: search tool for the State Archives.
- Schweizerisches Bundesarchiv (Swiss Federal Archives): national government documents. Has pages on frequently requested topics. Digitized sources are full-text government documents, and the Archives' catalog can be searched for finding aids and documents.
- Bundesarchiv (Federal Archives): national archive for Germany. Also includes archival collections from East Germany. Has online thematic portals, virtual exhibitions, and multiple search tools to find archival materials.
- Deutsche Kinemathek – Museum für Film und Fernsehen (German Cinematheque, Museum for Film and Television): a leading film and television archive and museum located in Berlin. Primarily analog with some

digital collections, including personal and film company papers, film, photos, and other documents.

- Deutsches Literaturarchiv Marbach (DLA; German Literature Archive in Marbach): one of the most important archives, with around 1,600 papers and collections of German-speaking authors, critics, translators, philosophers, philologists, and other scholars, literary publisher archives, and over 450,000 images and objects from 1750 to the present. Kallias is the DLA's online catalog; it is still in *beta* and doesn't include all holdings.

## Search Tools for Archives

- Archives Online: searches Swiss archives and their collections.
- ArchivNet: searches Austrian archives and their collections.
- Archivportal-D: has information on archives from all over Germany as well as digitized archival material.
- Archivregister: directory of Austrian archives.
- HelveticArchives: online database for the archival collections of the Swiss National Library, the Swiss Literary Archives, and other archives.
- Kalliope: union catalog for collections of personal papers, manuscripts, and publishers' archives at institutions in Austria, Germany, Switzerland, and, to some extent, the US.
- Swisscollections: searches Swiss libraries and archives, includes listings for archival material (including unpublished papers), images, old prints and rare books, document collections, film material, manuscripts, maps, and more.
- Wirtschaftsarchivportal: portal for business archives in German-speaking countries.

Archives from German-speaking countries are included in Archives Portal Europe (open access), Other tools include ArchiveGrid (open access), which encompasses archives in English-speaking countries but also some German-language ones, and Archive Finder (subscription resource), which covers the US, UK, and Ireland.

## Reference Tools

### Books and Articles Especially Useful for Librarians Covering German Studies

Especially relevant for finding additional digital and print resources are:

- Faulhaber, Uwe K., and Penrith Goff. 1979. *German Literature: An Annotated Reference Guide*. New York: Garland Pub. Fully annotated listings of print sources.
- Gantert, Klaus. 2012. *Erfolgreich recherchieren: Germanistik* [Successful researching: German Language and Literature]. Berlin: De Gruyter Saur. Intended for German-speaking students; provides an overview of the most important resources for the field.
- Gantert, Klaus, and Margrit Lauber-Reymann. 2023. *Informationsressourcen: Ein Handbuch für Bibliothekare und Informationsspezialisten* [Information resources: A handbook for librarians and information specialists]. 3rd. completely rev. ed. Berlin: De Gruyter Saur, 2023. Open access; provides a listing of general and specific subject and discipline reference sources.
- Madden, Heidi. 2019. "Collecting the Core — *Gegenwartsromane*, Contemporary German-Language Novels." *Against the Grain*, September 2019: 47–49.
- Richardson, Larry L. 1984. *Introduction to Library Research in German Studies: Language, Literature, and Civilization*. Boulder, Colo: Westview Press.

For an overview of subjects:

- Boyle, Nicholas. 2008. *German Literature: A Very Short Introduction*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Fulbrook, Mary. 2019. *A Concise History of Germany*. 3rd ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. A well-respected textbook for German history.
- Watanabe-O’Kelly, Helen. 1997. *The Cambridge History of German Literature*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. Detailed overview of literary eras through 1990.

## General Reference

German literature, the history of German-speaking Europe, and other areas of German Studies are well-represented, if briefly, in general library reference databases such as Oxford Reference and Credo Reference (both subscription resources). The subscription resource Cambridge Companions, which include most canonical German literary authors and philosophers as well as subjects and topics, provide thorough surveys of current scholarship. Titles in Oxford Handbooks Online (subscription resource) also provide overviews. Despite all its caveats, open-access Wikipedia.de (unlike the English-language version) provides useful coverage of German Studies topics.

*Brockhaus Enzyklopädie* (Brockhaus Encyclopedia) is a prominent German-language general encyclopedia. Past editions were titled *Der Große Brockhaus* (The Big Brockhaus), and the most current print edition is *Brockhaus Enzyklopädie in 30 Bänden* (2006; Brockhaus Encyclopedia in 30 Volumes). Brockhaus Enzyklopädie Online is available for subscription.

A number of historical general encyclopedias are available open access, including *Meyers Großes Konversations-Lexikon* (6th ed.; 1905–1909) and Johann Heinrich Zedler’s *Grosses vollständiges Universal-Lexicon aller Wissenschaften und Künste* (1731–1754), a major German 18th-century encyclopedia. Others are listed on Lexika from Zeno.org and at Die Retro-Bibliothek.

For country information, see Europa World (subscription resource), the European Commission Country Knowledge Guides (open access), and the CIA’s World Factbook (open access). Statistisches Bundesamt (German Federal Statistical Office), Statistik Austria (Statistics Austria), the Swiss Federal Statistical Office, and Liechtenstein’s Office of Statistics all offer some statistical information in English as well as in German.

## Subject Encyclopedias, Lexica, Dictionaries

The Dictionary of Literary Biography database (subscription resource) provides biographies, critical essays, and bibliographies of primary and secondary sources for many German-language literary authors. Although somewhat dated, *The Oxford Companion to German Literature* (3rd ed.; 1997), is available in the Oxford Reference database. It covers German literature from the 8<sup>th</sup> century through the mid-1990s with short articles on authors, titles, and themes. Historical dictionaries in the Rowman and Littlefield series Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts, such as the *Historical Dictionary of German Literature to 1945*, can be useful for quick reference. Similarly, titles in the Historical Dictionaries of Europe provide background on all European countries. Other useful reference works include:

- Bock, Hans-Michael, and Tim Bergfelder. 2009. *The Concise Cinegraph: Encyclopaedia of German Cinema*. New York: Berghahn Books. A standard English reference source for German film.
- Eigler, Friederike Ursula, and Susanne Kord. 1997. *The Feminist Encyclopedia of German Literature*. Westport, Conn: Greenwood Press. Covers women in German literature and culture from the Middle Ages

to the 1990s.

- Konzett, Matthias. 2000. *Encyclopedia of German Literature*. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn.

Below are notable German-language reference works:

- Fricke, Harald, Klaus Grubmüller, Jan-Dirk Müller, and Klaus Weimar. 2007. *Reallexikon der Deutschen Literaturwissenschaft: Neubearbeitung des Reallexikons Der Deutschen Literaturgeschichte*. 3rd ed. 3 vols. Berlin: De Gruyter. An encyclopedia of German literary studies with articles on different genres, methodology, and literary theory with bibliographies.
- Gall, Lothar. 1988-2018. *Enzyklopädie Deutscher Geschichte*. 94 vols. München: R. Oldenbourg Verlag. An encyclopedia of German history from the Middle Ages to the present which includes concise surveys of the literature, key debates in the field, and bibliographies.
- Kosch, Wilhelm. 1968-2024. *Deutsches Literatur-Lexikon: biographisch-bibliographisches Handbuch*. Edited by Bruno Berger, et al. 3rd fully revised ed. 38 vols. in 39. Bern: Francke Verlag. A bio-bibliography for German-language authors from the Middle Ages to the present.
- Kühlmann, Wilhelm, Achim Aurnhammer, Christine Henschel, and Bruno Jahn, eds. 2008. *Killy Literaturlexikon: Autoren und Werke des deutschsprachigen Kulturraumes*. 2nd completely revised ed. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter. Lexicon covering German-language authors and their works.
- Arnold, Heinz Ludwig. 2009. *Kindlers Literatur Lexikon*. 3rd fully revised ed. Stuttgart: J.B. Metzler. Comprehensive German-language encyclopedia of world literature from Antiquity to the present with synopses and biographical sketches. Available as a database from Munzinger.

Verfasser-Datenbank (subscription resource), a reference database about authors and their works from the Middle Ages through the present, includes content from *Killy Literaturlexikon* as well as four other reference works. Handbooks (in German *Handbücher* (plural), *Handbuch* (singular)) are valuable reference sources with bibliographical and biographical information. De Gruyter and J. B. Metzler are two prolific publishers of handbooks.

## Biographical Reference

Biographie Portal (Biography Portal; open access) is a portal to search articles in 10 OA biographical reference works, including *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie* (ADB; 1875–1912), *Neue Deutsche Biographie* (NDB; 1953–), the *Österreichisches Biographisches Lexikon* (Austrian Biographical Dictionary; 1815–1950), and the *Historisches Lexikon der Schweiz* (Historical Dictionary of Switzerland; 1998–2014). ADB and NDB can also be searched in *Deutsche Biographie* (open access). The World Biographical Information System Online (WBIS) is a subscription-based database which includes biographical articles from a number of archival sources, such as the *German Biographical Archive*.

## Language Dictionaries

Considered the German-equivalent of the *Oxford English Dictionary*, Jacob and Wilhelm Grimm's *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (DWB; The German Dictionary; 1854–1961) notes the etymology, meanings, varied forms, synonyms, and regional differences of words. An online version of the DWB is available open access. Also important is Johann Christoph Adelung's *Grammatisch-kritisches Wörterbuch der hochdeutschen Mundart* (Grammatically-critical Dictionary of the High German Dialect), the 1811 edition of which is available online open

access. Wörterbuchnetz is an OA German dictionary portal which allows cross-searching of the DWB, Adelung's dictionary, and 35 other historical and regional dictionaries and lexica. The open access Digitales Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache is a dictionary and corpus of contemporary German. Munzinger offers a subscription package of 15 German dictionaries from the publisher DUDEN; the package can be licensed from CRL.

For bilingual English-to-German and German-to-English dictionaries, Oxford includes some in Oxford Reference and Oxford Dictionaries (both subscription resources). A list of OA language dictionaries is available on the ESS German Studies guide.

## Websites

Listed below is a select list of useful websites for librarians and users:

- Black Central Europe: scholarly website in English and German covering Black history in German-speaking countries; includes biographies, interactive maps, primary source documents, teaching resources, and videos.
- Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung (German Federal Agency for Civic Education): information in various formats on historical, political, and social topics.
- Filmportal.de: information on over 150,000 German films and individuals in the film industry, industry news including film festivals, and updates on theatrical, DVD, and streaming releases.
- Germanistik im Netz (German literary and language studies on the web): the FID portal for German Studies in Germany; includes comprehensive listings of resources and tools, tutorials, a disciplinary repository, and more.
- Germanistenverzeichnis: directory of German language and literary academics worldwide.
- Lebendiges Museum Online (LeMO; Living Museum Online): an online portal for German history from the 19<sup>th</sup> century to the present from the Deutsches Historisches Museum (German Historical Museum), Haus der Geschichte der Bundesrepublik (Federal Republic of Germany's House of History), and the Bundesarchiv.
- Literarisches Colloquium Berlin (Berlin's Literary Colloquium): valuable resource for keeping up on new books and the literary scene in Germany. Includes videos and podcasts.
- Literary and Cultural Online Magazines:
  - Literaturcafe.de (Literature Cafe): news on the literary scene, book reviews, podcasts, poems, and short stories.
  - Perlentaucher: das Kulturmagazine: online culture and literary magazine with industry news and book review summaries.
- Xlibris: commercial website which provides overviews of the eras of German literature and German-language authors

Additional reference sources can be found on the ESS German Studies guide.

## Distinctive Print Collections

### Major German Collections in North America

University libraries with comprehensive German-language print collections include many Ivy League

institutions on the East coast; Duke University; Stanford University; the University of California, Berkeley; the University of California, Los Angeles; and the University of Chicago. Many of the the Big Ten Academic Alliance (BTAA) universities also have exhaustive collections, including Indiana, Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Michigan, and Wisconsin-Madison. The Library of Congress (LC) has one of the world's largest German collections. The New York Public Library also has a substantially-sized collection (Hacken, Madden, and Vetruba 2016, 96–97).

## Libraries' Distinctive Collections

Special collections of German-language materials, as well as those focusing on German-speaking Europe, include:

- German-Americana (University of Cincinnati): one of the largest collections focusing on German Americans; includes books, pamphlets, documents, journals, newspapers, and manuscripts.
- Germany-related collections (Center for Research Libraries): documents on German foreign policy, colonial affairs, the Reich Chancellery, the Nazi Party (including propaganda operations), Jewish persecution, and personal documentation on Hitler and post-War Germany.
- International Dada Archive (University of Iowa): 60,000 volumes; includes a Digital Dada Library.
- Library of Congress (see German Collections at the Library of Congress for an overview)
  - Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection: its strengths are 15<sup>th</sup> century woodcut books, early 16<sup>th</sup> illustrated books, and 20<sup>th</sup> century artist books. Includes the 15<sup>th</sup>-century Giant Bible of Mainz.
  - Sigmund Freud Papers: family papers, correspondence, manuscripts, and interviews. Some material digitized.
  - Third Reich Collection: miscellaneous books, albums, and printed materials from the Reichskanzlei Library in Berlin and the private book collections of several high-ranking Nazi Party officials. Includes Hitler's personal library.
- Library of the Juridisch-politischer Leseverein (University of Alberta): the Juridisch-politischer Leseverein was Vienna's chief intellectual club for the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. The collection of over 13,000 books, serials, and pamphlets focuses on political and cultural thought of Central Europe.
- Lincke'sche Leihbibliothek (University of Chicago): collection of approximately 15,000 volumes of popular literature (*Trivalliteratur*) published 1775–1985.
- Max Kade Institute for German-American Studies collections (University of Wisconsin, Madison): print collection focusing on German Americans; includes North American German Dialect Archive.
- Mike Lützel Contemporary German Literature Collection (Washington University in St. Louis): started in 1985, a comprehensive collection of contemporary German-language belles lettres, essays, autobiographical works, and literary periodicals. Produces an annual bibliography with subject and genre descriptors.
- William A. Speck Collection of Goetheana (Yale University): one of the largest collections of Goethe editions and other related works and ephemera in the world. Yale also has strong holdings of the German Romantics, such as Novalis, Fichte, and Hölderlin, as well as late 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century authors, such as Wedekind, Rilke, Hofmannsthal, and Schnitzler.

For additional details and other distinctive collections, see Hacken, Madden, and Vetruba (2016), Hacken, Madden, and Vetruba (n.d.), and the German Archival and Manuscript Resources in the US and corresponding PDF "Sampling of German Archival and Manuscript Resources in the U.S." from the University of Notre Dame. The list Notable European Studies Holdings in North America from ESS is no longer updated but is still useful.

Also consult Hope, Anne, and Jörg Nagler. 1991. *Guide to German Historical Sources in North American Libraries and Archives*. Washington, D.C: German Historical Institute.

## Professional Development and Networks

Two primary groups for librarians responsible for German Studies offer professional development and networking: European Studies Section (ESS) and the German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP). ESS, a section of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL), which itself is a division of the American Library Association (ALA), is the professional home for academic librarians covering any region of Europe. Free membership is available to any member of ACRL, although most meetings and resources are open to non-members as well. The section holds online or in-person meetings twice a year, often including its Germanists Discussion Group. ESS also offers webinars, conference programs, and workshops. The 2023 workshop “European Language and Area Studies Workshop for Librarians” included “German Studies: Austria, Germany, Switzerland & The Netherlands” by Heidi Madden, a useful accompaniment to this chapter. The section’s email list, ESS-L (available to members and non-members), is valuable for keeping up in the field and assisting with challenging reference questions. The ESS German Studies guide is a must-read for librarians covering Germany, Austria, and Switzerland.

GNARP, one of CRL’s Global Resources Programs, has negotiated database discounts from German vendors, funded the digitization of German-language newspapers, and provided travel grants to attend conferences or book fairs in Europe. Membership includes both a fee-based institutional option and a personal one for librarians at libraries that are not GNARP members. CRL is restructuring as this article is being written, and it is unclear where GNARP will fit. Two UK groups to be aware of are the German Studies Library Group and the West European Studies Library and Information Network (WESLINE), which hosts the WESLINE email list.

Occasional conferences focus on European Studies librarianship and thus on German-speaking Europe. GNARP teamed up with the Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL), another CRL global resources program, to host “New Directions for Libraries, Scholars, and Partnerships: an International Symposium” in 2017 and “New Shape of Sharing: Networks, Expertise, Information” in 2021. Online content for both is available.

### Key Takeaways

- ESS is a very welcoming and helpful community. Don’t be hesitant to ask questions on ESS-L.
- European vendors are “on the ground” experts. Set up meetings with them. Ask about the publishing landscape, and request customized reports.
- Consult *New Books in German* and literary prizes websites for key titles to collect.
- Explore the databases noted above. Even if your library can’t subscribe, it helps to know what is out there.

- Take faculty and graduate students out for coffee and ask about their research interests and views on the field.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Ammon, Ulrich. 2004. "German as an International Language of the Sciences – Recent Past and Present." In *Globalization and the Future of German: With a Select Bibliography*, edited by Andreas Gardt, and Bernd Hüppauf, 157–172. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Ammon, Ulrich. 2020. "German as the Official Language of State." In *The Position of the German Language in the World*, translated by David Charlston, 92–116. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge.
- Anderson, Porter. 2019. "Fixed Book Prices in Germany: Two New Studies Are Introduced in Berlin." *Publishing Perspectives*, November 8, 2019. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2019/11/fixed-book-prices-in-germany-two-new-studies-borsenverein-released-berlin/>.
- Arbeitsgemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Universitätsverlage. [2022?]. "Fact Sheet 2021." Accessed January 8, 2023. <https://ag-univerlage.de/wp-content/uploads/2023/08/AG-Univerlage-Fact-Sheet-2022-A5.pdf>.
- Arbeitsgemeinschaft Media-Analyse. 2023. "Reach of national daily newspapers in Germany (in million readers)." Chart. July 26, 2023. Statista. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/417363/national-daily-newspapers-reach-in-germany/>.
- Bargheer, Margo, and Pabst, Jutta. 2016. "'Being small is not a fault': Making sense of the newer generation of German-language university presses." *Learned Publishing* 29: 335–341. <https://doi.org/10.1002/leap.1053>.
- Bargheer, Margo, and Walker, Kizer. 2017. "Library Publishing and the University Press in the United States and Germany: Lessons from Two Academic Contexts for Sustaining the Scholarly Book." *Bibliothek Forschung und Praxis* 41, no. 3 (2017): 291–307. <https://doi.org/10.1515/bfp-2017-0037>.
- Börsenverein des Deutschen Buchhandels. 2023. *Buch und Buchhandel in Zahlen 2023*. Frankfurt am Main: Börsenverein des Deutschen Buchhandels.
- Börsenverein des Deutschen Buchhandels. n.d. "Warengruppen." Accessed December 1, 2023. <https://www.boersenverein.de/markt-daten/marktforschung/wirtschaftszahlen/warengruppen/>.
- Bosse, Anke. 2005. "Überblicke, Einblicke, Ausblicke: Zur Geschichte deutschsprachiger Literatur nach 1945." *Germanistische Mitteilungen* 62 (2005): 47–63. [https://www.bgdv.be/wordpress/wp-content/uploads/2017/04/gm62\\_bosse.pdf](https://www.bgdv.be/wordpress/wp-content/uploads/2017/04/gm62_bosse.pdf).
- Buchacher, Christoph, and Mario Steyer. 2006. "Die österreichische Verlagsbranche. Eine Branche unter Druck?: Probleme der Mittelbetriebe im österreichischen Buchverlagswesen unter Berücksichtigung politischer Rahmenbedingungen." *Forschungsbereich Wirtschaft und Kultur* no. 5, Institut für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte & Institut für Soziologie und empirische Sozialforschung, Wirtschaftsuniversität Wien. <https://research.wu.ac.at/ws/portalfiles/portal/17545398/document.pdf>.
- Buchreport. 2023. "Leading twenty fiction and non-fiction publishing houses ranked by revenue in Germany in 2022 (in million euros)." Graph. March 27, 2023. Statista. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/384197/publishers-revenue-germany/>.
- Bundesamt für Statistik. 2023. "Printmedien: In der Schweiz herausgegebene und im Buchhandel erschienene Bücher (Titel) nach Sprachen." [Table] July 7, 2023. <https://www.bfs.admin.ch/bfs/de/home/statistiken/kultur-medien-informationsgesellschaft-sport/medien/medienangebot-nutzung/printmedien.html>.
- Center for Research Libraries. 2008. "Overview of CRL's Dissertation Collection." *FOCUS on Global Resources* 27, no. 4 (Summer). <https://www.crl.edu/focus/article/376>.



- Cooper, Danielle, et al. 2020. *Supporting Research in Languages and Literature*. Ithaca S+R. <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/supporting-research-in-languages-and-literature/>.
- Criser, Regine, and Ervin Malakaj, eds. 2020. *Diversity and Decolonization in German Studies*. Cham, Switzerland: Palgrave Macmillan.
- European Literature Network. 2020. "UK-Swiss Publishing Day: The Recap Swiss Publishing Panel." December 7, 2020. <https://www.eurolitnetwork.com/uk-swiss-publishing-day-the-recap-swiss-publishing-panel/>.
- Fazit Communication. n.d. "Newspapers and Magazines." Facts about Germany." Accessed January 28, 2024. <https://www.tatsachen-ueber-deutschland.de/en/media-and-communication/newspapers-and-magazines>.
- Ferguson, Donna. 2023. "World's oldest national newspaper prints final edition after 320 years." *The Guardian*, July 1, 2023. <https://www.theguardian.com/media/2023/jul/01/worlds-oldest-newspaper-prints-final-edition-after-320-years>.
- Faulhaber, Uwe K., and Penrith Goff. 1979. *German Literature: An Annotated Reference Guide*. New York: Garland Pub.
- Gantert, Klaus. 2012. *Erfolgreich recherchieren: Germanistik* [Successful researching: German Language and Literature]. Berlin: De Gruyter Saur.
- Gantert, Klaus, and Margrit Lauber-Reymann. 2023. *Informationsressourcen: Ein Handbuch für Bibliothekare und Informationsspezialisten* [Information resources: A handbook for librarians and information specialists]. 3rd. completely rev. ed. Berlin: De Gruyter Saur, 2023. <https://www.degruyter.com/document/doi/10.1515/9783110673272/html>.
- "German, Standard." 2024. In *Ethnologue: Languages of the World*, 27th edition. Edited by Davide M. Eberhard, Gary F. Simons, and Charles D. Fennig. Dallas, Texas: SIL International. <https://www.ethnologue.com/language/deu/>.
- Hacken, Richard, Heidi Madden, and Brian Vetruba. 2016. "Alles deutsch, oder nicht?: Übersicht über deutsche Bibliotheksbestände in den Vereinigten Staaten." Translated by Susanne Gagneur. *BuB: Forum Bibliothek und Information* 68, no. 2-3: 96-99. [https://zs.thulb.uni-jena.de/servlets/MCRFileNodeServlet/jportal\\_derivate\\_00302602/BuB\\_2016\\_02\\_096\\_099.pdf](https://zs.thulb.uni-jena.de/servlets/MCRFileNodeServlet/jportal_derivate_00302602/BuB_2016_02_096_099.pdf).
- Hacken, Richard, Heidi Madden, and Brian Vetruba. n.d. "German Studies Collections in North America." English translation of "Alles deutsch, oder nicht?: Übersicht über deutsche Bibliotheksbestände in den Vereinigten Staaten." Accessed February 29, 2024. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/governance/ess-archive/german-studies-collections-in-north-america/>.
- Halverson, Rachel J., and Carol Anne Costabile-Heming, eds. 2015. *Taking Stock of German Studies in the United States: The New Millennium*. Rochester, New York: Camden House.
- HathiTrust Digital Library. n.d. "About the Collection." Accessed March 13, 2024. <https://www.hathitrust.org/the-collection/>.
- Hodkinson, James R., and Benedict Schofield, eds. 2020. *German in the World: The Transnational and Global Contexts of German Studies*. Rochester, New York: Camden House.
- Hölig, Sascha. 2023. "Germany." In *Reuters Institute Digital News Report 2023*, by Nic Newman with Richard Fletcher, Kirsten Eddy, Craig T. Robertson, and Rasmus Kleis Nielsen, 76–77. [Oxford, UK]: Reuters Institute for the Study of Journalism. [https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/2023-06/Digital\\_News\\_Report\\_2023.pdf](https://reutersinstitute.politics.ox.ac.uk/sites/default/files/2023-06/Digital_News_Report_2023.pdf).
- Hope, Anne, and Jörg Nagler. 1991. *Guide to German Historical Sources in North American Libraries and Archives*. Washington, D.C: German Historical Institute.
- International Publishers Association. [2023]. *International Publishing Data 2023*. [Geneva, Switzerland]: International Publishers Association. Accessed November 30, 2023. <https://internationalpublishers.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/11/ipa-nielsen-book-data-final-report-27th-nov-2023.pdf>.
- Klamet, Anna. 2020. "Publishing in the Shadow of Larger Neighbours: Opportunities and Challenges of Digitisation for Small Publishing Houses in Austria and Scotland." *Knygotyra* 75 (2020): 38–65.
- Lusin, Natalia, Terri Peterson, Christine Sulewski, and Rizwana Zafer. 2023. *Enrollments in Languages Other*

- Than English in US Institutions of Higher Education, Fall 2021*. [New York, NY?]: Modern Language Association. <https://www.mla.org/content/download/191324/file/Enrollments-in-Languages-Other-Than-English-in-US-Institutions-of-Higher-Education-Fall-2021.pdf>.
- Madden, Heidi. 2019. "Collecting the Core — *Gegenwartsromane*, Contemporary German-Language Novels." *Against the Grain*, September 2019: 47–49. <https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=8447&context=atg>.
- Madden, Heidi. 2021. "From Specialized Collections to Specialized Information Services in German Research Libraries: *Sondersammelgebiete* (SSG) 1949–2015 to *Fachinformationsdienste* (FID) 2013–present." Background Paper for CRL GNARP, June 30, 2021. Accessed February 20, 2024. <https://hdl.handle.net/10161/25052>.
- Madden, Heidi. 2023. "German Studies: Austria, Germany, Switzerland & The Netherlands." Presentation at the ESS European Language and Area Studies Workshop for Librarians, Chicago, IL, June 23, 2023. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/wp-content/uploads/2023/07/Germanic-Studies.pdf>.
- Mena Report*. 2022. "Austria: Legal Requirements for Fixed Book Prices are Updated." November 19, 2022. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- Penguin Random House. 2019. "Bertelsmann Acquires Full Ownership of Penguin Random House." Posted December 18, 2019. <https://global.penguinrandomhouse.com/announcements/bertelsmann-acquires-full-ownership-of-penguin-random-house/>.
- Peschel als, Sabine. 2019. "How do independent publishers in Germany survive?" DW [Deutsche Welle]. April 4, 2019. <https://www.dw.com/en/how-do-independent-publishers-in-germany-survive/a-48196635>.
- Peterson's Graduate Programs in the Humanities, Arts, & Social Sciences*. 2011. Lawrenceville, NJ: Peterson's.
- Peterson's Graduate Programs in the Humanities, Arts, & Social Sciences*. 2021. Denver, CO: Peterson's.
- Richter, Felix. 2022. "E-Books Still No Match for Printed Books." April 21, 2022. Statista. Accessed January 2, 2024. <https://www.statista.com/chart/24709/e-book-and-printed-book-penetration/>.
- Schweizerische Nationalbibliothek. 2022. "Anzahl neu erschienener Bücher in der Schweiz nach Sachgruppe in den Jahren 2020 und 2021." Graph. June 27, 2022. Statista. Accessed on January 8, 2024. <https://de.statista.com/statistik/daten/studie/463970/umfrage/neu-erschienene-buecher-in-der-schweiz-nach-sachgruppe/>.
- Smith, Mitch. 2012. "Humanities Ph.D in 4 Years." *Inside Higher Education*, May 1, 2012. Accessed March 15, 2024. <https://www.insidehighered.com/news/2012/05/02/proposed-phd-german-colorado-aims-halve-time-degree>.
- Spohrer, James H., and Dan C. Hazen, eds. 2007. *Building Area Studies Collections*. Wiesbaden, Germany: Harrassowitz.
- Statista. 2023a. "Magazines in Germany." December 2023. Accessed January 28, 2024. <https://www.statista.com/study/28983/magazines-in-germany-statista-dossier/>.
- Statista. 2023b. "Zeitungen und Zeitschriften in der Schweiz." May 2023. Accessed February 4, 2024. <https://de.statista.com/statistik/studie/id/45383/dokument/zeitungen-und-zeitschriften-in-der-schweiz/>.
- Statista. 2023c. "Zeitungen und Zeitschriften in Österreich." May 2023. Accessed February 4, 2024. <https://de.statista.com/statistik/studie/id/37756/dokument/zeitungen-in-oesterreich-statista-dossier/>.
- Statista Market Insights. 2023. "Books–Switzerland." Updated December 2023. Accessed January 08, 2024. <https://www.statista.com/outlook/amo/media/books/switzerland>.
- Statista Market Insights. n.d. "Bücher–Österreich." Accessed on December 28, 2023. <https://de-statista-com/outlook/amo/medien/buecher/oesterreich>.
- Statistik Austria. 2023a. *Kulturstatistik 2021*. Vienna: Statistik Austria. Accessed January 7, 2024. [https://www.statistik.at/fileadmin/user\\_upload/Kulturstatistik-2021\\_Web-barrierefrei.pdf](https://www.statistik.at/fileadmin/user_upload/Kulturstatistik-2021_Web-barrierefrei.pdf).
- Statistik Austria. 2023b. "Unternehmen: Hauptergebnisse der Leistungs- und Strukturstatistik 2021 nach Klassen (4-Stellern) der ÖNACE 2008." Created, June 30, 2023. [https://www.statistik.at/fileadmin/pages/172/G\\_UNT1\\_Statistisches\\_Unternehmen\\_Hauptergebnisse\\_2021.ods](https://www.statistik.at/fileadmin/pages/172/G_UNT1_Statistisches_Unternehmen_Hauptergebnisse_2021.ods).
- Talbot, Dean. 2022. "Number Of Books Published Per Year." WordsRated, February 2, 2022. Accessed March 13, 2024. <https://wordsrated.com/number-of-books-published-per-year-2021/>.

- TNS Ilres. 2022. "Reach of printed paid daily newspapers in Luxembourg from February 2021 to January 2022." Chart. March 29, 2022. Statista. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/1235948/daily-newspaper-reach-in-luxembourg/>.
- Trommler, Frank. 2018. "Back to the Future of German Studies: Which Future? Which Past?" In *Back to the Future: Tradition and Innovation in German Studies*, edited by Marc Silberman, 251–261. Oxford: Peter Lang.
- WEMF. 2023. "Ranking of daily newspapers with the highest average circulation in Switzerland in 2021/2022 and 2022/2023." Chart. September 1, 2023. Statista. Accessed February 23, 2024. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/701430/daily-newspapers-highest-circulation-switzerland/>.

## Link List

(accessed February 2024)

- 1 FL TV. <https://1fl.li/wp/>.
- 2023 guest host country (Leipziger Buchmesse). <https://gastland-leipzig23.at/>.
- 3Sat. <https://www.3sat.de/>.
- *Aargauer Zeitung*. <https://www.aargauerzeitung.ch/>.
- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com/>.
- Academic Search Premier/Complete/Ultimate. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/academic-search-premier>.
- Academic Video Online. <https://alexanderstreet.com/products/academic-video-online>.
- Aisthesis. [https://www.aisthesis.de/epages/63645342.sf/de\\_DE/?ObjectPath=Categories](https://www.aisthesis.de/epages/63645342.sf/de_DE/?ObjectPath=Categories).
- Alexander Street. <https://alexanderstreet.com/page/streaming-video>.
- Amalivre. <https://www.amalivre.fr/en/>.
- Amazon.com. <https://www.amazon.com/>.
- Amazon.de. <https://www.amazon.de/>.
- American Association of Teachers of German (AATG). <https://www.aatg.org/>.
- American Institute for Contemporary German Studies (AICGS). <https://www.aicgs.org/>.
- Anleitung zur Suche von Dissertationen und Habilitationen im Katalog der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek (Guide for Searching for Dissertations and Habilitation Theses in the German National Catalog. [https://www.dnb.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Professionell/Netzpublikationen/anleitungSucheDissertationen.pdf?\\_\\_blob=publicationFile&v=3](https://www.dnb.de/SharedDocs/Downloads/DE/Professionell/Netzpublikationen/anleitungSucheDissertationen.pdf?__blob=publicationFile&v=3).
- Anna-Seghers-Gesellschaft. <https://anna-seghers.de/materialien/#archiv>.
- ANNO (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://anno.onb.ac.at/>.
- Annual bibliography (Mike Lützeler Contemporary German Literature Collection). [https://openscholarship.wustl.edu/maxkade\\_biblio/](https://openscholarship.wustl.edu/maxkade_biblio/).
- Antiquariat.de. <https://www.antiquariat.de/>.
- Approval Plans (Harrassowitz). <https://www.harrassowitz.de/approval-plans.html>.
- Arbeitsgemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Universitätsverlage. <https://universitaetsverlage.eu/>.
- Arbeitsgemeinschaft Literarischer Gesellschaften und Gedenkstätten. <https://alg.de/mitglieder/>.

- Archipelago Books. <https://archipelagobooks.org/>.
- Archive Finder. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/archives\\_usa/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/archives_usa/).
- ArchiveGrid. <https://researchworks.oclc.org/archivegrid/>.
- Archives' catalog (Schweizerisches Bundesarchiv). <https://www.recherche.bar.admin.ch/recherche/#/en/search/simple>.
- Archives Online. <https://www.archives-online.org/Search>.
- Archives Portal Europe. <https://www.archivesportaleurope.net/>.
- Archives Unbound. <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/archives-unbound>.
- Archivinformationssystem. <http://www.archivinformationssystem.at/>.
- ArchivNet. <https://www.archivnet.at/>.
- Archivportal-D. <https://www.archivportal-d.de/>.
- Archivregister. <https://www.oesta.gv.at/services/archivregister.html>.
- ARD. <https://www.ard.de/>.
- Ariadne (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/more/ariadne-the-women-and-gender-specific-knowledge-portal>.
- ARTE. <https://www.arte.tv/en/>.
- Association for German Studies in Great Britain and Ireland. <http://www.ags.ac.uk/>.
- ATV. <https://www.atv.at/>.
- Austrian and Habsburg Studies (Berghahn Books). <https://www.berghahnbooks.com/series/austrian-habsburg-studies>.
- Austrian Books Online (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/digital-offers/austrian-books-online>.
- Austrian Cultural Forums. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Austrian\\_Cultural\\_Forum](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Austrian_Cultural_Forum).
- Austrian Literature Online. <http://www.literature.at/default.alo>.
- Austrian Studies Association. <http://www.austrian-studies.org/>.
- Avant. <https://www.avant-verlag.de/>.
- *Basler Zeitung*. <https://www.bazonline.ch/>.
- Bastei Lübbe. <https://www.luebbe.de/>.
- Bavarica (Bayerische Staatsbibliothek). <https://www.digitale-sammlungen.de/en/bavarica>.
- Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (BSB; Bavarian State Library). <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/en>.
- BDSL Online (Bibliographie der deutschen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft; Bibliography of German Language and Literary Studies). <http://www.bdsl-online.de/>.
- Beethoven Digital (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/departments/department-of-music/digital-holdings/beethoven-digital>.
- Belgische Rundfunk (BRF; Belgian Broadcasting Corporation). <https://brf.be/>.
- *Beobachter*. <https://www.beobachter.ch/>.
- *Berner Zeitung*. <https://www.tagesanzeiger.ch/>.
- Bestseller lists (Der Hauptverband des österreichischen Buchhandels). <https://buecher.at/wochencharts/>.
- Bestseller lists (Schweizer Buchhandels- und Verlags-Verband). <https://www.sbv.ch/bestseller/18/Verzeichnisse/Bestsellerlisten>.
- *beta-version* (German National Library catalog). <https://katalog.dnb.de/EN/Service/Teaser/Betaversion.html?v=plist>.
- Bibliographie der Schweizergeschichte (Bibliography of Swiss History). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/research/bibliographies/bsh.html>.

- Bibliography of Linguistic Literature / Bibliographie Linguistischer Literatur (BLADB). <http://www.bladb-online.de/>.
- Bibliotheks-Glossar (Library Glossary). <http://www.bibliotheks-glossar.de/index1.htm>.
- *Bild*. <https://www.bild.de/>.
- Biographie Portal (Biography Portal). <https://www.biographie-portal.eu/Biographien/Hauptseite>.
- Black Central Europe. <https://blackcentraleurope.com/>.
- Black German Heritage Research Association (BGHRA). <http://bghra.org/>.
- Blickpunkt. <https://m.brf.be/blickpunkt/>.
- Böhlau. <https://www.vandenhoeck-ruprecht-verlage.com/verlage/boehlau/>.
- Book Prizes (New Books in German). <https://www.new-books-in-german.com/book-prizes/>.
- Book Publishing Companies of Germany (Wikipedia). [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Book\\_publishing\\_companies\\_of\\_Germany](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Book_publishing_companies_of_Germany).
- Börsenverein (German Publishers and Booksellers Association). <https://www.boersenverein.de/english/>.
- Brandeis University's Center for German and European Studies. <https://www.brandeis.edu/cges/index.html>.
- Brill. <https://brill.com/>.
- Brockhaus Enzyklopädie Online. <https://brockhaus.de/info/>.
- BSB Discover (Bayerische Staatsbibliothek). [https://opacplus.bsb-muenchen.de/discovery/search?vid=49BVB\\_BSB:VU1&mode=advanced&lang=en](https://opacplus.bsb-muenchen.de/discovery/search?vid=49BVB_BSB:VU1&mode=advanced&lang=en).
- Buch Wien (Book Vienna). <https://www.buchwien.at/>.
- BuchBasel (Book Basel). <https://www.buchbasel.ch/de/>.
- Buchhandel.de. <https://www.buchhandel.de/>.
- BuchMarkt. <https://buchmarkt.de/>.
- Buchreport. <https://www.buchreport.de/>.
- Bundesarchiv (Federal Archives). <https://www.bundesarchiv.de/EN/Navigation/Home/home.html>.
- Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung (German Federal Agency for Civic Education). <https://www.bpb.de/>.
- Cambridge Companions (Cambridge University Press). <https://www.cambridge.org/core/publications/collections/cambridge-companions>.
- Cambridge Handbooks (Cambridge University Press). <https://www.cambridge.org/core/publications/collections/cambridgehandbooks>.
- Cambridge Histories (Cambridge University Press). <https://www.cambridge.org/core/publications/collections/cambridge-histories>.
- Camden House. <https://boydellandbrewer.com/search-results/?imprint=camden-house>.
- Camden House History of German Literature. <https://boydellandbrewer.com/search-results/?imprint=camden-house&series=byd158-camden-house-history-of-german-literature>.
- Carlsen. <https://www.carlsen.de/>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it/Index.asp?LINGUA=ING>.
- Coalition of Women in German (WiG). <http://www.womeningerman.org/>.
- Collected works and critical editions (Suhrkamp). <https://www.suhrkamp.de/buecher/themen-und-reihen-werkausgaben-s-1110>.
- Collecting the Core — Gegenwartsromane, Contemporary German-Language Novels. <https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=8447&context=atg>.

- Collections from Colonial Contexts (Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek and Archivportal-D). <https://ccc.deutsche-digitale-bibliothek.de/>.
- Comicguide.de: Deutsche Comics von A bis Z. <https://www.comicguide.de/>.
- Compact Memory. <https://sammlungen.ub.uni-frankfurt.de/cm>.
- Contemporary Austrian Studies (University of New Orleans Press). <https://www.uno.edu/unopress/center-austria>.
- Credo Reference. <https://corp.credoreference.com/>.
- CRL Library Catalog. [https://catalog.crl.edu/Search/Results?filter%5B%5D=crl\\_scope%3A%22Newspapers%22](https://catalog.crl.edu/Search/Results?filter%5B%5D=crl_scope%3A%22Newspapers%22).
- CRL's Dissertation Collection. <https://www.crl.edu/collections/topics/dissertations>.
- CRL's Global Resources Programs. <https://www.crl.edu/collaborations/global-resources-programs>.
- Czernin. <https://www.czernin-verlag.com/>.
- DART Europe e-Theses Portal. <https://www.dart-europe.org/basic-search.php>.
- Das Erste (the first). <https://www.daserste.de/>.
- Das Schweizer Buch (The Swiss Book). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/research/bibliographies/swiss-book.html>.
- Databases webpage (Gemeinsamer Bibliotheksverbund (GBV)). <https://en.gbv.de/research/databases/gso-menu>.
- Datenbank-Infosystem (DBIS). <https://dbis.ur.de/fachliste.php?lett=l>.
- DDR Presse. <https://zefys.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/ddr-presse/>.
- De Gruyter. <https://www.degruyter.com/>.
- De Gruyter Brill. <https://degruyterbrill.com/en/>.
- De Gruyter's catalogs. <https://issuu.com/degruyter>.
- DEFA Film Library (University of Massachusetts Amherst). <https://www.umass.edu/defa/>.
- *Der Bund*. <https://www.derbund.ch/>.
- Der Hauptverband des österreichischen Buchhandels (HVB). <https://buecher.at/>.
- *Der Spiegel*. <https://www.spiegel.de/>.
- *Der Standard*. <https://www.derstandard.at/>.
- *Der Tagesspiegel*. <https://www.tagesspiegel.de/>.
- Deutsche Biographie. <https://www.deutsche-biographie.de/home?language=en>.
- Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek (DDB; German Digital Library). <https://www.deutsche-digitale-bibliothek.de/>.
- Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG; German Research Foundation). <https://www.dfg.de/en>.
- Deutsche Historische Bibliografie (German Historical Bibliography). <https://www.historicum.net/metaopac/search.do?methodToCall=selectLanguage&Language=en&SearchType=1>.
- Deutsche Kinemathek — Museum für Film und Fernsehen (German Cinematheque, Museum for Film and Television). <https://www.deutsche-kinemathek.de/en>.
- Deutsche Literatur des 18. Jahrhunderts Online. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/DLO/html>.
- Deutsche Nationalbibliografie (German National Bibliography). [https://www.dnb.de/EN/Professionell/Metadatendienste/Metadaten/Nationalbibliografie/nationalbibliografie\\_node.html](https://www.dnb.de/EN/Professionell/Metadatendienste/Metadaten/Nationalbibliografie/nationalbibliografie_node.html).
- Deutsche Nationalbibliothek (DNB; German National Library). [https://www.dnb.de/EN/Home/home\\_node.html](https://www.dnb.de/EN/Home/home_node.html).

- Deutsche Welle (DW; German wave). <https://www.dw.com/en/top-stories/s-9097>.
- Deutscher Buchpreis (German Book Prize). <https://www.deutscher-buchpreis.de/>.
- Deutscher Krimipreis (German Crime/Mystery Novel). <http://www.deutscher-krimipreis.de/>.
- Deutsches Historisches Museum (German Historical Museum). <https://www.dhm.de/en/>.
- Deutsches Literaturarchiv Marbach (DLA; German Literature Archive in Marbach). <https://www.dla-marbach.de/en/>.
- Deutsches Zeitungsportal. <https://www.deutsche-digitale-bibliothek.de/newspaper>.
- Deutschlandfunk. <https://www.deutschlandfunk.de/>.
- Deutschlandfunk Kultur. <https://www.deutschlandfunkkultur.de/>.
- Deutschlandradio. <https://www.deutschlandradio.de/>.
- Dictionary of Literary Biography. <https://www.gale.com/c/literature-dictionary-of-literary-biography>.
- *Die Presse*. <https://www.diepresse.com/>.
- Die Retro-Bibliothek. <https://www.retrobibliothek.de/retrobib/stoebbern.html>.
- Die schönsten Bücher Österreichs (The Nicest Books from Austria). <https://schoenstebuecher.at/>.
- Die Tagesschau (ARD; review of the day). <https://www.tagesschau.de/>.
- Die Tagesschau (SRF; review of the day). <http://www.tagesschau.ch/>.
- *Die Welt*. <https://www.welt.de/>.
- *Die Zeit*. <https://www.zeit.de/index>.
- DigiBaeck (Leo Baeck Institute). <https://www.lbi.org/collections/digibaeck/>.
- Digital collections (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/digital-offers>.
- Digital collections (Schweizer Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/collections/digital-collections.html>.
- Digital collections (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz). <https://digital.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/>.
- Digital Editions (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://edition.onb.ac.at/o:ode.home>.
- Digital Exile Press. [https://www.dnb.de/EN/Sammlungen/DEA/Exilpresse/exilpresse\\_node.html](https://www.dnb.de/EN/Sammlungen/DEA/Exilpresse/exilpresse_node.html).
- Digitales Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache. <https://www.dwds.de/>.
- Digitized literary estates and archival documents (Swiss Literary Archives). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/about-us/sla/estates-archives/digitised-estates.html>.
- Digitized sources (Schweizerisches Bundesarchiv). <https://www.amtsdruckschriften.bar.admin.ch/start.do>.
- DigiZeitschriften. <https://www.digizeitschriften.de/>.
- Diogenes. <https://www.diogenes.ch/foreign-rights.html>.
- Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB). <https://www.doabooks.org/en>.
- Discover Brill's Open Access Content. <https://brill-com.ezp2.lib.umn.edu/page/discoveroa/discover-brills-open-access-content>.
- "Dissertation" filter in the CRL Library Catalog. [https://catalog.crl.edu/Search/Results?filter%5B%5D=crl\\_scope%3A%22Dissertations%22](https://catalog.crl.edu/Search/Results?filter%5B%5D=crl_scope%3A%22Dissertations%22).
- Dissertations in German Studies (GSA). <https://www.thegsa.org/resources/dissertations-german-studies>.
- DNB's collections. [https://www.dnb.de/EN/Sammlungen/sammlungen\\_node.html](https://www.dnb.de/EN/Sammlungen/sammlungen_node.html).
- *Dolomiten*. <https://dolomiten.it/de/>.
- e-Helvetic (Schweizerische Nationalbibliothek; Swiss National Library). <https://www.e-helvetic.nb.admin.ch/>.

- e-newspaperarchives.ch. <https://www.e-newspaperarchives.ch/?l=en>.
- E-Periodica. <https://www.e-periodica.ch/?lang=en>.
- Early European Books. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb/>.
- Edinburgh German Yearbook (Camden House). <https://boydellandbrewer.com/search-results/?imprint=camden-house&series=byd17-edinburgh-german-yearbook>.
- Edition 52. <https://edition52.de/>.
- Edition Blau (Rotpunktverlag). <https://rotpunktverlag.ch/buecher/kategorie/literatur%20%2F%20edition%20blau>.
- Edition Moderne. <https://www.editionmoderne.ch/>.
- Edition Text + Kritik. <https://www.etk-muenchen.de/>.
- Emblematica Online. <http://emblematica.grainger.illinois.edu/>.
- Erasmus. <https://www.erasmusbooks.nl/main/public/Login.aspx>.
- *Es geht um das Buch* (It's about the Book). <https://www.kurt-woelf-stiftung.de/katalog/>.
- ESS German Studies. <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/germanstudies>.
- ESS-L. <https://lists.uchicago.edu/web/info/ess-l>.
- EuroDocs. [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
- Europa Editions. <https://www.europaeditions.com/>.
- Europa World. <https://www.europaworld.com/>.
- European Book Fairs. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/resources/european-book-fairs/>.
- European Commission Country Knowledge Guides. <https://ec-europa-eu.libguides.com/country-knowledge>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- European Studies Section's German Studies Guide on News. <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=989847&p=7160176>.
- EZB. <https://ezb.uni-regensburg.de/index.phtml?bibid=AAAAA&colors=7&lang=en>.
- F.A.Z.-Bibliotheksportal. <https://www.faz-rechte.de/anwendungen-services/f.a.z-bibliotheksportal/>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- *ff – Südtiroler Wochenmagazin*. <https://www.ff-bz.com/>.
- FIAF International Index to Film Periodicals. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/fiaf/>.
- FID libraries. [https://wikis.sub.uni-hamburg.de/webis/index.php/Webis\\_-\\_Sammelschwerpunkte\\_an\\_deutschen\\_Bibliotheken](https://wikis.sub.uni-hamburg.de/webis/index.php/Webis_-_Sammelschwerpunkte_an_deutschen_Bibliotheken).
- Film and Television Literature Index with Full-Text. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/film-television-literature-index-full-text>.
- Film Europa: German Cinema in an International Context (Berghahn Books). <https://www.berghahnbooks.com/series/film-europa>.
- Filmdienst.de. <https://www.filmdienst.de/>.
- Filmportal.de. <https://www.filmportal.de/en>.
- *Focus*. <https://www.focus.de/>.
- Fokus (Harrassowitz). <https://www.harrassowitz.de/about-fokus.html>.
- *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung (FAZ)*. <https://www.faz.net/aktuell/>.
- Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair). <https://www.buchmesse.de/en>.
- Gelehrte Journale und Zeitungen als Netzwerke des Wissens im Zeitalter der Aufklärung (Scholarly Journals and Newspapers in the Age of Enlightenment). <https://adw-goe.de/en/gjz18/>.



- Gemeinsamer Bibliotheksverbund (GBV; Common Library Network). <https://en.gbv.de/>.
- Georg Büchner Preis. <https://www.deutscheakademie.de/en/awards/georg-buechner-preis>.
- Georg Olms. <https://www.olms.de/>.
- German-Americana (University of Cincinnati). <https://libraries.uc.edu/libraries/arb/collections/german-american.html>.
- German and European Studies (University of Toronto Press). <https://utorontopress.com/search-results/?series=german-and-european-studies>.
- German Archival and Manuscript Resources in the US (University of Notre Dame). <https://sites.nd.edu/western-european-history-at-und/resources-major-german-archival-and-manuscript-resources-in-the-u-s/>.
- *German as a foreign language: GFL*. <http://www.gfl-journal.de/index.php>.
- German Cinema Collection. <https://www.kanopy.com/en/category/705/9972>.
- German Collections at the Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/coll/germ.html>.
- *German Films Quarterly*. <https://www.german-films.de/news/gfq-german-films-quarterly-magazine/>.
- German Historical Institute (GHI). <https://www.ghi-dc.org/>.
- German History in Documents and Images (GHDl). <https://germanhistorydocs.ghi-dc.org/home.cfm>.
- German Jewish Cultures (Indiana University Press). <https://iupress.org/search-results-grid/?series=german-jewish-cultures>.
- German Library (Bloomsbury). <https://www.bloomsbury.com/us/academic/literary-studies/german-studies/?Series=366e72b7-b1e7-4cb5-bffa-f48d235780c9&SortId=new&Page=1>.
- German List (Seagull Books). <https://www.seagullbooks.org/books-by-series/the-german-list/>.
- German Literature Collections (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/german-spanish-literature-collections/>.
- German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/gnarp>.
- German Studies Association (GSA). <https://www.thegsa.org/>.
- "German Studies: Austria, Germany, Switzerland & The Netherlands." <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/wp-content/uploads/2023/07/Germanic-Studies.pdf>.
- German Studies Canada / Études Allemandes Canada (GSC/EAC). <https://germanstudiescanada.org/>.
- German Studies Library Group. <https://gslg.org.uk/>.
- Germanistik. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/germanistik/html>.
- Germanists Discussion Group (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/discussion-groups/germanists-discussion-group/>.
- Germanistenverzeichnis. <https://www.germanistenverzeichnis.phil.uni-erlangen.de/index.html>.
- Germanistik im Netz (German literary and language studies on the web). <https://www.germanistik-im-netz.de/>.
- Germanistik, Niederländische Philologie, Skandinavistik. [https://dbis.ur.de/dbliste.php?bib\\_id=alle&colors=3&ocolors=40&lett=f&gebiete=11](https://dbis.ur.de/dbliste.php?bib_id=alle&colors=3&ocolors=40&lett=f&gebiete=11).
- Germanistik im Netz's Bibliographien. <https://www.germanistik-im-netz.de/informieren/informationsressourcen/bibliographien/>.
- Germany-related collections (Center for Research Libraries). <https://www.crl.edu/collections/topics/germany>.
- Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke (Union Catalog of Incunabula).

- <https://www.gesamtkatalogderwiegendrucke.de/GWEN.xhtml>.
- GHI publications. <https://www.ghi-dc.org/publications>.
  - Global ETD (electronic thesis and dissertation) Search. <http://search.ndltd.org/>.
  - Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
  - Global Open Access Portal. <https://www.goap.info/oa/access-by-region>.
  - GOBI Library Solutions (EBSCO). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
  - Goethe-Institut (Goethe Institute). <https://www.goethe.de/de/index.html>.
  - Goethe-Institut Kanada (Goethe Institute Canada). <https://www.goethe.de/ins/ca/en/index.html>.
  - Goethe-Institut USA. <https://www.goethe.de/ins/us/en/index.html>.
  - Goethe Society of North America. <https://www.goethesociety.org/>.
  - Google Scholar. <https://scholar.google.com/>.
  - *Grammatisch-kritisches Wörterbuch der hochdeutschen Mundart* (Grammatically-critical Dictionary of the High German Dialect). <https://lexika.digitale-sammlungen.de/adelung/online/angebot>.
  - GreenGlass. <https://www.oclc.org/en/greenglass.html>.
  - *Grenz-Echo*. <http://www.grenzecho.be/>.
  - *Grosses vollständiges Universal-Lexicon aller Wissenschaften und Künste* (1731-1754). <https://www.zedler-lexikon.de/>.
  - *Grundriß zur Geschichte der deutschen Dichtung aus den Quellen*. <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/api/volumes/oclc/254437467.html>.
  - GSA's list of related organizations. <https://www.thegsa.org/resources/resources-german-studies/related-organizations>.
  - H-Black-Europe. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-black-europe>.
  - H-German. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-german>.
  - H-Germanistik. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-germanistik>.
  - H-Holocaust. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-holocaust>.
  - H-HRE. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-hre>.
  - H-Net: Humanities & Social Sciences Online. <https://networks.h-net.org/>.
  - H-Net Reviews. <https://networks.h-net.org/reviews>.
  - H-Transnational German Studies (TGS). <https://networks.h-net.org/h-tgs>.
  - HABSBURG. <https://networks.h-net.org/habsburg>.
  - *Handelsblatt*. <https://www.handelsblatt.com/>.
  - *Handbuch der historischen Buchbestände in Deutschland, Österreich und Europa*. (Handbook of historical book holdings in Germany, Austria, and Europe). <https://fabian.sub.uni-goettingen.de/fabian>.
  - Hanser. <https://www.hanser-literaturverlage.de/>.
  - Harrassowitz. <https://www.harrassowitz.de/>.
  - Hathitrust Digital Library. <https://www.hathitrust.org/>.
  - Haus der Geschichte der Bundesrepublik (Federal Republic of Germany's House of History). <https://www.hdg.de/en/>.
  - HelveticArchives. <https://www.helveticarchives.ch/suchinfo.aspx>.
  - Helveticat (Schweizer Nationalbibliothek). [https://www.helveticat.ch/discovery/search?vid=41SNL\\_51\\_INST:helveticat&lang=en](https://www.helveticat.ch/discovery/search?vid=41SNL_51_INST:helveticat&lang=en).
  - Herzog August Bibliothek (HAB; Duke August Library). <https://www.hab.de/en/>.
  - Herzogin Anna Amalia Bibliothek (Duchess Anna Amalia Library). [130 | German Studies](https://www.klassik-</a></li>
</ul>
</div>
<div data-bbox=)

- stiftung.de/en/herzogin-anna-amalia-bibliothek/.
- *Heute* (free newspaper). <https://www.heute.at/>.
  - heute (TV news program). <https://www.zdf.de/nachrichten>.
  - Historic German Newspapers Online (EuroDocs). [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Historic\\_German\\_Newspapers\\_Online](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Historic_German_Newspapers_Online).
  - Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
  - Historical Dictionaries of Europe (Rowman and Littlefield). [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/EHD/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Europe](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/EHD/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Europe).
  - Historical Dictionaries of Literature and the Arts (Rowman and Littlefield). [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/L&A/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Literature-and-the-Arts](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/L&A/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Literature-and-the-Arts).
  - Historical News Sources (ESS German Studies guide). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=989847&p=7160176#s-lg-box-22778219>.
  - Historicum.net. <https://www.historicum.net/home>.
  - *Historisches Lexikon der Schweiz* (Historical Dictionary of Switzerland). <https://hls-dhs-dss.ch/de/>.
  - *The History of Women in Germany from Medieval Times to the Present: Bibliography of English-Language Publications*. <https://www.ghi-dc.org/publication/the-history-of-women-in-germany-from-medieval-times-to-the-present-bibliography>.
  - Hotlist Preis (Hot List Prize). <https://www.hotlist-online.com/>.
  - IBR Online (Internationale Bibliographie der Rezensionen geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlicher Literatur; International Bibliography of Book Reviews of Scholarly Literature in the Humanities and Social Sciences) . <https://www.degruyter.com/database/IBR/html>.
  - IBZ Online (Internationale Bibliographie der geistes- und sozialwissenschaftlichen Zeitschriftenliteratur; International Bibliography of Periodical Literature in the Humanities and Social Sciences). <https://www.degruyter.com/database/ibz/html?lang=en>.
  - Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1009637&p=7314335>.
  - Indiana University–Purdue University Indianapolis. <https://liberalarts.iupui.edu/programs/german/current-students/dual-degree-in-german-and-engineering>.
  - *Informationsressourcen: Ein Handbuch für Bibliothekare und Informationsspezialisten* [Information resources: A handbook for librarians and information specialists]. <https://www.degruyter.com/document/doi/10.1515/9783110673272/html>.
  - Ingeborg-Bachmann-Preis. <https://bachmannpreis.orf.at/>.
  - Innsbrucker Zeitungsarkiv. <https://www.uibk.ac.at/iza/recherche/>.
  - “International and Area Studies Workshop–Germanic Collections.” <https://www.crl.edu/sites/default/files/attachments/events/Germanic%20-%20Madden.pdf>.
  - International Coalition on Newspapers (ICON) database. <http://icon.crl.edu/>.
  - International Dada Archive (University of Iowa). <https://dada.lib.uiowa.edu/>.
  - International Film (Swank). <https://www.swank.com/digital-campus/movies-tv/international-films/>.
  - International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB). <https://ilab.org/>.
  - J. B. Metzler. <https://www.metzlerverlag.de/>.
  - *Jahrbuch für internationale Germanistik*. <https://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/plg/jfig/2020/00000052/00000002>.
  - JSTOR. <https://www.jstor.org/>.

- Jung und Jung. <https://jungundjung.at/>.
- K10-plus union catalog. <https://opac.k10plus.de/DB=2.299/?COOKIE=Us998,Pbszgst,I2017,B20728+,SY,NRecherche-DB,D2.299,E8cc75dd5-0,A,H,R66.41.171.1,FY>.
- Kallias (Deutsches Literaturarchiv Marbach). <https://www.dla-marbach.de/katalog-beta>.
- Kalliope. <https://kalliope-verbund.info/en/index.html>.
- Kanopy. <https://www.kanopy.com/en/category/705/9972>.
- Karlsruher Virtueller Katalog (KVK; Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog). <https://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu/index.html?kataloge=BIBOPAC&lang=en&digitalOnly=0&embedFulltitle=0&newTab=0>.
- Katalog der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek (German National Library's catalog). <https://portal.dnb.de/opac.htm>.
- Kein & Aber. <https://www.keinundaber.ch/>.
- Klassik Online. <https://lhwei.gbv.de/DB=4.2/>.
- KLG – Kritischer Lexikon zur deutschsprachigen Gegenwartsliteratur (Critical Lexicon for German-language Contemporary Literature). <https://www.munzinger.de/search/query?query.id=query-16>.
- *Kleine Zeitung*. <http://www.kleinezeitung.at/>.
- Königshausen & Neumann. <https://verlag.koenigshausen-neumann.de/>.
- *Kronen Zeitung*. <https://www.krone.at/>.
- *Kurier*. <https://kurier.at/>.
- Kurt Wolff Stiftung (Kurt Wolff Foundation). <https://www.kurt-wolff-stiftung.de/>.
- Language dictionaries (ESS German Studies guide). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=989847&p=7160175#s-lg-box-22735125>.
- Lebendiges Museum Online (LeMO; Living Museum Online). <https://www.dhm.de/lemo/bestand>.
- Leipziger Buchmesse (Leipzig Book Fair). <https://www.leipziger-buchmesse.de/en/>.
- Leo Baeck Institute. <https://www.lbi.org/>.
- Lessing J. Rosenwald Collection (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/collections/lessing-j-rosenwald/about-this-collection/>.
- Lexika (Zeno.org). <http://www.zeno.org/Zeno/-/Lexika>.
- *Lexikon deutscher Frauen der Feder: Eine Zusammenstellung der seit dem Jahre 1840 erschienenen Werke weiblicher Autoren, nebst Biographien der lebenden und einem Verzeichnis der Pseudonyme*. *exikon deutscher Frauen der Feder: Eine Zusammenstellung der seit dem Jahre 1840 erschienenen Werke weiblicher Autoren, nebst Biographien der lebenden und einem Verzeichnis der Pseudonyme.* data-url="https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/005797304"><https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/005797304>.
- Library of the Juridisch-politischer Leseverein (University of Alberta). <https://library.ualberta.ca/>.
- Liechtenstein's Office of Statistics. <https://www.llv.li/en/national-administration/office-of-statistics>.
- *Liechtensteiner Vaterland*. <https://www.vaterland.li/>.
- Limmat. <https://www.limmatverlag.ch/>.
- *Limmattaler Zeitung*. <http://www.limmattalerzeitung.ch/>.
- Lincke'sche Leihbibliothek (University of Chicago). <https://www.lib.uchicago.edu/scrc/rarebooks/lincke-collection/>.
- List of independent publishers from Germany, Austria, and Switzerland (Morehotlist).

- <https://morehotlist.com/liste-unabhaenger-verlage-deutschland-oesterreich-schweiz/>.
- List of Libraries in Germany (Wikipedia). [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_libraries\\_in\\_Germany](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_libraries_in_Germany).
  - Liste der deutschsprachigen Verlage und ihrer Genres (List of German-language publishers with genres and subjects; Anton Weyrothers Literaturbetrieb). <https://weyrother.net/infos-fur-autoren/deutschsprachige-verlage/>.
  - Liste deutschsprachiger Verlage (List of German-language Publishers; Wikipedia.de). [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Liste\\_deutschsprachiger\\_Verlage](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Liste_deutschsprachiger_Verlage).
  - Listen digitalisierter Zeitungen (lists of digitized newspapers; Wikisource.de). [https://de.wikisource.org/wiki/Zeitung#Listen\\_digitalisierter\\_Zeitungen\\_\(WS\)](https://de.wikisource.org/wiki/Zeitung#Listen_digitalisierter_Zeitungen_(WS)).
  - Literarisches Colloquium Berlin (Berlin's Literary Colloquium). <https://lcb.de/>.
  - Literary prizes (Austrian Government). <https://www.bmkoes.gv.at/kunst-und-kultur/preise/preise-literatur.html>.
  - Literaturcafe.de (Literature Cafe). <https://www.literaturcafe.de/>.
  - Literaturkritik.de. <https://literaturkritik.de/>.
  - Literaturpreis Gewinner. <https://www.literaturpreisgewinner.de/>.
  - Luthers Werke. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/luther/>.
  - *Luxemburger Wort*. <https://www.wort.lu/>.
  - *Luzerner Zeitung*. <https://www.luzernerzeitung.ch/>.
  - Magazines (Publishing Perspectives). <https://publishingperspectives.com/magazines/>.
  - Max Kade Institute for German-American Studies collections (University of Wisconsin, Madison). <https://mki.wisc.edu/library-archive/>.
  - Max Kade Research Institute: Germans Beyond Europe (Penn State University Press). [https://www.psupress.org/books/series/book\\_SeriesMaxKade.html](https://www.psupress.org/books/series/book_SeriesMaxKade.html).
  - MDZ – Münchener Digitalisierungszentrum (Munich Digitization Center; Bayerische Staatsbibliothek). <https://www.digitale-sammlungen.de/en/>.
  - Members (Arbeitsgemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Universitätsverlage). [https://ag-univerlage.de/?page\\_id=2566](https://ag-univerlage.de/?page_id=2566).
  - *Meyers Großes Konversations-Lexikon* (6th ed.; 1905-1909). <http://www.zeno.org/Meyers-1905>.
  - Mike Lützel Contemporary German Literature Collection (Washington University in St. Louis). <https://libguides.wustl.edu/contemporarygermanliteraturecollection>.
  - MLA Commons. <https://mla.hcommons.org/groups/>.
  - MLA Directory of Periodicals. <https://www.mla.org/Publications/MLA-International-Bibliography/About-the-MLA-International-Bibliography/MLA-Directory-of-Periodicals>.
  - MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography>.
  - Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
  - Multiple search tools (Bundesarchiv). <https://www.bundesarchiv.de/EN/Navigation/Find/Search-Systems/search-systems.html>.
  - Munzinger. <https://www.munzinger.de/corporate/produkte/>.
  - Nagel & Kimche. <https://www.harpercollins.de/pages/nagelundkimche>.
  - *Neue Südtiroler Tageszeitung*. <https://www.tageszeitung.it/>.
  - *Neue Zürcher Zeitung*. <https://www.nzz.ch/>.
  - Neues Deutschland Digital Archive. <https://www.eastview.com/resources/gpa/neues-deutschland/>.

- Nexis-Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- New Books in German. <https://www.new-books-in-german.com/>.
- New Books Network German Studies. <https://newbooksnetwork.com/category/peoples-places/german-studies>.
- New Directions. <https://www.ndbooks.com/>.
- “New Directions for Libraries, Scholars, and Partnerships: an International Symposium.” <https://www.crl.edu/events/frankfurt2017symposium>.
- New Directions in German Studies (Bloomsbury). <https://www.bloomsbury.com/us/academic/literary-studies/german-studies/?Series=f414ed87-6a25-4b55-a233-5b600169c67e&SortId=new&Page=1>.
- New German Historical Perspectives (Berghahn Books). <https://www.berghahnbooks.com/series/new-german-historical-perspectives>.
- New Perspectives in German Political Studies (Palgrave Macmillan). <https://www.springer.com/series/14735/books>.
- “New Shape of Sharing: Networks, Expertise, Information.” <https://sites.google.com/berkeley.edu/new-shape-of-sharing/home>.
- New Vessel Press. <https://newvesselpress.com/>.
- New York Review Books. <https://www.nyrb.com/>.
- NEWS. <https://www.news.at/>.
- Nineteenth Century Collections Online. <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/nineteenth-century-collections-online>.
- Norddeutscher Rundfunk (NDR; Northern German Broadcasting). <https://www.ndr.de/index.html>.
- Nordwestschweiz. [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nordwestschweiz\\_\(Zeitungsverbund\)](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nordwestschweiz_(Zeitungsverbund)).
- Notable European Studies Holdings in North America (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/governance/ess-archive/notable-european-studies-holdings-in-north-america/>.
- *NZZ Folio*. <https://www.nzz.ch/folio>.
- OA content (Universitätsverlag Winter). [https://www.winter-verlag.de/en/programm/open\\_access/](https://www.winter-verlag.de/en/programm/open_access/).
- OASIS (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- OBV-Verbundsuchmaschine (Catalog of the Österreichische Bibliothekenverbund; OBV; Austrian Library Network). [https://search.obvsg.at/primo-explore/search?vid=OBV&search\\_scope=OBV\\_HS&tab=hs-tab&lang=de\\_DE](https://search.obvsg.at/primo-explore/search?vid=OBV&search_scope=OBV_HS&tab=hs-tab&lang=de_DE).
- ÖNB catalog. <https://search.onb.ac.at/primo-explore/search?vid=ONB>.
- Online Contents Germanistik (Online Contents German Language and Literature Studies). [https://kxp.k10plus.de/DB=2.158/SET=11/TTL=6/LNG=EN/?CMD\\_COLLAPSE=N](https://kxp.k10plus.de/DB=2.158/SET=11/TTL=6/LNG=EN/?CMD_COLLAPSE=N)
- Online version of the DWB (Deutsches Wörterbuch). <http://woerterbuchnetz.de/DWB/>.
- Open-access titles (Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften). <https://verlag.oeaw.ac.at/produkte/open-access-publikationen/c-62>.
- Open Science Austria. <https://www.osa-openscienceaustria.at/en/>.
- Österreich liest (Austria Reads; Büchereiverband Österreichs). <https://www.oesterreichliest.at/verlage>.
- Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften (Austrian Academy of the Sciences). <https://www.oeaw.ac.at/en/>.

- Österreichische Bibliografie (Austrian Bibliography). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/library/research-and-search-tips/austrian-bibliography>.
- Österreichische Historische Bibliographie (Austrian Historical Bibliography). <https://oehb.aau.at/>.
- Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB; Austrian National Library). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/>.
- Österreichischer Bibliothekenverbund (övb; Austrian Library Network). <https://www.obvsg.at/en/>.
- Österreichischer Buchpreis (Austrian Book Prize). <https://oesterreichischer-buchpreis.at/>.
- Österreichischer Rundfunk (ORF; Austrian Broadcasting). <https://www.orf.at/>.
- *Österreichisches Biographisches Lexikon* (Austrian Biographical Dictionary). <https://www.biographien.ac.at/oeb1?frames=yes>.
- Österreichisches Staatsarchiv (Austrian State Archives). <https://www.statearchives.gv.at/>.
- Österreichs Eigensinn (Jung und Jung). <https://jungundjung.at/oesterreichs-eigensinn/>.
- Overview of publishing houses in Austria, Germany and Switzerland (New Books in German). <https://www.new-books-in-german.com/overview-smaller-houses/>.
- *The Oxford Companion to German Literature*. <https://www.oxfordreference.com/display/10.1093/acref/9780198158967.001.0001/acref-9780198158967>.
- Oxford Dictionaries. <https://premium.oxforddictionaries.com/us>.
- Oxford Handbooks Online (Oxford University Press). <https://global.oup.com/academic/content/series/o/oxford-handbooks-ohbk/?lang=en&cc=us>.
- Oxford Modern Languages and Literature Monographs (Oxford University Press). <https://global.oup.com/academic/content/series/o/oxford-modern-languages-and-literature-monographs-omllm/?cc=us&lang=en&prevSortField=8&sortField=8&resultsPerPage=100&start=0>.
- Oxford Reference. <https://www.oxfordreference.com/>.
- Package of 15 German dictionaries (Munzinger). <https://www.munzinger.de/search/query?query.id=query-duden>.
- Palgrave Series in Asian German Studies (Palgrave Macmillan). <https://link.springer.com/series/14664/books>.
- Paul Zsolnay. <https://www.hanser-literaturverlage.de/verlage/zsolnay>.
- Penguin Random House. <https://www.penguin.de/>.
- Perlentaucher: das Kulturmagazine. <https://www.perlentaucher.de/>.
- Photo archive of *Stern* magazine (Bayerische Staatsbibliothek). <https://www.stern-fotoarchiv.de/stern/main/thumbnailview>.
- Preis der Leipziger Buchmesse (Leipzig Book Fair Prize). <https://www.preis-der-leipziger-buchmesse.de/en/>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- Pro Helvetia. <https://prohelvetia.ch/en/>.
- *Profil*. <https://www.profil.at/>.
- Program of the German Studies Association's 2023 annual conference. <https://www.thegsa.org/sites/default/files/GSA2023ProgramFinal.pdf>.
- ProQuest Dissertations and Theses Global. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/pqdtglobal/>.
- ProSieben. <https://www.prosieben.de/>.
- "Publikationen" (Arbeitsgemeinschaft deutschsprachiger Universitätsverlage). <https://universitaetsverlage.eu/shop/>.
- Publisher and bookseller directory (Der Hauptverband des österreichischen Buchhandels). <https://buecher.at/mitglieder/mitglieder-buchhandlung-und-verlag-finden/>.



- Publisher and bookseller directory (Schweizer Buchhandels- und Verlags-Verband). <https://www.sbv.ch/wiw/20/Verzeichnisse/Who%20is%20who>.
- Publishers Global. <https://www.publishersglobal.com/directory/list-countries>.
- Publishing Companies of Austria. <https://www.publishersglobal.com/directory/austria/publishers-in-austria>.
- Publishing Perspectives. <https://publishingperspectives.com/>.
- PULS 4. <https://www.puls4.com/>.
- Project Gutenberg-DE. <https://www.projekt-gutenberg.org/>.
- Radio 1. <https://www.radio-one.at/>.
- Radio Arabella. <https://www.arabella.at/wnoe/>.
- Radio Liechtenstein. <https://www.radio.li/>.
- Radio SRF 4 News. <https://www.srf.ch/radio-srf-4-news>.
- Rai Südtirol. <https://www.raisudtiroi.rai.it/de/index.php>.
- Reprodukt. <https://www.reprodukt.com/>.
- Resources for College Libraries (RCL). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Resources-for-College-Libraries/>.
- Rotpunktverlag. <https://rotpunktverlag.ch/>.
- RTL. <https://company.rtl.com/de/homepage/>.
- "Sampling of German Archival and Manuscript Resources in the U.S." (University of Notre Dame). [http://blogs.nd.edu/western-european-history-at-und/files/2013/08/GSA\\_2013\\_GermArchMSSResources.pdf](http://blogs.nd.edu/western-european-history-at-und/files/2013/08/GSA_2013_GermArchMSSResources.pdf).
- Schweizer Buchhandels- und Verlags-Verband (SBVV; Swiss Book Trade and Publishing Association). <https://www.sbv.ch/>.
- Schweizer Buchpreis (Swiss Book Prize). <https://www.schweizerbuchpreis.ch/>.
- Schweizer Grand Prix Literatur and Schweizer Literaturpreise (Swiss Grand Prize for Literature and Swiss Literature Prizes). <https://www.schweizerkulturpreise.ch/awards/en/home/literatur.html>.
- *Schweizer Illustrierte*. <https://www.schweizer-illustrierte.ch/>.
- *Schweizer Monat*. <https://schweizermonat.ch/>.
- Schweizer Nationalbibliothek (SNB; Swiss National Library). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home.html>.
- Schweizer Radio und Fernsehen (SRF; Swiss Radio and Television). <https://www.srf.ch/>.
- Schweizerische Nationalbibliothek (Swiss National Library). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/de/home.html>.
- Schweizerisches Bundesarchiv (Swiss Federal Archives). <https://www.bar.admin.ch/bar/en/home.html>.
- Screen Cultures: German Film and the Visual (Camden House). <https://boydellandbrewer.com/search-results/?imprint=camden-house&series=byd103-screen-cultures-german-film-and-the-visual>.
- Seagull Books. <https://www.seagullbooks.org/>.
- Seagull Library of German Literature (Seagull Books). <https://www.seagullbooks.org/books-by-series/the-seagull-library-of-german-literature/>.
- Search Engine (Österreichische Bibliothekenverbund). [https://search.obvsg.at/primo-explore/search?vid=OBV&lang=en\\_US](https://search.obvsg.at/primo-explore/search?vid=OBV&lang=en_US).
- Search VD16. [http://www.gateway-bayern.de/index\\_vd16.html](http://www.gateway-bayern.de/index_vd16.html).
- ServusTV. <https://www.servustv.com/>.



- Sigmund Freud Papers (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/collections/sigmund-freud-papers/about-this-collection/>.
- Signale: Modern German Letters, Cultures, and Thought (Cornell University Press). <https://signale.cornell.edu/>.
- Signale|TRANSFER (Cornell University Press). <https://signale.cornell.edu/signale-transfer>.
- Sixteenth Century Society & Conference. <https://sixteenthcentury.org/>.
- Social History, Popular Culture, and Politics in Germany (University of Michigan Press). <https://press.umich.edu/Series/S/Social-History-Popular-Culture-and-Politics-in-Germany>.
- Society for German-American Studies (SGAS). <https://sgas.org/>.
- Sophie: A Digital Library of Works by German-Speaking Women. <https://scholarsarchive.byu.edu/sophie/>.
- Specialized catalogs and databases (Schweizer Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/research/catalogues-databases.html>.
- Spektrum: Publications of the German Studies Association (Berghahn Books). <https://www.berghahnbooks.com/series/spektrum>.
- Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz (Stabi; Berlin State Library – Prussian Cultural Heritage). <https://staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/>.
- StabiKat (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz). <https://stabikat.de/>.
- Statistik Austria (Statistics Austria). <https://www.statistik.at/en>.
- Statistik Austria (Statistics Austria). <https://www.statistik.at/en>.
- Statistisches Bundesamt (German Federal Statistical Office). [https://www.destatis.de/EN/Home/\\_node.html](https://www.destatis.de/EN/Home/_node.html).
- *Stern*. <https://www.stern.de/>.
- StudienVerlag. <https://www.studienverlag.at/>.
- Studies in Early Modern German History (University of Virginia Press). <https://www.upress.virginia.edu/series/EMG/>.
- Studies in German History (Oxford University Press). <https://global.oup.com/academic/content/series/s/studies-in-german-history-sgh/?cc=us&lang=en&>.
- Studies in German-Jewish Cultural History and Literature, Franz Rosenzweig Minerva Research Center, Hebrew University of Jerusalem (University of Chicago Press). <https://press.uchicago.edu/ucp/books/series/SGJC.html>.
- Studies in German Literature, Linguistics, and Culture (Camden House). <https://boydellandbrewer.com/search-results/?imprint=camden-house&series=byd9-studies-in-german-literature-linguistics-and-culture>.
- *Süddeutsche Zeitung (SZ)*. <https://www.sueddeutsche.de/>.
- Suhrkamp. <https://www.suhrkamp.de/>.
- *Supporting Research in Languages and Literature*. <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/supporting-research-in-languages-and-literature/>.
- Swank. <https://www.swank.com/digital-campus/>.
- SWIPS (Swiss Independent Publishers). <http://swips.ch/>.
- Swiss Federal Statistical Office. <https://www.bfs.admin.ch/bfs/en/home.html>.
- Swiss Literary Archives. <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/about-us/sla.html>.
- Swisscollections. <https://swisscollections.ch/>.
- Swisscovery. [https://swisscovery.slsp.ch/discovery/search?vid=4ISLSP\\_NETWORK:VUL\\_UNION&lang=en](https://swisscovery.slsp.ch/discovery/search?vid=4ISLSP_NETWORK:VUL_UNION&lang=en).

- Swissuniversities' Open Access. <https://www.swissuniversities.ch/en/topics/digitalisation/open-access>.
- The System of Fixed Book Prices according to German Law (Börsenverein). [https://www.boersenverein.de/fileadmin/bundesverband/dokumente/beratung\\_service/politik\\_recht/buchpreisbindung/preisbindung/The\\_regulations\\_of\\_the\\_system\\_of\\_fixed\\_prices.pdf](https://www.boersenverein.de/fileadmin/bundesverband/dokumente/beratung_service/politik_recht/buchpreisbindung/preisbindung/The_regulations_of_the_system_of_fixed_prices.pdf).
- *Tageblatt*. <https://www.tageblatt.lu/>.
- *Tages-Anzeiger*. <https://www.tagesanzeiger.ch/>.
- *taz, die Tageszeitung*. <https://taz.de/>.
- Thematic portals (Bundesarchiv). <https://www.bundesarchiv.de/EN/Navigation/Discover/Thematic-Portals/thematic-portals.html>.
- Third Reich Collection (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/research-centers/rare-book-and-special-collections/collections/selected-special-collections/>.
- Topics (Schweizerisches Bundesarchiv). <https://www.bar.admin.ch/bar/en/home/research/research-tips/topics.html>.
- Translation database (Publisher's Weekly). <https://www.publishersweekly.com/pw/translation/home/index.html>.
- Universitätsverlag Winter. <https://www.winter-verlag.de/en/index/>.
- University of Georgia. <https://engineering.uga.edu/degree/german-engineering-dual-degree/>.
- University of Maryland. <https://sllc.umd.edu/fields/german/undergraduate/german-engineering-double-major>.
- University of Minnesota–Twin Cities' Center for Austrian Studies. <https://cla.umn.edu/austrian>.
- VD16 (Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des 16. Jahrhunderts; Bibliography of Books Printed in the German Speaking Countries of the 16th Century). <https://www.bsb-muenchen.de/sammlungen/historische-drucke/recherche/vd-16/>.
- VD17 (Verzeichnis der im deutschen Sprachbereich erschienenen Drucke des 17. Jahrhunderts; Bibliography of Books Printed in the German Speaking Countries of the 17th Century). <http://www.vd17.de/en/home>.
- VD18 (Verzeichnis Deutscher Drucke des 18. Jahrhunderts). <https://vd18.gbv.de/viewer/index/>.
- Verfasser-Datenbank. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/vdbo/html>.
- Verlag der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. <https://verlag.oeaw.ac.at/>.
- Verlage im Internet mit literarischem oder kulturwissenschaftlichem Programm (Literaturkritik.de). <https://literaturkritik.de/verlagsliste.php>.
- Verlagsliste (Publisher List; Deutsches Schriftstellerforum). <https://www.dsfo.de/dsfopedia/index.php/Verlagsliste>.
- Very Short Introductions (Oxford University Press). <https://global.oup.com/academic/content/series/v/very-short-introductions-vsi/?lang=en&cc=us>.
- Vimeo. <https://vimeo.com/watch>.
- Virtual exhibitions (Bundesarchiv). <http://www.bundesarchiv.de/EN/Navigation/Discover/Virtual-Exhibitions/virtual-exhibitions.html>.
- Visual Cultures and German Contexts (Bloomsbury). <https://www.bloomsbury.com/us/series/visual-cultures-and-german-contexts/>.
- Vossische Zeitung 1918–1934 Online. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/VOSS/html>.
- Wallstein. <https://www.wallstein-verlag.de/>.
- Webpages on OA (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft). <https://www.dfg.de/en/research->

- funding/funding-opportunities/programmes/infrastructure/lis/open-access.
- Weimar and Now: German Cultural Criticism (University of California Press). <https://www.ucpress.edu/series.php?p=wn&s=pd&o=desc&r=25>.
  - Weimar Republic (Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek and Archivportal-D). <https://www.archivportal-d.de/themenportale/weimarer-republik?portalId=0&rows=20&offset=0&viewType=list&lang=en>.
  - *Weimarer Beiträge* (back issues via Goethe University Frankfurt). <https://publikationen.ub.uni-frankfurt.de/solrsearch/index/search/searchtype/collection/id/18090>.
  - Weimarer Goethe-Bibliographie Online (WGB). <https://opac.lbs-weimar.gbv.de/DB=4.1/LNG=EN/>.
  - WESLINE email list. <https://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A0=wesline>.
  - Wiedergutmachung (reparation/compensation) for National Socialist Injustice (Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek and Archivportal-D). <https://www.archivportal-d.de/themenportale/wiedergutmachung>.
  - *Wiener Zeitung*. <https://www.wienerzeitung.at/>.
  - Wikipedia. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main\\_Page](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Main_Page).
  - Wikipedia articles (Schweizer Nationalbibliothek). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/collections/library-collections/wikipedia.html>.
  - Wikipedia.de. <https://www.wikipedia.de/>.
  - Wikisource.de. <https://de.wikisource.org/wiki/Hauptseite>.
  - William A. Speck Collection of Goetheana (Yale University). <https://beinecke.library.yale.edu/collections/curatorial-areas/modern-european-books-and-manuscripts>.
  - Wirtschaftsarchivportal. <http://www.wirtschaftsarchivportal.de/>.
  - World Biographical Information System Online (WBIS). <https://www.degruyter.com/database/wbis/html>.
  - World Factbook (CIA). <https://www.cia.gov/the-world-factbook/>.
  - World Radio Switzerland. <https://www.worldradio.ch/>.
  - WorldCat (FirstSearch version). <https://www.oclc.org/en/firstsearch.html>.
  - WorldShare Collection Evaluation. <https://www.oclc.org/en/collection-evaluation.html>.
  - Wörterbuchnetz. <http://woerterbuchnetz.de/>.
  - Xlibris. <https://www.xlibris.de/>.
  - *The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies*. <https://brill.com/view/journals/ywml/ywml-overview.xml>.
  - *Yearbook of German-American Studies*. <https://journals.ku.edu/ygas/issue/archive>.
  - YouTube. <https://www.youtube.com/>.
  - ZDF (Zweites Deutsches Fernsehen; Second German Television). <https://www.zdf.de/>.
  - ZEFYS (Zeitungsinformationssystem). <https://zefys.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/list/>.
  - Zeit im Bild. <https://der.orf.at/unternehmen/programmangebote/fernsehen/sendungen/sendungen-z/zib104.html>.
  - *Zeitschrift für Germanistik*. <https://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/plg/zfg>.
  - *Zeitschrift für interkulturelle Germanistik*. <https://www.degruyter.com/journal/key/zig/html?lang=en>.
  - Zeitschriftendatenbank (ZDB; Union Catalog of Serials). <https://zdb-katalog.de/index.xhtml>.
  - *Zeitung vom Lëtzebuurger Vollek*. <http://www.zlv.lu/>.
  - Zeitungen in Deutschland (Bundesverband Digitalpublisher und Zeitungsverleger). <https://www.bdzv.de/zeitungen-in-deutschland>.
  - Zeitungsinformationssystem ZEFYS. <https://zefys.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/>.

- Zeno.org. <http://www.zeno.org/>.
- Zentrales Verzeichnis Digitalisierter Drucke (ZVDD; Central Catalog for Digitized Materials). <https://www.zvdd.de/startseite/>.
- *“Zett” am Sonntag*. <https://www.zett.it/>.
- ZVAB (Zentrales Verzeichnis Antiquarischer Bücher). <https://www.zvab.com/>.
- Zwerchfell. <https://zwerchfellverlag.de/>.

## About the Author

Brian Vetruba (he/him; lgbtq+) is European Studies Librarian at the University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, where he also is the liaison subject librarian for Jewish Studies and Linguistics. As part of a librarian exchange between the University of Minnesota and the University of Chicago, he serves as the librarian for Germanic Literature and Scandinavian Studies for the University of Chicago Library. He has 20+ years of experience as an academic librarian, having previously worked at Washington University in St. Louis as the subject librarian for Germanic Studies and Comparative Literature. He has served in a number of leadership roles in library and scholarly organizations, including Chair of European Studies Section (ESS), 2022–2023; Chair of German-North American Resources Partnership, 2015–2020; and Chair of the Advisory Committee on the MLA International Bibliography, 2011–2012. He holds a Master of Information Studies (MIS) from the University of Toronto, along with an MA in German Literature and Culture and an MA in West European Studies from Indiana University.

# 5. Iberian Studies

TAYLOR LEIGH AND ADÁN GRIEGO



*Map of the countries on the Iberian peninsula that are covered in this chapter.*

## Introduction

The field of Iberian Studies covers the culturally and linguistically diverse area comprising modern-day Spain, Portugal, and Andorra. In Spain, there are 17 autonomous communities with defined boundaries, unique cultures, and, in most cases, distinct languages or dialects: Andalusia, Catalonia, Madrid, Valencia, Galicia, Castile and León, the Basque Country, Castile-La Mancha, the Canary Islands, Murcia, Aragon, Extremadura, the Balearic Islands, Asturias, Navarre, Cantabria, and La Rioja. Portugal, which is generally more uniform in its language and culture, includes the island regions of the Azores and Madeira in addition to its primary continental territory. The small country of Andorra consists of seven parishes: Andorra la Vella, Canillo, Encamp, Escaldes-Engordany, La Massana, Ordino, and Sant Julià de Lòria.

Portuguese is the official language of Portugal; there are currently an estimated 10 million speakers in Portugal alone, with an additional 248 million speakers across the world (Yates 2021). In Andorra, the official language is Catalan, spoken by approximately 30,000 people, with Spanish, Portuguese, and French spoken in smaller numbers (Koyfman 2021).

In Spain, on the other hand, there is much more linguistic diversity. Spanish, or Castilian, is the country's official language. There are an estimated 43.64 million Spanish speakers in Spain alone (Romero 2021), and 460

million Spanish speakers across the globe, making them the second largest native-language population in the world (Thompson 2021). Aside from Castilian, the Spanish Constitution officially recognizes and sanctions “other Spanish languages” used in the autonomous communities, noting that “the wealth of the different language modalities of Spain is a cultural heritage which shall be the object of special respect and protection” (The Spanish Constitution. Article 3, 1978, 9). These languages include Basque, Catalan, and Gallego, spoken in their respective autonomous regions of Euskadi (or Basque Country), Catalonia, and Galicia. Of all the languages spoken in Spain, Basque, also known as Euskara, is distinct; it is unrelated to any other existing languages and is thought to pre-date the arrival of Indo-European languages to the Iberian Peninsula. Euskara is spoken by approximately 900,000 people, most of whom are located in the Spanish portion of Euskadi, while a smaller number inhabit the French portion (Etxepare Euskal Institutua 2022). Catalan is a co-official language of Catalonia, along with Spanish, and there are an estimated 2.78 million Catalan speakers in Catalonia (Institut d’Estadística de Catalunya 2019). Catalan is also spoken in Andorra, France, and Italy. Many other languages and dialects are spoken in smaller regions and communities of Iberia, including Aragonese, Astur-Leonese, French, Portuguese, and Valencian. Many of these languages encompass a dialect continuum of mutually intelligible varieties, and several additional terms are used to designate these smaller linguistic iterations.

## The Academic Field

At large research universities in the United States, the field of Iberian Studies tends to reside within departments of Spanish, Portuguese, or Hispanic Studies. At smaller institutions, it may be found in departments of Romance Languages or Modern Languages and Cultures. The field is subject to ongoing debates concerning the terminology used to refer to the cultures and identities of Spanish-speaking people and heritage groups around the world, though much less so than its counterpart, Latin American Studies. While the term “Hispanic” predominates in the eastern part of the US, the terms “Latino,” “Chicano,” and “Latinx” are more common in the western part of the country. The term “Hispanic” is meant to encompass other Spanish-language disciplines outside of Iberian Studies, such as Latino, Latinx, Chicano, and Latin American Studies. Those fields, however, mainly focus on Central America, South America, the Caribbean, and Latin American culture in the US, while generally eschewing direct ties to Spain or Iberia. While it is impossible to entirely disconnect the study of those regions and cultures from their shared history of Spanish colonial rule, the field of Iberian Studies focuses more squarely on the languages and cultures of Spain, Portugal, and Andorra.

It should be noted that there are no known instances of college departments dedicated entirely to Iberian Studies in the US, though there are many departments whose name includes the term “Iberian Studies,” such as the Department of Iberian and Latin American Cultures (Stanford), the Department of Latin American and Iberian Cultures (Columbia), and the Department of Latin American and Iberian Studies (University of Massachusetts Boston). Aside from college departments, there are many interdisciplinary programs and centers whose names contain the phrase “Iberian Studies,” and numerous Iberian Studies disciplinary tracks within departments of Spanish, Portuguese, and Hispanic Studies.

Due to the substantial and increasing influence of the Spanish language in the US, Iberian Studies occupies a privileged position among other language and literature disciplines. According to the 2016 Modern Language Association (MLA) survey of enrollments in languages other than English in US institutions of higher education, total enrollment in Spanish language courses in 2016 was 712,240, compared to the combined total of 705,598 for all other languages (Looney and Lusin 2019, 26). This pattern has held true since the mid 1990s and is very likely to continue in the coming decades.

As in other humanistic fields, however, growth in enrollments and financial support for Iberian Studies has slowed across the US higher education landscape over the last several decades. According to the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES), between 1971 and 2019, Humanities disciplines in general saw only an

88% increase in total number of degrees conferred, compared to computer sciences (3,612%), engineering (192%), business (238%), and health professions and related programs (897%) (NCES 2020b). Moreover, the overarching fields of study that Iberian Studies fall into, i.e. “Area, Ethnic, Cultural, Gender, and Group Studies” and “Foreign Languages, Literatures, and Linguistics,” saw an average growth in the total number of bachelor’s degrees conferred of 4.7%, compared to computer and information sciences (3,233%), engineering (171%), business (235%), and health professions and related programs (871%) (NCES 1997, 102; NCES 2019; NCES 2020b).

While there has been a relatively modest growth rate for the Humanities disciplines as a whole over the last several decades, the number of degrees conferred in Iberian Studies fell 14% between 1971 and 2019. To put this shrinking into perspective, however, it is instructive to compare Spanish to French, the next most studied language in the US. From 1970-71 to 2017-18, the total number of bachelor’s degrees conferred in the field of Spanish shrunk at a rate of -17.6%, compared to -408.1% for bachelor’s degrees in French (NCES 1997, 103; NCES 2019; NCES 2020a).

As of 2019-20, 973 Title IV institutions of higher education in the US had an Iberian Studies degree-granting program, compared to 584 for French Studies, and 8,068 total degrees (undergraduate and graduate) were conferred in the Iberian Studies grouping during that year, compared to 1,766 for French Studies (NCES 2020b). For our purposes, Iberian Studies is represented by the following NCES program categories: Spanish and Iberian Studies; Portuguese Language and Literature; Spanish Language and Literature; and Hispanic and Latin American Languages, Literatures, and Linguistics, General. These categories are not comprehensive, but they represent the most appropriate grouping given the level of data collected by NCES.

As for other language and literature disciplines, the primary professional organization for Iberian Studies in the US is the Modern Language Association (MLA). According to its About Us page, the MLA “promotes the study and teaching of languages and literatures through its programs, publications, annual convention, and advocacy work” (MLA 2021). Its annual convention serves as both a conference and a job market; prospective employees and employers use the convention to hold job interviews and network. MLA further facilitates connections among its members via discussion lists and MLA Commons pages, and supports regional sub-groups that hold their own conventions. These regional sub-groups include:

- Midwest Modern Language Association (MMLA)
- Northeast Modern Language Association (NEMLA)
- Pacific Ancient and Modern Language Association (PAMLA)
- Rocky Mountain Modern Language Association (RMMLA)
- South Atlantic Modern Language Association (SAMLA)
- South Central Modern Language Association (SCMLA)

The MLA International Bibliography represents the most commonly used database for accessing scholarly literature on Iberian Studies topics. Details about this database are mentioned further below.

Several other professional organizations include Iberian Studies in their ambit, including the Renaissance Society of America (RSA), the Asociación de Licenciados y Doctores en Estados Unidos (ALDEEU), and the Grupo de Investigación Siglo de Oro (GISO).

In addition, the Instituto Cervantes (IC) and the Hispanic Society of America (HSA) are relevant to Iberian Studies, though they do not align neatly with the other professional organizations listed. The IC is a non-profit created by the Spanish government in 1991 to “universally promote the teaching, study, and use of Spanish, and contribute to the diffusion of Hispanic cultures abroad” (Instituto Cervantes 2021). With satellite offices in 88 cities across 45 countries, including seven in North America, it aims to “support the work of Hispanists,” and “publish various digital resources by means of the Centro Virtual Cervantes and make an electronic library accessible to the public” (Instituto Cervantes 2021). The HSA, in contrast, is primarily an art museum and research library. Founded in 1904, its mission is “to collect, preserve, study, exhibit, stimulate appreciation for, and advance knowledge of, works directly related to the arts, literature, and history of the countries wherein

Spanish and Portuguese are or have been predominant spoken languages" (HSA 2018). While HSA's function as a vehicle of scholarly communication is limited in comparison with MLA, it remains relevant for its research collection, exhibits, and historical importance as the first site dedicated to the study of Iberian cultures in the US.

Many smaller professional organizations focus on specific topic areas relevant to Iberian Studies, including:

- Association for Hispanic Classical Theater (AHCT)
- Asociación Internacional de Hispanistas (AIH)
- Association for Spanish & Portuguese Historical Studies (ASPHS)
- Asociación Internacional Siglo de Oro (AISO)
- Asociación Internacional de Teatro Español y Novohispano de los Siglos de Oro (AITENSO)
- Cervantes Society of America (CSA)
- Asociación de Cervantistas (AC)

Important conferences for Iberian Studies include the MLA Annual Convention, the International Congress on Medieval Studies (Kalamazoo), the Congresos Internacionales de Literatura y Estudios Hispánicos (CILH), and the Kentucky Foreign Language Conference (KFLC). All of these conferences are held annually.

To best support Iberian Studies researchers, often referred to as Hispanists, one must understand their scholarly and information-seeking behaviors. The most up-to-date overview of scholarly trends affecting Iberian Studies is contained in the Ithaka S+R report, *Supporting Research in Languages and Literatures* (Cooper et al. 2020). Sponsored by MLA, the report is not specific to Iberian Studies disciplines, but covers language and literature fields in general, and focuses on faculty behavior related to the research process and on the research landscape for these disciplines. Here are 10 key takeaways from that report for the Iberian Studies librarian to keep in mind:

1. Print monographs and peer-reviewed articles remain the most prominent and preferred forms of scholarly communication; scholars often accumulate their own personal libraries of physical texts. Traditional publications (e.g., monographs, peer-reviewed articles, critical editions, book chapters) continue to be prioritized in departmental promotion and tenure requirements, despite increasing interest in and awareness of alternative forms of publishing.
2. Most research focuses on a core text or corpus of texts. Thanks to cultural studies, the parameters of what counts as a "text" have expanded; as one interviewee puts it, "anything's a text for us to study now" (Cooper et al. 2020, 13).
3. Language and literature scholarship is increasingly interdisciplinary, drawing on fields such as history, musicology, art history, film and theater studies, cultural studies, philosophy, anthropology, and linguistics.
4. Researchers in these disciplines regularly use archives and special collections materials and/or their digital surrogates. Difficulty accessing materials and varying institutional regulations are common frustrations.
5. Rates of consultation with subject librarians for research assistance vary widely.
6. The use of Google Scholar is common despite acknowledgment of its limitations.
7. Many faculty believe that graduate students would benefit from instruction in research methods, though they tend to be reluctant to seek out that instruction for themselves.
8. Most research is credited to a single researcher, though they might receive help from others in their research process; co-authorship remains rare.
9. The prestige of publishing in certain journals curtails desires to support open-access publishing, even when individuals are theoretically in favor of open-access models.
10. Confusion remains around the meaning of the terms "open access," "digital humanities," and "public humanities"; real engagement with these concepts and practices remains rare.



The Recommendations section of this report is especially useful for forward-thinking librarians. It provides practical advice on how to best prepare for the future needs of language and literature scholars, including centering discovery on core texts, activating liaison relationships, prioritizing diverse collections, training graduate students in bibliography, and building social tools to engage on a variety of scales (Cooper et al. 2020).

## Publishing Landscape

Spain's publishing landscape is dominated by large media conglomerates, based locally, like Grupo Planeta, and abroad, like Germany's Bertelsmann (Penguin Random House Grupo Editorial) or France's Hachete (Grupo Anaya). In recent years these mega publishers have acquired independent, well-known fiction imprints such as Anagrama, by Italy's Feltrinelli, and Tusquets, by Planeta. Their respective series *Narrativas Hispánicas* and *Colección Andanzas* represent established and emerging writers from both sides of the Atlantic. Most scholarly presses are also grouped under the umbrella *Unión de Editoriales Universitarias Españolas*.

Smaller publishers have established regional alliances, with Madrid's publishers association (*Asociación de Editores Madrid*) one of the best examples. As WorldCat holdings show, many are well-represented in North American academic libraries:

- Editorial Egales (WorldCat holdings for Egales)
- Iberoamericana/Vervuert (WorldCat holdings for Iberoamericana)
- Marcial Pons (WorldCat holdings for Marcial Pons)
- Editorial Pliegos (WorldCat holdings for Pliegos)
- Editorial Páginas de Espuma (WorldCat holdings for Páginas de Espuma)
- Editorial Pre-textos (WorldCat holdings for Pre-textos)
- Editorial Verbum (WorldCat holdings for Verbum)

Except for works by well-known authors, print runs are usually 1,000 copies, often less. Publishing continues to be a print-based industry (21.6% digital), according to the latest available figures covering 2019, published in 2021 (*Centro Regional para el Fomento del Libro en América Latina y el Caribe 2021*, 13), and has remained around 20-25% (*Ministerio de Cultura y Deporte 2020*, 25).

All of these figures are prior to COVID-19, and it is very likely that post-pandemic digital publishing will show an increase over print. Data from during the pandemic showed a tendency in this direction, with an increase in digital readership (Anderson, February 2021).

Portugal's publishing landscape is also dominated by local mega publishers—Porto Editora, owner of the Bertrand bookshops, and Grupo Leya. Together, these groups control more than 70% of the publishing market, and also cover textbook publishing in Portuguese-speaking Africa (Angola and Mozambique). Virtually all canonical names in Lusophone literature (e.g José Saramago, Mia Couto, Germano Almeida, José Agualusa, Walter Hugo Mãe, Lúcia Jorge) are linked to one of these groups. There is no available data on print runs, but it's likely to be similar to that of Spain noted above. In acquiring local publishers, Germany's Bertelsmann formed Penguin Random House Grupo Editorial Portugal; "the new company will have a backlist of some 4,000 titles and, together with books produced by PRH-controlled companies in Brazil, will publish about 650 new books a year" (Nawotka 2021).

The leading scholarly presses from the Universidade de Coimbra, Universidade do Porto and Universidade Católica are part of the university publisher consortium *Associação Portuguesa de Editoras do Ensino Superior* (APEES). Although not set up as a commercial space, the site can be useful for checking recent publications. Also of interest are institutional publishers like the *Imprensa Nacional Casa da Moeda* or the *Imprensa Ciências Sociais*. The *Bibliografia Nacional Portuguesa* portal, maintained by the *Biblioteca Nacional de Portugal*

(National Library of Portugal), contains useful information on what is published in the country, though it is not always up-to-date.

Statistical information from the Portuguese Publishers Association, or Associação Portuguesa de Editores e Livreiros (APEL), dates from 2014. (Neves et al. 2014). The site does not provide detailed data of print vs. digital titles, but does note electronic commerce and eBooks as a weakness in the country's publishing output. A projected forthcoming report on the effects of the pandemic on the book industry could offer more current data. For comparison, neighboring the recent digital output of Spain is 20-25% (Ministerio de Cultura y Deporte 2020, 25), while that of Brazil (the other center of Portuguese publishing) is 32.67% (Centro Regional para el Fomento del Libro en América Latina y el Caribe 2021, 65). Portugal's eBook production very likely falls between that range.

## Collection Development Resources

For North American libraries, European-based vendors (Casalini Libri, Iberoamericana/Vervuert, Iberbook-Sánchez Cuesta, and Puvill Libros) offer recent print publications. Brazil's Susanne Bach carries research materials covering a wider Lusophone speaking world that includes Africa.

Several vendors offer digital copies of material relevant to academic libraries as subscription or purchase via Casalini's AccessTorossa, Digitalia, E-libro, and OpenEdition. The GOBI and OASIS platforms carry some materials for a wider audience beyond that of an academic library in both Spanish and Portuguese, although that output tends to be more from Latin America. Richard C. Ramer can be a source for out-of-print materials. These vendors are familiar with the library market and offer both approval plans and firm ordering. In recent years, Amazon listings have come to complement the much broader out-of-print holdings of Iberlibro.

A growing open access monographic presence is available from various scholarly presses and research centers in the region. With titles available via institutional repositories, it's a highly decentralized output (Morka and Gatti 2021) with a limited presence in the DOAB (Directory of Open Access Books).

The America Reads Spanish website is a great resource for best-sellers, new releases, and reviews as well as for recent general news on publishing in Spain. Unfortunately, no such resource exists for Portugal. Newspaper literary supplements for the sources noted in the News Sources and Media Outlets section below include notices and reviews of recently published and forthcoming titles.

Book fairs, from the open air fairs held at Madrid's Retiro Park to the Oporto and Lisbon Spring book events, continue to play an important role in distribution channels. The LIBER autumn fair alternates between Madrid and Barcelona, and usually occurs the week before the Frankfurt Book Fair. Since 1999, the Fair has hosted a yearly group of librarians from the US as "compradores" or book buyers.

A listing of "premios literarios," or literary prizes, can be quite helpful in evaluating a collection. Spanish Literary Awards and Prémios literários de Portugal offer a simple way of matching a library's holdings with the winners for any given year/prize. A recent text (Ibacache Olivia, et al. 2020) offers interesting insights on Spanish-language literary collecting practices of university libraries in the US. The Spanish Research Council, or Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas (CSIC), has embarked on a promising long-range, multi-country study on academic publishing in Iberoamerica, with findings that can be incorporated into future collecting strategies.

## Disciplinary Resources

The following lists represent a compendium of some of the most frequently used and helpful resources for

the field of Iberian Studies, including journals; primary source databases; secondary source databases; indexes; dissertation databases; news sources and media outlets; and catalogs, bibliographies, and archives. All journals and databases require a subscription except where otherwise noted. Other resources are designated as either open access or a subscription resource.

## Journals

### Hispanic Studies

- *Arizona Journal of Hispanic Cultural Studies*
- *Hispanic Review*
- *Revista Canadiense de Estudios Hispánicos* (Open access)
- *Revista de Estudios Hispánicos*
- *Revista Hispánica Moderna*
- *Romance Notes*

### Peninsular – Spain

- *Anales de la Literatura Española Contemporánea*
- *Bulletin of Spanish Studies*
- *España Contemporánea*
- *Journal of Spanish Cultural Studies*
- *Letras Peninsulares*
- *Revista de Literatura* (Open access)

### Portuguese Studies – Language & Literature

- *ALFA: Revista de Linguística* (Open access)
- *Cadernos de Estudos Linguísticos* (Open access)
- *Linguística: Revista de Estudos Linguísticos da Universidade do Porto* (Open access)
- *Letras de Hoje* (Open access)
- *Portuguese Studies*
- *Portuguese Literary & Cultural Studies*

### Literature/Humanities/Critical/Cultural Theory

- *Comparative Literature*
- *Critical Inquiry*
- *Diacritics*
- *differences*
- *Modern Language Notes*

- *PMLA*

## Early Modern

- *Anales Cervantinos* (Open access)
- *Bulletin of the Comediantes*
- *Cervantes: Bulletin of the Cervantes Society of America*
- *Criticón* (Web version open access)
- *Edad de Oro* (Open access)

## Applied Linguistics

- *Applied Linguistics*
- *Foreign Language Annals*
- *Hispania*
- *Journal of Spanish Language Teaching*
- *Language Learning*
- *The Modern Language Journal*

## Discourse Analysis/Sociolinguistics

- *Discourse & Society*
- *Discurso y Sociedad*
- *Language in Society*
- *Revista Latinoamericana de Estudios de Discurso* (Open access)
- *Revista Iberoamericana de Lingüística*
- *Revista de Lingüística y Lenguas Aplicadas* (Open access)

## Primary Source Databases

Biblioteca Digital del Patrimonio Iberoamericano (BDPI; Digital Library of Iberoamerican Patrimony): The result of a collaboration of member libraries of the Asociación de Bibliotecas Nacionales de Iberoamérica (ABINIA). Provides access to digitized content from all of its member libraries, not just the Biblioteca Nacional de España (BNE; National Library of Spain). Provides bibliographic details for digitized objects, and access to those objects wherever they may be hosted by individual libraries, but does not host digitized materials on its own server. Open access.

Biblioteca Digital Hispánica (Hispanic Digital Library): Digital library platform of the BNE. Provides free access to thousands of documents related to Spanish history and culture from the 15<sup>th</sup> century to the present, including manuscripts, photographs, woodcuts, posters, maps, historic newspapers, and audio recordings. Open access.

Biblioteca Nacional Digital (National Digital Library, Portugal): Provides online access to digitized manuscripts

and print materials in the Biblioteca Nacional's collections. Users can perform keyword searches in the catalog or browse by document type, topic, author, or date of publication. Open access.

Biblioteca Virtual Miguel de Cervantes (Cervantes Virtual): Serves as a general portal to relevant websites for Iberian Studies, and provides access to spoken and written primary source material and to video interviews with authors. Open access.

Biblioteca Virtual de Polígrafos: Provides access to materials related to important "polygraphs" (intellectuals) from the Hispano-Luso world. Users can search by title or author, or browse different collections. Open access.

Clásicos en la Biblioteca Nacional (Cervantes Virtual): Provides free access to various kinds of materials related to the "classics" of Spanish literature, including facsimiles, manuscripts, printed editions, and bibliographies. Open access.

Comedias Sueltas Database: Resources for the study of *comedias sueltas*, Spanish plays published in inexpensive quarto editions from the 17<sup>th</sup> to the early 19<sup>th</sup> centuries. Aimed at scholars engaged in research on Spanish theater, book history, and print culture in Iberia before the machine press period. Open access.

EuroDocs: Collection of resources for the study of European History; includes transcriptions, facsimiles, and translations. Searchable by country and time period. Links out to digital primary sources hosted on other servers. Includes collections for Andorra, Spain, and Portugal. Open access.

Europeana: Provides digital access to materials held in cultural institutions across Europe. Users can browse by theme or century, then limit to Iberian materials by selecting Spain or Portugal in the country drop-down menu. Other limiters include item type, language, and institution. Open access.

Hemeroteca Digital: Part of the Biblioteca Digital Hispánica, but has a separate search interface that allows for more precise searching of its content. Provides access to historic newspapers, magazines, and journals from Spain. Open access.

HISPANA: Another portal for digitized materials related to Spanish cultural patrimony. Provides access to Spanish universities' institutional repositories and to digital libraries from Spain's autonomous communities, as well to a variety of other types of materials including manuscripts, maps, books, and photographs. Indexes contents found in CER.es, the collective catalog of the Red Digital de Colecciones de Museos de España, and includes Directorio de colecciones, a directory of digitization projects in Spain. Open access.

Latin American, Caribbean, U.S. Latinx, and Iberian Online Free E-Resources (LACLI): Online, searchable spreadsheet of digitized primary sources for the areas of Latin American, Caribbean, US Latinx, and Iberian studies. Compiled by librarians in the Latin America North East Libraries Consortium Group (LANE). An invaluable tool for locating e-resources on various topics in full text. Open access.

LIBRO (The Library of Iberian Resources Online): Provides full-text access to scholarly books on medieval and early modern Iberia, including translations, histories, and other academic monographs. All texts provided with permission from the author and/or copyright holder. Open access.

## Secondary Source Databases

Academic Search Complete (EBSCO): Full-text database containing scholarly journals and video content for a variety of disciplines. Also indexes magazines, monographs, book reviews, reports, and conference proceedings. Subscription resource.

JSTOR: Provides extensive full-text coverage of core humanities disciplines. Most content is published outside of the US, and all journal content is peer-reviewed. Journals covering Iberian Studies may be found in the European Studies and, to a lesser degree, the Latin American Studies categories located under the Browse by Subject tool. Subscription resource.

MLA International Bibliography: Undoubtedly the most frequently utilized database for Iberian Studies in North America; available with full text or just as an index. Focuses on languages, literatures, film, and folklore, but also has interdisciplinary content such as cultural studies. Subscription resource.

OpenEdition: Open-access resource for academic communication in the humanities and social sciences. Platforms include OpenEdition Journals, OpenEdition Books, Hypotheses, and Calenda. Primarily focused on French and Francophone materials, but also contains substantial content on Spain and Portugal. “Freemium” content is freely available in HTML format, while PDF downloads are limited to members of partner institutions. Open access.

Project MUSE: Provides full-text access to scholarly journals and monographs in the humanities and social sciences. Offers various subscription and payment options, while also maintaining an open-access platform, Open Access on MUSE. Subscription resource.

## Indexes

Dialnet: Index of published materials, dissertations, and conference proceedings. Coverage includes more than 5,000 Spanish journals as well as 2.1 million documents. Particularly useful for subjects related to Spain, such as History and Islamic Studies. Coverage is 1980 to the present. Open access.

ÍNDICES CISC: Indexes journals and conference papers published in Spain in a wide variety of disciplines, from the humanities and social sciences to the physical sciences. Subscription resource.

Linguistics and Language Behavior Abstracts (LLBA): Provides indexing and abstracts for international literature in linguistics and other language-based disciplines. Indexed content includes journal articles, book reviews, books, and dissertations. Subscription resource.

Periodicals Index Online (PIO): Database from ProQuest; provides multidisciplinary and international indexing of journals and periodicals for the arts, humanities, and social sciences. Includes many complete runs of periodicals. Especially useful for historical material. Subscription resource.

Portal de Archivos Españoles (PARES; Spanish Archives Portal): Provides free access to indexed holdings of various Spanish archives. Includes holdings from a number of provincial archives, the archives from the Spanish Civil War, and the famous Archivo General de Indias, the most important archive of materials related to the Spanish colonial period in the Americas. Digitization and delivery of materials may be requested by directly contacting the holding archive. An especially good resource for those studying the Spanish New World. Open access.

Latindex: Indexes and, in some cases, provides full-text access to academic journals hosted on a variety of other sites. Focuses on scientific content, but includes some cultural content. Includes material from Spain and Portugal, in addition to Latin America and the Caribbean. Open access.

SciELO Citation Index (Web of Science): Indexes regional journals in Latin America, Spain, Portugal, and the Caribbean. Users will benefit from Web of Science’s citation impact tools. Provides links to some open-access content. Subscription resource.

## Dissertations

In addition to the resources listed below, Iberian Studies dissertations may also be cataloged by MLA International Bibliography and WorldCat.

Catálogo de Tesis Doctorales Relacionadas con la Literatura (Cervantes Virtual; Catalog of Doctoral Theses Related to Literature): Catalog of multilingual literary studies doctoral dissertations. Some dissertations are available in full text. Open access.

Open Dissertations (EBSCO): Open access to global dissertations and theses via EBSCO.

PQDT Open (ProQuest): Open access to global dissertations and theses via ProQuest.

ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global: Largest repository of full-text dissertations and theses from institutions worldwide. Subscription resource.

TESEO: Open access to Spanish dissertations dating back to 1976.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

According to Statista, the following six Spanish newspapers had the most daily readers in 2020: *Marca*, *El País*, *As*, *El Mundo*, *La Vanguardia*, and *Abc* (Watson 2022); *Marca* and *As* are strictly dedicated to sports coverage. In Portugal, the major newspapers are *Correio da Manhã*, *Expresso*, *Jornal de Notícias*, and *Público*, and in Andorra, they are *Altaveu* (Andorra la Vella), *Bondia*, *Diari d'Andorra* (Andorra la Vella), and *El Periòdic d'Andorra* (Escaldes-Engordany). The two most popular newspapers in Catalonia are *La Vanguardia* and *El Periódico de Catalunya*, respectively (Statista Research Department 2015b); both publish separate daily editions in Catalan and Spanish. And in the Basque Country, *El Correo* and *Diario Vasco* have the highest readership (Statista Research Department 2015a).

Radio Nacional de España (RNE) is Spain's national public radio broadcaster and maintains six distinct channels; Radio Nacional, Radio 4, Radio 5, and Radio Exterior de España include news coverage. Private radio broadcasters in Spain include PRISA Radio, Atresmedia Radio, and Radio Popular. Televisión Española (TVE) is the national public television broadcaster, and also maintains six channels; La 1, La 2, and 24 Horas include news coverage. Both RNE and TVE are owned by Radiotelevisión Española (RTVE).

Rádio e Televisão de Portugal (RTP) is Portugal's public broadcasting company. It provides access to four national television channels (RTP1, RTP2, RTP3, and RTP Memória) and three national radio stations (Antena 1, Antena 2, and Antena 3). RTP1 and RTP3 provide televised news coverage, while Antena 1 is the primary radio news outlet.

## National Libraries

Biblioteca de Catalunya (Library of Catalonia): Contains print and digital collections (Fons digitalitzats) related to Catalonia. Collections include archival materials, manuscripts, print materials, graphic material, photographs, maps, and music and other audiovisual holdings. Document reproduction and delivery available upon request and a fee.

Biblioteca Digital Luso-Brasileira (Luso-Brazilian Digital Library): From Brazil's National Library; integrates content related to Portugal and other Lusophone areas.

Biblioteca Nacional Digital (National Digital Library, Portugal): Provides access to digitized content from several libraries: Biblioteca Nacional de Portugal, Biblioteca Pública de Évora, and Biblioteca da Ajuda.

Biblioteca Nacional de España (BNE; National Library of Spain): Catalog search page (Catálogo BNE) contains links to other kinds of searches, including Advanced Search, Alphabetic Search, Signature (call number) Search, Digitized Materials Search, and eBook Search.

Biblioteca Nacional de Portugal (National Library of Portugal): Landing page links to digital content, legal deposit procedures, and union catalog for digital content.

Galiciana: Biblioteca Dixital de Galicia: Part of the Biblioteca de Galicia. Includes digitized materials in Galician on various aspects of the region's history and culture.

## Archives

Archivo Histórico Nacional (Spanish National Archives): Contains historical state documents and other historic materials related to the Spanish kingdom.

Arquivo de História Social (AHS; Social History Archive): Covers topics including labor and union history, anarchism, feminism, student movements, African nationalist movements, and Portuguese colonialism.

Arquivo Histórico Ultramarino (AHU; Ultramarine Historical Archive): Portal for Portuguese and Lusophone colonial documents held in various collections.

Catálogo Colectivo de la Red de Bibliotecas de los Archivos Estatales y del CIDA (REBAE; Collective Catalog of the Network of State Archives and Libraries): Brings together the library collections of the eight Spanish state archives as well as the library of the Centro de Información Documental de Archivos (CIDA).

Censo-Guía de Archivos de España e Iberoamérica (Census-Guide of Spanish and Iberoamerican Archives): Search tool for Spanish archival content, descriptive repository for materials deemed Spanish cultural patrimony, and source of information about various Spanish archives. Provides links to all regional archives of the Spanish autonomous communities on its Enlaces de interés page.

Guía de Fuentes Documentales de Archivos (Guide to Documentary and Archival Sources): Serves as a hub of archival activity and research in Spain, and facilitates searching across different archival collections. Users can search by guide (i.e., History of Spain, History of América, Spanish Civil War, Science and Technology, and European History) or by various other fields (e.g., Archive, Autonomous Community, Language, Date).

Instituto dos Arquivos Nacionais (Institute of the National Archives), previously known as Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo (National Archive of Torre do Tombo): Contains documents and artifacts that span Portuguese history and some that pre-date the formation of Portugal. Collection highlights include documentation of the Inquisition; Portuguese activity in Africa, Latin America, and Asia during the colonial period; and church history. Also useful for genealogical research.

Legislación Histórica de España (LHE; Historical Legislation of Spain): Provides access to many kinds of historical legislative materials related to the Spanish kingdom and the autonomous communities. Contains images, manuscripts, and printed materials, as well as a helpful thesaurus.

MetaPARES: Index of documents that have cited material from the various national archives in Spain. Includes full-text content in some cases.

Portal de Archivos Españoles (PARES; Spanish Archives Portal): Best online tool for accessing Spanish national and regional archives. Allows users to browse archival content from a variety of Spanish institutions and member libraries.

## Reference Tools

In addition to the professional associations, journals, and databases noted above, the following books and resources offer a broad overview of various topics.

- Gies, David T, ed. 1999. *The Cambridge Companion to Modern Spanish Culture*. Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kallendorf, Hilaire, ed. 2018. *A Companion to the Spanish Renaissance*. Leiden; Boston: Brill.
- Labanyi, Jo, and Tatjana Pavlovic, eds. 2012. *A Companion to Spanish Cinema*. Malden, MA: Wiley Blackwell.
- Muñoz-Basols, Javier, Laura Lonsdale, and Manuel Delgado, eds. 2017. *The Routledge Companion to Iberian Studies*. London; New York: Routledge.
- Parkinson, Stephen, Cláudia Pazos Alonso, and T. F. Earle, eds. 2009. *A Companion to Portuguese Literature*. Woodbridge, U.K.: Tamesis.



- Rodgers, Eamonn, ed. 1999. *Encyclopedia of Contemporary Spanish Culture*. London; New York: Routledge.
- Ros, Xon de, and Geraldine Hazbun, eds. 2011. *A Companion to Spanish Women Studies*. Woodbridge, Suffolk, UK; Rochester, NY: Tamesis.
- Tellkamp, Jörg Alejandro, ed. 2020. *A Companion to Early Modern Spanish Imperial Political and Social Thought*. Leiden; Boston: Brill.
- *Diccionario Histórico de la Lengua Española*. In Spanish, open access.
- *Enciclopedia Catalana*. In Catalan, includes some open access content.
- Oxford Bibliographies. Subscription resource.
  - Art of Medieval Iberia
  - Iberian Atlantic World. 1600-1800
  - Portuguese Atlantic World
  - Women Writing in Early Modern Spain
- SALALM Iberian Studies. Guide from the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM).

## Distinctive Print Collections

In addition to the following collections of particular note for Iberian Studies, several other US institutions have historically maintained strong collections in the field, such as Harvard University, Princeton University, Yale University, and the University of California, Berkeley.

Abraham Lincoln Archives Collection, New York University: Important collection on the Spanish Civil War. Founded by North American volunteers who formed the Abraham Lincoln Brigade and fought in the Spanish Civil War. Contains letters, writings, oral histories, photographs, posters, artifacts, and ephemera.

Library of the Hispanic Society of America (HSA): Most extensive collection of Hispanic art and literature outside of Spain and Latin America. Collections include more than 250,000 manuscripts, documents, and letters dating from the 11<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, along with 30,000 books printed before 1830, including some 250 incunabula (books printed before 1500). Also features a modern research library with extensive holdings on the literature, fine arts, geography, history, and cultures of Spain, Portugal, Latin America, and the Philippines.

John Carter Brown Library, Brown University: A premier research library for the study of the history of the Americas. Maintains a strong collection of primary sources, including rare books, maps, and manuscripts, on Spanish and Portuguese activity in the so-called “New World.”

Jon Bilbao Basque Library—Renoko Euskal Liburutegia, University of Nevada at Reno: Premier research library dedicated exclusively to Basque culture and history. Consists of an archival and a public collection, both of which include multiformat holdings.

Library of Congress, Hispanic Division: A primary access point for research related to Iberian Studies in the US. Includes a 6,000 volume reference collection, as well as the Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape, with Spanish, Portuguese, Latin American, and Latino writers reading passages from their own works.

Newberry Library: Like the John Carter Brown Library, a premier research library for the history of the Americas and the early modern period. Includes books, manuscripts, maps, and other materials. Many holdings related to Spanish and Portuguese activity in the colonial period may be found in the Edward E. Ayer Collection, and are accessible via the Spanish-American Colonial Manuscripts Research Guide.

Revistas de la Movida Collection, Brown University: Constitutes the most comprehensive US collection of Spanish cultural magazines from the so-called *movida madrileña*, the countercultural period following the death of Francisco Franco.

Spanish Civil War Collection, Hoover Institution: Features memoirs of US volunteers who fought for the Spanish Republic. Of particular significance are Burnett Bolloten’s extensive collected research materials. Other

collections pertain to US diplomats in Spain during the Franco era and to groups opposed to Franco's dictatorship.

According to OCLC, the US research libraries with the greatest number of Catalan holdings include the New York Public Library, Yale Library, the Library of Congress, the University of California-Berkeley Library, and the University Library, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign.

## Professional Development and Networks

Librarians may stay abreast of trends and developments in the field of Iberian Studies via disciplinary and topic area listservs like the MLA Discussion Lists (e.g., Catalan Studies, Galician, Portuguese, Mediterranean, Global Hispanophone), H-Net forums (e.g., H-Spain, H-Portugal, and H-Mediterranean), and the Europe and Latin American Section (ELAS) of the Latin American Studies Association (LASA).

In terms of professional library organizations dedicated to Iberian Studies, the two most substantive organizations are the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM), which has an Iberian Studies section, and the Association of College and Research Libraries' (ACRL) European Studies Section (ESS). Both maintain active listservs, have various committees, and hold annual meetings and conferences. ESS maintains an Iberian Studies guide. For Iberian Studies librarians, membership in one or both of these organizations is highly encouraged. The Latin American Studies Association (LASA) has a section on Spain, but it is generally much more focused on Latin America and the Caribbean.

### Key Takeaways

- As in other humanities fields, the monograph and peer-reviewed article remain the paramount modes of scholarly communication in Iberian Studies, shored up by tenure and promotion incentives that favor traditional formats. Digital humanities and public humanities approaches remain on the margins for now (Cooper et al. 2020).
- While the publishing industry is still primarily print-based, there is a continuing shift from print to digital in academic fields, more so than in popular sources.
- Independent presses continue paper-based output. E-preferred collection development policies in academic libraries can exclude non-English language cultural and scholarly production and limit diverse voices in library collections
- Locally based vendors are important because of their expertise in specific regions, and they provide access to necessary and unique materials for the learning, teaching, and research needs of library users that would be overlooked by larger vendors based outside of the region.

## Acknowledgements

The authors wish to express their profound gratitude to the following individuals, who provided valuable assistance in the writing of this chapter:

- Ana Rueda, Professor of Hispanic Studies, University of Kentucky
- Aurora D'Amico, Statistician, National Center for Education Statistics
- Elena Rodrigo Maganto, Casalini Libri
- Lluís Claret, Digitalia
- María Prada Pizarro, Editor, Iberoamericana Vervuert
- Miguel Valladares-Llata, Librarian for Romance Languages and Latin American Studies, University of Virginia
- Moisés Castillo, Associate Professor of Hispanic Studies, University of Kentucky
- Patricia Figueroa, Curator of Iberian and Latin American Collections, Brown University
- Raphael Bacellar, Susanne Bach Books
- Sebastià Bennasar, Digitalia

## References and Recommended Readings

- Aguirre, Eguia. 2019. *Estudio de mercado: El mercado del sector editorial en Portugal*. Madrid: ICEX España Exportación e Inversiones. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://www.icex.es/icex/es/navegacion-principal/todos-nuestros-servicios/informacion-de-mercados/estudios-de-mercados-y-otros-documentos-de-comercio-exterior/DOC2019835892.html>.
- Anderson, Porter. 2021a. "Spain's Publishers: COVID-19 Boosted Readership to a Record High in 2020." *Publishing Perspectives*, February 26, 2021. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2021/02/spain-publishers-covid19-increased-readership-to-a-record-high/>.
- Anderson, Porter. 2021b. "Spanish-Language Digital Publishing: A New Report." *Publishing Perspectives*, May 18, 2021. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2021/05/bookwire-spain-and-dosdoce-spanish-language-digital-2021-report-covid19/>.
- Biblioteca Virtual Miguel de Cervantes. "La edición en Portugal." Accessed December 10, 2021. [http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/portales/editores\\_editoriales\\_iberamericanos/edicion\\_en\\_portugal/](http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/portales/editores_editoriales_iberamericanos/edicion_en_portugal/).
- Bravo, Pepe. 2021. "El gigante luso de los libros Grupo Leya contrata a William Blair para su venta." *Expansión*, November 30, 2021. Nexis-Uni.
- Centro Regional para el Fomento del Libro en América Latina y el Caribe. 2021. *El espacio iberoamericano del libro*. [Bogotá]: Centro Regional para el Fomento del Libro en América Latina y el Caribe. Accessed December 10, 2021. [https://cerlalc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Cerlalc\\_Publicaciones\\_El\\_espacio\\_iberamericano\\_2020\\_010921.pdf](https://cerlalc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Cerlalc_Publicaciones_El_espacio_iberamericano_2020_010921.pdf).
- Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas (CSIC). 2020. Cartografía de la edición académica iberoamericana. Madrid: Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas. Accessed July 4, 2022. <https://pti-esciencia.csic.es/project/cartografia-de-la-edicion-academica-iberamericana/>.
- Cooper, Danielle, et al. 2020. "Supporting Research in Languages and Literature." Ithaka S+R Research Report. Accessed November 13, 2021. <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/supporting-research-in-languages-and-literature/>.
- Critchley, Adam. 2018. "Jorge Herralde of Spain's Anagrama on Latin America and Being Adaptable." *Publishing*

- Perspectives*, December 11, 2018. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2018/12/jorge-herralde-anagrama-guadalajara-international-book-fair-2018/>.
- Delfim Leão. 2015. "Academic Publishing in Portugal: Threats and Major Opportunities." *Insights: The UKSG Journal* 28, no.1: 37-41. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://insights.uksg.org/articles/10.1629/uksg.179/print/#B3>.
- Directory of Open Access Books. 2020. "DOAB milestones: 30,000+ open access books from over 400 publishers." October 14, 2020. Accessed July 5, 2022. <https://www.doabooks.org/en/resources/article/doab-milestone>.
- Etxepare Euskal Institutua. 2022. "What is the Basque language?" Accessed June 27, 2022. <https://www.etxepare.eus/en/what-is-the-basque-language>.
- Federación de Gremios de Editores de España. 2021. *Informe sobre el sector editorial español Año 2019*. [Madrid]: Federación de Gremios de Editores de España, Accessed December 10, 2021. [https://www.federacioneditores.org/img/documentos/Informe\\_sector\\_editorial\\_esp2019.pdf](https://www.federacioneditores.org/img/documentos/Informe_sector_editorial_esp2019.pdf).
- Gallego-Cuiñas, Ana, Esteban Romero-Frías, and Wenceslao Arroyo-Machado. 2020. "Independent Publishers and Social Networks in the 21st Century: The Balance of Power in the Transatlantic Spanish-Language Book Market." Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://arxiv.org/abs/2008.00993>.
- HSA (Hispanic Society of America). 2018. "Mission Statement." Accessed December 8, 2021. <https://hispanicsociety.org/about-us/mission-statement/>.
- Ibacache Olivia, Kathia Salomé, Javier Muñoz-Díaz, Caitlin Berry, and Eric Vance. 2020. "Forgotten Hispano-American Literature: Representation of Hispano-American Presses in Academic Libraries" *College & Research Libraries* 81, no. 6 (10 September 2020). Accessed July 4, 2022. <https://crl.acrl.org/index.php/crl/article/view/24616/32436>.
- Instituto Cervantes, 2021. "La institución." Accessed December 8, 2021. [https://www.cervantes.es/sobre\\_instituto\\_cervantes/informacion.htm](https://www.cervantes.es/sobre_instituto_cervantes/informacion.htm).
- Institut d'Estadística de Catalunya. 2019. "Usos lingüístics de la població. Llengua inicial, d'identificació i habitual." Accessed June 27, 2022. <https://www.idescat.cat/indicadors/?id=anuals&n=10364>.
- Koyfman, Steph. 2021. "How Many People Speak Catalan, And Where Is It Spoken?" *Babel Magazine*, September 20, 2021. Accessed June 27, 2022. <https://www.babel.com/en/magazine/how-many-people-speak-catalan>.
- Lionetti, Julieta. 2012. "The End of an Indie? Tusquets sells 50% to Planeta." *Publishing Perspectives*, May 9, 2012. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2012/05/the-end-of-an-indie-tusquets-sells-50-to-planeta/>.
- Looney, Dennis, and Natalia Lusin. 2019. "Enrollments in Languages Other Than English in United States Institutions of Higher Education, Summer 2016 and Fall 2016: Final Report." Modern Language Association. Accessed November 17, 2021. <https://www.mla.org/content/download/110154/2406932/2016-Enrollments-Final-Report.pdf>.
- Magadán-Díaz, Marta, and Jesús I. Rivas-García. 2020. "The Publishing Industry in Spain: A Perspective Review of Two Decades Transformation." *Publishing Research Quarterly* 36 (3): 335. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s12109-020-09746-w>.
- Ministerio de Cultura y Deporte. 2020. *Panorámica de la edición española de libros 2019: Análisis sectorial del libro*. Madrid: Ministerio de Cultura. Accessed December 10, 2021. [https://www.libreria.culturaydeporte.gob.es/libro/panoramica-de-la-edicion-espanola-de-libros-2019-analisis-sectorial-del-libro\\_3910/](https://www.libreria.culturaydeporte.gob.es/libro/panoramica-de-la-edicion-espanola-de-libros-2019-analisis-sectorial-del-libro_3910/).
- MLA (Modern Language Association). 2021. "The MLA's Mission." Accessed December 8, 2021. <https://www.mla.org/About-Us/About-the-MLA/The-MLA-s-Mission>.
- Morka A., and R. Gatti. 2021. *Portugal. Academic Libraries and Open Access Books in Europe: a Landscape Study* [Internet]. Community-led Open Publication Infrastructures for Monographs (COPIM). Accessed July 4, 2022. <https://copim.pubpub.org/pub/academic-libraries-and-oa-books-portugal>.
- Morka A., and R. Gatti. 2021. *Spain. Academic Libraries and Open Access Books in Europe: a Landscape Study*

- [Internet]. Community-led Open Publication Infrastructures for Monographs (COPIM). Accessed July 4, 2022. <https://copim.pubpub.org/pub/academic-libraries-and-oa-books-spain>.
- Nawotka, Ed. 2021. "PRH Expands in Portugal with Acquisition of Grupo 20/20." *Publishers Weekly*, August 3, 2021. Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://www.publishersweekly.com/pw/by-topic/international/international-book-news/article/87038-prh-expands-in-portugal-with-acquisition-of-grupo-20-20.html>.
- NCES (National Center for Education Statistics). 1997. *Chartbook of Degrees Conferred, 1969-70 to 1993-94*. Accessed November 30, 2021. <https://nces.ed.gov/pubs98/98071.pdf>.
- NCES (National Center for Education Statistics). 2019. *Digest of Education Statistics, 2019*. Accessed November 30, 2021. [https://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d19/tables/dt19\\_318.30.asp?current=yes](https://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d19/tables/dt19_318.30.asp?current=yes).
- NCES (National Center for Education Statistics). 2020a. *Fall 2020, Completions component (provisional data)*. Prepared by NCES December 12, 2021.
- NCES (National Center for Education Statistics). 2020b. Higher Education General Information Survey (HEGIS), "Degrees and Other Formal Awards Conferred" surveys, 1970-71 through 1985-86; Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), "Completions Survey" (IPEDS-C:91-96); and IPEDS Fall 2001 through Fall 2019, Completions component. (This table was prepared July 2020.) Accessed December 1, 2021. [https://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d20/tables/dt20\\_318.20.asp?current=yes](https://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d20/tables/dt20_318.20.asp?current=yes).
- Neves, José Soares, Rui Beja, and Armando Sousa. 2014. "Edición y comercio del libro en Portugal." *Trama & Texturas*, no. 25 (2014): 89-104. Accessed July 5, 2022. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/24391773>.
- Neves, José Soares, Rui Beja, Jorge Alves dos Santos, and Jorge Augusto dos Santos. 2014. *Comércio livreiro em Portugal: estado da arte na segunda década do século XXI*. Lisbon: Associação Portuguesa de Editores e Livreiros. Accessed November 3, 2023. [https://repositorio.iscte-iul.pt/bitstream/10071/15590/1/COMERCIO\\_LIVREIRO\\_APEL\\_\\_SET2014\\_SEC.pdf](https://repositorio.iscte-iul.pt/bitstream/10071/15590/1/COMERCIO_LIVREIRO_APEL__SET2014_SEC.pdf).
- Prémios literários de Portugal. 2015. Wikipedia Foundation. October 2, 2015. Accessed September 28, 2022. [https://pt.wikipedia.org/wiki/Categoria:Pr%C3%A9mios\\_liter%C3%A1rios\\_de\\_Portugal](https://pt.wikipedia.org/wiki/Categoria:Pr%C3%A9mios_liter%C3%A1rios_de_Portugal).
- Romero, Teresa. 2021. "Countries with the largest number of native Spanish speakers worldwide in 2021." Statista. Accessed June 27, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/991020/number-native-spanish-speakers-country-worldwide/>.
- Seeger, Marleen. 2020. "Spain's Covid-19 Lockdown and the Impact on Its Publishing Industry (Podcast #4)." Accessed December 10, 2021. <https://2seasagency.com/spain-strict-covid19-lockdown-impact-publishing-industry/>.
- Spanish Literary Awards. 2013. Wikipedia Foundation. March 22, 2013. Accessed September 28, 2022. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Spanish\\_literary\\_awards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Spanish_literary_awards).
- Statista Research Department. 2015a. "Leading daily newspapers ranked by number of readers in Basque Country between October 2014 and May 2015." Accessed June 30, 2022. <https://www-statista-com.libdata2015.hilbert.edu/statistics/462469/daily-newspapers-readership-in-basque-country-spain/>.
- Statista Research Department. 2015b. "Leading daily newspapers ranked by readership in Catalonia between October 2014 and May 2015." Accessed June 30, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/462462/daily-newspapers-readership-in-catalonia-spain/>.
- "The Spanish Constitution. Article 3." 1978. Agencia Estatal Boletín Oficial del Estado. Madrid, Spain. 1978: 9. Accessed December 7, 2021. <https://www.boe.es/legislacion/documentos/ConstitucionINGLES.pdf>.
- Thompson, Sonia. 2021. "The U.S. Has The Second-Largest Population Of Spanish Speakers—How To Equip Your Brand To Serve Them." *Forbes*, May 27, 2021. Accessed June 27, 2022. <https://www.forbes.com/sites/soniathompson/2021/05/27/the-us-has-the-second-largest-population-of-spanish-speakers-how-to-equip-your-brand-to-serve-them/?sh=fe6be8793aee>
- Watson, Amy. 2022. "Number of daily readers of the leading newspapers in Spain in 3rd quarter 2021." Statista. Accessed June 28, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/436643/most-read-newspapers-in-spain/>.
- Yates, Y. 2021. "How Many People Speak Portuguese, And Where Is It Spoken?" *Babbel Magazine*, April 30 2021. Accessed June 27, 2022. <https://www.babbel.com/en/magazine/how-many-people-speak-portuguese->

and-where-is-it-

spoken#:~:text=It%20won't%20come%20as,Portuguese%20speakers%20%E2%80%94%20nearly%2010%20million.

## Link List

(Accessed November 4, 2023)

- *Abc*. <https://www.abc.es/>.
- Abraham Lincoln Archives Collection, New York University. <https://guides.nyu.edu/tamimentlibrary/alba>.
- Academic Search Complete (EBSCO). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/academic-search-complete>.
- AccessTorossa. <https://access.torrossa.com/>.
- *ALFA: Revista de Linguística*. <https://periodicos.fclar.unesp.br/alfa>.
- *Altaveu*. <https://www.altaveu.com/>.
- America Reads Spanish. <https://americareadsspanish.org/>.
- Anagrama. <https://www.anagrama-ed.es/>.
- *Anales Cervantinos*. <https://analescervantinos.revistas.csic.es/index.php/analescervantinos>.
- Archive of Hispanic Literature on Tape (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/hispanic/archive.html>.
- Archivo General de Indias. <https://www.culturaydeporte.gob.es/cultura/areas/archivos/mc/archivos/agi/portada.html>.
- Archivo Histórico Nacional (Spanish National Archives). <https://www.culturaydeporte.gob.es/cultura/areas/archivos/mc/archivos/ahn/portada.html>.
- Arquivo de História Social (AHS; Social History Archive). <https://www.ahsocial.ics.ulisboa.pt/atom/index.php>.
- Arquivo Histórico Ultramarino (AHU; Ultramarine Historical Archive). <https://digitalq.ahu.arquivos.pt/>.
- Art of Modern Iberia (Oxford Bibliographies). <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/view/document/obo-9780199920105/obo-9780199920105-0140.xml?rsk=IQSNkF&result=2&q=art+medieval+iberia#firstMatch>.
- *As*. <https://as.com/>.
- Asociación de Bibliotecas Nacionales de Iberoamérica (ABINIA). <http://asociacionabinia.org/>.
- Asociación de Cervantistas (AC). <https://asociaciondecervantistas.org/>.
- Asociación de Editores de Madrid. <https://editoresmadrid.org/editoriales/>.
- Asociación de Licenciados y Doctores en Estados Unidos (ALDEEU). <https://www.aldeeu.es/>.
- Asociación Internacional de Hispanistas (AIH). <https://asociacioninternacionaldehispanistas.org/>.
- Asociación Internacional de Teatro Español y Novohispano de los Siglos de Oro (AITENSO). <https://aitenso.net/>.

- Asociación Internacional Siglo de Oro (AISO). <https://aiso-asociacion.org/>.
- Associação Portuguesa de Editoras do Ensino Superior (APEES). <http://www.apees.pt/>
- Associação Portuguesa de Editores e Livreiros (APEL). <https://www.apel.pt/>.
- Association for Hispanic Classical Theater (AHCT). <http://www.wordpress.comedias.org/>.
- Association for Spanish & Portuguese Historical Studies (ASPHS). <https://asphs.net/#top>.
- Bertrand. <https://www.bertrand.pt/>.
- Bibliografía Nacional Portuguesa. <https://bibliografia.bnportugal.gov.pt/bnp/bnp.exe>.
- Biblioteca de Catalunya (Library of Catalonia). <https://www.bnc.cat/>.
- Biblioteca de Galicia. <https://bibliotecadegalicia.xunta.gal/es>.
- Biblioteca Digital del Patrimonio Iberoamericano (BDPI; Digital Library of Iberoamerican Patrimony). <http://www.iberoamericadigital.net/BDPI/Inicio.do>.
- Biblioteca Digital Hispánica (Hispanic Digital Library). <http://www.bne.es/es/Catalogos/BibliotecaDigitalHispanica/Inicio/index.html>.
- Biblioteca Digital Luso-Brasileira (Luso-Brazilian Digital Library). <https://bndigital.bn.gov.br/>.
- Biblioteca Nacional de España (BNE; National Library of Spain). <https://www.bne.es/en>.
- Biblioteca Nacional de Portugal (National Library of Portugal). <https://www.bnportugal.gov.pt/index.php?lang=en>.
- Biblioteca Nacional Digital (National Digital Library, Portugal). <https://bndigital.bnportugal.gov.pt/>.
- Biblioteca Nacional Portuguesa. <https://bibliografia.bnportugal.gov.pt/bnp/bnp.exe>.
- Biblioteca Nacional de Portugal. <http://www.bnportugal.gov.pt/index.php?lang=en>.
- Biblioteca Virtual Miguel de Cervantes (Cervantes Virtual). <http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/>.
- Biblioteca Virtual de Polígrafos. <http://www.larramendi.es/es/inicio/inicio.do>.
- *Bondia*. <https://www.bondia.ad/>.
- *Cadernos de Estudos Linguísticos*. <https://doaj.org/toc/2447-0686>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it/libraries.asp>.
- Catálogo BNE. <http://catalogo.bne.es/uhtbin/webcat>.
- Catálogo Colectivo de la Red de Bibliotecas de los Archivos Estatales y del CIDA (REBAE; Collective Catalog of the Network of State Archives and Libraries). <https://www.mcu.es/ccbae/es/inicio/inicio.do>.
- Catálogo de Tesis Doctorales Relacionadas con la Literatura (Cervantes Virtual) (Catalog of Doctoral Theses Related to Literature). [http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/portales/literatura/catalogo\\_tesis/](http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/portales/literatura/catalogo_tesis/).
- Censo-Guía de Archivos de España e Iberoamérica (Census-Guide of Spanish and Iberoamerican Archives). <http://censoarchivos.mcu.es/CensoGuia/portada.htm>.
- Centro Regional para el Fomento del Libro en América Latina y el Caribe. [https://cerlalc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Cerlalc\\_Publicaciones\\_El\\_espacio\\_iberamericano\\_2020\\_010921.pdf](https://cerlalc.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/10/Cerlalc_Publicaciones_El_espacio_iberamericano_2020_010921.pdf).
- Centro Virtual Cervantes. <https://cvc.cervantes.es/>.
- Cervantes Society of America (CSA). <https://cervantessocietyamerica.org/>.
- Clásicos en la Biblioteca Nacional (Cervantes Virtual). [http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/portales/clasicos\\_en\\_la\\_biblioteca\\_nacional/](http://www.cervantesvirtual.com/portales/clasicos_en_la_biblioteca_nacional/).
- Colección Andanzas (Tusquets). <https://www.planetadelibros.com/coleccion-andanzas/0010001024>.
- Comedias Sueltas Database. <https://www.comediassueltasusa.org/about-2/>.
- Comércio livreiro em Portugal Estado da arte na segunda década do século XXI.

- [https://www.apel.pt/gest\\_cnt\\_upload/editor/File/COMERCIO\\_LIVREIRO\\_APEL\\_\\_SET2014\\_SEC.pdf](https://www.apel.pt/gest_cnt_upload/editor/File/COMERCIO_LIVREIRO_APEL__SET2014_SEC.pdf).
- Congresos Internacionales de Literatura y Estudios Hispánicos (CILH). <https://www.cilhs.org/>.
  - Corpus Diacrónico del Español (CORDE). <http://corpus.rae.es/cordenet.html>.
  - *Correio da Manhã*. <https://www.cmjornal.pt/>.
  - *Criticón*. <https://journals.openedition.org/criticon/>.
  - Dialnet. <https://dialnet.unirioja.es/>.
  - *Diari d'Andorra*. <https://www.diariandorra.ad/>.
  - *Diario Vasco*. <https://www.diariovasco.com/>.
  - Diccionario de Autoridades, 1726-1739 (Real Academia Española). <https://apps2.rae.es/DA.html>.
  - *Diccionario Histórico de la Lengua Española*. <https://www.rae.es/dhle/>.
  - Digitalia. <https://www.digitaliapublishing.com/>.
  - DOAB (Directory of Open Access Books). <https://www.doabooks.org/en/resources/article/doab-milestone>.
  - E-libro. <https://www.elibro.com/index.php>.
  - *Edad de Oro*. <https://revistas.uam.es/edadoro>.
  - Editorial Egales. <https://www.editorialegales.com/>.
  - Editorial Páginas de Espuma. <https://paginasdeespuma.com/>.
  - Editorial Pliegos. <http://www.pliegoseditorial.com/>.
  - Editorial Pre-Textos. <https://www.pre-textos.com/>.
  - Editorial Verbum. <https://editorialverbum.es/>.
  - *El Correo*. <https://www.elcorreo.com/>.
  - *El Mundo*. <https://www.elmundo.es/>.
  - *El País*. <https://elpais.com/>.
  - *El Periòdic d'Andorra*. <https://www.elperiodic.ad/>.
  - *El Periódico de Catalunya*. <https://www.elperiodico.cat/ca/>.
  - *Enciclopedia Catalana*. <https://www.enciclopedia.cat/>.
  - Enlaces de interés (Censo-Guía de Archivos de España e Iberoamérica). <http://censoarchivos.mcu.es/CensoGuia/enlaces.htm>.
  - EuroDocs. [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
  - Europe and Latin American Section (ELAS). <https://sections.lasaweb.org/sections/europe-latinamerica/>.
  - European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
  - Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
  - *Expresso*. <https://expresso.pt/>.
  - Fons digitalitzats (Digitized Collections), Biblioteca de Catalunya. <https://www.bnc.cat/cat/Fons-i-col-leccions/Fons-digitalitzats>.
  - Frankfurt Book Fair. <https://www.buchmesse.de/en>.
  - Galiciana: Biblioteca Dixital de Galicia. <http://www.galiciana.bibliotecadegalicia.xunta.es/es/inicio/inicio.do>.
  - GOBI. <https://www.gobi3.com/hx/Falcon.ashx?location=welcome>.
  - Grupo de Investigación Siglo de Oro (GISO). <https://www.unav.edu/web/griso>.
  - Grupo Anaya. <https://www.grupoanaya.es/>.
  - Grupo Leya. <https://leya.com/pt/>.
  - Grupo Planeta. <https://www.planeta.es/en>.
  - Guía de Fuentes Documentales de Archivos (Guide to Documentary and Archival Sources).



<https://www.culturaydeporte.gob.es/guiafuentesdoc/cargarFiltro.do?layout=guiafuentesdoc&cache=init&language=es>.

- H-Mediterranean. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-mediterranean>.
- H-Portugal. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-portugal>.
- H-Spain. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-spain>.
- Hemeroteca Digital. <http://hemerotecadigital.bne.es/index.vm>.
- HISPANA. <https://hispana.mcu.es/es/inicio/inicio.do>.
- Hispanic Society of America (HSA). <https://hispanicsociety.org/>.
- Iberian Atlantic World, 1600–1800 (Oxford Bibliographies).  
<https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/view/document/obo-9780199730414/obo-9780199730414-0055.xml?rsk=XTD0XM&result=1&q=iberian+atlantic#firstMatch>.
- Iberian Books. <https://iberian.ucd.ie/>.
- Iberian Studies guide (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/iberianstudies>.
- Iberbook-Sánchez Cuesta. <http://www.iberaculib.com/lsc/>.
- Iberlibro. <https://www.iberlibro.com/>.
- Iberoamericana/Vervuert. <https://www.iberamericana-vervuert.es/>.
- Imprensa Ciências Sociais. <https://www.ics.ulisboa.pt/info/imprensa-de-ciencias-sociais>.
- Imprensa Nacional Casa da Moeda. <https://www.incm.pt/portal/index.jsp?lang=en>.
- ÍNDICES CISC. <https://indices.csic.es/en-x-simple>.
- Instituto Cervantes (IC). <https://cervantes.org/>.
- International Congress on Medieval Studies (Kalamazoo). <https://wmich.edu/medievalcongress>.
- Instituto dos Arquivos Nacionais (Institute of the National Archives), previously known as Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo (National Archive of Torre do Tombo).  
<https://antt.dglab.gov.pt/>.
- John Carter Brown Library, Brown University. <https://jcblibrary.org/collection>.
- Jon Bilbao Basque Library — Renoko Euskal Liburutegia, University of Nevada at Reno.  
<https://library.unr.edu/basque>.
- *Jornal de Notícias*. <https://www.jn.pt/>.
- JSTOR. <https://www.jstor.org/>.
- Kentucky Foreign Language Conference (KFLC). <https://kflc.as.uky.edu/>.
- *La Vanguardia*. <https://www.lavanguardia.com/>.
- Latin American, Caribbean, U.S. Latinx, and Iberian Online Free E-Resources (LACLI).  
<https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/17ngPVWCOFe4YpuDWhP37JJQIFirrDL0qYbX28iLneWo/edit#gid=658363578>.
- Latin America North East Libraries Consortium Group (LANE). <https://salalm.org/lane/>.
- Latin American Studies Association (LASA). <https://lasaweb.org/en/>.
- Latindex (PPL). <https://www.latindex.org/latindex/>.
- Legislación Histórica de España (LHE; Historical Legislation of Spain).  
<https://www.culturaydeporte.gob.es/cultura/areas/archivos/mc/archivos/lhe/portada.html>.
- *Letras de Hoje*. <https://revistaseletronicas.pucrs.br/ojs/index.php/fale>.
- Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/>.
- Library of Congress, Hispanic Division. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/hispanic/>.
- Library of the Hispanic Society of America (HSA). <https://hispanicsociety.org/library>.
- LIBER. <https://www.ifema.es/en/liber>.
- LIBRO (The Library of Iberian Resources Online). <https://libro.uca.edu/>.

- *Linguística: Revista de Estudos Linguísticos da Universidade do Porto*. <https://ojs.letras.up.pt/index.php/EL>.
- Linguistics and Language Behavior Abstracts (LLBA). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/llba-set-c/>.
- *Marca*. <https://www.marca.com>.
- Marcial Pons. <https://www.marcialpons.es/>
- MetaPARES. <http://pares.cultura.gob.es/MetaPARES/inicio>.
- Midwest Modern Language Association (MMLA). <https://www.luc.edu/mmla/>.
- MLA Annual Convention. <https://www.mla.org/Convention>.
- MLA Discussion Lists. <https://www.mla.org/Membership/Forums>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
- Modernalia. <https://www.modernalia.es/>.
- Multi-country study on academic publishing in Iberoamerica (Spanish Research Council). <https://pti-esciencia.csic.es/project/cartografia-de-la-edicion-academica-iberoamericana/>.
- Narrativas Hispánicas (Anagrama). <https://www.anagrama-ed.es/coleccion/narrativas-hispanicas>.
- Newberry Library. <https://www.newberry.org>.
- New York Public Library. <https://www.nypl.org/>.
- Northeast Modern Language Association (NEMLA). <https://www.buffalo.edu/nemla.html>.
- OASIS. <https://oasis.proquest.com/>.
- OpenEdition. <https://www.openedition.org/?lang=en>.
- Open Access on MUSE (Project MUSE). <http://about.muse.jhu.edu/muse/open-access-overview/>.
- Open Dissertations (EBSCO). <https://biblioboard.com/opendissertations/>.
- Oxford Bibliographies. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/>.
- Pacific Ancient and Modern Language Association (PAMLA). <https://www.pamla.org/>.
- Panorámica de la edición española de libros 2019. Análisis sectorial del libro. [https://www.libreria.culturaydeporte.gob.es/libro/panoramica-de-la-edicion-espanola-de-libros-2019-analisis-sectorial-del-libro\\_3910/](https://www.libreria.culturaydeporte.gob.es/libro/panoramica-de-la-edicion-espanola-de-libros-2019-analisis-sectorial-del-libro_3910/).
- Penguin Random House Grupo Editorial. <https://www.penguinrandomhousegrupoeditorial.com/>.
- Periodicals Index Online (PIO). [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals\\_index/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals_index/).
- Portal de Archivos Españoles (PARES; Spanish Archives Portal). <https://pares.culturaydeporte.gob.es/inicio.html>.
- Porto Editora. <https://www.portoeditora.pt/>.
- Portuguese Atlantic World (Oxford Bibliographies). <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/view/document/obo-9780199730414/obo-9780199730414-0044.xml?rskkey=rFXfhP&result=9&q=portugal#firstMatch>.
- PQDT Open (ProQuest). <https://www.proquest.com/?defaultdiss=true>.
- Prémios literários de Portugal. [https://pt.wikipedia.org/wiki/Categoria:Pr%C3%A9mios\\_liter%C3%A1rios\\_de\\_Portugal](https://pt.wikipedia.org/wiki/Categoria:Pr%C3%A9mios_liter%C3%A1rios_de_Portugal).
- Project MUSE. <https://muse.jhu.edu/>.
- ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/pqdtglobal/>.

- *Público*. <https://www.publico.pt/>.
- Puvill Libros. <http://www.puvill.com/>.
- Radiotelevisión Española (RTVE). <https://www.rtve.es/>.
- Rádio e Televisão de Portugal (RTP). <http://www.rtp.pt/>.
- Radio Nacional de España (RNE). <https://www.rtve.es/radio/>.
- Red de Bibliotecas de los Archivos Estatales y del CIDA (REBAE; Network of State Archives and Libraries). <https://www.culturaydeporte.gob.es/cultura/areas/archivos/mc/red-bibliotecas-archivos-estatales/inicio.html>.
- Red Digital de Colecciones de Museos de España. <http://ceres.mcu.es/pages/SimpleSearch?index=true>.
- Renaissance Society of America (RSA). <https://www.rsa.org/>.
- *Revista Canadiense de Estudios Hispánicos*. <https://uottawa.scholarsportal.info/ojs/index.php/rceh>.
- *Revista Latinoamericana de Estudios del Discurso*. <https://periodicos.unb.br/index.php/raled>.
- *Revista de Lingüística y Lenguas Aplicadas*. <https://polipapers.upv.es/index.php/rdlyla>.
- *Revista de Literatura*. <https://revistadeliteratura.revistas.csic.es/index.php/revistadeliteratura>.
- Revistas de la Movida Collection, Brown University. <https://libguides.brown.edu/hispanic/movida>.
- Richard C. Ramer. <http://livroraro.com/>.
- Rocky Mountain Modern Language Association (RMMLA). <https://www.rmmla.org/>.
- SALALM Iberian Studies. <https://salalmiberianstudies.mavllata.org/index.html>.
- SciELO Citation Index (Web of Science). <https://clarivate.com/webofsciencegroup/solutions/webofscience-scielo/>.
- Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM). <https://salalm.org/>.
- South Atlantic Modern Language Association (SAMLA). <https://samla.memberclicks.net/>.
- South Central Modern Language Association (SCMLA). <https://www.southcentralmla.org/>.
- Spanish-American Colonial Manuscripts Research Guide (Newberry Library). <https://www.newberry.org/node/478>.
- Spanish Civil War Collection, Hoover Institution. <https://www.hoover.org/library-archives/collections/spain>.
- Spanish Literary Awards. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Spanish\\_literary\\_awards](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Spanish_literary_awards).
- Spanish Paleography Digital Teaching & Learning Tool. <http://spanishpaleographytool.org/>.
- *Supporting Research in Languages and Literatures* (Ithaka S+R report). <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/supporting-research-in-languages-and-literature/>.
- Susanne Bach. <http://sbachbooks.com.br/>.
- Televisión Española (TVE). <http://www.rtve.es/television/>.
- TESEO. <https://www.educacion.gob.es/teseo/irGestionarConsulta.do>.
- Tusquets. <https://www.planetadelibros.com/editorial/tusquets-editores/59>.
- Unión de Editoriales Universitarias Españolas. <https://www.une.es/asociados>.
- University of California-Berkeley Library. <https://www.lib.berkeley.edu/>.
- University Library, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. <https://www.library.illinois.edu/>.
- WorldCat. <https://www.oclc.org/en/worldcat.html>.
- WorldCat holdings for Egales. [https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=editorial+egales&dblist=638&fq=%28%0%3Abook+OR+%28%0%3Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%0%3Abook+x4%3Adigital%29%29+%3E+ln%3AAspa&qt=facet\\_In%3A](https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=editorial+egales&dblist=638&fq=%28%0%3Abook+OR+%28%0%3Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%0%3Abook+x4%3Adigital%29%29+%3E+ln%3AAspa&qt=facet_In%3A)

- WorldCat holdings for Iberoamericana. [https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=iberoamericana+frankfurt&dblist=638&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Alargeprint%29%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa&qt=facet\\_In%3A](https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=iberoamericana+frankfurt&dblist=638&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Alargeprint%29%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa&qt=facet_In%3A).
- WorldCat holdings for Marcial Pons. <https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=kw%3Amarcial+AND+ti%3Apons>.
- WorldCat holdings for Páginas de Espuma. <https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=editorial+paginas+de+espuma&itemType=book&itemSubType=book-printbook%2Cbook-digital>.
- WorldCat holdings for Pliegos. [https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=editorial+pliegos+madrid&dblist=638&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa&qt=facet\\_In%3A](https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=editorial+pliegos+madrid&dblist=638&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa&qt=facet_In%3A).
- WorldCat holdings for Pre-textos. [https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=Pre-textos+valencia&dblist=638&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Alargeprint%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Abraille%29%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa&qt=facet\\_In%3A](https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=Pre-textos+valencia&dblist=638&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Alargeprint%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Abraille%29%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa&qt=facet_In%3A).
- WorldCat holdings for Verbum. [https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=madrid+verbum&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Abraille%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29%29%29+%3E++%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Abraille%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa+%3E+In%3Aspa+%3E+In%3Aspa+%3E+fm%3Ajuv+%3E+In%3Aspa&dblist=638&qt=sort&se=as&sd=asc&qt=sort\\_as\\_asc..](https://www.worldcat.org/search?q=madrid+verbum&fq=%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Abraille%29%29+-%28%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29%29%29+%3E++%28%03Abook-+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Aprintbook%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Adigital%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Athsis%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Amic%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Amss%29+OR+%28%03Abook+x4%3Abraille%29%29+%3E+In%3Aspa+%3E+In%3Aspa+%3E+In%3Aspa+%3E+fm%3Ajuv+%3E+In%3Aspa&dblist=638&qt=sort&se=as&sd=asc&qt=sort_as_asc..)
- Yale Library. <https://library.yale.edu/>.

## About the Authors

Taylor Leigh is the Modern and Classical Languages Librarian at the University of Kentucky in Lexington, Kentucky. He holds a PhD in Hispanic Studies from Brown University and an MLIS from

the University of Rhode Island. Taylor is a member of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM) and of the European Studies Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL-ESS). His professional interests include digital media literacy, teaching with primary resources, and community outreach. In his spare time, he enjoys gardening, foraging for mushrooms, and being outdoors with family and friends.

Adan Griego is the Curator for Latin American, Mexican American & Iberian Collections at the Stanford University Libraries. He has been active in SALALM since 1991, serving as the organization's president in 2006. He remembers one of his early American Library Association meetings in the early 1990s, when the Romance Languages Discussion Group was established within the Western European Studies Section (WESS), predecessor to the current European Studies Section. He was part of the first group of Library Journal's Movers & Shakers (2002).

# 6. Italian Studies

SARAH SUSSMAN



*Map of Italian-speaking countries covered in this chapter.*

## Introduction

This chapter discusses library collection development and outreach for Italian studies. It covers materials, in all formats, that document the Italian Peninsula, including the Vatican City and San Marino, as well as the Italoophone populations in Switzerland, the Adriatic (Croatia), Slovenia, and the Italian diaspora. For materials produced in this region, Italian is the primary language, but there is an enduring tradition of materials published in local and regional dialects. North American research libraries also collect Italian Studies materials in English and other languages, primarily French and German.

Given the important role and contributions of Italy and Italians throughout history, Italian studies in North American institutions concentrate heavily in the humanities, especially the history and literature of Italy, and the study of art, music, and cinema. Italian publishers also are active in disciplines that have close historical ties to Italy, including archeology, classics, and religion, especially the Catholic Church. Italian studies collections reflect important research in economics, anthropology and sociology, political science, linguistics, and other social science areas. Additional themes and subjects include feminist and women's history, and emigration and immigration.

## The Academic Field

Italian studies research can be found throughout the university and is strongly interdisciplinary in nature. Your primary contacts will likely be with faculty and students in history and literature departments. Research and teaching on Italian history often focuses on the Middle Ages and Renaissance, the 18<sup>th</sup>-century Enlightenment, the 19<sup>th</sup>-century movements towards unification collectively known as the Risorgimento, and the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, especially the two world wars and fascism. The Italian diaspora and the experiences of immigrants and refugees in Italy are emerging topics. Especially in the medieval and early modern period, the study of Italian history is often part of broader European history. Before unification in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century, the Peninsula was split into a network of city-states, duchies, and republics, resulting in a strong tradition of local and regional history. Consequently, you will find research and publications focusing not only on today's dominant cities—Rome, Florence, Milan, Naples, Venice, Genoa, Bologna, and Turin—but also on smaller cities such as Ferrara, Pisa, Sienna, Brescia, Bergamo, and Salerno. Librarians should work with faculty to establish any specific regional areas of interest.

Classics, especially focused on the Roman Empire, occasionally comes under the purview of librarians with responsibilities for Italian studies. Italy has a strong tradition of scholarship and publishing in classics and Latin, and scholars working in this discipline may be located in departments of classics, history, linguistics, anthropology or archaeology. Within the field of anthropology, ethnology, and folklore, academic studies emphasize field research of the “other” within Italy, with a focus on the south (Mezzogiorno) and the islands of Sicily and Sardinia. Popular religion, tales, festivals, and rituals are common subjects of study. Cultural anthropology in Italy looks at contemporary Italian society from an activist and ideological perspective, addressing issues such as class struggle, youth movements, and cultural stratifications through political lenses of communist or socialist thought.

Scholars working in religion, music, art, and film departments will often use Italian materials, given Italy's enduring importance in these disciplines and publishing programs. Depending on their duties, Italian studies librarians may collaborate with colleagues to collect materials on the Catholic Church and its influence in Italy and on the experience of Jews in Italy. In the arts, they may work to ensure that the collection acquires relevant materials on Italian composers or on musical genres such as opera; on Italian art, design, fashion, and museum studies; and on film genres including Italian neo-realism, *commedia all'italiana*, horror, and spaghetti westerns.

Finally, there are strong traditions of Italian social science research, especially in the fields of economics and political science. As a region with a long history of banking and trade, Italy has produced many important economists, and this continues to be an important area of research. Political science is important as well, given the many political experiments and theories that have emerged from the Peninsula, from the Romans and Machiavelli through fascism, communism and the present day. The study of women and gender is also an active area of research, with interests in early modern women, religion, female intellectuals and writers, and the contemporary women's movement in Italy.

In the United States, Italian language is commonly taught in colleges and universities. The most recent statistics in Italian language instruction in US colleges and universities from the Modern Language Association (MLA) found enrollment in fall and summer 2016 to be 53,544 for four-year institutions and 8,167 for two-year institutions (Modern Language Association, n.d.).

Scholarly associations of note include:

- American Association for Italian Studies (AAIS; US)
- American Association of Teachers of Italian (AATI; US)
- Association for the Study of Modern Italy (ASMI; UK)
- Canadian Association for Italian Studies (CAIS; Canada)
- Italian American Studies Association (IASA; US)

- Modern Language Association (MLA; US)
- Renaissance Society of America (RSA; US)
- Society for Italian Historical Studies (SIHS; US)
- Society for Italian Studies (SIS; UK)
- Society for Renaissance Studies (SRS; UK)
- Società italiana per lo studio della storia contemporanea (SISSCO; Italian association for the study of contemporary history)

Subject-specific networks and societies include:

- H-Italy
- H-TranslItalian Studies
- *ISLG Bulletin*, the annual newsletter of the Italian Studies Library Group, is available open access from Casalini Libri.
- JISC Italian listserv (email list for UK Italian studies scholarly community)
- Società Dantesca Italiana (Italian Dante Society)

## Publishing Landscape

There are over 1,700 publishers in Italy, split between several dominant publishing groups and many small, specialized, and regional presses. Over 90% are classified as small and micro publishers (producing fewer than 40 titles/year). Small presses, often focused on specialized or niche markets, are responsible for almost 40% of the books published. Scholarly societies, academic departments and research labs, libraries and archives, religious institutions, and cultural institutions—including museums and galleries—all publish important materials for the academic market. The medium and large publishers make up less than 10% of firms, but publish approximately 60% of all titles (averaging 200-700 titles/year). While the Italian publishing industry is spread throughout the entire Peninsula and the islands, Rome and Milan are clearly the centers of the Italian book trade. In 2021, there were 90,195 titles published, of which 53,861 were new publications and the rest later editions or reprints (ISTAT, n.d., 2).

Several good resources provide overviews of the publishing landscape. Istituto Nazionale di Statistica (ISTAT), the national statistical agency, publishes an annual report entitled *Produzione e lettura di Libri in Italia*, available online. And the Associazione Italiana Editori (AIE) publishes an annual report entitled *Rapporto sullo stato dell'editoria in Italia*, available in print and as an eBook. It is more detailed than the ISTAT report and contains both statistics and analysis, but must be purchased.

The AIE report for 2022 (Associazione italiana editori, 2022) offered the following breakdown of publishing by subject/genre:

- Social sciences and humanities account for 28.4% of total titles published, and include philosophy, linguistics, religion, history, history of literature, anthropology and sociology, political science, and communications and media—all of interest to North American libraries.
- If including editions of classic works, literary narratives account for about 30% of total titles published. Important sectors include novels, comic books (*fumetti*), biography and memoirs, and mysteries (*gialli*), thrillers, and horror books. Approximately one-third of all titles published in this area are current fiction.
- Italian poetry and theater books account for over 6% of total titles, while books on music and the performing arts represent 2%.
- Books for children and adolescents are one of the strongest areas of Italian publishing, but of less interest



to academic librarians.

- Because of the fragmented nature of the Italian publishing industry, librarians should be aware of both the large publishers and the smaller, more specialized firms.

Mondadori is the largest publisher in Italy, capturing over 10% of the market. It publishes in all areas, with a focus on literary and popular works, both classic and new writings, as well as works in translation. The *Meridiani* series consists of important critical editions of key authors, both Italian and foreign. *Gialli Mondadori* was the first Italian series devoted to publishing mystery novels, an important Italian paraliterary genre. The *Oscar Mondadori* series brought mass market paperbacks to Italy. Mondadori has acquired many historical Italian publishing houses, run separately, including Einaudi and Rizzoli.

Giulio Einaudi editore, one of the most prestigious publishers, focuses on literature, history, and works of political and social theory, originally with an anti-fascist bent. Many 20<sup>th</sup>-century intellectuals published with Einaudi, and it remains an important publisher of Italian poetry. In addition to serious literary works, current publications include a contemporary fiction series.

Other important scholarly publishers include:

- Laterza: essays, history, politics and social sciences, literary studies, reference materials.
- Viella: history, especially medieval and Renaissance studies.
- Salerno: humanities, national editions, reference materials.
- L'Erma di Bretschneider: art and archeology.
- Treccani: reference materials, dictionaries.

## Collection Development Resources

Developing an Italian studies collection includes selecting and acquiring materials about Italy and its society, politics, and culture in Italian as well as in English. Materials about the Italian diaspora, including Italian-American studies, may also be covered. You may be responsible for materials in all formats, including print, electronic, born-digital, and film, along with databases.

There are two main library vendors in North America that provide English language materials on Italian studies: ProQuest, through its OASIS service, and GOBI Library Solutions, owned by EBSCO. Both supply materials from major presses in the US, UK, and Canada, as well as from small, independent presses.

Both OASIS and GOBI offer both approval plans and firm order services for print and eBooks. Libraries may decide whether to have selector orders mediated by acquisitions department staff, and each platform offers additional customization. Both firms offer patron- and data-driven acquisitions, as well as weekly notification of new titles for firm order ("slips"). They also survey book prizes, including the American Historical Association's Howard R. Marraro Prize, for the best book in Italian history (awarded yearly), and the MLA's Aldo and Jeanne Scaglione Prize for Italian Studies (awarded every two years).

For Italian collection development, the main Library of Congress Classification ranges are the following:

- DG 100-999: Italian history by period and subject. DG1-400 is Ancient Rome and may be covered by Classics. If so, be clear that you do not want to get Classics materials on the approval plan.
- JV2200-2499: Italian colonies and colonization.
- KKH: Italian law.
- PC 1001-2000: Italian linguistics and philology.
- PQ 4001-6000: Italian literature.

You may include university press preferences when setting up approval plans. Important university presses and series include the following:

The University of Toronto Press has two notable series:

- The Lorenzo da Ponte Italian Library is composed of English translations of foundational works by Italian authors who have made important contributions to literary, political, historical, and cultural thought from the Renaissance through the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Examples include critical editions of works by Aretino, Machiavelli, Petrarch, and Della Porta, as well as theorists such as Croce, Salvemini, and Bobbio.
- The Toronto Italian Studies series includes contemporary scholarship on Italy's social, historical, literary, and artistic contributions.

Harvard University Press is another key press. Publications by their center for Renaissance studies, I Tatti, are particularly important, especially the series I Tatti Studies in Italian Renaissance History.

Yale University Press' strengths in the humanities and arts underscore its importance for Italian studies. In addition to Italian history, literature, poetry, art, and music, it offers the Italian Literature and Thought series, which makes representative works of Italian culture available in English.

Palgrave Macmillan's book series Italian and Italian American Studies publishes new scholarship by emerging and established scholars in the fields of history, cultural studies, literature, and cinema.

Ecole française de Rome publishes important French research on Italy in various series, and should be considered for collections. Examples include the journal *Melanges de L'Ecole française de Rome* (MEFRA) and the related MEFRA series. *MEFRA Moyen Age* and *MEFRA Italie et Méditerranée modernes et contemporaines* are of particular importance, as is *MEFRA Antique*, which covers the classical age. All are available in print and eBooks from OpenEdition Journals, Persée, and Torrossa Digital Library (Casalini Libri). MEFRA series before 2010 are available as open access resources from Persée; publications from after 2010 can be found on OpenEdition. The monograph collection Collections de l'Ecole française de Rome is available in print, with the first 200 numbers in the collection available open access from Persée.

Other key presses for Italian studies include Oxford University Press, Cambridge University Press, University of California Press, and Princeton University Press. Scholarly trade publishers with good Italian lists include Bloomsbury Academic and Brill. Many Catholic universities have strong traditions of Italian scholarship, especially on topics related to religion and literature, which are reflected in their publishing programs. Of special note are the university presses of Fordham University and the University of Notre Dame.

In addition to secondary scholarship, academic libraries should consider English translations of Italian literature for their collections. The works of the "three crowns"—Dante, Petrarch, and Boccaccio—are often taught in translation not only in Italian studies classes, but in English and introductory humanities courses. Translations of Dante, in particular, have been undertaken by important poets and writers over the years. Important presses for contemporary Italian literature and poetry in English translation include: Europa Editions, Seagull Books, Farrar, Straus and Giroux, Penguin Books, New York Review Books, Pushkin Press, and HarperCollins.

For finding and evaluating English translations of Italian literature published before 2016, try the following two reference books. Here, Italian literature is defined broadly, to include short stories, correspondence, travel accounts, memoirs, and poetry, and other literary genres:

Healey, Robin Patrick. 2015. *Italian Literature Before 1900 in English Translation: An Annotated Bibliography, 1929-2008*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Healey, Robin. 2019. *Italian Literature Since 1900 in English Translation: An Annotated Bibliography, 1929-2016*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

If you are ordering books in Italian for North American libraries, there are several options, depending on the scope of your collection development. For high-quantity, active collecting, Casalini Libri, based in Fiesole, Italy, is the main book vendor of Italian books in North America, offering approval plans, subscription services, and

ordering. They can provide Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) as well as cataloging and metadata services for their materials. Casalini Libri is very experienced in dealing with North American libraries, and participates at conferences of the American Library Association (ALA) and Art Libraries Society (ARLIS), as well as at other professional events. They offer publications from major Italian scholarly and popular presses, as well as the smaller specialized presses that make up an important part of the Italian publishing industry. Their databases—iLibri and iLibri ART—are important resources for information about current publications, and they offer a wide range of scholarly Italian eBooks, viewable on their Torrossa Digital Library e-content platform, including the Editoria Italiana Online (EIO). Libraries can also purchase or subscribe to single-publisher packages with backfiles for important scholarly publishers.

Other companies that can provide books in Italian include Liberdumus (Libreria già Nardecchia), Libro Co. Italia, and Libreria Ledi International Bookseller.

The publishing industry supports several important book fairs in Italy. The largest and most important is the annual Salone internazionale del Libro di Torino (Turin Book Fair), which immerses attendees in current Italian cultural production by offering access to publishers, author readings, workshops, and other activities aimed at both the public and book professionals, including librarians. The other main fair of interest to academic librarians is Più libri più liberi, held in Rome. This fair focuses on the small and medium-sized publishers which form an important part of the Italian publishing landscape.

For institutions with lesser or only occasional needs for Italian language materials, online book dealers such as Amazon.it, ibs.it, and Libreriauniversitaria.it are good resources. In the US, Rizzoli and Schoenhof's Foreign Books online bookshops carry Italian language books and work with libraries.

The Associazione Librai Antiquari d'Italia (ALAI) is the professional association of Italy's rare and antiquarian book dealers. They are affiliated with the International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB), and members are distinguished by their expertise and bound by professional and ethical standards. They sponsor several fairs (*salone del libro*) in Milan, Turin, and other cities, and the online fair Firsts Italia. You can find the stock held by Italian rare book dealers through the ALAI website and listed on rare book aggregators such as AbeBooks, viaLibri, or Maremagnum, and you can request catalogs directly from individual dealers. Italian cultural patrimony laws place restrictions and may require export licenses on books and manuscripts created 70 years ago or earlier. Rare book vendors (*librai antiquari*) apply for the export licenses on behalf of customers.

Librarians can look to reviews and bibliographies to determine which titles are essential for their collections, while at the same time learning about current research trends. In addition to the journals and listservs listed in the "Academic field" section above, useful review resources include general disciplinary journals such as *American Historical Review*, whose review section includes books, documentary collections, films, and websites. *Speculum* and *Renaissance Quarterly* provide literature reviews for new works on medieval studies and Renaissance studies, respectively. The *Times Literary Supplement* and *The New York Review of Books* often review Italian books. For a closer view of the Italian cultural and intellectual scene, consult *TuttoLibri* (published weekly by the newspaper *La Stampa*) and *L'Indice dei Libri del mese*. Both are available by subscription in both print and digital formats, and both maintain an active presence on X (formerly Twitter).

In addition to using these types of periodical sources, the following annotated bibliographical works (divided by historical period) can be helpful in making an retrospective assessment of your collection:

- *The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies*. Leiden: Brill, 1931-
- Malato, Enrico, ed. 1995. *Storia Della Letteratura Italiana*. Roma: Salerno editrice. Volume 14: Bibliografia della letteratura italiana.
- Baroni, Giorgio, and Mario Puppo. 2002. *Manuale critico-bibliografico per lo studio della letteratura italiana*. Torino: SEI.

Single-author or topic bibliographies can help with specific assessments, and can be found within the resources above.

Good English-language resources on the Italian publishing trade include the annual publication *Italian books abroad (and foreign books in Italy)*, produced jointly by the *Giornale della libreria* and the *Associazione Italiana Editori (AIE)* and available by download from their websites. *Newitalianbooks.it*, sponsored by the Italian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the publisher Treccani, is another useful source about current publications, especially popular literature and graphic novels, as well as book prizes and translations into English.

## Disciplinary Resources

Italian Studies has an established set of reference materials to help guide collection development and offer in-depth assistance to students and scholars. This section of the chapter provides an overview of some of the core resources.

New scholarship in Italian studies frequently emerges as articles in scholarly journals, particularly in those listed below. You can find more information about individual titles in Ulrichsweb, or do a search there using broad terms like “Italian Studies” or “Italian History,” or narrower terms like “Dante.” For literature and cultural studies publications, the MLA International Bibliography also offers a useful “Browse Periodicals” function.

## Journals

*Bolletino di Italianistica* (subscription resource)

*California Italian Studies* (annual, open access)

*Contemporary Italian Politics* (subscription resource; issue 2 is annual *Politics in Italy*)

*Diasporic Italy* (IASA, subscription resource)

*I Tatti studies in the Italian Renaissance* (subscription resource)

*Italian Culture* (AAIS journal, subscription resource)

*Italian Poetry Review* (subscription resource)

*Italian Politics* (subscription resource, annual)

*Italian Studies* (SIS journal, subscription resource)

*Italica* (AATI journal, subscription resource)

*Journal of Italian Cinema and Media Studies* (subscription resource)

*Journal of Modern Italian Studies* (subscription resource)

*Modern Italy* (AMSI journal, subscription resource)

*Quaderni d'italianistica* (CAIS journal, subscription resource)

*Renaissance Quarterly* (RSA journal, subscription resource)

*Renaissance Studies* (Society for Renaissance Studies (UK), subscription resource)

Specialized journals focused on specific authors and themes include:

*Altrelettere* (on writing by and about women; open access)

*Gender/Sexuality/Italy* (open access)

## Primary source databases

Internet Culturale brings together digital resources found in catalogs from national, university, historical, and regional libraries, and includes additional specialized resources. All materials within are open access. Of special note are the following:

- Biblioteca Digitale Italiana: digitized books and periodicals, images, and sound recordings; full-text search
- the Emeroteca Digitale Italiana: digitized serials from the post-unification period

Byterfly is a project by the Italian national research council, CNR, that offers open access digitized periodical materials from several library consortia and institutions. Other university and research center libraries have also been digitizing their periodicals collections, and are good sources, especially for regionally-based publications.

Europeana contains digital primary resources from libraries throughout Europe. You can limit by country, or use the advanced search feature.

The Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana (BAV) is the library of the Vatican and the Catholic Church. Its digital library, DigiVatLib, contains vast open-access holdings documenting the religious, social, and political role and activities of the Catholic Church, including manuscripts, codices and printed books, and archives. The Saint Louis University Library in Missouri has the Knights of Columbus Vatican Film Library, the most complete microfilm collection of the BAV in North America.

Opera del Vocabolario Italiano (OVI), available from American and French Research on the Treasury of the French Language (ARTFL), contains almost 2,000 texts in Italian dated before 1375, including texts by Boccaccio, Petrarch, and Dante. Better for text mining rather than narrative reading, it offers ARTFL's advanced search functions.

The following primary source databases also contain significant materials for Italian studies scholars:

- Eighteenth Century Collections Online: from Gale, this full-text database of materials published in the UK during the 18<sup>th</sup> century includes many translations from Italian works, as well as those with false imprints. Subscription resource.
- Making of the Modern World: from Gale, this full-text database contains works on trade, commerce, and economic and political thought from the 15<sup>th</sup> century through the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, including almost 2,000 titles in Italian. Subscription resource.
- Early European Books: includes collections of Italian literary works that are useful as class texts or for digital humanities textual research. It can be purchased from ProQuest. Subscription resource.
- Biblioteca Italiana: digital library and resources from La Sapienza in Rome. Open access.
- Liber Liber: another option for Italian literature that includes more minor works. Open access.

## Secondary Source Databases

The subscription databases MLA International Bibliography and Historical Abstracts are good places to start researching journal articles and monographs, as is Italinemo (open access). More general online subscription indexes such as ProQuest Academic Research Library, ProQuest Periodicals Archive Online, ProQuest Periodicals Index Online, Academic Search Premier, IBZ (International Bibliography of Periodical literature in the Humanities and Social Sciences), and the open access Google Scholar are also key resources. Most offer full-text access to subscribed and open-access materials. The full-text databases of JSTOR and Project MUSE offer searching and access to important journals in the field. Casalini Libri's Torrossa/Editoria Italiana Online is a subscription-based searchable collection of Italian scholarly journals and monographs. OpenEdition's Journals and Books search interface, which is open access, is a good option for research produced in France.

Because of the importance of Italy in Medieval and Renaissance Studies, librarians should also be aware of subscription databases such as the Iter Bibliography, part of the Iter Gateway to the Middle Ages and Renaissance, and the Brepols Medieval and Early Modern Bibliographies.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

Italy has a rich periodical and newspaper tradition, with scholars finding the origins of the newspaper in the handwritten and later printed news summaries (*avvisi*, *gazzette*) that circulated in Italy starting in the 15<sup>th</sup> century. The late 17<sup>th</sup> century and 18<sup>th</sup> century saw the rise of early literary journals with ties to the larger European periodical press, including such titles as the *Giornale de Letterati d'Italia*, *Il Caffè*, *La Frusta letteraria*. These provided accounts of wars, news briefs (*faits divers*), reports of scientific and literary activities, and notices of book publications.

Italy's press has always been characterized by the country's fractured, regional nature. There are currently about 175 newspapers published in Italy. Media organs reflect or are aimed at regional audiences, political parties, or the interests of their owners. Most of the big dailies are owned by large media conglomerates, and publish regional editions in addition to their national edition.

Several titles, nevertheless, have national scope:

- *La Corriere della Sera* (Milan, 1876- , RCS Media) is the most widely-read newspaper, with a center-right perspective.
- *Il Giornale* (Milan, 1974- , Fininvest, the Berlusconi family holding company) offers a center right/populist/Berlusconi view.
- *La Repubblica* (Rome, 1976- , GEDI Group) and *La Stampa* (Turin, 1867- , GEDI Group) are both characterized as center-left publications.
- *Il Sole 24 Ore* (Confindustria) focuses on business and finance and is the organ of the national chamber of commerce.
- *L'Osservatore Romano* is the daily newspaper of the Vatican, reporting on activities related to the Catholic Church.
- *La Gazzetta dello Sport* (RCS Media Group) concentrates on sports reporting.

All of these national papers are available in print and as microfilm subscriptions. The price of print and microfilm, however, may be prohibitive, unless there is a clear reason to maintain an institutional subscription. Content in many of the regional newspapers and some national papers is available in NexisUni, Factiva, and PressReader. The Center for Research Libraries (CRL) has a collection of Italian newspapers for its members.

Some current programming of Italy's national radio and television service, RAI, can be accessed from its website. A separate website hosts archival footage of RAI: RAI Teche. There are several privately owned free-to-air and cable channels. The former Italian president, Silvio Berlusconi, founded and owns the media conglomerate Mediaset. Additional news and media sources can be found in the News section of the European Studies Section (ESS) Italian Studies Guide.

## Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

### National and other major library catalogs

Italy has a national union catalog and several portals that bring together library resources. The scope and depth of these important resources are constantly expanding. The Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo unico (ICCU) is responsible for the catalog of Italy's national collection, and hosts a website containing the country's union catalog, as well as other specialized databases. Its main portal, Alfabetica, includes the following:

- Opac SBN: the Italian union catalog, with holdings of all branches of the national library and other university and historical libraries.
- Cataloghi storici: digitized catalogs of 39 historical libraries.
- EDIT 16: an important inventory of 16<sup>th</sup>-century Italian imprints.
- Manus online: a database of descriptive bibliographical information and images of manuscript materials, including correspondence, held in national, private, and ecclesiastic libraries in Italy.

The ICCU also publishes a series of regionally based print catalogs for libraries and archives, and other bibliographical resources helpful for doing research or locating materials in Italian institutions.

For bibliographical and holdings information on Italian periodicals, the University of Bologna hosts the ACNP (Catalogo italiano dei periodici; Italian Periodical Catalog).

## Archives

The Sistema Archivistico Nazionale (SAN) portal is a key source for learning about different Italian archives, and searching for archival material. It includes information gleaned from digitized catalogs and inventories as well as digitized primary source materials, when available. Its scope is broad, covering national, regional, local, and private archives. Also noteworthy is the following:

Mazzatinti, G. 1890-. *Inventari dei manoscritti delle biblioteche d'Italia*. Firenze: L.S. Olschki. This ongoing inventory of manuscripts in Italian libraries is now partially superseded by Manus Online, noted above, and by inventories and resources on the websites of the archives and libraries. It is also available as a digital resource from the publisher. Earlier issues are available in Google Books.

## Bibliographies

While the databases and indexes listed in the section above are excellent starting points, historians should know about the Bibliografia storica nazionale, the national bibliography of Italian history.

Bibliografia generale della lingua e della letteratura italiana (BiGLI) is an annual bibliography, worldwide in scope, providing citation information for periodical articles and books relating to Italian language, literature, and culture. Online subscriptions are available from Casalini Libri.

Oxford Bibliographies: Medieval Studies and Oxford Bibliographies: Renaissance and Reformation (subscription resources) provide excellent bibliographical guidance for topics in these time periods and are useful for both collection development and reference purposes.

The British Library has a particularly strong collection of Italian imprints from the early years of printing; and its short-title catalogs can thus be very useful for tracking down bibliographic information:

- Johnson, A. F. 1958. *Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in Italy and of Italian Books Printed in Other Countries from 1465 to 1600 Now in the British Museum*. London: Trustees of the British Museum.
- British Library. 1986. *Catalogue of Seventeenth Century Italian Books in the British Library*. London; Wolfeboro, N.H.: The Library.

For information on the British Library's holdings, see: British Library's Italian Print Collections.

For secondary sources on Dante, consult the Bibliografia Dantesca Internazionale (International Dante Bibliography), created by the Società Dantesca Italiana and the Dante Society of America. It has both Italian and English interfaces and is available open access.

## Reference Tools

There are many reference tools for Italian studies, but a few stand out as “must haves” for any university/college library covering this field. Luckily, some of the more important titles have been turned into digital resources.

- Baroni, Giorgio, and Mario Puppo. 2002. *Manuale critico-bibliografico per lo studio della letteratura italiana*. Torino: SEI.
- Caesar, Ann, and Michael Caesar. 2007. *Modern Italian Literature*. Cambridge: Polity.
- Cambridge Italian-English Dictionary. Open access.
- Casadei, Alberto, and Marco Santagata. 2007. *Manuale di letteratura italiana contemporanea*. Roma: GLF editori Laterza.
- Casadei, Alberto, and Marco Santagata. 2007. *Manuale di letteratura italiana medievale e moderna*. Rome: GLF editori Laterza.
- Dartmouth Dante Project: a searchable full-text database containing more than 70 commentaries on Dante's *Divine Comedy – the Commedia*. Open access.
- Decameron Web: an interactive website from Brown University covering the *Decameron*. Open access.
- Dizionario Biografico degli Italiani: a biographical dictionary covering Italians who have contributed to the arts, politics, science, religion, literature, and economics. Open access.
- Hainsworth, Peter, and David Robey. 2002. *The Oxford Companion to Italian Literature*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Healey, Robin. 2011. *Italian Literature Before 1900 in English Translation: An Annotated Bibliography, 1929-2008*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Healey, Robin. 2019. *Italian Literature Since 1900 in English Translation: An Annotated Bibliography, 1929-2016*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Malato, Enrico, ed. 1995. *Storia Della Letteratura Italiana*. Roma: Salerno editrice. 14 vols.
  - Volumes 1 through 12 provide a chronological survey of Italian literature. Librarians should also be aware of Volume 13, which surveys bibliographic research and cultural heritage institutions, and Volume 14, which contains a detailed bibliography of Italian literature.
- Marrone, Gaetana. 2007. *Encyclopedia of Italian Literary Studies*. New York: Routledge.
- The Oregon Petrarch Open Book: contains critical editions, manuscripts, and commentary of Petrarch's *Rerum vulgarium fragmenta*. Open access.
- Russell, Rinaldina. 1997. *The feminist encyclopedia of Italian literature*. Westport, Conn: Greenwood Press.
- Treccani Enciclopedia Italiana: general Italian encyclopedia. Open access.

Helpful sites and guides for government information, legal documents, and country reports include:

- British Library's West European Government Publications offers one of the best guides in this area, containing both current and historical materials. You can download their PDF on Italian government documents.
- GlobaLex's Guide to Italian Legal Research and Resources on the Web is another great resource.
- The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)'s page for Italy offers useful reports on Italy as well as Italian government links.

## Distinctive Print Collections

North American library collections with strong Italian collections include Harvard University; Yale University;



Princeton University; Wellesley College; New York Public Library; Columbia University; New York University; University of Virginia; University of Chicago; University of Toronto; University of Texas/Harry Ransom Center; University of California, Los Angeles; University of California, Berkeley; and Stanford University. The libraries of Notre Dame University, Fordham University, Seton Hall University, and other Catholic schools also have notable collections, especially for the medieval and early modern period, Church history, and in Italian-American studies. The Hoover Institution Library and Archives are particularly strong in rare 20th century social and political materials. Among their other strengths, the Getty Research Institute and the Beinecke Library at Yale have important collections on Italian futurism.

## Professional Development and Networks

How can you meet and share information with colleagues in the profession of Italian studies and Italian studies librarianship? In North America, librarians responsible for Italian studies collections should be members of the ACRL European Studies Section (ESS), which has an active Romance Studies discussion group. ESS meets in person at ALA conferences and virtually in online workshops, discussion boards, and via a listserv. ESS also has a useful guide with resources: European Studies Section (ESS) Italian Studies Guide.

Online networks such as H-Italy and H-TransItalian Studies are incredibly useful for keeping up on current research questions and new publications. Listening to the New Books Network, Italian Studies Podcasts is a great way to hear scholars talk about their recent publications, and the podcasts are interdisciplinary in scope. The website of the Society for Italian Historical Studies (SIHS) is another good resource—see especially their *Italian Currents* blog and their *Annual Newsletter*, which provides an excellent overview of the research activities of emerging and established scholars in the field. You need to be a member to subscribe to the forum of the American Association for Italian Studies (AAIS), but you can read the postings and other research-related content directly on its website. From the UK, the Society for Italian Studies (SIS) and the Association for the Study of Modern Italy (ASMI) also provide rich websites as well as active X (formerly Twitter) feeds. The Istituto Italiano di Cultura is an international network of centers sponsored by the Italian government with the aim of teaching language and sharing Italian culture. Join their email list, or follow one of the especially active institutes like New York or London. Try these, or subscribe to the email lists, Facebook pages, or X feeds of the publishers, journals, libraries, and research centers mentioned above to keep abreast of publications, prizes, and events in the field. Once you find a set of email lists, social media feeds, you will be able to select those that best fit your needs.

## Conclusion

This chapter offers a well-defined set of tools and resources for librarians starting out in Italian studies. It can serve to complement a smaller but well-curated ready reference shelf, both print and online, for Italian studies library work. Here are some top choices for your daily work, all described above:

Online:

- British Library's West European Government Publications
- Dizionario Biografico degli Italiani
- Internet Culturale
- Istituto Nazionale di Statistica (ISTAT)
- Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo unico (ICCU)

- Oxford Bibliographies (Oxford Bibliographies: Medieval Studies and Oxford Bibliographies: Renaissance and Reformation)
- Treccani Enciclopedia Italiana

Print:

Hainsworth, Peter, and David Robey. 2002. *The Oxford Companion to Italian Literature*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Malato, Enrico, ed. 1995. *Storia Della Letteratura Italiana*. Roma: Salerno editrice. 14 vols.

## Key Takeaways

- Work with your faculty to understand what is needed for their research and curricular needs.
- Casalini Libri is a valuable resource; its staff is extremely knowledgeable and can help shape your Italian language approval plan according to your needs.
- Skimming the scholarly journals listed here will give you a good idea of the current state of research, emerging topics, and research methodologies. You can set up alerts of new issues to receive tables of contents in your inbox.
- Delve into the materials found on the websites of scholarly associations. Following them on social media can be an easy way to learn about new publications and current research projects.
- Book reviews in the trade publications in both the Italian and English language press can help you identify emerging and established authors and genres.
- Discipline- and topic-specific manuals, bibliographies, and scholarly encyclopedias offer important insights into evaluating your current collection and building on it.

These tips and resources along with discussions with colleagues in other libraries and contacts with scholars and students at your institution, will help you establish a strong foundation for Italian librarianship.

## References

- Associazione italiana editori. n.d. *Rapporto sullo stato dell'editoria in Italia*. Milano: Associazione italiana editori.
- Istituto Nazionale di Statistica (ISTAT). n.d. *Produzione e lettura di libri in Italia*. Accessed December 5, 2023. <https://www.istat.it/it/archivio/278581>.
- Modern Language Association. n.d. "Language Enrollment Database, 1958-2016." Accessed November 6, 2022. [https://apps.mla.org/flsurvey\\_search](https://apps.mla.org/flsurvey_search).

## Link List

(all accessed December 2023)

- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com/>.
- Academic Search Premier. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/academic-search-premier>.
- ACNP (Catalogo italiano dei periodici; Italian Periodical catalog). <https://acnp.sba.unibo.it/>.
- AIE report. <https://www.aie.it/Cosafacciamo/Studiericerche.aspx>.
- Alfabetica. <https://alfabetica.it/web/alfabetica/>.
- *Altrelettere*. <https://www.altrelettere.uzh.ch/>.
- Amazon.it. <https://www.amazon.it/>.
- American Association for Italian Studies (AAIS). <https://aais.italianstudies.net/>.
- American Association of Teachers of Italian (AATI). <https://aati.uark.edu/>.
- American Historical Association's Helen & Howard R. Marraro Prize. <https://www.historians.org/awards-and-grants/awards-and-prizes/helen-and-howard-r-marraro-prize>.
- Association for the Study of Modern Italy (ASMI). <http://www.asmi.org.uk/>.
- Associazione Italiana Editori (AIE). <https://www.aie.it/>.
- Associazione Librai Antiquari d'Italia (ALAI). <https://www.alai.it/>.
- Bibliografia Dantesca Internazionale (International Dante Bibliography). <http://dantesca.ntc.it/dnt-fo-catalog/pages/material-search.jsf>.
- Bibliografia generale della lingua e della letteratura italiana (BiGLI). <http://www.bigli.it/public/>.
- Bibliografia storica nazionale (National bibliography of Italian history). <https://www.gcss.it/bsn/>.
- Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana (BAV). <https://www.vaticanlibrary.va/>.
- Biblioteca Digitale Italiana. <https://www.internetculturale.it/it/1038/biblioteca-digitale-italiana>.
- Biblioteca Italiana. <http://www.bibliotecaitaliana.it/>.
- Brepols Medieval and Early Modern Bibliographies. <http://www.brepols.net/Pages/BrowseBySeries.aspx?TreeSeries=BMEMO-O>.
- British Library's Italian Print Collections. <https://www.bl.uk/collection-guides/italian-printed-collections>.
- British Library's West European Government Publications. <https://www.bl.uk/collection-guides/west-european-government-publications>.
- Byterfly. <https://www.byterfly.eu/>.
- *California Italian Studies*. [https://escholarship.org/uc/ismrg\\_cisj](https://escholarship.org/uc/ismrg_cisj).
- Cambridge Italian-English Dictionary. <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/us/dictionary/italian-english/>.
- Canadian Association for Italian Studies (CAIS). <https://canadianassociationforitalianstudies.org/>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it>.
- Cataloghi storici. <https://cataloghistorici.bdi.sbn.it/>.
- Center for Research Libraries (CRL). <https://www.crl.edu/>.
- Collections de l'Ecole française de Rome. <https://www.efrome.it/en/publications/catalogue>.

- Dartmouth Dante Project. <https://dante.dartmouth.edu/>.
- Decameron Web. [https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Italian\\_Studies/dweb/](https://www.brown.edu/Departments/Italian_Studies/dweb/).
- DigiVatLib. <https://digi.vatlib.it/mss/?ling=en>.
- Dizionario Biografico degli Italiani. <https://www.treccani.it/biografico/index.html>.
- Early European Books. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb>.
- Ecole française de Rome. <https://www.efrome.it/>.
- EDIT 16. <https://edit16.iccu.sbn.it/web/edit-16>.
- Editori Laterza. <https://www.laterza.it/>.
- Eighteenth Century Collections Online. <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/eighteenth-century-collections-online>.
- Emeroteca Digitale Italiana. <https://www.internetculturale.it/it/913/emeroteca-digitale-italiana>.
- Europa Editions. <https://www.europaeditions.com/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS) Italian Studies Guide. <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/italianstudies>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- Farrar, Straus and Giroux. <https://us.macmillan.com/fsg/>.
- Firsts Italia. <https://www.firstsitalia.com/>.
- *Gender/Sexuality/Italy*. <https://www.gendersexualityitaly.com/>.
- Giornale della Libreria. <https://www.giornaledellalibreria.it/>.
- Giulio Einaudi editore. <https://www.einaudi.it/>.
- GlobaLex Guide to Italian Legal Research and Resources on the Web. <https://www.nyulawglobal.org/globalex/Italy.html>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Google Books. <https://books.google.com/>.
- Google Scholar. <https://scholar.google.com/>.
- H-Italy. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-italy>.
- H-Transitalian Studies. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-transitalian-studies>.
- HarperCollins. <https://www.harpercollins.com/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- I Tatti Studies in Italian Renaissance History (Harvard University Press). <https://www.hup.harvard.edu/series/i-tatti-studies-in-italian-renaissance-history>.
- ibs.it. <https://www.ibs.it/>.
- IBZ (International Bibliography of Periodical Literature in the Humanities and Social Sciences). <https://www.degruyter.com/database/ibz/html>.
- *Il Giornale*. <https://www.ilgiornale.it/>.
- *Il Sole 24 Ore*. <https://www.ilsole24ore.com/>.
- iLibri (Casalini Libri). <https://libraries.casalini.it/ilibri/>.
- iLibri ART (Casalini Libri). <https://libraries.casalini.it/ilibri/indexArt.asp>.
- Internet Culturale. <https://www.internetculturale.it/>.
- *ISLG Bulletin*. <https://www.torrossa.com/en/publishers/islg-bulletin.html>.
- Istituto Centrale per il Catalogo unico (ICCU). <https://www.iccu.sbn.it/it/>.
- Istituto Nazionale di Statistica (ISTAT). <https://www.istat.it/it/>.
- Istituto italiano di Cultura. <https://italiana.esteri.it/italiana/>.

- Italian American Studies Association (IASA). <https://www.italianamericanstudies.net/cpages/home>.
- Italian and Italian American Studies (Palgrave Macmillan). <https://link.springer.com/series/14835>.
- *Italian books abroad (and foreign books in Italy)*. " data-url="https://www.giornaledellalibreria.it/presentazione--italian-books-abroad-and-foreign-books-in-italy-2020-2597.html"><https://www.giornaledellalibreria.it/presentazione--italian-books-abroad-and-foreign-books-in-italy-2020-2597.html>.
- Italian Literature and Thought (Yale University Press). <https://yalebooks.yale.edu/search-results/?series=y95-italian-literature-and-thought>.
- Italinemo. <https://www.italinemo.it/>.
- Iter Bibliography. <https://www.itergateway.org/resources/iter-bibliography>.
- JISC Italian listserv (email list for UK Italian studies scholarly community):<https://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?AO=italian-studies>.
- JSTOR. <https://www.jstor.org/>.
- Knights of Columbus Vatican Film Library. <https://www.slu.edu/library/vatican-film-library/index.php>.
- *La Corriere della Sera*. <https://www.corriere.it/>.
- *La Gazzetta dello Sport*. <https://www.gazzetta.it/>.
- *La Repubblica*. <https://www.repubblica.it/>.
- Laterza. <https://www.laterza.it/>.
- L'École Française de Rome publications. <https://www.efrome.it/en/publications/online-publications>.
- L'Erma di Bretschneider. <https://en.lerma.it/>.
- *L'Indice dei Libri del mese*. <https://www.lindiceonline.com/>.
- Liberdodus. <https://www.liberdodus.it/>.
- Liber Liber. <https://www.liberliber.it/online/>.
- Libreria Ledi International Bookseller. <https://internationalbookseller.com/>.
- Libreriauniversitaria.it. <https://www.libreriauniversitaria.it/>.
- Libro Co. Italia. <https://www.libroco.it/>.
- London (Istituto italiano di Cultura). [https://iiclondra.esteri.it/iic\\_londra/it/](https://iiclondra.esteri.it/iic_londra/it/).
- *L'Osservatore Romano*. <https://www.osservatoreromano.va/en.html>.
- Lorenzo da Ponte Italian Library (University of Toronto Press). <https://utorontopress.com/search-results/?series=lorenzo-da-ponte-italian-library>.
- Making of the Modern World. <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/the-making-of-the-modern-world>.
- Manus Online. <https://manus.iccu.sbn.it/web/manus>.
- Maremagnum. <https://en.maremagnum.com/>.
- MEFRA series before 2010 (Persée). <https://www.persee.fr/collection/mefr>.
- *Mélanges de l'École Française de Rome* (MEFRA). <https://www.efrome.it/en/publications/les-melanges>.
- MLA International Bibliography (Modern Language Association). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography>.
- MLA's Aldo and Jeanne Scaglione Prize for Italian Studies (Modern Language Association). <https://www.mla.org/Resources/Career/MLA-Grants-and-Awards/Award-Submissions-and-Nominations/Competitions-for-MLA-Publication-Awards/Biennial-Prizes-with-Competitions->

in-2023/Aldo-and-Jeanne-Scaglione-Prize-for-Italian-Studies.

- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
- Mondadori. <https://www.mondadorigroup.com/>.
- New Books Network, Italian Studies Podcasts. <https://newbooksnetwork.com/category/peoples-places/italian-studies>.
- New York (Istituto italiano di Cultura). [https://iicnewyork.esteri.it/iic\\_newyork/it/](https://iicnewyork.esteri.it/iic_newyork/it/).
- New York Review Books. <https://www.nyrb.com/>.
- Newitalianbooks.it. <https://www.newitalianbooks.it/>.
- News section of the European Studies Section (ESS) Italian Studies Guide. <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1009602&p=7314059>.
- NexisUni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- OASIS (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- Opac SBN. <https://opac.sbn.it/>.
- OpenEdition Journals. <https://journals.openedition.org/?lang=en>.
- OpenEdition's Journals and Books. <https://www.openedition.org/?lang=en>.
- Opera del Vocabolario Italiano (OVI). <https://artfl-project.uchicago.edu/content/ovi>.
- The Oregon Petrarch Open Book. <https://petrarch.uoregon.edu/home>.
- The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)'s page for Italy. <https://www.oecd.org/italy/>.
- Oxford Bibliographies: Medieval Studies. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/page/medieval-studies>.
- Oxford Bibliographies: Renaissance and Reformation. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/page/renaissance-and-reformation>.
- Penguin Books. <https://www.penguin.com/>.
- Persée. <https://www.persee.fr/collection/mefr>.
- Più libri più liberi. <https://plpl.it/>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- *Produzione e lettura di Libri in Italia* (ISTAT). <https://www.istat.it/it/archivio/266127>.
- Project MUSE. <https://muse.jhu.edu/>.
- ProQuest. <https://www.proquest.com>.
- ProQuest Academic Research Library. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/ProQuest-Research-Library/>.
- ProQuest Periodicals Archive Online. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals\\_archive/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals_archive/).
- ProQuest Periodicals Index Online. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals\\_index/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals_index/).
- ProQuest Research Library. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/ProQuest-Research-Library/>.
- Pushkin Press. <https://pushkinpress.com/>.
- RAI. <https://www.rai.it/>.
- RAI Teche. <https://www.teche.rai.it/>.
- Renaissance Society of America (RSA). <https://www.rsa.org/>.
- Rizzoli. <https://www.rizzoliusa.com/>.
- Salerno. <https://www.salernoeditrice.it/>.
- Salone internazionale del Libro di Torino (Turin Book Fair). <https://www.salonelibro.it/>.

- Schoenhof's Foreign Books. <https://www.schoenhofs.com/>.
- Seagull Books. <https://www.seagullbooks.org/books-by-series/the-italian-list/>
- Sistema Archivistico Nazionale (SAN). <http://san.beniculturali.it/>.
- Società Dantesca Italiana (Italian Dante Society). <http://dantesca.it/>.
- Società italiana per lo studio della storia contemporanea (SISSCO; Italian association for the study of contemporary history). <https://www.sissco.it/>.
- Society for Italian Historical Studies (SIHS). <https://www.italianhistoricalstudies.org/>.
- Society for Italian Studies (SIS). <http://italianstudies.org.uk/>.
- Society for Renaissance Studies (SRS). <https://www.rensoc.org.uk/>.
- Toronto Italian Studies (University of Toronto Press). <https://utorontopress.com/search-results/?series=toronto-italian-studies>.
- Torrossa (Casalini Libri). [https://www.casalini.it/digital\\_library.asp](https://www.casalini.it/digital_library.asp).
- Torrossa/Editoria Italiana Online. <http://www.casalini.it/torrossa>.
- Treccani Enciclopedia Italiana. <https://www.treccani.it/enciclopedia/>.
- Treccani. <https://www.treccani.it/>.
- *TuttoLibri*. <https://www.lastampa.it/tuttolibri/>.
- Ulrichsweb. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Ulrichsweb/>.
- viaLibri. <https://www.vialibri.net/>.
- Viella. <https://www.viella.it/>.

## About the Author

Sarah Sussman is Curator of the French and Italian collections and Head of the Humanities and Area Studies Resource Group at Stanford University Libraries. She has participated on several important digital projects, collects French and Italian materials in all formats, from rare books to digital corpora, and supports students and researchers in their research and teaching. Since 2007 she has been the bibliographer for recent monographs and dissertations for the journal *French Historical Studies*. She received her PhD in European History from Stanford University and her MLIS from Simmons. She enjoys French wine but prefers Italian food!

# 7. Modern Greek Studies

GEORGE I. PAGANELIS



*Map of Greece and Cyprus.*

## Introduction

This chapter is intended to guide the librarian who has acquired selection responsibilities in Modern Greek studies (MGS) as an add-on to primary responsibilities in European studies, classics, or Middle Eastern studies. A background that includes some knowledge of Ancient Greek would be of service, but with the tools available to assist with collection development and translation, this is less of a prerequisite than in years past. My hope is that collection development in MGS will be an enjoyable endeavor, albeit challenging at times, and that you will develop an appreciation for the rich bibliographical history and landscape of the field.

Like other area studies disciplines, MGS is an umbrella term that encompasses broadly the fields of the social sciences and humanities. It can also include the pure and physical sciences for materials with a more socio-historical or cultural orientation—the history of science/medicine, for example—but generally excludes technical works. Territorially, MGS focuses principally on Greece and Cyprus, along with other countries where there is a significant diasporic population. The Hellenic diaspora spans the globe, but the most significant populations of Greeks outside Greece today can be found in the United States, Australia, Canada, Italy, Germany, Albania, Russia, and Britain, with smaller but noteworthy populations in Chile, Argentina, Brazil, South Africa, and elsewhere. Historically, Turkey and Egypt had sizable Greek populations, but these numbers declined



sharply during the 20<sup>th</sup> century due to forced population exchange with Greece, persecution in the case of Turkey, and emigration from Egypt. The principal languages of publications in MGS are Modern Greek and English; due to the Hellenic diaspora and the range of scholars working in the various fields in the discipline, however, publications can be found in most European languages, Turkish, Slavic languages, and others. Depending on subject area and context, the field can typically range chronologically from 1453, the fall of Constantinople to the Ottomans, to the present. The greatest emphasis and publishing output, however, deals with the period of pre-independence Greece from 1800 to the present.

## The Academic Field

The field of MGS encompasses all the subject areas within the social sciences and humanities as well as interdisciplinary areas such as women's and gender studies and diaspora studies. Within these fields there is a significant body of scholarship that includes an aspect of MGS in a comparative context, often in edited volumes and *Festschriften*.

Given its relatively small size, MGS can reasonably be termed a "boutique" discipline in academia, often not represented in its own department, but rather consisting of programs housed in or under the aegis of other departments such as history and classics. At research universities, MGS programs are frequently affiliated with interdisciplinary institutes and centers, while some institutions have their own MGS or broader Hellenic studies centers.

In North America the Modern Greek Studies Association (MGSA), founded in 1968, is the foremost scholarly society devoted to the field. The MGSA has its own scholarly publication, the *Journal of Modern Greek Studies*, published by Johns Hopkins University Press and considered the leading journal in the field. The MGSA website maintains a comprehensive directory of MGS programs, faculty, and graduate students, along with additional information, giving an overall picture of the field. In North America there are 59 MGS programs across 25 US states and four Canadian provinces, including 13 new programs created since 2000. According to figures on the MGSA website, enrollments at institutions with MGS programs range from around a dozen per academic term to as many as 300. It is worth noting that, over the same timeframe, more than 10 endowed professorships/chairs in MGS and Hellenic studies have been created at some of these same institutions. For the reader's reference, the counterpart to the MGSA in Europe is the European Society of Modern Greek Studies (Ευρωπαϊκή Εταιρεία Νεοελληνικών Σπουδών; EENΣ). Note that this site offers translation into English and in other languages via Google Translate.

## Publishing Landscape

The scholarly output of books in MGS from North American publishers has been steadily proliferating for more than 40 years. History, political science, language and literature, and Greek-American studies have been among the most prevalent subject areas, but changes in the social and political landscape of Greece, Cyprus, and Europe, including financial and refugee crises over the past 15 years, have resulted in publishing activity in subjects that previously received little attention.

University presses are among the key publishers of scholarly materials in MGS in North America. MGS-focused series from university presses and academic departments include Harvard's Early Modern and Modern Greek Library and Cultural Politics, Socioaesthetics, Beginnings; and Princeton Modern Greek Studies. Other notable publishers include:

- Berghahn Books
- Bloomsbury Publishing, including the imprint I. B. Tauris
- Cosmos Publishing
- Holy Cross Orthodox Press
- Lexington Books and its Greek Studies: Interdisciplinary Approaches, part of Rowman & Littlefield
- Light & Life Publishing
- Palgrave Macmillan
- Routledge
- Somerset Hall Press

Among now-defunct North American publishers whose output is of particular importance and should be sought when building or enhancing collections in MGS, Pella Publishing and Aristide Caratzas should be considered essential. Scholarly works on Greek-American themes are sometimes treated in the presses above, though these are outnumbered by popular press titles and, increasingly, self-published works.

In Europe, there are numerous university presses outside Greece and Cyprus with significant publishing output in MGS, including:

- Cambridge University Press
- Central European University Press (Hungary)
- Edinburgh University Press
- Manchester University Press
- Oxford University Press

Other notable scholarly European presses include:

- Brill (Netherlands)
- Cambridge Scholars Publishing (UK)
- De Gruyter (Germany)
- L'Harmattan and its series *Études grecques* (France)
- Harrassowitz Verlag and its series *Peleus* (Germany)
- Isis Press (Turkey)
- Istituto Ellenico di Studi Bizantini e Postbizantini de Venezia (Italy)
- Peter Lang and its series *Byzantine and Neohellenic Studies* (Germany)
- Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht Verlage (which acquired Böhlau Verlag) (Austria)

In 2006, for the first time, book production in Greece topped 10,000 publications for the year, and numbers increased the following two years, though this trend began to reverse in 2009 as Greece experienced the brunt of its financial crisis (National Book Centre of Greece 2012, 3). Based on figures available through the VivlioNet (ΒιβλιοNet) database, a portal that acts as a de facto source of Greek books in print, overall book production has generally remained between 8,000 and 9,000 titles per year on a national level since about 2015; the number of publishers in Greece—popular and scholarly, literary, historical, political, and others—is more than 4,500.

While most universities in Greece have a press, some have imprints under particular divisions or departments or use private publishers. Here are some of the major university presses:

- Crete University Press (Πανεπιστημιακές Εκδόσεις Κρήτης)
- Library and Information Center, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki (Βιβλιοθήκη & Κέντρο Πληροφόρησης Αριστοτέλειο Πανεπιστήμιο Θεσσαλονίκης)
- Press of the National and Kapodistrian University of Athens (Εκδόσεις του Εθνικού και Καποδιστριακού

Πανεπιστημίου Αθηνών)

- University of Macedonia Press (Εκδόσεις Πανεπιστημίου Μακεδονίας)
- University of Patras Press (Εκδόσεις Πανεπιστημίου Πατρών)
- University of Thessaly Press (Πανεπιστημιακές Εκδόσεις Θεσσαλίας)

Likewise, here is a sampling of some of the key publishers in various subject areas to serve as a basis for collection development efforts of Greek imprints in MGS:

- Benaki Museum Publications
- Ekdoseis Kastaniōtē (Εκδόσεις Καστανιώτη)
- Ekdoseis Kedros (Εκδόσεις Κέδρος)
- Ekdoseis Metaichmio (Εκδόσεις Μεταίχμιο)
- Ekdoseis Nephelē (Εκδόσεις Νεφέλη)
- Hestia (Εστία)
- National Bank of Greece Cultural Foundation (Μορφωτικό Ίδρυμα Εθνικής Τραπέζης; ΜΙΕΤ)
- National Center for Social Research (Εθνικό Κέντρο Κοινωνικών Ερευνών; ΕΚΚΕ)
- National Hellenic Research Foundation (Εθνικό Ίδρυμα Ερευνών; ΕΙΕ)
- Vivliopoleio Gutenberg (Βιβλιοπωλείο Gutenberg)

In the Republic of Cyprus, by contrast, according to recent issues of the *Bulletin of Cypriot Bibliography* (*Δελτίο Κυπριακής Βιβλιογραφίας*, available open access), the annual national publishing output has been steady, at just under 1,000 titles. The two university presses of note are the University Press of Cyprus (Πανεπιστημιακές Εκδόσεις Κύπρου) and the University of Nicosia Press (Εκδόσεις Πανεπιστημίου Λευκωσίας). Other notable publishers in Cyprus include:

- Anastasios G. Leventis Foundation
- Bank of Cyprus Cultural Foundation (Πολιτιστικό Ίδρυμα Τραπέζης Κύπρου)
- Cyprus Research Centre (Κέντρο Επιστημονικών Ερευνών; ΚΕΕ) of the Cyprus Ministry of Education, Culture, Sport, and Youth
- Moufflon
- Society of Cypriot Studies (Εταιρεία Κυπριακών Σπουδών)

As is the case in Greece and other countries, privately printed works that we would classify as self-published abound.

To an extent, the degree to which a librarian with responsibilities in MGS must actively keep up with the publishing landscape is determined by one's acquisition budget and reliance on vendors via approval plans, etc. Beyond the role of vendors, the MGSA's website, including the faculty directory and the MSGA-L email discussion list, is a useful resource for learning about new publications. Finally, book reviews that appear in many of the core journals and article databases cited further in this chapter are another helpful tool.

For titles in Greek, VivlioNet (ΒιβλιοNet) serves as an excellent gateway to surveying the book market, keeping up on new publications, and tracking award-winning authors and titles in literature; it offers a search interface for publications in Greece. For Cyprus, the periodical *Bulletin of Cypriot Bibliography* (*Δελτίο Κυπριακής Βιβλιογραφίας*), published by the Cyprus National Library and available open access but only in Greek, provides the best conspectus of publishing output in various languages on the island, with useful indexes.

Two important organizations in Greece provide further valuable information on the book market and the state of publishing in the country: Book Publishers' Network (Σύνδεσμος Εκδοτών Βιβλίων; ΣΕΚΒ) and the Hellenic Federation of Publishers and Booksellers (Πανελλήνια Ομοσπονδία Εκδοτών Βιβλιοπωλών; ΠΟΕΒ).

## Collection Development Resources

Several vendors in North America can supply books in MGS. Because MGS is still a predominantly print-oriented field, the vendors and resources below apply to acquisition of both primary- and secondary-source texts.

GOBI from EBSCO and ProQuest's OASIS offer search interfaces for firm orders and for setting up profiles for approval plans and standing orders for current print books and eBooks, mostly in English with some coverage in other languages.

Specializing in publications from Russia, Eastern Europe, Eurasia, and the Middle East, East View can provide materials on the Greek diaspora in these areas and a limited selection of Greek-language titles published in Greece. They offer book services for firm orders, approval plans, serial subscription services, and digitization services of library collections.

Greece in Print, a network of organizations that includes Cosmos Publishing, is a useful portal for firm orders of books in English and Greek, especially in the areas of history, diaspora, and literature.

Outside North America there are several vendors that can supply books from Greece and Cyprus in Greek and other languages. These include:

- Casalini Libri, long an established Italian vendor for providing Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese books and non-print media, has been supplying Greek imprints since 2012. Casalini offers the ability to place firm orders, standing orders, subscriptions, and more. Greek imprints are also included in its core titles lists. Users should be aware of certain discrepancies with ALA-LC Romanization in bibliographic records from Casalini; see the ALA-LC Romanization Table for Transliterating Greek. Also note that their value-added service translates into higher prices than if titles were ordered directly from Greek sources.
- Based in Munich, Wissenschaftliche Versandbuchhandlung Dr. Martin Berg, has been supplying books, journals, and series from Greece and Cyprus since 2003. They offer firm orders, approval plans, and a new title service, and also sell books from Italy.

The following specialty book vendors in Greece supply materials to North American academic libraries via standing orders. Note: one can usually expect to communicate with them in English.

- Ekdoseis Kardamitsa (Εκδόσεις Καρδαμίτσα); interface in Greek only
- Ekdoseis Papadēmas (Εκδόσεις Παπαδήμας); interface in Greek only
- Eleutheroudakēs (Ελευθερουδάκης); interface in Greek only
- Ianos (Ιανός); interface in Greek and English
- Oionos has the most developed operation and specializes in supplying books to North American libraries. They offer approval plans of shelf-ready books for most major publishers in Greece, and periodical subscriptions and standing orders. Interface in English.

In Cyprus, Moufflon is an established bookseller and publisher whose store allows for firm orders for books, periodicals, newspapers, and other items published in Cyprus, or published outside the country and concerning Cyprus, but does not offer vendor record loads. Perizitito offers firm orders and approval plans of Greek books, books published in and about Cyprus, and books in English, and also operates an e-commerce site called TOTELiO.

In Turkey, Libra Books supplies books, journals, conference proceedings, dissertations, and audiovisual content produced in Turkey and the Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus. They offer approval plans, standing orders, and firm orders for publications from official bodies, museums, research institutes, professional organizations, and more.

Publishers and booksellers in Greece have a far greater online presence today than previously, making it possible to find and order titles efficiently. Two better-known sites for ordering Greek books online are

Prōtoporia (Πρωτοπορία) and Vivliopōleio Politeia (Βιβλιοπωλείο Πολιτεία). Note that titles that appear to be available may turn out to be out of print after an order has been placed, likely due to inventory not being updated in real time.

For out-of-print titles in English or in languages other than Greek, sites such as AbeBooks, BookFinder, Amazon, and eBay are familiar sources. There are now dozens of used and out-of-print Greek and Cypriot bookshops with an online presence and searchable inventories. These can be found by doing an online search for παλαιοβιβλιοπωλείο (“old [i.e., used] bookstore”) or παλιά βιβλία (“old books”; add Κύπρος [“Cyprus”] for sites in Cyprus).

Two major book fairs that occur annually in Greece are the Festival of the Book (Φεστιβάλ Βιβλίου) in Athens and the Thessalonikē International Book Fair (Διεθνής Έκθεση Βιβλίου Θεσσαλονίκης). European book fairs in which Greece has been represented in recent years include the Frankfurter Buchmesse in Frankfurt am Main, Germany; Bologna Children’s Book Fair in Bologna, Italy; and the Festival du Livre de Nice in Nancy, France.

Several auction houses in Greece provide remote and in-person opportunities for retrospective collection development of books, journals, manuscripts, maps, photographs, and so on. These include:

- A. Karamitsos (Thessaloniki); mostly philatelic auctions, but also books
- Frattis Auctions (Athens)
- Petros Vergos (Πέτρος Βέργος) (Athens)

Collection assessment in MGS can best be achieved through the powerful analytics tools available to libraries today. GreenGlass (OCLC) is one option for analyzing and making deselection and retention decisions for your print monograph and serial collections. Another powerful solution is WorldShare Collection Evaluation (OCLC), which allows you to compare “your library collections to those of another library, a peer group or a benchmark library group to analyze the strength of your discipline-specific resources and to support decisions about what to buy, license or borrow” (OCLC, n.d.).

## Disciplinary Resources

### Journals

The core peer-reviewed journals for the fields encompassed by MGS in English are as follows:

- *Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies*: Semi-annual which includes all aspects of Byzantine and Modern Greek scholarship, whether historical, literary or social-anthropological. Includes book reviews. Subscription resource.
- *Cyprus Review*: Semi-annual which focuses on “Cypriot political, social and economic issues, encouraging research and reflection on social and political sciences pertinent to Cyprus.” Principal journal in English on Cyprus and Cypriot studies. Includes book reviews. Open access.
- *Ergon: Greek/American Arts and Letters*: Continuously updated online journal that promotes the arts, letters, and scholarship of Greek America via articles, editorials, essays, fiction, blog posts, etc. Includes reviews of various types (e.g., books, films, events). Open access.
- *Filmicon: Journal of Greek Film Studies*: Annual, bilingual (English and Greek) online journal focused largely on Greek film, television, and audiovisual culture in international and transnational contexts. Open access.
- *Journal of Greek Media and Culture*: Semi-annual that explores “a wide range of manifestations of media

and culture in and about Greece.” Includes occasional book and event reviews. Subscription resource.

- *Journal of Modern Greek Studies (JMGS)*: Semi-annual covering Greek social, cultural, and political affairs from the late Byzantine Empire to the present. Includes book reviews. Official journal of the Modern Greek Studies Association and the leading journal in the field in English. Subscription resource.
- *Journal of Modern Hellenism (JMH)*: Annual thematic issues cover history, language, institutions, and culture of the Greek people and the Greek diaspora from the late Byzantine period to the present. Includes book reviews. Open access.
- *Journal of the Hellenic Diaspora*: Annual published by Pella; no longer produced. Focused on history, literature, politics, and culture in the Hellenic diaspora worldwide; still is an excellent source of information on Greek America. Issues include book reviews. Utility of the digitized version of v.1 (1974)-v.35 (2009) is greatly compromised by a search interface that does not return results in context, but only points to the issue wherein the search terms are contained. Open access.
- *Modern Greek Studies Yearbook* (print only): Annual published by the former Modern Greek Studies Program at the University of Minnesota on historical, literary, and cultural aspects of Modern Greece and earlier periods of Greek history that relate to the modern era; ceased publication in 2017. Emphasis on Orthodoxy and Slavic-Greek relations. Includes review articles and book reviews.
- *Southeast European and Black Sea Studies*: Quarterly which covers political science, international relations, and related areas, with comparative research on countries within the Southeast European and Black Sea regions. Includes book reviews. Subscription resource.
- *South European Society and Politics*: Quarterly focusing on “social science research and contemporary history on South European domestic politics and society.” Subscription resource.

## Primary Source Databases

- ANEMI: Digital Library of Modern Greek Studies: Portal of digitized reference collections, books, journals, and archives from the holdings of the University of Crete. Interface in Greek and English. Open access.
- Digital Library of the Hellenic Parliamentary Library (Ψηφιακή Βιβλιοθήκη της Βιβλιοθήκης της Βουλής): Large collection of digitized newspapers, constitutions, acts of parliament, and archives held by the Hellenic Parliament from the 18<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- Digital Platform of the National Library of Cyprus (Ψηφιακή Πλατφόρμα της Κυπριακής Βιβλιοθήκης): Digitized government documents, municipal archives, periodicals, and more from the National Library of Cyprus (Κυπριακή Βιβλιοθήκη). Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- eContent Digital Content and Services (eContent Ψηφιακό Περιεχόμενο & Υπηρεσίες): Digital content portal of the National Documentation and Electronic Content Center (Εθνικό Κέντρο Τεκμηρίωσης και Ηλεκτρονικού Περιεχομένου; EKT), including digitized books, periodicals, dissertations, etc. Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- Greek Literary and Historical Archive Digitized Collections (Ελληνικό Λογοτεχνικό και Ιστορικό Αρχείο Ψηφιοποιημένες Συλλογές; ΕΛΙΑ): Extensive digitized content of postcards, ephemera, photographs, journal, newspapers, and more. Interface in Greek, with English version “coming soon.” Open access.
- Greek Radio and Television Archive (Ελληνική Ραδιοφωνία Τηλεόραση Αρχείο; ΕΡΤ): Digital archive of radio, television, newsreels, and other media outlets. Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- Kosmopolis Digital Collection (Κοσμόπολις Ψηφιακή Συλλογή): Digitized versions of 14 Greek literary periodicals covering the years 1834-1930; hosted by the University of Patras. Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- Lēkythos (Λήκυθος): Home of the digital collections and the Institutional Repository of the University of Cyprus. Interface in Greek and English. Open access.
- National Library of Greece Digital Collections Platform (Πλατφόρμα Ψηφιακών Συλλογών – Εθνική Βιβλιοθήκη της

Ελλάδος): Growing collection of holdings digitized by the National Library of Greece (Εθνική Βιβλιοθήκη), including manuscripts, rare books, national statistics, maps, and periodicals. Interface in Greek and English. Open access.

- National Library of Greece Digital Library of Newspapers and Periodical Press (Εθνική Βιβλιοθήκη της Ελλάδος Ψηφιακή Βιβλιοθήκη Εφημερίδων και Περιοδικού Τύπου): Digitized versions of seven Greek newspapers of the 19th-20th centuries; hosted by the National Library of Greece. Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- OpenArchives.gr: Federated search interface to digital collections from nearly 80 institutions in Greece and Cyprus. Collections include newspaper and journal articles, conference papers, theses/dissertations, books, and more. Interface in Greek and English. Open access.
- Pleias Digital Collection (Πλειάς Ψηφιακή Συλλογή): Collection of almost 40 digitized historic Greek literary periodicals of the 19<sup>th</sup> century through about 1930 published in Greece, Istanbul, Smyrna, etc. Interface in Greek only. Open access.
- Psifiothiki Aristotle University of Thessaloniki (AUTH) Digital Collections: Extensive collection of AUTH's digitized archives, articles, and more. Interface in multiple languages. Open access.
- SearchCulture.gr: "The Greek Aggregator for Cultural Heritage Content." Interface in Greek and English. Open access.

## Secondary Source Databases

Unlike other interdisciplinary area studies fields, MGS does not have a single article or secondary-source database that can retrieve sufficient results for every subject area. The list below represents the most relevant article databases in the social sciences and humanities that will be helpful for MGS research.

- Academic Search Ultimate: Multi-disciplinary database providing access to full-text articles from popular magazines and scholarly journals in most areas of academic study. Available in four tiers (Elite, Premier, Complete, and Ultimate) with progressively more full-text content. Subscription resource.
- America: History and Life: Covers the history of the US and Canada from prehistory to the present. Useful for research on Greeks in the US and Canada. Subscription resource.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ABSEES): Comprehensive indexing and abstracting for a range of disciplines covering East-Central Europe, Russia, the Soviet Union, and the former Soviet republics. Coverage of Greece is usually in the context of other Balkan countries. Subscription resource.
- Anthropology Plus: Comprehensive anthropology index which combines the holdings of the Anthropological Index and Anthropological Literature databases, covering anthropological literature from the 19th century to the present. Subscription resource.
- Atla Religion Database (Atla RDB): Compiled by the American Theological Library Association; covers Biblical studies, world religions, church history, and religious perspectives on social issues. Subscription resource.
- EconLit: Index for economic literature, containing over 1.1 million records relevant to virtually all areas of economics. Subscription resource.
- Historical Abstracts: Index of over 2,300 journals relevant to world history excluding the US and Canada; includes key historical journals from virtually every major country. Subscription resource.
- Index Islamicus: Index of articles, books, and reviews covering the main Muslim areas of Asia and Africa, as well as Muslims living elsewhere, and their history, beliefs, societies, cultures, languages, and literatures. Useful for coverage of topics including Greece and the Balkans during the Ottoman period and Greeks in the Middle East. Subscription resource.
- JSTOR: Online archive of core scholarly journals in most subject areas, a growing collection of eBooks, and

some primary-source collections in the social sciences and humanities. Does not provide access to current issues of its journals; the embargo period typically varies from one to five years. Subscription resource.

- Literature Criticism: Collection of literary criticism resources from Classical antiquity to the present, including drama, short story, and children's literature. Subscription resource.
- MLA (Modern Language Association) International Bibliography: Index of journal articles, books, and dissertations in literature, language and linguistics, folklore, literary theory and criticism, and dramatic arts, as well as the historical aspects of printing and publishing. Subscription resource.
- National Archive of PhD Theses (Εθνικό Αρχείο Διδακτορικών Διατριβών): Database containing more than 46,000 dissertations from Greece; includes limited availability to full-text dissertations since 1985. Downloads require user registration. Interface in Greek and English. Open access.
- Project MUSE: Full-text content of over 700 journals in the social sciences and humanities and over 70,000 eBooks, all without embargo. Home platform for the *Journal of Modern Greek Studies* online. Subscription resource.
- ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global: Largest repository of full-text dissertations and theses from institutions worldwide. Subscription resource.
- Sociological Abstracts: Abstracts and indexes of the international literature in sociology and related disciplines in the social and behavioral sciences. Subscription resource.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

Today Greece has about a dozen national daily newspapers, along with a host of Sunday, weekly, specialty, and local papers. The main daily papers of record are *Hē Kathēmerinē* (Η Καθημερινή), with an English version *Ekathemerini*; *Eleutheros Typos* (Ελεύθερος Τύπος); *Hestia* (Εστία); and *Ta Nea* (Τα Νέα). Notably, Greece's official newspaper of the Communist Party, *Rizospastēs* (Ριζοσπάστης), has been published daily since 1916. In the US, the principal Greek-American newspaper is *Ethnikos Kēryx* (Εθνικός Κήρυξ). The Center for Research Libraries (CRL) provides access to Greek and Greek-American newspapers for members and non-members.

Some online portals for keeping up with news in and of interest to Greece include CNN Greece, News247, In, and Newsit. English-language news focusing on Greece is generally available from many news aggregators, such as Factiva, Global Newsstream, and Nexis Uni. News in Greek, however, is somewhat harder to come by in aggregators, although Global Newsstream, Nexis Uni, and PressReader have a few titles.

Likewise, Greece has a dozen public and private national television channels, complemented by dozens of private and speciality subscription channels and local channels around the country. The Hellenic Broadcasting Corporation (Ελληνική Ραδιοφωνία Τηλεόραση; EPT) operates several separate public channels (EPT1-EPT3 and EPT World) and recently launched Ertflix, a streaming platform featuring series, movies, news, and more. Parliament TV (Βουλή Τηλεόραση) is akin to C-SPAN and broadcasts government proceedings and public affairs programming. Several other major channels include:

- Alpha TV
- Antenna (ANT1)
- Mega TV
- Skai TV (ΣΚΑΐ)

Comprehensive lists of print media, television stations, radio stations, and other media outlets in Greece can be found linked in the Wikipedia article *Mass media in Greece*.



## Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

There is a great number and variety of bibliographical tools, catalogs, and archives available to assist you in collection development and other work associated with MGS.

### National and Other Major Libraries and Their Catalogs

- AMBROSIA: Union catalog of the Blegen Library and Gennadius Library of the American School of Classical Studies at Athens and the British School Library at Athens. Interface in English.
- Argō (Αργώ): Gateway with links to catalogs of special, academic, public, and school libraries, and more. Interface in Greek and English.
- Benaki Museum Library Catalog (Κατάλογος της Βιβλιοθήκης του Μουσείου Μπενάκη): Catalog of one of Greece's leading museums in Athens. Interface in Greek and English.
- Catalog of the National Library of Cyprus (Κατάλογος της Κυπριακής Βιβλιοθήκης): Interface in Greek and English.
- Catalog of the National Library of Greece (Κατάλογος της Εθνικής Βιβλιοθήκης της Ελλάδος): Interface in multiple languages.
- Hellenic Parliament Library Catalog (Κατάλογος της Βιβλιοθήκης της Βουλής των Ελλήνων): Interface in Greek and English.
- National Library of Northern Cyprus (Milli Kütüphane): Interface in Turkish only.

### Bibliographies

- Constantinidis, Stratos E., ed. 2000. *Greece in Modern Times: an Annotated Bibliography of Works Published in English in Twenty-Two Academic Disciplines during the Twentieth Century*. Lanham, Md.: Scarecrow Press. Highly useful bibliography covering a range of disciplines for scholarship in English.
- Greek Bibliography of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century (Ελληνική βιβλιογραφία του 19ου αιώνα): Electronic catalog; greatly enhances access to all the most important sources and concomitant additions, supplements, and corrections of 19<sup>th</sup>-century Greek bibliography. Interface in multiple languages.
- Kitromilides, Paschalis., and Marios L. Evriviades, comps. 1995. *Cyprus*. Rev. ed. Oxford; Santa Barbara: Clio Press. Annotated entries on the history, geography, economy, and politics of Cyprus, as well as its people, culture, customs, religion, etc.
- Legrand, Emile, et Hubert Octave Pernot. *Bibliographie hellénique, ou, Description raisonnée des ouvrages publiés en grec par des Grecs aux XVe et XVIe siècles*. Mansfield Centre, Conn: Maurizio Martino, 1997. Reprint edition of the foundational bibliographical work on the post-Byzantine/Early Modern Greek era. Covers the period 1476-1600. Entries contain descriptive annotations, extracts from works, and locations. Later works by Legrand and his protégés span the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, while later bibliographers have issued additions, corrections, and supplements to Legrand's original works.
- *Modern Greek Society: a Social Science Newsletter*. 1973-2000. New Hampton, N.Y: Modern Greek Association of the United States and Canada. Periodical publication that featured thematic essays and lists of publications, films, etc., within various fields of the social sciences pertaining to Modern Greece.
- Philippides, Dia Mary L. 1990. *Census of Modern Greek Literature: Check-List of English-Language Sources Useful in the Study of Modern Greek Literature (1824-1987)*. New Haven: Modern Greek Studies Association. Informative conspectus of English-language sources in the field of Modern Greek literature. An updated, searchable online edition covering Greek authors from the 19<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup> centuries is now available as the

Census of Modern Greek Literature (Online).

- Veremēs, Thanos, and Markos Dragoumēs, comp. 1998. *Greece*. Rev. ed. Oxford; Santa Barbara: Clio Press, 1998. Annotated entries on the history, geography, economy, and politics of Greece, as well as its people, culture, customs, religion, etc.
- Papadopoulos, Thōmas I. *Hellēnikē vivliographia: 1466 ci.-1800*. Athēnai: Grapheion Dēmosieumatōn tēs Akadēmias Athēnōn, 1984– [Παπαδόπουλος, Θωμάς Ι. *Ελληνική βιβλιογραφία: 1466 ci.-1800*. Αθήναι: Γραφείον Δημοσιευμάτων της Ακαδημίας Αθηνών, 1984–]. Multi-volume contribution to early Greek bibliography, adding a substantial number of new publications and supplementary information based on extensive research.
- Phousaras, G. I. *Vivliographia tōn Hellēnikōn vivliographiōn, 1791-1947*. Athēna: Hestias, 1961 [Φουσαράς, Γ. Ι. *Βιβλιογραφία των Ελληνικών βιβλιογραφιών, 1791-1947*. Αθήνα: Εστίας, 1961]. An extremely valuable resource despite its age, this bibliography of bibliographies is the only one of its kind for Greece.

## Archives

- Contemporary Social History Archives (Αρχεία Σύγχρονης Κοινωνικής Ιστορίας; ΑΣΚΙ): “Leading Greek archival institution for the history of political and social movements, with a particular emphasis on the history of the Greek Left.” Interface in Greek and English.
- General State Archives of Greece (Γενικά Αρχεία του Κράτους; ΓΑΚ): Maintains a national index of Greek archives and has overseen the creation of digital collections at the central and regional/local archives. English interface available but not directly linked to the Greek site.
- Greek Literary and Historical Archive (Ελληνικό Λογοτεχνικό και Ιστορικό Αρχείο; ΕΛΙΑ): Operates as a department of the National Bank of Greece Cultural Foundation (MIET). Holds extensive literary, historical, and cultural archives, and has a significant digital presence. Interface in Greek and English.

## Reference Tools

- Claybaugh, Zachariah H. 2019. *A Research Guide to Southeastern Europe: Print and Electronic Sources*. Lanham, Maryland: Rowman & Littlefield. Recent guide to the libraries, archives, journals, databases, and dissertations and theses of all countries in Southeastern Europe.
- Europa World Plus: Online edition of *The Europa World Year Book*. Covers political, economic, and historical information, including statistics, for over 250 countries and territories. Subscription resource.
- Holton, David, Peter Mackridge, and Irene Philippaki-Warburton. 2004. *Greek: an Essential Grammar of the Modern Language*. London: Routledge. Modern grammar focusing on the most important aspects of the language.
- Kalyvas, Stathis N. 2015. *Modern Greece: What Everyone Needs to Know*. New York: Oxford University Press. Recent general introduction to the history of Modern Greece up through the financial crisis.
- Keridis, Dimitris. 2022. *Historical Dictionary of Modern Greece*. 2nd ed. Lanham, Md: Scarecrow Press. Dictionary of the people, places, events, movements, etc. important in the modern history of Greece.
- Merry, Bruce. 2004. *Encyclopedia of Modern Greek Literature*. Westport, Conn: Greenwood Press. Useful, if somewhat uneven, one-volume survey spanning the Byzantine period to the present.
- Mirbagheri, Farid. 2022. *Historical Dictionary of Cyprus*. 2nd ed. Lanham, Md: Scarecrow Press. Dictionary of the people, places, events, movements, etc. important in the modern history of Cyprus.
- Speake, Graham. 2000. *Encyclopedia of Greece and the Hellenic Tradition*. London: Fitzroy Dearborn. Two-volume work covering the major people, places, ideas, and themes of Hellenism over the centuries.
- Chatzēphōtēs, Iōannēs M. *Megalē enkyklopaideia tēs Neoellēnikēs logotechnias: apo ton 10on aiōna M.*

*Ch. mechri sēmera*. 1968-[1972?]. Athēnai: Ekdotikos Oikos Ch. Patsē. [Χατζηφώτης, Ιωάννης Μ. Μεγάλη εγκυκλοπαίδεια της Νεοελληνικής λογοτεχνίας: απο τον 10ον αιώνα Μ. Χ. μέχρι σήμερα. 1968-[1972?]. Αθήναι: Εκδοτικός Οίκος Χ. Πάτση.] Comprehensive 12-volume work spanning Modern Greek literature from the 10<sup>th</sup> century to the late 1960s.

## Distinctive Print Collections

The number of research collections across a range of subjects in MGS can be counted on two hands. The two largest collections in the US are Harvard University Library's Modern Greek Collections, which has been growing for over two centuries (Layton 1971, 221), and the Modern Greek Collection at Princeton University, which began collecting in Hellenic studies (and MGS specifically) in earnest after 1979 (Lindau 2008, 6). The latter has grown dramatically to become arguably the strongest collection in the country, with the largest and most active fellowship program in Hellenic studies. Gondicas (1997) offers additional background on the development of Princeton's MGS collections and program.

Elsewhere on the East Coast, the Modern Greek Collections in the Library of Congress (LC) consist mainly of books and journals published since 1945 in all core disciplines of the social sciences and humanities, with other formats including maps, photographs, and sound recordings. The Archbishop Iakovos Library and Learning Resource Center at Hellenic College Holy Cross in Brookline, Massachusetts, holds a sizable collection on Orthodox theology, with secondary strengths in classics, Byzantine history, and MGS, including collections on Greek America (Cotsonis 2000). The holdings of the Greek Orthodox Archdiocese of America's Department of Archives & Resource Center in New York City documents not only the history of the Archdiocese and Greek Orthodoxy in America, but also various aspects of the Greek experience in the US. The New York Public Library has significant holdings in MGS. And the Historical Society of Pennsylvania owns the holdings of the former Balch Institute for Ethnic Studies, including materials related to Greek America.

In the Midwest, the University of Cincinnati's John Miller Burnam Classics Library holds significant materials in MGS, with particular strengths in history, geography, linguistics, Philhellenism, and historic journals of the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. See this Description of Burnam's MGS Collection and the more recent description and analysis by Riley (2008). Also in Ohio, the Ohio State University, home to one of the most active MGS programs in the country, is particularly strong in Modern Greek language and literature, with additional strengths in history and Cypriot studies, including Northern Cyprus. The University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, is home to the Basil Laourdas Modern Greek Collection, numbering around 20,000 volumes. This non-circulating collection is particularly strong in Modern Greek literature and literary criticism. In addition, the university's Immigration History Research Center Archives (IHRCA) holds numerous significant manuscript collections and periodicals relevant to Greek America.

West of the Mississippi, the Tsakopoulos Hellenic Collection at California State University, Sacramento, is the premier Hellenic collection of its kind, with holdings in excess of 83,000 volumes spanning the whole arc of Hellenism, but with particular strengths in Byzantine through Modern Greek studies, including perhaps the finest collection on Greek America in the country. For the past decade, Sacramento State has hosted more than two dozen visiting scholars in Hellenic studies through its Hellenic Research Fellowship Program. See Paganelis (2008) for an in-depth profile of the collection.

Keeping up with new publications and the activities of scholars in the field can be done through a variety of means, including the MGSA-L email discussion list, social media, book reviews, VivlioNet (ΒιβλιοNet), and other collection development tools referenced elsewhere in this chapter.

## Professional Development and Networks

The community of librarians in North America who work substantively with MGS materials is a small one. The MGSA Library Consortium (noted on the MGSA's standing committee webpage), which meets at the MGSA Biennial Symposium, is the principal body for librarians who wish to engage with colleagues and a scholarly community beyond email, etc. The Consortium of Hellenic Studies Librarians (CoHSL), an e-mail discussion list maintained by Harvard, serves as an informal network for librarians involved in MGS and Hellenic studies more broadly. The European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL) serves the needs of librarians involved in European studies and the countries of Europe. Of related interest, librarians with responsibilities in MGS may also consider joining the Middle East Librarians Association (MELA), whose publication *MELA Notes* and blog *MELA Notepad* are great venues for sharing information.

The reader should also be aware of the Hellenic Academic Libraries Link (HEAL-Link), a consortium of Greek universities and research centers that engages in joint subscriptions to electronic databases and collaborates in other ways.

### Key Takeaways

- For useful historical background on the state of MGS in North America in the fairly recent past, see the presentations and reports from the conference *Strengthening Modern Greek Collections: Building US-Greek Library Partnerships*, organized by the Library of Congress in 1999.
- Make the effort to learn some basic Modern Greek and the ALA-LC Romanization Table for Transliterating Greek so that you can do searches in library catalogs.
- Set up Greek input on your keyboard so that you can search Greek library catalogs and Web sites and obtain easy translations of titles, etc.
- Realize that the tools for reference work and collection development in MGS are better than ever, even if you don't read Modern Greek.
- Books in North America are costly, but shipping is cheap; books in Greece and Cyprus are cheap, but shipping is costly.
- There are still many types of publications in Greece and Cyprus that vendors do not supply. As such, there is still tremendous value in being able to acquire library materials on the ground in these countries as part of a well-rounded collection development policy.
- In some instances, vendors that do not have a particular specialty in MGS will simply act as middlemen with price mark-ups when procuring orders from Greece and Cyprus. It is better to get materials directly from Greece and Cyprus when possible.

## References

- Cotsonis, Rev. Joachim (John). 2000. "The Archbishop Iakovos Library and Learning Resource Center." *The Greek Orthodox Theological Review* 45, no. 1/4: 307-342.
- Gondicas, Dimitri. 1997. "Modern Greek Literature at Princeton: Building a Program and a Collection." *The Princeton University Library Chronicle* 58, no. 3 (1997): 343-51. Accessed November 30, 2021. <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.25290/prinunivlibrchro.58.3.0343>.
- Layton, Evro. 1971. "The Modern Greek Collection in the Harvard College Library." *Harvard Library Bulletin* 19, no. 3: 221-243. Accessed November 30, 2021. [https://iif.harvard.edu/manifests/view/drs:427334805\\$7i](https://iif.harvard.edu/manifests/view/drs:427334805$7i).
- Lindau, Rebecka. 2008. "The Modern Greek Collections at Princeton University." *Journal of Modern Greek Studies* 26, no. 1: 1-17. Accessed November 30, 2021. <https://doi.org/10.1353/mgs.0.0007>.
- National Book Centre of Greece. 2012. "Greek Books: A Time of Turbulence." *The Book Market in Greece* October: 3. Accessed November 30, 2021. <http://www.ekebi.gr/frontoffice/portal.asp?cpage=NODE&cnode=308&clang=1>.
- OCLC. n.d. "WorldShare Collection Evaluation: Drive Your Collection Decisions through Cooperative Intelligence." Accessed December 1, 2023. <https://www.oclc.org/en/collection-evaluation.html>.
- Paganelis, George I. 2008. "The Tsakopoulos Hellenic Collection at California State University, Sacramento: A Beacon of Hellenism in the Western United States." *Journal of Modern Greek Studies* 26, no. 1: 19-27. Accessed November 30, 2021. <https://doi.org/10.1353/mgs.0.0011>.
- Riley, Jacqueline W. 2008. "Research Opportunities in the Modern Greek Collection in the Classics Library at the University of Cincinnati." *Journal of Modern Greek Studies* 26, no. 1: 29-62. Accessed November 30, 2021. <https://doi.org/10.1353/mgs.0.0014>.

## Link List

(All accessed December 2023)

- A. Karamitsos. <https://www.karamitsos.com/>.
- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com/>.
- Academic Search Ultimate (EBSCO). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/academic-search-ultimate>.
- ALA-LC Romanization Table for Transliterating Greek. <https://www.loc.gov/catdir/cpso/romanization/greek.pdf>.
- Alpha TV. <https://www.alphatv.gr/>.
- Amazon. <https://www.amazon.com/>.
- AMBROSIA. <http://ambrosia.ascsa.edu.gr:8991/F>.
- America: History and Life. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/america-history-and-life>.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ABSEES). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/american-bibliography-slavic-east->

european-and-eurasian-studies.

- American School of Classical Studies at Athens. <https://www.ascsa.edu.gr/>.
- Anastasios G. Leventis Foundation. <https://www.leventisfoundation.org/>.
- ANEMI: Digital Library of Modern Greek Studies. <https://anemi.lib.uoc.gr/>.
- Antenna (ANT1). <https://www.antenna.gr/>.
- Anthropology Plus. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/anthropology-plus>.
- Archbishop Iakovos Library and Learning Resource Center. <https://www.hchc.edu/library/>.
- Argō (Αργώ). <http://argo.ekt.gr/>.
- Atla Religion Database (Atla RDB). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/atla-religion-database>.
- Bank of Cyprus Cultural Foundation (Πολιτιστικό Ίδρυμα Τραπέζης Κύπρου). <https://www.boccf.org/>.
- Basil Laourdas Modern Greek Collection (University of Minnesota). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/GrkColl/stavrou.html>.
- Benaki Museum Library Catalog (Κατάλογος της Βιβλιοθήκης του Μουσείου Μπενάκη). <https://library.benaki.gr/>.
- Benaki Museum Publications. [https://www.benaki.org/index.php?option=com\\_publications&view=categories&Itemid=584&lang=en](https://www.benaki.org/index.php?option=com_publications&view=categories&Itemid=584&lang=en).
- Berghahn Books. <https://www.berghahnbooks.com/>.
- Bloomsbury Publishing. <https://www.bloomsbury.com/us/>.
- Bologna Children's Book Fair. <https://www.bolognachildrensbookfair.com/home/878.html>.
- BookFinder. <https://www.bookfinder.com/>.
- Book Publishers' Network (Σύνδεσμος Εκδοτών Βιβλίων; ΣΕΚΒ). <https://sekb.gr/>.
- Brill (Netherlands). <https://brill.com/>.
- British School Library at Athens. <https://www.bsa.ac.uk/about-us/library/>.
- *Bulletin of Cypriot Bibliography* (Δελτίο Κυπριακής Βιβλιογραφίας). <http://www.cypruslibrary.gov.cy/index.php/el/kypriaki-vivliothiki/ekdoseis>.
- Byzantine and Neohellenic Studies (Peter Lang, Germany). <https://www.peterlang.com/series/bns>.
- Cambridge Scholars Publishing (UK). <https://cambridgescholars.com/>.
- Cambridge University Press. <https://www.cambridge.org/>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://casalini.it/>.
- Catalog of the National Library of Cyprus (Κατάλογος της Κυπριακής Βιβλιοθήκης). <http://opac.cypruslibrary.gov.cy/>.
- Catalog of the National Library of Greece (Κατάλογος της Εθνικής Βιβλιοθήκης της Ελλάδος). <https://vopac.nlg.gr/>.
- *Census of Modern Greek Literature: Check-List of English-Language Sources Useful in the Study of Modern Greek Literature (1824–1987)*. [https://openlibrary.org/books/OL1854661M/Census\\_of\\_modern\\_Greek\\_literature](https://openlibrary.org/books/OL1854661M/Census_of_modern_Greek_literature).
- Census of Modern Greek Literature (Online). <https://www.censusofmoderngreekliterature.org/>.
- Center for Research Libraries (CRL). <https://www.crl.edu/>.
- Central European University Press (Hungary). <https://ceupress.com/>.
- CNN Greece. <https://www.cnn.gr/>.
- Consortium of Hellenic Studies Librarians (CoHSL). <https://web.lists.fas.harvard.edu/mailman/lists/cohsl-list.lists.fas.harvard.edu/>.
- Contemporary Social History Archives (Αρχεία Σύγχρονης Κοινωνικής Ιστορίας; ΑΣΚΙ).

<https://www.askiweb.eu/>.

- Cosmos Publishing. <http://www.greeceinprint.com/index.php/en/cosmos-publishing>.
- Crete University Press (Πανεπιστημιακές Εκδόσεις Κρήτης). <https://www.cup.gr/>.
- Cultural Politics, Socioaesthetics, Beginnings (Harvard University).  
<https://publishing.classics.fas.harvard.edu/cultural-politics-socioaesthetics-beginnings>.
- Cyprus Research Centre (Κέντρο Επιστημονικών Ερευνών; ΚΕΕ). <http://www.moec.gov.cy/kee/en/>.
- *Cyprus Review*. <https://cyprusreview.org/>.
- De Gruyter (Germany). <https://www.degruyter.com/>.
- Department of Archives & Resource Center (Greek Orthodox Archdiocese of America).  
<https://www.goarch.org/departments/archives>.
- Description of Burnam's MGS Collection (University of Cincinnati). <https://www.mgsa.org/Resources/burnam.html>.
- Digital Library of the Hellenic Parliamentary Library (Ψηφιακή Βιβλιοθήκη της Βιβλιοθήκης της Βουλής). <https://library.parliament.gr/%CE%A8%CE%B7%CF%86%CE%B9%CE%B1%CE%BA%CE%AE-%CE%92%CE%B9%CE%B2%CE%BB%CE%B9%CE%BF%CE%B8%CE%AE%CE%BA%CE%B7>.
- Digital Platform of the National Library of Cyprus (Ψηφιακή Πλατφόρμα της Κυπριακής Βιβλιοθήκης).  
<http://www.cyprusdigitallibrary.org.cy/>.
- Early Modern and Modern Greek Library (Harvard University).  
<https://publishing.classics.fas.harvard.edu/harvard-early-modern-and-modern-greek-library>
- East View. <https://www.eastview.com/>.
- eBay. <https://www.ebay.com/>.
- EconLit. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/econlit>.
- eContent Digital Content and Services (eContent Ψηφιακό Περιεχόμενο & Υπηρεσίες).  
<https://econtent.ekt.gr/>.
- Edinburgh University Press. <https://www.euppublishing.com/>.
- Ekathimerini. <https://www.ekathimerini.com/>.
- Ekdoseis Kardamitsa (Εκδόσεις Καρδαμίτσα). <https://www.kardamitsa.gr/>.
- Ekdoseis Kastaniōtē (Εκδόσεις Καστανιώτη). <https://www.kastaniotis.com/>.
- Ekdoseis Kedros (Εκδόσεις Κέδρος). <https://www.kedros.gr/>.
- Ekdoseis Metaichmio (Εκδόσεις Μεταίχμιο). <https://www.metaixmio.gr/>.
- Ekdoseis Nephelē (Εκδόσεις Νεφέλη). <https://nefeli.fairead.net/>.
- Ekdoseis Papadēmas (Εκδόσεις Παπαδήμας). <https://www.papadimasbooks.gr/>.
- Eleutheros Typos (Ελευθέρος Τύπος). <https://eleftherostypos.gr/>.
- Eleutheroudakēs (Ελευθερουδάκης). <https://books.gr/>.
- English interface (General State Archives of Greece). <http://www.gak.gr/index.php/en/>.
- *Ergon: Greek/American Arts and Letters*. <https://ergon.scienzine.com/>.
- Ertflix. <https://www.ertflix.gr/>.
- Ethnikos Kēryx (Εθνικός Κήρυξ). <https://www.ekirikas.com/>.
- Études grecques (L'Harmattan, France). <https://www.editions-harmattan.fr/index.asp?navig=catalogue&obj=collection&no=58>.
- Europa World Plus. <https://www.europaworld.com/>.
- European Society of Modern Greek Studies (Ευρωπαϊκή Εταιρεία Νεοελληνικών Σπουδών; EENS).  
<https://www.eens.org/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.

- Festival du Livre de Nice. <https://festivaldulivredenice.com/>.
- Festival of the Book (Φεστιβάλ Βιβλίου). <https://sekb.gr/book-festival/>.
- *Filmicon: Journal of Greek Film Studies*. <https://filmiconjournal.com/journal>.
- Frankfurter Buchmesse. <https://www.buchmesse.de/en>.
- Frattis Auctions. <https://frattisauctions.com/>.
- General State Archives of Greece (Γενικά Αρχεία του Κράτους; ΓΑΚ). <http://www.gak.gr/index.php/el/>.
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
- GOBI (EBSCO). <https://www.ebsco.com/academic-libraries/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Greece in Print. <http://www.greeceinprint.com/>.
- Greek America (IHRCA; University of Minnesota). <https://www.mgsa.org/Resources/minnesota.html>.
- Greek Bibliography of the 19<sup>th</sup> Century (Ελληνική βιβλιογραφία του 19ου αιώνα). <http://www.benaki.gr/bibliology/19.htm>.
- Greek Literary and Historical Archive (Ελληνικό Λογοτεχνικό και Ιστορικό Αρχείο; ΕΛΙΑ). <http://www.elia.org.gr/>.
- Greek Literary and Historical Archive Digitized Collections (Ελληνικό Λογοτεχνικό και Ιστορικό Αρχείο Ψηφιοποιημένες Συλλογές; ΕΛΙΑ). <http://www.elia.org.gr/digitized-collections/collections-tour/>.
- Greek Radio and Television Archive (Ελληνική Ραδιοφωνία Τηλεόραση Αρχείο; ΕΡΤ). <https://archive.ert.gr/arxiki/syloges/>.
- Greek Studies: Interdisciplinary Approaches (Lexington Books). <https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/LEX/GRS>.
- GreenGlass (OCLC). <https://www.oclc.org/en/greenglass.html>.
- Harvard University Library's Modern Greek Collections. <https://library.harvard.edu/collections/modern-greek-collections>.
- Hē Kathēmerinē (Η Καθημερινή). <https://www.kathimerini.gr/>.
- Hellenic Academic Libraries Link (HEAL-Link). <https://www.heal-link.gr/>.
- Hellenic Broadcasting Corporation (Ελληνική Ραδιοφωνία Τηλεόραση; ΕΡΤ). <https://www.ert.gr/>.
- Hellenic Federation of Publishers and Booksellers (Πανελλήνια Ομοσπονδία Εκδοτών Βιβλιοπωλών; ΠΟΕΒ). <https://poev.org/>.
- Hellenic Parliament Library Catalog (Κατάλογος της Βιβλιοθήκης της Βουλής των Ελλήνων). <https://opac.parliament.gr/>.
- Hestia (Εστία; newspaper). <https://www.estianews.gr/>.
- Hestia (Εστία; publisher). <http://hestia.gr/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Historical Society of Pennsylvania. <https://www.portal.hsp.org/>.
- Holy Cross Orthodox Press. <https://holycrossbookstore.com/collections/holy-cross-orthodox-press-1>.
- Ianos (Ιανός). <https://www.ianos.gr/>.
- Immigration History Research Center Archives (IHRCA; University of Minnesota). <https://www.lib.umn.edu/collections/special/ihrc>.
- In. <https://www.in.gr/>.
- Index Islamicus. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/index-islamicus>.
- Isis Press (Turkey). <https://www.theisispress.org/>.
- Istituto Ellenico di Studi Bizantini e Postbizantini de Venezia (Italy). <http://istitutoellenico.org/>.
- John Miller Burnam Classics Library (University of Cincinnati). <https://libraries.uc.edu/libraries/>



classics.html.

- *Journal of Modern Hellenism (JMH)*. <https://journals.sfu.ca/jmh/index.php/jmh/index>.
- *Journal of the Hellenic Diaspora*. <https://scholarship.tricolib.brynmaur.edu/handle/10066/4111>.
- JSTOR. <https://www.jstor.org/>.
- Kosmopolis Digital Collection (Κοσμόπολις Ψηφιακή Συλλογή). <http://kosmopolis.library.upatras.gr/>.
- Lēkythos (Λήκυθος). <https://lekythos.library.ucy.ac.cy/>.
- Libra Books. <https://www.librabooks.com.tr/>.
- Library and Information Center, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki (Βιβλιοθήκη & Κέντρο Πληροφόρησης Αριστοτέλειο Πανεπιστήμιο Θεσσαλονίκης). <https://www.lib.auth.gr/en/publications>.
- Light & Life Publishing. <https://www.light-n-life.com/>.
- Literature Criticism (Gale). <https://www.gale.com/databases/literature-criticism>.
- Manchester University Press. <https://manchesteruniversitypress.co.uk/>.
- Mass media in Greece. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass\\_media\\_in\\_Greece](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_media_in_Greece).
- Mega TV. <https://www.megatv.com/>.
- MELA Notepad. <https://www.mela.us/publications/mela-notepad/>.
- *MELA Notes*. <https://www.mela.us/publications/mela-notes/mela-notes-archive/>.
- MGSA's standing committee webpage. <https://www.mgsa.org/About/comm.html>.
- MGSA's website. <https://www.mgsa.org/>.
- MGSA-L email discussion list. <https://www.mgsa.org/Initiatives/list.html>.
- Middle East Librarians Association (MELA). <https://www.mela.us/>.
- MLA (Modern Language Association) International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography>
- Modern Greek Collection at Princeton University. <https://www.mgsa.org/Resources/princelib.html>.
- Modern Greek Collections in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/modern-greek-collections>.
- Modern Greek Studies Association (MGSA). <https://www.mgsa.org/>.
- Moufflon. <https://www.moufflon.com.cy/>.
- National Archive of PhD Theses (Εθνικό Αρχείο Διδακτορικών Διατριβών). <https://www.didaktorika.gr/eadd/?locale=en>.
- National Bank of Greece Cultural Foundation (Μορφωτικό Ίδρυμα Εθνικής Τραπέζης; MIET). <https://www.miet.gr/>.
- National Center for Social Research (Εθνικό Κέντρο Κοινωνικών Ερευνών; ΕΚΚΕ). <https://www.ekke.gr/>.
- National Hellenic Research Foundation (Εθνικό Ίδρυμα Ερευνών; ΕΙΕ). <http://www.eie.gr/editions-gr.html>.
- National Library of Cyprus (Κυπριακή Βιβλιοθήκη). <http://www.cypruslibrary.gov.cy/index.php/el/>.
- National Library of Greece (Εθνική Βιβλιοθήκη). <https://www.nlg.gr/>.
- National Library of Greece Digital Collections Platform (Πλατφόρμα Ψηφιακών Συλλογών – Εθνική Βιβλιοθήκη της Ελλάδος). <https://digitalcollections.nlg.gr/nlg-repo/dl/el/browse>.
- National Library of Greece Digital Library of Newspapers and Periodical Press (Εθνική Βιβλιοθήκη της Ελλάδος Ψηφιακή Βιβλιοθήκη Εφημερίδων και Περιοδικού Τύπου). <http://efimeris.nlg.gr/ns/main.html>.
- National Library of Northern Cyprus (Milli Kütüphane). <http://mkutup.mebnet.net/>.
- News247. <https://www.news247.gr/>.
- Newsit. <https://www.newsit.gr/>.

- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- OASIS (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- Oionos. <http://oionos.gr/>.
- OpenArchives.gr. <https://www.openarchives.gr/>.
- Oxford University Press. <https://global.oup.com/>.
- Palgrave Macmillan. <https://www.palgrave.com/us>.
- Parliament TV (Βουλή Τηλεόραση). <https://www.hellenicparliament.gr/Enimerosi/Vouli-Tileorasi/>.
- Peleus (Harrassowitz Verlag, Germany). [https://www.harrassowitz-verlag.de/seriessequence\\_428.ahtml](https://www.harrassowitz-verlag.de/seriessequence_428.ahtml).
- Perizitito. <https://totelio.com/>.
- Petros Vergos (Πέτρος Βέργος). <https://vergosauctions.com/>.
- Pleias Digital Collection (Πλειάς Ψηφιακή Συλλογή). <http://pleias.library.upatras.gr/>.
- Press of the National and Kapodistrian University of Athens (Εκδόσεις του Εθνικού και Καποδιστριακού Πανεπιστημίου Αθηνών). [https://www.uoa.gr/to\\_panepistimio/apostoli\\_politikes\\_kai\\_dimosieymata/ekdoseis/ekdoseis\\_ekpa/](https://www.uoa.gr/to_panepistimio/apostoli_politikes_kai_dimosieymata/ekdoseis/ekdoseis_ekpa/).
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- Princeton Modern Greek Studies. <https://press.princeton.edu/series/princeton-modern-greek-studies>.
- Project MUSE. <https://muse.jhu.edu/>.
- ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/pqdtglobal/>.
- Prōtoporia (Πρωτοπορία). <https://www.protoporia.gr/>.
- Psifiothiki Aristotle University of Thessaloniki (AUTH) Digital Collections. <https://digital.lib.auth.gr/>.
- Rizospastēs (Ριζοσπάστης). <https://www.rizospastis.gr/>.
- Routledge. <https://www.routledge.com/>.
- SearchCulture.gr. <https://www.searchculture.gr/>.
- Skai TV (ΣΚΑΪ). <https://www.skaitv.gr/>.
- Society of Cypriot Studies (Εταιρεία Κυπριακών Σπουδών). <http://www.cypriotstudies.org/>.
- Sociological Abstracts. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/socioabs-set-c/>.
- Somerset Hall Press. <https://www.somersethallpress.com/>.
- Strengthening Modern Greek Collections: Building US-Greek Library Partnerships. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/GrkColl/GrkConf.html>.
- Ta Nea (Τα Νέα). <https://www.tanea.gr/>.
- Thessalonikē International Book Fair (Διεθνής Έκθεση Βιβλίου Θεσσαλονίκης). <http://www.thessalonikibookfair.com/>.
- TOTELiO. <https://totelio.com/>.
- Tsakopoulos Hellenic Collection (California State University, Sacramento). <https://library.csus.edu/tsakopoulos-hellenic-collection-rooms>.
- University of Macedonia Press (Εκδόσεις Πανεπιστημίου Μακεδονίας). <https://www.uom.gr/uompress>.
- University of Michigan Press. <https://www.press.umich.edu/>.
- University of Nicosia Press (Εκδόσεις Πανεπιστημίου Λευκωσίας). <https://www.unic.ac.cy/publications/university-of-nicosia-press/>.

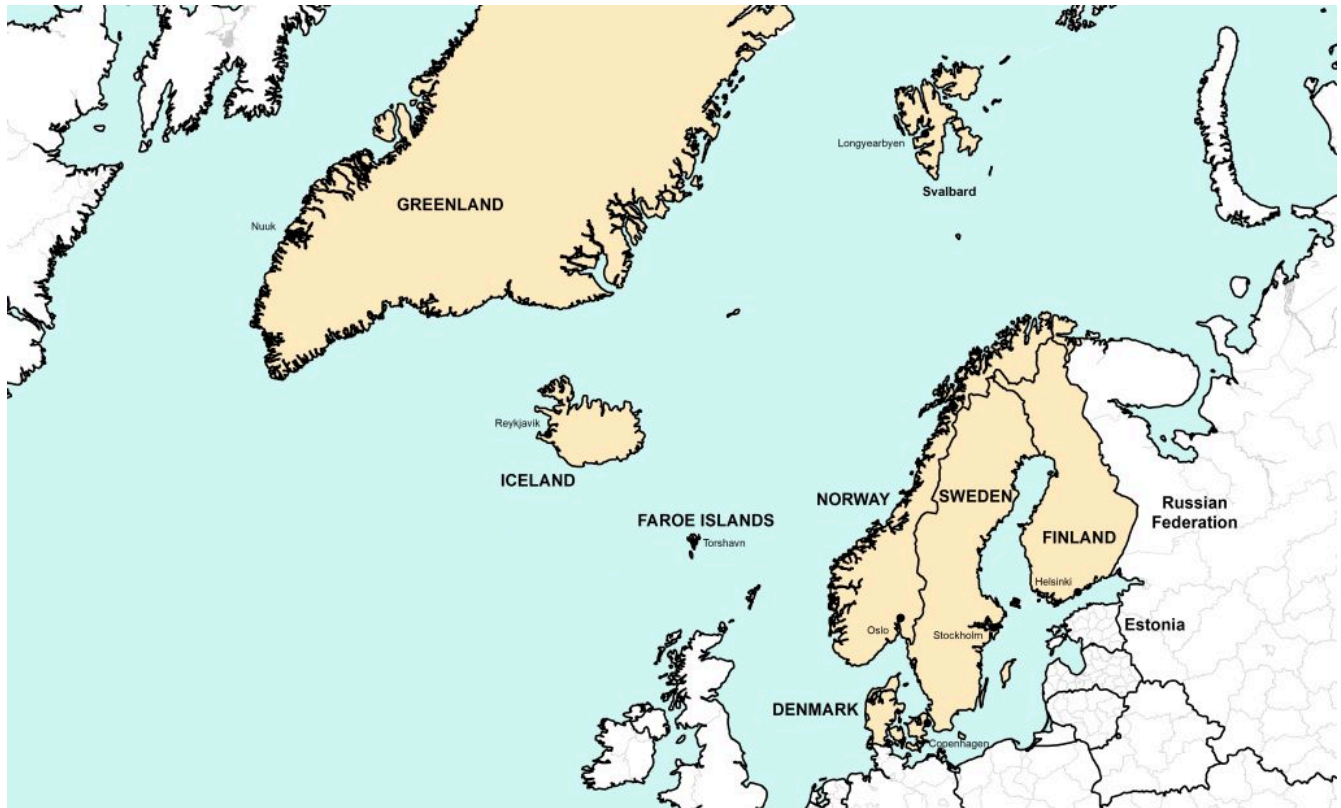
- University of Patras Press (Εκδόσεις Πανεπιστημίου Πατρών). <https://publications.upatras.gr/>.
- University of Thessaly Press (Πανεπιστημιακές Εκδόσεις Θεσσαλίας). <https://www.press.uth.gr/>.
- University Press of Cyprus (Πανεπιστημιακές Εκδόσεις Κύπρου). <https://www.ucy.ac.cy/paneky/>.
- Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht Verlage (Austria). <https://www.vandenhoeck-ruprecht-verlage.com/>.
- VivlioNet (ΒιβλιοNet). <https://biblionet.gr/>.
- Vivliopōleio Gutenberg (Βιβλιοπωλείο Gutenberg). <https://www.dardanosnet.gr/>.
- Vivliopōleio Politeia (Βιβλιοπωλείο Πολιτεία). <https://www.politeianet.gr/>.
- Wissenschaftliche Versandbuchhandlung Dr. Martin Berg. <http://www.drberg.de/>.
- WorldShare Collection Evaluation (OCLC). <https://www.oclc.org/en/collection-evaluation.html>.

## About the Author

Born in Athens, Greece, and raised in San José, CA, George I. Paganelis received a bachelor's degree in history from the University of California, Davis, a master's degree in classics from the University of Colorado at Boulder, and a master's degree in library and information science from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. Since 2003 he has served as Curator of the Tsakopoulos Hellenic Collection in the university library at California State University, Sacramento.

# 8. Nordic Studies (Scandinavia and Finland)

BRIAN VETRUBA; HOPE REILLY; KAREN HILL; AND ASHLEY DICKERSON



Map of Nordic countries covered in this chapter.

## Introduction

This chapter covers the countries of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden (including the semi-autonomous countries of the Faroe Islands and Greenland). This region is generally referred to as the Nordic countries, Nordics, or Scandinavia. It should be noted that the term *Scandinavia* can be more narrowly defined to exclude Finland, the Åland Islands, Iceland, the Faroe Islands, and Greenland; for the purposes of this chapter, however, the term should be understood by its broadest definition.

The five major languages spoken in the Nordic countries are Danish, Finnish, Icelandic, Norwegian, and Swedish. Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish are Germanic languages that are distantly related to Old Norse and are closely related to each other. Modern Icelandic, also Germanic, is more closely related to Old Norse. Finnish, in contrast, is a Uralic language and not related to the other four languages. In addition to the national language of each country, there are dialects, along with languages of indigenous populations, minority communities, and immigrant groups. One example is the Sámi languages, a group of Uralic languages spoken by the indigenous Sámi people in northern parts of Norway, Sweden, and Finland, and in extreme northwestern Russia.

While Denmark's only official language is Danish, others are recognized as minority languages, including German, spoken in an ethnic German community in southern Denmark, Faroese, and Greenlandic. In the Faroe Islands, a semi-autonomous region of Denmark, Faroese is the official and primary language but Danish is taught in schools and has official secondary status. In Greenland, another semi-autonomous region of Denmark, Kalâtdlisut (Greenlandic), an Inuit language, is an official language; Danish is mandatory in schools and is widely spoken among the populace.

Finland's official languages are Finnish and Swedish; 86.5% of the population are native Finnish speakers, and 5.2% are native Swedish speakers (Statistics Finland 2022). Recognized minority languages include Sámi, Karelian, and Romani (Kalo Finnish).

While Icelandic, a direct descendent of Old Norse, is Iceland's sole official language, Danish and English are both compulsory in schools.

Norway has two official languages, Norwegian and Sámi. Although no official or state-sanctioned form of spoken Norwegian exists, there are two official written standards with equal standing: *bokmål* (descended from Danish and spoken Danish-Norwegian; used today by about 90% of Norwegians) and *nynorsk* (developed from various Norwegian dialects and used by roughly 10% of the population, mainly in western Norway (Vikør 2015)). Most Sámi-speaking people living in Norway speak North Sámi; smaller populations speak Lule Sámi, Pite Sámi, and South Sámi (Welch, n.d.).

Swedish is the only official language in Sweden, but there are five recognized minority languages: Finnish, Meänkieli (a dialect of Finnish), Romani, Yiddish, and Swedish Sign Language. The Sámi languages also have official status in Sweden, with North Sámi being the most common.

## The Academic Field

The Scandinavian studies field in North America focuses primarily on literary studies, film studies, folklore, language instruction, the Scandinavian diaspora in North America, and, to some degree, history, anthropology, and archaeology.

The largest academic program focusing on these regions is the University of Washington's Department of Scandinavian Studies, which also includes a Baltic studies program. Course work includes language instruction in Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, Swedish, and, occasionally, Icelandic and Old Norse, along with literature, folklore, film studies, politics, and history. The department offers a number of majors and minors, and has MA and PhD programs. The only other standalone Scandinavian studies department in North America is the University of California, Berkeley's Department of Scandinavian, which offers a Scandinavian area studies major and minor as well as an MA/PhD program with courses in the Scandinavian languages, literature, folklore, and cultural studies.

The University of Wisconsin-Madison's Department of German, Nordic, and Slavic+, the University of Minnesota-Twin Cities' Department of German, Nordic, Slavic, & Dutch, and the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA)'s Department of European Languages and Transcultural Studies have strong Scandinavian degree and course offerings, while other major universities have more limited ones. A handful of historically Scandinavian liberal arts colleges, such as St. Olaf College and Gustavus Adolphus College, offer undergraduate degrees in Nordic languages or Scandinavian studies. The study of Danish, Finnish, Icelandic, Norwegian, and Swedish is not a growing field, and all of the Scandinavian languages are considered "less-commonly taught" in academia (Looney and Lusin 2019, 51-70). As part of Diversity, Equity, Inclusion, and Accessibility (DEIA) initiatives within academia, Nordic studies scholars have also begun having discussions and publishing about marginalized groups in Nordic countries.

The two preeminent scholarly organizations in the field are the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study (SASS) and the Association for the Advancement of Scandinavian Studies in Canada (AASSC). The

Association of Swedish Teachers and Researchers in America (ASTRA) and the Norwegian Researchers and Teachers Association of North America (NORTANA) are both teacher-led non-profit organizations dedicated to promoting the study of Swedish and Norwegian, respectively, and to facilitating cooperation between scholars in those fields. Also of interest is the American-Scandinavian Foundation, a non-profit organization promoting intellectual and cultural exchange between the United States and the Scandinavian countries.

## Publishing Landscape

The publishing landscape varies widely by country, with large Scandinavian countries publishing thousands of books annually, while smaller ones publish significantly less. Subject topics also vary widely by country. General statistics and information on the publishing industry for a number of countries, including all of those covered in this chapter, are available via Statista (subscription resource). For a listing of publishers by country and other categories, see the PublishersGlobal's Directory of Publishing Houses & Publishing Services Companies (open access). It's also advisable to watch out for literary prizes and awards from these organizations, which cover publications from the Nordics: Nordic Council Literature Prize, the Svenska Akademiens nordiska pris (Swedish Academy's Nordic Prize), and the Nordic Council Children and Young People's Literature Prize, which covers books published in Nordic languages, Greenlandic, and Sámi. The Glasnyckeln (Glass Key award), named for Dashiell Hammett's novel *The Glass Key*, recognizes the best crime novel published each year in Scandinavia.

## Denmark, Faroe Islands, and Greenland

In 2020, 1,878 fiction and 2,388 non-fiction books were published originally in Danish, with most new titles also appearing as eBooks and audiobooks. In addition, 1,457 fiction and 673 non-fiction titles were translated into Danish, predominantly from English (Danish Ministry of Culture 2021). In fiction, the most growth occurred in children's literature and graphic novels for adults, while growth in non-fiction was highest in biographies and personal stories, sports, and recreation.

Greenland publishes 30-40 new books annually in the areas of education, textbooks, juvenile literature, art catalogs, fiction, and non-fiction, along with a small number of eBooks. A search of Denmark's union catalog, Bibliotek.dk, shows that 40 Greenlandic new editions were published in 2021, with 24 in parallel text with Greenlandic and Danish; some books include English as well. Some books are original Greenlandic texts, while others are Greenlandic translations of Danish titles.

The Faroe Islands published 178 books in 2020—95 Faroese originals and the balance translations—covering fiction, textbooks, non-fiction, and children's literature. Translations were from Scandinavian languages, English, and a small number of other languages (Hagstova Føroya 2022). A search of Bibliotek.dk showed that 19 eBooks were published in 2021, and 22 audiobooks were published in 2022.

In 2020 there were 971 publishers in Denmark, with 60% releasing only one book annually, and 30%, 7%, and 3% releasing 2-10, 11-50, and more than 50 books, respectively. Every year some publishers cease to exist and others are bought by larger publishers (Danish Ministry of Culture 2021). Gyldendal, Denmark's biggest publisher, has the highest net sales and publishes over 400 new titles annually. JP/Politikens Forlag publishes about 80 new titles annually, and Lindhardt & Ringhof publishes about 600. Other important publishers are Forlaget Mellemsgaard, PeoplesPress, and Modtryk. In the US, notable publishers of translations are Minotaur, William Morrow, Thomas Dunne, Thorndike, Knopf, Alladin, Harper, and Vintage Crime/Black Lizard. To keep up with trends in the publishing industry in Denmark, see the Danske Forlag (Danish Publishers Association), which publishes an annual report, a list of publishers, and other relevant information. Also consult the annual

reports (*årsrapport*) from the Danish Ministry of Culture's Book Panel (Bogpanelet), which include book and publishing information.

In Greenland the largest publisher is Ilinniuisiorfik, an education publisher. The several smaller publishers include Milik Publishing, with books and eBooks, mostly fiction, and Nuuk Kunstmuseum, with art exhibition catalogs.

The major Faroe Islands publishers are Sprotin; BFL-Bókadeild Føroya Lærarafelags, an educational publisher; Mentunargrunnur Studentafelagsins; and Fróðskapur (Faroe University Press). To keep up with Faroese publishing, consult Statistics Faroe Islands and the National Library of the Faroe Islands' List of Publishers.

Regarding book prizes, here are some of Denmark's most prominent prizes:

- De Gyldne Laurbær (The Golden Laurels): given by the booksellers association
- Det Danske Akademis Store Pris (The Danish Academy's grand prize): awarded every other year
- Søren Gyldendal prisen (Søren Gyldendal prize): given by the Gyldendal publishing house
- Holberg medaljen (The Holberg medal): given by the Danish Agency for Culture and Palaces
- Blixenprisen (the Karen Blixen prize): given by the Danish Author's Society in 12 fiction categories
- Bogforums debutantpris (Bogforum debut prize): for a debuting work in fiction; given by Denmark's book fair, Bogforum.
- DR romanprisen (DR novel prize): given by the Danish public radio and television broadcaster DR for a work of fiction

For the Faroe Islands, prizes include the Barnamentanarheiðursløn Tórshavnar Byráð, given to artists and writers for cultural contributions to children, and the Mentanarvirðisløn M.A. Jacobsens, the Faroese literature prize for fiction, non-fiction, and cultural achievement.

## Finland

In 2022, publishers in Finland released 4,675 new titles, including 881 fiction titles, 1,369 non-fiction, 66 comics, and 1,137 children's and young adult books. The remaining 1,222 titles were learning materials for primary, secondary, and vocation schools. Domestic titles and translations accounted for 55.2% and 44.8% of new titles in fiction, respectively (Finnish Publishers Association, n.d.).

Finland averages 20 million book sales per year, with fiction the most popular genre, particularly crime and thriller fiction. The best-selling Finnish-language books are historical fiction and literary titles. The publishing market is small, with the average print run about 2,000 copies, and perhaps 100,000 copies of a major bestseller (Trentacosti 2017). Sales of audiobooks more than doubled in 2020 compared to 2019 and, similarly, eBook sales increased by 84% (Anderson 2021).

Otava Publishing Company, the largest publishing company in Finland, is a family-held, independent company well-known for its commercial and literary successes. It focuses on literary fiction, crime fiction, commercial fiction, and poetry, and also publishes biographies, history, narrative nonfiction, illustrated non-fiction, health-related books, children's books, and books for young readers and young adults. Its imprints include LIKE, Karisto, Moreeni, Nemo, and F-Kustannus. In a given year, Otava Publishing will produce over 500 works in various formats (FILI – Finnish Literature Exchange 2020).

In the Finnish market, there is an overlap between Finnish and Swedish publishers, with Swedish-owned/Finland-based publishers that publish both in Finnish and Swedish. The most prominent is Werner Söderström Osakeyhtiö (WSOY), owned by Bonnier Books. Founded in 1878, WSOY has established itself as a household name in Finland; it's known to publish classic Finnish authors and to value Finnish literature. WSOY publishes all fiction genres as well as history, biographies, current affairs, and children's and young adult books. It consists of the following imprints: Tammi Publishers, Readme.fi, Johnny Kniga, Kosmos Docendo, Minerva Publishing,

and Bazar Kustannus Oy (FILI – Finnish Literature Exchange 2020). See Suomen Kustannusyhdistys/Finlands Förlagsförening (Finnish Publishers Association) for additional information on the publishing landscape in Finland, including reports, statistics, and a list of publishers.

The most important literary prizes are the Finlandia Prizes, awarded each year for fiction, non-fiction, and children's and youth literature, and the Runeberg-palkinto/Runebergspriset (Runeberg Prize), given for a literary work in Finnish or Swedish. The Runeberg Prize is administered by the city of Borgå/Porvoo, the newspaper *Uusimaa*, Suomen Kirjailijaliitto (Union of Finnish Writers), Suomen arvostelijain liitto (Finnish Critics' Association), and the Finlands svenska författareförening (Society of Swedish Authors in Finland). The Helsingin Sanomien kirjallisuuspalkinto (Helsingin Sanomat Literature Prize) is awarded by the Finnish daily newspaper *Helsingin Sanomat* for the best novel in Finnish, and Kiitos kirjasta -mitali/Tack för boken-medaljen (Thanks for the Book Award) is given to a Finnish author who published a particularly stimulating work of fiction in Finnish or Swedish the previous year. See the Wikipedia pages *Finländska litteraturpriser* (in Swedish) and *Suomalaiset kirjallisuuspalkinnot* (in Finnish) for additional literary awards.

## Iceland

Statistics for Iceland show 1,681 publications in 2021, including 282 children's books, 29 textbooks, and 344 audio books; 458 translations were published as well (Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda, n.d.), including 353 literary works, mostly novels, translated chiefly from English and other Scandinavian languages. The 175 eBook publications shown in *Bókatíðindi*, the annual book catalog of the Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda (Icelandic Publishers Association), were mostly in the fiction genre, with some children's literature and non-fiction.

The Íslensk útgáfuskrá (Icelandic National Bibliography) lists 296 publishers in 2021, of which only four published more than 50 books, 170 published one book, and the balance published 2-50 titles. The largest publishers in Iceland are Ásútgáfan, Uglya útgáfa, and Háskóli Íslands, along with the imprints Mál og Menning and JPV Forlag, published under the publisher Forlagið. To keep up with the publishing landscape in Iceland, consult the Icelandic Publishers Association, Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda. The most important book prize in Iceland is Íslensku bókmenntaverðlaunin (the Icelandic Literary Prize), given by the Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda for three books each year in the genres of fiction or poetry, children's literature, and academic non-fiction.

## Norway

Book sales in Norway are consistently high. According to the Den Norske Forleggerforening (Norwegian Publishers Association), more than 93% of the population report having read a book in the past year, and more than 40% report reading more than 10 books (Den Norske Forleggerforening, n.d.). In 2022, 6,003 new titles were released for the general market (excluding school books). Audiobooks continued to account for a high proportion of the new titles, at 36.3%. Among new belles lettres titles for adults and children, Norwegian titles and translations accounted for 51.2% and 48.8%, respectively (Den Norske Forleggerforening [2023]).

The three largest publishers in Norway by market share are: Cappelen Damm, Gyldendal Norsk Forlag, and Aschehoug. Other key publishers include Vigmostad & Bjørke, Oktober, Pax, Universitetsforlaget, Kagge (Norway's largest publisher of popular non-fiction), and Samlaget. Norway also has a large and growing number of small and/or newly established publishers. The Sámi publisher ČálliidLágádus is based in Norway and publishes books by Sámi authors in Sámi languages.

Notable literary prizes include the following:



- Den internasjonale Ibsenprisen (International Ibsen Award): given to an individual, organization, or institution which has made substantial achievements in drama.
- Brageprisen (Brage Prize): one of the most prestigious prizes; includes awards for adult fiction, children's and young adult literature, and non-fiction, as well as an open category.
- Gyldendalprisen (Gyldendal Prize): from the publisher Gyldendal Norsk Forlag; awarded every other year for a significant piece of writing regardless of publisher affiliation.
- Ibsenprisen (Ibsen Prize): awarded to a Norwegian playwright for a dramatic work which recently premiered.
- Kritikerprisen (Critics' Prize): awarded by the Norsk kritikerlag (Norwegian Critics' Association); includes awards for the best adult belles lettres (novels, poetry, novellas), children's and young adult literature, translation, and non-fiction, and for best literary critic.

Information on additional Norwegian literary awards can be found on [Norske litteraturpriser \(Wikipedia.no\)](https://no.wikipedia.org/wiki/Norske_litteraturpriser).

## Sweden

According to the Svenska Förläggareföreningen (Swedish Publishers Association), its members published 7,475 new titles and editions in 2022, an 8.9% decrease from 2021. Of these, 3,831 were adult belles lettres, 1,898 adult non-fiction, and 1,746 children's and young adult titles (Svenska Förläggareföreningen [2023], 22, 45). As in the other Nordic countries, translations make up a significant portion of publications. In 2022, translations accounted for 39.5% of new fiction, 12.6% of children's and youth literature, and 9.9% of non-fiction (Svenska Förläggareföreningen [2023], 23).

Book sales in Sweden are consistently high, with crime novels the most popular and most commonly translated into English. Children's literature is also extremely popular, both in Swedish and in translation. Sweden's market is dominated by three conglomerates: Storytel, the Bonnier Group, and Natur & Kultur. Storytel, a Sweden-based international audiobook subscription provider, acquired Sweden's largest and oldest publisher, Norstedts. The Bonnier Group owns a number of Swedish media and publishing companies, with the most prominent publishers being Albert Bonniers Förlag and Wahlström & Widstrand. Natur & Kultur is best known for teaching materials, including Swedish-language dictionaries and learning material. Ordfront, a leftist-leaning publishing house founded in 1969, is known for publishing graphic novels and works by Swedish popular historian Dick Harrison.

HarperCollins Nordic, which is based in Sweden, publishes over 1,000 titles per year in Danish, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish. Sweden also has a strong market of diaspora and minority language publishers. Beginning in the 1990s, for example, there has been a dramatic increase in the number of Kurdish-language titles published in Sweden; Dana Marouf publishes Kurdish titles and Nordic translations into Kurdish. Olniansky Tekst is a Lund-based publisher of Yiddish language materials (both original and translations), and Scansom Publishers, with locations in both Sweden and Toronto, is a publisher and distributor of Somali-language materials.

In addition to the well-known Nobel Prize in Literature, which is open to authors worldwide, Sweden has a plethora of literary awards specifically for Swedish-language authors and achievements in Swedish literature. Some of the notables include:

- Augustpriset (August Prize): awarded by the Swedish Publishers Association for the best book in three categories: belles lettres, non-fiction, and children's and young adult literature.
- 40+ prizes and stipends from the Svenska Akademien (Swedish Academy), such as:
  - Bellmanpriset (Bellman Prize): awarded yearly to an outstanding Swedish poet.

- Doblougska priset/Doblougprisen (Dobloug Prize): for Norwegian and Swedish fiction as well as literary criticism.
- Kungliga priset (Royal Prize): for a valuable piece of writing, generally in the field of wit and language.
- Stora priset (Grand Prize): the foremost award from the Academy for outstanding efforts in one of the Academy's areas of interest.
- Selma Lagerlöfs Litteraturpris (Selma Lagerlöf Literary Prize): awarded to outstanding authors writing in the spirit of author Selma Lagerlöf.
- Stora fackbokspriset (Grand Non-fiction Prize)
- Svenska Dagbladets litteraturpris: literary prize from the Swedish daily newspaper *Svenska Dagbladet*; awarded to promising authors working on a new book.
- Sveriges Radio (Sweden's Public Radio Broadcaster) awards its Romanpris for an outstanding Swedish novel, its Novellpris for a Swedish short story or novella, and its Lyrikpris for Swedish poetry.

A more comprehensive list of additional prizes and stipends for authors can be found on Svenska Litteraturpriser (Wikipedia.sv).

## English-language Publishers

There are several publishers of Scandinavian material in North America and the UK, including the University of Minnesota Press, University of Washington Press, University of Wisconsin Press, and Norvik Press, a London-based publisher of Scandinavian-language literature translated into English, whose “Series B” includes many popular and well-regarded works in Scandinavian literature. The University of Washington Press has two important series to be aware of: *New Directions in Scandinavian Studies*, which focuses on the culture, history, politics, and literature of Scandinavia, the Baltic countries, and their cultural connections in North America; and the film studies series *Nordic Film Classics*. Cornell University Press' *Islandica* series covers Icelandic civilization, history, and literature. The University of Cambridge series *Acta Scandinavica*, published by Brepols, covers early Scandinavian culture, history, language, and literature from the fall of Rome through the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The series *University of Southern Denmark Studies in Scandinavian Languages and Literatures* includes both Danish and English monographs. *New Nordic Press* is a small, print-on-demand publisher primarily focusing on Danish literature translated into English.

Books translated from Norwegian and Swedish into English are surprisingly popular in the US. In 2009, Swedish was the fourth language most commonly translated into English in the US after Spanish, French, and German (Post 2009). Norwegian and Swedish have remained in the top 10 most translated languages in the American literary market for the past decade (Diment 2019).

## Collection Development Resources

### North American Vendors/Distributors

Most academic libraries use EBSCO's GOBI Library Solutions or ProQuest's OASIS, both of which offer approval plans, firm ordering, and new title notifications to supply English-language publications focused on the Nordic countries.

For librarians interested exclusively in scholarship in literature and history, these Library of Congress

Classification (LCC) ranges should be sufficient for defining the scope of approval plans and notification lists for firm ordering:

- DL (History of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and Scandinavia in general)
- G 725-770 (Greenland (General works, History, Social life and customs))
- PD 1-6000 (Scandinavian languages including Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, Old Norse, and Swedish)
- PH 101-405 (Finnish language and literature)
- PM 61-64 (Kalâtdlisut (Greenlandic) language and literature)
- PT 7001-7099 (Scandinavian literature (general))
- PT 7101-7338 (Old Norse literature)
- PT 7351-7550 (Modern Icelandic literature)
- PT 7581-7599 (Faroese literature)
- PT 7601-8260 (Danish literature)
- PT 8301-9155 (Norwegian literature)
- PT 9201-9999 (Swedish literature)

Both GOBI and OASIS allow other search options for approval plans and notifications, including by publisher and format.

Vendors for licensing streaming film include Kanopy, which has a Nordic cinema collection, Swank, and Alexander Street, whose offerings can be ordered directly in OASIS.

## International Vendors/Distributors

There are two main vendors that can supply North American libraries with publications from the Nordic countries: Harrassowitz and Erasmus distribute materials from all Nordic countries (including Greenland) and the Faroe Islands through firm orders, approval plans, and standing orders. Both can likewise provide new title announcements to librarians for titles from most of the Nordics. East View, a vendor primarily for Eastern Europe and Russia, also provides Finnish materials via firm orders, approval plans, and standing orders.

A number of academic libraries also work directly with bookstores and antiquarian dealers in Scandinavia. In some cases, bookstores will even set up approval plans or provide new title notifications to libraries.

## Booksellers and Bookstores

One very useful tool is Antikvariat.net, a database which allows users to search the catalogs of antiquarian dealers in Scandinavia which are members of the International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB).

In addition to the standard online bookstores like AbeBooks and Amazon, here are some local bookstores which have worked with libraries in North America:

- Adlibris – Swedish bookstore.
- Atuagkat – bookstore in Nuuk, Greenland, that allows online ordering.
- Bog & Idé – chain of bookstores in Denmark.
- Bóksala stúdenta – the University of Iceland's bookstore.
- Forlagið (bookstore) – Icelandic publisher and online bookstore; the publishing company includes the important Icelandic imprints Mal og Menning and JPV.
- Hedengrens – Swedish bookstore with a strong online presence.

- H.N. Jacobsens Bókahandil – the oldest bookstore in the Faroe Islands.
- Norli: national chain of bookstores in Norway; can provide books in Norwegian (both *bokmål* and *nynorsk*), Sámi, and in other Scandinavian and European languages.
- Penninn/Eymundsson – created from the merger of Icelandic bookstores Penninn and Eymundsson.
- Saxo: Denmark's largest online bookstore.

## Book Fairs

The Göteborg (Gothenburg) Book Fair in Sweden is the largest book fair in Scandinavia and the second-largest in Europe. Initially a trade fair, it has now expanded to a yearly literary festival. The other Nordic countries also have their own book fairs or literary festivals, most notably Bogforum (Book Forum; Denmark), the Helsinki Book Fair (Finland), the Reykjavík Book Fair (Iceland), and the Norwegian Festival of Literature. All of the Scandinavian countries have a strong presence at the Gothenburg Book Fair as well as at other European fairs, such as the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) in Germany and the London Book Fair. Despite the costs of traveling, attending book fairs can be very helpful in getting to know new titles and authors, publishing trends, and smaller and alternative publishers whose titles may not be available from vendors. The European Studies Section (ESS) maintains a list of European Book Fairs.

## Reviews

There are many review sources of which readers can avail themselves. Most Nordic countries have websites or publications with English-language reviews to promote their literature abroad. Here are some examples:

- Books from Finland Online Archive (1967-2015) (no new content as of July 1, 2015)
- Books from Norway
- Danish Lit Lounge (Danish Arts Foundation)
- FarLit: Literature from the Faroe Islands
- Promotion of Icelandic Literature Abroad (Icelandic Literature Center)
- Publications from FILI (Finnish Literature Exchange)
- Swedish Book Review

Reviews of English-language translations of Scandinavian, Finnish, and Greenlandic belles lettres and non-fiction often appear in the *Times Literary Supplement*, the *New York Review of Books*, *Publisher's Weekly*, and *Library Journal*.

Both GOBI and OASIS include reviews of academic and literature titles from *CHOICE*, *Library Journal*, and other publications. Lengthier reviews of academic publications are found in many scholarly journals covering Scandinavian and Nordic Studies and related fields, such as *Scandinavian Studies*. Another valuable publication to consult is the subscription-based *The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies*, an annual critical bibliography by academics of recent scholarly work in the modern languages and literatures excluding English. Scholarly journals are discussed in more detail in the next section, "Disciplinary Resources."

## Assessment

The subscription database Resources for College Libraries (RCL) provides core title lists in subject areas deemed

by expert subject librarians to be essential for college libraries. Assessment of your library's Scandinavian Studies collections can be done via tools such as GreenGlass (subscription resource) and WorldShare Collection Evaluation (subscription resource), both from OCLC. Another approach is simply to use WorldCat (FirstSearch version) to compare holdings of your library against those of libraries with substantial collections. Libraries with large Scandinavian Studies collections are discussed below in the section "Distinctive Print Collections."

Librarians covering Scandinavian Studies should be cognizant of cooperative collection development arrangements, and contribute to them when feasible. In such arrangements, libraries divide collection responsibilities by subject, language, country of publication, etc., with the overall goal of reducing duplication and broadening collections in North America. They are most often publicized via professional networks which are covered further below.

## Disciplinary Resources

### Journals

Listed below are select scholarly English- and Nordic language journals and periodicals. For additional titles, consult WorldCat (FirstSearch version), national library catalogs, and catalogs from university libraries with extensive collections (noted further below).

### English-language Journals and Periodicals

- *European Journal of Scandinavian Studies* (2191-9399): peer-reviewed; Old Norse Philology, Modern Literature and Cultural Studies, and Linguistics. Subscription resource.
- *Iceland review* (0019-1094): news and culture magazine for Iceland. Subscription resource.
- *Journal of Finnish Studies* (1206-6516): peer-reviewed; Finnish studies and Finnish-American studies. Subscription resource.
- *Journal of Scandinavian Cinema* (2042-7891): peer-reviewed; cinema from Nordic countries. Subscription resource.
- *Nordic Journal of Linguistics* (0332-5865): peer-reviewed; all branches of linguistics, with a special focus on the Nordic languages, including Finnish, Greenlandic, and Sámi. Subscription resource.
- *Scandinavian-Canadian Studies = Études scandinaves au Canada* (0823-1796): peer-reviewed and published by the Association for the Advancement of Scandinavian Studies in Canada (AASSC); articles and reviews cover a wide range of subjects on Nordic studies and Nordic-Canadian studies. Content in English or French. Open access.
- *Scandinavian Journal of History* (0346-8755): peer-reviewed; Scandinavian history. Subscription resource.
- *Scandinavian Political Studies* (0080-6757): peer-reviewed; politics and public administration in the Nordic countries. Subscription resource.
- *Scandinavian Studies* (0036-5637): arguably the leading journal in the field, and from the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study (SASS); articles and reviews cover the languages, literatures, histories, cultures, and societies of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden. Subscription resource.
- *Scandinavica: An International Journal of Scandinavian Studies* (0036-5653): peer-reviewed; focuses on the literature and culture of the Nordic countries. Open access.
- *Viking and Medieval Scandinavia* (1782-7183): peer-reviewed, multidisciplinary; covers the Viking and Medieval eras. Subscription resource.

## Journals and Periodicals in Nordic Languages

- *Danske Studier* (0106-4525): peer-reviewed; articles and reviews in Danish, English, and other Scandinavian languages, focused on Danish language, literature, and folklore. Open access.
- *Edda: nordisk tidsskrift for litteraturforskning* (1500-1989): leading peer-reviewed journal; focused on the Nordic literatures and literary theory, with articles and reviews in Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, and English. Only published online after 2016. Open access.
- *Fróðskaparrit: annales Societatis Scientiarum Færoensis* (0367-1704): peer-reviewed; articles in Faroese and English cover humanities, social sciences, science, and medicine in the Faroe Islands. Open access.
- *Grønlandsk kultur- og samfunnsforskning*: Danish-language peer-reviewed annual; covers Greenlandic culture and society. Subscription resource.
- *Kalevalaseuran vuosikirja* (0355-0311): peer-reviewed Finnish-language annual; covers the Kalevala and Finnish and Balto-Finnic folk poetry and folklore. Subscription resource.
- *Ord & Bild* (earlier title *Ord och Bild*) (0030-4492): Swedish-language periodical covering Swedish culture and literature. Subscription resource.
- *Parnasso: kirjallisuuden katselmus* (0031-2320): Finnish-language literary periodical; includes poetry, short fiction, literary journalism, non fiction, and essays. Subscription resource.
- *Samtiden* (0036-3928): Norwegian-language periodical on culture, society, and literature. Subscription resource.
- *Statsvetenskaplig tidskrift* (0039-0747): peer-reviewed content primarily in Swedish covering the social sciences. Subscription resource.
- *Syn og segn* (0039-7717): Norwegian-language (*nynorsk*) periodical on culture, society and politics. Subscription resource.
- *Tidskrift för litteraturvetenskap* (1104-0556): Swedish-language literary journal with articles and reviews; only online as of 2021. Open access.
- *Tímarit máls og menningar: TMM*: (1670-4916): Icelandic-language periodical of Icelandic literature and culture. Subscription resource.
- *Viking: norsk arkeologisk årbok* (0332-608X): peer-reviewed; Norwegian-language journal of articles and reviews on archeology and antiquities. Some content in Danish or Swedish. Open access.
- *Vinduet* (0042-6288): Norwegian-language online forum for Norwegian and foreign literature; print magazine ceased in 2021. Open access.

## Open Access

Like other countries in Europe, the Nordics have begun adopting and implementing Open Access (OA) policies, especially as they relate to government-funded research. Likewise, some publishers also are providing OA content. For an overview of OA initiatives in each country, see OpenAIRE's "Open Science Overview in Europe" and the Global Open Access Portal (GOAP). Listed below are selected OA portals from Nordic countries:

- Idunn: Scandinavian University Press' (Universitetsforlaget) eBook and eJournal portal. Content primarily OA.
- Journal.fi: Finland's OA eJournal portal, with content in Finnish, Swedish, and English.
- Kriterium: Swedish OA portal for scholarly eBooks in Swedish and English.
- Nordic Open Access Scholarly Publishing (NOASP): Norwegian publisher Cappelen Damm Akademisk's OA platform for eBooks and eJournals which are in Norwegian, English, and other Scandinavian languages.
- Norwegian Open Research Archives (NORA): portal for OA eJournals, eBooks, dissertations, and more in

Norwegian, English, and other languages.

- Opin vísindi: repository for OA peer-reviewed articles and dissertations from Icelandic universities.
- Opinn aðgangur/Open Access: Icelandic portal to OA Icelandic journals, repositories, and more.
- Publicera: from the Kungliga Biblioteket (KB; National Library of Sweden), a search portal for Swedish OA journals and articles.
- Tidsskrift.dk: portal from Det Kongelige Bibliotek (KBDK; the Royal Danish Library) for OA eJournals in Danish, English and other languages; currently includes over 250 journals. Some additional open access journal sites in Denmark are hosted by Copenhagen Business School, and Aalborg University.

Besides the above, librarians can also find OA journals and eBooks from Nordic countries in well-known portals like Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ), the Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB), and OAPEN (Open Access Publishing in European Networks). However, not all content from Scandinavian countries is included. For example, Björk (2019) found that 42% of OA journals from the Nordic countries are not included in the DOAJ (228). Given this, librarians covering Nordic Studies should be familiar with the Nordic OA portals noted above.

## Primary Source Databases

The following databases, digital collections, and portals are particularly noteworthy for having primary source materials from or about the Nordics:

- Arkiv for Dansk Litteratur (ADL): collection of full-text classical Danish literature from the 12<sup>th</sup> century to the 1920s. Open access.
- Bækur.is: Digitized books from the Landsbókasafn Íslands – Háskólabókasafn (National and University Library of Iceland). Open access.
- Bokhylla: Digitized in-copyright and public domain books and other formats from the Nasjonalbiblioteket (National Library of Norway). In-copyright materials available to anyone using a Norwegian IP address; scholars outside Norway can apply for access to Bokhylla from abroad.
- Digitaalset aineistot (Digital Collections): from the Kansalliskirjasto/Nationalbiblioteket (National Library of Finland); includes digital books, maps, newspapers, ephemera, sheet music, and more; primarily in Finnish and Swedish. Open access.
- Digitala forskarsalen (Digital Research Room): digitized archival sources from the Riksarkivet (Swedish National Archives). Open access.
- Digitala kollektioner (Digital Collections): from the Kungliga biblioteket (KB; National Library of Sweden). Open access.
- Digitalarkivet (Digital Archives): digitized archival sources from Arkivverket (the National Archives of Norway). Open access.
- Digitale Samlinger (Digital Collections): from Det Kongelige Bibliotek (KBDK; Royal Danish Library); includes Danish printed texts, manuscripts, maps, letters, store catalogs, political party programs, foreign books, and texts and manuscripts from the library's *judaistisk* (Judaic) and *orientalsk* (Asian) collections. Open access.
- EuroDocs: from Brigham Young University's library; a portal to transcribed, reproduced, and translated primary source documents from prehistoric times to the present day for European countries, including all of the Nordic countries. Open access.
- Handrit.is: digitized Icelandic manuscripts from the Landsbókasafn Íslands – Háskólabókasafn (National and University Library of Iceland) and other institutions. Open access.
- Icelandic Saga Database: sagas available in modern Icelandic and Old Norse, with some translated into English and other languages. Open access.

- Project Runeberg: a volunteer-led effort to create digital editions of classic Scandinavian literature. To date, it includes 6,203 titles in Swedish, Danish, Finnish, Icelandic, Norwegian, and other European languages. Open access.
- Tímarit.is: Danish, Faroese, Greenlandic, and Icelandic newspapers and periodicals published in those countries as well as in Canada, the US, and elsewhere. Also includes some titles in other languages. Open access.

Although there are no commercial primary source databases focused specifically on the Nordics, relevant content is often included in commercial databases covering Europe. Det Kongelige Bibliotek (KBDK; Royal Danish Library), for example, is one of the main national libraries which contributed materials to ProQuest's Early European Books (EEB) subscription database of printed sources up to 1701.

## Secondary Source Databases

As with primary source databases, there are no commercial secondary source databases or indexes that specifically focus on Nordic Studies, but citations for materials covering this area are included in most disciplinary databases. Below is a select list of some of the more relevant databases, all of which have citations for materials in English and Nordic languages:

- Anthropology Plus: provides extensive worldwide indexing of articles, reports, commentaries, and edited works in the fields of social, cultural, physical, biological, and linguistic anthropology, ethnology, archaeology, folklore, material culture, and interdisciplinary studies. Subscription resource.
- Historical Abstracts: covers world history (excluding the United States and Canada) from 1450 to the present. Subscription resource.
- Linguistics & Language Behavior Abstracts (LLBA): a main database for linguistics; includes citations for all aspects of linguistics and language study. Subscription resource.
- MLA International Bibliography: from the Modern Language Association (MLA); focuses on cultural studies, languages, literatures, film, and folklore. Subscription resource.

In addition to WorldCat (FirstSearch version), ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global, and other disciplinary databases, dissertations from Nordic countries can be found in the DART-Europe E-theses Portal and in the OA portals previously noted.

## News sources and media outlets

The newspaper market in the five Nordic countries of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden has traditionally consisted of a few national newspapers, strong provincial daily press, and numerous local papers. The market itself is robust compared to other regions, although the number of titles has declined. In 2016, there were 608 individual newspaper titles in the five countries, down from 643 in 2000 (Harrie 2018, 23).

According to Statista, *Politiken* was the largest daily newspaper in Denmark for 2021, followed by *B.T.* (Watson 2022c). In Finland, *Helsingin Sanomat* is the most read daily newspaper; other leading papers include *Ilta-Sanomat* and *Iltalehti* (Spearman et al. 2022), and *Hufvudstadsbladet* is the top Swedish-language newspaper in the country (Skogberg 2019). In Iceland, the two largest daily newspapers in 2020 were *Morgunblaðið* and *Fréttablaðið*, each having a print circulation of about 50,000 (Hetsroni 2020, 781); *Fréttablaðið* ceased publication in early 2023. *Verdens Gang (VG)* was Norway's highest circulating daily newspaper in 2021, followed



closely by *Aftenposten* (Watson 2022b). In Sweden, *Dagens Nyheter* has the highest readership of daily city newspapers, followed by *Svenska Dagbladet* (Watson 2022a); *Aftonbladet* is another leading daily Swedish newspaper. Greenland has two national newspapers: *Atuagagdliutit/Grønlandsposten* and *Sermitsiaq*; they merged in 2010, but only *Sermitsiaq* is available online (Lund 2016). The Faroe Islands have a handful of newspapers, including *Dimmalætting*, *Norðlýsið*, and *Sosialurin*. Current Sámi newspapers include *Ávvir* and *Ságat* (now only published in Norwegian).

Additional news and media sources can be found in the News section of the European Studies Section (ESS) Scandinavian Studies guide and the University of Washington Libraries' Scandinavian Studies Guide: News & Current Events. English-language news content focusing on the Nordic countries is generally available from many news aggregators, such as Factiva, Global Newsstream, and Nexis Uni. News in the Nordic languages, however, is harder to come by in aggregators, although both Factiva and PressReader have some titles. The Local is an international outlet for English-language news based in Sweden, with local editions for Denmark, Norway, and other European countries.

## Historical Newspapers

Most Nordic countries have undertaken major newspaper digitization projects, resulting in substantial digital archives of newspapers. Although most newspapers in the public domain are available worldwide, access to issues under copyright is generally restricted to those on-site at local libraries or from IP addresses in that country. Listed below are some of the main digital archives of newspapers:

- Aviser (Nasjonalbiblioteket): Norwegian newspapers. Partial open access.
- Aviser i Mediestream: Danish newspapers from 1666 onwards. Partial open access.
- Infomedia: access to select issues of Faroese newspapers. Open access.
- National Library of Finland's Digital Collections: includes not only Finnish-language newspapers but ones in Swedish and some in Russian. Partial open access.
- Svenska dagstidningar: archive of more than 1,500 Swedish daily newspapers from 1645 to the present. Partial open access.
- Tímarit.is: Danish, Faroese, Greenlandic, and Icelandic newspapers and periodicals. Open access.

Digital newspapers from immigrant communities (e.g., Swedish-American newspapers) can be found at *Chronicling America* (Library of Congress), the *Digital Public Library of America* (DPLA), and state and local historical societies.

## Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

### National and Other Major Libraries and Their Catalogs

As WorldCat (FirstSearch version) does not, unfortunately, include holdings for all academic libraries in Nordic countries, librarians covering this region may need to consult the catalogs of national and other major libraries.

## *Denmark, Faroe Islands, and Greenland*

- Det Kongelige Bibliotek (KBDK; the Royal Danish Library) serves as Denmark's National Library and, as such, serves as a legal deposit library for materials published in Denmark. The KBDK's Catalog also includes holdings for Aarhus University, Copenhagen University, and other university libraries.
- Bibliotek.dk: similar to WorldCat, this is a union catalog noting holdings at Danish academic and public libraries.
- Føroya Landsbókasavn (National Library of the Faroe Islands)
- Nunatta Atuagaateqarfia & Groenlandica: Nunatta Atuagaateqarfia is the public library for Nuuk, Greenland, as well as the central library for Greenland; Groenlandica is the national library for Greenland.

## *Finland*

All of these catalogs include English, Finnish, and Swedish search interfaces.

- Kansalliskirjasto/Nationalbiblioteket (National Library of Finland): the National Library Search Service is its catalog.
- Finna.fi: Perhaps the best tool for finding materials related to Finland, this search portal includes online resources as well as physical items, such as books, journals, maps, archival materials, maps, and artworks. Institutions that list their holdings include the Kansalliskirjasto/Nationalbiblioteket (National Library of Finland) as well as public, university, and special libraries; Kansallisarkisto/Riksarkivet (National Archives of Finland) and other archives; museums; and research institutes.
- Melinda: a national metadata repository and union catalog for Finnish university libraries. Provides thorough browse and advanced search options, including title, series title, LCSH, and more.

## *Iceland*

- Landsbókasafn Íslands – Háskólabókasafn (National and University Library of Iceland): Lbs.leitir.is is a portal for materials at the National and University Library of Iceland; Leitir.is includes listings for materials available from all Icelandic libraries, museums, and other cultural institutions.

## *Norway*

- Nasjonalbiblioteket (National Library of Norway): Oria is its catalog of printed and digital collections, but searches can also be expanded to include items at Norwegian academic libraries. The National Library of Norway's Research page lists a number of useful online resources.
- Biblioteksøk: union catalog noting holdings for libraries in Norway nationwide.

## *Sweden*

- Kungliga Biblioteket (KB; National Library of Sweden): Regina is the catalog for physical and electronic collections; the Hitta och beställ webpage lists other catalogs and portals by format.
- LIBRIS: union catalog for more than 500 Swedish libraries.

## Bibliographies

- Bibliography of saga translations: bibliography of translations of Old-Icelandic literature: Eddic poetry, sagas of Icelanders, *þættir* (short stories), kings' sagas, bishops' sagas, contemporary sagas, legendary sagas, and romances. This is a work in progress by the University of Iceland.
- Bibliotek.dk: Denmark's national bibliography has no separate search interface but has been incorporated into Bibliotek.dk.
- Faroese National Bibliography
- Fennica: the Finnish National Bibliography
- Íslensk útgáfuskrá (Icelandic National Bibliography): search via Leitir.is.
- Nationalbibliografin (Swedish National Bibliography): search via LIBRIS.
- Nasjonalbibliografien (National Bibliography for Norway): includes access to the Norbok, a national bibliography of Norwegian publications, Norwegian books (original and translated) published outside Norway; a national discography; a sheet music bibliography; a periodical directory; a periodical article index, and the Sámi Bibliography.

Many of the national libraries also note other specialized bibliographies. See, for example, the bibliographies noted by the Swedish National Library and the bibliographies noted by the Norwegian National Library. Other notable specialized bibliographies include:

- Dansk Historisk Bibliografi (1917-1924): a bibliography for Danish history up to 1912. Open access.
- Finnish Literature in Translation: database with references to Finnish, Swedish, and Sámi fiction and non-fiction translations. Open access.
- Svensk Historisk Bibliografi digital (1771-2010): a bibliography for Swedish history which generally notes publications from 1771 to 2010. Open access.

## Archives

As in other countries, the national archives in Nordic countries contain both physical and online census records, parish registers, military records, and other archival materials. Some also have digital image collections on their sites or via Flickr. In addition to the archives noted below, consult the Archives Portal Europe.

- Arkivverket (National Archives of Norway): includes 10 state and regional archives, such as the Riksarkivet og Statsarkivet (Norwegian National and State Archives), the Sámi arkiiva/Samisk arkiv (Sámi Archives), and the Digitalarkivet (Digital Archives).
- Kansallisarkisto/Riksarkivet (National Archives of Finland)
- National Archives of Iceland (Þjóðskjalasafn Íslands): includes access to historical censuses via the National Archives of Iceland Census Database (Þjóðskjalasafn Íslands manntöl).
- Nunatta Katersugaasivia Allagaateqarfialu (Greenland National Museum & Archives)
- Rigsarkivet (Danish National Archives): see Arkivalieronline for online documents; of particular note is an online archive for the Danish West-Indies.
- Riksarkivet (Swedish National Archives): the Riksarkivet's Digital Resources webpage offers a number of valuable resources, including a catalog of Swedish historical charters and TORA, the Riksarkivet's geographical register.
- Tjóðskjalasavnið (Faroese National Archives)

## Reference Tools

Nordic content is included in many of the standard online reference resources as well as those focusing on Europe, such as Oxford Reference Online and Europa World. Dictionaries and encyclopedias such as the following are also useful for users as well for librarians wanting to develop their own knowledge:

- Sjøvik, Jan. 2006. *Historical Dictionary of Scandinavian Literature and Theater*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press.
- Sundholm, John, Isak Thorsen, Lars Gustaf Andersson, Olof Hedling, Gunnar Iversen, and Birgir Thor Møller. 2012. *Historical Dictionary of Scandinavian Cinema*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press.
- Historical dictionaries for the Nordic countries in the Historical Dictionaries of Europe Rowman and Littlefield series

For statistics, look at the Nordic Council's Nordic Statistics database, which provides data for the whole region and individual Nordic countries, and at the statistical agency of each Nordic Council, noted in the Statistics section of the Scandinavian Studies guide from ESS. Statistical and governmental information is also available from European-wide sources; consult Chapter 28 of the *Handbook "European Statistics and Data"* for specific resources.

National film institutes can be a valuable resource for researching not only developments in the national film industry but themes and individual films. In some cases, film extracts, trailers, and even whole films are available for online viewing. See these searchable databases (open access) from the respective film institutes:

- "All Films" list from the Suomen elokuvasäätiö/Finlands filmstiftelse (Finnish Film Foundation). To research or view older films: Elonet.
- Danmark på film: from the Det Danske Filminstitut (Danish Film Institute).
- Film.gl: films from Greenland.
- Icelandic Film Database: from the Icelandic Film Centre.
- Norwegian Films: from the Norsk Filminstitut (Norwegian Film Institute).
- Swedish Film Database: from the Svenska Filminstitutet (Swedish Film Institute).

Additional notable English-language websites and reference sources include:

- History of Nordic Women's Literature: scholarly website with thematic articles and biographical information. Open access.
- Lindskog, Annika, and Jakob Stougaard-Nielsen, eds. 2020. *Introduction to Nordic Cultures*. London: UCL Press. Open access.
- Nordics.info: scholarly website from Aarhus University with articles, podcasts, videos, biographic information, and more. Open access.
- World Biographical Information System: includes the Scandinavian Biographical Archives from the German publisher K.G. Saur. Subscription resource.

Listed below are a selected list of useful online reference works and websites from the region. Note that these are in Nordic languages and may not have an English translation or interface.

- Danmarkshistorien.dk: from Aarhus University; comprehensive scholarly website focusing on the history of Denmark with articles, sources, topical overviews, and more. Open access.
- Dansk biografisk Lexikon: first edition (1887-1905) of this Danish biographical dictionary. Open access.
- Den Store Danske: general Danish encyclopedia. Open access.

- National Biography of Finland: English-interface and translated articles from *Kansallisbiografia/Finlands nationalbiografi*. Open access.
- Nordisk familjebok: access to the first (1876-1899), second (1904-1926), and fourth (1951) of this general Swedish encyclopedia. Open access.
- Store norske leksikon: general Norwegian encyclopedia. Open access.
- Svenskt biografiskt lexikon: Swedish biographical dictionary. Open access.

For information on languages dictionaries and additional reference sources, see the University of Washington Libraries' Scandinavian Studies Guide and the ESS Scandinavian Studies Guide. Additionally, ESS' Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals guide lists Danish, Finnish, Icelandic, Norwegian, and Swedish indexes, guides, and websites for periodicals.

## Distinctive Print Collections

### Major Nordic Collections in North America

University libraries which have comprehensive print collections covering the Nordic countries include many of the Ivy League institutions on the East coast; the University of California, Berkeley; the University of Chicago; the University of Minnesota, Twin Cities; the University of Washington, Seattle; and the University of Wisconsin, Madison. It is worth mentioning that the University of Minnesota's holdings are especially strong for the post-World War II period, as it was assigned responsibilities for Scandinavia as part of the Farmington Plan (1948-1972) (Wagner 2002, 154-155). Regarding research and public libraries, the Library of Congress (LC) has one of the most comprehensive collections covering the Nordic region as well as other parts of Europe. For an overview of these collections by language, see the European Division's Overview of the Collections and the European Division Online Publications by Country/Region. As library collections in Sámi are exceedingly rare in the US, LC's collection of Sámi materials is noteworthy; it includes a few hundred volumes of Sámi-language material and books about Sámi history and culture in English, Finnish, Norwegian, and Swedish. The New York Public Library also is strong in Scandinavian materials.

### University and College Libraries' Distinctive Collections

In addition to holdings at major research and university libraries, a number of universities and colleges have distinctive collections; notable ones include:

- Bygdebøker Collections – *Bygdebøker* (farm books) contain local history of small geographic areas in Norway, including histories of families living at specific farms. Thus, these are of great interest for genealogists.
- Arne G. Brekke Bygdebok Collection (University of North Dakota Libraries): non-circulating; consists of about 1,800 books.
- Bygdebøker at the University of Minnesota Libraries: circulating; available via interlibrary loan.

For more information on *bygdebøker*, see the guide Conducting Research with Bygdebøker from the University of North Dakota Libraries.

- Fiske Icelandic Collection (Cornell University Library): one of the most comprehensive collections of Icelandic literature and civilization in the world; particularly strong for the Nordic Medieval era. Includes a digital collection of Icelandic and Faroese photographs.
- Icelandic Collection (University of Manitoba Libraries): consists of approximately 27,700 circulating volumes of fiction and non-fiction, available via interlibrary loan, and 686 non-circulating volumes. For more details on the collection and other Icelandic Studies resources, see Icelandic Collection: Research Tools.
- Laurentian University Library & Archives: listed under “9. Population & Socio-ethnic Groups” in “Fond Descriptions,” finding aids for Finnish and Finnish immigration archival materials.
- Luther College Library: special collection that includes Norwegian literature, Norwegian-American newspapers, archival records of the Norwegian Lutheran Synod, and other aspects of Scandinavian-American immigration
- North Park University’s F.M. Johnson Archives and Special Collections: Swedish-American culture in Chicago, focusing on 1900-1985. Contains, in particular, the Swedish-American Archives of Greater Chicago, and issues of the *Swedish-American Historical Society*.
- Scandinavian Immigrant Experience (Pacific Lutheran University Archives & Special Collections): relates to Scandinavian immigrants to the Pacific Northwest and includes print and digitized records of Scandinavian cultural organizations, family and personal papers, newspapers, and publications. Also includes recorded interviews and transcripts from the New Land, New Lives Oral History Collection.
- University of Minnesota Libraries: Archives and Special Collections include a collection of August Strindberg works (uncataloged), the Tell G. Dahllöf Collection of Swedish Americana, the Pär Lagerkvist Collection, Swedish documents and theses, Finnish-American materials, and more.
- University of Washington Libraries: the Pacific Northwest Collection includes correspondence, images, records, and oral histories related to the Scandinavian immigrant communities of the area; the Authors Collections include a sizable collection of Hans Christian Andersen’s works.

## Museums, Historical Societies, Local Archives

The National Nordic Museum in Seattle has a large collection of household objects, photographs, and other documents related to the Scandinavian immigrants in the US. Their Walter Johnson Memorial Library has an extensive print and archival collection in addition to a large genealogy center. Philadelphia’s American Swedish Historical Museum has a collection of Anders Zorn’s paintings and archives, including papers of prominent individuals and community organizations. The American Swedish Institute in Minneapolis has a material collection of 7,000 objects, and a non-circulating library of 17,000 volumes—mostly related to Sweden and Swedish-Americana.

Despite being separate institutions, since its founding in 1925 the Norwegian American Historical Association (NAHA) has been located on the campus of St. Olaf College. The NAHA archives, hosted in the special collections of St. Olaf’s Rolvaag Memorial Library, are the largest print collection of the Norwegian diaspora in the US.

Danish-American culture in the US is anchored by five sister organizations: the Danish American Archive and Library, the Museum of Danish America, the Danish Immigrant Archives at Grand View University, the Danish-American Heritage Society (DAHS), and the Rebild National Park Society. These organizations partner with others in both Denmark and the US to promote Danish culture, connect scholars, and preserve Danish-American material from the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. The Museum of Danish America, for example, provides open access to digitized copies of Danish-language American newspapers from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century.

## Professional Development and Networks

The most important organization for librarians focusing on Nordic Studies is the European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL); it provides networking and professional development opportunities focusing on all aspects of European studies librarianship. ESS has a number of discussion groups, including the Scandinavian Discussion Group, and usually holds a series of online and in-person meetings twice a year as well as programs and other events. ESS-L, the ESS email list, is open to members and non-members alike and valuable for posing questions and keeping informed. As noted previously, the ESS Scandinavian Studies Guide is also helpful for discovering new resources.

Other educational opportunities include those offered by Scandinavian cultural and heritage organizations in the US and Canada, such as the American-Scandinavian Foundation, the Finlandia Foundation, and the Canadian Nordic Society, which often offer free online newsletters and publications, cultural information, in-person and online events, and language courses. Many of these organizations are centered in the Upper Midwest and Pacific Northwest. Nordics.info offers a free podcast called Knowledge on the Nordics. To keep up on the field of digital humanities (DH) for the Nordics, the Digital Humanities in the Nordic and Baltic Countries (DHNB) group is an important one to follow. Its website includes a listing of DH projects for these areas, links to its publications, and conference abstracts.

Other tips for keeping up with the field include:

- Attending conferences of the scholarly organizations noted in the Academic Field section. If you're unable to attend, perusing the conference programs will help you identify new scholarly trends.
- Following the news and social media from the large Scandinavian/Nordic Studies departments as well as the Nordic countries' embassies.
- Follow major publishers and the Nordic countries' book promotion sites (e.g., Books from Norway).

### Key Takeaways

- Professional associations like ESS are instrumental in furthering your own knowledge as well as in assisting with tricky reference questions.
- European book vendors can provide customized reports as well as "on the ground" expertise to assist you in selection.
- Talk to faculty and students from various humanities and social science departments (not just language departments) about collection needs.
- Don't forget museums and heritage organizations for resources related to immigration from Nordic countries.
- Recent scholarly trends include BIPOC representation in Nordic countries and these countries' colonial legacies.

## Acknowledgements

The authors wish to express their gratitude to Lucy Barron, Supervisor (Library of Congress) and Dan Mandeville, Nordic Studies & Linguistics Librarian (University of Washington), who provided valuable assistance in the writing of this chapter.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Anderson, Porter. 2021. "Finland's 2020 Audiobook Sales Doubled, Ebooks Up 84 Percent." *Publishing Perspectives*. March 25, 2021. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2021/03/finlands-2020-audiobook-sales-doubled-ebooks-up-84-percent/>.
- Björk, Bo-Christer. 2019. "Open access journal publishing in the Nordic Countries." *Learned Publishing* 32, no. 3 (July): 227-236. <https://doi.org/10.1002/leap.1231>.
- Danish Ministry of Culture. 2021. "Bogen og litteraturens vilkår 2021." Accessed November 2, 2022. <https://kum.dk/ministeriet/udgivelser/bogen-og-litteraturens-vilkaar-2021>.
- Den Norske Forleggerforening. [2023]. "Antall nye titler og utgaver." *Bokmarkedet 2022: Forleggerforenings Bransjestatistikk*: 23, table. Accessed November 26, 2023. <https://forleggerforeningen.no/wp-content/uploads/2023/06/Bransjestatistikk-2022-endelig.pdf>.
- Den Norske Forleggerforening. n.d. "The Norwegian Literary System." Accessed September 28, 2022. <https://forleggerforeningen.no/the-norwegian-literary-system/>.
- Diment, Maria. 2019. "Why Are So Few Translated Books Published in America?" *Beyond Words* (blog), ALTA Language Services, Inc. June 30, 2019. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.altalang.com/beyond-words/why-are-so-few-translated-books-published-in-america>.
- Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda. n.d. "Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda" [Association of Icelandic Book Publishers]. Accessed November 2, 2022. <http://www.fibut.is/>.
- FILI – Finnish Literature Exchange. 2020. "List of Finnish Agencies and Publishers." May 13, 2020. Accessed August 20, 2021. [https://fili.fi/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/List-of-Finnish-Agencies-and-Publishers\\_13052020.pdf](https://fili.fi/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/List-of-Finnish-Agencies-and-Publishers_13052020.pdf).
- Finnish Publishers Association. n.d. "Publishing Industry Statistics: New Titles [for 2022]." Accessed November 21, 2023. <https://tilastointi.kustantajat.fi/en/annual-statistics/new-titles/2022>.
- Hagstova Føroya. 2022. "Books and Newspapers." Last updated June 21, 2022. <https://hagstova.fo/en/society/culture-and-religion/books-and-newspapers>.
- Harrie, Eva, ed. 2018. *Newspapers in the Nordic Media Landscape 2017*. Gothenburg: Nordicom, University of Gothenburg. Accessed November 1, 2022. <http://urn.kb.se/resolve?urn=urn:nbn:se:norden:org:diva-5289>.
- Hetsroni, Amir. 2020. "Iceland." In vol. 1 of *The SAGE International Encyclopedia of Mass Media and Society*, edited by Debra L. Merskin, 781-783. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications. <https://dx.doi.org/10.4135/9781483375519.n306>.
- Lindskog, Annika, and Jakob Stougaard-Nielsen, eds. 2020. *Introduction to Nordic Cultures*. London: UCL Press. <https://directory.doabooks.org/handle/20.500.12854/36147>.
- Looney, Dennis, and Natalia Lusin. 2019. "Table 8: Fall Enrollments in 310 Less Commonly Taught Languages, 2009, 2013, 2016." Table 8 in *Enrollments in Languages Other Than English in United States Institutions of Higher Education, Summer 2016 and Fall 2016: Final Report*, 51-70. [New York]: Modern Language Association. <https://www.mla.org/Resources/Guidelines-and-Data/Reports-and-Professional-Guidelines/Teaching-Enrollments-and-Programs/Enrollments-in-Languages-Other-Than-English-in-United-States-Institutions-of-Higher-Education>.



- Lund, Erik. 2016. "Sermitiaq (grønlandsk avis)" *Den Store Danske*. Last modified August 19, 2016. [https://denstoredanske.lex.dk/Sermitiaq\\_-\\_grønlandsk\\_avis](https://denstoredanske.lex.dk/Sermitiaq_-_grønlandsk_avis).
- Post, Chad. 2009. "Scandinavian Literature in Translation." *Three Percent*, October 6, 2009. Accessed November 1, 2022. <http://www.rochester.edu/College/translation/threepersent/2009/10/06/scandinavian-literature-in-translation/>.
- Sjåvik, Jan. 2006. *Historical Dictionary of Scandinavian Literature and Theater*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press.
- Skogberg, Lena. 2019. "Färska upplagesiffror: HBL fortfarande störst i Svenskfinland." *Hufvudstadsbladet* (HBL), May 11, 2019. <https://www.hbl.fi/artikel/d71920c3-a58d-44b6-8520-148f423741c7>.
- Spearman, Jack, Jan Gewiese, Stefan Rau, and Melvin Liesen. 2022. "Daily newspapers: Helsingin Sanomat readers in Finland." Statista. Accessed September 10, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/study/90962/daily-newspapers-helsingin-sanomat-in-finland-brand-report/>.
- Spohrer, James H., and Dan C. Hazen, eds. 2007. *Building Area Studies Collections*. Wiesbaden, Germany: Harrassowitz.
- Statistics Finland. 2022. "Population and Society." Last updated June 8, 2022. [https://www.tilastokeskus.fi/tup/suoluk/suoluk\\_vaesto\\_en.html#Population%20by%20language%20on%2031%20December](https://www.tilastokeskus.fi/tup/suoluk/suoluk_vaesto_en.html#Population%20by%20language%20on%2031%20December).
- Sundholm, John, Isak Thorsen, Lars Gustaf Andersson, Olof Hedling, Gunnar Iversen, and Birgir Thor Møller. 2012. *Historical Dictionary of Scandinavian Cinema*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press.
- Svenska Förläggareföreningen. [2023]. *Förlagsstatistik 2022*. Stockholm, Sweden: Svenska Förläggareföreningen. Accessed November 26, 2023. [https://forlaggare.se/wp-content/uploads/2023/03/Forlagsstatistiken\\_2022\\_13mars.pdf](https://forlaggare.se/wp-content/uploads/2023/03/Forlagsstatistiken_2022_13mars.pdf).
- Trentacosti, Giulia. 2017. *Publishing in Finland: Its Challenges and Opportunities*. September 2, 2017. Accessed August 22, 2021. <https://2seasagency.com/publishing-in-finland/>.
- Vikør, Lars S. 2015. "Norwegian: Bokmål vs. Nynorsk." *Språkrådet* (Language Council of Norway) website. Last updated January 21, 2021. <https://www.sprakradet.no/vi-og-vart/Om-oss/English-and-other-languages/English/norwegian-bokmal-vs.-nynorsk/>.
- Wagner, Ralph D. 2002. *A History of the Farmington Plan*. Lanham, MD: Scarecrow Press.
- Watson, Amy. 2022a. "Ranking of city newspapers in Sweden 2020-2021, based on number of readers." Statista. Accessed September 11, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/705134/ranking-of-city-newspapers-in-sweden-by-number-of-readers/>.
- Watson, Amy. 2022b. "Ranking of newspapers in Norway 2021, by total circulation." Statista. Accessed September 11, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/633203/ranking-of-newspapers-in-norway-by-circulation/>.
- Watson, Amy. 2022c. "Weekly readers of national daily newspapers in Denmark 2018-2021." Statista. Accessed September 10, 2022. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/595926/ranking-of-national-daily-newspapers-in-denmark-by-number-of-readers/>.
- Welch, Laura (Láilá). n.d. "Language Policy and the Sámi languages: An Investigation using the Comparative Perspective." *Sámi Culture*. Accessed September 16, 2021. <http://www.laits.utexas.edu/sami/dieda/ling/languagepolicy.htm>.

## Link List

(all accessed January 6, 2024)

- Aalborg University. <https://journals.aau.dk>.
- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com>.
- Access to Bokhylla from abroad (National Library of Norway). <https://www.nb.no/en/access-to-bokhylla>.
- Acta Scandinavica (Brepols). <https://www.brepols.net/series/AS#publications>.
- Adlibris. <https://www.adlibris.com/se>.
- *Aftenposten*>. ." data-url="https://www.aftenposten.no/"><https://www.aftenposten.no>.
- *Aftonbladet*>. ." data-url="https://www.aftonbladet.se/"><https://www.aftonbladet.se>.
- Albert Bonniers Förlag. <https://www.albertbonniersforlag.se>.
- Alexander Street. <https://alexanderstreet.com/page/streaming-video>.
- "All Films" list (Finnish Film Foundation). <https://www.ses.fi/en/films/#/feed>.
- Amazon. <https://www.amazon.com>.
- American-Scandinavian Foundation. <https://www.amscan.org>.
- American Swedish Historical Museum. <https://www.americanswedish.org>.
- American Swedish Institute. <https://asimn.org/experience/collections>.
- Anthropology Plus. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/anthropology-plus>.
- Antikvariat.net. <https://www.antikvariat.net>.
- Archives and Special Collections (University of Minnesota). <https://www.lib.umn.edu/collections/special/search-collections>.
- Archives Portal Europe. <https://www.archivesportaleurope.net>.
- Arkiv for Dansk Litteratur (ADL). <https://tekster.kb.dk/adl>.
- Arkivalieronline (Danish National Archive). <https://en.rigsarkivet.dk/online-records>.
- Arkivverket (National Archives of Norway). <https://www.arkivverket.no/en>.
- Arne G. Brekke Bygdebok Collection (University of North Dakota Libraries). <https://apps.library.und.edu/bygdebok>.
- Aschehoug. <https://aschehoug.no>.
- Association for the Advancement of Scandinavian Studies in Canada (AASSC). <https://aassc.com>.
- Association of Swedish Teachers and Researchers in America (ASTRA). <http://www.astra.us> >
- Ásútgáfan. <https://www.asutgafan.is>.
- Atuagkat. <http://www.atuagkat.com>.
- Augustpriset (August Prize). <https://augustpriset.se>.
- Authors Collections (University of Washington Libraries). <https://guides.lib.uw.edu/research/bookarts/authorscollection>.
- Aviser (Nasjonalbiblioteket). <https://www.nb.no/search?mediatype=aviser>.
- Aviser i Mediestream. <https://www2.statsbiblioteket.dk/mediestream/avis>.
- *Ávvir*>. ." data-url="https://www.avvir.no/"><https://www.avvir.no>.
- Bækur.is. <https://baekur.is/search?language=en>.
- Barnamentanarheiðursløn Tórshavnar Byráð. <https://www.torshavn.fo/nattura-fritid-og-mentan/studul-og-virdisloenir/mentanarvirdisloenir>.
- Bazar Kustannus Oy. <https://www.bazarkustannus.fi>.
- BFL-Bókadeild Føroya Lærarafelags. <https://www.bfl.fo>.
- Bibliographies noted by the Norwegian National Library. <https://www.nb.no/ressurser/bibliografier>.
- Bibliographies noted by the Swedish National Library. [http://librishelp.libris.kb.se/help/search\\_sub\\_databases\\_eng.jsp?redirected=true&pref\\_is\\_set=&textsize=&contrast=&language=en#](http://librishelp.libris.kb.se/help/search_sub_databases_eng.jsp?redirected=true&pref_is_set=&textsize=&contrast=&language=en#)

nationalbib.

- Bibliography of saga translations. <https://sagas.landsbokasafn.is/?ui-lang=en>.
- Bibliotek.dk. <https://bibliotek.dk/eng>.
- Biblioteksøk. <https://bibsok.no/?mode=home>.
- Blixenprisen (the Karen Blixen prize). <http://blixenprisen.dk>.
- Bog & Idé. <https://www.bog-ide.dk>.
- Bogforum (Book Forum; Denmark). <http://www.bogforum.dk>.
- Bogforums debutantpris (Bogforum debut prize). <https://www.bogforum.dk/om-bogforum/debutantprisen>.
- Bókabúð Forlagið. <https://www.forlagid.is>.
- Bókatíðindi. <https://www.bokatidindi.is>.
- Bokhylla. <https://www.nb.no/search?mediatype=b%C3%B8ker>.
- Bóksala stúdenta. <https://www.boksala.is>.
- Books from Finland Online Archive (1967-2015). <https://www.booksfromfinland.fi>.
- Books from Norway. <https://booksfromnorway.com>.
- Brageprisen (Brage Prize). <https://brageprisen.no>.
- *B.T.* > " data-url="https://www.bt.dk/"><https://www.bt.dk>.
- Bygdebøker at the University of Minnesota Libraries. <https://libguides.umn.edu/finding-norwegian-bydoboker>.
- ČálliidLágádus. <http://lagadus.no>.
- Canadian Nordic Society. <https://www.canadiannordicsociety.com>.
- Cappelen Damm. <https://www.cappelendam.no>.
- Chronicling America (Library of Congress). [https://chroniclingamerica.loc.gov/#tab=tab\\_newspapers](https://chroniclingamerica.loc.gov/#tab=tab_newspapers).
- Conducting Research with Bygdebøker. <https://apps.library.und.edu/bygdebok/research-guide>.
- Copenhagen Business School. <https://research.cbs.dk/en/publications/?format=&openAccess>.
- *Dagens Nyheter* > . " data-url="https://www.dn.se/"><https://www.dn.se>.
- Dana Marouf. <https://www.danamarouf.com/se>.
- Danish American Archive and Library. <https://danishamericanarchive.com>.
- Danish-American Heritage Society (DAHS). <https://www.danishheritage.org>.
- Danish Immigrant Archives (Grand View University). <https://www.grandview.edu/about/about-gv/our-history/archives>.
- Danish Lit Lounge (Danish Arts Foundation). <https://www.kunst.dk/english/art-forms/literature>.
- Danish Ministry of Culture's Book Panel (Bogpanelet). <https://kum.dk/ministeriet/organisation-og-institutioner/bestyrelser-raad-naevn-og-udvalg/bogpanelet>.
- Danish West-Indies (Danish National Archives). <https://www.virgin-islands-history.org/en>.
- Danmark på film (Danish Film Institute). <https://www.danmarkpaafilm.dk>.
- Danmarkshistorien.dk. <https://danmarkshistorien.dk>.
- Dansk biografisk Lexikon. <http://runeberg.org/dbl>.
- Dansk Historisk Bibliografi (1917-1924): (Danish historical bibliography). [https://soeg.kb.dk/permalink/45KBDK\\_KGL/1pioq0f/alma99122564635705763](https://soeg.kb.dk/permalink/45KBDK_KGL/1pioq0f/alma99122564635705763).
- Danske Akademis store pris. <https://www.danskeakademi.dk/priser/den-store-pris>.
- Danske Forlag. <https://www.danskeforlag.dk>.
- *Danske Studier* > . " data-url="https://danskstudier.dk/tidligere-aargange/"><https://danskstudier.dk/tidligere-aargange>.

- DART-Europe E-theses Portal. <https://www.dart-europe.org/basic-search.php>.
- De Gyldne Laurbær (The Golden Laurels). <https://boghandlerklubben.dk>.
- Den internasjonale Ibsenprisen (International Ibsen Award). <https://www.nationaltheatret.no/international-ibsen-award/winners>.
- Den Norske Forleggerforening (Norwegian Publishers Association). <https://forleggerforeningen.no/in-english>.
- Den Store Danske. <https://denstoredanske.lex.dk>.
- Det Danske Akademis Store Pris (The Danish Academy's grand prize). <https://www.danskeakademi.dk/priser/den-store-pris>.
- Det Danske Filminstitut (Danish Film Institute). <https://www.dfi.dk/omdfi>.
- Det Kongelige Bibliotek (KBDK; the Royal Danish Library). <https://www.kb.dk/en>.
- Digitaalset aineistot (Digital Collections; National Library of Finland). [https://digi.kansalliskirjasto.fi/etusivu?set\\_language=en](https://digi.kansalliskirjasto.fi/etusivu?set_language=en).
- Digital Humanities in the Nordic and Baltic Countries (DHNB). <https://dhnbeu>.
- Digital Public Library of America (DPLA). <https://dp.la>.
- Digitala forskarsalen (Digital Research Room; Swedish National Archives). <https://sok.riksarkivet.se/digitala-forskarsalen>.
- Digitala kollektioner (Digital Collections; National Library of Sweden). <https://www.kb.se/hitta-och-bestall/digitala-kollektioner.html>.
- Digitalarkivet (Digital Archives; National Archives of Norway). <https://www.digitalarkivet.no/en>.
- Digitale Samlinger (Digital Collections; Royal Danish Library). <http://www5.kb.dk/editions/any/2009/jul/editions/da>.
- *Dimmalætting*. " data-url="https://www.dimma.fo/"><https://www.dimma.fo>.
- Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB). <https://www.doabooks.org>.
- Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ). <https://doaj.org>.
- DR (Danish public radio and television broadcaster). <https://www.dr.dk>.
- DR romanprisen (DR novel prize). <https://www.saxo.com/dk/side/boeger/prisvindende/dr-romanprisen>.
- Early European Books (EEB). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb>.
- East View. <https://www.eastview.com>.
- *Edda: nordisk tidsskrift for litteraturforskning*. " data-url="https://www.idunn.no/loi/edda"><https://www.idunn.no/loi/edda>.
- Elonet. <https://kavi.finna.fi>.
- Erasmus. <https://www.erasmusbooks.nl/main/public/Login.aspx>.
- ESS-L. <https://lists.uchicago.edu/web/info/ess-l>.
- ESS Scandinavian Studies Guide. <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/scandinavianstudies>.
- EuroDocs (Brigham Young University's library). [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
- Europa World. <https://www.europaworld.com>.
- European Book Fairs (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1013446&p=9741647>.
- European Division Online Publications by Country/Region. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/pubs2.html>.
- European Division's Overview of the Collections (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/coll/collect.html>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva>.

- FarLit: Literature from the Faroe Islands. <https://www.farlit.fo>.
- Faroese National Bibliography. <https://landsbokasavnid.fo/faroe.-national-bibliography>.
- Félag íslenskra bókaútgefenda> (Icelandic Publishers Association). (Icelandic Publishers Association)." data-url="https://fibut.is/"><https://fibut.is>.
- Fennica: the Finnish National Bibliography. <https://kansalliskirjasto.finna.fi/Content/fennica?lng=en-gb>.
- Film.gl. <https://film.gl/previously-filmed>.
- Finlandia Foundation. <https://finlandiafoundation.org>.
- Finlandia Prizes. <https://kirjasaatio.fi/en/finlandia-prizes>.
- Finlands svenska författareförening (Society of Swedish Authors in Finland). <https://forfattarna.fi>.
- Finländska litteraturpriser (Wikipedia.sv). [https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kategori:Finl%C3%A4ndska\\_litteraturpriser](https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kategori:Finl%C3%A4ndska_litteraturpriser).
- Finna.fi. <https://www.finna.fi>.
- Finnish-American materials (Archives and Special Collections, University of Minnesota). <https://archives.lib.umn.edu/search?op%5B%5D=&q%5B%5D=finnish>.
- Finnish Literature in Translation. <http://dbgw.finlit.fi/kaannokset/index.php?lang=ENG>.
- Fiske Icelandic Collection (Cornell University Library). <https://rare.library.cornell.edu/icelandic-history-culture>.
- Forlaget Mellemsgaard. <https://mellemsgaard.dk>.
- Forlagið (bookstore). <https://www.forlagid.is>.
- Forlagið (publisher). <https://www.forlagid.is/forlagid-utgafa>.
- Føroya Landsbókasavn (National Library of the Faroe Islands). [https://landsbokasavnid.fo/?\\_l=en](https://landsbokasavnid.fo/?_l=en).
- Føroya Landsbókasavn Føroysk forløg (list of Faroese publishers). <https://landsbokasavnid.fo/foroysk-forlog>.
- Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair). <https://www.buchmesse.de/en>.
- *Fróðskaparrit: annales Societatis Scientiarum Færoensis*>. ." data-url="https://ojs.setur.fo/index.php/frit"><https://ojs.setur.fo/index.php/frit>.
- Fróðskapur (Faroe University Press). <https://www.setur.fo/en/the-university/faroe-university-press>.
- Glasnyckeln (Glass Key award). [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glass\\_Key\\_award](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Glass_Key_award).
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream>.
- Global Open Access Portal (GOAP). <https://goap.info>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Göteborg (Gothenburg) Book Fair. <https://goteborg-bookfair.com>.
- GreenGlass. <https://www.oclc.org/en/greenglass.html>.
- Gustavus Adolphus College. <https://gustavus.edu/scand-studies>.
- Gyldendal (Denmark). <https://www.gyldendal.dk>.
- Gyldendal Norsk Forlag. <https://www.gyldendal.no>.
- Gyldendalprisen (Gyldendal Prize). <https://www.gyldendal.no/om-gyldendal/litteraere-priser/gyldendalprisen>.
- Handrit.is. <https://handrit.is>.
- HarperCollins Nordic. <https://harpercollins.se>.
- Harrassowitz. <https://www.harrassowitz.de>.
- Háskóli Íslands. <https://www.hi.is>.
- Hedengrens. <http://hedengrens.se>.

- *Helsingin Sanomat*>. ." data-url="https://www.hs.fi/">https://www.hs.fi.
- Helsingin Sanomien kirjallisuuspalkinto (Helsingin Sanomat Literature Prize). [https://fi.wikipedia.org/wiki/Helsingin\\_Sanomien\\_kirjallisuuspalkinto](https://fi.wikipedia.org/wiki/Helsingin_Sanomien_kirjallisuuspalkinto).
- Helsinki Book Fair (Finland). <https://kirjamessut.messukeskus.com/?lang=en>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Historical Dictionaries of Europe (Rowman and Littlefield series). [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/EHD/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Europe](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/EHD/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Europe).
- History of Nordic Women's Literature. <https://nordicwomensliterature.net>.
- Hitta och beställ (National Library of Sweden). <https://www.kb.se/hitta-och-bestall.html>.
- H.N. Jacobsens Bókahandil. <https://bokhandil.fo>.
- Holberg medaljen (The Holberg medal). <https://slks.dk/om-styrelsen/raad-naevn-og-udvalg/holbergmedaljen>.
- *Hufvudstadsbladet*>. ." data-url="https://www.hbl.fi/">https://www.hbl.fi.
- Ibsenprisen (Ibsen Prize). <https://www.skien.kommune.no/kultur-idrett-og-frivillighet/kultur/henrik-ibsen/ibsenprisen>.
- Icelandic and Faroese photographs (Fiske Icelandic Collection). <https://rnc.library.cornell.edu/howell>.
- Icelandic Collection (University of Manitoba Libraries). <https://libguides.lib.umanitoba.ca/c.php?g=723161>.
- Icelandic Collection: Research Tools (University of Manitoba Libraries). <https://libguides.lib.umanitoba.ca/c.php?g=723161&p=5176156>.
- Icelandic Film Centre. <https://www.icelandicfilmcentre.is>.
- Icelandic Film Database (Icelandic Film Centre). <https://www.icelandicfilms.info>.
- Icelandic Saga Database. <https://sagadb.org>.
- Icelandic national bibliography. <http://www.utgafuskra.is>.
- Idunn. <https://www.idunn.no>.
- Ilinnisiorfik. [https://iserasuaat.gl/emner/folkeskole/ilinnisiorfik?sc\\_lang=da](https://iserasuaat.gl/emner/folkeskole/ilinnisiorfik?sc_lang=da).
- *Ilta-Sanomats*>. ." data-url="https://www.is.fi/">https://www.is.fi.
- *Iltalehti*>. ." data-url="https://www.iltalehti.fi/">https://www.iltalehti.fi.
- Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals (ESS). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/periodicalindexes>.
- Infomedia. <https://apps.infomedia.dk/Avisportal/en/fao>.
- International League of Antiquarian Booksellers (ILAB). <https://ilab.org>.
- *Introduction to Nordic Cultures*>(2020). (2020)." data-url="https://directory.doabooks.org/handle/20.500.12854/36147">https://directory.doabooks.org/handle/20.500.12854/36147.
- Islandica (Cornell University Press). <https://www.cornellpress.cornell.edu/series/islandica>.
- Íslensk útgáfuskrá (Icelandic National Bibliography). <https://utgafuskra.is/about.jsp?lang=1>.
- Íslensku bókmenntaverðlaunin (the Icelandic Literary Prize). <https://fibut.is/index.php/bokmenntaverdhlauin>.
- Johnny Kniga. <https://www.johnnykniga.fi>.
- Journal.fi. <https://journal.fi>.
- JP/Politikens Forlag. <https://www.politikensforlag.dk>.
- JPV Forlag (part of Forlagid). <https://www.forlagid.is/publisher/jpv-utgafa>.
- Kagge. <https://kagge.no>.
- Kanopy. <https://www.kanopy.com/en>.

- Kansallisarkisto/Riksarkivet (National Archives of Finland). <https://kansallisarkisto.fi/en/frontpage>.
- Kansalliskirjasto/Nationalbiblioteket (National Library of Finland). <https://www.kansalliskirjasto.fi/en>.
- KBDK's Catalog. [https://soeg.kb.dk/discovery/search?vid=45KBDK\\_KGL:KGL](https://soeg.kb.dk/discovery/search?vid=45KBDK_KGL:KGL).
- Kiitos kirjasta -mitali/Tack för boken-medaljen (Thanks for the Book Award). <https://kirjakauppaliitto.fi/kirja-ala-suomessa/kiitos-kirjasta-palkitut>.
- Knowledge on the Nordics (Nordics.info). <https://nordicsinfo.buzzsprout.com/906259>.
- Kriterium. <https://www.kriterium.se/site>.
- Kritikerprisen (Critics' Prize). <https://kritikerlaget.no/litteratur/priser>.
- Kungliga biblioteket (KB; National Library of Sweden). <https://www.kb.se/in-english.html>.
- Landsbókasafn Íslands – Háskólabókasafn (National and University Library of Iceland). <https://landsbokasafn.is/index.php?page=home>.
- Laurentian University Library & Archives. <https://biblio.laurentian.ca/research/guides/archives>.
- Lbs.leitir.is. [https://lbs.leitir.is/discovery/search?vid=354ILC\\_LBS:07000&lang=en](https://lbs.leitir.is/discovery/search?vid=354ILC_LBS:07000&lang=en).
- Leitir.is. [https://leitir.is/discovery/search?vid=354ILC\\_NETWORK:10000\\_UNION&sortby=rank&lang=en](https://leitir.is/discovery/search?vid=354ILC_NETWORK:10000_UNION&sortby=rank&lang=en).
- LIBRIS. <http://libris.kb.se>.
- Lindhardt & Ringhof. <https://www.lindhardtogetheringhof.dk>.
- Linguistics & Language Behavior Abstracts (LLBA). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/llba-set-c>.
- The Local. <https://www.thelocal.se>.
- London Book Fair. <https://www.londonTheLondonBookFairbookfair.co.uk>.
- Luther College Library. <https://www.luther.edu/library/about/collections/special>.
- Lyrikpris (Sweden's Public Radio Broadcaster). [https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sveriges\\_Radios\\_lyrikpris](https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sveriges_Radios_lyrikpris).
- Mál og Menning. [www.forlagid.is](http://www.forlagid.is).
- Melinda. <https://melinda.kansalliskirjasto.fi>.
- Mentanarvirðisloenir M.A. Jacobsens. <https://www.torshavn.fo/nattura-fritid-og-mentan/studul-og-virdisloenir/mentanarvirdisloenir>.
- Mentunargrunnur Studentafelagsins. <https://www.ms.fo>.
- Milik Publishing. <http://milik.gl/en>.
- Minerva Publishing. <https://www.minervakustannus.fi>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.mla.org/Publications/MLA-International-Bibliography>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org>.
- Modtryk. <https://modtryk.dk>.
- *Morgunblaðið*. " data-url="http://www.mbl.is/"><http://www.mbl.is/>
- Museum of Danish America. <https://www.danishmuseum.org>.
- Nasjonalbibliografien (National Bibliography for Norway). [https://bibsys-almaprimo.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=BIBLIOGRAFI&lang=en\\_US](https://bibsys-almaprimo.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=BIBLIOGRAFI&lang=en_US).
- Nasjonalbiblioteket (National Library of Norway). <https://www.nb.no/en/the-national-library-of-norway>.
- National Archives of Iceland > (Þjóðskjalasafn Íslands). (Þjóðskjalasafn Íslands)." data-url="https://skjalasafn.is/national\_archives\_of\_iceland">[https://skjalasafn.is/national\\_archives\\_of\\_iceland](https://skjalasafn.is/national_archives_of_iceland).



- National Archives of Iceland Census Database (Þjóðskjalasafn Íslands manntöl). <http://www.manntal.is>.
- National Biography of Finland. <https://kansallisbiografia.fi/english>.
- National Library of Finland's Digital Collections. <https://digi.kansalliskirjasto.fi/etusivu>
- National Library of Norway's Research page. <https://www.nb.no/en/research>.
- National Library of the Faroe Islands' List of Publishers. [https://landsbokasavnid.fo/foroysk-forlog?\\_l=fo](https://landsbokasavnid.fo/foroysk-forlog?_l=fo).
- National Library Search Service (National Library of Finland). <https://kansalliskirjasto.finna.fi/?lng=en-gb>.
- National Nordic Museum. <https://nordicmuseum.org>.
- Nationalbibliografin (Swedish National Bibliography). <https://www.kb.se/om-oss/det-har-gor-vi-nationalbibliografin.html>.
- Natur & Kultur. <https://www.nok.se>.
- New Directions in Scandinavian Studies (University of Washington Press). <https://uwapress.uw.edu/search-results/?category=WASSS&series=new-directions-in-scandinavian-studies>.
- New Land, New Lives Oral History Collection (Pacific Lutheran University Archives & Special Collections). <https://archives.plu.edu/index.php/oh-guide>.
- New Nordic Press. <https://newnordicpress.com>.
- News section of the European Studies Section (ESS) Scandinavian Studies guide. <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1009156&p=7310594>.
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- Nobel Prize in Literature. <https://www.nobelprize.org/prizes/lists/all-nobel-prizes-in-literature>.
- Nordic cinema collection (Kanopy). <https://www.kanopy.com/en/category/705/9975>.
- Nordic Council Children and Young People's Literature Prize. <https://www.norden.org/en/information/about-nordic-council-children-and-young-peoples-literature-prize>.
- Nordic Council Literature Prize. <https://www.norden.org/en/literature-prize>.
- Nordic Council's Nordic Statistics. <https://www.nordicstatistics.org>.
- Nordic Film Classics (University of Washington Press). <https://uwapress.uw.edu/search-results/?series=nordic-film-classics>.
- Nordic Open Access Scholarly Publishing (NOASP). <https://press.nordicopenaccess.no/index.php/noasp>.
- Nordics.info. <https://nordics.info>.
- Nordisk familjebok. <http://runeberg.org/nf>.
- *Norðlýsið*. " data-url="https://nordlysid.fo/tidindi"><https://nordlysid.fo/tidindi>.
- NORLA: Norwegian Literature Abroad. <https://norla.no/en/information/the-norwegian-book-industry>.
- Norli. <https://www.norli.no>.
- Norsk Filminstitutt (Norwegian Film Institute). <https://www.nfi.no/eng>.
- Norsk kritikerlag (Norwegian Critics' Association). <https://kritikerlaget.no>.
- Norske litteraturpriser (Wikipedia.no). [https://no.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kategori:Norske\\_litteraturpriser](https://no.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kategori:Norske_litteraturpriser).
- Norstedts. <https://www.norstedts.se>.
- North Park University's F.M. Johnson Archives and Special Collections. <https://www.northpark.edu/archives>.



- Norvik Press. <https://norvikpress.com>.
- Norwegian American Historical Association (NAHA). <https://naha.stolaf.edu/archives>.
- Norwegian Festival of Literature. <https://litteraturfestival.no/en>.
- Norwegian Films (Norwegian Film Institute). <https://www.nfi.no/eng/the-norwegian-film-series-database>.
- Norwegian Open Research Archives (NORA). <https://nora.openaccess.no>.
- Norwegian Publishers Association: <https://forleggerforeningen.no/in-english>.
- Norwegian Researchers and Teachers Association of North America (NORTANA). <https://hortana.org>.
- Novellpris (Sweden's Public Radio Broadcaster). <https://sverigesradio.se/artikel/har-ar-denominerade-till-sveriges-radios-novellpris-2023>.
- Nunatta Atuagaateqarfia & Groenlandica. <https://www.katak.gl/kl>.
- Nunatta Katersugaasivia Allagaateqarfialu (Greenland National Museum & Archives). <https://en.nka.gl>.
- Nuuk Kunstmuseum. <http://www.nuukkunstmuseum.com/en/3134-2>.
- OAPEN (Open Access Publishing in European Networks). <https://open.org>.
- OASIS (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS>.
- Oktober. <https://oktober.no>.
- Olniansky Tekst. <http://olniansky.com>.
- OpenAIRE's "Open Science Overview in Europe." <https://www.openaire.eu/os-eu-countries>.
- Opin vísindi. <https://opinvísindi.is/?locale-attribute=en>.
- Opinn aðgangur/Open Access. <https://openaccess.is/in-english/oa-icelandic-journals>.
- Ordfront. <https://ordfrontforlag.se>.
- Oria (National Library of Norway). [https://bibsys-almaprimo.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=NB&lang=en\\_US](https://bibsys-almaprimo.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=NB&lang=en_US).
- Otava Publishing Company. <https://otava.fi/in-english>.
- Oxford Reference Online. <https://www.oxfordreference.com>.
- Pacific Northwest Collection (University of Washington Libraries). <https://guides.lib.uw.edu/research/pnw>.
- Pär Lagerkvist Collection (Archives and Special Collections, University of Minnesota). <https://web.archive.org/web/20100610131846/http://special.lib.umn.edu/rare/lagerkvist.phtml>.
- Pax. <https://www.pax.no>.
- Penninn/Eymundsson. <https://www.penninn.is>.
- PeoplesPress. <https://peoplespress.dk>.
- *Politiken*. " data-url="https://politiken.dk/"><https://politiken.dk>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com>.
- Prizes (Swedish Academy). <https://www.svenskaakademien.se/akademiens-priser>.
- Project Runeberg. <http://runeberg.org>.
- Promotion of Icelandic Literature Abroad (Icelandic Literature Center). <https://www.islit.is/en/promotion-and-translations>.
- ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/pqdtglobal>.
- Publications from FILI (Finnish Literature Exchange). <https://fili.fi/en/what-is-fili/publications>.
- Publicera (National Library of Sweden). <https://publicera.kb.se>.
- PublishersGlobal's Directory of Publishing Houses & Publishing Services Companies.

- <https://www.publishersglobal.com/directory>.
- [Readme.fi](https://www.readme.fi). <https://www.readme.fi>.
  - [Rebild National Park Society](https://rebildfesten.dk/en). <https://rebildfesten.dk/en>.
  - [Regina \(National Library of Sweden\)](https://regina.kb.se/primo-explore/search?vid=46KBS_VU&lang=sv_SE). [https://regina.kb.se/primo-explore/search?vid=46KBS\\_VU&lang=sv\\_SE](https://regina.kb.se/primo-explore/search?vid=46KBS_VU&lang=sv_SE).
  - [Resources for College Libraries \(RCL\)](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Resources-for-College-Libraries). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Resources-for-College-Libraries>.
  - [Reykjavík Book Fair \(Iceland\)](https://bokmenntaborgin.is/en/city-literature-projects/book-fair-reykjavik). <https://bokmenntaborgin.is/en/city-literature-projects/book-fair-reykjavik>.
  - [Rigsarkivet \(Danish National Archives\)](https://www.sa.dk/en). <https://www.sa.dk/en>.
  - [Riksarkivet \(Swedish National Archives\)](https://riksarkivet.se/startpage). <https://riksarkivet.se/startpage>.
  - [Riksarkivet og Statsarkivet \(Norwegian National and States Archives\)](https://www.arkiverket.no/om-oss/besok-oss/riksarkivet-og-statsarkivet-i-oslo). <https://www.arkiverket.no/om-oss/besok-oss/riksarkivet-og-statsarkivet-i-oslo>.
  - [Riksarkivet's Digital Resources \(Swedish National Archive\)](https://riksarkivet.se/digital-resources). <https://riksarkivet.se/digital-resources>.
  - [Romanpris \(Sweden's Public Radio Broadcaster\)](https://sverigesradio.se/artikel/har-ar-denominerade-till-sveriges-radios-romanpris-2023). <https://sverigesradio.se/artikel/har-ar-denominerade-till-sveriges-radios-romanpris-2023>.
  - [Runeberg-palkinto/Runebergspriset \(Runeberg Prize\)](https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Runebergspriset). <https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Runebergspriset>.
  - [Saga](https://www.sagaegmont.com). <https://www.sagaegmont.com>.
  - [Sággat](https://www.sagat.no). ." data-url="https://www.sagat.no/"><https://www.sagat.no>.
  - [Sámi arkiiva/Samisk arkiv \(Sámi Archives; National Archives of Norway\)](https://www.arkiverket.no/om-oss/samisk-arkiv). <https://www.arkiverket.no/om-oss/samisk-arkiv>.
  - [Sámi Bibliography](https://bibsys-almapiro.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=SAPMI&lang=en_US). [https://bibsys-almapiro.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=SAPMI&lang=en\\_US](https://bibsys-almapiro.hosted.exlibrisgroup.com/primo-explore/search?vid=SAPMI&lang=en_US).
  - [Samlaget](https://samlaget.no). <https://samlaget.no>.
  - [Saxo](https://www.saxo.com/dk). <><https://www.saxo.com/dk>.
  - [Scandinavian-Canadian Studies = Études scandinaves au Canada](https://scancan.net/index.php/scancan/index). ." data-url="https://scancan.net/index.php/scancan/index"><https://scancan.net/index.php/scancan/index>.
  - [Scandinavian Immigrant Experience \(Pacific Lutheran University Archives & Special Collections\)](https://www.plu.edu/archives/sie). <https://www.plu.edu/archives/sie>.
  - [Scandinavica: An International Journal of Scandinavian Studies](https://www.scandinavica.net/). ." data-url="https://www.scandinavica.net/"><https://www.scandinavica.net>.
  - [Scansom Publishers](http://scansom.com/index.ph). <http://scansom.com/index.ph>.
  - [Selma Lagerlöfs Litteraturpris \(Selma Lagerlöf Literary Prize\)](https://www.kulturveckanisunne.se/litteraturpriset). <https://www.kulturveckanisunne.se/litteraturpriset>.
  - [Sermitsiaq](https://sermitsiaq.ag/). ." data-url="https://sermitsiaq.ag/"><https://sermitsiaq.ag>.
  - [Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study \(SASS\)](https://scandinavianstudy.org). <https://scandinavianstudy.org>.
  - [Søren Gyldendal prisen \(Søren Gyldendal prize\)](https://www.gyldendal.dk/gyldendal/nyt%20fra%20gyldendal/soeren-gyldendal-prisen-2021). <https://www.gyldendal.dk/gyldendal/nyt%20fra%20gyldendal/soeren-gyldendal-prisen-2021>.
  - [Sosialurin](http://www.sosialurin.fo/). ." data-url="http://www.sosialurin.fo/"><http://www.sosialurin.fo>.
  - [Sprotin](https://sprotin.fo). <https://sprotin.fo>.
  - [St. Olaf College \(Norwegian major\)](https://wp.stolaf.edu/norwegian). <https://wp.stolaf.edu/norwegian>.
  - [Statista](http://www.statista.com). <http://www.statista.com>.
  - [Statistics Faroe Islands](https://hagstova.fo/en). <https://hagstova.fo/en>.
  - [Statistics section of the Scandinavian Studies guide \(ESS\)](https://acrl.libguides.com/). <https://acrl.libguides.com/>

c.php?g=1009156&p=7310593#s-lg-box-23193378.

- Stora fackbokspriset (Grand Non-fiction Prize). <https://via.tt.se/pressrum/3235881/axel-och-margaret-axon-johnsons-stiftelse>.
- Store norske leksikon. <https://snl.no>.
- Storytel. <https://www.storytel.com>.
- Suomalaiset kirjallisuuspalkinnot (Wikipedia.fi). [https://fi.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luokka:Suomalaiset\\_kirjallisuuspalkinnot](https://fi.wikipedia.org/wiki/Luokka:Suomalaiset_kirjallisuuspalkinnot).
- Suomen arvostelijain liitto (Finnish Critics' Association). <https://www.kritiikinuutiset.fi/in-english>.
- Suomen elokuvasäätiö/Finlands filmstiftelse (Finnish Film Foundation). <https://www.ses.fi/en/home-english>.
- Suomen Kirjailijaliitto (Union of Finnish Writers). <https://kirjailijaliitto.fi/in-english>.
- Suomen Kustannusyhdistys/Finlands Förlagsförening (Finnish Publishers Association). <https://kustantajat.fi/en>.
- Svensk Historisk Bibliografi digital (1771-2010) (Swedish historical bibliography). <https://shb.kb.se>.
- Svenska Akademiens (Swedish Academy). <https://www.svenskaakademien.se/en>.
- Svenska Akademiens nordiska pris (Swedish Academy's Nordic Prize). <https://www.svenskaakademien.se/akademiens-priser/svenska-akademiens-nordiska-pris>.
- *Svenska Dagbladet* >. ." data-url="https://www.svd.se/"><https://www.svd.se>.
- Svenska Dagbladets litteraturpris. [https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Svenska\\_Dagbladets\\_litteraturpris](https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Svenska_Dagbladets_litteraturpris).
- Svenska dagstidningar. <https://tidningar.kb.se>.
- Svenska Filminstitutet (Swedish Film Institute). <https://www.filminstitutet.se/en>.
- Svenska Förläggareföreningen (Swedish Publishers Association). <https://forlaggare.se>.
- Svenska Litteraturpriser (Wikipedia.sv). [https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kategori:Svenska\\_litteraturpriser](https://sv.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kategori:Svenska_litteraturpriser).
- Svenskt biografiskt lexikon. <https://sok.riksarkivet.se/sbl/Start.aspx?lang=en>.
- Sveriges Radio (Sweden's Public Radio Broadcaster). <https://sverigesradio.se>.
- Swank. <https://www.swank.com/digital-campus>.
- Swedish Book Review. <https://swedishbookreview.org>.
- Swedish Film Database (Swedish Film Institute). <https://www.svenskfilmdatabas.se/en>.
- Swedish Institute for Children's Books. <https://www.barnboksinstitutet.se> >
- Tammi Publishers. <https://www.tammi.fi>.
- Tell G. Dahllöf Collection of Swedish Americana (Archives and Special Collections, University of Minnesota). [https://primo.lib.umn.edu/discovery/search?query=any,contains,tand,rard,AND&tab=LibraryCatalog&search\\_scope=TwinCitiesCampus&vid=01UMN\\_INST:TWINCITIES&mode=advanced&offset=0](https://primo.lib.umn.edu/discovery/search?query=any,contains,tand,rard,AND&tab=LibraryCatalog&search_scope=TwinCitiesCampus&vid=01UMN_INST:TWINCITIES&mode=advanced&offset=0).
- *Tidskrift för litteraturvetenskap* >. ." data-url="https://publicera.kb.se/tfl/issue/archive"><https://publicera.kb.se/tfl/issue/archive>.
- Tidsskrift.dk. <https://tidsskrift.dk>.
- Tímarit.is. <https://timarit.is>.
- Tjóðskjalasavnið (Faroese National Archives). <https://skjalasavn.fo>.
- Ugla útgáfa. <https://ugloutgafa.is>.
- Universitetsforlaget. <https://www.universitetsforlaget.no>.
- University of California, Berkeley's Department of Scandinavian. <https://scandinavian.berkeley.edu>.

- University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA)'s Department of European Languages and Transcultural Studies. <https://elts.ucla.edu>.
- University of Minnesota Press. <https://www.upress.umn.edu>.
- University of Minnesota-Twin Cities' Department of German, Nordic, Slavic, & Dutch. <https://cla.umn.edu/gnsd>.
- University of Southern Denmark Studies in Scandinavian Languages and Literatures. <https://www.universitypress.dk/shop/university-of-southern-88c1.html>.
- University of Washington Libraries' Scandinavian Studies Guide. <https://guides.lib.uw.edu/research/scandinavian/home>.
- University of Washington Libraries' Scandinavian Studies Guide: News & Current Events. <https://guides.lib.uw.edu/research/scandinavian/news>.
- University of Washington Press. <https://uwapress.uw.edu>.
- University of Washington's Department of Scandinavian Studies. <https://scandinavian.washington.edu>.
- University of Wisconsin-Madison's Department of German, Nordic, and Slavic+. <https://gns.wisc.edu>.
- University of Wisconsin Press. <https://uwpress.wisc.edu>.
- *Uusimaa*. > <https://www.uusimaa.fi>.
- *Verdens Gang (VG)*. ." data-url="https://www.vg.no/"><https://www.vg.no>.
- Vigmostad & Bjørke <https://www.vigmostadbjorke.no>.
- *Viking: norsk arkeologisk årbok*. ." data-url="https://journals.uio.no/viking/index"><https://journals.uio.no/viking/index>.
- *Vinduet*. ." data-url="https://www.vinduet.no/"><https://www.vinduet.no>.
- Wahlström & Widstrand. <https://www.wwd.se>.
- Werner Söderström Osakeyhtiö (WSOY). <https://www.wsoy.fi>.
- World Biographical Information System. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/wbis/html>.
- WorldCat (FirstSearch version). <https://www.oclc.org/en/firstsearch.html>.
- WorldShare Collection Evaluation. <https://www.oclc.org/en/collection-evaluation.html>.
- *The Year's Work in Modern Language Studies*. ." data-url="https://brill.com/view/journals/ywml/ywml-overview.xml"><https://brill.com/view/journals/ywml/ywml-overview.xml>.

## About the Authors

Brian Vetruba (he/him; lgbtq+) is European Studies Librarian at the University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, where he also is the liaison subject librarian for Jewish Studies and Linguistics. As part of a librarian exchange between the University of Minnesota and the University of Chicago, he serves as the librarian for Germanic Literature and Scandinavian Studies for the University of Chicago Library. He has 20+ years of experience as an academic librarian, having previously worked at Washington

University in St. Louis as the subject librarian for Germanic Studies and Comparative Literature. He has served in a number of leadership roles in library and scholarly organizations, including Chair of European Studies Section (ESS), 2022–2023; Chair of German-North American Resources Partnership, 2015–2020; and Chair of the Advisory Committee on the MLA International Bibliography, 2011–2012. He holds a Master of Information Studies (MIS) from the University of Toronto, along with an MA in German Literature and Culture and an MA in West European Studies from Indiana University.

Hope Reilly is a Cataloging and Acquisitions Librarian at the Library of Congress in the Scandinavia, Baltic, and Central Germanic Section in the Germanic and Slavic division. She is responsible for acquiring material from Denmark, Norway, and Sweden through purchase and non-purchase. She also catalogs serials and monographs in Danish, Norwegian, Swedish, Faroese, and Icelandic. She graduated from the University of Washington in 2013 with a BA in History, Scandinavian Area Studies, and Swedish, then received her MLS from the University of Maryland in 2016. She also completed the Árni Magnússon Institute for Icelandic Studies International Summer School in Modern Icelandic Language & Culture in 2023. Hope has previously worked at the US Copyright Office, the Montgomery County Public Libraries, and other federal libraries in the DC area.

Karen Hill, now retired, worked as a senior librarian at the Library of Congress in the Scandinavian, Baltic, and Central Germanic section, both cataloging and acquiring new materials. Along with the collections development officer, she identified and obtained materials pertinent to the Nordic area, both for the collections and for use as reference materials. She worked with vendors to acquire current materials (both print and digital) and out-of-print materials, and to license electronic databases.

Ashley Dickerson is a professional Librarian at the Library of Congress, cataloging and acquiring materials from Finland and the Baltics. She holds a BA in Anthropology from the University of Maryland, with concentrations in biological anthropology and archaeology. Her current research interests include Finnish and Estonian culture, language, and history.

# 9. Russian and Eurasian Studies

THOMAS KEENAN AND ROBERT DAVIS



Map of Russia and Eurasian countries covered in this chapter.

## Introduction

This chapter covers an enormous, and ethnically and linguistically diverse, geographical area. What is commonly referred to as Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies encompasses well over 100 languages and geo-political entities. The Russian Federation alone includes 35 officially recognized minority languages, and over 100 spoken on its territory—from Adegey to Yakut. Given the vastness of the Slavic, East European, and Eurasian area, the *Handbook* includes three chapters in Section One covering the countries in this region. The Central and Eastern Europe chapter covers the Baltic countries of Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania; Belarus and Ukraine (East Slavic countries); the Czech Republic, Poland, and Slovakia (West Slavic), and Hungary. The Southeastern Europe chapter covers Albania, Bulgaria, Moldova, and the areas comprising the former Yugoslavia (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Kosovo, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Serbia, and Slovenia). And the focus of this current chapter is on Russia and the extra-European parts of the former Soviet territories: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, and Uzbekistan. Given its close historical and cultural ties to Russia and the former Soviet Union, Mongolia is covered here as well.

Because its political, cultural, and intellectual hegemony in the region has historically been reflected in the region's representation in North American research collections, Russia will be given considerably more space

than any of the other nine countries in the region. It should be noted that there are growing efforts in the North American research library community to redress this and to better represent the political, linguistic, ethnic, and cultural diversity of the region. These efforts, however, must inevitably contend with challenges associated with resource description and scarcity of language and regional expertise.

## The Academic Field

Like all area studies constructs, Russian and Eurasian Studies is, at least in theory, a pandisciplinary category. It is often grouped with Eastern and Central European countries in academic area studies programs, such as Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies; Slavic and East European Studies; or Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies. In practice, Russian and Eurasian Studies was long a considerably narrower field, both disciplinarily and geographically, than the label implies. Disciplinarily, it was distributed across three main clusters: humanities, history, and politics. The core of the humanities cluster was the study of literature, cinema, performing arts, art, and architecture; the historical cluster engaged the social, political, cultural, and intellectual history of the region; and the political cluster examined the contemporary state administration in the region and its foreign and domestic politics. Imperial Russia long dominated the study of the 19<sup>th</sup> century in Eastern Europe (present-day Ukraine, Poland, and Belarus) and of what would become the extra-European territories of the Soviet Union, with Russian literary and cultural canons dominating in the humanities, and Imperial Russia's internal and external politics and its social and cultural evolutions dominating historical research and teaching on the area. This was true as well for the study of the region's 20<sup>th</sup>-century history, dominated as the region was for a full seven decades of that century by the Soviet Union, with Russian as the language of political administration and also the intellectual and cultural lingua franca of the region as a whole.

In the early 21<sup>st</sup> century, however, several factors have helped to significantly diversify North American research and teaching focused on Russian and Eurasian Studies. There has been, for example, a turn towards decanonization in the humanities—an expansion of the scope of humanities research and teaching focused on the region beyond the literary, art-historical, and musical canons, to include broader cultural and aesthetic systems outside those canons. In history, there has been movement away from a focus on larger state apparatuses and state and cultural institutions towards the reconstruction of the texture of daily life and the realities and experiences of people of all stations and in all parts of the region, towards the redressing of what have come to be referred to in contemporary academic parlance as “archival silences,” and towards the kinds of events, phenomena, and experience that have historically tended to elude the historical record.

In recent study of the region, there has also been increased representation of anthropology and sociology and other social science disciplines. The central turn here is toward interdisciplinarity. Increasingly, humanities, history, and social science projects in Russian and Eurasian Studies are borrowing each other's methods and primary source bases in classes and research projects that cross traditional disciplinary boundaries.

All of this has resulted in expanding appetites for an ever-broadening range of documentary and artifactual categories in a wide range of media, including artifacts of popular and material culture, analog audiovisual recordings, and born-digital documents and artifacts. A shift of focus from hegemonic centers to peripheries, and efforts to access experiences, expressions, and communications marginalized or excluded in the historical record, have created greater demand for regional publications with small print runs and for documents in languages that were marginalized in the Soviet period or by Imperial or post-Soviet Russian dominance in the region.

Per the Enrollment Database of the Modern Language Association (MLA), US Russian-language enrollment in 2016 was 20,353 (MLA Language Enrollment Database, n.d.). The Central Asian and Caucasian languages of the region are not programatically taught in North America; students requiring instruction in these languages for specific projects engage in independent language study. Some institutions have structures in place to match

students with tutors for individual instruction. Russian language, literature, and culture are taught in Slavic Language and Literature departments in institutions that have them. In some places, Russian and German are paired in one department; otherwise, world languages and comparative literature departments tend to be the administrative homes for Russian language and humanistic study. Any humanistic study of the other countries covered by this chapter tends to happen within Near Eastern studies departments and programs. Historical and social-scientific study of the region occurs in the relevant disciplinary departments.

The primary professional organizations for Russian and Eurasian studies are:

- The Association for Slavic East European and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES)
- The American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages (AATSEEL)
- The Middle Eastern Studies Association

The most important email lists and scholarly networks for the field are:

- SEELANGS: Slavic and East European languages and literatures
- H-EarlySlavic: pre-1725 Slavic history, literature, and culture
- H-Russia: Russian and Soviet history
- H-SHERA: history of East European, Eurasian and Russian art and architecture

## Publishing Landscape

Russia is sometimes described as a graphomaniacal society. The country has several thousand publishers, and its publishing output is massive. Its population of approximately 144 million has produced, on average, around 115,000 monographic print titles annually over the past 15 years (Russian Book Chamber, n.d.). The country's production of periodicals is similarly vast. While the bulk of these publications falls outside more traditional definitions of the academic-library purview, recent trends of decanonization and interdisciplinarity make it increasingly difficult to exclude such non-traditional categories. For this reason, many of the larger academic libraries which collect Russia's print output have formed cooperative collection development arrangements in recent years to create maximally comprehensive shared inter-institutional print collections.

Literature—belles lettres as well as intellectual and philosophical writings—has been an essential element of Russia's national culture and society since the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. An unusually high quotient of the population publishes works of poetry and prose, including memoiristic works. A very small number of publishers publish only poetry and creative prose likely to be of interest to students and scholars of contemporary Russian literature. In general, the publishing landscape is a shifting one, and this content category is something of a moving target; it is thus advisable to rely on vendors' conversance with the publishing sphere. Some librarians may also instruct approval plan vendors to select works awarded major literary prizes and by prize-winning authors. The volume of belletristic literature coming out of the Caucasus and former Soviet Central Asia is much smaller than that produced in Russia, but these countries are active in this area and recent years have seen revivals of national languages and local literary traditions. Because this tends to be less charted territory than the Russian literary sphere, vendor expertise is crucial for collecting this material.

Local history (in Russian, *kraevedenie* or краеведение) is another prodigious genre in Russia, with its own range of subgenres—from well-documented and methodologically rigorous works of narrowly restricted geographical focus, to books that are essentially collections of anecdotal accounts, to publications filled with minute details about the histories and personnel of various local institutions. While, for other world regions, personal reminiscences of historically anonymous people and amateur histories of small areas are generally considered beyond the scope of research libraries, in this case the peculiarities of Russia's 20<sup>th</sup>-century history



make these publications a uniquely valuable source category. For most of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Russia had a state monopoly on publishing and a range of censorship mechanisms that substantially regulated and restricted literary and artistic expression, philosophical and intellectual thought in many disciplines, and, especially, any historical works focused on Russia or other parts of the Soviet Union. This censorship of the Soviet historical narrative lends a special importance to anecdotal local histories and memoirs of historically inconsequential figures. Access to such materials can be critical for scholarly projects seeking to redress gaps or silences in the existing Soviet historical record. The same can be said of histories and memoirs that have been emerging from the former Soviet Caucasus and Central Asia, sometimes in Caucasian and Central Asian national languages that were relegated to the category of minor local vernaculars for much of the Soviet period. There have been recent indications that the current administration in Russia wants to assert more control over historical narratives of the Soviet era, but as of the time of writing, the publishing of history has not been restricted in any systematic way in the post-Soviet era.

Academic publishing across the disciplines is prolific in Russia, and occurs on a somewhat smaller scale across former Soviet Central Asia and the Caucasus, with Kazakhstan and Georgia the biggest producers. For Kazakhstan, approximately 75% of the output is in Russian, with the rest in Kazakh; in Georgia, the proportions are reversed, with 75% in the Georgian language and the remainder in Russian or English, roughly speaking. Many librarians responsible for this region tend to collect only the part of the region's humanities and social-science output that is focused on the region itself, and forgo more general works or works focused on other regions. Historically, even the largest North American libraries have not tried to systematically cover the region's voluminous practitioner literature (e.g., legal literature for practicing lawyers) or publications in the natural sciences.

eBook platforms for the region's output (at this point, almost exclusively Russian) available to North American institutions are a recent development; print is still the primary medium.

Across disciplines, academic publications focused on Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus are another prodigious category, with monographs from most, if not all, of the major academic presses for humanities and social sciences in the US and UK and elsewhere in the English-speaking world. The same is true for the major publishers of academic literature in Western Europe. At this point, scholarship focused on Russia and Eurasia is broad and interdisciplinary enough that individual publishers and monographic series are not productive as parameters for surveying the literature. The periodical literature is similarly voluminous, with numerous interdisciplinary and disciplinarily specific periodical titles focused on the region, and articles appearing in other disciplinary and interdisciplinary periodicals of more global geographic scope.

## Collection Development Tools

EBSCO's GOBI Library Solutions and ProQuest's OASIS, both of which offer approval plans and firm ordering, provide good coverage for English-language publications focused on Russia and Eurasia. For librarians interested in literature and history, these Library of Congress Classification (LCC) ranges should be sufficient for defining the scope of approval plans and notification lists for firm ordering:

- PG (Slavic Languages and Literatures)
- PK 8001-8832 (Armenian Language and Literature)
- PK 9001-9201 (Caucasian Languages)
- PL 1-481 (Ural-Altaic Languages)
- DK1-949.5 (covers the history of Russia and the Soviet Union, including all former Soviet republics)

LC call number ranges are not practical as parameters for targeting material focused on this region in other

disciplines. Here, use of terms such as “Russia” and “Former Soviet Union” in GOBI’s controlled “geographic focus” field is recommended in addition to the LCC ranges for language/literature and history. Notification interfaces that list LC Cataloging in Publication records can be handy for identifying not-yet-published titles a librarian may want to acquire.

For publications issued from outside North America and the UK and focused on Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus, it’s generally best to work with local vendors, whether on an approval-plan or firm-order basis. The following vendors can supply publications in non-English Western European languages focused on the history, literature, culture, politics, sociology, economics, and so on of Russia and other former Soviet territories:

- Casalini Libri in Italy, a supplier of French, Greek, Italian, and Spanish materials
- Amalivre in France, a supplier of French-language materials from France and other francophone countries
- Harrassowitz in Germany, a supplier of German, Dutch, Finnish, and Scandinavian materials

It should be noted that German, in particular, is an important language in historical and literary scholarship focused on Russia and the Soviet Union. Libraries aiming at comprehensiveness in Russian and Eurasian studies may want to consider including German publications.

For material from the region itself, intermediary vendors are indispensable, and approval plans are highly advisable for even smaller-scale collection agendas. As the publishing landscape is vast and unstable in Russia and not well charted for the former Soviet Central Asia and the Caucasus, North American librarians responsible for these regions should rely on vendors who not only have deep and extensive regional expertise and maintain close familiarity with the regional publishers and their output, but also have experience mediating between the evolving purviews of North American academic and research libraries and the shifting sands of the publishing landscape in the region. Fortunately, several active vendors fit this description. Listed here in alphabetical order are four major vendors covering Russia and/or former Soviet Central Asia and the Caucasus for academic libraries in North America. All four are incorporated in the US or Western Europe, offer approval plans and service firm orders, and regularly circulate lists of new titles.

- ATC Books International is an excellent vendor for print publications from Armenia and Central Asia, offering approval plans and firm ordering.
- East View Information Services runs the largest operation supplying research-valuable material from Eastern Europe, Russia, and the other territories of the former Soviet Union. The company offers coverage of the region in its entirety, and will configure selective coverage of specific countries/languages as needed. In addition to supplying print publications from the region, East View is also the largest commercial database publisher for born-digital and digitized scholarly and journalistic content coming out of the region (more on this in the next section on Disciplinary Resources). East View uses spreadsheet-based templates for print approval plans, with one sheet that covers parameters such as price limits, geography, languages, and another covering disciplinary and thematic parameters using a numeric classification system modified from the structure of the Russian National Bibliography (RNB). Full cataloging services with approval plans for materials in Russian and some other languages, as well as customizable recent-publication lists, are also available. East View also offers eBook approval plans (the books are served on the company’s own proprietary platform) and approval plans for the region’s cinematic output (feature and documentary, contemporary and retrospective) in DVD format.
- Natasha Kozmenko Booksellers Slavic Literature focuses almost exclusively on Russia. While they will supply material from other Russian regions, they are strongest in the output of Russia’s two largest publishing centers: Moscow and St. Petersburg. Their expertise in these two markets is deep and extensive,

and their strong relationships with publishers allows them to provide elusive small-print-run titles for approval plan customers. Instead of structured templates for approval plan profiles, Natasha Kozmenko uses text documents that verbally define the parameters of material to be supplied. Optional paid full cataloging and shelf-ready services for its approval plans are available.

- MIPP International covers the print output of all of the former Soviet territories, including but not limited to Russia, the former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus. Their main base in the region is in Minsk, and, in addition to Belarus and Moldova, they are particularly strong in the Russian regions beyond Moscow and St. Petersburg (i.e., the eight Federal Districts: Central, Northwestern, Southern, North-Caucasus, Volga, Ural, Siberian, and Far Eastern). MIPP is currently developing capacity for full cataloging services.

The following are active rare, antiquarian, and out-of-print dealers who specialize in Russia and, in some cases, other territories of the former Soviet Union and former Eastern Bloc, and who are active suppliers of North American research libraries.

- Penka Rare Books, based in Berlin, is very active and deeply expert in the antiquarian Russian and East European book trade. They regularly publish lists of antiquarian and rare offerings from the region, and are resourceful when it comes to sourcing out-of-print titles in general.
- Globus Books, in San Francisco, is the American arm of the Moscow and Tbilisi-based dealer Bookvica Russian Antiquarian Books. It is very active and deeply expert in the antiquarian trade in books from Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus, with a particular strength in Georgia. Globus Books publishes catalogs several times per year, and is a good resource for sourcing out-of-print titles from Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus.
- Esterum broadly covers the contemporary belletristic and scholarly Russian-language press, and circulates weekly lists of new publications. It is well connected to a number of smaller presses and to many authors, and often has advanced knowledge of very small print-run publications, some of which never enter established distribution channels. This gives the company the ability to reserve copies of these often elusive publications for interested customers. Esterum can thus be used to supplement larger approval plans for libraries that aim for comprehensiveness.

Other antiquarian dealers who regularly offer materials from the region include Simon Beattie Bookseller in the UK, Michael Fagan Fine Art & Rare Books ([mfaganfineart@gmail.com](mailto:mfaganfineart@gmail.com)), Productive Arts!, and Michael R. Weintraub ([michael@mrwbooks.com](mailto:michael@mrwbooks.com)).

## Book Fairs

The largest book fairs of interest to academic libraries are the Moscow International Book Fair and the NonFiction Book Fair, both held annually in Moscow. All large-scale Russian publishers of belles lettres, art books, and scholarly literature in the humanities, history, and the social sciences have booths at these fairs, and books from many smaller publishers are displayed in a separate area at the NonFiction fair. The major Russian approval plan vendors visit these fairs to acquire stock and discover new publishers. For approval plan customers, the fairs can be a good opportunity to gauge the extent to which their vendors are covering the categories of the Russian print publishing arena targeted by approval-plan profiles. The fairs also provide an opportunity to discover new categories to be added to profiles.

The Krasnoyarsk Book Culture Fair features many of the major publishers of belletristic and humanities

literature, but places heavier emphasis than the NonFiction fair on smaller, independent publishers. It can provide a good supplement to information supplied by vendors about smaller independent publishers.

Currently, there are no fairs that concentrate specifically on publishing from the post-Soviet Central Asian and Caucasian regions.

Another way to assess collecting related to Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus is to use OCLC WorldShare® Collection Evaluation, which provides benchmarking and a variety of ways to parse and examine comparative data on collections at different OCLC subscriber institutions. It should be noted that many libraries have significant cataloging backlogs of materials from Russia and Eurasia, which can complicate meaningful comparison via OCLC holdings data.

## Disciplinary Resources

### Journals

The most visible and impactful English-language interdisciplinary titles for Russian and Eurasian studies are listed below in order of importance:

- *Slavic Review* (0037-6779, 2325-7784)
- *Russian Review* (0036-0341, 1467-9434)
- *Slavic & East European Journal* (0037-6752, 2325-7687)
- *Canadian-American Slavic Studies* (0090-8290, 2210-2396)
- *Ab Imperio: Studies of New Imperial History and Nationalism in the Post-Soviet Space* (2166-4072)
- *Ararat: Quarterly Journal of Armenian Literature, History and the Arts* (0003-7583)
- *Central Asian Affairs* (2214-2282)
- *Demokratizatsiya: The Journal of Post-Soviet Democratization* (1074-6846)
- *Post-Soviet Affairs* (1060-586X)
- *Russian Literature* (0304-3487)
- *Studies in Russian and Soviet Cinema* (1750-3132)
- *Toronto Slavic Quarterly* (1708-3885)
- *Post-Communist Economies* (1465-3958)
- *Anthropology and Archeology of Eurasia* (1558-092X)

Although far too many to note here, numerous scholarly periodical titles focusing on Eastern Europe, Russia, and the rest of the former Soviet Union, in a broad range of disciplines, are published by Western publishers. For additional titles, see this useful list of Journals in Russian, Eurasian, and East European Studies published by *Slavic Review*.

### Primary and Secondary Source Databases

- East View Information Services' Universal Databases: Aggregators of born-digital and digitized primary sources in different categories, such as "Russian Central Newspapers," "Regional Newspapers," "Newspapers of the North Caucasus, Abkhazia and South Ossetia," and "Periodicals of Central Asia and the Caucasus." Other categories aggregate the contents of several Russian journals in history, the humanities,

and the social sciences, such as “Moscow University Press,” “Russian Institute of Social Sciences Publications,” and “Russian Social Sciences and Humanities Periodicals.” East View also has numerous more specialized databases covering topics such as governmental publications, the military and security sectors, and Islamic studies. These databases primarily aggregate born-digital content, and usually span the early-to-mid 1990s to the present. The older, digitized analog content in these databases appears to have been transcribed by hand, as the electronic text is clean. The individual aggregating databases and digital archives are sold separately. All of a given institution’s East View subscriptions are searchable through the company’s federated search interface, which accommodates a variety of search techniques, including truncation, proximity, and Boolean expressions. It includes English and Russian versions and allows for searching using Romanized (Russian) text, but using Cyrillic script in the Russian interface produces better results. The system has built-in lemmatization functionality, which is important for an intensely inflected language like Russian. Users should use the nominative-singular form of nouns and adjectives and the infinitives of verbs when searching. It should also be noted that almost all content in these databases related to Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus is in Russian, with a small minority of titles in English and Central Asian or Caucasian languages. Subscription resource.

- Integrum (via MIPP International): Suite of electronic content and instruments licensed through MIPP International. Overlaps with East View for contemporary journalistic and scholarly presses, newswires, legislative documents, and government documents, including publications of a variety of government agencies, among them the Russian Book Chamber. Also contains data related to social media and to private and public commercial and industrial entities, and offers instruments for aggregating and analyzing data from different sources, including media and social-media monitoring tools. Main customer base is European; not commonly subscribed to by academic and research libraries in North America. Subscription resource.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies Online (ABSEES): Aims to aggregate Western (primarily English-language) scholarly periodical content focused on Eastern Europe and the territories of the former Soviet Union, across the disciplines. Subscription resource.
- Central and East European Online Library (CEEOL): Database of eBooks, eJournals, and grey literature of full-text documents in the humanities and social sciences from and about Central, Eastern, and Southeastern Europe in Russian, Eastern European/Slavic, English and other languages. Subscription resource.
- European Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies (EBSEES): Includes citations for books, journal articles, reviews, and dissertations from Eastern Europe (former countries of the Eastern Bloc) which were published in Belgium, Germany, Finland, France, Great Britain, the Netherlands, Austria, and Switzerland from 1991 to 2007. Open access.

Other relevant disciplinary and multidisciplinary databases include:

- Historical Abstracts: Covers world history (excluding the US and Canada) from 1450 to the present. Subscription resource.
- MLA International Bibliography: From the Modern Language Association; focuses on cultural studies, languages, literatures, film, and folklore. Subscription resource.
- ProQuest Central: Multi-disciplinary database providing abstracts and indexing, with select full text for many core scholarly journals and popular press periodicals. Subscription resource.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

The mass media sphere of this region of nine nation states and more national languages is far too vast and diverse to be encapsulated in any productive way. Indeed, on its own, the media sphere in the Russian Federation is immense, somewhat unstable, and complex, and all areas of public discourse in all media (print, broadcast, and online) have been vigorously contested throughout the post-Soviet period.

East View offers comprehensive or nearly comprehensive digital archives of several of the most impactful and widely circulated Russian newspapers and magazines of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, such as *Pravda*, *Izvestiia*, and *Literaturnaia Gazeta*. These archives are made up of Optical Character Recognition (OCR)-processed full-page scans, and the searchable text is inevitably corrupted OCR output, which can lead to false positives and negatives in search results. The late-20th and 21<sup>st</sup> century journalistic output is born-digital, appearing in the databases as clean electronic text.

For librarians and researchers new to this arena, it is advisable to start with East View. Other news aggregators with some amount of Russian-language news content include Factiva, Nexis Uni, and PressReader. Newcomers are also advised to seek the help of experienced specialist librarians through channels noted in the “Professional Development and Networks” section, below. For open access newspapers, see EastView’s Global Press Archive and Bogdan Horbal and Ernest Zitser’s *Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries*, published on the website of the East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections.

## National and Other Major Libraries and Their Catalogs

In terms of library and union catalogs to use as bibliographic instruments, OCLC’s WorldCat is very useful for surveying all types of materials and formats—including, to some extent, electronic and archival collections from and/or about Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus. Bear in mind, however, that libraries in the region itself do not contribute their catalog records to WorldCat, meaning that North American libraries aiming to identify all relevant publications related to a given question or topic will need to supplement WorldCat searches with searches in the catalogs of the relevant libraries inside the region. For Russia, the two main catalogs are those of the Russian State Library (Российская государственная библиотека) in Moscow and the Russian National Library (Российская национальная библиотека) in St. Petersburg. The Russian National Library’s catalog interface is considerably friendlier for exploratory searching than that of the State Library. Both are more or less straightforward when it comes to known-item searches, and both offer English and Russian-language interfaces.

The catalogs of the national libraries for former Soviet Central Asia and the Caucasus can be found on the websites for the libraries noted below. Note that only some of these have English interfaces.

- Armenia: National Library of Armenia (Հայաստանի Ազգային Գրադարան)
- Azerbaijan: National Library of Azerbaijan (AZƏRBAYCAN MİLLİ KİTABXANASI)
- Georgia
  - The National Parliamentary Library of Georgia (საქართველოს პარლამენტის ილია ჭავჭავაძის სახელობის ეროვნული ბიბლიოთეკა)
  - National Scientific Library—Georgia (ეროვნული სამეცნიერო ბიბლიოთეკა)
- Kazakhstan: National Academic Library of Kazakhstan (Қазақстан Республикасының ұлттық академиялық кітапханасы)
- Kyrgyzstan: Alykul Osmonov National Library of the Kyrgyz Republic (Алыкул Осмонов атындагы Кыргыз Республикасынын улуттук китепканасы)

- Mongolia: The Mongolian National Library (Монгол улсын үндэсний номын сан)
- Tajikistan: National Library of Tajikistan (Китобхонаи миллии Тоҷикистон)
- Turkmenistan: State Library of Turkmenistan (Döwlet kitaphanasy)
- Uzbekistan: Alisher Navoiy National Library of Uzbekistan (Alisher Navoiy nomidagi O'zbekiston Milliy kutubxonasi)

## Archives

The archival sphere in Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus is massive and complex. Owing to the long history of Russian/Soviet dominance in the region, certain categories of documents for the region as a whole are likely to be found in repositories inside the Russian Federation, while others are held in repositories in the territories of the now independent Central Asian and Caucasian nation states.

On its own, the world of archival repositories inside Russia can be challenging to navigate, owing in part to the collapse of Soviet-era institutions and the shifting of collections between repositories. The Center for Russian, Caucasian and Central European Studies (CERCEC) curates the freely accessible database Online Primary Resources for Russian, Caucasian, Central Asian, Eastern and Central Europe Studies, which allows filtering by geographical area, language, and time period, and contains links to archival documents.

Since Russia's full-scale invasion of Ukraine in February 2022, travel to Russia is unrealistic for many Western researchers. Paid research and delivery services offered by many of Russia's archival repositories have become unavailable since Russia has been isolated from Western banking and payment systems. Researcher communities try to improvise various workarounds to get scholars access to the materials they need, but this is a complex and unstable landscape. Researchers who believe archival materials in Russian repositories are important for their projects should consult the SEELANGS and SLAVLIB email lists (discussed in more detail in the "Professional Development and Networks" section).

For those researchers who are able to travel to Russia to undertake archival research, Russian archives can present bureaucratic challenges that researchers and the librarians assisting them need to negotiate. Some archives are open for limited hours and require substantial advance notice in order for materials to be made available. Some require letters of introduction from faculty advisors or officials at academic institutions. Some prohibit photography or any kind of reproduction of the documents in their collections by researchers themselves, and some charge prohibitively high fees for reproduction services. Any researcher without substantial prior experience with Russian archives should seek advice well in advance of their trip. In most cases, it will be advisable to seek advice from people with knowledge of the specific relevant repository or repositories through venues such as the SEELANGS and SLAVLIB listservs .

The following is a very cursory list of the largest Russian archival repositories in two categories.

The primary humanities archival repositories in Russia are:

- The Russian State Literature and Art Archive (RGALI)
- The Institute of Russian Literature at the Russian Academy of Sciences (IRLI RAN)
- The Central State Archive of Literature and Art (TsGALI; <https://spbarchives.ru/cgali>—link inactive as of June 10, 2024)
- The Manuscript Division of the Russian State Library
- The Manuscript Collection of the Russian National Library

The primary archival repositories for history and politics in Russia are:

- The State Archive of the Russian Federation (GARF)
- The Russian State Archive of Socio-Political History (RGASPI)

While North American researchers are growing accustomed to online finding aids and inventories of archival repositories that allow them to undertake remote preliminary exploration of fonds and to formulate plans to optimize their use of limited onsite time, this is not quite as widespread in Russia. Some websites for archival repositories are still little more than landing pages, giving very general information about location, hours, regulations, and scope of the collections. Others, particularly sites for the larger repositories, allow users to freely explore the structure of various fonds and *opisi* (the Russian term roughly equivalent to finding aids) online.

Due to the sizable Russian diasporas in Western Europe and North America, there are numerous important archival and manuscript collections related to Russia in Western European and North American repositories. Broadly speaking, these are the papers of intellectual, political, and cultural figures of whom, and/or of whose work, the Soviet atmosphere was aggressively intolerant. Here are a few representative examples:

- Leon Trotsky Papers at Harvard Library
- Vladimir Vladimirovich Nabokov Papers (Finding Aid) at the Library of Congress
- Vladimir Nabokov Papers at New York Public Library
- Joseph Brodsky Papers at Yale University
- Osip Mandel'shtam Papers, 1900-1979 (mostly 1914-1937) at Princeton University Library
- Sergei Rachmaninoff Archive at the Library of Congress
- Papers pertaining to the poet and novelist Boris Pasternak and poet Yevgeny Yevtushenko at the Hoover Institution
- Bakhmeteff Archive of Russian and East European Culture at Columbia University Libraries, possibly the largest single concentration of important émigré archival collections in North America

Any collection supporting research and teaching where users are likely to work directly with manuscripts and archives related to Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, or the Caucasus should have the following:

Grant, Steven A., and John H. Brown. 1981. *The Russian Empire and Soviet Union: A Guide to Manuscripts and Archival Materials in the United States*. Boston: G.K. Hall. Downloadable version at the Library of Congress. Open access.

Grimsted, Patricia Kennedy. 2000. *Archives of Russia: A Directory and Bibliographic Guide to Holdings in Moscow and St. Petersburg*. Armonk, NY: M. E. Sharpe. Online version via East View: Archo BiblioBase: Archives of Russia. Open access.

## Bibliographies and Reference Tools

The field of bibliography and reference works related to the study of Russia, former Soviet Central Asia, and the Caucasus is too massive and diverse to be meaningfully dealt with here. Moreover, owing to the trends towards interdisciplinarity and decanonization discussed earlier, it is far less feasible than it once was to compile lists of essential resources or to distinguish between essential and secondary bibliographic and reference resources. For librarians without advanced specialist preparation who inherit responsibilities for this region, it is best to define the collecting profile of the library in this area in close collaboration with relevant faculty, and to determine the scope for bibliographic and reference sources from there. For some collections, relevant English-language reference resources from Western publishers may be sufficient. Some may require the more extensive and granular coverage provided by resources published in the region in some disciplinary or thematic areas but not others. In any event, it is advisable to consult guides compiled by specialist librarians, and/or these librarians themselves.

The Russian National Bibliography (RNB), a database published by East View, amalgamates bibliographic data from the many bibliographic periodicals (*letopisi*) published by the Russian Book Chamber, the entity that administers Russia's legal deposit system which has now been incorporated into the Russian State Library



(Российская государственная библиотека). RNB includes bibliographic information for monographs, journal articles, magazine articles, newspaper articles, dissertations, musical scores, and graphic and cartographic publications from 1998 forward.

The University of Illinois also has an excellent suite of resource guides covering Eastern Europe and the territories of the Former Soviet Union, including:

- National Bibliographies
- General Resources
- Research Resources by Country

## Distinctive Print Collections

Materials from the republics and languages of the former Soviet Union are well-represented in many academic and public libraries in North America. Some possess remarkable holdings or rarities, while others exhibit tremendous depth and breadth of holdings. Not surprisingly, the vernacular language most widely held is Russian. While there are many excellent collections, developed on an ongoing basis via approvals plans, firm orders, and, in some cases, exchanges; we will only mention some of the most linguistically diverse institutions, staffed by full-time librarians actively involved in collection development. Reach out to these specialists for their advice: we are a friendly and helpful group.

## Non-Academic Research Collections

The Library of Congress (LC) is the single-largest repository for materials from and about this diverse region, developed through a combination of strategic purchases (for example, the 1905 purchase of Siberia's Yudin Collection of some 80,000 volumes), exchanges, and approval plans. Today, the staff of LC's European Reading Room, Rare Book & Special Collections Reading Room, and (for Central Asian and Caucasian-language materials) the Near East Section of the African & Middle Eastern Reading Room perform both collection development and public service duties. Although LC collects actively in all languages, the single-largest group consists of Russian-language holdings. See [The Russian Collections at the Library of Congress](#) for more information.

The New York Public Library's (NYPL) Slavic and East European collections pre-date the founding of the NYPL in 1895. Beginning in 1898, when the former Slavonic Division was established, NYPL distinguished itself by developing collections that covered a broad swath of humanistic and social science subjects in the full array of Slavic and Baltic languages. Russian holdings are especially distinguished by extensive purchases of nationalized imperial collections during the Soviet period, sold abroad by the USSR in return for needed hard currency.

## Academic Libraries

In the northeastern US, the Slavic, Caucasian, and Central Asian collections of Harvard University and Columbia University, with roots in the late 1890s and early 1900s, are notable both for their size and linguistic diversity. Harvard's collections are collectively the largest in North America, with intensive development begun under the auspices of Professor and Harvard College Library Director Archibald Cary Coolidge (d. 1928) and his successor at HCL, the Byzantinologist Robert Pierpont Blake (d. 1950). The collections have expanded steadily (and often

spectacularly) ever since, with collecting centered in Widener Library's Americas, Europe, and Oceania Division, and the Middle Eastern Collection for Central Asia and the Caucasus.

Columbia's Russian, Eurasian, & East European Studies Collections got a later start (ca. 1903), but thanks to its propitious location at the heart of a large and diverse immigrant community, and to the leadership of outward-looking President Nicholas Murray Butler (d. 1947), it, too, has grown steadily over more than a century, encompassing the broadest range of languages of the former Soviet Union. Columbia is home to the Bakhmeteff Archive of Russian & East European History & Culture, founded in 1951, today the second-largest repository of its kind in the US, exceeded only by the holdings of the Hoover Institution (see below). A pioneer in Soviet nationalities studies, Professor Edward Allworth (d. 2016) played a direct and active role in building Columbia's holdings in non-Russian languages, most especially for Central Asia and the Caucasus.

In the Midwest, the largest single comprehensive collection is the University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign's Slavic and East European Studies Collection. Although established only in the post-war period, the collection grew dramatically, quantitatively eclipsing many of the much older holdings in the Northeast. Illinois' distinguished—and free-of-charge—Slavic Reference Service has served North American scholarship since 1976. Holdings in Slavic, Eastern European, and Eurasian Studies at the University of Chicago are also linguistically broad, and venerable, dating from at least the tenure of Slavicist Samuel Northrup Harper (d. 1943). And Indiana University at Bloomington maintains a rich tradition of collecting for its Slavic and East European Studies Collection, especially in the Central Asian and Slavic languages.

The West Coast of the US holds outstanding research collections. Slavic & East European Studies Collections at the University of California, Berkeley, have grown steadily over the years, and UC-Berkeley has also played a key role in preserving print resources held privately in the region. Holdings for Stanford University's Slavic & Eastern European Collections have grown exponentially in recent decades, especially in the Eastern Slavic and Baltic languages. The Hoover Institution's Russia and Eurasia Collection at Stanford includes not only unique manuscript and archival material for the study of the region, but many rare pamphlets and other ephemeral materials, collected in situ, in part by Odesa-born archivist and historian Frank A. Golder (d. 1929). The University of Washington in Seattle has extensive holdings in Slavic languages (particularly Baltic and South Slavic).

In Canada, the largest collections of materials are housed at the University of Toronto Libraries. The University became a serious collector of materials from the region at the beginning of the Cold War, when it established its Department of Slavic Studies with support from the Rockefeller Foundation.

In terms of utilizing the collections of these institutions, the single-most important tools are, of course, the respective library catalogs. For each, however, there is often a significant body of material—i.e., articles, specialized catalogs—that highlight significant holdings and areas of strength. For example, see recent stand-alone issues of the subscription journal *Slavic & East European Information Resources* (SEEIR) devoted to the Library of Congress (vol. 9/2, 2008), the Stanford/Hoover Institution (vol. 17/3, 2016), and Columbia (vol. 23/1-2, 2022). Some of the older collections—i.e., Harvard, NYPL—have a particularly rich legacy of articles, catalogs, and other literature documenting their holdings. These are most easily identified by contacting the individuals responsible for regional collections. Another helpful resource is the following:

Urbanic, Allan and Beth Feinberg, eds. 2004. *A Guide to Slavic Collections in the United States and Canada*. Binghamton, NY: Haworth Information Press.

## Professional Development and Networks

The Association for Slavic East European & Eurasian Studies (ASEEES) is the largest Western pandisciplinary scholarly association for the study of Eastern Europe and the territories of the former Soviet Union, and the primary association to which all scholars in Slavic, East European, and Eurasian studies must belong. Its Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (ASEEES CLIR) is the primary professional body for librarians

with professional responsibilities related to the region. ASEEEES CLIR has three subcommittees: the Subcommittee on Collection Development, the Subcommittee on Copyright Issues, and the Subcommittee on Education and Access. ASEEEES CLIR collaborates closely with The Slavic & East European Materials Project (SEEMP), administered by the Center for Research Libraries, and frequently convenes a variety of ad hoc committees and task forces. Those new to librarianship for Eastern Europe, Russia, and the former Soviet Union, and interested in learning about the broader profession, should consider joining ASEEEES and taking active part in the work of ASEEEES CLIR.

The European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College & Research Libraries is a professional librarian body of pan-European scope and, as such, represents librarianship focused on the former Warsaw Pact countries, including Russia. Its roster of committees and discussion groups includes the Slavic Cataloging and Metadata Committee and the Slavic & Eastern European Discussion Group. The former publishes the Slavic Cataloging Manual, the authoritative guide for Western catalogers of materials in Slavic languages. The aforementioned journal *Slavic & East European Information Resources* is a source to help librarians keep up-to-date on book history, collections, and other aspects of Slavic and East European librarianship.

In terms of wider professional networks that can offer support and assistance with challenging reference and research-support questions, as well as with questions related to collection development, the SLAVLIB email list is often the most efficient way to draw on the aggregate expertise of librarians in the field. The Slavic Reference Service at the University of Illinois is another invaluable resource of which librarians can avail themselves and to which they can also refer researchers directly. For some questions, the broader SEELANGS list for scholars and students may be the best venue.

## Key Takeaways

Given the vastness and complexity of Russia and Eurasia, it is important to recognize that no one librarian can know everything. Contact librarian groups and specialist librarians for this region via email lists (e.g., SLAVLIB) for assistance.

Trends towards interdisciplinarity and decanonization have moved the field of Russian and Eurasian Studies beyond the point where compact bibliographies or lists of essential resources are possible.

Work closely with faculty and vendors to define the scope of your collecting.

Talk to specialist librarians to learn about web-archiving projects, open-access digital collections, inter-library collection-sharing mechanisms, and other resources accessible to your users as supplements to the collections at your library.

Consider strategic, cooperative collection arrangements with other libraries.

## References

MLA Language Enrollment Database, 1958-2021. n.d. Accessed July 22, 2022. [https://apps.mla.org/flsurvey\\_search](https://apps.mla.org/flsurvey_search).

Russian Book Chamber [Российская книжная палата]. n.d. "СТАТИСТИЧЕСКИЙ УЧЕТ ПЕЧАТНОЙ ПРОДУКЦИИ РОССИИ" ["Statistical Register of Print Publication in Russia"]. Accessed February 11, 2022. <https://www.rsl.ru/ru/rkp/statistika-pechati-li-spravochnaya-rabota>.

## Link List

*(accessed November 7, 2023)*

- Alisher Navoiy National Library of Uzbekistan (Alisher Navoiy nomidagi O'zbekiston Milliy kutubxonasi). <https://www.natlib.uz>.
- Alykul Osmonov National Library of the Kyrgyz Republic (Алыкул Осмонов атындагы Кыргыз Республикасынын улуттук китепканасы). <http://nlkr.gov.kg>.
- Amalivre. <https://www.amalivre.fr>.
- The American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages (AATSEEL). <https://www.aatseel.org>.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies Online (ABSEES). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/american-bibliography-slavic-east-european-and-urasian-studies>.
- Americas, Europe, and Oceania Division (Harvard Library). <https://aeod.library.harvard.edu>.
- Archeo BiblioBase: Archives of Russia (East View). <https://abb.eastview.com>.
- ASEES CLIR (Association for Slavic East European & Eurasian Studies Committee on Libraries and Information Resources). <https://www.asees.org/about/committees/clir>.
- The Association for Slavic East European & Eurasian Studies (ASEES). <https://www.asees.org>.
- ATC Books International. <http://atcbooks.com/home.html>.
- Bakhmeteff Archive of Russian and East European Culture (Columbia University Libraries). <https://library.columbia.edu/libraries/rbml/units/bakhmeteff.html>.
- Bookvica Russian Antiquarian Books. <https://www.bookvica.com>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it>.
- Central and East European Online Library (CEEOL). <https://www.ceeol.com>.
- Columbia's Russian, Eurasian, & East European Studies Collections. <https://library.columbia.edu/libraries/global/slavic.html>.
- East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections. <https://www.eccslavic.org>.
- East View Information Services. <https://www.eastview.com>.
- East View Information Services E Collections. <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections>.
- East View Information Services' Universal Databases. <https://www.eastview.com>.
- East View's Global Press Archive. <https://www.eastview.com/resources/gpa>.

- Esterum. <https://www.esterum.com>.
- European Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies (EBSEES). <https://ebsees.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/index.html>.
- European Reading Room (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european>.
- European Studies Section. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva>.
- General Resources (University of Illinois Guides for Eastern Europe and the Territories of the Former Soviet Union). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/subsourgen>.
- Globus Books. <https://www.globusbooks.com>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries. <https://www.eccslavic.org/newspapers>.
- H-EarlySlavic. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-earlyslavic>.
- H-Russia. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-russia>.
- H-SHERA. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-shera>.
- Harrassowitz. <https://www.harrassowitz.de>.
- Harvard's collections (Slavic and Eurasian Studies: Library and Archival Resources). <https://guides.library.harvard.edu/slavicstudies>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Hoover Institution. <https://www.hoover.org>.
- The Hoover Institution's Russia and Eurasia Collection. <https://www.hoover.org/history-collection-russia-and-eurasia>
- The Institute of Russian Literature at the Russian Academy of Sciences (IRLI RAN). <http://pushkinskijdom.ru>.
- Integrum (via MIPP International). <http://www.mippbooks.com>.
- Joseph Brodsky Papers at Yale University. <https://archives.yale.edu/repositories/11/resources/784>.
- Krasnoyarsk Book Culture Fair. <https://kryakk.ru>.
- Leon Trotsky Papers at Harvard Library. <https://guides.library.harvard.edu/soviethistoryarchives/trotsky>.
- List of Journals in Russian, Eurasian, and East European Studies (*Slavic Review*). <http://www.slavicreview.illinois.edu/info/related.html>.
- The Manuscript Collection of the Russian National Library. <http://nlr.ru/manuscripts>.
- The Manuscript Division of the Russian State Library. <https://www.rsl.ru/ru/about/funds/rukopisi>.
- Middle Eastern Collection (Harvard Library). <https://library.harvard.edu/collections/middle-eastern-collection>.
- The Middle Eastern Studies Association. <https://mesana.org>.
- MIPP International. <http://www.mippbooks.com>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography>.
- MLA Language Enrollment Database, 1958-2021. [https://apps.mla.org/flsurvey\\_search](https://apps.mla.org/flsurvey_search).
- Modern Language Association. <https://www.mla.org>.
- The Mongolian National Library (Монгол улсын үндэсний номын сан). <http://nationallibrary.mn>.
- Moscow International Book Fair. <http://mibf.info>.
- Natasha Kozmenko Booksellers Slavic Literature. <https://www.nkbooksellers.com>.

- The National Academic Library of Kazakhstan (Қазақстан Республиканың ұлттық академиялық кітапханасы). <http://nabr.kz>.
- National Bibliographies (University of Illinois Guides for Eastern Europe and the Territories of the Former Soviet Union). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/nationalbib>.
- The National Library of Armenia (>Հայաստանի Ազգային Գրադարան>). <http://nla.am>.
- The National Library of Azerbaijan (>AZƏRBAYCAN MİLLİ KİTABXANASI>). <http://anl.az>.
- The National Library of Tajikistan (Китобхонаи миллии Тоҷикистон). <http://kmt.tj>.
- The National Parliamentary Library of Georgia (>საქართველოს >პარლამენტის >ილია >ჭავჭავაძის >სახელობის >ეროვნული >ბიბლიოთეკა>). <https://www.nplg.gov.ge>.
- National Scientific Library — Georgia (>ეროვნული >სამეცნიერო >ბიბლიოთეკა>). <http://www.sciencelib.ge>.
- Near East Section (Library of Congress's African & Middle Eastern Reading Room). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/amed/nes>.
- The New York Public Library's (NYPL) Slavic and East European Collections. <https://www.nypl.org/about/divisions/general-research-division/slavic>.
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- NonFiction Book Fair. <https://moscowbookfair.ru>.
- Non-Russian languages (The Post-Soviet Nationalities Collection at Columbia University Libraries). <https://library.columbia.edu/libraries/global/slavic/nationalities.html>.
- OASIS. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS>.
- OCLC WorldShare® Collection Evaluation. <https://www.oclc.org/en/collection-evaluation.html>.
- Online Primary Resources for Russian, Caucasian, Central Asian, Eastern and Central Europe Studies. <https://onlineprimarysources.cercec.fr>.
- Osip Mandel'shtam Papers, 1900-1979 (mostly 1914-1937) at Princeton University Library. <https://findingaids.princeton.edu/catalog/C0539>.
- Penka Rare Books. <https://www.penkararebooks.com/>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com>.
- Productive Arts!. <https://www.productivearts.com>.
- ProQuest Central. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/ProQuest\\_Central](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/ProQuest_Central).
- Rare Book & Special Collections Reading Room. (Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/rr/rarebook>.
- Research Resources by County (University of Illinois Guides for Eastern Europe and the Territories of the Former Soviet Union). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/country>.
- The Russian Book Chamber. <https://www.rsl.ru/ru/rkp>.
- The Russian Collections at the Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/rr/european/coll/russ.html>.
- *The Russian Empire and Soviet Union : A Guide to Manuscripts and Archival Materials in the United States* (downloadable version at the Library of Congress). <https://www.loc.gov/item/81006306>.
- Russian National Bibliography (RNB) (East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/e-collections/russian-national-bibliography>.
- The Russian National Library (Российская национальная библиотека). <http://nlr.ru>.
- The Russian State Archive of Socio-Political History (RGASPI). <http://rgaspi.org>.
- The Russian State Library (Российская государственная библиотека). <https://www.rsl.ru>.

- The Russian State Literature and Art Archive (RGALI). <https://www.rgali.ru>.
- SEELANGS email list. <https://seelangs.wixsite.com/seelangs>.
- Sergei Rachmaninoff Archive at the Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/item/2014571125>.
- Simon Beattie Bookseller. <https://simonbeattie.co.uk/bookseller>.
- *Slavic & East European Information Resources* (SEEIR). <https://www.tandfonline.com/loi/wsee20>.
- The Slavic & East European Materials Project (SEEMP). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/seemp>.
- The Slavic and East European Studies Collection (Indiana University at Bloomington). <https://libraries.indiana.edu/slavic-and-east-european-studies-collection-indiana-university-bloomington-overview>.
- Slavic & East European Studies Collections at the University of California, Berkeley. <https://guides.lib.berkeley.edu/subject-guide/53-Slavic-East-European-Studies>.
- Slavic & Eastern European Discussion Group (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/discussion-groups/slavic-eastern-european-discussion-group>.
- Slavic Cataloging and Metadata Committee (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/committees/ess-slavic-cataloging-and-metadata-committee>.
- The Slavic Cataloging Manual (ESS Slavic Cataloging and Metadata Committee). <https://sites.google.com/site/seesscm>.
- Slavic, Eastern European, and Eurasian Studies at the University of Chicago. <https://guides.lib.uchicago.edu/SEEEStudies>.
- Slavic Reference Service (University of Illinois). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/srs>.
- SLAVLIB email list. <https://mailman.yale.edu/mailman/listinfo/slavlib>.
- Stanford University's Slavic & Eastern European Collections. <https://guides.library.stanford.edu/east-europe>.
- The State Archive of the Russian Federation (GARF). <https://statearchive.ru>.
- The State Library of Turkmenistan (Döwlet kitaphanasy). <https://dovletkitaphana.gov.tm>.
- University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign's Slavic and East European Studies Collection. <https://www.library.illinois.edu/collections/statements/slavic>.
- University of Toronto Libraries. <https://guides.library.utoronto.ca/slavicresources>.
- University of Washington in Seattle. <https://guides.lib.uw.edu/research/cd-guidelines-slavic>.
- Vladimir Nabokov Papers at New York Public Library. <https://archives.nypl.org/brg/19126>.
- Vladimir Vladimirovich Nabokov Papers (Finding Aid) at the Library of Congress. <https://lccn.loc.gov/mm79034082>.
- WorldCat. <https://www.oclc.org/en/worldcat.html>.

## About the Authors

Thomas Keenan has served as the Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies Librarian at Princeton since 2013. He is in charge of developing the Library's collections of materials from and about Eastern Europe and the territories of the former Soviet Union, and supporting relevant research and teaching across several academic divisions. He holds a PhD in Slavic Languages & Literature (Yale), an MA in Italian Literature (Middlebury College), and an MLIS (Pratt Institute). He has published and presented at national and international conferences on Russian literature, Russian and Soviet visual culture, the Russian publishing and media spheres, Russian and Soviet performing arts, Russian and Soviet periodical studies, gender and sexuality in Russia, and Digital Humanities.

Robert Davis began his library career in the Slavic and Baltic Division of The New York Public Library in 1987, from 2004–2008 as Assistant Chief. Since 2008, he has served as Librarian for Russian, Eurasian, and East European Collections at Columbia University, and has held a joint appointment since 2010 as Slavic & East European Studies Librarian at Cornell University. Davis holds degrees from Columbia University and Queens College, and a certificate from the Harriman Institute. He has authored or compiled six monographs and checklists, and many articles, reviews, and referred conference papers at numerous regional, national, and international meetings. He has also authored or coauthored and directed 19 grants funded by various federal, state, and private entities, including the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Department of Education.



# 10. Southeastern European Studies

TÉA ROKOLJ



Map of countries in Southeastern Europe covered in this chapter.

## Introduction

This chapter encompasses Southeastern Europe, the region bordered by the Adriatic Sea to the west, Greece and Turkey to the south, the Black Sea and Ukraine to the east, and Hungary, Austria, and Italy to the north. The terms “the Balkan Peninsula” or “the Balkans,” often used to designate this region of Europe, are a legacy from the 19<sup>th</sup> century, and are neither the defined nor the precisely delineated geographical or political entities. The misnomer “Balkan Peninsula” (*Balkanhalbinsel*) was coined in 1808 by the Prussian geographer Johan August Zeune, who erroneously believed that the Balkan mountain range, which extends from the Serbian-Bulgarian border and ends on the Black Sea, covered the entire peninsula (Mishkova 2019, 143). While these terms remain in use, “Southeastern Europe” is often seen as preferable to “the stigmatizing and pejorative ‘Balkans’” (Vezenkov 2017, 127).

The countries encompassed by this chapter include Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Croatia, Kosovo, the Republic of Moldova (henceforth “Moldova”), Montenegro, North Macedonia, Romania, Serbia, and Slovenia. In terms of the region’s linguistic composition, the predominantly spoken or official languages include Albanian, Romanian (a Romance language), and the South Slavic languages—Bosnian, Bulgarian, Croatian, Macedonian, Montenegrin, Serbian, and Slovene. While most of these languages use the Latin script, Bulgarian

and Macedonian exclusively use the Cyrillic script. The languages that make up part of the Serbo-Croatian language continuum, which until 1991 was one of the official languages of Yugoslavia, can employ both scripts interchangeably. Officially, the Latin script is in use in Croatia, while the Cyrillic script is in use in Serbia. In Bosnia and Herzegovina and Montenegro, on the other hand, both scripts have an equal status. For a historical overview of Serbo-Croatian and its predecessor and successor languages, see Greenberg (2008). In addition, several regional or minority languages are spoken in the area, including Armenian, Bunjevac, Czech, German, Greek, Hungarian, Istro-Romanian, Italian, Ladino, Polish, Romani, Russian, Ruthenian, Slovakian, Tatar, Turkish, Ukrainian, Vlach, and Yiddish (Council of Europe, 2020).

The sources, collections, and information networks outlined in this chapter pertain primarily to the areas of study in the humanities and social sciences—languages and literatures, history, media studies, linguistics, and political science.

## The Academic Field

Southeastern European studies are an interdisciplinary field of research within the larger and continuously changing sphere of literature, modern languages, and area studies. In addition to languages and literatures, the field involves the study of cultural, historical, economic, social, and political aspects of the region. In the North American context, area studies were born after the Second World War, reflecting the geopolitical developments and strategic interests during the Cold War. The study of Southeastern European countries was conducted from within the field of “Russia and Eastern Europe” that, in turn, reflected “internal hierarchies” and ascribed less attention to scholarship on Yugoslavia, Romania, Bulgaria, and Albania (Todorova 2018, 459). While Yugoslavia, a socialist federation of six republics that disintegrated in 1992, was one of the founding members of the Non-Aligned Movement, Romania, Bulgaria, and Albania (until 1962) adhered to the Warsaw Pact. In addition to being divided along the Cold War fault line, the region was the subject of study of two fields—Slavic Studies and Middle Eastern Studies, which covered Islamic studies along with the history of the Ottoman Empire and Turkey (460). Contemporaneously in Southeastern Europe, with UNESCO sponsorship, L’Association Internationale d’Etudes Sud-Est Européen (AIESEE; International Association of South-East European Studies) was created in Bucharest in 1963. The association defied the Cold War binaries, brought together committees and events with international participation, and helped establish various area studies institutions within the region (Iacob 2018, 31). Reduced funding in the 1980s combined with dwindling local political support for AIESEE curtailed “its former visibility and dynamism” (35).

In the aftermath of the fall of communism and the accession of some of the countries to NATO and/or the European Union, academic study of the region is taking different paths. Maria Todorova systematizes the research pertaining to the history of Southeastern Europe around a few dominant debates—empire (e.g., the Ottoman/Habsburg legacies), the nation-states and nationalism, ideologies, and gender history (461)—noting that the existing East-West divide within European studies can be broken by “setting up a general European or global framework, in which the East European presence is organically interwoven” (473). Similarly, Edin Hajdarpašić recognizes the need for continuous engagements with theoretical approaches developed in other regions or disciplines while maintaining a critical awareness of “the differences in historical experiences and the conditions under which . . . bodies of knowledge have been produced” (Hajdarpašić 2009, 5). Wendy Bracewell, on the other hand, proposes looking at the region in relation to politics of knowledge production, including “asymmetries in the legitimation, circulation and assimilation of knowledge” (Bracewell 2020, 115).

Considering the umbrella of Slavic languages and literatures under which the region is often studied at the graduate level in the United States, Ani Kokobobo’s article on the renaming of her department at the University of Kansas, written for the newsletter of the Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES)—itself renamed from the American Association for the Advancement of Slavic Studies (AAASS) in

2008—underscores the urgency to engage with the boundaries of the profession as well as the questions of race, ethnic plurality, diversity, and inclusiveness (Kokobobo 2020). Recent articles by Dušan Bjelić and by Sunnie Rucker-Chang and Chelsi West Ohueri, respectively, examine the lack of the critical discourse on race in Southeastern European historiography and the critical importance of the discussion of race and racism in the region (Bjelić 2018; Rucker-Chang and Ohueri 2021).

In addition to the University of Kansas, the North American institutions with graduate programs in Southeastern European languages, literatures, or area studies include the University of California, Berkeley; the University of Chicago; Columbia University; Harvard University; the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; Indiana University, Bloomington; the University of Michigan; the Ohio State University; the University of Pittsburgh; the University of Toronto, and the University of Washington.

In addition to ASEES, for the latest news or additional information about teaching, research, debates, or professional development within the field, consider joining or following activities of the scholarly organizations dedicated to study of the region:

- American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages (AATSEEL)
- Association for the Study of Nationalities (ASN)
- Association of Croatian Studies (ACS)
- Association for Women in Slavic Studies (AWSS)
- Bulgarian Studies Association (BSA)
- Canadian Association of Slavists (CAS)
- International Council for Central and East European Studies (ICCEES)
- Modern Language Association (MLA), including its forums via MLA Commons
- North American Society for Serbian Studies (NASSS)
- Q\*ASEES!: Society for the Promotion of LGBTQ Slavic, East European, & Eurasian Studies
- Society for Albanian Studies (SAS)
- Society for Romanian Studies (SRS)
- Society for Slovene Studies (SSS)
- Southeast European Studies Association (SEESA)

Given the historical and scholarly connections to Eastern Europe as well as Russia noted above, readers should also consult the “Central and Eastern European Studies” and “Russian and Eurasian Studies” chapters in this handbook for additional information and resources.

## Publishing Landscape

According to the latest survey of the global publishing industry in which several countries from the region participated, the total numbers of published monographs in the educational and trade sectors in 2018 were 12,606 in Bulgaria; 11,888 in Serbia; 4,898 in Slovenia; and 3,941 in Moldova (IPA and WIPO 2020, 14). In terms of the legal deposits in 2018, the total number of deposited books in print or digital formats was 7,875 in Croatia; 11,628 in Serbia, and 7,375 in Slovenia (22). As many countries do not have a centralized data collection system, it is only possible to provide a general portrait of publishing activities (30). The Federation of European Publishers, which disseminates aggregate annual data on the European publishing sector, counts among its members several national associations from the region, including the Bulgarian Book Association (Асоциация Българска Книга), Asociația Editorilor din România (Association of Romanian Publishers), Association of Publishers and Booksellers of Serbia (Удружење издавача и књижара Србије), and Gospodarska zbornica Slovenije (Slovenian Chamber of Commerce).

The Creative Europe program of the European Commission offers funding for translation, publishing, and promotion of literary works from lesser-used European languages into English, German, French, or Spanish. It also finances the European Union Prize for Literature (EUPL), which is open to both member and non-member states of the European Union and aims to promote the circulation of literary works beyond national borders. The annual EUPL anthology presents excerpts from the winning works in the original language along with the English translation. To date, the laureates include these Southeastern European authors:

- Albania: Ben Blushi, Enkel Demi, Rudi Erebara, Tom Kuka
- Bosnia and Herzegovina: Faruk Šehić, Lana Bastašić, Tanja Stupar-Trifunović
- Bulgaria: Georgi Bardarov, Ina Vultchanova, Kalin Terziiski, Milen Ruskov
- Croatia: Lada Žigo, Luka Bekavac, Maša Kolanović, Mila Pavićević, Martina Vidaić
- Kosovo: Shpëtim Selmani
- Montenegro: Aleksandar Bečanović, Andrej Nikolaidis, Ognjen Spahić, Stefan Bošković
- North Macedonia: Goce Smilevski, Lidija Dimkovska, Nenad Joldeski, Petar Andonovski
- Romania: Claudiu M. Florian, Ioana Pârvulescu, Răzvan Rădulescu, Tatiana Țîbuleac
- Serbia: Darko Tuševljaković, Jelena Lengold, Uglješa Šajtinac, Dejan Tiago Stanković
- Slovenia: Gabriela Babnik, Jasmin B. Frelih, Nataša Kramberger, Anja Mugerli

Since 2009, the regional publishers with the most translation grants include Ljevak (Croatia), Antolog (North Macedonia), Fan Noli (Albania), Heliks (Serbia), Zavet (Serbia), Tri (North Macedonia), and Colibri (Bulgaria) (Wischenbart, Kovač, and Fleischhacker 2020, 56).

In addition, Traduki, a collaborative network of several national ministries of culture, cultural institutes, and literary translation associations, aims to foster exchanges and connections between the Southeastern European literatures and the German-language regions in Europe via translation grants, residencies, and events at book fairs. The database of books, authors, translators, and projects on the Traduki website can be searched by language, country, or literary genre. To promote literary works and non-fiction in the humanities internationally, many countries in the region offer translation grants through their national book agencies or ministries of culture—e.g., Qendra Kombëtare e Librit dhe Leximit (Albania's National Book Center), Bulgaria's Culture Fund, (Национален Фонд Култура), Ministarstvo kulture i medija (Croatia's Ministry of Culture and Media), Centrul Național al Cărții (Romania's National Book Center), Serbia's Ministry of Culture and Information (Министарство културе и информисања), and Javna agencija za knjigo (Slovenian Book Agency).

In terms of British and North American English-language publishers of contemporary translated literary works from the region, significant presses include Istros Books, Open Letter Books, Dalkey Archive Press, Archipelago Books, New Directions Publishing, Shearsman Books, Diálogos, Zephyr Press, Yale University Press, University of Wisconsin Press, and Northwestern University Press. In the last ten years, the most translated authors include the following:

- from the Albanian: Ismail Kadare and Luljeta Lleshanaku
- from the Bulgarian: Georgi Gospodinov
- from the Croatian: Dubravka Ugrešić, Daša Drndić, and Miljenko Jergović
- from the Romanian: Magda Cârneci and Norman Manea
- from the Serbian: David Albahari and Svetislav Basara
- from the Slovenian: Tomaž Šalamun and Aleš Šteger

English-language literary magazines and websites such as Versopolis, *Eurozine*, *Words without Borders*, *World Literature Today*, and *Asymptote* feature interviews, translation excerpts, book reviews, and essays on or by authors from the region. For news on the region's literary culture, consider checking the websites of major book fairs and literary festivals, most of which are available in English in addition to the national languages:

- Albania—Panairi i librit “Tirana” (Tirana Book Fair; in Albanian only)
- Bosnia and Herzegovina—Bookstan International Literature Festival in Sarajevo
- Bulgaria—Sofia International Literary Festival (Софийски международен литературен фестивал)
- Croatia—Sa(n)jam knjige u Istri (Pula Book Fair) and Interliber International Book Fair in Zagreb
- Kosovo—Polip International Literature Festival in Pristina
- Romania—Bookfest Romania and Gaudeamus Book Fair in Bucharest (in Romanian only)
- Serbia—International Belgrade Book Fair (Међународни београдски сајам књига)
- Slovenia—Vilenica International Literary Festival and Slovenski knjižni sejem (Slovene Book Fair)

When it comes to Humanities and Social Sciences publishers specializing in Southeastern Europe, Central European University Press, which publishes priced and open access books, is of interest. Southeastern European Studies Librarians should also be aware of the following series that publish interdisciplinary research on the region in English: Balkan Studies Library (Brill), Southeast European Studies (Routledge), and New Perspectives on South-East Europe (Springer). In addition, some book series covering “Central Europe” and “Eastern Europe” will also include this region, such as Austrian and Habsburg Studies (Berghahn Books) and Central European Studies (Purdue University Press), of which some titles are open access.

## Open Access

All countries of the region contribute to the global open access (OA) movement to a certain extent. The Global Open Access Portal (GOAP) provides comprehensive information on the countries’ OA journals, digitization projects, institutional repositories, and OA policies interlinked with, respectively, the Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ), ROAD Directory of Open Access Scholarly Resources, OpenDOAR (Directory of Open Access Repositories), and ROARMap (Registry of Open Access Repository Mandates and Policies). While Albania, Kosovo, Montenegro, and North Macedonia are lagging in terms of institutional support and infrastructure, Croatia, Serbia, and Slovenia have vibrant OA communities, and a combination of propitious factors, including an active scientific publishing environment, institutional support, and funding.

COBISS.net (Co-operative Online Bibliographic Systems and Services), which connects to the library systems of Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Kosovo, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Serbia, and Slovenia, also provides access to some countries’ research information systems, including research institutes, researchers, and research projects.

CROSBI (Croatian Scientific Bibliography) can be searched in multiple languages and allows browsing by institution, project, discipline, or type of publication.

Instrumental Bibliometric Național (Moldova’s National Bibliometric Instrument) is an OA database, searchable in three languages, with articles from national scientific journals and with conference proceedings from 1993 through the present.

Bulgarian Portal for Open Science (Български портал за отворена наука) provides a bilingual search interface and access to theses, conference papers, articles, and reports or metadata on publicly funded research projects in Bulgaria.

# Collection Development Resources

## North American Vendors

- Both GOBI and OASIS provide print and eBooks from English-language academic and trade publishers from North America, Europe, and Australia. Libraries may set up approval plans, initiate demand driven acquisition programs, and/or opt to receive weekly book notifications (slips) based on the Library of Congress (LC) classification scheme, content level, or type. Bibliographic records from both contain rich metadata and, where available, link to book reviews.
- East View provides print and eBooks, maps, atlases, serials, DVDs, and video tapes in Albanian, Romanian, and the South Slavic languages. Libraries may set up approval plans and/or opt to receive notifications based on geographic regions, languages, or formats.
- MIPP International can supply books and periodicals from Bulgaria, Romania, and Moldova as well as from other areas in Eastern Europe, Russia, and Eurasia. Services include approval plans, subscriptions, firm orders, and title notifications.
- Romanian Books USA is an online bookstore supplying children's books, bestsellers, and classics in the Romanian language. Firm orders only.
- South East Europe Books / Serbica Books is an online Canadian bookstore supplying children's books, literary works, textbooks, reference works, and related academic publications from Serbia and other countries from the former Yugoslavia. Firm orders only.

## Foreign Vendors

- The Grant & Cutler Foreign Languages Accounts Team, of the UK bookseller Foyles, supplies libraries with fiction, children's books, and language learning materials in Albanian, Romanian, and several South Slavic languages. Libraries can make firm orders or standing orders.
- Botimpex is a Tirana-based distributor of books, periodicals, maps, DVDs, and other media published in Albania, Kosovo, and several other countries from the region.

## Assessment

- GreenGlass is a subscription-based collections analytics platform allowing libraries to assess their print holdings of monographs and periodicals based on local usage data, WorldCat and HathiTrust holdings data, overlap with their digital collections, *Choice Magazine's* reviews, and any local preservation considerations.
- GlobalCollections and eDesiderata are two interactive platforms created by the Center for Research Libraries (CRL) for identifying, describing, and evaluating special collections, data sources, or digitization projects pertaining, respectively, to (1) area and international studies and (2) databases and e-resources. While only CRL members can vote on the proposals, access to descriptions, general information, and reviews are available to all.
- Citation studies or case studies published in professional literature can offer valuable insights into institutional, disciplinary, and economic context affecting collection management decisions in academic libraries. For example, see:

- Jon C. Giullian, and Amalia Monroe-Gulick. 2017. "Assessment of KU Libraries' Slavic & Eurasian Collection: Purpose, Process, and Potential." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 18, nos. 1-2: 49-66. Author-accepted manuscript (open access).

## Disciplinary Resources

### Core Journals

The following academic journals publish articles on all aspects of Southeastern European studies in the English language as well as in the languages of the region. For additional journals with a narrower regional or disciplinary focus, consult citation indexes such as Web of Science, Scopus, and Dimensions; the title lists of the resources listed under "Secondary Source Databases;" or the directories of journals such as Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ), ERIH PLUS, and Ulrichs.

- *Aspasia* (1933-2890): gender history in Central, Eastern and Southeastern Europe. Open access.
- *Balkanistica* (0360-2206): interdisciplinary. Subscription resource.
- *Cahiers balkaniques* (2261-4184): interdisciplinary. Open access.
- *Canadian Slavonic Papers* (2375-2475): interdisciplinary. Subscription resource.
- *Comparative Southeast European Studies* (2701-8202): area studies. Open access.
- *Hiperboreea* (2284-5666): history of Southeastern Europe. Subscription resource.
- *Journal of Balkan and Near Eastern Studies* (1944-8961): area studies. Subscription resource.
- *Journal of Slavic Linguistics* (1543-0391): humanities. Subscription resource.
- *Slavic and East European Journal* (2325-7687): humanities. Subscription resource.
- *Slavic Review* (2325-7784): interdisciplinary. Subscription resource.
- *Slavonica* (1745-8145): interdisciplinary. Subscription resource.
- *Slavonic and East European Review* (2222-4327): interdisciplinary. Subscription resource.
- *Southeastern Europe* (1876-3332): interdisciplinary. Subscription resource.
- *Southeast European and Black Sea Studies* (1743-9639): area studies. Subscription resource.
- *Studies in Eastern European Cinema* (2040-3518): humanities. Subscription resource.

### Primary Sources

- EuroDocs: a compilation of transcribed, reproduced, or translated European historical documents, organized chronologically and geographically by Harold B. Lee Library, Brigham Young University. Open access.
- Online Primary Sources: for Russian, Caucasian, Central Asian, Eastern & Central Europe Studies: a directory of digitized sources from or about the region, curated by the Centre for Russian, Caucasian and Central European Studies (CERCEC) in Paris. Open access.
- E-albanica: a collection of manuscripts, maps, monographs, and periodicals, digitized by the Biblioteka Kombëtare e Shqipërisë (National Library of Albania). Searchable in Albanian only. Open access.
- Kolekcije.nub.ba: a collection of periodicals, rare books, manuscripts, maps, posters, and postcards, digitized by the Nacionalna i univerzitetska biblioteka BiH (National and University Library of Bosnia and Herzegovina). Searchable in Bosnian only. Open access.
- The Digital Library of St. St. Cyril and Methodius National Library of Bulgaria: a collection of recently

digitized historical documents and photographs, 19<sup>th</sup>-century books, and Slavonic, Arabic, and Turkish manuscripts. Searchable in Bulgarian only. Open access.

- Portal digitalna.nsk.hr: a collection of digitized documents from the Nacionalna i sveučilišna knjižnica u Zagrebu (National and University Library in Zagreb, Croatia); includes books, periodicals, manuscripts, maps, scores, images, newspapers, dissertations, and web archives. Searchable in Croatian only. Open access.
- Moldavica: a collection of digitized documents from the National Library of Moldova; includes manuscripts, rare books, periodicals, maps, postcards, and printed music. Searchable in Romanian only. Open access.
- DLIB.ME: a collection of digitized documents from the Nacionalna biblioteka Crne Gore – Đurđe Crnojević (National Library of Montenegro – Đurđe Crnojević); includes books, periodicals, archival records, maps, posters, and postcards. Bilingual (English and Montenegrin) interface. Open access.
- Biblioteca Digitala Nationala: a collection of digitized documents from the Biblioteca Națională a României (National Library of Romania); includes archival documents, periodicals, images, manuscripts, sheet music, letters, and government reports. Multilingual (English, Romanian, German, French, and Hebrew) interface. Open access.
- Digitalna Narodna Biblioteka Srbije (Дигитална Народна библиотека Србије): a collection of digitized documents from the National Library of Serbia (Народна библиотека Србије); includes periodicals, rare books, audio files, posters, photographs, maps, bibliographies, and yearbooks. Bilingual (English and Serbian) interface. Open access.
- Digitalna knjižnica Slovenije (dLib.si): a collection of digitized documents from the Narodna in univerzitetna knjižnica (National and University Library of Slovenia); includes books, periodicals, manuscripts, images, scores, recordings, and maps, in addition to thematic collections on all aspects of Slovene heritage. Bilingual (English and Slovene) interface. Open access.

## Secondary Source Databases

- Central and Eastern European Library (CEEOL): a collection of humanities and social sciences journals, books, and grey literature from or about the region, published in more than 50 languages. Subscription resource.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Euroasian Studies (ABSEES): citation index for cultural and area studies journals, books, book reviews, dissertations, and government documents. Includes publications from Canada, the US, and some European countries. Subscription resource.
- The European Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies (EBSEES): developed by the Berlin State Library; includes references to books, journal articles, reviews, and dissertations published in Belgium, Germany, Finland, France, Great Britain, the Netherlands, Austria, and Switzerland from 1991 to 2007. Open access.
- Slavic Humanities Index: provides bibliographic citations to articles from Slavic humanities journals in 21 languages. The search interface is available in native alphabets. Subscription resource.
- OSMIKON: a research gateway to interdisciplinary research publications and information on Central, Eastern, and Southeastern Europe, developed by the Bavarian State Library, the Collegium Carolinum, the Herder Institute for Historical Research on East Central Europe, the Leibniz Institute for East and Southeast European Studies, and the Austrian National Library. Open access.
- Central & Eastern European Academic Source (CEEAS): a multidisciplinary and multilingual collection of academic journals published in Central and Eastern Europe. Subscription resource.
- Historical Abstracts: covers world history (excluding the US and Canada) from 1450 to the present. Subscription resource.
- MLA International Bibliography: indexes academic literature on literatures, languages, linguistics, and



folklore. Subscription resource.

## Newspapers

In addition to the collections of digitized periodicals highlighted under “Primary Sources,” it is recommended that you consult the research guides by European Reading Room librarians of the Library of Congress, which has a considerable collection of newspapers from the region. The following research guides will provide you with historical context, information about the key regional newspapers, bibliographies, external online catalogs, and digitized collections, as well as information on subscription databases providing access to current news.

- [Bosnian Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Bulgarian Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Croatian Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Kosovo Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Montenegrin Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Newspapers from North Macedonia in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Serbian Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)
- [Slovenian Newspapers in the Library of Congress](#)

The East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections maintains the Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries, a list of country-by-country open access historical news sources, while the Petro Jacyk Central & East European Resource Centre (PJRC) at the University of Toronto Library maintains Newspapers from Central and Eastern Europe in the University of Toronto Library, a detailed guide on its historical newspaper holdings. CRL's ICON (International Coalition on Newspapers) database and Online Catalog are useful sources of information about international newspaper collections in print, digital, and micro formats.

English-language news content focusing on Southeastern Europe is generally available from many news aggregators, such as Factiva, Global Newsstream, and Nexis Uni. News in the languages of the region, however, is somewhat harder to come by in aggregators, although all three noted above, as well as PressReader, have a few titles. The Foreign Broadcast Information Service (FBIS) provides English translations of broadcasts, news agency transmissions, newspapers, periodicals, and government statements from nations around the world, including Southeastern Europe, from 1941 to 1996.

## Catalogs, Bibliographies, Archives

In addition to the resources listed under “Open Access” and “Secondary Sources Databases,” and to the research guides of libraries with considerable Southeastern European studies collections, it is important to gain familiarity with and make a habit of consulting websites and catalogs of national, public, and university libraries; research institutes; and archives from the region for bibliographies, recently added bibliographic records, and finding aids for primary sources and data. While the websites of many such institutions have language switchers or multilingual search interfaces, a basic knowledge of a local language is helpful.

COBISS.net (Co-operative Online Bibliographic Systems and Services) links to the union catalogs of Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Kosovo, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Serbia, and Slovenia, where one can search in English in addition to the official languages of each country.

## Albania

- Biblioteka Kombëtare e Shqipërisë (National Library of Albania)
- Drejtoria e Përgjithshme e Arkivave (Albania's General Directorate of Archives)
- Arkivi qëndror shtetëror i filmit (AQSHF; Albanian National Film Archive)
- Akademia e Shkencave e Shqipërisë (Academy of Sciences of Albania)

## Bosnia and Herzegovina

- Nacionalna i univerzitetska biblioteka BiH (National and University Library of Bosnia and Herzegovina)
- Arhiv Bosne i Hercegovine (Archives of Bosnia and Herzegovina)
- Kinoteka Bosne i Hercegovine (Film Archive of Bosnia and Herzegovina)
- Akademija nauka i umjetnosti Bosne i Hercegovine (Academy of Sciences and Arts of Bosnia and Herzegovina)

## Bulgaria

- St. St. Cyril and Methodius National Library of Bulgaria (Национална Библиотека “Св. св. Кирил и Методиј”)
- Central State Archives of Bulgaria (Централният държавен архив)
- Bulgarian National Film Archive (Българска национална филмотека)
- Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (Българска академия на науките)

## Croatia

- Nacionalna i sveučilišna knjižnica u Zagrebu (National and University Library in Zagreb, Croatia)
- Hrvatski državni arhiv (Croatian State Archives); includes the film archive
- Hrvatski nacionalni skupni katalog (Croatian National Union Catalog)
- Hrvatska akademija znanosti i umjetnosti (Croatian Academy of Sciences and Arts)

## Kosovo

- Biblioteka Kombëtare e Kosovës “Pjetër Bogdani” (National Library of Kosovo “Pjetër Bogdani”)
- Agjencia Shtetërore e Arkivave të Kosovës (State Archives Agency of Kosovo)
- Akademia e Shkencave dhe e Arteve e Kosovës (Academy of Sciences and Arts of Kosovo)

## Moldova

- Biblioteka Națională a Republicii Moldova (National Library of Moldova)
- Agenția Națională a Arhivelor (National Archives Agency of Moldova)

- Academia de Științe a Moldovei (Academy of Sciences of Moldova)

## Montenegro

- Nacionalna biblioteka Crne Gore – Đurđe Crnojević (National Library of Montenegro – Đurđe Crnojević)
- Državni arhiv Crne Gore (State Archives of Montenegro)
- Crnogorska kinoteka (Montenegrin Film Archive)
- Crnogorska akademija nauka i umjetnosti (Montenegrin Academy of Sciences and Arts)

## North Macedonia

- National and University Library “St. Clement of Ohrid” (Национална и универзитетска библиотека “Св. Климент Охридски”)
- State Archives of North Macedonia (Државен Архив на Република Северна Македонија)
- Film Archive of North Macedonia (Кинотека на Северна Македонија)
- Macedonian Academy of Sciences and Arts (Македонска академија на науките и уметностите)

## Romania

- Biblioteca Națională a României (National Library of Romania)
- Arhivele Naționale ale României (National Archives of Romania)
- Arhiva Nationala de Filme – Cinemateca Romana (National Film Archive of Romania)
- Academia Română (Romanian Academy)

## Serbia

- National Library of Serbia (Народна библиотека Србије)
- State Archives of Serbia (Државни архив Србије)
- Yugoslav Film Archive, National Film Archive of Serbia (Југословенска кинотека, Национални филмски архив Републике Србије)
- Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts (Српска академија наука и уметности)

## Slovenia

- Narodna in univerzitetna knjižnica (National and University Library of Slovenia)
- Arhiv Republike Slovenije (Archives of the Republic of Slovenia); includes the film archive
- Slovenska akademija znanosti in umetnosti (Slovenian Academy of Sciences and Arts)

For detailed, country-by-country overviews of reference and periodical sources, including national bibliographies, consult the guide *Research Resources from the International and Area Studies Library* at the

University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. For short overviews of the post-Second World War history and archival situation of each country, consult the EHRI (European Holocaust Research Infrastructure) Portal.

When searching by subject headings in library catalogs, consult the controlled vocabularies and authority files such as Library of Congress Subject Headings, COBISS.SI General List of Subject Headings, the VIAF (Virtual International Authority File), or EuroVoc, a multilingual thesaurus of the European Union that includes the official languages of all the countries referenced in this chapter.

## Reference Sources

Information about Southeastern Europe is included in many of the standard online reference resources as well as those focusing on Europe, such as Oxford Reference Online and Europa World. The following are also useful for librarians wanting to deepen their own knowledge of the region:

- The journal *Slavic & East European Information Resources* (1522-8886) is an excellent source of information on all aspects of Southeastern European studies librarianship. Subscription resource.
- Claybaugh, Zachariah H. 2019. *A Research Guide to Southeastern Europe : Print and Electronic Sources*. Lanham, Maryland: Rowman & Littlefield.
  - This guide provides helpful lists and descriptions of regional libraries and archives, international digital repositories, dissertations, and secondary sources databases. Available in print and electronic format.
- Lampe, John R, and Ulf Brunnbauer, eds. 2021. *The Routledge Handbook of Balkan and Southeast European History*. Abingdon, Oxon; New York, NY: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group. Available in print and electronic format.
- Reference monographic series, such as Historical Dictionaries of Europe from Rowman & Littlefield (available in print and electronic format), provide helpful overviews of the national histories of the region.
- Articles in Oxford Bibliographies, such as “The Languages of the Balkans” by Victor A. Friedman, “Music in the Balkans” by Jim Samson, “Islam in the Balkans” by Amila Buturovic, “The Western Balkans” by Janusz Bugajski, and “Wars of Balkan Liberation, 1878-1913” by Richard C. Hall, present continuously updated overviews of research and reference sources.

Google Translate is the most widely used online translation tool, but one should be aware that the languages spoken in Southeastern Europe are not uniformly supported by language technologies such as machine translation (META-NET 2012). The European Language Equality project, funded by the European Commission, recently updated the reports and data on language technologies for European and endangered minority languages, indicating that an imbalance is still starkly evident (ELA 2022). In addition to Google Translate, you may use Microsoft Bing Translator and Glosbe Dictionaries. Also, consult the ALA-LC Romanization Tables.

## Distinctive Print Collections

The University of Toronto Library, in conjunction with PJRC, has a comprehensive collection of reference materials, literary works, and films from the countries of the region, in addition to special collections, some of which are housed in the Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library. The International and Area Studies Library at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign has a rich collection of bibliographies, periodicals, literary works, and legal documents from the Yugoslav successor states, Bulgaria and Romania. Other distinctive collections pertaining to the countries of the region include the South Slavic collections at the University of Kansas and the collections at Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, and Cornell. The latter three are members of the Research

Collections and Preservation Consortium (ReCAP), and have shifted to collaborative collection development and shared approval plans (ECCSL 2020). For additional information, consult the following research guides:

- Library of Congress: Balkan Studies
- Library of Congress: East European Studies
- University of Illinois: Slavic & East European Resources
- University of Kansas: All Slavic & Eurasian Collection Guides
- University of Pittsburgh: Russian, East European & Eurasian Studies Resources
- University of Toronto: Slavic and East European Resources

## Professional Development and Networks

Librarians covering Southeastern European Studies should consider joining and getting involved in the organizations noted below, which provide professional development opportunities through in-person and virtual conferences, publications, and more. Also consider subscribing to the email lists and consulting the newsletters to help you keep current.

ASEEES Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (ASEEES CLIR): consists of both librarians and scholars working in the fields of Slavic, East European, and Eurasian studies.

European Studies Section (ESS): part of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL), ESS focuses on all aspects of European studies librarianship and has a number of discussion groups, including the Slavic & Eastern European Discussion Group. It holds online and in-person meetings twice a year. The ESS email list ESS-L is open to both members and non-members.

Slavlib: an email forum for library professionals who work with Slavic, East European, and Eurasian collections; an excellent source of information for reference questions relating to the region.

SEEEES Announcements Listserv: operated by ASEEES, this email list communicates academic and professional news relevant to Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies.

LIBER Insider: the monthly newsletter of the Association of European Research Libraries.

EBLIDA Newsletter: the monthly mailing of the European Bureau of Library, Information and Documentation Associations.

### Key Takeaways

- Develop an understanding of research interests, challenges, teaching, and learning activities of professors, researchers, and students at your institution.
- Become a member, subscribe to a listserv, or attend a conference of one of the professional associations mentioned in this chapter.
- Consult the ESS research guides and the guides at North American university libraries with collections and graduate programs in Southeastern European Studies.
- Introduce yourself to area studies librarians at other institutions and do not hesitate to ask

questions.

- Read widely, immerse yourself in the cultures of the region, and consider developing a basic reading knowledge of one of its languages.

## References

- Bjelić, Dušan. 2018. "Toward a Genealogy of the Balkan Discourses on Race." *Interventions: International Journal of Postcolonial Studies* 20, no. 6: 906-29. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1369801X.2018.1492955>
- Bracewell, Wendy. 2020. "Eastern Europe, With and Without Borders." In *The Rebirth of Area Studies: Challenges for History, Politics and International Relations in the 21st Century*, edited by Zoran Milutinović, 91-128. London: I.B. Tauris.
- Council of Europe. 2020. "States Parties to the European Charter for Regional or Minority Languages and Their Regional or Minority Languages." About the Charter. Last modified on April 28, 2020. <https://rm.coe.int/languages-covered-en-rev2804/16809e4301>.
- ECCSL (East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections). 2020. "The ReCAP Slavic & East European Collaborative Initiative." Accessed on Nov. 30, 2021. <https://www.eccslavic.org/recap>.
- ELA (European Language Equality). 2022. "Deliverables." Accessed on June 14, 2022. <https://european-language-equality.eu/deliverables/>.
- Giulian, Jon C., and Amallia Monroe-Gulick. 2017. "Assessment of KU Libraries' Slavic & Eurasian Collection: Purpose, Process, and Potential." *Slavic & East European Information Resources* 18, nos. 1-2: 49-66. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15228886.2017.1322382>.
- Greenberg, Robert D. 2008. *Language and Identity in the Balkans: Serbo-Croatian and Its Disintegration*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hajdarpašić, Edin. 2009. "Locations of Knowledge: Area Studies, Nationalism, and Theory in Balkan Studies Since 1989." Paper presented at the international workshop titled *Balkan Studies – quo vadis?*, Vienna, April 25, 2009. <https://www.kakanien-revisited.at/beitr/balkans/ehajdarasic1.pdf>.
- Iacob, Bogdan C. 2018 "Balkan Counter-circulation: Internationalizing Area Studies from a Periphery During the Cold War." In *The Routledge Handbook of Transregional Studies*, edited by Matthias Middell, 29-37. New York: Routledge.
- IPA (International Publishers Association), and WIPO (World Intellectual Property Organization). 2020. *The Global Publishing Industry in 2018*. Geneva: World Intellectual Property Organization. [https://www.wipo.int/edocs/pubdocs/en/wipo\\_pub\\_1064\\_2019.pdf](https://www.wipo.int/edocs/pubdocs/en/wipo_pub_1064_2019.pdf).
- Kokobobo, Ani. 2020. "What's in a Name? Are We Slavic, East European, Eurasian, or All of the Above?" *NewsNet* 60, no. 4 (Aug.): 17-18. <https://aseees.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/august-2020.pdf>.
- META-NET. 2012. "Key Results and Cross-language Comparison." META-NET White Paper Series. Accessed on Nov. 30, 2021. <http://www.meta-net.eu/whitepapers/key-results-and-cross-language-comparison>.
- Mishkova, Diana. 2019. "Balkans / Southeastern Europe." In *European Regions and Boundaries: A Conceptual History*, edited by Diana Mishkova and Balázs Trencsényi, 143-165. New York: Berghahn Books.
- Rucker-Chang, Sunnie, and Chelsi West Ohueri. 2021. "A Moment of Reckoning: Transcending Bias, Engaging Race and Racial Formations in Slavic and East European Studies." *Slavic Review* 80, no. 2 (Summer): 216-23. <https://doi.org/10.1017/slr.2021.75>.
- Todorova, Maria. 2018. "East European Studies in the US: Thematic and Methodological Problems." Chap. 22 in

*Scaling the Balkans: Essays on Eastern European Entanglements*, 459-473. Balkan Studies Library 24. Leiden: Brill.

Vezenkov, Alexander. 2017. "Entangled Geographies of the Balkans: The Boundaries of the Region and the Limits of the Discipline." In *Entangled Histories of the Balkans. Vol. 4, Concepts, Approaches and (Self-)Representations*, edited by Roumen Daskalov, Diana Mishkova, Tchavdar Marinov and Alexander Vezenkov, 115-256. Balkan Studies Library 18. Leiden: Brill.

Wischenbart, Rüdiger, Miha Kovač, and Michaela Anna Fleischhacker. 2020. *Diversity Report 2020: Trends in Literary Translation in Europe*. Vienna: Verein für kulturelle Transfers. Accessed December 11, 2023. <https://www.npage.org/uploads/d8c3371f779dd882f602337ce0d952de4fba1d2c.pdf>.

## Link List

(All accessed December 2023)

- Academia de Științe a Moldovei (Academy of Sciences of Moldova). <https://www.asm.md/>.
- Academia Română (Romanian Academy). [https://acad.ro/academia\\_romana/](https://acad.ro/academia_romana/).
- Agenția Națională a Arhivelor (National Archives Agency of Moldova). <http://arhiva.gov.md/>.
- Agjencia Shtetërore e Arkivave të Kosovës (State Archives Agency of Kosovo). <https://asha-ks.net>.
- Akademia e Shkencave dhe e Arteve e Kosovës (Academy of Sciences and Arts of Kosovo). <https://ashak.org/>.
- Akademia e Shkencave e Shqipërisë (Academy of Sciences of Albania). <http://akad.gov.al/ash/>.
- Akademija nauka i umjetnosti Bosne i Hercegovine (Academy of Sciences and Arts of Bosnia and Herzegovina). <https://www.anubih.ba>.
- ALA-LC Romanization Tables. <https://www.loc.gov/catdir/cpsol/roman.html>.
- American Association of Teachers of Slavic and East European Languages (AATSEEL). <https://www.aatseel.org/>.
- American Bibliography of Slavic, East European, and Euroasian Studies (ABSEES). <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/american-bibliography-slavic-east-european-and-eurasian-studies>.
- Antolog. <https://antolog.mk/>.
- Archipelago Books. <https://archipelagobooks.org/>.
- Arhiv Bosne i Hercegovine (Archives of Bosnia and Herzegovina). <http://www.arhivbih.gov.ba/en>.
- Arhiv Republike Slovenije (Archives of the Republic of Slovenia). <https://www.gov.si/drzavni-organi/organi-v-sestavi/arhiv/>.
- Arhiva Nationala de Filme – Cinemateca Romana (National Film Archive of Romania). <https://www.anf-cinemateca.ro/>.
- Arhivele Naționale ale României (National Archives of Romania). <http://arhivelenationale.ro/site/>.
- Arkivi qëndror shtetëror i filmit (AQSHF; Albanian National Film Archive). <https://aqshf.gov.al/sq/>.
- ASEES Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (ASEES CLIR). <https://www.asees.org/about/committees/clir>.
- *Aspasia*. <https://www.berghahnjournals.com/view/journals/aspasia/aspasia-overview.xml>.

- Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES). <https://www.aseees.org/>.
- Association for the Study of Nationalities (ASN). <https://nationalities.org/>.
- Association for Women in Slavic Studies (AWSS). <https://awsshome.org/>.
- Association of Croatian Studies (ACS). <https://www.croatianstudies.org/>.
- Association of Publishers and Booksellers of Serbia (Удружење издавача и књижара Србије). <http://www.izdavaci.rs/>.
- Association of Romanian Publishers (Asociația Editorilor din România). <https://aer.ro/en/>.
- *Asymptote*. <https://www.asymptotejournal.com/>.
- Austrian and Habsburg Studies. <https://www.berghahnbooks.com/series/austrian-habsburg-studies>.
- Author-accepted manuscript (open access). <http://hdl.handle.net/1808/26625>.
- Balkan Studies Library. <https://brill.com/view/serial/BSL>.
- Biblioteca Digitala Nationala. <http://digitool.bibnat.ro/R>.
- Biblioteca Națională a Republicii Moldova (National Library of Moldova). <http://www.bnrm.md/>.
- Biblioteca Națională a României (National Library of Romania). <https://www.bibnat.ro/>.
- Biblioteka Kombëtare e Kosovës “Pjetër Bogdani” (National Library of Kosovo “Pjetër Bogdani”). <https://www.biblioteka-ks.org/>.
- Biblioteka Kombëtare e Shqipërisë (National Library of Albania). <https://www.bksh.al/>.
- Bookfest Romania. <https://bookfest.ro/>.
- Bookstan International Literature Festival. <https://www.bookstan.ba/>.
- Bosnian Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/bosnian-newspapers>.
- Botimpex. <https://www.botimpex.com/>.
- Bulgarian Academy of Sciences (Българска академия на науките). <https://www.bas.bg/?lang=en>.
- Bulgarian Book Association (Асоциация Българска Книга). <https://www.abk.bg/>.
- Bulgarian National Film Archive (Българска национална филмотека). [http://bnf.bg/en/film\\_library/](http://bnf.bg/en/film_library/).
- Bulgarian Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/bulgarian-newspapers>.
- Bulgarian Portal for Open Science (Български портал за отворена наука). <https://bpos.bg/>.
- Bulgarian Studies Association (BSA). <https://bgstudies.org/>.
- Bulgaria’s Culture Fund (Национален Фонд Култура). <https://ncf.bg/bg>.
- *Cahiers balkaniques*. <https://journals.openedition.org/ceb/>.
- Canadian Association of Slavists (CAS). <https://slavists.ca/>.
- Central & Eastern European Academic Source (CEEAS). <https://www.elsevier.com/products/research-databases/central-eastern-european-academic-source-ceedas>.
- Central and Eastern European Library (CEEOL). <https://www.ceeol.com/>.
- “Central and Eastern European Studies” (*Handbook for European Studies Librarians*). <https://open.lib.umn.edu/europeanstudieslibrarians/chapter/chapter-1/>.
- Central European Studies. <https://docs.lib.purdue.edu/ces/>.
- Central European University Press. <https://ceupress.com/>.
- Central State Archives of Bulgaria (Централният държавен архив). <https://www.archives.government.bg/>.
- Centrul Național al Cărții (Romania’s National Book Center). <https://www.cennac.ro/>.
- COBISS.net (Co-operative Online Bibliographic Systems and Services). <https://www.cobiss.net/#Member-countries>.



- COBISS.SI General List of Subject Headings. <https://plus.cobiss.net/cobiss/si/en/sgc?mode=advanced>.
- Colibri. <https://www.colibri.bg/eng/>.
- *Comparative Southeast European Studies*. <https://www.degruyter.com/journal/key/soeu/html>.
- Crnogorska akademija nauka i umjetnosti (Montenegrin Academy of Sciences and Arts). <https://www.canu.me/>.
- Crnogorska kinoteka (Montenegrin Film Archive). <https://kinoteka.me/>.
- Croatian Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/croatian-newspapers>.
- CROSB (Croatian Scientific Bibliography). <https://www.bib.irb.hr/>.
- Dalkey Archive Press. <https://dalkeyarchive.store/>.
- Diálogos. <https://www.lavenderink.org/>.
- Digital Library of St. St. Cyril and Methodius National Library of Bulgaria. <https://www.nationallibrary.bg/www/>
- Digitalna knjižnica Slovenije (dLib.si). <https://www.dlib.si/>.
- Digitalna Narodna Biblioteka Srbije (Дигитална Народна библиотека Србије). <https://digitalna.nb.rs>.
- Dimensions. <https://app.dimensions.ai/discover/publication>.
- Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ). <https://doaj.org/>.
- DLIB.ME. <https://www.dlib.me/>.
- Drejtoria e Përgjithshme e Arkivave (Albania's General Directorate of Archives). <https://www.arkiva.gov.al/>.
- Državni arhiv Crne Gore (State Archives of Montenegro). <https://dacg.me/>.
- E-albanica. <https://www.bksh.al/digital-library>.
- East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections. <https://www.eccslavic.org/>.
- East View. <https://www.eastview.com/>.
- EBLIDA Newsletter. <https://us9.list-manage.com/subscribe?u=e89f2b03e1c5beec6e43581dd&id=b3e430f971>.
- eDesiderata (Center for Research Libraries). <https://edesiderata.crl.edu/>.
- EHRI (European Holocaust Research Infrastructure) Portal. <https://portal.ehri-project.eu/countries>.
- ERIH PLUS. <https://kanalregister.hkdir.no/publiseringskanaler/erihplus/>.
- ESS research guides. <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess>.
- ESS-L. <https://lists.uchicago.edu/web/info/ess-l>.
- EuroDocs (Brigham Young University). [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
- Europa World. <https://www.europaworld.com/>.
- The European Bibliography of Slavic and East European Studies (EBSEES). <https://ebsees.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/>
- European Language Equality. <https://european-language-equality.eu/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- European Union Prize for Literature (EUPL). <https://www.euprizeliterature.eu/>.
- EuroVoc. <https://op.europa.eu/en/web/eu-vocabularies/thesauri>.
- *Eurozine*. <https://www.eurozine.com/>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- Fan Noli. <https://booksal.com/?lang=en>.
- Film Archive of North Macedonia (Кинотека на Северна Македонија). <https://kinoteka.mk/>.

- Foreign Broadcast Information Service (FBIS). <https://www.readex.com/products/foreign-broadcast-information-service-fbis-daily-reports-1941-1996>.
- Gaudeamus Book Fair. <https://www.gaudeamus.ro/>.
- GlobalCollections (Center for Research Libraries). <https://gcollections.crl.edu/>.
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
- Global Open Access Portal (GOAP). <https://www.goap.info/>.
- Glosbe Dictionary. <https://glosbe.com/>.
- GOBI. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Google Translate. <https://translate.google.com/>.
- Gospodarska zbornica Slovenije (Slovenian Chamber of Commerce). <https://www.gzs.si/>.
- Grant & Cutler Foreign Languages Accounts Team (UK bookseller Foyles). <https://www.foyles.co.uk/grant-cutler-accounts>.
- GreenGlass. <https://www.oclc.org/en/greenglass.html>.
- Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries. <https://www.eccslavic.org/newspapers>.
- Heliks. <https://www.heliks.rs/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Historical Dictionaries of Europe. [https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/\\_/EHD/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Europe](https://rowman.com/Action/SERIES/_/EHD/Historical-Dictionaries-of-Europe).
- Hrvatska akademija znanosti i umjetnosti (Croatian Academy of Sciences and Arts). <https://www.info.hazu.hr/>.
- Hrvatski državni arhiv (Croatian State Archives). <http://www.arhiv.hr>.
- Hrvatski nacionalni skupni katalog (Croatian National Union Catalog). <http://skupnikatalog.nsk.hr/>.
- ICON (International Coalition on Newspapers) database (CRL). <http://icon.crl.edu/index.php>.
- Instrumentul Bibliometric Național (Moldova's National Bibliometric Instrument). <https://ibn.idsi.md/en>.
- Interliber International Book Fair. <https://www.zv.hr/interliber>.
- International and Area Studies Library at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx>.
- International Belgrade Book Fair (Међународни београдски сајам књига). <https://sajamknjiga.rs/en/>.
- International Council for Central and East European Studies (ICCEES). <https://iccees.org/>.
- Istros Books. <http://istrosbooks.com/>.
- Javna agencija za knjigo (Slovenian Book Agency). <https://www.jakrs.si/>.
- Kinoteka (National Film Archive of Serbia). <https://www.kinoteka.org.rs/>.
- Kinoteka Bosne i Hercegovine (Film Archive of Bosnia and Herzegovina). <https://www.kinotekabih.ba/>.
- Kolekcije.nub.ba. <https://kolekcije.nub.ba/>.
- Kosovo Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/kosovo-newspapers>.
- L'Association Internationale d'Etudes Sud-Est Européen (AIESEE; International Association of South-East European Studies). <https://www.aiesee.org/>.
- LIBER Insider. <https://libereurope.eu/liber-insider/>.
- Library of Congress: Balkan Studies. <https://guides.loc.gov/balkan-studies>.
- Library of Congress: East European Studies. <https://guides.loc.gov/east-european-studies>.

- Library of Congress Subject Headings. <https://www.loc.gov/aba/publications/FreeLCSH/freelcsh.html>.
- Ljevak. <https://www.ljevak.hr/>.
- Macedonian Academy of Sciences and Arts (Македонска академија на науките и уметностите). <http://manu.edu.mk/>.
- Microsoft Bing Translator. <https://www.bing.com/translator>.
- Ministarstvo kulture i medija (Croatia's Ministry of Culture and Media). <https://min-kulture.gov.hr/>.
- MIPP International. <http://www.mippbooks.com/>.
- MLA Commons. <https://mla.hcommons.org/>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.mla.org/Publications/MLA-International-Bibliography>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
- Moldavica. <http://www.moldavica.bnrm.md/>.
- Montenegrin Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/montenegro-newspapers>.
- Nacionalna biblioteka Crne Gore – Đurđe Crnojević (National Library of Montenegro – Đurđe Crnojević). <https://www.nb-cg.me/>.
- Nacionalna i sveučilišna knjižnica u Zagrebu (National and University Library in Zagreb, Croatia). <https://www.nsk.hr/>.
- Nacionalna i univerzitetska biblioteka BiH (National and University Library of Bosnia and Herzegovina). <https://www.nub.ba/>.
- National Library of Serbia (Народна библиотека Србије). <https://nb.rs/>.
- Narodna in univerzitetna knjižnica (National and University Library of Slovenia). <https://www.nuk.uni-lj.si/>.
- National and University Library "St. Clement of Ohrid" (Национална и универзитетска библиотека "Св. Климент Охридски"). <http://nubsk.edu.mk/>.
- New Directions Publishing. <https://www.ndbooks.com/>.
- New Perspectives on South-East Europe. <https://link.springer.com/series/14733>.
- Newspapers from Central and Eastern Europe in the University of Toronto Library. (PJRC) <https://pjrc.library.utoronto.ca/sites/default/public/news2000.pdf>.
- Newspapers from North Macedonia in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/northmacedonia-newspapers>.
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- North American Society for Serbian Studies (NASSS). <https://www.serbianstudies.org/>.
- Northwestern University Press. <https://nupress.northwestern.edu/>.
- OASIS. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- Online Catalog (CRL). <http://catalog.crl.edu/search~S3>.
- Online Primary Sources: for Russian, Caucasian, Central Asian, Eastern & Central Europe Studies. <https://onlineprimarysources.cercec.fr/>.
- Open Letter Books. <https://www.openletterbooks.org/>.
- OpenDOAR (Directory of Open Access Repositories). <https://v2.sherpa.ac.uk/opensdoar/>.
- OSMIKON. <https://www.osmikon.de/en/>.
- Oxford Bibliographies. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/>.
- Oxford Reference Online. <https://www.oxfordreference.com/>.

- Panairi i librit “Tirana” (Tirana Book Fair). <https://shbsh.al/wp2/>.
- Petro Jacyk Central & East European Resource Centre (PJRC). <https://pjrc.library.utoronto.ca/>.
- Polip International Literature Festival. <https://polipfestival.wordpress.com>.
- Portal digitalna.nsk.hr. <https://digitalna.nsk.hr/pb/>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- Q\*ASEEES!: Society for the Promotion of LGBTQ Slavic, East European, & Eurasian Studies. <https://qaseees.org/>.
- Qendra Kombëtare e Librit dhe Leximit (Albania’s National Book Center). <https://qkl.gov.al/>.
- Research Collections and Preservation Consortium (ReCAP). <https://recap.princeton.edu/>.
- *A Research Guide to Southeastern Europe: Print and Electronic Sources*. <https://rowman.com/ISBN/9781442274648/A-Research-Guide-to-Southeastern-Europe-Print-and-Electronic-Sources>.
- Research Resources (International and Area Studies Library, the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides>.
- ROAD Directory of Open Access Scholarly Resources. <https://road.issn.org/>.
- ROARMap (Registry of Open Access Repository Mandates and Policies). <https://roarmap.eprints.org/>.
- Romanian Books USA. <https://romanianbooksusa.com/>.
- *The Routledge Handbook of Balkan and Southeast European History*. <https://www.routledge.com/The-Routledge-Handbook-of-Balkan-and-Southeast-European-History/Lampe-Brunnbauer/p/book/9780367550622>.
- “Russian and Eurasian Studies” (*Handbook for European Studies Librarians*). <https://open.lib.umn.edu/europeanstudieslibrarians/chapter/9-russian-and-eurasian-studies/>.
- Sa(n)jam knjige u Istri (Pula Book Fair). <http://www.sanjamknjige.hr/?lang=en>.
- Scopus. <https://elsevier.libguides.com/Scopus>.
- SEEES Announcements Listserv. <https://archive.lists.aseees.org/>.
- Serbia’s Ministry of Culture and Information (Министарство културе и информисања). <https://www.kultura.gov.rs/>.
- Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts (Српска академија наука и уметности). <https://www.sanu.ac.rs/>.
- Serbian Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/serbian-newspapers>.
- Shearman Books. <https://www.shearman.com/>.
- *Slavic & East European Information Resources*. <https://www.tandfonline.com/toc/wsee20/current>.
- Slavic Humanities Index. <https://slavus.ca/>.
- Slavlib. <https://mailman.yale.edu/mailman/listinfo/slavlib>.
- Slovenian Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/slovenia-newspapers>.
- Slovenska akademija znanosti in umetnosti (Slovenian Academy of Sciences and Arts). <https://www.sazu.si/>.
- Slovenski knjižni sejem (Slovene Book Fair). <http://www.knjiznisejem.si/>.
- Society for Albanian Studies (SAS). <https://albanianstudies.org/>.
- Society for Romanian Studies (SRS). <https://srstudies.org/>.
- Society for Slovene Studies (SSS). <https://slovenestudies.com/>.
- Sofia International Literary Festival (Софийски международен литературен фестивал). <https://literaryfest.org/>.
- South East Europe Books / Serbica Books. <https://www.serbica.com/>.

- South Slavic collections at the University of Kansas. <https://lib.ku.edu/slavic-and-urasian-collection/history#south-slavic-collections>.
- Southeast European Studies. <https://www.routledge.com/Southeast-European-Studies/book-series/ASHSER1390>.
- Southeast European Studies Association (SEESA). <https://www.seesa.info/>.
- Special Collections (Petro Jacyk Central & East European Resource Centre/University of Toronto Library). <https://pjrc.library.utoronto.ca/special-collections-subject/all>.
- St. St. Cyril and Methodius National Library of Bulgaria (Национална Библиотека “Св. св. Кирил и Методий”). <https://www.nationallibrary.bg>.
- State Archives of North Macedonia (Државен Архив на Република Северна Македонија). <https://arhiv.mk/>.
- State Archives of Serbia (Државни архив Србије). <https://arhivsrbiје.rs/>.
- Traduki. <https://traduki.eu/home/>.
- Tri. <https://shop.kniga.mk/>.
- Ulrichs. <http://ulrichsweb.serialssolutions.com>.
- University of Illinois: Slavic & East European Resources. <https://guides.library.illinois.edu/slavic>.
- University of Kansas: All Slavic & Eurasian Collection Guides. <https://guides.lib.ku.edu/secguides>.
- University of Pittsburgh: Russian, East European & Eurasian Studies Resources. <https://pitt.libguides.com/REEES>.
- University of Toronto: Slavic and East European Resources. <https://guides.library.utoronto.ca/slavicresources>.
- University of Wisconsin Press. <https://uwpress.wisc.edu/>.
- Versopolis. <https://www.versopolis.com/>.
- VIAF (The Virtual International Authority File). <https://viaf.org/>.
- Vilenica International Literary Festival. <https://vilenica.si/en/news/>.
- Web of Science. <https://clarivate.com/webofsciencegroup/solutions/web-of-science/>.
- Words without Borders. <https://www.wordswithoutborders.org/>.
- *World Literature Today*. <https://www.worldliteraturetoday.org/>.
- Yale University Press. <https://yalebooks.yale.edu/>.
- Yugoslav Film Archive, National Film Archive of Serbia (Југословенска кинотека, Национални филмски архив Републике Србије). <https://www.kinoteka.org.rs/>.
- Zavet. <http://zavet.rs/>.
- Zephyr Press. <https://www.zephyrpress.org/>.

## About the Author

Téa Rokolj is a research librarian at the University of Ottawa, liaising with the departments of

modern languages and literatures, translation, linguistics, and communication. She holds a BA in English and Italian Studies (Carleton University), an MLIS (Western University), and a MA in World Literatures and Cultures with a specialization in South Slavic Literatures (University of Ottawa). As a field bibliographer for the MLA International Bibliography, she indexes literary and area studies journals in French and the South Slavic languages.

# 11. UK and Irish Studies

ANDRÉ G. WENZEL



Map of Ireland and the United Kingdom.

*Note to the reader: Due to the cyber attack against the British Library's website in October 2023, some links to British Library's resources are not currently working. We will continue to monitor these resources. – Brian Vetruba and Heidi Madden (editors), May 2024.*

## Introduction

The United Kingdom and Ireland are distinct countries, with Northern Ireland part of the United Kingdom along with England, Scotland, and Wales. Ireland—officially the Republic of Ireland—continues to be a member of the European Union; general resources about Europe will therefore contain data about Ireland. The United Kingdom stands alone and, despite strong separatist movements, remains a single country governed from London. Besides English, languages spoken in the region include Irish Gaelic, Scots, Scottish Gaelic, and Welsh. This chapter focuses on English-language resources in Humanities and Social Sciences and aspects of academic librarianship related to supporting these fields. Given the long historical, social, and cultural ties between Great Britain and Ireland, many UK studies resources are equally relevant for Irish studies and vice versa.

## The Academic Field

UK and Irish studies as a whole is a strong field of study in the United States, in part because of their shared common language. In addition, history binds the countries together in a web that dates back to the settlement of the Americas in the 16<sup>th</sup> century.

In the US and Canada, many scholarly departments, such as English Literature, also cover the UK and Ireland. There are however notable exceptions, including Irish Studies, found at such institutions as the University of Notre Dame and Boston College. Simon Fraser University, in British Columbia, has a center for Scottish Studies, as does the University of Guelph in Ontario. Likewise, Celtic Studies programs are found at a handful of universities in the US and Canada, such as Harvard University, which has the only PhD program in North America, the University of California, Berkeley, and St. Michael's College, which is part of the University of Toronto (Center for Celtic Studies, n.d.).

While most fields of study that cover the UK and Ireland are found in separate departments in US and Canadian universities, such as history, research is increasingly interdisciplinary and intersectional, reflecting faculty interests and encouraging scholarship that crosses traditional boundaries. This mixing and melding of disciplines was in the past perhaps more common in other “area studies,” but is increasingly prevalent in UK and Irish studies.

The number of bachelors' degrees in English literature has been declining at a near precipitous rate (23% since 2011) (National Center for Education Statistics, Fast Facts 2019). The number of undergraduate degrees in history and the social sciences has fallen as well, although not as sharply (National Center for Education Statistics, Digest, 2019). The Modern Language Association (MLA) has done numerous studies and reports on the use of adjunct faculty members in these fields, pointing to the increase in adjunct positions and subsequent decline of tenure-track positions (Modern Language Association, n.d.; Lusin, 2020). These factors point to a loss of job potential for newly minted PhD students and the shrinking number of students entering humanities programs (Lusin, 2019).

While interest in political science grows, the most popular classes are in American political science (American Political Science Association, n.d. 2017-2018). Available tenure-track positions in this field are comparably greater than in the humanities, but just over a quarter of doctoral students placed into these jobs (American Political Science Association, n.d. “2018-19).

Academic societies, associations, and networks covering UK and Irish Studies include:

### *British Studies*

- British Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (BSECS)
- North American British Music Studies Association (NABMSA)
- North American Conference on British Studies (NACBS)

### *History*

- American Historical Association (AHA)
- Economic & Social History Society of Scotland
- H-Albion
- H-Atlantic
- H-Black-Europe
- H-Empire



- H-Ethnic
- H-Film
- H-Slavery
- Historical Association
- Royal Historical Society

### *Irish Studies*

- American Conference for Irish Studies
- Asociación Española de Estudios Irlandeses (AEDEI; Spanish Association for Irish Studies)
- British Association for Irish Studies
- Canadian Association for Irish Studies
- European Federation of Associations and Centres of Irish Studies (EFACIS)
- The Irish Studies Association of Australia and New Zealand (ISAANZ)
- Society for Irish Latin American Studies (SILAS)

### *Literature*

- Association for Scottish Literature
- International Association for the Study of Irish Literatures (IASIL)
- International Association for the Study of Scottish Literatures (IASSL)
- Modern Language Association (MLA)

### *Political Science*

- American Political Science Association (APSA)
- International Political Science Association
- Political Science Association (UK)
- Political Studies Association of Ireland

### *Scottish Studies*

- Eighteenth-Century Scottish Studies Society

### *Welsh Studies*

- Association for Welsh Writing in English
- North American Association for the Study of Welsh Culture and History (via Facebook)
- Wales Studies Network

Keeping up in the field can be challenging, given the number of associations and societies that cover UK and Irish studies. Nevertheless, joining the mailing lists of other relevant organizations can be key to staying up-to-date.

## Publishing Landscape

The publishing market for books on UK and Irish studies remains relatively strong, with an ever-increasing number of books available in both print and electronic form. Preference depends on the primary field of study (literature scholars generally prefer print; historians electronic), the genre of the book (conference proceedings, collected articles, traditional monograph), and the distance of the researcher from the library. Since the COVID-19 pandemic, there has been an increasing tolerance, if not demand, for electronic books, and the market for digitized archival materials is growing, with companies offering a variety of resources from UK archives, from the earliest printed books to works of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

The UK continues to be a force in publications in English, the only country other than the US represented in the annual *Library and Book Trade Almanac*. British sales for “academic” books increased to 19,350 titles in 2019 (*Library and Book Trade Almanac* 2020, 368). The strongest areas, in terms of numbers of titles, were business and economics, history, and philosophy and religion (*Library and Book Trade Almanac* 2020, 368-69). The largest overall price increase, at 300.9%, was in home economics (*Library and Book Trade Almanac* 2020, 370).

In terms of serials published in the UK, the Library of Congress (LC) class “R” (health sciences) had the highest number of titles (*Library and Book Trade Almanac* 2020, 363-64), with other strong sectors including biology, business and economics, and language and literature (*Library and Book Trade Almanac* 2020, 364-65). In 2019, the average increase in price for publications in the health sciences was 6.2% overall (*Library and Book Trade Almanac* 2020, 366-67).

Open Access publishing in scientific journals is an important feature of UK policy. As of April 2022, scientists “must make papers supported by Britain’s national research-funding agency free to read immediately on publication” (Van Noorden 2021). The UK Research and Innovation policy will apply to monographs, book chapters, and edited collections after January 1, 2024 (UKRI 2021).

The Publisher’s Association supports UK publishers and promotes publishing in the UK; it is a good resource for news about the industry. Other industry groups include the Independent Publishers Guild and the Association of Learned and Professional Scholarly Publishers, an international body.

Academic presses in the UK, strong in print and electronic publications, include such powerhouses as Oxford University Press (OUP), Cambridge University Press (CUP), and Liverpool University Press. OUP is well-known for its electronic publications across several different platforms, ranging from the Oxford English Dictionary (OED; subscription resource) to Oxford Scholarship Online (OSO; subscription resource), which reprints critical editions of “classic” texts. CUP products are cross-searchable on the Cambridge Core (subscription resource), and include journals and monographs.

The large literary publishers are the conglomerates Penguin Random House, Hachette Book Group, and Macmillan. Each is known for a number of individual imprints, and their output is usually available in EBSCO’s GOBI Library Solutions. Prizes to watch for are the Booker Prizes, the Women’s Prize for Fiction (formerly the Orange Prize), and the T. S. Eliot Prize for poetry. The Costa Book Awards, which ended in 2022, are also worth mentioning. Two publications to follow are the *London Review of Books* and the *Times Literary Supplement* (TLS).

UK entities known for publishing large academic databases include the British Library, which distributes through Gale Cengage in Canada and the US, and AM (formerly Adam Matthew), now part of Sage. The British Library concentrates on digitizing its impressive newspaper collections, which are free to users in the UK. AM publishes a variety of primary source databases, some tightly focused, such as Shakespeare’s Globe Archive (subscription resource), and others covering a broad range of materials, e.g., Slavery, Abolition and Social Justice (subscription resource). British Online Archives has a smaller footprint and some interesting subscription-based primary source collections.

Irish publishing output is relatively small compared to that of the UK, although over €200 million in retail sales

(textbooks excluded) was earned in 2009 (Farmar 2018, 220). Ireland is a distinct and vibrant market, despite mergers of prominent publishers (e.g., Penguin and Random House) and the disappearance of others during the last recession (Kostick 2018, 229). According to Farmar, the market is dominated by bestsellers, with the “top ten” best-selling titles representing the majority of sales. Compared to non-Irish publishers, Irish publishers sold approximately 22% of the total trade sales in Ireland in 2018 (Farmar 2018, 220). eBooks are a significant product for Irish booksellers, with a peak in 2011 and subsequently higher numbers of around 300 in 2017 (Kostick 2018, 237).

Major players in the Irish market are some of the same conglomerates that dominate the UK and North American markets: Hachette, Penguin Random House, and Macmillan. Other significant publishers from Ireland include the Irish imprint of The History Press, Lilliput Press, Little Island, and Tramp Press. For books in Irish Gaelic, see such publishers as Coiscéim, Leabhar Breac, Comhar, and Éabhlóid. Along with educational imprints, literature and children’s books remain key to Irish publishing and are important market leaders.

For new Irish publications, check out Books Ireland’s First Flush. Books Ireland also offers a number of resources, including the Burning Books Podcast. Other organizations to watch for include the Irish Writers Union, the Irish Writers Centre, and Literature Ireland. The website [loveleabhargaeilge.com](http://loveleabhargaeilge.com) focuses on books in Irish and includes a list of bookstores, and the An Post Irish Book Awards cover all genres.

Publishing Scotland supports the book publishing sector in Scotland. Its companion website, Books from Scotland, is devoted to promoting and presenting new titles, as is the charity the Scottish Book Trust, which has a book list for Stories in Gaelic. The website of the Gaelic Books Council is a useful resource. The Scots Language Centre/Centre for the Scots Leid has some information about books in Scots, although the site’s primary focus is promoting the Scots language and the Scots song tradition. The Bottle Imp reviews new literature and poetry titles from all genres. Finally, the Scottish Poetry Library provides podcasts to help listeners keep up-to-date on the Scottish poetry scene.

Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru/Books Council of Wales is a useful resource for learning about publishing activity in Wales and books published in Welsh. Annual reports of the publishing sector are provided on the website. In 2018-19, Welsh book sales were £4,000,000, and the Books Council reported editing 201 books (Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru, n.d.). The Books Council supports magazine publishers in both Welsh and English (Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru 2021). The #CaruDarllen Podcast is a Welsh-language podcast discussing books published in Wales. Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru/Books Council of Wales supports the website [Gwales.com](http://Gwales.com), on which users can purchase Welsh books. Also of note is Llenyddiaeth Cymru/Literature Wales, which focuses on contemporary writing.

Perhaps the most comprehensive of UK trade publications is *The Bookseller*. The Black Agents & Editors’ Group (BAE), an association “for agents and editors of African descent working in UK book publishing,” collaborated with *The Bookseller* to create the “Black Issue.” Other trade publications include *InPublishing* and the *British Journalism Review*.

In short, the UK and Irish publishing markets continue to thrive, in part because of regional government support for languages other than English. While standard US book vendors are able to supply the majority of the British academic and literature markets, librarians must look more carefully for books published on the edges of or outside these zones.

## Collection Development Resources

A primary vendor in North America for books from the UK is EBSCO’s GOBI Library Solutions. GOBI covers the majority of UK presses for academic and other books. It is less thorough for Ireland and parts of the UK with a strong local independent scene, such as Scotland. Both print and electronic books are available through the same interface, and approval plans are possible for both print and electronic books. GOBI is flexible and allows

for the creation of approval plans for a variety of subjects using Library of Congress Classification and other parameters, such as series or publisher.

Book selection can be tedious, especially when selecting a publisher or aggregator from multiple records for the same title. It is possible to receive weekly or monthly notifications from within the GOBI system, create multiple folders, and do some fairly sophisticated searching. Librarians can choose to create multiple templates for ordering, with different combinations of sub-account, fund, or bookplate.

One of the chief difficulties in working with UK or Irish content through GOBI is that books from smaller publishers are often not profiled for a notification, meaning the librarian must rely on other methods for discovering books of interest, be they mailing lists, publisher newsletters, or podcasts. The alternative to GOBI is ProQuest's OASIS platform, which provides similar interface search and approval plans options.

Books in languages other than English, Gaelic, Scots, or Welsh on UK and Irish Studies may be found primarily through vendor databases that cover books from other countries, such as Amalivre for France, Casalini Libri for Italy, and Harrassowitz for Germany. Music scores may be purchased from Harrassowitz. Please check the other chapters of this *Handbook* for more information on books from European countries.

AbeBooks is the primary out-of-print book locator for UK or Irish titles. The Search For Books database from the Independent Online Booksellers Association also allows searching for out-of-print books. Alternatively, Amazon.com or Amazon.co.uk may be useful, especially for non-book material, such as DVDs or CDs.

This directory of independent publishers in the UK and Ireland can assist in locating material outside the mainstream. The Booksellers Association of the UK and Ireland has a bookshop search, as well as an "Indie Book of the Month" list.

Key publications for reviews of UK and Irish titles include the *Times Literary Supplement (TLS)* and the *Irish Literary Supplement*, published in association with the Center for Irish Programs, Boston College. As mentioned previously, the *London Review of Books* should be followed for reviews, as should the *Dublin Review of Books*. For history titles, the H-Net book channel for New Academic Titles in British and Irish Studies is very useful. Lastly, librarians should also peruse reviews in scholarly journals.

Both bookfairs and book festivals are useful for discovering new books, publishers, and imprints. For the UK, the bookfair of note is the London Book Fair; additional fairs include the Edinburgh International Book Festival (UK), the Dublin Book Festival (Ireland), and the Hay Festival (UK), which provide introductions to new or important authors and forthcoming books. There are also a number of antiquarian fairs held around the UK and Ireland, particularly by the Provincial Booksellers Fairs Association.

Collection development for the UK can appear deceptively simple, and most libraries may rely on their vendor of English-language books to cover the UK and, to some extent, Ireland. However, for books written by underrepresented populations or in languages other than English, it is necessary to explore beyond the major publishers and presses. The value of attending bookfairs, even predominantly English-language bookfairs outside of the US, remains strong, as they provide opportunities to gain information about and acquire books from smaller publishers, regional publishers, and publishers in non-English languages.

## Disciplinary Resources

### Journals

Journals relevant to UK and Irish Studies include those from societies in the US that cover the field more generally, such as *PMLA* or the *American Historical Review*. Below is a selection of relevant titles; except for those noted, all require a subscription.

*Australasian Journal of Irish Studies*

*Béaloides* (journal of the Folklore of Ireland Society)  
*Brio* (journal of the United Kingdom Branch of the International Association of Music Libraries)  
*British Journal of Educational Studies*  
*British Journal of Politics and International Relations*  
*The British Journal of Sociology*  
*Canadian Journal of Irish Studies*  
*Dublin Historical Record*  
*Éire-Ireland: an Interdisciplinary Journal of Irish Studies.*  
*The English Historical Review*  
*Études écossaises* (Open access)  
*The Historical Journal*  
*The Historian*  
*Irish Archives*  
*Irish Historical Studies*  
*Irish Journal of Sociology*  
*Irish Political Studies*  
*Irish Studies Review*  
*Irish University Review*  
*Jewish Historical Studies: Transactions of the Jewish Historical Society of England* (Open access)  
*Journal of British Studies*  
*Journal of Irish and Scottish Studies* (Open access)  
*The Journal of Religious History, Literature and Culture* (Wales)  
*Journal of Scottish Historical Studies*  
*Journal of the British Archaeological Association*  
*Journal of the Galway Archaeological and Historical Society*  
*The Journal of Pre-Raphaelite Studies*  
*Journal of the Royal Statistical Society*  
*Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*  
*Labour History Review*  
*Llafur: The Journal of the Society for the Study of Welsh Labour History*  
*The Local Historian*  
*National Institute Economic Review*  
*New Hibernia Review*  
*New Theatre Quarterly*  
*North American Journal of Welsh Studies*  
*Northern History*  
*Northern Scotland*  
*Parliamentary History*  
*Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*  
*The Political Quarterly*  
*Post-medieval Archaeology*  
*Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy: Archaeology, Culture, History, Literature*  
*Romanticism*  
*RSA Journal*  
*Saothar: Journal of Irish Labour History*  
*The Scottish Historical Review*  
*Scottish Affairs*  
*Scottish Archives* (journal of the Scottish Records Association)

*Scottish Labour History*  
*Scottish Language*  
*Scottish Studies* (Open access)  
*Studia Celtica*  
*Studia Hibernica*  
*Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*  
*Twentieth Century British History* (Modern British History as of January 1, 2024)  
*Victorian Review*  
*Victorian Studies*  
*Victorians*  
*Victorians Institute Journal*  
*The Welsh History Review*

For a more complete listing, including discontinued titles, search in WorldCat for the name of the country and “periodicals” as subjects, e.g., “United Kingdom Periodicals.”

## Primary Source Databases

There are numerous primary source databases in UK and Irish studies. For the sake of brevity, the list below includes only major database providers and a select few databases. Librarians responsible for UK and/or Irish Studies should consult provider webpages for complete product listings. Gale Cengage is one of the main vendors for primary source materials related to the British Isles. Some of its notable databases include:

- Eighteenth Century Collections Online (ECCO): Contains significant English-language and foreign-language titles printed in the UK between the 1701 and 1800. Subscription resource.
- Nineteenth Century Collections Online (NCCO): Suite of thematic collections covering the UK, Europe, Africa, Australia, Asia, Latin America, the Middle East, and North America in the long 19<sup>th</sup> century (1789-1914). Examples include “British Politics and Society,” “British Theatre, Music, and Literature: High and Popular Culture,” and “Europe and Africa, Colonialism and Culture.” Subscription resource.
- Archives Unbound: Digital collections of historical material on many topics from various archives and libraries, including the UK’s National Archives. Subscription resource.

Similarly, AM offers thematically structured databases covering a wide range of fields in the arts, humanities, and social sciences, many of which are sourced from libraries and archives in the UK. Some examples include:

- Defining Gender: Provides a gendered perspective on conduct, domesticity, the family, consumption, education, and the body in British culture and society from the 15<sup>th</sup> to 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Subscription resource.
- Empire Online: Includes primary sources for the study of “Empire” and its practices and consequences, including British, French, Spanish, Portuguese, and German points of view, as well as those of indigenous peoples from Africa, India, and North America. Subscription resource.
- Mass Observation Online: Collection of documents from the Mass Observation Project covering the social history of Britain from 1937 to 1967. Subscription resource.

ProQuest also has a number of primary source databases, including:

- Early English Books Online (EEBO; subscription resource), parts of which may be searched in full-text thanks to the EEBO TCP (Text Creation Partnership; open access).

- Early European Books (EEB): Collection of digitized European books printed in the early modern period (1450s-1700) from national European libraries and the Wellcome Library (London). Early Modern Books provides cross-searching of both EEBO and EEB Subscription resources.
- Periodicals Archive Online (PAO) and the related Periodicals Index Online (PIO): Historical volumes of scholarly journals in the arts, humanities, and social sciences, spanning more than two centuries of content. Subscription resources.

British Online Archives offers over 120 subscription collections, including digital archives of British periodicals, such as *The Tatler*, as well as others focused on colonization, government documents, politics, and other subjects.

The following databases are also noteworthy:

- British History Online: Primary and secondary sources from the Medieval period to the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Open access with premium content that is subscription-based.
- CELT (Corpus of Electronic Texts): Irish Gaelic, Latin, Anglo-Norman French, and English texts of Irish literature and history. Open access.
- Collaborative Online Database and e-Resources for Celtic Studies (CODECS): Bibliography and catalog of sources of interest to Celtic studies, along with a collection of texts. Open access.
- EuroDocs: Portal to primary source documents for the British Isles and European countries. Open access.
- Medieval and Early Modern Sources Online (MEMSO): Manuscripts and printed sources covering English, Irish, Scottish, and colonial history during the Medieval and Early Modern periods (c1100-1800). Subscription resource.

## Government Documents and Statistics

For UK government documents, librarians should be aware of the catalogs published by the Stationery Office, previously known as Her Majesty's Stationery Office (HMSO). Note that there is still reference to HMSO among government documents, and that, with King Charles III's ascension to the throne, it now refers to "His" instead of "Her." The current catalog is:

Stationery Office. 1996-. *The Stationery Office Annual Catalogue*. London: The Office. ISSN: 1462-0022.

The recent preceding titles are *HMSO Annual Catalogue (1985-1995)*, *Government Publications of ... : Her Majesty's Stationery Office Annual Catalogue (1978-1985)*, and *Government Publications (1972-1975)*. There's also the *Catalogue of British Official Publications Not Published by HMSO (1980-2002)*, published by Chadwyck-Healey. And complementary to all of these is the British Museum's *Check List of British Official Serial Publications (1967-87)*.

*The Colonial Office List for ... (1860s-1925)* enumerates publications from Britain's colonies, and was succeeded by the *The Dominions Office and Colonial Office List for ... (1926-1940)*, and *The Colonial Office List (1946-1966)*. The most recent title is *The Commonwealth Yearbook (1987-2015)*.

AM, Gale Cengage, and ProQuest offer a number of useful databases focusing on UK government documents. A select list includes:

- UK Parliamentary Papers: Online source for the complete House of Commons Parliamentary Papers from 1715 to the present. Subscription resource.
- State Papers Online: Covers English government documents from 1509-1714. Subscription resource.
- Colonial State Papers: Collection of thousands of government documents concerning British activities in the American, Canadian, and West Indian colonies between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. Subscription resource.

For questions and further information, consult with your local government documents librarian, and look at the following excellent resources:

- British Library's collection guide for UK National Government Publications
- Guide To British Government Publications In The Library Of Congress (1995), available from the Internet Archive
- UK Government's Official Documents website

For Ireland, the current government documents catalog is the *Foilseacháin rialtais: catalóg bhliantúil = Government Publications: Annual Catalogue* published by Ireland's Stationery Office (1993-). Previous titles include *The Consolidated List of Government Publications* (1937-1960), followed by the *Catalogue of Government Publications* (1961-1991). For Northern Ireland, *Parliamentary Debates* (1921-1946) is followed by both *Parliamentary Debates House of Commons Official Report* (1947-58) and the *Parliamentary Debates the Senate Official Report* (1947-1963). Also of interest is the *Chronological Table and Index of the Statutes Affecting Northern Ireland* (1928-1946).

For UK legal research, William A. Schwesig, Anglo-American and Historical Collections Librarian at the University of Chicago, suggests Harvard Law School Library's guide United Kingdom Legal Research and the United Kingdom Legal Research Guide from the Georgetown Law Library (pers. comm.). For coverage of historical sources, the best guides to Irish law are Ireland: Legal Resources: Legal history from the Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford, and Irish Legal Research from Harvard Law School Library (Schwesig, pers. comm.). These guides from the Library of Congress are also helpful: Guide to Law Online: England and Guide to Law Online: Ireland.

Publications of statistics on Great Britain are numerous and detailed, e.g., *Judicial and Court Statistics* (2007-); the main source for UK statistical data is the Office for National Statistics. Having previously published the *Digest of Scottish Statistics* (1953-1971) and the *Scottish Abstract of Statistics* (1971-1998), the Scottish Government now publishes its statistics at [Statistics.scot.gov](http://Statistics.scot.gov). Ireland also published a *Statistical Yearbook of Ireland* (2001-2013), preceded by the *Statistical Abstract* (1985-1999) and the *Statistical Abstract of Ireland* (1949-1981); its Central Statistics Office now publishes the *Yearbook* as well as other recent statistics. Wales is covered by StatsWales (formerly *Digest of Welsh Statistics* (1954-2003)). Each statistical office offers breakdowns of population statistics by ethnicity. Additional sources for both Ireland and the UK can be found in the *Handbook's* chapter "European Statistics and Data."

## Secondary Source Databases

Although not specific to UK or Irish studies, the following databases index and, in some cases, provide relevant full text secondary literature:

- Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature (ABELL): Includes citations for scholarship on English language, literatures written in English, traditional culture of the English-speaking world, and bibliography. Subscription resource.
- Historical Abstracts: Covers world history (excluding the US and Canada) from 1450 to the present; key for UK and Irish history. Subscription resource.
- MLA International Bibliography from the Modern Language Association (MLA): Focuses on cultural studies, languages, literatures, film, and folklore. Subscription resource.
- ProQuest One Literature: Includes primary source texts, eBooks, reference sources, full-text journals, dissertations, video, and more by and about authors from around the world. Subscription resource.



Likewise, the UK and Ireland are covered in most other subject-specific databases (e.g., Anthropology Plus) as well as general ones, such as JSTOR and Academic Search Complete.

Most UK and Irish dissertations are included in the ProQuest Dissertations & Theses: Global database. Although from 1968-86, there's also the *Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees by the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland and the Council for National Academic Awards*. For more recent years, consult the Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations (NDLTD) and Open Access Theses and Dissertations (OATD). Dissertations and theses from the UK and Ireland can also be found in the DART-Europe E-theses Portal.

## News Sources and Media Outlets

In the UK, major news publications by circulation include *The Times* (London), *The Guardian*, the *Financial Times*, the *Daily Mail*, *The Sun*, the *Daily Mirror*, *The Independent*, *Daily Star*, *Daily Express*, *Metro*, and *The Telegraph* (Publishers Audience Measurement Company 2021). Ireland's daily newspapers are the *Irish Daily Mail*, *Irish Daily Mirror*, *Irish Daily Star*, *Irish Examiner*, *Irish Independent*, *The Irish Sun*, *Herald*, and *The Irish Times* (Press Council of Ireland n.d.). And the papers most read in Scotland are the *Daily Record*, *Sunday Mail* (sister paper of the *Daily Record*), and *The Sunday Post* (Press Gazette 2021). The British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC), producing radio and television, remains a strong, relatively trusted voice, although it has considerable competition from other newscasters (Ofcom 2021). Less widely read although important to include in the conversation are the minority and ethnic presses, such as those found through such sites as Oona Black British Business Directory's "Black Magazines and Newspapers in the UK" and Information for the Majority Not the Minority's "Black Websites and News Links."

For historical news, the two primary vendors are Gale Cengage and ProQuest. Gale Cengage's collections of major and local UK and Irish newspapers span from the mid-18<sup>th</sup> century to the 2010s. Notable archives include those of *The Times* (London), *The Telegraph*, *The Economist*, and *The Illustrated London News*. ProQuest's International Historical Newspapers includes historical coverage for *The Guardian*, *The Irish Times*, the *London Evening Standard*, *The Observer*, and *The Scotsman*. Current and recent news from the UK and Ireland is included in many news aggregators, such as Factiva, Global Newsstream, Nexis Uni, and PressReader. For additional news sources, consult the following from the European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of Research & College Libraries: British and UK Studies: News and Irish Studies: News.

## National and Other Major Libraries and Their Catalogs

The libraries of note for the UK and Ireland are the British Library (formerly part of the British Museum) in London and the National Library of Ireland (Dublin). Other important libraries are the National Library of Scotland (Edinburgh and Glasgow), the National Library of Wales (Aberystwyth), and large university libraries, such as the Libraries at the University of Oxford, Cambridge University Library, and the Library of Trinity College Dublin. The legal deposit libraries are the British Library; the National Library of Scotland; the National Library of Wales; the Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford; Cambridge University Library; and the Library of Trinity College Dublin.

The British Library's catalogs are a very good record of material published from the Early Modern period through the present. The print version of the catalog, the *General Catalogue of Printed Books* (up to 1975), can still be useful for looking up more obscure citations. The ESTC (English Short Title Catalogue), covering items in English or about England from 1473-1800, is now available online, as is Scottish Books 1505-1700. While the catalogs of the British Library are excellent resources, researchers should also be aware of Library Hub Discover

(formerly COPAC), which contains the records of 201 UK and Irish academic, national, and specialist library catalogs.

## Bibliographies

The British National Bibliography, which includes print and electronic books and journal titles published or distributed in the UK and Ireland since 1950, is now only available online; its print equivalent ceased in 2011. *Whitaker's Cumulative Book List* (1924-1986; followed by *Whitaker's Book List* (1987-93)) and *British Books in Print* (1965-1987) can be useful for historical data. The *Newspaper Press Directory* ran from 1846-1976. The *British Union Catalogue of Periodicals*, subsequently *Serials in the British Library*, ceased publication in 2010.

There is less detail for the rest of the UK and Ireland. The *Annual Bibliography of Scottish Literature* (1969-84), the *Irish Publishing Record* (1967-94; followed by the *Record of Irish Publishing* (online from 2006-2009)), the *Northern Ireland Bibliography* (1990-94) and the *Bibliotheca Celtica* (1901-84) for Wales are relatively limited, although still useful for the dates covered. For Northern Ireland, there is now the Northern Ireland Publications Resource (NIPR), which began in 2000. All of the previously existing print national bibliographies were dismissed as obsolete when library catalogs became consultable online.

Additional bibliographies of note include:

- Bibliography of British and Irish History Online: Provides bibliographic data on historical writing dealing with the British Isles, and with the British empire and commonwealth, from 55 BCE to the present. Subscription resource.
- Bibliography of English Women Writers (1500–1640): Scholarship covering 700 women writers and texts. Subscription resource.
- Bibliography of Irish Linguistics and Literature: Reference tool for Irish language and literature studies. Open access.
- Conflict Archive on the Internet (CAIN): From Ulster University; provides bibliographies, links to other resources, and source material related to “the Troubles” and politics in Northern Ireland from 1968 to the present. Open access.
- Irish History Online: National bibliography of Irish history. Open access.
- Victorian Studies Bibliography: Indexed journals from a range of disciplines from 1933-2012/2013; formerly hosted at Indiana University, now available via Zotero.
- Welsh Bibliographical Sources: Selection of general Welsh biographical works in English and Welsh. Open access.

## Archives

For searching across archives held in the UK, the Archives Hub is invaluable. It covers UK universities, institutions, colleges, and cultural organizations. The National Archives (UK) searches primarily government records and courts of law in England and Wales. Additionally, there's the Scottish Archive Network, Archives Wales, and the Irish Archives Resource, the latter covering both Ireland and Northern Ireland. The National Archives of Ireland and the Public Record Office of Northern Ireland (PRONI) also deserve note. For scholars of film and media, the BFI (British Film Institute) National Archive has one of the largest analog and digital collections related to film and television. Lastly, one can search for archives worldwide via the National Archives' Find an Archive in the UK and Beyond search.

Some archives contain distinct sections devoted to the ethnic minority experience in the UK. Additionally,

archives are beginning to scan and offer material related to the transatlantic slave trade, such as Recovered Histories. Also important is the Black Cultural Archives (BCA), “dedicated to collecting, preserving and celebrating the histories of African and Caribbean people in Britain,” as well as the National Theatre’s Black Plays Archive.

## Reference Tools

While important reference tools in UK and Irish Studies tend to vary by subject, discipline, and timeframe, a few should be considered essential:

- Dictionary of Irish Biography: Biographies of significant figures from Irish history. Open access.
- Oxford Bibliographies: Comprehensive, annotated bibliographies covering a variety of subjects. Of particular note are the bibliographies for British and Irish Literature and for Victorian literature, and those covering Medieval Studies, the Renaissance, and the Reformation. Subscription resource.
- Oxford Dictionary of National Biography: Biographies and portraits of significant deceased figures in the UK; often includes references to archival locations. Subscription resource.
- Oxford English Dictionary (OED): Standard contemporary and historical dictionary of the English language. Subscription resource.

## Distinctive Print Collections

Distinctive British collections in the US are too numerous to mention. In general, the older and wealthier the library, the better its holdings. Irish publications are not as widely held, but notable collections and online research guides are found at Boston College’s Irish Studies Portal and the Irish Studies Resources for Graduate Research (University of Notre Dame). The University of Guelph’s Scottish Studies collection is remarkable and purported to be the largest outside the UK.

Understanding publishing patterns and disciplinary habits will make it easier to select materials for a library. Because UK and Irish Studies are such broad fields, there is no general or standard way to judge a collection other than going through it discipline by discipline. In the case of English literature, for example, one could compare collections to the standard bibliographies, histories, and anthologies, including the Norton anthologies, the *Cambridge History of Irish Literature*, and the *Oxford Companion to English Literature*. However, many of those will be dated and subject to historical bias. Perhaps a better way to look for trends in collections is to review a wide variety of prize lists for literature and check bibliographies from current literary studies that are relevant to the collection.

## Professional Development and Networks

As mentioned in the Academic Field section, subscribing to the H-Net networks covering the UK and Ireland is useful for keeping up with the field. Attending subject-based conferences, such as the MLA Convention, is another good way to find out what’s new or trending in a field.

Two sections of the Association of College & Research Libraries are important for developing knowledge of the fields and for networking: the Literatures in English Section (LES) and the European Studies Section (ESS). LES concentrates on literature, and ESS covers the social sciences and humanities. The British and UK Studies

guide and the Irish Studies guide from ESS are good sources of links to research tools. In addition, the LES-L email list is an excellent resource for questions involving English-language literature, while the ESS-L email list can be used for other aspects of UK and Irish studies. For British and Irish Music resources, the guide at St. Olaf College is very good.

To stay current on the library aspect of the field, join relevant mailing lists, and pay attention to LES and ESS committees or discussion groups—especially those newly formed.

The landscape of UK and Irish research is broad and ever evolving. While there are established and important disciplinary resources, especially for historical research, finding material that responds to current faculty and student interests is critical. Even in such established media as television and radio, there are lacunae, and social media remains relatively understudied. Challenges for a librarian in UK and Irish studies include not only keeping up with research in the field and working to decolonize collections, but keeping abreast of an ever-changing media landscape.

## Key Takeaways

- Not everything in English is in WorldCat; consult the British Library's catalogs and the other online and print catalogs noted above.
- For archival research, begin with Archives Hub, although it is not comprehensive.
- Increasingly, information about new material appears on social media, first or only.
- For material in languages other than English, work with book councils or even individual bookshops.
- To locate material published by underrepresented groups, seek out small publishers and reviewers outside the mainstream media.

## References and Recommended Readings

American Political Science Association. n.d. *2017–2018 APSA Departmental Survey: Enrollments and Curriculums*. [Washington, DC]: American Political Science Association. Accessed July 24, 2023. [https://www.apsanet.org/Portals/54/APSA%20Files/Data%20Reports/Enrollment%20Data/APSA%20Departmental%20Survey\\_Enrollment%20and%20Curriculum\\_FINAL.pdf?ver=2019-05-21-113745-243](https://www.apsanet.org/Portals/54/APSA%20Files/Data%20Reports/Enrollment%20Data/APSA%20Departmental%20Survey_Enrollment%20and%20Curriculum_FINAL.pdf?ver=2019-05-21-113745-243).

American Political Science Association. n.d. "2018–19 Political Science Students on the Job Market" [Graph]. Accessed July 24, 2023. <https://www.apsanet.org/Portals/54/APSA%20Files/Data%20Reports/Charts/june%20cotm.pdf?ver=2020-06-29-095959-717>.

Center for Celtic Studies. n.d. "Academic Programs Around the World." University of Wisconsin, Madison, College of Letters & Science. Accessed Nov. 17, 2021. <https://uwm.edu/celtic-studies/resources/academic-programs-world/>.

Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru. 2021. "Annual Book and Financial Statements for the Year Ended 31 March 2020."

- Accessed Nov. 23, 2021. <https://llyfrau.cymru/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/Annual-Report-and-Accounts-2019-2020.pdf>.
- Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru. n.d. "Our Impact." Accessed Nov. 23, 2021. <https://llyfrau.cymru/en/ein-gwaith/ein-heffaith/>.
- Farmar, Tony. 2018. *The History of Irish Book Publishing*. Dublin; Stroud, Gloucestershire: History Press.
- Kostick, Conor. 2018. "Meeting the Challenges of the Twenty-First Century." In *The History of Irish Book Publishing*, by Tony Farmar, 222-248. Dublin; Stroud, Gloucestershire: History Press.
- Library and Book Trade Almanac*. 2020. Medford, NJ: Information Today.
- Lusin, Natalia. 2019. *The MLA Job Information List, 2017–2018: Final Report*. <https://www.mla.org/content/download/113931/2428489/Report-MLA-JIL-2017-18.pdf>.
- Lusin, Natalia. 2020. *The MLA Job List, 2019*: 6. [https://www.mla.org/content/download/134145/2569649/Job%20List\\_2018-19\\_Linked.pdf](https://www.mla.org/content/download/134145/2569649/Job%20List_2018-19_Linked.pdf).
- Modern Language Association. n.d. "Reports and Professional Guidelines." Accessed Nov. 17, 2021. <https://www.mla.org/Resources/Research/Surveys-Reports-and-Other-Documents>.
- National Center for Education Statistics. 2019. "Digest of Education Statistics." Accessed Nov. 17, 2021. [https://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d19/tables/dt19\\_322.10.asp](https://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d19/tables/dt19_322.10.asp).
- National Center for Education Statistics. 2019. "Fast Facts: Most Popular Majors." Accessed Nov. 17, 2021. <https://nces.ed.gov/fastfacts/display.asp?id=37>.
- Ofcom. 2021. "Most impartial news websites and news apps according to weekly users in the United Kingdom (UK) as of March 2021" [Graph]. In Statista. Accessed Nov. 10, 2021. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/267576/ranking-of-digital-news-sources-in-the-uk-by-opinion-range/>.
- Press Council of Ireland. n.d. "National Newspapers." Accessed Nov. 24, 2021. <https://www.presscouncil.ie/member-publications/national-newspapers>.
- Press Gazette. 2021. "National Newsbrand Circulations." [Chart]. Accessed Nov. 24, 2021. <https://www.pressgazette.co.uk/most-popular-newspapers-uk-abc-monthly-circulation-figures/>.
- Publishers Audience Measurement Company. 2021. "Monthly reach of leading newspapers in the United Kingdom from April 2019 to March 2020 (in 1,000s)." [Chart]. In Statista. Accessed November 10, 2021. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/246077/reach-of-selected-national-newspapers-in-the-uk/>.
- UKRI. 2021. "UKRI Open Access Policy." Accessed Nov 23, 2021. <https://www.ukri.org/publications/ukri-open-access-policy/>.
- Van Noorden, Richard. 2021. "Major UK Science Funder Unveils Strict Open-Access Policy." *Nature*. Accessed Nov. 23, 2021. <https://doi.org/10.1038/d41586-021-02148-8>.

## Link List

*(all accessed November 12, 2023)*

*Note to the reader: Due to the cyber attack against the British Library's website in October 2023, some links to British Library's resources are not currently working. We will continue to monitor these resources. – Brian Vetruba and Heidi Madden (editors), May 2024.*

- AbeBooks. <https://www.abebooks.com/>.

- Academic Search Complete. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/academic-search-complete>.
- AM (formerly Adam Matthew). <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/>.
- Amalivre. <https://www.amalivre.fr/>.
- Amazon.co.uk. <https://www.amazon.co.uk/>.
- Amazon.com. <https://www.amazon.com/>.
- American Conference for Irish Studies. <http://www.acisweb.org/>.
- American Historical Association (AHA). <https://www.historians.org/>.
- American Political Science Association (APSA). <https://apsanet.org/>.
- An Post Irish Book Awards. <https://www.irishbookawards.ie/>.
- Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature (ABELL). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/abell/>.
- Anthropology Plus. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/anthropology-plus>.
- Archives Hub. <https://archiveshub.jisc.ac.uk/>.
- Archives Unbound. <https://www.gale.com/intl/primary-sources/archives-unbound>.
- Archives Wales. <https://archives.wales/>.
- Asociación Española de Estudios Irlandeses (Spanish Association for Irish Studies). <http://aedei.es/>.
- Association for Scottish Literature. <https://asls.org.uk>.
- Association for Welsh Writing in English. <https://www.awwe.org/>.
- Association of Learned and Professional Society Publishers. <https://www.alpssp.org>.
- BFI (British Film Institute) National Archive. <https://www.bfi.org.uk/bfi-national-archive>.
- Bibliography of British and Irish History Online. <https://www.brepols.net/series/bbih-o>.
- Bibliography of English Women Writers (1500–1640). <https://www.itergateway.org/resources/beww>.
- Bibliography of Irish Linguistics and Literature. <http://bill.celt.dias.ie/>.
- Black Agents & Editors' Group (BAE). <https://blackagentsandeditors.com/about-2/>.
- Black Cultural Archives. <https://blackculturalarchives.org/>.
- “Black Issue” (*The Bookseller*). <https://www.thebookseller.com/news/booksellers-black-issue-celebration-difference-without-tokenism-1252624>.
- Black Plays Archive (National Theatre). <https://www.blackplaysarchive.org.uk/>.
- “Black Magazines and Newspapers in the UK” (Oona Black British Business Directory). <https://www.oonablackbritishbusinessdirectory.com/Black-UK-Directory/Magazines-Newspapers.html>.
- “Black Websites and News Links” (Information for the Majority Not the Minority). <https://www.majoritynotminority.co.uk/black-websites-news-links.html>.
- Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford. <https://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/home>.
- Booker Prizes. <https://thebookerprizes.com/>.
- Books from Scotland. <https://booksfromscotland.com/>.
- Books Ireland. <https://booksirelandmagazine.com/>.
- *The Bookseller*. <https://www.thebookseller.com/>.
- Booksellers Association of the UK and Ireland. <https://www.booksellers.org.uk/home>.
- Bookshop Search (Booksellers Association of the UK and Ireland). <http://www.booksellers.org.uk/bookshopsearch.aspx>.
- Boston College (Irish Studies). <https://www.bc.edu/content/bc-web/schools/mcas/sites/>

irish.html.

- The Bottle Imp. <https://www.thebottleimp.org.uk/>.
- British and Irish Music Resources (Saint Olaf College). <https://libraryguides.stolaf.edu/c.php?g=1183444&p=8655207>.
- British and UK Studies guide (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/britishstudies>.
- British and UK Studies: News (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1008281&p=7304975>.
- British Association for Irish Studies. <https://bairishstudies.wordpress.com/>.
- British Broadcasting Corporation. <https://www.bbc.com/>.
- British History Online. <https://www.british-history.ac.uk/>.
- *British Journalism Review*. <https://www.bjr.org.uk/>.
- British Library. <https://www.bl.uk/>.
- British Library's catalogs. <https://www.bl.uk/catalogues-and-collections>.
- British National Bibliography. [http://search.bl.uk/primo\\_library/libweb/action/search.do?vid=BLBNB](http://search.bl.uk/primo_library/libweb/action/search.do?vid=BLBNB).
- British Online Archives. <https://microform.digital/boa/>.
- British Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (BSECS). <https://www.bsecs.org.uk/>.
- Burning Books Podcast. <https://booksirelandmagazine.com/burning-books-podcast/>.
- Cambridge Core. <https://www.cambridge.org/core>.
- *Cambridge History of Irish Literature*. <https://doi.org/10.1017/CHOL9780521822220>.
- Cambridge University Library. <https://www.lib.cam.ac.uk/>.
- Cambridge University Press. <https://www.cambridge.org/>.
- Canadian Association for Irish Studies. <https://www.canadianirishstudies.org/>.
- #CaruDarlIen Podcast. <https://llyfrau.cymru/en/darllenwyr/carudarllen-podcast/>.
- Casalini Libri. <https://www.casalini.it/>.
- CELT (Corpus of Electronic Texts). <https://celt.ucc.ie/>.
- Central Statistics Office (Ireland). <https://www.cso.ie/en/>.
- Coiscéim. <http://www.coisceim.ie/>.
- Collaborative Online Database and e-Resources for Celtic Studies (CODECS). <https://codecs.vanhamel.nl/Home>.
- Collections of major and local UK and Irish newspapers (Gale Cengage). <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/historical-newspapers>.
- Colonial State Papers. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Colonial\\_State\\_Paper/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Colonial_State_Paper/).
- Comhar. <https://comhar.ie/>.
- Conflict Archive on the Internet (CAIN). <https://cain.ulster.ac.uk/bibdb/index.html>.
- Costa Book Awards. <https://www.costa.co.uk/behind-the-beans/costa-book-awards/welcome>.
- Cyngor Llyfrau Cymru/Books Council of Wales. <https://llyfrau.cymru/en>.
- *Daily Express*. <https://www.express.co.uk/>.
- *Daily Mail*. <https://www.dailymail.co.uk/>.
- *Daily Mirror*. <https://www.mirror.co.uk/>.
- *Daily Record*. <https://www.dailyrecord.co.uk/>.
- *Daily Star*. <https://www.dailystar.co.uk/>.
- DART-Europe E-theses Portal. <https://www.dart-europe.org/basic-search.php>.
- Defining Gender. <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/primary-sources/defining-gender>.

- Dictionary of Irish Biography. <https://www.dib.ie/>.
- Directory of Independent Publishers in the UK and Ireland. <http://www.indiepublishers.co.uk/publisher-directory/>.
- Dublin Book Festival. <https://dublinbookfestival.com/>.
- *Dublin Review of Books*. <https://drb.ie/>.
- Éabhlóid. <https://eabhloid.com/?lang=en>.
- Early English Books Online (EEBO). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eebo/>
- Early European Books (EEB). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb>.
- Early Modern Books. <https://www.proquest.com/emb>.
- Economic & Social History Society of Scotland. <http://eshss.org.uk/>.
- Edinburgh International Book Festival. <https://www.edbookfest.co.uk/>.
- EEBO TCP (Text Creation Partnership). <http://quod.lib.umich.edu/e/eebogroup/>.
- Eighteenth Century Collections Online (ECCO). <https://www.gale.com/intl/primary-sources/eighteenth-century-collections-online>.
- Eighteenth-Century Scottish Studies Society. <https://www.ecsss.org/>.
- Empire Online. <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/primary-sources/empire-online>.
- ESS-L email list. <https://lists.uchicago.edu/web/info/ess-l>.
- ESTC (English Short Title Catalogue). [http://estc.bl.uk/F/?func=file&file\\_name=login-bl-estc](http://estc.bl.uk/F/?func=file&file_name=login-bl-estc).
- *Études écossaises*. <https://journals.openedition.org/etudeseccossaises/>.
- EuroDocs. [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
- European Federation of Associations and Centres of Irish Studies (EFACIS). <https://www.efacis.eu/>.
- “European Statistics and Data” (Handbook for European Studies Librarians). <https://open.lib.umn.edu/europeanstudieslibrarians/chapter/28-european-statistics-and-data/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- *Financial Times*. <https://www.ft.com/>.
- Find an Archive in the UK and Beyond (National Archives). <https://discovery.nationalarchives.gov.uk/find-an-archive>.
- First Flush (Books Ireland). <https://booksirelandmagazine.com/first-flush/>.
- Gaelic Books Council. <https://www.gaelicbooks.org/>.
- Gale Cengage. <https://www.gale.com/>.
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
- GOBI Library Solutions. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- *The Guardian*. <https://www.theguardian.com/uk-news>.
- Guide To British Government Publications In The Library Of Congress (Internet Archive). <https://web.archive.org/web/20220415130613/https://www.loc.gov/rr/news/boswell.html>.
- Guide to Law Online: England. <https://guides.loc.gov/law-england>.
- Guide to Law Online: Ireland. <https://guides.loc.gov/law-ireland>.
- Gwales.com. <https://www.gwales.com>.
- H-Albion. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-albion>.
- H-Atlantic. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-atlantic>.
- H-Black-Europe. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-black-europe>.
- H-Empire. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-empire>.
- H-Ethnic. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-ethnic>.



- H-Film. <https://networks.h-net.org/h-film>.
- H-Net. <https://networks.h-net.org/networks>.
- H-Slavery <https://networks.h-net.org/h-slavery>.
- Hachette Book Group. <https://www.hachettebookgroup.com/>.
- Harrassowitz. <https://www.harrassowitz.de/>.
- Harvard University (Department of Celtic Languages and Literatures). <https://celtic.fas.harvard.edu/>.
- Hay Festival. <https://www.hayfestival.com/home>.
- The History Press. <https://www.thehistorypress.co.uk/>.
- Historical Abstracts. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/historical-abstracts>.
- Historical Association. <https://www.history.org.uk/>.
- *The Independent*. <https://www.independent.co.uk/>.
- Independent Publishers Guild. <https://www.independentpublishersguild.com/>.
- Indie Book of the Month list (Booksellers Association of the UK and Ireland). <https://www.booksellers.org.uk/Campaigns/indiebookofthemoth>.
- *InPublishing*. <https://www.inpublishing.co.uk/>.
- International Association for the Study of Irish Literatures (IASIL). <http://www.iasil.org/>.
- International Association for the Study of Scottish Literatures (IASSL). <https://www.iasl.org/>.
- International Historical Newspapers (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/hnp-international-newspapers/>.
- International Political Science Association. <https://www.ipsa.org/>.
- Ireland: legal resources: Legal history (Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford). <https://libguides.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/law-eire/hist>.
- Irish Archives Resource. <https://iar.ie/>.
- *Irish Daily Mirror*. <https://www.irishmirror.ie/>.
- *Irish Examiner*. <http://www.examiner.ie/>.
- Irish History Online. <https://www.ria.ie/irish-history-online>.
- *Irish Independent*. <http://www.independent.ie/>.
- Irish Legal Research (Harvard Law School Library). <https://guides.library.harvard.edu/law/ireland>.
- *Irish Literary Supplement*. <https://newspapers.bc.edu/?a=cl&c=CLI&sp=irishliterary>.
- The Irish Studies Association of Australia and New Zealand (ISAANZ). <https://isaanz.org/>.
- Irish Studies guide (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/irishstudies>.
- Irish Studies: News (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/c.php?g=1009595&p=7314015>.
- Irish Studies (University of Notre Dame). <https://www.library.nd.edu/irish-studies>.
- Irish Studies Portal (Boston College). <https://libguides.bc.edu/irishportal>.
- Irish Studies Resources for Graduate Research (University of Notre Dame). <https://libguides.library.nd.edu/irish-studies-grad/specialcoll>.
- *The Irish Sun*. <https://www.thesun.ie/>.
- *The Irish Times*. <http://www.irishtimes.com/>.
- Irish Writers Centre. <https://irishwriterscentre.ie>.
- Irish Writers Union. <https://irishwritersunion.org>.
- *Jewish Historical Studies: Transactions of the Jewish Historical Society of England*. <https://uclpress.scienceopen.com/collection/jewish-hist-studies>.
- *Journal of Irish and Scottish Studies*. <https://jiss.aberdeenuipress.org/>.

- JSTOR. <https://www.jstor.org/>.
- Leabhar Breac. <https://leabharbreac.com/en/>.
- LES-L email list. <https://www.ala.org/acrl/aboutacrl/directoryofleadership/sections/les/leslistserv>.
- Library Hub Discover. <https://discover.libraryhub.jisc.ac.uk/>.
- Library of Trinity College Dublin. <https://www.tcd.ie/library/>.
- Libraries at the University of Oxford. <https://www.ox.ac.uk/research/libraries>.
- Lilliput Press. <https://www.lilliputpress.ie/>.
- Literature Ireland. <https://www.literatureireland.com>.
- Literatures in English Section (LES). <https://www.ala.org/acrl/aboutacrl/directoryofleadership/sections/les/leshomepage>.
- Little Island. <https://littleisland.ie/>.
- Liverpool University Press. <https://www.liverpooluniversitypress.co.uk/>.
- Llenyddiaeth Cymru/Literature Wales. <https://www.literaturewales.org/>.
- London Book Fair. <https://www.londonbookfair.co.uk/>.
- *London Review of Books*. <https://www.lrb.co.uk/>.
- Loveleabhargaeilge.com. <http://loveleabhargaeilge.com>.
- Macmillan. <https://macmillan.com/>.
- Mass Observation Online. <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/primary-sources/mass-observation-online>.
- Medieval and Early Modern Sources Online (MEMSO). <https://tannerritchie.com/memso/>.
- *Metro*. <https://metro.co.uk/>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.mla.org/Publications/MLA-International-Bibliography>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <http://mla.org>.
- National Archives (UK). <https://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/>.
- National Archives of Ireland. <https://www.nationalarchives.ie/>.
- National Collection of Northern Ireland Publications (NIPR). <https://lh-lms.qub.ac.uk/search~S2>.
- National Library of Ireland. <https://www.nli.ie/>.
- National Library of Scotland. <https://www.nls.uk/>.
- National Library of Wales. <https://www.library.wales/>.
- Networked Digital Library of Theses and Dissertations (NDLTD). <https://ndltd.org/>.
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- New Academic Titles in British and Irish Studies. <https://networks.h-net.org/group/1883/pages/78344/new-books-british-and-irish-studies>.
- Nineteenth Century Collections Online (NCCO). <https://www.gale.com/intl/primary-sources/nineteenth-century-collections-online>.
- North American Association for the Study of Welsh Culture and History (via Facebook). <https://www.facebook.com/naaswch/>.
- North American British Music Studies Association (NABMSA). <https://nabmsa.org/>.
- North American Conference on British Studies (NACBS). <https://www.nacbs.org/>.
- Norton anthologies. <https://www.norton.co.uk/subjects/textbooks/anthologies>.
- OASIS. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/OASIS/>.
- Office for National Statistics (UK). <https://www.ons.gov.uk/>.
- Open Access Theses and Dissertations. <https://oatd.org/>.
- Oxford Bibliographies. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/>.

- *Oxford Companion to English Literature*. <https://doi.org/10.1093/acref/9780192806871.001.0001>.
- Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. <https://www.oxforddnb.com/>.
- Oxford English Dictionary. <https://www.oed.com/>.
- Oxford Scholarship Online. <https://oxford.universitypressscholarship.com>
- Oxford University Press. <https://global.oup.com/>
- Penguin Random House. <https://www.penguinrandomhouse.com/>.
- Periodicals Archive Online (PAO). [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals\\_archive/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals_archive/).
- Periodicals Index Online (PIO). [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals\\_index/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/periodicals_index/).
- Podcasts (Scottish Poetry Library). <https://www.scottishpoetrylibrary.org.uk/podcasts/>.
- Political Science Association (UK). <http://www.psa.ac.uk/>.
- Political Studies Association of Ireland. <https://www.psa.ie/>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- ProQuest. <https://www.proquest.com/>.
- ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/pqdtglobal/>.
- ProQuest One Literature. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/ProQuest-One-Literature/>.
- Provincial Booksellers Fairs Association. <https://www.pbfa.org/>.
- Public Record Office of Northern Ireland (PRONI). <https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/campaigns/public-record-office-northern-ireland-proni>.
- Publishers Association. <https://www.publishers.org.uk/>.
- Publishing Scotland. <https://www.publishingscotland.org/>.
- Recovered Histories. <http://www.recoveredhistories.org/index.php>.
- Royal Historical Society. <https://royalhistsoc.org/>.
- Sage. <https://us.sagepub.com/en-us/nam/home>.
- Scottish Archive Network. <https://www.scan.org.uk/>.
- Scottish Book Trust. <https://www.scottishbooktrust.com/>.
- Scottish Books 1505-1700. <https://www.nls.uk/catalogues/scottish-books-1505-1700/>.
- Scottish Poetry Library. <https://www.scottishpoetrylibrary.org.uk/>.
- *Scottish Studies*. <http://journals.ed.ac.uk/ScottishStudies/index>.
- Scots Language Centre/Centre for the Scots Leid. <https://www.scotslanguage.com/>.
- Search For Books (Independent Online Booksellers Association). <https://www.ioba.org/biblio-book-search>.
- Shakespeare's Globe Archive. <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/primary-sources/shakespeares-globe-archive>.
- Simon Fraser University (Research Centre for Scottish Studies). <https://www.sfu.ca/scottishstudies.html>.
- Slavery, Abolition and Social Justice. <https://www.amdigital.co.uk/primary-sources/slavery-abolition-and-social-justice>.
- Society for Irish Latin American Studies (SILAS). <https://irlandeses.org/>.
- St. Michael's College (Celtic Studies). <https://stmikes.utoronto.ca/program/celtic-studies>.
- State Papers Online. <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/state-papers-online>.
- Statistics.gov.scot. <https://statistics.gov.scot/>.

- StatsWales. <https://statswales.gov.wales/Catalogue>.
- Stories in Gaelic (Scottish Book Trust). <https://www.scottishbooktrust.com/book-lists/stories-in-gaelic>.
- *The Sun*. <https://www.thesun.co.uk/>.
- *The Sunday Post*. <https://www.sundaypost.com/>.
- T. S. Eliot Prize. <https://tseliot.com/prize/>
- *The Telegraph*. <https://www.telegraph.co.uk/>.
- *The Times* (London). <https://www.thetimes.co.uk/>.
- *Times Literary Supplement (TLS)*. <https://www.the-tls.co.uk/>.
- Tramp Press. <https://tramppress.com/>.
- UK Government's Official Documents. <https://www.gov.uk/official-documents>.
- UK National Government Publications (British Library). <https://www.bl.uk/collection-guides/uk-national-government-publications>.
- UK Parliamentary Papers. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/uk-parliamentary-papers/>.
- United Kingdom Legal Research (Harvard Law School Library). <https://guides.library.harvard.edu/law/UK>.
- United Kingdom Legal Research Guide (Georgetown Law Library). <https://guides.ll.georgetown.edu/uklegalresearch>.
- University of California, Berkeley (Celtic Studies). <https://celtic.berkeley.edu/>.
- University of Guelph (Centre for Scottish Studies). <https://www.uoguelph.ca/arts/scottish>.
- University of Guelph's Scottish Studies collection. <https://www.lib.uoguelph.ca/archives/our-collections/scottish-studies>.
- University of Notre Dame (Keough-Naughton Institute for Irish Studies). <https://irishstudies.nd.edu/>.
- Victorian Studies Bibliography (Zotero). [https://www.zotero.org/groups/151790/victorian\\_studies\\_bibliography](https://www.zotero.org/groups/151790/victorian_studies_bibliography).
- Wales Studies Network. <https://www.learnedsociety.wales/wales-studies/welsh-studies-jiscmail-list/>.
- Welsh Bibliographical Sources. <https://www.library.wales/information-for/researchers/bibliography/welsh-bibliographical-sources>
- Women's Prize for Fiction. <https://womensprizeforfiction.co.uk/>.
- WorldCat. <https://www.oclc.org/en/worldcat.html>.

## About the Author

André G. Wenzel is Director of Research, Teaching & User Services at The Claremont Colleges Library. Previously Bibliographer for Literatures of Europe & the Americas at the University of

Chicago and Librarian for Francophone & Italian Studies at the University of Minnesota, they supported research in English and Irish literatures for over 15 years.



PART II

# RESOURCES ON UNDERREPRESENTED GROUPS IN EUROPE





# 12. Introduction

CHELLA VAIDYANATHAN AND WALTER SCHLECT

Historically, people from various countries have migrated from their homelands to different European countries in search of social and economic opportunities. These diverse groups of migrants have included, among others, students, professionals, citizens of former colonies, refugees, and asylum seekers, all from varied social, educational, economic, linguistic, religious, and ethnic backgrounds, including members of the LGBTQ+ communities. Academic libraries must work to diversify their collection development policies to reflect the richness of these groups. However, when researchers at Ithaka S+R surveyed 638 academic library directors in the fall of 2020 about issues of diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI), only 17% responded “yes” to the statement “My library has well-developed strategies to decenter white authors and/or racist content and center the works of authors of color and/or anti-racist content” (Frederick and Wolff-Eisenberg 2021).

This lack of strategies can be discouraging to the subject librarian, who often needs concrete guidelines/approaches for applying DEI principles to their collection development. Yet, it is this librarian who has the power to dive deeply into their subject area to build truly diverse core collections. This is especially true of European Studies, which privileges authors and histories from dominant national cultures and often fails to reflect global and diverse identities. Authors from underrepresented communities in Europe are more likely to publish at the margins, either with more minor experimental presses or using alternative forms of publication. While these materials are harder to collect, it is imperative to do so, so that our collections reflect the true diversity of the countries they come from and provide voices apart from those in the dominant national narrative.

Because each country/culture in Europe poses specific challenges for the subject librarian, we invited contributors to write case studies of a select group of areas, using their subject expertise to identify up to three underrepresented groups in their country or region of choice and propose a core collection of recent titles. These titles could be a starting point for libraries and librarians interested in building collections in these areas. While most titles represent cultural output from the last 20 years, focusing on literature, other resources—including oral histories, social media, fine and performing arts, historical and cultural materials, and various forms of artistic expression—were also considered, along with suggestions for readings that provide history/social/cultural context. Most importantly, the chapters discuss titles written by members of the underrepresented groups themselves, making sure their voices are centered or heard.

## Concept of Identity

It is important to note that the concept of identity is complex. An individual or group may have multiple identities and may choose one or another identity depending on their social, cultural, and political situations. Identity is thus not static, but fluid. It is not defined by how others see an individual or group of people, but by how each may see themselves.

## Coverage

This part of the *Handbook* covers marginalized groups/communities in Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, the Netherlands, Russia, and the United Kingdom. Each chapter provides a general introduction to the

underrepresented groups the author has focused on, followed by a discussion of related core materials, community resources, and recommended resources. References and relevant links are provided at the end.

- Helene Huet's chapter covers Black Francophone and French authors.
- Walter Schlect's chapter discusses the works of Black Germans, LGBTIQ+ Germans, and Turkish Germans.
- Milan Pohontsch's chapter focuses on the literature of Upper and Lower Sorbian authors in Germany.
- Aedín Ní Bhróithe Clements' chapter on Ireland focuses on Black Irish and Irish Travellers (Mincéirs).
- Joannekke Fleischauer's chapter on the Netherlands and Belgium discusses postcolonial literature, literatures of the Dutch East Indies and Suriname literature, and migration literature of the Netherlands and ethnic minority authors of Belgium.
- Kirill Tolpygo's chapter provides an overview of LGBTQIA+ communities and relevant resources in the Russian Federation.
- Chella Vaidyanathan and Rebecca Malek-Wiley's chapter highlights the works of South Asian British authors in the United Kingdom.

## References

Frederick, Jennifer, and Christine Wolff-Eisenberg. 2021. "National Movements for Racial Justice and Academic Library Leadership: Results from the Ithaka S+R US Library Survey 2020." Ithaka S+R. Last Modified March 17, 2021. <https://doi.org/10.18665/sr.314931>.

### About the Authors

Walter Schlect is the Germanic Languages and Literatures and Comparative Literature Subject Librarian at Washington University in St. Louis. He previously worked at the Goethe-Institut New York and the Leo Baeck Institute. He received a Dual Masters in Art History and Library & Information Science from Pratt Institute in 2016 and a B.A. in German from Washington State University in 2010.

Chella Vaidyanathan (<https://chellavaidyanathan.wordpress.com/>) is the European/World History and Philosophy Librarian at Emory Libraries. Her academic background is in Modern European and Modern South Asian History. She has an MLS from the University of Maryland, College Park, and a Master of Arts in Modern European History from Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville. She also completed her M.Phil. and M.A. in History from Meenakshi College in Chennai, India. Her hobbies include collecting historical postcards and artists' books from India.

# 13. Black France/France Noire

HÉLÈNE HUET

Events in recent years have made race and racism part of the public debate in France. These events include the 2016 death of Adama Traoré, who died in custody after being restrained by the police, and the beating of Michel Zecler, a Black music producer, by four policemen in 2020. France is now experiencing a growing mobilization against police violence. Many white French people are also trying to reckon with the concepts of race and racism, as well as with the country's colonial past.

The process has not been easy. Politicians, including president Emmanuel Macron, have openly rejected American theories of race, gender, and postcolonialism, arguing that these theories go against the French Republic's values of "Liberté, Egalité, Fraternité." Moreover, race remains a taboo subject in France, with the French state acting as if this reality does not exist—refusing, for instance, to include race and ethnicity as categories in its national census. The colonial history of France in Africa, Asia, and the Caribbean also remains a touchy subject. And there is still much work to do in better integrating that history in school curricula and discussions about the so-called French identity.

The core materials featured below were published in the last 20 years. They represent a wide array of issues and stories that are essential in better understanding France and its complicated relation to race and its colonial past. The majority of the books were written by Black authors from France, the DOM-TOM, or France d'outre-mer (overseas French territories), Haiti, and Africa. A few books in the recommended reading section were written by white authors, but are deemed essential works for anyone working in French and Francophone studies.

In addition to literary and scholarly works, the list also includes *bandes dessinées* (comic books/graphic novels), which are considered a fine art in France and currently represent 25% of all book sales in the country. Comics and graphic novels are a great way to introduce students to French and are a popular teaching tool for instructors.

## Core Materials

### Comic Books

Abouet, Marguerite, and Clément Oubrierie. 2005. *Aya de Yopougon*. Paris: Gallimard.

Abouet, Marguerite, Clément Oubrierie, and Dag Dascher. 2008. *Aya of Yop City*. Montréal: Drawn & Quarterly.

Abouet, Marguerite, Charli Beléteau, Christian de Metter, and Alain Mabanckou. 2018. *Terre gâtée*. Paris: Rue de Sèvres.

Alagbé, Yvan. 2012. *Nègres jaunes et autres créatures imaginaires, 1995-2011*. Bruxelles: FRMK.

Alagbé, Yvan, and Donald Nicholson-Smith. 2018. *Yellow Negroes and Other Imaginary Creatures*. New York: New York Review of Books.

Baruti, Barly, Christophe Cassiau-Haurie, and Appollo. 2014. *Madame Livingstone: Congo, la Grande Guerre*. Grenoble, France: Glénat.

Camus, Jean-Christophe, Sam Garcia, and Lilian Thuram. 2014. *Notre histoire*. Paris: Delcourt/Mirages.

Edimo, Christophe Ngalle, and S. Mbumbo. 2009. *Malamine: Un africain à Paris*. Vallauris: Enfants rouges.

Faro, and Kylian Mbappé. 2021. *Je m'appelle Kylian*. Paris: KM éditions.

- Haurie, Christophe Cassiau, Christophe Ngalle Edimo, and Adjim Danngar. 2017. *Mamie Denis. Évadée de la maison de retraite*. Paris: L'Harmattan Editions Distribution.
- Masson, Charles. 2009. *Droit du sol*. Paris: Casterman.
- Pahé. *La vie de Pahé*. 2006. Liechtenstein: Editions Paquet.

## Fiction

- Amadou Amal, Djaili. *Les impatientes: Roman*. 2020. Paris: Editions Emmanuelle Collas.
- Amérique, Jean d'. *Soleil à coudre: Roman*. 2021. Arles: Actes sud.
- Bulle, Estelle-Sarah. *Là où les chiens aboient par la queue*. 2018. Paris: Liana Levi.
- . *Les étoiles les plus filantes*. 2021. Paris: Liana Levi.
- Chamoiseau, Patrick. *Césaire, Perse, Glissant: les liaisons magnétiques: Essai*. 2013. Paris: Philippe Rey.
- . *La matière de l'absence: Roman*. 2016. Paris: Éditions du Seuil.
- . *Frères migrants*. 2017. Paris: Éditions du Seuil.
- Chamoiseau, Patrick, Matthew Amos, and Fredrik Rönnbäck. 2018. *Migrant Brothers: a Poet's Declaration of Human Dignity*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Chamoiseau, Patrick. 2021. *Le conteur, la nuit et le panier*. Paris: Éditions du Seuil.
- Condé, Maryse. 2006. *Histoire de la femme cannibale*. Paris: Mercure de France.
- . 2007. *The Story of the Cannibal Woman: A Novel*. Translated by Richard Philcox. New York: Atria Books.
- Condé, Maryse. 2012. *La vie sans fards*. Paris: JC Lattès.
- . 2017. *Le fabuleux et triste destin d'Ivan et Ivana: Roman*. Paris: JC Lattès.
- . 2021. *L'évangile du nouveau monde*. Paris: Buchet-Chastel.
- Dambury, Gerty. 2010. *Enfouissements*. Paris: Éditions du Manguier.
- . 2014. *Des doutes et des errances: Suivi de Les Atlantiques amers*. Paris: Les Editions du Manguier.
- . 2014. *Le rêve de William Alexander Brown: Histoire du premier théâtre noir de New York, 1821: Essai*. Paris: Les Éditions du Manguier.
- Diome, Fatou. 2003. *Le ventre de l'Atlantique*. Paris: Anne Carrière.
- . 2006. *The Belly of the Atlantic*. Translated by Lulu Norman and Ros Schwartz. London: Serpent's Tail.
- Dominique, Jan J. 2016. *L'écho de leurs voix*. Montréal, Québec: Les Éditions du Remue-ménage.
- Doyle Péan, Laura. 2020. *Coeur Yoyo*. Montréal, Québec: Memoire d'Encrier.
- Gauz. 2014. *Debout-Payé*. Paris: Le Nouvel Attila.
- Glissant, Édouard, and Patrick Chamoiseau. 2009. *L'intraitable beauté du monde: Adresse à Barack Obama*. Paris: Galaade.
- Glissant, Édouard. 2011. *The Overseer's Cabin*. Translated by Betsy Wing. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.
- . 2020. *Sun of Consciousness*. Translated by Nathanaël. New York: Nightboat Books.
- . 2020. *Mahagony: a Novel*. Translated by Betsy Wing. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.
- Kanor, Fabienne. 2014. *Faire l'Aventure: Roman*. Paris: JC Lattès.
- . 2016. *Je ne suis pas un homme qui pleure: Roman*. Paris: JC Lattès.
- Laferrière, Dany. 2009. *L'énigme du retour: Roman*. Paris: Grasset.
- . 2020. *L'exil vaut le voyage*. Paris: Bernard Grasset.
- Lahens, Yanick. 2014. *Bain de lune: Roman*. Deuxième tirage. Paris: Sabine Wespieser.
- Lahens, Yanick, and Russell Banks. 2017. *Moonbath*. Translated by Emily Gogolak. Dallas, Texas: Deep Vellum Publishing.
- Mars, Kettly. 2015. *Je suis vivant*. Paris: Mercure de France.
- Mabanckou, Alain. 2015. *Petit Piment: Roman*. Paris: Seuil.
- . 2016. *Le monde est mon langage*. Paris: Bernard Grasset.
- . 2018. *Les cigognes sont immortelles: Roman*. Paris: Éditions du Seuil.

- . 2018. *The Tears of the Black Man*. Translated by Dominic Thomas. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University Press.
- Mbougarr Sarr, Mohamed. 2021. *La plus secrète mémoire des hommes: Roman*. Philippe Rey.
- Noël, James. 2017. *Belle merveille: Roman*. Paris: Zulma.
- N'Sondé, Wilfried. 2007. *Le cœur des enfants léopards: Roman*. Afriques. Arles, France: Actes sud.
- . 2010. *Le silence des esprits: Roman*. Lettres africaines. Arles: Actes sud.
- . 2012. *Fleur de béton: Roman*. Arles: Actes sud.
- . 2016. *The heart of the leopard children*. Translated by Karen Lindo. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University Press.
- . 2017. *The silence of the spirits*. Translated by Karen Lindo. Global African Voices. Bloomington, Indiana, USA: Indiana University Press.
- . 2018. *Concrete flowers*. Translated by Karen Lindo. Global African Voices. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University Press.
- Orcel, Makenzy. 2018. *Maître-minuit: Roman*. Paris: Zulma.
- Pierre-Dahomey, Néhémy. 2021. *Combats: Roman*. Paris: Éditions du Seuil.
- Prophète, Emmelie. 2020. *Les villages de Dieu*. Montréal, Québec: Mémoire d'encrier.
- Saint Eloi, Rodney. 2016. *Passion Haïti*. Québec, Québec: Les éditions du Septentrion.
- Trouillot, Évelyne. 2003. *Rosalie l'infâme*. Paris: Dapper.
- . 2010. *La mémoire aux abois: Roman*. Paris: Hoëbeke.
- . 2013. *The Infamous Rosalie = Rosalie l'infâme*. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.
- Trouillot, Lyonel. 2013. *La parabole du failli: Roman*. Arles: Actes sud.
- . 2016. *Kannjawou: Roman*. 1re édition. ed. Arles: Actes sud.
- Victor, Gary. 2013. *Cures et châtiments: Roman*. Montréal, Québec: Mémoire d'encrier.
- . 2017. *Haïti 2042: Les possibles futurs*. Delmas: C3 Editions,

## Recommended Readings

- André, Lucie. 2019. *Être actrice noire en France: (Dé)jouer les imaginaires*. Paris: L'Harmattan.
- Blanchard, Pascal, and Sylvie Chalaye. 2011. *La France noire*. Paris: Découverte.
- Boni-Claverie, Isabelle. 2017. *Trop noire pour être française*. Paris: Tallandier.
- Diallo, Elisa. 2019. *Fille de France*. Paris: Climats.
- Fleming, Crystal Marie. 2017. *Resurrecting Slavery: Racial Legacies and White Supremacy in France*. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: Temple University Press.
- Germain, Félix F. 2016. *Decolonizing the Republic: African and Caribbean Migrants in Postwar Paris, 1946-1974*. East Lansing: Michigan State University Press.
- Germain, Félix F., Silyane Larcher, and T. Denean Sharpley-Whiting. 2018. *Black French Women and the Struggle for Equality, 1848-2016*. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press.
- Gillett, Rachel Anne. 2021. *At Home in Our Sounds: Music, Race, and Cultural Politics in Interwar Paris*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Keaton, Trica Danielle., T. Denean Sharpley-Whiting, and Tyler Edward Stovall. 2012. *Black France/France noire: the History and Politics of Blackness*. Durham, N.C: Duke University Press.
- Maïga, Aïssa, Nadège Beausson-Diagne, and Charlotte Rotman. 2018. *Noire n'est pas mon métier*. Paris: Éditions du Seuil.
- Mitchell, Robin. 2020. *Vénus noire: Black Women and Colonial Fantasies in Nineteenth-Century France*. Athens, GA: The University of Georgia Press.
- Mokanda, Serg. 2011. *Un Noir en colère: Lettre ouverte d'un Noir de France à Marianne*. Paris: Afromundi.

Ndiaye, Macodou, and Florence Alexis. 2019. *Les Noirs en France du 18ème siècle à nos jours*. Paris: Paari éditeur.

Pitts, Johny. 2020. *Afropean: Notes from Black Europe*. London: Penguin Books.

Sagot-Duvauroux, Jean-Louis. 2004. *On ne naît pas noir, on le devient*. Paris: Albin Michel.

Thomas, Dominic. 2007. *Black France: Colonialism, Immigration, and Transnationalism*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Soumahoro, Maboula. 2020. *Le triangle et l'hexagone: Réflexions sur une identité noire*. Paris: La Découverte.

Steil, Laura. 2021. *Boucan!: Devenir quelqu'un dans le milieu afro*. Toulouse: Presses universitaires du Midi.

Traoré, Assa, and Geoffroy de Lagasnerie. 2019. *Le combat Adama*. Paris: Stock.

Traoré, Mahi, and Frédéric Beghin. 2021. *Je suis noire mais je ne me plains pas, j'aurais pu être une femme*. Paris: Robert Laffont.

## About the Author

Dr. Hélène Huet is the European Studies Librarian and Associate Chair of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library at the University of Florida. She is a former chair of both the European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association for College & Research Libraries (ACRL) and of the Florida Digital Humanities Consortium (FLDH), a collective of institutions in Florida that seeks to promote an understanding of the humanities in light of digital technologies and research. Her research focuses on Digital Humanities and she has published her work in several book chapters as well as in *Digital Humanities Quarterly*. She is the creator of two digital projects: The WWI Diary of Albert Huet, and Mapping Decadence. You can find her on Twitter, @superHH.

# 14. Germany: Black Germans, Turkish Germans, and Queer Germans

WALTER SCHLECT

Germany's publishing status quo does not yet reflect the full multiculturalism of contemporary Germany. There have been positive developments of late, with authors from marginalized groups finally being published by larger literary publishers as well as appearing on the longlists for major literary awards (though those juries remain almost exclusively white). Nevertheless, much still continues to be published on the margins, so librarians collecting for German studies must be nimble and look beyond their approval plans and slips.

## Black Germans

Black Germans (sometimes called Afro-Germans) are Germans or German residents with ancestry from Sub-Saharan Africa, or migrants in Germany from Sub-Saharan Africa. Since race is not a category on the German census, it is difficult to accurately count how many Black Germans are in Germany today, though some estimate the number to be at least one million (Chimbelu 2020).

As the useful website of the Black Central European Studies Network shows, Black people have lived in or experienced Europe since the medieval era. The era of colonization brought more permanent black communities to what is now Germany. Though Germany relinquished its claims to these lands at the end of World War I, colonization has had lasting and sinister effects, most notably with the genocide of the Herero and Nama people in the former colony of German Southwest Africa (today Namibia) from 1904-1908.

Much of contemporary Black German literature has roots in the 1980s, which brought a new wave of Black German activism, scholarship, and literary production. The grassroots organizations ADEFRA – Schwarze Frauen in Deutschland (Black Women in Germany) and Initiative Schwarze Menschen in Deutschland (Initiative of Black People in Germany) were founded at this time; they helped bring a new political voice to Black Germans, and continue to do so today. The germinal *Farbe Bekennen*, edited by May Ayim, Katharina Oguntoye, and Dagmar Schultz and published by the feminist press Orlanda Verlag in 1984, was a pathbreaking collection of essays, poetry, interviews, and Black German history. It was subsequently translated into English and published in 1991 as *Showing our Colors: Afro-German Women Speak Out*. The late May Ayim also made a name for herself with her poetry, and today is perhaps the most commonly taught Black German writer in German literature courses in North America.

Like Ayim, many contemporary Black German authors do activist work alongside or intertwined with their literary output. Until recently, the more traditional German literary publishers rarely published any works by Black German authors; many authors thus published with activist or leftist publishers like Orlanda Frauenverlag, Unrast Verlag, and edition assemblage. Some found it was easier to reach readers in English, while others sought to self-publish. Writing about her decision to self-publish her crime novel *Die Schwarze Madonna* (*The Black Madonna*), Noah Sow wrote on her blog "Of course an editor is important and necessary! But when I self publish I can seek one out myself that I don't have to spend time educating that women of color have different (and more complex) experiences than other figures" (Sow, n.d.).

Traditional German literary publishers appear to be starting to listen to Black German voices, and one would hope that the critical success of recent books like *1000 Serpentinaen Angst* (*1,000 Coils of Fear*) by Olivia Wenzel

and *Adas Raum (Ada's room)* by Sharon Dodua Otoo, both of which have been translated into English, will lead publishing houses to spend more time nurturing these voices.

## Core Materials

### Memoirs/Non-fiction/Essays

Hoeder, Ciani-Sophia. 2021. *Wut und Böse*. 1. Auflage. Berlin: hanserblau.

Huber, Charles M. 2005. *Ein Niederbayer im Senegal: Mein Leben zwischen zwei Welten*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.

Hügel-Marshall, Ika. 1998. *Daheim unterwegs: Ein deutsches Leben*. Berlin: Orlanda Frauenverlag.

Hügel-Marshall, Ika. 2001. *Invisible Woman: Growing up Black in Germany*. New York; London: Continuum.

Mandeng, Annabelle. 2021. *Umwege sind auch Wege: Vom Schwarzsein und anderen Abenteuern*. Hamburg: Eden Books.

Massaquoi, Hans J. 1999. *Destined to Witness: Growing up Black in Nazi Germany*. New York: W. Morrow.

Sow, Noah. 2008. *Deutschland Schwarz Weiß: Der alltägliche Rassismus*. München: Bertelsmann.

Thompson, Nikeata. 2021. *Schwarz auf Weiß: Trau dich zu träumen und schaff das Unmögliche*. Originalausgabe. München: Heyne.

### Anthologies

Koepsell, Philipp Khabo. 2014. *Afro Shop*. Berlin: epubli GmbH.

Obulor, Evein. 2021. *Schwarz wird grossgeschrieben*. München: &Töchter.

Oguntoye, Katharina, May Opitz, and Dagmar Schultz. 1986. *Farbe bekennen: Afro-deutsche Frauen auf den Spuren ihrer Geschichte*. Berlin: Orlanda-Frauenverlag.

Oguntoye, Katharina, May Opitz, and Dagmar Schultz. 1991. *Showing Our Colors: Afro-German Women Speak Out*. University of Massachusetts Press.

### Fiction/Poetry/Graphic Novels

Aikins, Muna AnNisa. 2020. *Die Haut meiner Seele: Eine Erzählung in Lyrik und Prosa*. Insurrection Notes, vol. 12. Münster: Unrast.

Götting, Michael. 2015. *Contrapunctus: Roman*. Insurrection Notes, vol. 5. Münster: Unrast.

Hagen, Zoe. 2016. *Tage mit Leuchtkäfern: Roman*. Berlin: Ullstein.

Koepsell, Philipp Khabo. 2010. *Die Akte James Knopf: Afrodeutsche Wort- und Streitkunst*. Insurrection notes, vol. 1. Münster: Unrast.

Kuhnke, Jasmina. 2021. *Schwarzes Herz: Roman*. Hamburg: Rowohlt.

Lubinetzki, Raja. 2013. *Das leidige Hindernis*. Edition Cornelius Art. Halle (Saale): Projekte-Verlag Cornelius.

———. 2019. *Der Barfussne Tag: Gedichte*. Berlin: Distillery.

Ofilii, Sylvia, and Birgit Weyhe. 2018. *German Calendar: No December*. London: Cassava Republic Press. (Graphic Novel)

Otoo, Sharon Dodua. 2021. *Adas Raum: Roman*. Originalausgabe. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.



Pokua, Ama. 2020. *Stehaufmädchen: ein Leben in zwei Welten*. Kollmar: Asempa Verlag.

Popoola, Olumide. 2010. *This Is Not about Sadness*. Insurrection Notes, vol. 2. Münster: UNRAST-Verlag.

———. 2013. *Also by Mail*. Witnessed, Edition 2. Münster: Edition Assemblage.

Raabe, Melanie. 2019. *Die Wälder: Thriller*. München: btb.

SchwarzRund. 2017. *Biskaya: Afropolitaner Berlin-Roman*. Wien: Zaglossus.

———. 2020. *Quasi afroqueere Novelle*. Berlin: Ach je Verlag.

Sow, Noah. 2019. *Die Schwarze Madonna: Fatou Falls erster Fall*. Norderstedt: BoD – Books on Demand.

Thomae, Jackie. 2019. *Brüder: Roman*. München: Hanser Berlin.

Wenzel, Olivia. 2020. *1000 Serpentina Angst: Roman*. Originalausgabe. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.

## Recommended Readings

Aitken, Robbie John Macvicar, and Eve Rosenhaft. 2013. *Black Germany: The Making and Unmaking of a Diaspora Community, 1884-1960*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Florvil, Tiffany Nicole. 2020. *Mobilizing Black Germany: Afro-German Women and the Making of a Transnational Movement*. Black Internationalism. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.

Honeck, Mischa, Martin Klimke, and Anne Kuhlmann-Smirnov, eds. 2013. *Germany and the Black Diaspora Points of Contact, 1250-1914*. Studies in German History. New York: Berghahn Books.

Kelly, Natasha A. 2021. *Afrokultur: "Der Raum zwischen Gestern und Morgen."* Münster: Unrast.

Kelly, Natasha A., and Olive Vassell. 2023. *Mapping Black Europe: Monuments, Markers, Memories*. Public and Applied History, volume 7. Bielefeld: Transcript.

Layne, Priscilla. 2018. *White Rebels in Black: German Appropriation of Black Popular Culture*. Social History, Popular Culture, and Politics in Germany. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Lennox, Sara, ed. 2016. *Remapping Black Germany: New Perspectives on Afro-German History, Politics, and Culture*. Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press.

## Community Resources

Black Central European Studies Network: A digital humanities project by a network of historians; provides good overviews of the history of the Black diaspora in Europe along with teaching materials.

Each One Teach One: A community organization in Berlin devoted to the empowerment of Black Germans. Their library, which has an online catalog, is an excellent collection of Black German writing, and they frequently hold events.

Theodor Wonja Michael Bibliothek: A library in Cologne founded by the Afro-Diasporic association Sonnenblumen Community Development Group e.V. It has an extensive collection of non-fiction, fiction, and children's books by Black German authors and Black authors from around the world, hosts frequent events, and has a blog.

## Turkish Germans

Cultural exchange between inhabitants of German-speaking and Turkish-speaking lands has existed for centuries. In the contemporary German imagination, however, the Turkish presence in Germany is often reduced to the beginning of an agreement between Germany and Turkey in the 1960s that invited Turkish

workers to come to West Germany to support its burgeoning *Wirtschaftswunder* (economic miracle). Turkey was not the only country from which these so-called *Gastarbeiter* (guest workers) came, but the Turkish workers made up a large part of this workforce, and some eventually brought their families and stayed permanently in the country. Turkish Germans are often the target of right-wing thinkers in Germany who refuse to believe in the possibility of a multicultural Germany, even though many Turkish-German families have lived in Germany for generations.

Turkey is itself a diverse country, and the term “Turkish” encompasses many different identities, as does “Turkish German,” as evident in the texts selected for this chapter. As with Black Germans, it is impossible to accurately measure how many Germans of Turkish descent are living in Germany today, though some sources estimate around 7 million (Zestos and Cooke 2020).

In the 1970s and 80s, as more literary texts in German by migrants or children of migrants started to appear, German literary scholars began to write about what they first called *Gastarbeiterliteratur* (Guest Worker Literature) and later termed *Migrationsliteratur* (Migration Literature). This latter term includes writers from Eastern Europe, the Middle East, and other regions, but it is most frequently applied to Turkish German authors. Some now argue, however, that it is a paternalistic term that exoticizes these authors and prioritizes texts emphasizing the non-German-ness of the authors. Olga Grajsnowa, a German writer born in Azerbaijan, wrote “Everyone—really, without exception—everyone who has a strange-sounding name or whose parents were not born in Germany is lumped together under this ineffable term. A term that remains highly questionable, racist, and paternalistic” (Grjasnowa 2021).

There are now writers in Germany of Turkish descent (like Fatma Aydemir) who are third-generation Germans, yet this othering continues. As many on the right in Germany resist multiculturalism, texts by Turkish German authors provide another point of view and a reflection of shifting realities in contemporary Germany, making them essential parts of German Studies collections.

## Core Materials

### Fiction/Poetry

Acar, Cihan. 2020. *Hawaii: Roman*. 2. Auflage. München: Hanser Berlin.

Aydemir, Fatma. 2017. *Ellbogen: Roman*. München: Hanser.

———. 2022. *Dschinns: Roman*.

Engin, Osman. 2010. *1001 Nachtschichten: Mordstories am Fliessband*. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag.

———. 2013. *Deutschland allein zu Haus: Roman*. Originalausgabe. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag.

———. 2017. *Osmans Alltag: Zwischen Köfte und Korinthenkackern*. Köln: WortArt.

Ergün, Mutlu. 2010. *Kara Günlük: Die geheimen Tagebücher des Sesperado*. Münster: Unrast.

Ertan, Semra, Zühal Bilir-Meier, Cana Bilir-Meier, Can-Peter Meier, and Hans-Peter Meier. 2020. *Mein Name ist Ausländer: Gedichte = Benim adım yabancı:şiiirler*. Münster: Edition Assemblage.

Güngör, Dilek. 2009. *Das Geheimnis meiner türkischen Großmutter: Roman*. München: Piper.

———. 2019. *Ich bin Özlem: Roman*. Berlin: Verbrecher Verlag.

———. 2021. *Vater und ich: Roman*. Berlin: Verbrecher Verlag.

Önder, Yade Yasemin. 2022. *Wir wissen, wir könnten, und fallen synchron: Roman*. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.

Ören, Aras. 2017. *Wir neuen Europäer: Ein Lesebuch*. Berlin: Verbrecher Verlag.

Özdamar, Emine Sevgi. 1990. *Mutterzunge: Erzählungen*. Berlin: Rotbuch.

- . 1992. *Das Leben ist eine Karawanserei: Hat zwei Türen, aus einer kam ich rein, aus der anderen ging ich raus*. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.
- . 1998. *Die Brücke vom goldenen Horn: Roman*. 3. Aufl. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.
- . 2000. *Life Is a Caravanserai: Has Two Doors, I Came in One, I Went out the Other*. Translated by Luise von Flotow. Middlesex University World Literature Series. London: Middlesex University Press.
- . 2001. *Der Hof im Spiegel: Erzählungen*. KiWi 619. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.
- . 2007. *The Bridge of the Golden Horn*. Translated by Martin Chalmers. London: Serpent's Tail.
- . 2021. *Ein von Schatten begrenzter Raum: Roman*. Erste Auflage. Berlin: Suhrkamp Verlag.
- Özdoğan, Selim. 2012a. *Der Klang der Blicke: Geschichten*. Innsbruck: Haymon.
- . 2012b. *Kopfstand im Karma-Taxi: Bekenntnisse eines Pranajunkies*. Winterthur: Edition Spuren.
- . 2013. *Was wir hörten, als wir nach der Wahrheit suchten*. Edition 12 Farben, Bd. 7. Köln: Rhein wörtlich.
- . 2016. *Wieso Heimat, ich wohne zur Miete: Roman*. Innsbruck: Haymon Verlag.
- . 2017. *Wo noch Licht brennt: Roman*. Innsbruck: Haymon Verlag.
- . 2019. *Der die Träume hört: Kriminalroman*. Hamburg: Edition Nautilus.
- . 2021. *Die Musik auf den Dächern: Erzählungen*. Hamburg: Edition Nautilus.
- Schwarz, Büke. 2020. *Jein*. Berlin: Jaja Verlag. (Graphic Novel)
- Şenocak, Zafer. 2011. *Deutschsein: Eine Aufklärungsschrift*. Hamburg: Edition Körber-Stiftung.
- Turhan, Su. 2013. *Kommissar Pascha: Ein Fall für Kommissar Zeki Demirebilek*. Piper Verlag.
- . 2017. *Getürkt: Ein neuer Fall für Kommissar Pascha*. München: Piper.
- . 2018. *Mordslust Pur: Ein neuer Fall für Kommissar Pascha*. München: Piper.
- Utlü, Deniz. 2014. *Die Ungehaltenen: Roman*. München: Graf-Verl.
- . 2019. *Gegen Morgen: Roman*. Erste Auflage. Berlin: Suhrkamp.
- Zaimoglu, Feridun. 2003. *Leinwand: Roman*. Hamburg: Rotbuch.
- . 2014. *Isabel: Roman*. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.
- . 2015. *Siebertürmeviertel: Roman*. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.

## Community Resources

Literaturport: Turkish Scene: This list, compiled by Berlin-based Turkish journalist Menekşe Toprak, is a good overview of libraries, bookstores and theaters that either present Turkish literature in German translation or feature Turkish-German voices.

Renk: An online cultural magazine that focuses heavily on German-Turkish experience. The magazine also holds regular events.

## Recommended Readings

Gezen, Ela E., Priscilla Layne, and Jonathan Skolnik, eds. 2022. *Minority Discourses in Germany since 1990*. Spektrum: Publications of the German Studies Association, volume 23. New York: Berghahn.

Göktürk, Deniz, David Gramling, and Anton Kaes, eds. 2007. *Germany in Transit: Nation and Migration, 1955-2005*. Weimar and Now 40. Berkeley: University of California Press.

Miller, Jennifer A. 2018. *Turkish Guest Workers in Germany: Hidden Lives and Contested Borders, 1960s to 1980s*. German and European Studies 29. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Vierra, Sarah Thomsen. 2018. *Turkish Germans in the Federal Republic of Germany: Immigration, Space, and Belonging, 1961-1990*. Publications of the German Historical Institute. New York: Cambridge University Press.

## Queer Germans

During the Weimar Republic, homosexuality was relatively decriminalized, leading to an explosion of queer culture memorably depicted in British writer Christopher Isherwood's *Berlin Stories*, which would later be adapted to the Broadway musical and film *Cabaret*. But the rise of the Nazis led to brutal suppression of queerness. Existing anti-sodomy laws were made more severe and were brutally enforced, and eventually convictions led to deportation to concentration camps. After World War II, the strict anti-sodomy laws stayed on the books in West Germany and would take years of queer activism until they were fully repealed in 1994.

One of the 20<sup>th</sup> century's most famous and enduring German writers, Thomas Mann, made great literature of his repressed homosexuality (most notably in *Death in Venice*), and scholars have written much about the desire he revealed in his diaries. More explicitly queer literature was published in the 1970s and 80s, most notably with Hubert Fichte and Roland Schernikau. Yet queerness remains marginal in German literature, and relatively few authors have made it a focus or even a feature of their work. Despite this, publishers such as Männerschwarm Verlag and Querverlag specialize in giving voice to queer authors and themes. A select list of German-language queer and queer-friendly publishers is available at [Wir schreiben queer \(We Write Queer\)](#).

Though this chapter has strived to present fiction *by* marginalized communities rather than merely *about* marginalized communities, authors in German-speaking countries are somewhat cagier about centering queer identity than their North American counterparts (perhaps out of fear of being pigeonholed). It is not clear in every case whether the author self-identifies as queer, but this list of books represents notable engagement with queer themes in contemporary fiction of the last two decades in Germany, as well in a few titles from Austria and Switzerland.

In the last few years there has been a stunning shift in the visibility and acceptance of queer authors writing in about queer experiences in German, as evidenced in the last two winners of the German Book Prize: Ante Rávik Strubel, Germany's foremost queer contemporary literary author, for *Blaue Frau* in 2021, and Kim de L'Horizon, a Swiss non-binary author, for their stunning debut *Blutbuch* in 2022.

## Core Materials

### English-language Anthology

Schmidt, Gary, and Merrill Cole. 2021. *Quertext: An Anthology of Queer Voices from German-Speaking Europe*. Madison, Wisconsin: The University of Wisconsin Press.

### Memoirs/Essays/Non-fiction:

Eckert, Nora. 2021. *Wie alle, nur anders: Ein transsexuelles Leben in Berlin*. München: C.H. Beck.

Emcke, Carolin. 2012. *Wie wir Begehren*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.

Giese, Linus. 2020. *Ich bin Linus: Wie ich der Mann wurde, der ich schon immer war*. Hamburg: Rowohlt Polaris.

## Fiction/Poetry/Graphic Novel

- Bas Backer, Joris. 2020. *Küsse für Jet*. Erstausgabe. Berlin: Jaja Verlag. (Graphic Novel)
- Bauer, Jürgen. 2020. *Portrait: Roman*. Wien: Septime Verlag.
- Conradi, Lou. 2019. *Baby Butch: Roman*. Münster: edition assemblage.
- De l'Horizon, Kim. 2022. *Blutbuch*. Köln: Dumont.
- Grjasnowa, Olga. 2014. *Die juristische Unschärfe einer Ehe: Roman*. München: Hanser.
- Hein, Christoph. 2018. *Verwirrnis: Roman*. Berlin: Suhrkamp.
- Hischmann, Fabian. 2015. *Am Ende schmeissen wir mit Gold: Roman*. Berlin: Berlin Verlag Taschenbuch.
- Inokai, Yael. 2022. *Ein simpler Eingriff: Roman*. Berlin: Hanser.
- Onano, Maurizio. 2019. *Oma Herbert*. Erstausgabe. Berlin: Jaja Verlag. (Graphic Novel)
- Pleschinski, Hans. 2002. *Bildnis eines Unsichtbaren: Roman*. München: C. Hanser.
- . 2013. *Königsallee: Roman*. München: C.H. Beck.
- Ranisch, Axel. 2018. *Nackt über Berlin: Roman*. Berlin: Ullstein fünf.
- Salzmann, Marianna. 2017. *Ausser sich: Roman*. Berlin: Suhrkamp.
- . 2021. *Im Menschen muss alles herrlich sein: Roman*. Berlin: Suhrkamp.
- Salzmann, Marianna. 2019. *Beside Myself*. Translated by Imogen Taylor. New York: Other Press.
- Schneeberger, X. 2020. *Neon Pink & Blue: Roman*. Biel/Bienne: Verlag die Brotsuppe.
- Steidele, Angela. 2015. *Rosenstengel: Ein Manuskript aus dem Umfeld Ludwigs II*. Berlin: Matthes & Seitz.
- Steinhöfel, Andreas. 1998. *Die Mitte der Welt: Roman*. Hamburg: Carlsen.
- Stressenreuter, Jan. 2013. *Wie Jakob die Zeit verlor: Roman*. Berlin: Querverlag.
- . 2017. *Aus Hass: Kriminalroman*. Quer Criminal. Berlin: Querverlag.
- . 2019. *Weil wir hier sind: Roman*. Berlin: Querverlag.
- Strubel, Antje Rávik. 2001a. *Offene Blende: Roman*. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag.
- . 2001b. *Unter Schnee: Episodenroman*. München: Deutscher Taschenbuch Verlag.
- . 2004. *Tupolew 134: Roman*. München: C.H. Beck.
- . 2008a. *Kältere Schichten der Luft: Roman*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.
- . 2008b. *Snowed under: An Episodic Novel*. Translated by Zaia Alexander. Los Angeles: Red Hen Press.
- . 2011. *Sturz der Tage in die Nacht: Roman*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.
- . 2016. *In den Wäldern des menschlichen Herzens: Episodenroman*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.
- . 2021. *Blaue Frau: Roman*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.
- Wagner, Antje. 1999. *Der gläserne Traum: Roman*. Berlin: Querverlag.
- . 2001. *Lüge mich: Roman*. 1. Aufl. Berlin: Querverlag.
- . 2003. *Mottenlicht: Erzählungen*. 1. Aufl. KiWi 803. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.
- . 2005. *Hinter dem Schlaf: Roman*. 1. Aufl. Köln: Kiepenheuer & Witsch.
- Wenzel, Olivia. 2020. *1000 Serpentinaen Angst: Roman*. Frankfurt am Main: S. Fischer.
- . 2022. *1,000 Coils of Fear: A Novel*. Translated by Priscilla Layne. First Catapult edition. New York: Catapult, 2022.
- Yaghoobifarah, Hengameh. 2021. *Ministerium der Träume: Roman*. 2. Auflage. Berlin: Blumenbar.
- Yeşilöz, Yusuf. 2011. *Hochzeitsflug: Roman*. Zürich: Limmat.

## Community Resources

Buchladen Eisenherz: An excellent LGBTIQ+ bookstore in Berlin with a great selection of fiction and non-fiction queer titles by German authors and by world authors in German translation. Their website has a helpful online catalog.

Schwules Museum: A museum in Berlin founded in 1984 devoted to LGBTIQ+ history and culture. Has a world-renowned library and archives.

## Recommended Readings

Beachy, Robert. 2015. *Gay Berlin: Birthplace of a Modern Identity*. New York: Vintage Books.

Gammerl, Benno. 2021. *Anders Fühlen: Schwules und lesbisches Leben in der Bundesrepublik: eine Emotionsgeschichte*. 1. Auflage. München: Carl Hanser Verlag.

Hader, Regine. n.d. "The Last Hundred Queer Years in Germany." Translated by Eric Rosencrantz. Goethe-Institut. Accessed December 29, 2023. <https://www.goethe.de/ins/us/en/kul/wir/22294995.html>.

Heger, Heinz. 2023. *The Men with the Pink Triangle: The True, Life-and-Death Story of Homosexuals in the Nazi Death Camps*. Translated by David Fernbach. New edition. Chicago, IL: Haymarket Books.

Huneke, Samuel Clowes. 2022. *States of Liberation: Gay Men between Dictatorship and Democracy in Cold War Germany*. German and European Studies 44. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Marhoefer, Laurie. 2022. *Racism and the Making of Gay Rights: A Sexologist, His Student, and the Empire of Queer Love*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.

Frackman, Kyle, and Ervin Malakaj, organizers. 2020. "The Pasts and Futures of Queer German Studies." Conference held at the University of British Columbia, April 24-26, 2020. Website includes YouTube videos of presentations. <https://blogs.ubc.ca/queergermanstudies/conference-program-with-video-links/>.

Whisnant, Clayton John. 2016. *Queer Identities and Politics in Germany: A History, 1880-1945*. New York: Harrington Park Press.

## References

Chimbelu, Chiponda. 2020. "What's Life Really like for Black People in Germany?" Deutsche Welle. April 25, 2020. <https://www.dw.com/en/whats-life-really-like-for-black-people-in-germany/a-5315944>.

Grjasnowa, Olga. 2020. "Privileges." *Transit* 12, no. 2. <https://transit.berkeley.edu/2020/grjasnowagarcia/>.

Sow, Noah. n.d. "Meine neue Buchveröffentlichung: Afrodeutscher Heimatkrimi»Die Schwarze Madonna«. Detektivin Fatou ermittelt in Bayern. – noahsow.de." Accessed April 19, 2022. <https://noahsow.de/blog/meine-neue-buchveroeffentlichung-afrodeutscher-heimatkrimi-die-schwarze-madonna-detektivin-fatou-ermittelt-in-bayern/>.

Zestos, George K., and Rachel N. Cooke. 2020. *Challenges for the EU as Germany approaches recession*. No. 948. Working Paper, Levy Economics Institute of Bard College. Accessed December 29, 2023. [https://www.levyinstitute.org/pubs/wp\\_948.pdf](https://www.levyinstitute.org/pubs/wp_948.pdf).

## Link List

- ADEFRA – Schwarze Frauen in Deutschland (Black Women in Germany). <http://www.adefra.de/>.
- Black Central European Studies Network. <https://blackcentraleurope.com/>.
- Buchladen Eisenherz. <https://prinz-eisenherz.buchkatalog.de/>.
- Each One Teach One. <https://www.eoto-archiv.de/ueber-uns/>.
- edition assemblage. <https://www.edition-assemblage.de/en/>.
- Initiative Schwarze Menschen in Deutschland (Initiative of Black People in Germany). <https://isdonline.de/>.
- Literaturport: Turkish Scene. <https://www.literaturport.de/en/writers-berlin/szenen/details/turkish-scene/>.
- Männerschwarm Verlag. <https://www.maennerschwarm.de/>.
- Orlanda Frauenverlag. <https://www.orlanda.de/>.
- Querverlag. <http://www.querverlag.de/>.
- Renk. <https://renk-magazin.de/en/>.
- Schwules Museum. <https://www.schwulesmuseum.de/?lang=en>.
- Theodor Wonja Michael Bibliothek. <https://twm-bibliothek.de/>.
- Unrast Verlag. <https://unrast-verlag.de/>.
- Wir schreiben queer (We write queer). <https://www.wir-schreiben-queer.de/verlage/>.

## About the Author

Walter Schlect is the Germanic Languages and Literatures and Comparative Literature Subject Librarian at Washington University in St. Louis. He previously worked at the Goethe-Institut New York and the Leo Baeck Institute. He received a Dual Masters in Art History and Library & Information Science from Pratt Institute in 2016 and a B.A. in German from Washington State University in 2010.

# 15. Germany: Sorbian Authors and Literature

MILAN POHONTSCH

## Introduction

Sorbian authors created works of literature in Germany that can still be considered marginalized; in 2020, only 41 Sorbian book titles were produced (Bibliotheksservice-Zentrum Baden-Württemberg 2024), compared to 69,180 German book titles in Germany alone (Statista 2024). Sorbian titles include fiction and non-fiction, prose literature and scientific publications, and print and digital format; excluded are newspapers and magazines. The publication of Sorbian literature helps slow the extinction of the two Sorbian languages, Upper Sorbian and Lower Sorbian.

These languages, also known as Wendish languages, are classified under the West Slavic branch of the Indo-European languages. The area where these two languages are spoken is known as Lusatia, located in the southeast corner of Germany near the Czech and Polish borders. Today there are approximately 19,500 active speakers that use either or both of these languages (Guardian 2016). In the mid-1880s, there were about 176,000 active speakers (Muka 2019, 339). While Upper Sorbian is considered an *endangered* language today, Lower Sorbian is classified as a *definitely endangered* language (UNESCO 2024). Lower Sorbian is recognized as a “statutory language of provincial identity” in Brandenburg as is Upper Sorbian in Saxony (Eberhard, Simons, and Fennig 2024).

The oldest known Sorbian handwriting is a short annotation in a Latin-language book, written in the Lower Sorbian language in 1510 (Schmidt 2011). The religious Reformation in Germany could be considered the pivotal point for the beginning of the written Sorbian languages (Schiemann and Scholze 2019, 6). The first publications in Upper and Lower Sorbian were primarily translations of religious texts. The first Sorbian belles-lettres was published in Upper Sorbian in 1767 (Schiemann and Scholze 2019, 16). Later, mainly in the first half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, publications of songs and poems prevailed. The first Sorbian newspaper started in 1842, and the first Sorbian novellas appeared in the 1850s (Schiemann and Scholze 2019, 17).

While public libraries outside the Sorbian-speaking community have little interest in collecting Sorbian publications, academic libraries whose colleges offer degrees in various Slavic languages should have an essential collection of Upper and Lower Sorbian literature, as Sorbian publications could be helpful to Slavists in the fields of comparative literature and language research. Translations of Sorbian literature into English are few; some titles have been translated into German. Translations of Sorbian literature are seldom published outside of Germany.

One main challenge in identifying a Sorbian author in library databases is that the author’s name can be spelled in two different ways: (1) in Sorbian according to the Sorbian alphabet, or (2) according to the author’s German legal name. The VIAF (Virtual International Authority File) usually contains both versions.

A few publishers have published Sorbian language materials in the past. Today, the main publisher for printed and electronic books in both Sorbian languages is Domowina, in Bautzen, Germany. They send a quarterly newsletter to subscribers with a list of the latest publications, and their Bautzen bookstore, Smolerjec kniharnja, sometimes carries out-of-print Sorbian-language editions. The Sorbian Institute (Serbski Institut/Sorbisches Institut), also in Bautzen, is heavily involved in scientific research and publications for Sorbian languages and cultures. Its library collects all works of literature in Sorbian and pieces written about Sorbs, and participates in interlibrary loans. The Witaj Language Centre (Rěčny centrum WITAJ/WITAJ-Sprachzentrum) publishes Sorbian



school materials in Sorbian languages. And the Foundation for the Sorbian People (Założba za serbski lud/ Stiftung für das sorbische Volk) creates new media publications.

The Sorbian newspapers are *Serbske Nowiny* (Upper Sorbian) and *Nowy Casnik* (Lower Sorbian/German). Printed periodicals are *Rozhlad* (Upper Sorbian), *Płomjo* (Upper Sorbian), *Płomje* (Lower Sorbian), *Katolski Posoł* (Upper Sorbian), and *Pomhaj Bóh* (Upper Sorbian), and almanacs are *Serbska Protyka* (Upper Sorbian) and *Serbska Pratyja* (Lower Sorbian).

The core list below includes literary authors who have actively published since 2000 and are in print as of this publication. The recommended reading section includes shorter topical lists about Sorbian publications, as well as secondary literature on the topic of Sorbian literature.

## Core Collections

Budar, Beno, 1946–2023. Published prose, poetry, short stories, drama. Notable literary award: Domowina Literature and Art Prize (2021).

- Budar, Beno. 2001. *Wokomiki słóhca: basnje a přebasnjenja 1996-2001*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2011. *Džens sym pošta dubow sadžił*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Čornakec, Jěwa-Marja, 1959– [Zschornack, Eva-Maria]. Publishes prose, drama, short stories.

- Čornakec, Jěwa-Marja. 1999. *Hołbik čornej nózce ma: powědky*. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2009. *W sćinje swěčki*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Cušcyna, Měrana, 1961–. Publishes prose, short stories.

- Cuščyna, Měrana. 2000. *Jaskrawe jasle*. Bautzen: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2005. *Wodnjo dycham dyпки: basnje a krótka proza*. 1. nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2021. *Stop a stup powědky, miniatury, eseje*. 1. nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Domašcyna, Róža, 1951–. Publishes prose, drama, short stories. Notable literary award: Literature Prize of Saxony (2018).

- Domašcyna, Róža. 1999. *Pobate bobate: skorobajki 1994-1999*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2012. *Štož cí wětřík z ruki wěje: teksty a přebasnjenja*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2019. *W času zeza časa: popady a wobrazy*. 1. nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Dyrlich, Benedikt, 1950–. Publishes poetry, prose, short stories. Notable literary awards: Čišinski Prize (2011), Andreas-Cryphius Prize (2019).

- Dyrlich, Benedikt. 2006. *Stysk wyska: basnje, přebasnjenja, krótka proza*. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2012. *Der Tiger im Pyjama: Liebe lyrisch und prosaisch = Tiger w nócnej košli: lubość lyriska a prozaiska*. 1. Auflage. Bautzen: Domowina-Verlag.

- ———. 2016. *Zlět zelenych wuchačkow: basnje a powědky*. 1. nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Hajduk-Veljkovičowa, Lubina, 1976–. Publishes prose, drama, short stories, detective stories.

- Hajduk-Veljkovičowa, Lubina. 2006. *Pawčina złósće: kriminalka*. 1. nakł. Kapsne knihi Ludoweho nakładnistwa Domowina. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2018. *Módre buny*. 1. nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2009. *Cuže zynki: powědančka*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Koch, Jurij, 1936–. Publishes prose, short stories, drama, children's literature. Notable literary awards: Domowina Literature and Art Prize (1963, 1968), Domowina Literature and Art Prize (1974), Carl-Blechen Prize (1983).

- Koch, Jurij. 2005. *Wišnina: nowela*. 2. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2008. *Na kóncu dnja: powědančko*. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Krawc, Křesćan, 1938– [Schneider, Christian]. Publishes prose, short stories.

- Krawc, Křesćan. 2009. *Paradiz, roman serbskeje swójby*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Lenka [pseud. for Piniekowa, Christiana], 1958–. Publishes poetry, short stories in Lower Sorbian.

- Lenka. 2004. *Mysli słowa zalětuju: dolnoserbske a nimske basni*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2010. *Wokognuša nimjernosći: = Wokomiki wěčnosći*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Lorenc, Kito, 1938–2017. Published poetry, drama.

- Lorenc, Kito. 1998. *Suki w zakach: basnje, basnje-njebasnje, přebasnjenja*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2008. *Kito Lorenc*. 3., změnjeny a dopjelnjeny nakład. Serbska poezija 7. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2010. *Podomk: basnje a druha nadoba z dwanatka lět*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- ———. 2013. *Im Filter des Gedichts: Essays, Gespräche, Notate = Přez křidu basnje: eseje, rozmołwy, nastawki*. Edited by Ruth Thiemann. 1. Aufl. Bautzen: Domowina-Verlag.
- ———. 2015. *Der zweiseitige Beitrag: Prosastücke = Wěsty dwustronski přinošk: pěše řeče*. 1. Auflage. Bautzen: Domowina-Verlag.
- ———. 2016. *Zymny kut: basnje a smorženki: z dodawkom českeje poezije Kyrkonošow*. 1. nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Mětowa, Měrka, 1959–. Publishes prose, short stories.

- Mětowa, Měrka. 2002. *Škleńčane dny: powědky*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Šołćina, Dorothea, 1953– [Scholze, Dorothea]. Publishes short stories.

- Šołćina, Dorothea. 2005. *Mosćik mjez namaj: čitanka wo lubosći*. 1. nakł. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

Domowina.

Stachowa, Angela, 1948–. Publishes novellas.

- Stachowa, Angela. 2017. *Vineta. 3.*, přehladany nakład. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.
- Stachowa, Angela. 2020. *Slědne dny Strowja*. Budyšin: Ludowe nakładnistwo Domowina.

## Other Notable Authors and Titles

### Foundational Figures of Sorbian Authorship

- Brězan, Jurij, 1916–2006. Published prose, poetry, short stories, novels. Some works are translated into as many as 25 languages. Notable literary awards: National Prize of East Germany (1951, 1964, 1976), Domowina Literature and Art Prize (1973). Notable works: *Felix Hanuš* [trilogy] (1968–1988), *Krabat* (1976), *Krabat druha kniha* (1994), *Čorny młyn* (2007), Collected works: *Zhromadžene spisy* (1965–1998). Notable German translations: *Krabat oder Die Verwandlung der Welt* (1976), *Krabat oder Die Bewahrung der Welt* (1995), *Die Schwarze Mühle* (1968), *Felix-Hanusch-trilogy* (1958/64), *Christa* (195), *Reise nach Krakau* (1966), *Bild des Vaters* (1982). No translations into English available yet.
- Bart-Ćišinski, Jakub, 1856–1909. Published poetry. Collected works: *Zhromadžene spisy*.
- Kosyk, Mato, 1853–1940. Published poetry. Collected works: *Spise*.
- Nowak-Njechorński, Měrcin, 1900–1990.
- Radyserb-Wjela, Jan, 1822–1907.
- Witkojc, Mina, 1893–1975. Published poetry in Lower Sorbian.
- Zejler, Handrij, 1804–1872. Collected works: *Zhromadžene spisy*.

### Promising New Sorbian Authors

Hajduk-Veljković, Dušan, 1960–; Nawka, Benjamin B.; Nawka, Maksymilian M., 1983–; Delenkowa, Rejzka, 1982–; Wjenk, Měrcin, 1987–.

### Lesser-Known Sorbian Literary Authors

Andricki, Mikławš, 1871–1908; Bjero, Wylem, 1902–1988; Chěžka, Jurij, 1917–1944; Domaškojc, Marjana, 1872–1946; Dučman, Handrij, 1836–1909; Jahnowa, Erika, 1932–; Kilian, Jan, 1811–1884; Kola, Cyril, 1927–; Kubašec, Marja, 1890–1976; Lorenc-Zalěski, Jakub, 1874–1939; Malink, Pětr; Mětsk, Frido, 1916–1990; Mlónk, Pětr, 1805–1887; Młynkowa, Marja, 1934–1971; Nawka, Anton, 1913–1998; Nawka, Michał, 1885–1968; Nowak, Herbert, 1916–2011; Nowak, Józef, 1895–1978; Rocha, Fryco, 1863–1942; Skala, Jan, 1889–1945; Stempel, Kito Fryco [Stempel, Christian Friedrich], 1787–1867; Šenkarjowa, Roža, 1934–; Šoćic, Wórša, 1932–; Šořta, Beno [Scholze, Beno], 1928–1986; Wíćaz, Ota, 1874–1952; Winar, Jurij [Wiener, Georg, pseud.: Jurk], 1909–1991; Winarjec-Orsesowa, Hańža, 1926–2016; Witkojc, Mina, 1893–1975; Wjela, Jurij, 1892–1969; Wjenk, Měrcin, 1987–; Wuješ, Jurij, 1905–1968.

## Authors on Sorbian Literary Criticism

Brankačk, Achim [Brankatschk, Achim], 1926–2013; Janaš, Pěťš [Jannasch, Klaus-Peter], 1933–; Marti, Roland, 1953–; Měrčinowa, Marija [Mirtschin, Maria], 1955–; Prunitsch, Christian, 1970–; Šěn, Franc [Schön, Franz], 1950–; Šołćina, Jana [Schulz, Jana], 1964–; Šołta, Dietrich [Scholze, Dietrich], 1950–.

## Authors of Sorbian Children’s Literature

Bjeńšowa, Hańža, 1919–1999; Budar, Beno, 1946–2023; Čornakec, Jěwa-Marja, 1959– [Zschornack, Eva-Maria]; Delenkowa, Rejzka, 1982–; Domašcyna, Róža, 1951–; Dyrlich, Benedikt, 1950–; Hajduk-Veljkovičowa, Lubina, 1976–; Hanuš, Erwin, 1935–; Koch, Jurij, 1936–; Krawc, Křescán [Schneider, Christian], 1938–; Krawcec, Marja, 1948–2014; Kubaš-Worklečan, Jurij, 1902–1983; Kučankowa, Hilda, 1936–; Mětowa, Měrka, 1959–; Nagora, Gerhard, 1936–2010; Nasticcyna, Madlena, 1950–; Nastickec, Beata, 1973–; Nawka, Michał, 1885–1968; Paška, Štefan, 1981–; Stachowa, Angela, 1948–; Wićazowa, Wórša, 1949–; Wornar, Jan, 1934–1999.

## Authors on Sorbian History

Brankačk, Achim, 1926–2013; Ela, Ludwig [Elle, Ludwig], 1952–; Förster, Frank, 1937–2011; Frenzel, Alfons, 1946–2015; Kasper, Martin, 1929–2011; Kellerowa, Ines [Keller, Ines], 1964–; Malinkowa, Lubina, 1982–; Malinkowa, Trudla, 1955–; Meškank, Timo, 1965–; Musiat, Siegmund, 1930–2017; Pjeh, Edmund [Pech, Edmund], 1965–; Pollack, Friedrich, 1986–; Richter, Michael, 1952–; Šurman, Pěťš [Schurmann, Peter] 1961–; Wićaz, Alfons, 1946–; Wićaz, Ota, 1874–1952; Radyserb-Wjela, Jan, 1822–1907.

## Publications on Sorbian Emigration

- Frenzel, Alfons, 1946–2015. *Work: Serbske puće do swěta* (1996).
- Malinkowa, Trudla, 1955–. *K brjoham nadźije* (in German: *Ufer der Hoffnung*; in English: *Shores of Hope*) (1995).

## Authors on Sorbian Linguistics

Bartels, Hauke, 1966–; Eichler, Ernst, 1930–2012; Faska, Helmut, 1932–; Ivčenko, Anatolij, 1953–; Jenč, Helmut [Jentsch, Helmut], 1936–; Meškank, Timo, 1965–; Michałk, Frido [Michalk, Siegfried], 1927–1992; Muka, Arnošt [Mucke, Ernst], 1854–1932; Pful, Křescán Bohuwěr [Pfuhl, Christian Traugott], 1825–1889; Pohončowa, Anja [Pohontsch, Anja], 1970–; Rězak, Filip [Resak, Philipp], 1859–1921; Smoler, Jan Arnošt [Schmalzer, Johann Ernst], 1816–1884; Starosta, Manfred, 1941–; Šewc, Hinc [Schuster-Šewc, Heinz], 1927–; Šołćic, Lenka [Scholze, Lenka], 1978–; Šołćina, Jana [Schulz, Jana], 1964–; Stone, Gerald, 1932–2021; Völkel, Pawoł, 1931–1997; Wirth, Paul, 1906–1946; Wenzel, Walter, 1929–; Wólkowa, Sonja [Wölke, Sonja], 1956–; Wornar, Edward [Werner, Eduard], 1966–.

## Authors on Sorbian Culture, Religion, and Ethnology

Balko, Lotar [Balke, Lotar], 1928-2008; Dučman, Handrij, 1836-1909; Frencl, Alfons, 1946-2015; Kellerowa, Ines [Keller, Ines], 1964-; Kilank, Rudolf, 1937-2012; Krawža, Jurij, 1934-1995; Malink, Jan [Mahling, Jan], 1956-; Meškank, Jan [Meschgang, Johann], 1905-1972; Měrcinowa, Marija [Miertschin, Maria], 1955-; Nawka, Tomasz A., 1949-; Pětška, Beno [Pötschke, Benno], 1934-2021; Wałda, Měrcin [Walde, Martin], 1951-; Winarjec-Orsesowa, Hańža, 1926-2016.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Bibliotheksservice-Zentrum Baden-Württemberg. 2024. "Online-Katalog." Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://swb.bsz-bw.de/>.
- Domowina publishing house. 2024. "Naši awtorjo." Accessed January 4, 2024. [https://www.domowina-verlag.de/autorenverzeichnis?\\_\\_store=default\\_wen\\_hsb&\\_\\_from\\_store=default](https://www.domowina-verlag.de/autorenverzeichnis?__store=default_wen_hsb&__from_store=default).
- Eberhard, David M., Gary F. Simons, and Charles D. Fennig. 2023. "Germany." In *Ethnologue: Languages of the World*, 26th ed. Dallas, Texas: SIL International. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.ethnologue.com/country/DE/>.
- Elle, Ludwig. 2011. "Wie viele Sorben gibt es noch?" *Dialogische Begegnungen: Minderheiten-Mehrheiten aus hybridologischer Sicht*. Münster: Waxmann: 209-223.
- Faska, Helmut (ed.). 1998. *Serbčina*. Opole: Instytut Filologii Polskiej.
- Faska, Helmut. 1973. *Dialektny zakład hornjoserbskeje spisowneje řeče a wutworjenje wobchadneje serbsčiny*. Skopje: [unpublished manuscript]: 127-131.
- Guardian. 2016. "Endangered languages: the full list." Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.theguardian.com/news/datablog/2011/apr/15/language-extinct-endangered>.
- Kunze, Peter. 1989. *Serbja / Die Sorben*. Bautzen: Serbski muzej.
- Muka, Arnošt. 2019. *Statistik der Lausitzer Sorben*. Bautzen: Domowina-Verlag.
- Serbska bibliografija. 2024. "Serbska bibliografija." Accessed January 4, 2024. <http://ws01.szb-katalog.de/ibib/index.html?header=no>.
- Serbski Institut. 2024. "Publications." Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.serbski-institut.de/en/publications/>.
- Schiemann, Maria, and Dietrich Scholze, eds. 2019. *Serbja: Die Sorben in Deutschland*. Bautzen: Założba za serbski lud.
- Schmidt, Rafael. 2011. "Älteste niedersorbische Notiz." *Tag des Herrn* 61, no. 20. [https://archiv.tag-des-herrn.de/archiv\\_2008\\_bis\\_2011/tdh\\_artikel\\_17220.php#gsc.tab=0](https://archiv.tag-des-herrn.de/archiv_2008_bis_2011/tdh_artikel_17220.php#gsc.tab=0).
- Scholze, Dietrich. 1995. "Probleme der Literaturgeschichtsschreibung bei den Sorben." *Zeitschrift für Slawistik*, 40, no. 2: 140-144. <https://doi.org/10.1524/slav.1995.40.2.140>.
- Schön, Franz, and Scholze, Dietrich, eds. 2014. *Sorbisches Kulturlexikon*. Bautzen: Domowina-Verlag.
- Slavistik-Portal. 2024. "Sorbische Bibliographie." Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://slavistik-portal.de/datenpool/sorbib-db.html>.
- Sorabicon. 2024. "Sorbian history, culture and language" [database]. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.sorabicon.de/en/home/>.
- Statista. 2024. "Number of newly published book titles in Germany from 2002 to 2022" [database]. Accessed January 4, 2024. <https://www.statista.com/statistics/411305/book-production-new-publications-in-germany/>.
- UNESCO. 2024. "Languages, Lower Sorbian and Upper Sorbian" [database]. Accessed January 4, 2024. [https://en.wal.unesco.org/discover/languages?text=Sorbian&sort\\_by=title](https://en.wal.unesco.org/discover/languages?text=Sorbian&sort_by=title).

Wikipedia. 2024. "Liste sorbischsprachiger Schriftsteller." Accessed January 4, 2024. [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Liste\\_sorbischsprachiger\\_Schriftsteller](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Liste_sorbischsprachiger_Schriftsteller).

## Link List

(accessed December 19, 2023)

- Domowina. <https://www.domowina-verlag.de/>.
- Foundation for the Sorbian People (Założba za serbski lud/Stiftung für das sorbische Volk). <https://stiftung.sorben.com/deutsch/projekte/audio-film-und-neue-medien/>.
- *Katolski Posoł*. <http://www.posol.de/>.
- Library (Sorbian Institute). <https://www.serbski-institut.de/en/sorbian-central-library/virtual-reading-hall/>.
- *Nowy Casnik*. <https://www.nowycasnik.de/index.php/dsb/>.
- *Rozhlad*. <https://www.rozhlad.de/index.php/hsb/>.
- *Serbske Nowiny*. <https://www.serbske-nowiny.de/index.php/hsb/>.
- Smolerjec kniharnja. <https://www.domowina-verlag.de/smolersche-verlagsbuchhandlung>.
- Sorbian Institute (Serbski Institut/Sorbisches Institut). <https://www.serbski-institut.de>.
- VIAF (Virtual International Authority File). <https://viaf.org/>.
- Witaj Language Centre (WITAJ-Sprachzentrum/Rěčny centrum WITAJ). <https://www.witaj-sprachzentrum.de/>.

## About the Author

Milan Pohontsch (1965-) is a librarian, engineer, and genealogist, with a passion for languages. In his career as a librarian at Brigham Young University in Provo, Utah, he catalogs mainly Germanic, Slavic, Celtic, and Scandinavian language materials. Milan grew up in Germany and is bilingual in Upper Sorbian and German. His upbringing among the Sorbs gave him the opportunity to learn and understand the Sorbian life, culture, history, and literature firsthand.

# 16. Irish Travellers and Black Irish

AEDÍN NÍ BHRÓITHE CLEMENTS

## Introduction

After the foundation of the Free State in 1922, Ireland's economy struggled until the 1990s, when a rapidly improving economy caused a dramatic change from the longtime trend of Irish emigration to the reverse—return immigration by Irish, immigration from other European Union (EU) countries, and immigration by people from countries outside the EU, including many seeking refuge or asylum.

The sudden changes accompanying this period of economic success, known as the Celtic Tiger included a major increase in diversity in the Irish population. The increase in immigration from the mid-1990s was dramatic, and though the numbers peaked while the economy was good, immigration has continued ever since. The population of the Republic of Ireland is now over five million, and Northern Ireland has a population of 1.89 million.

Relevant official sources for information on marginalized populations in Ireland include the following: The Government of Ireland website offers a search engine for government information. The Central Statistics Office (CSO) website offers reports on statistics relevant to all groups for the Republic of Ireland, and statistics for Northern Ireland may be found on the Northern Ireland Statistics and Research Agency (NISRA) website.

## Irish Travellers (Mincéirs)

Though the *Traveller*, or Mincéir, community is often discussed alongside Roma in the literature, it is officially recognized as a unique ethnic group, and has been part of the Irish population for centuries. While “Traveller” is the most common term used today, some community members prefer to use “Mincéir,” a term from their own language rather than one assigned by others. This term is used by sociologist Dr. Sindy Joyce and writer Oein de Bharduin.

Travellers are traditionally nomadic, both in lifestyle and in ways of thinking of their relationship to place and home. Their homes are often caravans, or small mobile homes, formerly horse-drawn but now vehicle-drawn. Travellers' occupations have traditionally included trading in horses and donkeys and working as tinsmiths. The Census of 2022 reported almost 33,000 Travellers in Ireland, up from 6% in Census 2016 (Central Statistics Office 2023b). In 2017, the Irish Government declared Travellers to be an ethnic minority (Department of the Taoiseach 2017). More demographic information on Travellers in the Republic of Ireland may be found online, in Census 2022 Profile 5 — Diversity, Migration, Ethnicity, Irish Travellers & Religion.

Travellers' music and folklore have been collected and published at various times, including by photographer Alen McWeeney and anthropologists such as George Gmelch and Sharon Gmelch. Contemporary writers among the Traveller community include Rosaleen McDonagh, a playwright and essayist, and Oein DeBharduin, whose *Why the Moon Travels* is a collection of stories from the folklore of the Mincéirí framed in introductory essays by the author. DeBharduin's book and McDonagh's *Unsettled* are both published by Skein Press.

With a current move to include the history and culture of Travellers in the school curriculum, we may anticipate increased resources on the subject.

What follows are sources on Traveller organizations and advocacy groups, historical and sociological work on Travellers, cultural works by Travellers, and sources on Traveller language.

## Core Materials

Court, Artelia. 1985. *Puck of the Droms: The Lives and Literature of the Irish Tinkers*. Berkeley: University of California Press. Folktales and other oral literature and biography collected by Alen MacWeeney with the collaboration of Artelia Court. Photographs by Alen MacWeeney.

DeBharduin, Oein. 2020. *Why the Moon Travels*. Dublin: Skein Press.

Dunne, Pecker. 2004. *Parley-Poet and Chanter: an Autobiography*. With Mícheál Ó hAodha. Dublin: A. & A. Farmar. With sound disc: *Parley-Poet and Chanter, Songs from the Repertoire of Pecker Dunne*.

Joyce, Nan. 2000. *My Life on the Road: An Autobiography*. Edited by Anna Farmar. Dublin: A. & A. Farmar.

Maher, Sean. 1998. *The Road to God Knows Where: A Memoir of a Travelling Boyhood*. Dublin: Veritas. Originally published in 1972, the memoir describes Sean Maher's memories of his childhood, from the 1930s on.

McDonagh, Rosaleen. 2018. *Mainstream*. London: Bloomsbury.

McDonagh, Rosaleen. 2021. *Walls and Windows*. London: Methuen/Drama.

McDonagh, Rosaleen. 2021. *Unsettled*. Ireland: Skein Press.

## Community Resources

- National Traveller Women's Forum Ireland.
- Pavee Point: Traveller and Roma Centre; various publications may be downloaded from the Pavee Point website.
- Traveller's Voice: a magazine dedicated to contemporary Traveller life. The magazine is available by subscription via Involve.

## Recommended Reading

Bhreatnach, Aoife. 2006. *Becoming Conspicuous: Irish Travellers, Society and the State 1922- 70*. Dublin: UCD Press.

Cauley, William. 2006. *Canting with Cauley. A Glossary of Travellers' Cant/Gammon*. Transcribed and edited by Mícheál Ó hAodha. Dublin: A & A Farmar.

Dawson, Robert. 2011. *An Irish Traveller Pavee Cant (Gammon/ Shelta) Dictionary*. Alfreton (UK): Robert Dawson.

DeBhairduin, Oein, and John Walsh. 2021. "Mincéirí Tori: Conversations on Irish Traveller Language." Moore Institute, University of Galway and Galway Traveller Movement. YouTube Video, 59:49. February 18, 2021. <https://youtu.be/7-kXhy-O1dU?si=HVY1oa2NpC7268CV>.

Gmelch, George, and Sharon Gmelch. 2014. *Irish Travellers: The Unsettled Life*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Gmelch, Sharon. 1991. *Nan: The Life of an Irish Travelling Woman*. Long Grove, IL: Waveland Press. Available in digital format from Alexander Street Press.

Hayes, Michael, and Thomas Acton, eds. 2006. *Counter-Hegemony and the Postcolonial "Other."* Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Press.

Ireland. 1995. *Report of the Task Force on the Travelling Community, July 1995*. Dublin: The Stationery Office.

Joyce, Sindy, Margaret Kennedy, and Amanda Haynes. 2017. "Travellers and Roma in Ireland: Understanding Hate Crime Data through the Lens of Structural Inequality." In *Critical Perspectives on Hate Crime: Contributions from the Island of Ireland*, edited by Amanda Haynes, Jennifer Schweppe, and Seamus Taylor, 325-354. London: Palgrave Macmillan.



MacWeeney, Alen. 2011. *Irish Travellers: Tinkers No More*. Los Angeles: Andrew Ward Fine Art Photographs. See also Alen MacWeeney's website.

Ó hAodha, Mícheál. 2006. *Parley with Me: A Compendium of Fairground Speech*. Dublin: A & A. Farmar. A book on the language of the Fairground Travellers, or Carnival People/ Showpeople.

Ó hAodha, Mícheál. 2011. "*Insubordinate Irish*": *Travellers in the Text*. Manchester: Manchester University Press. This book is also available on many eBook platforms.

Ó hAodha, Mícheál. n.d. Irish Studies. Accessed June 6 2023. <http://michealohaodha.com/>. Mícheál Ó hAodha is a prolific writer on Travellers and other marginalized groups.

Travellers Cultural Heritage Centre. 1995. *A Heritage Ahead: Cultural Action and Travellers*. Dublin: Pavee Point Publications, 1995. Available to download from the Pavee Point website.

## Irish and Black

Over the past 30 years, immigration has brought a dramatic change in the make-up of the Irish population, with people who are black or multiracial now a visible part of that population. In Ireland's 2022 Census, over 76,000 people are listed as "Black or Black Irish" (Central Statistics Office 2023a).

The "Black and Irish" Instagram page (@black\_andirish) reveals a diverse community, with members whose parents were born in Africa, or whose parents or grandparents immigrated from Europe, America, or elsewhere.

The 2018 report *Ethnicity and Nationality in the Irish Labour Market* presents unsurprising evidence that people who identify as Black or Black Irish experience the highest rates of discrimination in the Irish labor market (McGinnity, x-xi). The background reading below gives more context to this racism, and lists some of the literary works and memoirs that bear witness to their experiences.

## Primary Materials

Akinjobi, Olutoyin Pamela. 2006. *Herstory: Migration Stories of African Women in Ireland*. Dublin: AkiDwA.

Boran, Pat and Chiamaka Eny-Amadi, eds. 2019. *Writing Home: The "New Irish" Poets*. Dublin: Dedalus Press.

Chiamaka Enyi-Amadi. 2020. "Dishonouring the Dead." In *Art of the Glimpse: 100 Irish Short Stories*, edited by Sinéad Gleeson, 312-318. London: Head of Zeus.

Dabiri, Emma. 2020. *Twisted: The Tangled History of Black Hair Culture*. NY: Harper Perennial. (Originally published as *Don't Touch My Hair*, London: Allen Lane, 2019)

Kasa, Nithi. *Palm Wine Tapper and The Boy at Jericho*. Inverin: Doire Press, 2022.

Okorie, Melatu Uche. 2018. *The Hostel Life*. Dublin: Skein Press.

Okorie, Melatu Uche. 2020. 'The Initiation.' In *Voices: An Open Door Book of Stories*, edited by Patricia Scanlan. 186-191. Dublin: New Island.

Okorie, Melatu Uche. 2021 "Under the Awning." In *The Art of the Glimpse: 100 Irish Short Stories*, edited by Sinéad Gleeson. London: Head of Zeus.

## Community Resources

- AkiDwA (Akina Dada wa Africa): an organization founded by Salome Mbugua, working with African women and migrant women in Ireland on various issues that affect their lives. Reports and other publications may be found on their website.

- Black and Irish: initially an Instagram account, this has gathered a large collection of personal stories of black people in Ireland. The website has links to the Black & Irish Podcast and the group's social media sites.
- INAR (Irish Network Against Racism).
- Migrant and Minority Ethnic Thinktank (formerly the MME Council): a Northern Ireland advocacy and community think tank that seeks responses and solutions to key societal issues.

## Recommended Reading

Joseph, Eburn. 2020. *Critical Race Theory and Inequality in the Labour Market: Racial Stratification in Ireland*. Manchester, UK: Manchester University Press.

Fanning, Bryan. 2012. *Racism and Societal Change in the Republic of Ireland*. Manchester, UK: Manchester University Press.

Gilligan, Chris. 2017. *Northern Ireland and the Crisis of Anti-Racism: Rethinking Racism and Sectarianism*. Manchester, UK: Manchester University Press.

Ulin, Julieann, Heather Edwards and Sean O'Brien, eds. 2013. *Race and Immigration in the New Ireland*. Notre Dame, IN: University of Notre Dame Press.

## References

Central Statistics Office. 2023a. *Census of Population 2022 — Summary Results: Migration and Diversity*. May 30, 2023. <https://www.cso.ie/en/releasesandpublications/ep/p-cpsr/censusofpopulation2022-summaryresults/migrationanddiversity/>.

Central Statistics Office. 2023b. *Census 2022 Profile 5 — Diversity, Migration, Ethnicity, Irish Travellers & Religion*. October 26, 2023. <https://www.cso.ie/en/releasesandpublications/ep/p-cpp5/census2022profile5-diversitymigrationethnicityirishtravellersreligion/keyfindings/>.

Department of the Taoiseach [Prime Minister]. 2017. "Statement by An Taoiseach Enda kenny TD on the Recognition of Travellers as an Ethnic Group, Dáil Éireann." <https://www.gov.ie/en/speech/d29014-statement-by-an-taoiseach-enda-kenny-td-on-the-recognition-of-travel/>.

Ireland: Houses of the Oireachtas. *Traveller Culture and History in Education Bill 2018 (Bill 71 or 2018)*. <https://www.oireachtas.ie/en/bills/bill/2018/71/>

McGinnity, Frances, Raffaele Grotti, Sarah Groarke, and Sarah Coughlan. 2018. *Ethnicity and Nationality in the Irish Labour Market*. Dublin: Irish Human Rights and Equality. <https://www.esri.ie/publications/ethnicity-and-nationality-in-the-irish-labour-market>.

## Link List

(accessed December 10, 2023)

- AkiDwa (Akina Dada wa Africa). <https://akidwa.ie/>.
- Alen MacWeeney's website. <https://www.alenmacweeney.com/>.
- Black and Irish. <https://www.blackandirish.com/>.
- Central Statistics Office (CSO). <https://www.cso.ie/en/index.html>.
- Census 2022 Profile 5 — Diversity, Migration, Ethnicity, Irish Travellers & Religion. <https://www.cso.ie/en/releasesandpublications/ep/p-cpp5/census2022profile5-diversitymigrationethnicityirishtravellersreligion/irishtravellers/>.
- Government of Ireland. <https://www.gov.ie/en/>.
- INAR (Irish Network Against Racism). <https://inar.ie/>.
- Involve. <https://www.involve.ie/>.
- Mícheál Ó hAodha. <http://michealohaodha.com/>.
- Migrant and Minority Ethnic Thinktank. <https://www.mmecouncil.org/>.
- National Traveller Women's Forum Ireland. <https://www.ntwf.net/>.
- Northern Ireland. Statistics and Research Agency (NISRA). <https://www.nisra.gov.uk/>.
- Pavee Point: Traveller and Roma Centre. <https://www.paveepoint.ie/>.
- Skein Press. <https://skeinpress.com/>.
- *Traveller's Voice*. <https://issuu.com/voiceofthetraveller>.

## About the Author

Aedín Ní Bhróithe Clements is a retired librarian. She was Irish Studies Librarian and Curator of Irish Collections at the Hesburgh Libraries of Notre Dame. Earlier, she worked as a librarian in her native city of Dublin and later in the Gambia, before coming to the United States. She is an Irish-speaker, and holds an M.A. in English from Western Michigan University.

# 17. The Netherlands and Belgium: Migrant Communities

JOANNEKE FLEISCHAUER

## Historical Background in The Netherlands

The literary output produced by ethnic minority writers in the Netherlands is known for its diversity, with authors of varied heritage, individual experiences, and time of arrival in the Netherlands. Works therefore follow different patterns of publication, language, and themes (Minnaard 2018, 355). According to several researchers, including Minnaard and T'Sjoen, writing by marginalized groups in the Netherlands generally falls into three categories: postcolonial literature and literature of the Dutch East Indies and Suriname; migration literature, by authors who migrated to the Netherlands due to political and economic circumstances during the 1960s; and works by political refugees who sought asylum during the 1980s and 1990s (Minnaard 2018, 358; T'Sjoen 2013, 267).

Works by ethnic-minority writers gained popularity in the Netherlands in the 1990s, when migration became a topic of interest in literary and academic fields. There is still extensive discussion on how to categorize these authors and their works (Behschnitt, de Mul and Minnaard 2013; Nijborg and Laroui 2013; T'sjoen 2013). Literary works by postcolonial writers, refugees, and other minority authors were initially placed into the same category as migration literature, or referred to as *allochtoon* writing, the official term for a Dutch citizen with a migrant background (see T'Sjoen 2013; Minnaard 2018). The word *allochtoon*, however, is no longer officially used by the government. At the start of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, emphasis shifted from the ethnic background of the author to the quality of the literary work. And while first-generation ethnic minority authors focused on identity, cultural differences, and origins, these themes shifted with the arrival of the second and third generations of ethnic-minority writers. Hafid Bouazza, one of the first Moroccan authors to write literary works in Dutch, was very outspoken about how his writing was not to be categorized in terms of his Moroccan background.

In *Een beer in bontjas*, he writes:

If I were to believe most critics then I am a Moroccan writer. But I do not believe most critics. According to other, well-disposed people, I am a Moroccan-Dutch author. But that label sounds uncomfortable. It hobbles around in a slipper and a clog— and that makes walking bloody tricky. Then there are the careful people (they are a minority) for whom I have coined the title D.A.M.D.N. [Dutch Author of Moroccan Descent with Dutch Nationality]. That is the only politically correct designation, but it will not make you very popular. It sounds like a rare disease. (Bouazza 2004, 14-15)

## Postcolonial Migrants

The first group of postcolonial migrants to the Netherlands arrived after Indonesia declared independence on August 17, 1945. Many were of Indonesian, Dutch, and Moluccan descent. The second wave, arriving during the 1970s, was associated with the independence of Suriname, and consisted of people from vastly different groups, such as Hindi-Surinamese, Creole-Surinamese, Javanese-Surinamese, Afro-Surinamese, Aukan-Surinamese, and Saramaccan-Surinamese.

## Labor Migrants or Guestworkers (*Gastarbeiders*)

During the labor shortages of the 1960s, the Dutch government, like many others in Europe, started recruiting unskilled foreign workers mostly from Morocco and Turkey. These workers were initially called labor migrants or guest workers (*gastarbeiders*). Upon arrival and thereafter, the situation for these workers was precarious, and starkly different from that encountered by the first postcolonial group of immigrants. The term “guestworker” suggested that the migrants were only supposed to stay temporarily, and differences in language, religion, and appearance contributed to discriminatory policies, attitudes, and perceptions.

Many labor migrants decided to stay in the Netherlands with their families after the ban on foreign recruitment in 1973. Although there were guest workers from many countries, including Turkey, Moroccan authors continued to create the bulk of literary output. Nijborg and Laroui (2013) attribute this literary success to the influence of Amsterdam’s media, publishers, and prominent literary institutions. Two other reasons are Morocco’s tradition of telling stories and acquisition of the Dutch language.

## Refugees and Asylum Seekers

The third group of migrants to the Netherlands consists of refugees and asylum seekers who arrived during the 1980s and 1990s, fleeing their countries of origin for political, humanitarian, or economic reasons. In 2022, most asylum seekers came from Syria (5,566 people), followed by Eritrea (1,504), Turkey (1,265), Algeria (1,062), and Yemen (861) (“Cijfers, aantal vluchtelingen wereldwijd,” n.d.).

## Historical background in Belgium

This chapter discusses Flemish rather than Belgian Francophone. Sarah de Mul has written extensively about the lack or delayed arrival of Flemish ethnic minority writing (Boehmer and de Mul 2012; Behschnitt, de Mul and Minnaard 2013), proposing that one explanation is that the first generation of Maghrebi immigrants from the 1970s was supposed to stay only as temporary guests. A failed implementation of multicultural policies and a climate of xenophobia and racism also contributed to the exclusion of ethnic minorities from the literary and cultural scene. In addition, Moroccan-Belgian authors have refused to conform to expectations in the Flemish literary arena of serving as spokespersons for their ethnocultural communities. Brems (2016) suggests that, in contrast to the Netherlands, Flemish Belgium lacks a tradition of colonial or postcolonial literature and that most ethnic minority literary works are in French. In addition, fewer cultural migrant organizations focus on literature, thus limiting the promotion of ethnic minority authors.

## Core Collection

What follows is a list of authors and their literary output; it is neither exhaustive nor complete. In the case of Suriname, while most titles are more than 20 years old, they are all critical to the Dutch canon and our colonial and postcolonial understanding. The authors in this list are referred to as Moroccan-Dutch, Turkish-Dutch, Moroccan-Flemish, and Turkish-Flemish, but it is understood that these artificial labels hold little meaning, and most of these authors simply consider themselves Dutch or Belgian and would reject these artificial labels.

## Suriname

Albert Helman (1903-1996, pseudonym of Lodewijk Lichtveld)

- Helman, Albert. 1931. *De stille plantage* [*The silent plantation*]. Rotterdam: Nijgh & Van Ditmar.

Anton de Kom (1898-1945)

- Kom, Anton de. 1934. *Wij Slaven van Suriname* [*We slaves of Suriname*]. Amsterdam: Contact.

Astrid Roemer (1947-)

- Roemer, Astrid. 1973. *Neem mij terug Suriname* [*Take me back Suriname*]. Paramaribo: Algemeen bureau voor de statistiek.

Anil Ramdas (1958-2012)

- Ramdas, Anil. 2011. *Badal: Roman* [*Badal*]. Amsterdam: De Bezige Bij.

Bea Vianen (1935-2019)

- Vianen, Bea. 1969. *Sarnami, hai* [*Surinam, I am*]. Amsterdam: Querido.
- ———. 1973. *Het paradijs van Oranje* [*The paradise of Orange*]. Amsterdam: Querido.

Clark Accord (1961-2011)

- Accord, Clark. 1999. *De koningin van Paramaribo: Kroniek van Maxi Linder* [*The Queen of Paramaribo: the chronicle of Maxi Linder*]. Amsterdam: Vassallucci.

Cynthia McLeod (1936-)

- McLeod, Cynthia. 1987. *Hoe duur was de suiker?* [*The cost of sugar*]. Paramaribo: Vaco.

Edgar Cairo (1948-2000)

- Cairo, Edgar. 1969. *Kopzorg: Het verhaal van vader en zoon* [*Mind worry: a Surinamese story of father and son*]. Houten: Agathon.
- ———. 1976. *Kollektieve schuld, of wel Famir'man-sani* [*Collective guilt, or Famir'man-sani*]. Baarn: Het Wereldvenster.

Karin Amatmoekrim (1976-)

- Amatmoekrim, Karin. 2009. *Titus* [*Titus*]. Amsterdam: Prometheus.

Raoul de Jong (1984-)

- Jong, Raoul de. 2020. *Jaguarman: Mijn vader, zijn vader en andere Surinaamse helden* [*Jaguarman my father, his father and other heroes of Surinam*]. Amsterdam: De Bezige Bij.

Rudie van Lier (1914-1987)

- Lier, Rudolf van. 1971. *Samenleving in een grensgebied: Een sociaal-historische studie van Suriname* [*Frontier society: a social analysis of the history of Suriname*]. 's-Gravenhage: Nijhoff.

## Moroccan Dutch

Hafid Bouazza (1970-2021)

- Bouazza, Hafid. 1996. *De voeten van Abdullah* [*Abdullah's feet*]. Amsterdam: Arena.
- ———. 2004. *Een beer in bontjas: Autobiografische beschouwingen* [*A bear in a fur coat: autobiographical considerations*]. Amsterdam: Prometheus.

Mustafa Stitou (1974-)

- Stitou, Mustafa. 2003. *Varkensroze ansichten: Gedichten* [*Pink pig picture postcards: poems*].

Amsterdam : De Bezige Bij.

- ———. 2013. *Tempel: Gedichten* [*Temple: poems*]. Amsterdam: De Bezige Bij.

Khalid Boudou (1974-)

- Boudou, Khalid. 2001. *Het schnitzelparadijs* [*Schnitzel paradise*]. Amsterdam: Vassallucci.

Abdelkader Benali (1975-)

- Benali, Abdelkader. 1996. *Bruiloft aan zee: Roman* [*Wedding by the sea*]. Amsterdam: Vassallucci.
- ———. 2020. *Reizigers van een nieuwe tijd: Jan Janszoon, een Nederlandse piraat in Marokkaanse dienst* [*Travelers of a new era: Jan Janszoon, a Dutch pirate in Moroccan service*]. Amsterdam: De Arbeiderspers.

Said El Haji (1976-)

- Haji, Said El. 2000. *De dagen van Sjaitan* [*The days of Sjaitan*]. Amsterdam: Vassallucci.

Khalid Mourigh (1981-)

- Mourigh, Khalid. 2021. *De gast uit het Rifgebergte: Het leven van een Marokkaanse arbeider* [*The guest from the Rif mountains*]. Amsterdam: Cossee.

Mano Bouzamour (1991-)

- Bouzamour, Mano. 2013. *De belofte van Pisa* [*The promise of Pisa*]. Amsterdam: Prometheus.
- ———. 2018. *Bestsellerboy* [*Bestseller boy*]. Amsterdam: Prometheus.

## Turkish Dutch

Halil Gür (1951-)

- Gür, Halil. 1984. *Gekke Mustafa en andere verhalen* [*Crazy Mustafa and other stories*]. Breda: De Geus.

Erdal Balci (1969-)

- Balci, Erdal. 2015. *Simonehh en mijn tweelingbroer* [*Simonehh and my twin brother*]. Amsterdam: Van Genneep.

Murat Isik (1977-)

- Isik, Murat. 2012. *Verloren grond* [*Lost land*]. Amsterdam: Anthos.
- ———. 2017. *Wees onzichtbaar* [*Be invisible*]. Amsterdam: Ambo|Anthos.

Lale Gül (1997-)

- Gül, Lale. 2021. *Ik ga leven* [*I am going to live*]. Amsterdam: Prometheus.

## Important other

Kader Abdolah (1954-) (Iran)

- Abdolah, Kader. 2005. *Het huis van de moskee* [*The House of the Mosque*]. Breda: De Geus.

## Moroccan Flemish

Rachida Lamrabet (1970-)

- Lamrabet, Rachida . 2007. *Vrouwland* [*Woman country*]. Antwerpen: Manteau.

Fikry El Azzouzi (1978-)

- Azzouzi, Fikry El. 2010. *Het schapenfeest* [*The sheep festival*]. Amsterdam: Van Genneep.

Ish Ait Hamou (1987-)

- Ait Hamou, Ish. 2019. *Al het moois dat we delen* [*The beauty we share*]. Antwerpen: Angèle.

## Turkish Flemish

Mustafa Kör (1976-)



- Kör Mustafa. 2007. *De lammeren: Roman [The lambs]*. Amsterdam: Van Genneep.
- ———. 2016. *Ben jij liefde: Gedichten [Are you love: poems]*. Antwerpen: Uitgeverij Vrijdag.

## Important other

Chika Unigwe (1974-) (Nigeria)

- Unigwe, Chika. 2007. *Fata Morgana: Roman [On Black sisters street]*. Amsterdam: Meulenhoff.

## Community Resources

The Black Archives: Documents the history of black emancipation movements and individuals in the Netherlands. Founded in 2015 by Jessica de Abreu, Mitchell Esajas, Miguel Heilbron, and Thiemo Heilbron.

The Black Archives Expositie: “Surinamers in Nederland: 100 jaar Emancipatie en Strijd”: Information related to the exhibition “Surinamese in the Netherlands: 100 years of Emancipation and Struggle.”

Anton de Kom (Canon van Nederland): Encyclopedia entry on Anton de Kom.

E. du Perronprijs: An annual prize established in 1986 to reward those who promote mutual understanding and good relations between diverse populations living in the Netherlands.

El Hizjra. A cultural organization for Arab-speaking immigrants in the Netherlands. Founded in 1987; promotes a tolerant society with equality when it comes to gender, culture, and religion.

El Hizjra Literatuurprijs: El Hizjra Literature Prize; encourages and supports upcoming literary talent for authors with an Arabic background.

Kwakoe Literatuurprijs (Wikipedia.nl). Kwakoe Literature Prize; given between 1999 and 2006 to encourage upcoming literary talent from Suriname.

Literatuur Vlaanderen (Flanders Literature) and Nederlands Letterenfonds (Dutch Foundation for Literature): Charged with supporting writers and translators and promoting Flemish and Dutch literature (respectively) abroad. Grants awarded to promote diversity in literature.

Literatuurmuseum (Museum of Literature): Holds the literary memories of the Netherlands; archive includes books by nearly every Dutch author and illustrator.

Passa Porta: International house of literature in Brussels; meeting place for authors and translators from Belgium and abroad.

## Recommended Reading

Aynan, Asis. 2020. *Eén erwit maakt nog geen snert: Het Rifgebergte, de dubbele nationaliteit en andere misverstanden [One pea doesn't make pea soup: the Rif, dual nationality and other misunderstandings]*. Amsterdam: G.A. Van Oorschot B.V.

Baay, Reggie. 2015. *Daar werd wat gruwelijks verricht: Slavernij in Nederlands-Indië [Something horrific happened there: slavery in the Dutch Indies]*. Amsterdam: Atheneaeum – Polak & van Genneep.

Botman, Maayke, Nancy Jouwe, and Gloria. Wekker. 2001. *Caleidoscopische visies: De zwarte, migranten en vluchtelingen-vrouwenbeweging in Nederland [Kaleidoscopic visions: The black, migrant and refugee women's movement in the Netherlands]*. Amsterdam: Koninklijk instituut voor de tropen.

- Fatah-Black, Karwan. 2018. *Eigendomsstrijd. De geschiedenis van slavernij en emancipatie in Suriname* [Property dispute. The history of slavery and emancipation in Surinam]. Amsterdam: Ambo|Anthos.
- Kom, Anton de. 1934. *Wij Slaven van Suriname* [We Slaves of Suriname]. Amsterdam: Contact.
- Lucassen, Jan, Leo Lucassen, and Merve Tosun. 2021. *Migratie als DNA van Amsterdam, 1950-2021* [Migration as the DNA of Amsterdam, 1950-2021]. Amsterdam: Atlas Contact.
- Naegels, Tom. 2021. *Nieuw België: Een migratiegeschiedenis 1944-1978* [New Belgium: A migration history 1944-1978]. Tiel: Lannoo.
- Obdeijn, Herman, Paolo de Mas, and Nadia Bouras. 2021. *Geschiedenis van Marokko* [History of Morocco]. Amsterdam: Bulaaq.
- Prandoni, Marco. 2022. *Essays on Contemporary Dutch Literature: Migration – Identity Negotiation — Cultural Memory*. Bern: Peter Lang.
- Wekker, Gloria. 2016. *Witte onschuld: Paradoxen van kolonialisme en ras* [White innocence: paradoxes of colonialism and race]. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press.

## References

- Behschnitt, Wolfgang, Sarah de Mul, and Liesbeth Minnaard. 2013. *Literature, language, and multiculturalism in Scandinavia and the Low Countries*. Amsterdam: Rodopi.
- Boehmer, Elleke, and Sarah de Mul. 2012. *The postcolonial Low Countries: literature, colonialism, and multiculturalism*. Lanham, MD: Lexington Books.
- Bouazza, Hafid. 2004. *Een beer in bontjas: Autobiografische beschouwingen*. Amsterdam: Prometheus.
- Brems, Hugo. 2016. *Altijd weer vogels die nesten bouwen. Geschiedenis van de Nederlandse literatuur 1945-2005*. Amsterdam: Uitgeverij Bert Bakker.
- "Cijfers, aantal vluchtelingen wereldwijd." n.d. UNHCR de VN-Vluchtelingen Organisatie. Accessed March 2022. <https://www.unhcr.org/nl/wie-we-zijn/cijfers/>.
- Krus, Patricia. 2009. "The Ethics of Postcolonial Healing in Astrid Roemer's Trilogy of Suriname." In *Perspectives on the "Other America,"* edited by Michael Niblett and Kerstin Oloff, 175-195. Leiden: Brill.
- Minnaard, Liesbeth. 2008. "Hafid Bouazza: 'Long Live Uprooting! Long Live the Imagination!'" In *New Germans, New Dutch: Literary Interventions*, 107-42. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press.
- . 2018. "Oscillating between Margin and Centre: Dutch Literature of Migration." In *Immigrant and Ethnic Minority Writers since 1945: Fourteen National Contexts in Europe and Beyond*, edited by Wiebke Sievers and Sandra Vlasta, 355-387. Leiden: Brill Rodopi.
- Nijborg, Marjan, and Fouad Laroui. 2013. "The emergence of a Dutch-Moroccan literature: an institutional and linguistic explanation." In *Literature, Language, and Multiculturalism in Scandinavia and the Low Countries*, 225-242. Amsterdam: Rodopi.
- Nederlands Letterenfonds. n.d. "Anton de Kom: We slaves of Suriname." Accessed February 15, 2022. <http://www.letterenfonds.nl/en/book/1146/we-slaves-of-suriname>.
- Rutgers, Wim, and Scott Rollins. 1998. "Caribbean Literature from Suriname, The Netherlands Antilles, Aruba, and The Netherlands: A Special Issue." *Callaloo*, 21, no. 3 (Summer): 542-555.
- Sievers, Wiebke, and Sandra Vlasta. 2018. *Immigrant and ethnic-minority writers since 1945: Fourteen national contexts in Europe and beyond*. Leiden: Brill-Rodopi.
- T'sjoen, Yves. 2013. "About the (Non-)Existence of "Migrant Literature" in the Netherlands: Or, why Mustafa Stitou is a Dutch Author." In *Literature, Language, and Multiculturalism in Scandinavia and the Low Countries*, 263-281. Leiden, The Netherlands: Brill.
- Van Kempen, Michiel. 1995. *Spiegel van de Surinaamse poëzie*. Amsterdam: Meulenhoff.
- . 2003. *Een geschiedenis van de Surinaamse literatuur*. Breda: de Geus.

## Link List

(accessed December 10, 2023)

- Anton de Kom (Canon van Nederland). <https://www.canonvannederland.nl/nl/antondekom>.
- The Black Archives. <https://www.theblackarchives.nl/home.html>.
- The Black Archives Expositie: "Surinamers in Nederland: 100 jaar Emancipatie en Strijd." <https://www.theblackarchives.nl/vos100-952559.html>.
- E. du Perronprijs. <https://www.tilburguniversity.edu/nl/over/schools/tshd/departementen/dcu/duperronprijs/prijs>.
- El Hizjra. <https://www.elhizjra.nl/>.
- El Hizjra Literatuurprijs (The El Hizjra Literature Prize). <https://www.elhizjra.nl/el-hizjra-literatuurprijs/>.
- Kwakoe Literatuurprijs (Wikipedia.nl; The Kwakoe Literature Prize). [https://nl.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kwakoe\\_Literatuurprijs](https://nl.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kwakoe_Literatuurprijs).
- Literatuurmuseum (Museum of Literature). <https://literatuurmuseum.nl/en>.
- Literatuur Vlaanderen (Flanders Literature). <https://www.literatuurvlaanderen.be/>.
- Nederlands Letterenfonds (Dutch Foundation for Literature). <https://www.letterenfonds.nl/en/>.
- Passa Porta. <https://www.passaporta.be/en/>.

## About the Author

Since 2019, Joanneke Fleischauer has served as the African and West European Studies Librarian at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She has a Master's degree in Cultural Anthropology from Wake Forest University and a Master's degree in Information and Library Studies from Robert Gordon University in Aberdeen, Scotland. Her interests are in library instruction and critical librarianship. She was born and raised in the Netherlands.

# 18. Russian Federation: LGBTQIA+ Studies Resources

KIRILL TOLPYGO

## Introduction

This chapter highlights a sampling of LGBTQIA+ media produced in the Russian Federation, focusing on the increased activity of the last 3–4 years. Despite the hostile climate, a new generation of visible LGBTQIA+ voices has emerged which, unlike the vibrant but ghettoized LGBTQIA+ print culture of the 1990s and early 2000s, is reaching a growing audience (Wilkinson 2019). My selection is far from exhaustive, but should equip someone new to the subject to identify additional contemporary or historical sources related to topics not discussed here, like popular music, art, theater, or fashion. For a longer and continually updated list of sources, see my guide *LGBTQIA+ Studies Resources: Russian Federation*.

There is a gender imbalance even in LGBTQIA+ media in Russia, with more publications by and for gay cismales than for other members of the LGBTQIA+ community. I have attempted to balance this out when selecting resources. I chose to exclude Russophone publications from neighboring Kazakhstan, Belarus, and Ukraine as well as from other former Soviet republics; while such content may be accessible to audiences within the Russian Federation, it is produced in different contexts and requires separate guides. Conversely, I chose to include a few prominent expatriate voices who continue to write about the situation in Russia from abroad. Emigration of LGBTQIA+ people has been increasing since national discriminatory laws began to be adopted in 2013 and has peaked (at least for the activists and content creators discussed in this text) in the wake of the full-scale invasion of Ukraine, mobilization, and the passing of the most recent anti-LGBTQIA+ legislation. I use the term “LGBTQIA+” throughout this text, but researchers should be aware that the most common acronyms used in the media produced by the community in Russia as of 2023 are LGBT (ЛГБТ) and LGBT+ (ЛГБТ+).

LGBTQIA+ people in the Russian Federation exist in an environment of systemic, state-sponsored homophobia and escalating discriminatory laws. Many live with the daily threat of physical violence (Kondakov 2021) and experience discrimination in education, employment, health care, and other spheres. This environment has been exacerbated by the wartime increase in hostility toward any expression of non-conformity or dissent and by the growing culture of informing on neighbors and colleagues. While the Soviet sodomy laws were quietly repealed in 1993, a series of municipal and regional anti-gay laws were passed by the early 2010s, leading to the 2013 national-level adoption ban and the “gay propaganda” law prohibiting the dissemination of information about LGBTQIA+ topics to minors. The 2020 constitutional amendment defined marriage as a union between a man and a woman. In 2022, the “gay propaganda” law was expanded to ban the dissemination of any information about LGBTQIA+ topics on the internet, in mass media, books, film/video, audiovisual services, or advertisements to people of any age. In 2023, an anti-trans law banning gender-affirming surgery and changes to the gender marker in passports was passed, followed by the Russian Supreme Court declaring the “international LGBT-movement” an extremist organization and banning their activity in Russia. Additionally, the 2012 “foreign agent” law, though not specific to LGBTQIA+, has been weaponized to target organizations as well as individuals like activist Igor’ Kochetov (Игорь Кочетов), or young adult authors Katerina Sil’vanova (Катерина Сильванова) and Elena Malisova (Елена Малисова), especially after protecting “traditional values” became part of Russia’s National Security Strategy in 2015.

There is every reason to expect more repressions against LGBTQIA+ people to follow. Much of the content discussed below can thus be considered endangered, and it is difficult to predict which of the resources

will remain available by the time of publication. Internet resources, including audio and video materials, may be the most vulnerable, as they are not just subject to being blocked by Russia's media policing agency Roskomnadzor, but may be "proactively" suspended by website hosting providers or social media platforms, or simply removed by creators themselves in acts of self-censorship for self-preservation.

## Books and Publishers

Librarians wishing to add current Russian queer literature to their book collections can start with Popcorn Books, an independent Moscow publisher focusing on YA literature about "uncomfortable" (their term) topics such as identity, racism, sexism, body image, and mental illness. Their output includes a string of path-breaking books centering LGBTQIA+ characters from a new cohort of queer domestic authors. Some, like *Leto v pionerskom galstuke* (Лето в пионерском галстуке) by Katerina Sil'vanova (Катерина Сильванова) and Elena Malisova (Елена Малисова), a novel about same-sex romance in a Soviet Young Pioneer camp, have topped Russian bestseller charts, resulting in unprecedented print runs reaching 250,000 copies; the average print run in 2021 was 3,591 copies. Mikita Franko (Микита Франко)'s 2020 debut *Dni nashei zhizni* (Дни нашей жизни) is the first work in Russian literature to examine relationships between a child and their same-sex parents, and look at the effects of having to hide one's family in the homophobic world of contemporary Russia. Franko's next two novels, *Tetrad' v kletochku* (Тетрадь в клеточку) and *(Devochka)<sup>0</sup>* ((Девочка)<sup>0</sup>) explore gender identity and transgender family relationships (another first for Russian fiction), also through the eyes of an adolescent. Other small presses to watch are the Saint Petersburg independent Poriadok slov (Порядок слов), the feminist No Kidding Press, and Freedom Letters, launched in 2023 outside of Russia.

Major Russian publishers have typically shied away from LGBTQIA+ topics, but recent years have seen several important exceptions. *Rana* (Рана) by poet Oksana Vasiakina (Оксана Васякина), released in 2021 by heavyweight humanities publisher Novoe literaturnoe obozrenie (Новое литературное обозрение), is the first novel dealing with female homosexuality to garner significant media attention. The book is available in an English translation by Elin Atler (Catapult, 2023). The publishing giant EKSMO (ЭКСМО), through its imprint Inspiria, released *Moi belyi* (Мой белый) by Ksenia Burzhskaja (Ксения Буржская), while EKSMO's sibling AST (АСТ) issued, through its various imprints, novels by Katia Chistiakova (Катя Чистякова), Iurii Karakur (Юрий Каракур), Timur Valitov (Тимур Валитов), and non-binary author Maksim Sonin (Максим Сонин), and a transition memoir by Miranda Zomberg (Миранда Зомберг). With the passing of the 2022 law, major publishers (and retailers) have begun to remove LGBTQIA+ content from their platforms; new publications are unlikely to appear through this channel any time soon.

Librarians wishing to engage in retroactive collecting can start by exploring the output of Kolonna Publications, the back issues of related literary journal *Mitin zhurnal* (Митин журнал), and the defunct Kvir (Квир), the publishing arm of the eponymous gay male magazine (2003–2013). Kolonna has operated since 1997, and has published icons from that era such as Iaroslav (Slava) Mogutin (Ярослав (Слава) Могутин), Vadim Kalinin (Вадим Калинин), and Evgeniia Debrianskaia (Евгения Дебрянская). Their more recent publications include two acclaimed novels by journalist Sergei Khazov-Kassia (Сергей Хазов-Хассиа) and the "diary" series from Aleksandr Markin (Александр Маркин), although the press now concentrates primarily on translations. Kvir published novels by Soviet Union's premier gay dissident Gennadii Trifonov (Геннадий Трифонов), poetry by activist Olga Krauze (Ольга Краузе), biographies of LGBTQIA+ Russians by Vladimir Kirsanov (Владимир Кирсанов), and several gay and lesbian literature anthologies.

In many ways, the titles above are exceptions. Much of Russia's domestic queer literature has existed in the realm of (primarily electronic) self-publishing (with presses like Popcorn Books drawing from this pool), but the 2022 law makes the fate of this domain uncertain. Furthermore, a key activity of publishers like Popcorn Books, Poriadok slov (Порядок слов), No Kidding Press, and Kolonna Publications has been issuing Russian

translations of Western queer literature. This is an important cultural phenomenon, and its influence is awaiting research. However, outside of a small handful of public libraries serving émigré populations, North American libraries do not normally collect translations into Russian.

Precious little scholarship on LGBTQIA+ topics has been published in Russia. Many institutes conducting such research (or any kind of gender studies) in the 1990s and early 2000s have since closed their doors, and any remaining ones have been declared “foreign agents.” A different kind of anti-gay “scholarship” seems to have emerged (Moss 2021). Consequently, the number of scholars working on LGBTQIA+ topics is minimal, and even those work from outside the country. Irina Roldugina (Ирина Ролгудина) is a historian whose articles on Russian queer history have appeared in places like the independent culture review *Colta*, the opposition magazine *The New Times*, and the anthology *V zashchitu meinstrima* (В защиту мейнстрима) (Aliab'eva, Gorbachev, and Danilkin 2021). Alexander Kondakov (Александр Кондаков) is a sociologist investigating violence against LGBTQIA+ persons. Both regularly contribute to English-language scholarly publications. A small handful of other scholars can be traced by examining the 2014 conference publication *Na pereput'e* (На перепутье), evidently the last domestic publication of its kind.

## Film & Video

With no government funding and obvious difficulties in securing private support for films on LGBTQIA+ topics, very few such films are produced. Shorts and documentary shorts predominate. Tellingly, Russia's only LGBTQIA+ film festival, “Вок о Вок” («Бок о бок»), which has been held in Saint Petersburg and online since 2008 (despite ever-increasing harassment), did not include a domestic film program until 2021.

Several notable projects emerged in the last few years, however. Karen Shainian (Карен Шаинян)'s *Kvirografiia* (Квиорография; Queerography), directed by Mariia Pavlova (Мария Павлова) and Anna Shmit'ko (Анна Шмит'ко), is a beautifully filmed documentary series that presents, in their own voices, the lives of LGBTQIA+ people in Russian cities outside of the two capitals. Shainian and his team have built an impressive body of work (available on Shainian's YouTube channel), which includes the interview web show *Straight Talk with Gay People*, a series of playful educational videos *Kvirprosvet* (Квирпросвет), and over a dozen other interview-based documentaries. *Davai s'ezzhat'sia!* (Давай съезжаться!), a Zoom show created by journalists and lesbian activists Anna Filippova (Анна Филиппова), Mariia Latsinskaia (Мария Лацинская), and Katia Nenakhova (Катя Ненахова), takes a more DIY approach. Recorded during the pandemic lockdown in 2020, the show's nine episodes dissect lesbian stereotypes, biphobia, and plenty of popular culture. As of December 2023, however, the creators have removed all episodes from their YouTube channel.

Several projects have received attention in the West. For example, Alina Rudnitskaia (Алина Рудницкая)'s *Victory Day* and Askol'd Kurov (Аскольд Куров) and Pavel Loparev (Павел Лопарев)'s *Children 404*, both made on the heels of the 2013 “gay propaganda” law, have been picked up by American distributors. Katerina Sedliarova (Катерина Седлярова)'s *Nikogda nikomu ob etom ne rasskazyvai* (Никогда никому об этом не рассказывай), about intersex people, was created specifically for the BBC News Russian Service.

Some creators make their films freely available on video sharing platforms after they have made the festival circuit, including Alina Alieva (Алина Алиева)'s portraits of non-binary people *Ty mal'chik ili devochka?* (Ты мальчик или девочка?), Anastasiia Shalaia (Анастасия Шалая)'s documentary about transgender people *Zdravstvui, ia* (Здравствуй, я), Seva Galkin (Сева Галкин)'s probing dramas *Fanaty* (Фанаты) and *Porok serdtsa* (Порок сердца), and Svetlana Sigaleva (Светлана Сигалева)'s *Plokhhaia doch'* (Плохая дочь), a fictional exploration of partner/family relations and homophobia.

Several films about the Russian LGBTQIA+ community have been produced by Western filmmakers since 2013, focusing primarily on human rights violations. David France's 2020 HBO documentary *Welcome to*

*Chechnya* is perhaps the most well-known of these. Since these resources are easier to identify and access, I have chosen to omit them here.

## Podcasts

The 2020 pandemic lockdown produced an explosion of Russian LGBTQIA+ podcasts, with several standout projects functioning very much like oral history collections. *Puti priniatiia* (Пути принятия) (rebranded as *Kartofel'* (Картофель) in 2023), is a formidable corpus of interviews with lesbian activists, journalists, and scholars by Kazan'-based journalist Lena Dogadina (Лена Догадина), focusing on self-acceptance, coming out, and parent relations. *Propaganda feminizma* (Пропаганда феминизма), co-hosted by women's history scholar Anna Sidorevich (Анна Сидоревич) and non-binary activist Kris Gnezdo (Крис Гнездо), bridges the gap between feminism and queer activism. *Raduzhnyi* (Радужный) is an excellent narrative podcast exploring LGBTQIA+ lives in the Russian provinces, anchored by host Sergei Puchkin (Сергей Пучкин)'s own story of growing up gay in a remote Siberian town. Mikhail Suetin (Михаил Суетин)'s *Po poias v raduge* (По пояс в радуге), the longest-running podcast on the list, is a series of well-researched lectures on world LGBTQIA+ history and conditions in Russia. *Kvirkast* (Квиркаст) and *Narasplashku* (Нараспашку) are activist podcasts covering a range of topics, from anti-gay violence to sexual health to non-binary language, while *Kvir' kul'turu* (Квирь культуру) and *Gromche!* (Громче!) explore queer art, literature, and film. Notable defunct podcasts include *Moi gender segodnia* (Мой гендер сегодня), focusing on gender studies and feminism, and *Nebinarnyi SSSR* (Небинарный СССР), exploring queer Soviet history, both produced by Aleksandr Fokin (Александр Фокин) and consisting of extended interviews with Russophone scholars at Western universities.

## Community Organizations & Gray Literature

LGBTQIA+ support organizations have existed in several Russian cities (Moscow and Saint Petersburg have had multiple organizations), with new grassroots community centers appearing until the most recent round of anti-LGBTQIA+ legislation. One example is Kazan' Priniatie (Принятие, <https://accept.center>), which opened its doors in 2019 but closed in 2022, though versions of Kazan' Priniatie's website are available via the Internet Archive's Wayback Machine. Other organizations are similarly under threat. While the "foreign agent" label placed significant restrictions and bureaucratic burdens on operations, often leading to suspension or closure, and the "gay propaganda" law resulted in lawsuits and fines, the new "extremist organization" designation will prove even more devastating.

In addition to their function as community spaces and sources of legal and psychological support, many of these organizations have published a variety of gray literature in print and electronic format. These include human rights monitoring reports, educational materials, and self-help brochures. For example, several style guides on inclusive and respectful language aimed at journalists have been produced as part of a campaign to improve how news sources cover LGBTQIA+ topics. These publications function as cultural artifacts that by their very existence underscore existing discriminatory practices in mainstream media.

The resource lists below include a small selection of recent examples from different organizations. It is essential that these publications are cataloged and preserved before they disappear—as was the case with the report library of Stimul (Стимул), <https://www.msk-stimul.eu/library>, which is no longer accessible as the archived page in Wayback Machine did not preserve any of the documents.

## Online Media Projects

LGBTQIA+ websites have received considerable attention from US institutions engaged in web archiving of endangered content, although far from everything has been captured. Deti-404 (Дети-404), an LGBTQIA+ teen support organization founded by Lena Klimova (Лена Климова) and targeted under the “gay propaganda” law of 2013, received considerable press coverage and was the subject of a documentary film. Because of its prominence, the organization’s website, containing an extensive collection of teen testimonies and a sizable digital library, was thoroughly archived between 2014 and 2016, when it was taken down. Deti-404’s Facebook account appears still active. Other content disappears more quietly. The parent support project Illuminator (Иллюминатор, <http://illuminator.info>) has vanished during the writing of this text. The project’s site has been archived in Wayback Machine, but its extensive video library, hosted on Vimeo, is gone. The crowdfunded online queer culture magazine *Открытые* (Открытые), which became a social media-only project after the loss of its website (<https://o-zine.ru>), also ceased while I was initially compiling the resource list in 2021. Social media plays a central role in people’s lives and is perhaps the most important venue for LGBTQIA+ voices today. These online publications are the most ephemeral and largely resist web archiving efforts. It is not clear how future researchers will be able to access this content.

## Core resources

### Books: Primary sources: fiction, poetry, autobiographical works

- Bagrov, Viktor. 2017. *Vytsvelo*. Sankt-Peterburg: MRP (Багров, Виктор. 2017. Выцвело. Санкт-Петербург: MRP).
- Burzhskaia, Kseniia. 2021. *Moi belyi*. Moskva: Inspiria (Буржская, Ксения. 2021. Мой белый. Москва: Inspiria).
- Chistiakova, Katia. 2020. *Tam, na perimetre*. Moskva: AST (Чистякова, Катя. 2020. Там, на периметре. Москва: АСТ).
- Davydov, Sergei. 2023. *Springfild*. N.p.: Freedom Letters (Давыдов, Сергей. 2023. Спрингфилд. [Б.м.]: Freedom Letters).
- Denisova, Nastia. 2019. *Trogali liubili drug druga*. Sankt-Peterburg: Poriadok slov (Денисова, Настя. 2019. Трогали любили друг друга. Санкт-Петербург: Порядок слов).
- Franko, Mikita. 2020. *Dni nashei zhizni*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (Франко, Микита. 2020. Дни нашей жизни. Москва: Popcorn Books).
- . 2020. *Tetrad' v kletochku*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (———. 2020. Тетрадь в клеточку. Москва: Popcorn Books).
- . 2021. *(Devochka)<sup>0</sup>*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (———. 2021. (Девочка)<sup>0</sup>. Москва: Popcorn Books).
- Gessen, Masha, and Joseph Huff-Hannon, eds. 2014. *Gay propaganda: Russian love stories*. New York: OR Books.
- Karakur, Iurii. 2020. *Farfor*. Moskva: AST (Каракур, Юрий. 2020. Фарфор. Москва: АСТ).
- Khazov-Kassia, Sergei. 2014. *Drugoe detstvo*. Moskva: Kolonna Publications (Хазов-Кассиа, Сергей. 2014. Другое детство. Москва: Kolonna Publications).
- . 2017. *Evangelie ot*. Moskva: Kolonna Publications (———. 2017. Евангелие от. Москва: Kolonna publications).
- Liubov' vo vremia karantina*. 2020. Moskva: Popcorn Books (Любовь во время карантина). 2020. Москва: Popcorn Books).
- Luk'ianova, Svetlana, ed. 2020. *Druzhba: rasskazy, napisannye zhenshchinami i nebinarnymi liud'mi*. Moskva:



WLAG: No Kidding Press (Лукьянова, Светлана, ред. 2020. Дружба: рассказы, написанные женщинами и небинарными людьми. Москва: WLAG: No Kidding Press).

Manichenko, Aleksandr. 2020. *Nu ili vot o nezhnosti*. Ekaterinburg: Kabinetnyi uchenyi (Маниченко, Александр. 2020. Ну или вот о нежности. Екатеринбург: Кабинетный ученый).

Markin, Aleksandr. 2016. *Dnevnik, 2011-2015*. Tver': Kolonna Publications: Mitin zhurnal (Маркин, Александр. 2016. Дневник, 2011-2015. Тверь: Kolonna Publications: Митин журнал).

Martirosian, Georgii. 2021. *Esli ia zabudu tebia, Ierusalim: pervaiia kniga stikhov*. Moskva: ARGO-RISK (Мартиросян, Георгий. 2021. Если я забуду тебя, Иерусалим: первая книга стихов. Москва: АРГО-РИСК).

Rait, Katia. 2021. *Papa*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (Райт, Катя. 2021. Папа. Москва: Popcorn Books).

Savel'ev, Igor'. 2020. *Kak tebe takoe, Iron Mask?*. Moskva: AST (Савельев, Игорь. 2020. Как тебе такое, Iron Mask?. Москва: АСТ).

Shtorn, Evgenii. 2020. *#khroniki\_bezhenstva*. Sankt-Peterburg: Poriadok slov (Шторн, Евгений. 2020. #хроники\_беженства. Санкт-Петербург: Порядок слов).

Sil'vanova, Katerina and Elena Malisova. 2021. *Leto v pionerskom galstuke*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (Сильванова, Катерина и Елена Малисова. 2021. Лето в пионерском галстукe. Москва: Popcorn Books).

———. 2022. *O chem molchit lastochka*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (———. 2022. О чем молчит ласточка. Москва: Popcorn Books).

Sonin, Maksim. 2019. *Pis'ma do polunochi*. Moskva: AST (Сонин, Максим. 2019. Письма до полуночи. Москва: АСТ).

Valitov, Timur. 2021. *Uglovaia komnata*. Moskva: Redaktsiia Eleny Shubinoi: AST (Валитов, Тимур. 2021. Угловая комната. Москва: Редакция Елены Шубиной: АСТ).

Vasiakina, Oksana. 2019. *Veter iarosti*. Moskva: AST (Васякина, Оксана. 2019. Ветер ярости. Москва: АСТ).

———. 2021. *Rana*. Moskva: Novoe literaturnoe obozrenie (———. 2021. Рана. Москва: Новое литературное обозрение). Available in English translation by Elina Alter: Vasyakina, Oksana. 2023. *Wound: a novel*. New York: Catapult.

Veresk, Iuliia. 2020. *Tot samyi*. Moskva: Popcorn Books (Вереск, Юлия. 2020. Тот самый. Москва: Popcorn Books).

Zomberg, Miranda. 2022. *Byt' Mirandoi: kak ia stala soboi, izmeniv pol*. Moskva: Bombora (Зомберг, Миранда. 2022. Быть Мирандой: как я стала собой, изменив пол. Москва: Бомбора).

## Books: Secondary sources

Ivanova, Anastasiia, ed. 2016. *Transgendernost': khristianskii vzgliad*. Sankt-Peterburg: LGBT-sluzhenie Nuntiare et Recreare (Иванова, Анастасия, ред. 2016. Трансгендерность: христианский взгляд. Санкт-Петербург: ЛГБТ-служение Nuntiare et Recreare). <https://www.nuntiare.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/Трансгендерность-Христианский-Взгляд.pdf>.

Khoroshilova, Ol'ga. 2021. *Russkie travesti vistorii, kul'ture i povsednevnosti*. Moskva: Mann, Ivanov, Ferber (Хорошилова, Ольга. 2021. Русские травести в истории, культуре и повседневности. Москва: Манн, Иванов, Фербер).

Kondakov, Aleksandr, ed. 2014. *Na pereput'e: metodologiya, teoriia i praktika LGBT i kvir-issledovani: sbornik statei*. Sankt-Peterburg: Tsentri nezavisimyykh sotsiologicheskikh issledovani (Кондаков, Александр, ред. На перепутье: методология, теория и практика ЛГБТ и квір-исследований: сборник статей. Санкт-Петербург: Центр независимых социологических исследований).

———. 2017. *Prestupleniia na pochve nenavisti protiv LGBT v Rossii*. Saint Petersburg: Centre for Independent Social Research (———. 2017. Преступления на почве ненависти против ЛГБТ в России. Saint Petersburg: Centre for Independent Social Research). <https://ssrn.com/abstract=3084887>.

## Podcasts

Russian platforms like *mave* and aggregators like *podcast.ru* are quickly dropping this content, but it may still be available via services like Apple Podcasts and Castbox, at least until they cave in to Roskomnadzor.

**Gei-propaganda (Гей пропаганда):** Conversational podcast about gay culture produced by journalist and activist Miloslav Chemodanov (Милослав Чемоданов), launched in November 2020. First season was co-hosted by journalist Renat Davletgildeev (Ренат Давлетгилдеев). As of June 2022, new episodes are produced in the US following Chemodanov's immigration. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Gromche! (Громче!):** Interview podcast about queer arts, hosted by Leo Veles (Лео Велес) and produced by the queer literary journal *Vsluch* (Вслух), launched in October 2022. Last accessed May 27, 2023.

**Kvir-besedy (Квир-беседы):** Non-fictional storytelling podcast about queer lives from the post-Soviet region, hosted by émigré author and critic Konstantin Kropotkin (Константин Кропоткин), produced in Germany and launched in January 2022. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Kvir' kul'turu (Квирь культуру):** Queer film and arts podcast produced by organizers of the queer film festival "Bok o Bok" («Бок о Бок»), launched in June 2021. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Kvirkast (Квиркаст):** Activist podcast produced by Saint Petersburg NGO LGBT-gruppa "Vykhod" (ЛГБТ-группа «Выход»), launched in February 2019. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Moi gender segodnia (Мой гендер сегодня):** Scholarly interview podcast about gender studies and feminism, hosted by Aleksandr Fokin (Александр Фокин). Seventeen episodes were released between May 2020 and April 2021. Appears defunct. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**My tut (Мы тут):** Autobiographical podcast about queer lives in Russia, launched by Rossiiskaia LGBT-set' (Российская ЛГБТ-сеть) in October 2023. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

**Narasplashku (Нараспашку):** Conversational podcast about queer culture produced by the defunct media project *Otkrytue* (Открытие), launched in October 2020. Hosted by activists and journalists Mariia Latisnskaia (Мария Лацинская), Ekaterina Kudriavtseva (Екатерина Кудрявцева), Slava Rusova (Слава Русова), and Nikita Andriianov (Никита Андриянов). Several hosts have left Russia following the full-scale invasion of Ukraine and new episodes are produced irregularly/infrequently. Last accessed January 5, 2024.

**Nebinaryi SSSR (Небинарный СССР):** Scholarly interview podcast about Soviet queer history, hosted by Aleksandr Fokin (Александр Фокин). Thirteen episodes were released between June 2020 and July 2021. Appears defunct. Last accessed January 5, 2024.

**Po poias v raduge (По пояс в радуге):** Monologue podcast about queer history and current affairs by activist Mikhail Suetin (Михаил Суетин), launched in April 2019. Video version on Mikhail Suetin's YouTube channel. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Propaganda feminizma (Пропаганда феминизма):** Feminist podcast with considerable queer content, hosted by gender historian Anna Sidorevich (Анна Сидоревич) and non-binary activist Kris Gneздо (Крис Гнездо), launched in April 2020. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Puti priniatia (Пути принятия):** Interview podcast about queer (primarily lesbian) experience in the post-Soviet space, hosted by Kazan' journalist Lena Dogadina (Лена Догадина), launched in February 2020. Dogadina left Russia following the full-scale invasion of Ukraine and continues to produce episodes from abroad. The podcast has been rebranded as *Kartofel'* (Картофель) in 2023. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

**Raduzhnyi (Радужный):** Narrative podcast about queer lives in Russia's small towns and rural regions, hosted by Sergei Puchkin (Сергей Пучкин), launched in May 2021. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

**Tviker (Твикер):** Autobiographical podcast about growing up gay in a small Siberian town by Aleksandr Kazantsev (Александр Казанцев), launched in May 2021. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

**Vaut (Ваут):** Conversational podcast about lesbian culture and social issues, hosted by journalists Alena Nalimova (Алена Налимова) and Katia Nenakhova (Катя Ненахова), launched in December 2021. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

## Community Organizations & Festivals

Allians geteroseksualov i LGBT za ravnopravie (Альянс гетеросексуалов и ЛГБТ за равноправие): LGBTQIA+ human rights organization for heterosexual allies operating in Saint Petersburg since 2012. Only has social media presence; link is to Facebook page as an example. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

Delo LGBT+: Organization providing legal support to LGBTQIA+ community. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Federatsiia LGBT-sporta Rossii (Федерация ЛГБТ-спорта России) (archived in Wayback Machine): Association of Russian LGBTQIA+ athletes, operating since 2010. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

Interseks Rossiia/Intersex Russia (Интерсекс Россия): Intersex advocacy organization active since 2017. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

Kvirfest/Queerfest (Квирфест): International festival of queer culture held in Saint Petersburg (currently online) since 2009. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

LaSky: Center for HIV prevention and support for people with HIV, based in Moscow. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

LGBT-gruppa "Vykhod" / "Coming Out" LGBT Group (ЛГБТ-группа «Выход»): Advocacy and support organization operating in Saint Petersburg since 2008. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

Mezhdunarodnyi kinofestival "Bok o Bok" / Side by Side International Film Festival (Международный кинофестиваль «Бок о Бок»): International LGBTQIA+ film festival held in Saint Petersburg, Moscow, and online since 2008. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

MKTS: Moskovskii kom'iuniti tsentr dlia LGBT+ initsiativ (МКЦ: Московский комьюнити центр для ЛГБТ+ инициатив) (archived in Wayback Machine): Moscow-based LGBTQIA+ organization providing a community space, a shelter, and legal and psychological counseling; also coordinates monitoring of human rights violations. Last accessed December 17, 2023.

Moskovskaia LGBT-initsiativnaia gruppa "Stimul" (Московская ЛГБТ-инициативная группа «Стимул») (archived in Wayback Machine): LGBTQIA+ human rights organization operating in Moscow since 2015. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Murmanskaia gruppa LGBT+ "Maksimum" (Мурманская группа ЛГБТ+ «Maksimum») (archived in Wayback Machine): LGBTQIA+ Human rights organization operating in Murmansk since 2007. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Proekt pravovoi pomoshchi transgendernym liudiam (Проект правовой помощи трансгендерным людям): Organization providing legal consultation and defense for transgender people and monitoring human rights violations, operating since 2012. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Resurs LGBTKIA Moskva (Ресурс ЛГБТКИА Москва) (archived in Wayback Machine): LGBTQIA+ advocacy and support group operating in Moscow since 2011. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Resursnyi tsentr dlia LGBT / Ekaterinburg Social Project for LGBT People (Ресурсный центр для ЛГБТ) (archived in Wayback Machine): Organization offering a community, providing legal and psychological support, and monitoring human rights violations; based in Ekaterinburg. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Rossiiskaia LGBT-set' / Russian LGBT Network (Российская ЛГБТ-сеть): Largest and most well-known LGBTQIA+ human rights organization in Russia, active since 2006. Based in Saint Petersburg, and coordinates a network of 13 regional centers. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Sfera (Сфера): Foundation providing consultation for and coordination of other LGBTQIA+ human rights initiatives, operating since 2011. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

T9 NSK: Trans support organization based in Novosibirsk, operating since 2015. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Trans-initsiativnaia gruppa "T-Deistvie" / Trans-activist group "T-Action" (Транс-инициативная группа «Т-Действие») (archived in Wayback Machine): Trans advocacy group operating in Saint Petersburg since 2014. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Trans\*koalitsiia na postsovetском prostranstve / Trans\*coalition in the post-Soviet space (Транс\*коалиция на постсоветском пространстве): Trans human rights organization uniting activists from Armenia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Russia, Uzbekistan and Ukraine, operating since 2013. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Tsentr T = T Center (Центр Т): Trans support and advocacy organization based in Moscow offering a community space, a shelter, and legal and psychological support. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Ural Pride Week (archived in Wayback Machine): Pride festival that took place in Ekaterinburg in 2020–2021, organized by Resursnyi tsentr dlia LGBT (Ресурсный центр для ЛГБТ). Last accessed December 18, 2023.

## Gray Literature (examples)

IntersexRussia. 2018. *Kto takie interseks liudi?*. Moskva: IntersexRussia (IntersexRussia. 2018. Кто такие интерсекс люди? Москва: IntersexRussia). [https://www.intersexrussia.org/\\_files/ugd/8f2403\\_cedeabcf460d48a683c2c92cb928fa1c.pdf](https://www.intersexrussia.org/_files/ugd/8f2403_cedeabcf460d48a683c2c92cb928fa1c.pdf).

Karagapolova, Irina and Viacheslav Karagapolov. 2021. *Transgendernost': utverzhdaia raznoobrazie: izbrannye stat'i i lektsii*. Sankt-Peterburg: Trans-initsiativnaia gruppa "T-Deistvie" (Карагаполова, Ирина и Вячеслав Карагаполов. 2021. Трансгендерность: утверждая разнообразие: избранные статьи и лекции. Санкт-Петербург: Транс-инициативная группа «Т-Действие»). [http://t-action-team.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Трансгендерность\\_утверждая-разнообразие\\_И.-и-В.-Карагаполовы.pdf](http://t-action-team.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Трансгендерность_утверждая-разнообразие_И.-и-В.-Карагаполовы.pdf).

LGBT-initsiativnaia gruppa "Vykhod." 2023. *Doklad o polozhenii LGBT+ liudei v Rossii v 2022 godu*. N.p.: Vykhod: Sfera (ЛГБТ-инициативная группа «Выход». 2023. Доклад о положении ЛГБТ+ людей в России в 2022 году. [Б.м.]: Выход: Сфера). <https://comingoutspb.com/upload/iblock/d17/d1792cea1664070984cfd19a34b69ea5.pdf>.

LGBT-kinofestival' "Bok o Bok." 2020. *Kvir-prostranstvo v Rossii: proshloe, nastoiashchee i budushchee: sbornik statei*. N.p.: LGBT-kinofestival' "Bok o Bok" (ЛГБТ-кинофестиваль «Бок о Бок». 2020. Квир-пространства в России: прошлое, настоящее, будущее: сборник статей. [Б.м.]: ЛГБТ-кинофестиваль «Бок о Бок»).

"Nevidimye": *real'nye istorii LGBT-semei*. [2018]. Moskva: Moskovskii kom'iuniti tsentr dlia LGBT+ initsiativ («Невидимые»: реальные истории ЛГБТ-семей. [2018]. Москва: Московский комьюнити центр для ЛГБТ+ инициатив). [https://drive.google.com/file/d/1m18O6TjfuUWzVkwfQ8B8uh4-Q4\\_13P5M/view](https://drive.google.com/file/d/1m18O6TjfuUWzVkwfQ8B8uh4-Q4_13P5M/view).

Resursnyi tsentr. 2019. *Ia pishu i govoriu o LGBT+ korrektно: vash putevoditel' po tolerantnomu iazyku*. Ekaterinburg: Resursnyi tsentr (Ресурсный центр. 2019. Я пишу и говорю о ЛГБТ+ корректно: ваш путеводитель по толератному языку. Екатеринбург: Ресурсный центр). [https://web.archive.org/web/20200716081623/https://maximum51.org/lib/Ya\\_pishu\\_i\\_govoryu\\_o\\_LGBT\\_korrektно.pdf](https://web.archive.org/web/20200716081623/https://maximum51.org/lib/Ya_pishu_i_govoryu_o_LGBT_korrektно.pdf).

Resursnyi tsentr. [2021?]. *Vy gotovy ne molchat'? Monitoring sluchaev narusheniia prav po priznaku SOGI za 2020 god*. Ekaterinburg: Resursnyi tsentr (Ресурсный центр. [2021?]. Вы готовы не молчать? Мониторинг случаев нарушения прав по признаку СОГИ за 2020 год. Екатеринбург: Ресурсный центр). <https://web.archive.org/web/20230602164713/https://center-r.com/wp-content/uploads/vy-gotovy-ne-molchat-2020.pdf>.

## Film & Video: Drama

Fenochka, Andrei, dir. 2021. *Ia idu iskat'*. Fensi prodakshen (Феночка, Андрей, реж. 2021. Я иду искать. Фенси продакшен). Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 56 min (nine episodes). The playlist page has been archived in Wayback Machine (<https://web.archive.org/web/20230315153855/https://www.youtube.com/>

playlist?list=PLX\_ysH5jGc2GjLUHmfHBl6nHwMSYvDbnY), but as of December 2023, the web series has been removed from the creators' YouTube channel.

Galkin, Seva, dir. 2020. *Fanaty* (Галкин, Сева, реж. 2020. Фанаты). Russian. YouTube video, 25 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VngcfB59Dzc>.

———. 2014. *Porok serdtsa* (———. 2014. Порок сердца). 2014. Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 18 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sszugr1SeTl>.

Gordeeva, Valentina, dir. 2019. *Rehearsal*. Russian and English with English subtitles. 13 min.

Guts, Boris, dir. 2018. *Fagot* (Гуц, Борис, реж. 2018. Фагот). Russian with English subtitles. 61 min.

Pecherskii, Maksim, dir. 2020. *God beloï luny* (Печерский, Максим, реж. 2020. Год белой луны). Russian. 22 min.

Sherstobitov, Il'ia, dir. *Оно* (Шерстобитов, Илья, реж. 2018. Оно). Soul Production. Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 11 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wTjFY\\_YQHqg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wTjFY_YQHqg).

Sigaleva, Svetlana, dir. 2020. *Plokhaiia doch'* (Сигалева, Светлана, реж. 2020. Плохая дочь). Russian. YouTube video, 24 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aBi3TtFGcnc>.

Sukhorukova, Inga, dir. 2019. *Sup* (Сухорукова, Инга, реж. 2019. Суп). Russian. YouTube video, 11 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tWq24AE1rmU>.

## Film & Video: Documentary

Alieva, Alina, dir. 2017. *Ty mal'chik ili devochka?* (Алиева, Алина, реж. 2017. Ты мальчик или девочка?). Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 47 min. As of December 2023, the film has been removed from the creator's YouTube channel. Archived in Wayback Machine: <https://web.archive.org/web/20210518162624/https://www.youtube.com/watch?app=desktop&v=-ez07nBU2P8>.

Filippova, Anna, Masha Latsinskaia and Katia Nenakhova. 2020. *Davai s'ezzhat'sia* (Филиппова, Анна, Маша Лацинская и Катя Ненахова. 2020. Давай съезжаться!). Russian. YouTube video, 335 min (9 episodes). As of December 2023, the web series has been removed from the creators' YouTube channel. The playlist page has been archived in Wayback Machine: <https://web.archive.org/web/20220611223801/https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCBnMpXnul0HGZkdx9KxOUCQ>.

Kubasov, Dmitrii, dir. 2016. *Babochki* (Кубасов, Дмитрий, реж. 2016. Бабочки). Russian. 79 min.

Kurov, Askol'd and Pavel Loparev, dirs. 2019. *Deti 404 / Children 404* (Куров, Аскольд и Павел Лопарев, реж. 2019. Дети 404 / Children 404). Russian with English subtitles. New York: Torch Films. YouTube video, 76 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RaUucGoErnw>.

Mikheeva, Katia, dir. 2020. *Pogovorim?* (Михеева, Катя, реж. 2020. Поговорим?). Russian. Vimeo video, 5 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://vimeo.com/466942990>.

Pavlova, Mariia, Anna Smit'ko, dirs., and Karen Shainian, prod. 2021-. *Kvir prosvet* (Павлова, Мария, Анна Шमितько, реж., и Карен Шаинян, прод. 2021-. Квир просвет). Russian. YouTube video, 123 min (7 episodes as of December 18, 2023). [https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLgNBPM5oMiVpDK2tNhkbVIA0xqf\\_zneB](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLgNBPM5oMiVpDK2tNhkbVIA0xqf_zneB).

———. 2021-. *Kvirografiia / Queerography* (———. 2021-. Квиорография / Queerography). Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 468 min (8 episodes as of December 2023). <https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLgNBPM5oMiVrX2AqrQOMsjgZX7Fnwbc7Q>.

———. 2020-. *Otkrytyi razgovor s veselymi liud'mi / Straight Talk with Gay People* (———. 2020-. Открытый разговор с веселыми людьми / Straight Talk with Gay People). Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 1,925 min (33 episodes as of December 2023). <https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLgNBPM5oMiVpZmbwLrUB5qkG4C7ASPJU>.

Pogrebizhskaia, Elena, dir. (Погребижская, Елена, реж.). 2022. *Doctors and parents were deciding who to*

*make out of me: a boy or a girl. Intersex people in Russia.* Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 85 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sCGIQjajANg&t=2s>.

Rudnitskaia, Alina, dir. 2015. *Den' pobedy / Victory day* (Рудницкая, Алина, реж. 2015. День победы / Victory day). New York: Grasshopper Film. Russian with English subtitles. Alexander Street Press, 30 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. <https://video.alexanderstreet.com/watch/victory-day>.

Sedliarova, Katerina, dir. 2020. *Nikogda nikomu ob etom ne rasskazyvai* (Седлярова, Катерина, реж. 2020. Никогда никому об этом не рассказывай). Produced by BBC News Russian Service. Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 38 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_rbdH88ulmE](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_rbdH88ulmE).

Шалая, Анастасия, реж. 2021. Здравствуй, я (Shalaia, Anastasiia, dir. 2021. *Zdravstvui, ia*). Russian with English subtitles. YouTube video, 30 min. Last accessed December 18, 2023. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Qg5NFN\\_Tfa0](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Qg5NFN_Tfa0).

## Online Media Projects (examples)

Biseksual'nyi chetverg (Бисексуальный четверг): Telegram channel of bisexual activist Aleksei Sergeev (Алексей Сергеев). Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Deputat Sergei Troshin (Депутат Сергей Трошин): Telegram channel of openly gay Saint Petersburg city council member Sergei Troshin (Сергей Трошин). Last accessed May 27, 2023.

Deti-404 (Дети-404): Facebook page of famed LGBTQIA+ adolescent support project, active since 2013. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Gei i Dinamit (Гей и Динамит): Telegram channel of activist and journalist Renat Davletgil'deev (Ренат Давлетгильдеев). Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Guttapercha (Гуттаперча): Telegram channel of information portal for and about trans people, active since 2018. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Igor' Kochetkov (Игорь Кочетков): Telegram channel of veteran activist Igor' Kochetov (Игорь Кочетов). Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Konstantin Kropotkin (Константин Кропоткин): Telegram channel of author and literary critic Konstantin Kropotkin (Константин Кропоткин), based in Berlin. Former home of his project Sodom i Umora (Содом и Умора), focusing on queer books and film. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Kvir-ekran (Квир-экран): Telegram channel of film critic Stasia Korotkova (Стася Короткова) focusing on queer themes in Russian and Soviet cinema. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Lesbiiskoe lobbi (Лейсбийское лобби): Telegram channel of journalist and activist Maria Latsinskaia (Мария Лацинская) focusing on queer women. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Liubi (ЛюБИ): Facebook page of bisexual rights activist group. Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Muzei istorii LGBT v Rossii (Музей истории ЛГБТ в России): Website of project aimed at popularizing and Russian queer history; partners with privately held archive Arkiv lesbiianok i geev (Архив лесбиянок и геев). Appears to be moribund. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Neznanie (Незнание): Website of independent online literary journal, founded in 2019 by authors Arina Voiko (Арина Бойко), Liza Kamenskaia (Лиза Каменская), and Sania Guseva (Саня Гусева), focused on publishing works by queer authors, women, and other marginalized people. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Parni+ (Парни+): Website of project originally focused on sexual health and family relationships of gay men, currently widely covering LGBTQIA+ culture and social issues. Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Pomya ruki (Помыла руки): Telegram channel of sex education activist Sasha Kazantseva (Саша Казанцева). Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Russia for gays / Rossiia dlia geev (Россия для геев): TikTok channel of gay rights activist Fedor Fetisov (Федор Фетисов). Last accessed January 8, 2024.

Tetki (Тётки): Instagram project aimed at reclaiming Russian gay male history by activist Nikita Andriianov (Никита Андриянов). Last accessed December 18, 2023.

Uraniiia (Урания): Website of online magazine about Russian (primarily pre-revolutionary) queer history. Appears to be moribund. Last accessed May 27, 2023.

Vslukh: *literaturnyi kvir-zhurnal* (Вслух: литературный квир-журнал): Website of independent online literary journal dedicated to queer art and literature. Last accessed May 27, 2023.

## Recommended Readings

Katsuba, Sergey. 2023. "The Decade of Violence: A Comprehensive Analysis of Hate Crimes Against LGBTQ in Russia in the Era of the "Gay Propaganda Law" (2010–2020)." *Victims & Offenders* <https://doi.org/10.1080/15564886.2023.2167142>.

Kondakov, Alexander. 2022. *Violent affections: queer sexuality, techniques of power, and law in Russia*. London: UCL Press. <https://discovery.ucl.ac.uk/id/eprint/10153556/1/Violent-Affections.pdf>.

Kotova, Polina and Daniil Zhaivoronok. 2023. *LGBT+ People in Russia: 2022 Full Report*. Coming Out; Sphere. <https://spherequeer.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/05/LGBT-in-Russia-full-report-2022-en.pdf>.

Miazhevich, Galina, ed. 2022. *Queering Russian Media and Culture*. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge.

OVD-Info. 2023. "An Ideology for War': Why Putin Needs Queerphobia Today." OVD-Info, November 30, 2023. <https://en.ovdinfo.org/queerphobia>.

Vasyakina, Oksana. 2023. *Wound: a novel*. Translated by Elina Alter. New York: Catapult.

## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Amy Ellen Banks Fader for providing invaluable comments on several drafts of this chapter.

## References

Aliab'eva, Liudmila, Aleksandr Gorbachev, and Lev Danilkin, eds. 2021. *V zashchitu meinstrima*. Moskva: V-A-C Press (Алябьева, Людмила, Александр Горбачев и Лев Данилкин, ред. 2021. В защиту мейнстрима. Москва: V-A-C Press).

Kondakov, Alexander. 2021. "The Influence of the 'Gay-Propaganda' Law on Violence against LGBTIQ People in Russia: Evidence from Criminal Court Rulings." *European Journal of Criminology* 18, no. 6 (November): 940–59. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1477370819887511>.

Moss, Kevin. 2021. "Russia's Queer Science, or How Anti-LGBT Scholarship is Made." *The Russian Review* 80 (January): 17–36. <https://doi.org/10.1111/russ.12296>.

Wilkinson, Cai. 2019. "LGBT Rights in the Former Soviet Union: the Evolution of Hypervisibility." In *The Oxford Handbook of Global LGBT and Sexual Diversity Politics*, edited by Michael J. Bosia, Sandra M. McEvoy, and Momin Rahman. New York: Oxford University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780190673741.013.12>.

## Link List

(accessed December 18, 2023)

- Al'ians geteroseksualov i LGBT za ravnopravie (Альянс гетеросексуалов и ЛГБТ за равноправие; Facebook). <https://www.facebook.com/straights.for.equality>.
- AST (АСТ). <https://ast.ru/>.
- Bisexual'nyi chetverg (Бисексуальный четверг; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/bisex4>.
- “Вок о Вок” («Бок о бок»). <https://bok-o-bok.com/>.
- Colta. <https://www.colta.ru/>.
- Delo LGBT+. <https://delo-lgbt.online/>.
- Deputat Sergei Troshin (Депутат Сергей Трошин; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/sergeytroshinpiter>.
- Deti-404 (Дети-404; Facebook). <https://www.facebook.com/children.404>.
- EKSMO (ЭКМО). <https://eksмо.ru/>.
- Federatsiia LGBT-sporta Rossii (Федерация ЛГБТ-спорта России; Wayback Machine). [https://web.archive.org/web/2023000000000000\\*http://www.gay-sport.ru/](https://web.archive.org/web/2023000000000000*http://www.gay-sport.ru/).
- Freedom Letters. <https://freedomletters.org>.
- Gei i Dinamit (Гей и Динамит; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/gaydynamite>.
- Gei-propaganda (Гей пропаганда). <https://podcasts.apple.com/ru/podcast/гей-пропаганда/id1539968139>.
- Gromche! (Громче!). <https://vsluhzhurnal.com/podkast-gromche/>.
- Guttapercha (Гуттаперча; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/guttaperchajournal>.
- Igor' Kochetkov (Игорь Кочетков; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/ivkochetkov>.
- Interseks Rossiia/Intersex Russia (Интерсекс Россия). <https://www.intersexrussia.org/>.
- Kazan' Priniatie's website (Wayback Machine). [https://web.archive.org/web/2020061500000000\\*https://accept.center](https://web.archive.org/web/2020061500000000*https://accept.center).
- Kolonna Publications. <http://kolonna.mitin.com/>.
- Konstantin Kropotkin (Константин Кропоткин; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/kropotkind>.
- Kvir-besedy (Квир-беседы). <https://podcast.ru/1606786904>.
- Kvir-ekran (Квир-экран; Telegram). [https://t.me/s/queer\\_screen](https://t.me/s/queer_screen).
- Kvirfest/Queerfest (Квирфест). <https://queerfest.org/>.
- Kvirkast (Квиркаст). <https://podcast.ru/1460336973>.
- Kvir' kul'turu (Квирь культуру). <https://podcasts.apple.com/us/podcast/квирь-культуру/id1574448271>.
- LaSky. <https://lasky.ru/>.
- Lesbiiskoe lobbi (Лейсбийское лобби; Telegram). <https://t.me/s/lesbianlobby>.
- LGBT-gruppa “Vykhod” / “Coming Out” LGBT Group (ЛГБТ-группа «Выход»). <https://comingoutspb.com/>.
- LGBTQIA+ Studies Resources: Russian Federation. <https://guides.lib.unc.edu/russian-lgbt-press>.
- LiuBI (ЛюБИ). <https://www.facebook.com/groups/1453792034842926/>.
- Mezhdunarodnyi kinofestival “Вок о Вок” (Международный кинофестиваль «Бок о Бок»).



<https://bok-o-bok.com/>.

- Mikhail Suetin (Михаил Суетин)'s YouTube channel. <https://www.youtube.com/@MikhailSuetin>.
- MKTS: Moskovskii kom'iuniti tsestr dlia LGBT+ initsiativ (МКЦ: Московский комьюнити центр для ЛГБТ+ инициатив; Wayback Machine). [https://web.archive.org/web/20230000000000\\*/https://mcclgbt.com/](https://web.archive.org/web/20230000000000*/https://mcclgbt.com/).
- Moi gender segodnia (Мой гендер сегодня). <https://podcast.ru/1515970060>.
- Moskovskaia LGBT-initsiativnaia gruppy "Stimul" (Московская ЛГБТ-инициативная группа «Стимул»). <https://web.archive.org/web/20201024090820/https://www.msk-stimul.eu/>.
- Murmanskaia gruppy LGBT+ "Maksimum" (Мурманская группа ЛГБТ+ «Maksimum»). <https://web.archive.org/web/20230703065703/https://maximum51.org/>.
- Muzei istorii LGBT v Rossii (Музей истории ЛГБТ в России). <https://lgbtru.com/>.
- My tut (Мы тут). <https://podcasts.apple.com/us/podcast/мы-тут/id1711679043>.
- Naraspashku (Нараспашку). <https://podcasts.apple.com/ru/podcast/нараспашку/id1536405829>.
- Nebinaryni SSSR (Небинарный СССР). <https://podcast.ru/1518480630>.
- The New Times. <https://newtimes.ru/>.
- Neznanie (Незнание). <http://notknowing.ru/>.
- No Kidding Press. <https://no-kidding.ru/>.
- Novoe literaturnoe obozrenie (Новое литературное обозрение). <https://www.nlobooks.ru/>.
- Parni+ (Парни+). <https://parni.plus/>.
- Po poias v raduge (По пояс в радуге). <https://shows.acast.com/rainbowpodcast>.
- Pomyla ruki (Помыла руки; Telegram). [https://t.me/s/washed\\_hands](https://t.me/s/washed_hands).
- Popcorn Books. <https://popcornbooks.me/>.
- Poriadok slov (Порядок слов). <https://wordorder.ru>.
- Proekt pravovoi pomoshchi transgendernym liudiam (Проект правовой помощи трансгендерным людям). <http://pravo-trans.eu/>.
- Propaganda feminizma (Пропаганда феминизма). <https://propaganda-feminisma.mave.digital/>.
- Puti priniatia (Пути принятия) (rebranded as Kartofel' (Картофель)). <https://podcasts.apple.com/ru/podcast/картофель/id1548551619>.
- Raduzhnyi (Радужный). <https://podcasts.apple.com/ru/podcast/радужный/id1567148837>.
- Resurs LGBTKIA Moskva (Ресурс ЛГБТКИА Москва; Wayback Machine). [https://web.archive.org/web/20230000000000\\*/http://resursmoscow.ru/](https://web.archive.org/web/20230000000000*/http://resursmoscow.ru/).
- Resursnyi tsestr dlia LGBT (Ресурсный центр для ЛГБТ). <https://web.archive.org/web/20230713012006/https://center-r.com/>.
- Rossiiskaia LGBT-set' (Российская ЛГБТ-сеть): <https://lgbtnet.org/>.
- Russia for gays / Rossiia dlia geev (Россия для геев). <https://www.tiktok.com/@russiaforgays/>.
- Sfera (Сфера). <https://spherequeer.org/>.
- Shainian's YouTube channel. <https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCKliotHeAU8JK5YLspo1-9w>.
- T9 NSK. <https://ru.t9nsk.org/>.
- Tetki (Тётки; Instagram). [https://www.instagram.com/izvestnye\\_tetki/](https://www.instagram.com/izvestnye_tetki/).
- Trans-initsiativnaia gruppy "T-Deistvie" (Транс-инициативная группа «Т-Действие»). <https://web.archive.org/web/20230601001644/https://t-action-team.org/>.
- Trans\*koalitsiia na postsovetskom prostranstve (Транс\*коалиция на постсоветском пространстве). <https://www.transcoalition.net/>.
- Tsestr T (Центр Т). <https://www.centre-t.com/>.

- Tvikер (Твикер). <https://podcast.ru/1581848254/>.
- Ural Pride Week. [https://web.archive.org/web/20220000000000\\*/uralprideweek.ru](https://web.archive.org/web/20220000000000*/uralprideweek.ru).
- Uraniia (Урания). <https://ourania.ru>.
- Vaut (Ваут). <https://podcast.ru/1601890858>.
- Vslukh: literaturnyi kvir-zhurnal (Вслух: литературный квир-журнал). <http://vsluhzhurnal.com/>.
- YouTube channel (Karen Shainian (Карен Шаинян)). <https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCKIotHeAU8JK5YLspo1-9w>.

## About the Author

Kirill Tolpygo (he/him) works as the librarian for global studies, linguistics and Slavic and East European studies at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

# 19. United Kingdom: South Asian British Communities and Their Literature

CHELLA VAIDYANATHAN AND REBECCA R. MALEK-WILEY

## Introduction

Various communities of South Asian heritage (i.e., Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, the Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka) live in the United Kingdom. The migration of South Asian immigrants to the UK began with the establishment of the East India Company in 1600. It continued during the British colonial period and, after that, to contemporary times. Early immigrants who settled in the UK included servants traveling with the East India Company officials' families, Indian students from wealthy families pursuing higher education, soldiers, well-qualified professionals, and others. Recent migrants include well-qualified professionals, students, economic immigrants, and asylum seekers.

While we use the term "South Asian British" in this chapter, other terms such as "British South Asian," "Asian British," or "British Asian" are also common in the UK. "Black" has often been used to broadly include Black British and South Asian British communities rather than being limited to people of African heritage.

At present, the South Asian diaspora in the UK constitutes "Indians 1.45 million (2.3 percent [of the total UK population]), Pakistanis 1.17 million (1.9 percent), Bangladeshi 451,500 (0.7 percent) and other Asians, who include Sri Lankans, as well as third-generation Asians, Asians of mixed parentage, people from Nepal, Bhutan, and the Maldivian Islands and some from the Middle East" (Minority Rights Group 2020). South Asian British play essential roles in British society as activists, artists, business owners, fashion designers, educators, government officials, policymakers, politicians, professionals, and so on.

This chapter highlights 21<sup>st</sup>-century works by British writers of South Asian heritage, both immigrants and their descendants. Due to space limitations, only 20 representative authors from this vibrant literary activity field have been included. Prominent figures such as Hanif Kureishi and Salman Rushdie have been set aside in order to feature other highly regarded but less well-known writers. Bangladeshi, Indian, Kashmiri, Pakistani, and Sri Lankan British writers are listed. Note that available publications by members of less populous communities can be challenging to locate.

The chapter includes authors who identify as mixed in ethnicity (e.g., poet Zaffar Kunial) and those whose nationality is ambiguous or fluid. Novelist Kamila Shamsie, for example, retains dual British and Pakistani citizenship, while several authors, such as writer and critic Neel Mukherjee, have homes both in the UK and elsewhere (Poetry International Rotterdam, n.d.; Mishra and Shamsie 2022; Harvard University Department of English, n.d.). On the other hand, the chapter excludes authors with South Asian roots (Kiran Desai and others) who have lived in the UK but no longer do so and do not currently identify as British (Bennington College, n.d.), as well as writers who live part-time in the UK but identify only as South Asian nationals, such as Pankaj Mishra (Mishra and Shamsie 2022).

Many of the works listed below explore questions of identity and migration, considering generational changes along with the intersectionality of ethnicity with gender roles, sexual orientation, religious traditions, disabilities, and other factors. Others address themes independent of the identity of the communities in which their authors were raised; indeed, several writers, including dramatist Tanika Gupta, explicitly prefer not to be defined in ethnic terms (Shaikh 2011). Settings may be Britain of the 20<sup>th</sup> or 21<sup>st</sup> century ancestral countries, elsewhere, or nowhere specific.

## Core Collection

### Oral histories and archival sources

From the Ahmed Iqbal Ullah RACE (Race Archives and Community Engagement) Centre: a special library, affiliated with the Manchester Central Library and the University of Manchester, focusing on the study of race, migration, and anti-racist activism:

- Albums: Audio recordings of more than 300 oral history interviews of members of Black, Asian, and other immigrant communities.
- Archive collections: Material documenting the history of global majority, migrant, and and refugee communities, particularly within Greater Manchester and Northwest England.
- Coming to Manchester: Stories of South Asian Migration to Manchester: A blog.

From the British Library (BL):

- Indians Overseas sources guide: Guide to archival and published resources in the British Library's extensive collections relating to the South Asian diaspora.
- Oral Histories of Migration, Ethnicity and Post-Colonialism: A guide to the BL's collected interviews addressing ethnicity and the postcolonial experience in the UK, including interviews with refugees and other migrants from the Indian subcontinent.

From the Foundation for Indian Performing Arts (FIPA): British Arangetrams: YouTube videos featuring memories and experiences of Bharatanatyam dancers who have done their *arangetrams*—debut dance performances following years of dance training.

From the Swadhinata Trust and The British Library Sound Archive: A History of Bengali Music and Musicians in the UK: Sound recordings of interviews, along with other information.

From Sheba Remy Kharbanda: Oral History — Vilayati Tarti/Foreign Land Project: Video interviews and documentaries chronicling the story of women, mostly Punjabi, who migrated to England in the decades following the Partition of India.

From Kim Knott: Moving People, Changing Places: A website addressing key concepts, migration histories, locations, identities, and cultures.

From the London School of Economics, Runnymede Trust, and University of Cambridge Project: Bangla stories: Interviews from immigrants from West Bengal and Bangladesh along with information on the Bengali diaspora.

From Race on the Agenda (ROTA): Through the Generations: Oral histories of Sri Lankan Tamils in London.

From South Asian Writers: Our Stories Matter: A crowdsourced archival project collecting photographs, videos, personal essays, and poems by South Asian Britons, exploring their shared histories and identities within British society.

From the St. Albans Museums: Oral History: Oral histories of the South Asian community in St. Albans.

### South Asian British literary works

The following selected titles were available in print as of February 2022. Most are also available as eBooks.  
Acharya, Shanta. 2010. *Dreams That Spell the Light*. Todmorden, England: Arc Publications. Poetry.

- . 2017. *Imagine: New and Selected Poems*. Gurugram, Haryana: HarperCollins Publishers India.
- . 2020. *What Survives Is the Singing*. Halwill, Devon: Indigo Dreams Publishing. Poetry.
- Ali, Monica. 2003. *Brick Lane: A Novel*. London: Doubleday; New York: Scribner. Shortlisted for the 2003 Booker Prize.
- . 2006. *Alentejo Blue: Fiction*. London: Doubleday; New York: Scribner.
- . 2009. *In the Kitchen: A Novel*. London: Doubleday; New York: Scribner.
- . 2022. *Love Marriage: A Novel*. London: Virago Press; New York: Scribner.
- Alvi, Moniza. 2008. *Europa*. Tarsset, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Poetry. Shortlisted for the T.S. Eliot Prize.
- . 2013. *At the Time of Partition*. Tarsset, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Shortlisted for the T.S. Eliot Prize; Poetry Book Society Choice.
- . 2018. *Blackbird, Bye Bye*. Hexham, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Poetry.
- . 2022. *Fairoz*. Hexham, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Poetry.
- Balasubramanyam, Rajeev. 2000. *In Beautiful Disguises*. London: Bloomsbury, 2000; New York: Bloomsbury, 2001. Novel. 1999, pre-publication Betty Trask Prize; shortlisted for the BBC Asia Prize.
- . 2010. *The Dreamer*. Noida: HarperCollins Publishers India. Novel.
- . 2019. *Professor Chandra Follows His Bliss: A Novel*. London; New York: Penguin Random House.
- Bhatti, Gurpreet Kaur. 2004. *Behzti: (Dishonour)*. Oberon Modern Plays. London: Oberon. Susan Smith Blackburn Prize.
- . 2014. *Plays One*. Introduction by Jatinder Verma. Oberon Modern Playwrights. London: Oberon. Contents: Behsharam; Behzti; Behud; Fourteen; Khandan.
- . 2018. *Elephant: A Play Based on True Events*. Oberon Modern Plays. London: Oberon.
- . 2019. *A Kind of People*. Oberon Modern Plays. London: Oberon.
- Dharker, Imtiaz. 2001. *I Speak for the Devil*. Tarsset, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Poetry.
- . 2009. *Leaving Fingerprints*. Tarsset, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Poetry.
- . 2014. *Over the Moon*. Hexham, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. 2014 Queen's Gold Medal for Poetry.
- . 2018. *Luck Is the Hook*. Hexham, Northumberland: Bloodaxe Books. Poetry.
- France, Tan [Tanveer Wasim Safdar]. 2019. *Naturally Tan*. With Caroline Donofrio. London: Virgin Books; New York: St. Martin's Press. Memoir.
- Gunasekera, Romesh. 2002. *Heaven's Edge*. London: Bloomsbury; New York: Grove Press. Novel. A 2003 *New York Times* Notable Book of the Year.
- . 2014. *Noon Tide Toll*. London: Granta. Also published as *Noontide Toll: Stories*. New York: New Press, 2015.
- . 2019. *Suncatcher*. London: Bloomsbury, 2019; New York: New Press, 2020. Novel. Shortlisted for the 2020 Jhalak Prize.
- Gupta, Tanika. 2000. *The Waiting Room*. London: Faber and Faber. StageScripts. 2000 John Whiting Award.
- . 2003. *Fragile Land*. Oberon Modern Plays. London: Oberon Books. Nominated for 2003 Olivier and EMMA awards.
- . 2014. *Love 'n Stuff*. Oberon Modern Plays. London: Oberon Books.
- . 2017. *Lions and Tigers*. Oberon Modern Plays; Shakespeare's Globe. London: Oberon Books. 2018 James Tait Black Prize for Drama.
- Hussein, Aamer. 2002. *Turquoise*. London: Saqi Books. Short stories.
- . 2009. *Another Gulmohar Tree*. London: Telegram; New Delhi: Penguin Books, India. Novella.
- . 2011. *The Cloud Messenger*. London: Telegram. Novel.
- . 2015. *37 Bridges, and Other Stories*. Noida, Uttar Pradesh, India: HarperCollins Publishers India.
- . 2018. *Hermitage, and Other Stories*. Karachi, Pakistan: Usbha Publishing International.
- Joseph, Anjali. 2010. *Saraswati Park*. London: Fourth Estate. Novel. 2011 Betty Trask Prize and Desmond Elliott Prize.
- . 2012. *Another Country*. London: Fourth Estate. Novel.
- . 2016. *The Living*. London: Fourth Estate. Novel. Shortlisted for DSC Prize.

- . 2021. *Keeping in Touch*. Chennai: Westland Publications; paperback forthcoming.
- Kunial, Zaffar. 2018. *Us*. London: Faber & Faber. Shortlisted for T.S. Eliot Award and Costa Book Award for Poetry.
- . 2019. *Six*. London: Faber & Faber. Poetry.
- Kunzru, Hari. 2002. *The Impressionist*. London: Hamish Hamilton; New York: Dutton. 2002 Betty Trask Prize, 2003 Somerset Maugham award; shortlisted for 2002 Whitbread First Novel Award.
- . 2004. *Transmission*. London: Hamish Hamilton; New York: Dutton. Novel. A 2004 *New York Times* Notable Book of the Year.
- . 2017. *White Tears*. London: Hamish Hamilton; New York: Alfred A. Knopf. Novel.
- . 2020. *Red Pill*. London: Scribner; New York: Alfred A. Knopf. Novel. A 2020 *New York Times* Notable Book of the Year.
- Mukherjee, Neel. 2010. *A Life Apart*. London: Constable, 2010; paperback repr., New York: W.W. Norton, 2016. Previously published as *Past Continuous*. London: Picador, 2008. Writers' Guild of Great Britain Award for Best Fiction.
- . 2014. *The Lives of Others*. London: Chatto & Windus; New York : W.W. Norton. Encore Award for Best Second Novel; shortlisted for 2014 Booker Prize.
- . 2017. *A State of Freedom*. London: Chatto & Windus, 2017; New York: W.W. Norton, 2018. Novel. A *New York Times* Notable Book of 2018.
- Mundair, Raman. 2003. *Lovers, Liars, Conjurors and Thieves*. Leeds, UK: Peepal Tree. Poetry.
- . 2007a. *The Algebra of Freedom*. London: Aurora Metro. Drama.
- . 2007b. *A Choreographer's Cartography*. Leeds, UK: Peepal Tree. Poetry.
- Sahota, Sunjeev. 2011. *Ours Are the Streets*. London: Picador. Novel.
- . 2015. *The Year of the Runaways*. London: Picador; New York: Alfred A. Knopf. Novel. Shortlisted for 2015 Booker Prize.
- . 2021. *China Room*. London: Harvill Secker; New York: Viking. Novel.
- Sethi, Anita. 2021. *I Belong Here: A Journey along the Backbone of Britain*. London: Bloomsbury Wildlife. Travel memoir.
- Shamsie, Kamila. 2005. *Broken Verses*. London: Bloomsbury; Orlando: Harcourt. Novel. 2005 Patras Bokhari Award.
- . 2009. *Burnt Shadows*. London: Bloomsbury; New York: Picador. 2010 Anisfield-Wolf Book Award for Fiction; shortlisted for 2009 Orange Prize for Fiction.
- . 2014. *A God in Every Stone*. London: Bloomsbury; New York: Atavist Books. Shortlisted for the 2015 Bailey's Women's Prize for Fiction.
- . 2017. *Home Fire*. London: Bloomsbury Circus; New York: Riverhead Books. 2018 Women's Prize for Fiction; shortlisted for Costa Novel Award; finalist for 2019 International Dublin Literary Award.
- . 2022. *Best of Friends*. London: Bloomsbury Circus; New York: Riverhead Books. Novel.
- Sharma, Babita. 2019. *The Corner Shop: Shopkeepers, the Sharmas and the Making of Modern Britain*. London: Two Roads. Memoir.
- Zaidi, Mohsin. 2020. *A Dutiful Boy: A Memoir of a Gay Muslim's Journey to Acceptance*. London: Square Peg. Also published: London: Vintage, 2021, with subtitle: A Memoir of Secrets, Lies and Family Love.

## Community Resources

Asian Booklist: An information resource on new and forthcoming books by South Asian British authors, including both literary and non-literary works.

The Asian Writer: A quarterly magazine and online newsletter that showcases South Asian literature; founded by Farhana Shaikh in 2007.

The Bhutan Society of the UK: A cultural and educational organization, established in 1992, for people with connections to or an interest in the Kingdom of Bhutan.

British Bangladeshi Association: A Facebook group for British Bangladeshis living in the UK.

The British Sri Lankan Association (BRISLA): An association that works to coordinate activities among British Sri Lankan and other British associations and groups.

Greater London Tamil Sangam: A community organization for the members of Tamil origin living in the Greater London area.

Indian Community Association: Based in East Reading; offers “a wide range of services and opportunities for local people of all ages and backgrounds.”

Making Britain: Discover how South Asians shaped the nation, 1870–1950: A database with biographical and other information about South Asians in the UK; from the Open University.

Nepali British Community, UK: An organization established in 2010 to promote sociocultural activities and support the social integration of Nepali British with other UK communities.

Organizations: From Making Britain: Discover how South Asians shaped the nation, 1870–1950 from the Open University, a list of organizations in which South Asians were involved.

The Pakistan Society: An organization working to bring Pakistan and Britain together; established in 1951.

South Asian Writers: A website amplifying the work of writers and creators from the South Asian diaspora; started in 2017.

## Recommended Reading

### South Asian British communities: social and historical context

Chatterji, Joya, and David Washbrook, eds. 2013. *Routledge Handbook of the South Asian Diaspora*. London; New York: Routledge. Extensive coverage of the UK.

Fisher, Michael Herbert, Shompa Lahiri, and Shinder S. Thandi. 2007. *A South-Asian History of Britain: Four Centuries of Peoples from the Indian Sub-Continent*. Oxford, UK; Westport, CT: Greenwood World Publishing.

Nasta, Susheila, ed. 2013. *India in Britain: South Asian Networks and Connections, 1858–1950*. New York: Palgrave Macmillan.

Patel, Ian Sanjay. 2021. *We're Here Because You Were There: Immigration and the End of Empire*. London: Verso.

Shukla, Nikesh, ed. 2016. *The Good Immigrant*. London: Unbound. Jacket: “21 writers explore what it means to be black, Asian & minority ethnic in Britain today.”

### South Asian British literature: Historical and critical works

Hussain, Yasmin. 2005. *Writing Diaspora: South Asian Women, Culture, and Ethnicity*. Aldershot, UK; Burlington, VT: Ashgate. The focus is on British authors.

Nasta, Susheila. 2002. *Home Truths: Fictions of the South Asian Diaspora in Britain*. Houndmills, Hampshire; New York: Palgrave.

Nasta, Susheila, and Mark U. Stein, eds. 2020. *The Cambridge History of Black and Asian British Writing*. Cambridge, UK; New York: Cambridge University Press.

Ranasinha, Ruvani. 2002. *South Asian Writers in Twentieth-Century Britain: Culture in Translation*. Oxford, UK; New York: Oxford University Press.

## References

- Bennington College. n.d. "Kiran Desai '93." Bennington College (website). Accessed March 12, 2022. <https://www.bennington.edu/bennington-network/outsized-impact/kiran-desai>.
- Harvard University Department of English. n.d. "Neel Mukherjee." Department of English (website). Accessed March 12, 2022. <https://english.fas.harvard.edu/people/neel-mukherjee>.
- Minority Rights Group. 2020. "World Directory of Minorities and Indigenous Peoples: South Asians." Updated October 2020; accessed February 22, 2022. <https://minorityrights.org/minorities/south-asians/>.
- Mishra, Pankaj, and Kamila Shamsie. 2022. "'It Felt Horrific to Be in Britain as a Muslim after 9/11': Pankaj Mishra and Kamila Shamsie in Conversation." *Guardian* (UK edition), February 19, 2022. <https://www.theguardian.com/books/2022/feb/19/it-felt-horrific-to-be-in-britain-as-a-muslim-after-911-pankaj-mishra-and-kamila-shamsie-in-conversation>.
- Poetry International Rotterdam. n.d. "Zaffar Kunial." Poetry International Archives. Accessed March 12, 2022. <https://www.poetryinternational.org/pi/poet/28094/Zaffar-Kunial/>.
- Shaikh, Farhana. 2011. "Tanika Gupta." *The Asian Writer*. Posted June 22, 2011. <https://theasianwriter.co.uk/2011/06/22/tanika-gupta/>.

## Link List

(accessed December 17, 2023)

- Ahmed Iqbal Ullah RACE (Race Archives and Community Engagement) Centre. <https://www.library.manchester.ac.uk/aiu-race-centre/>.
- Albums (Ahmed Iqbal Ullah RACE (Race Archives and Community Engagement) Centre). <https://soundcloud.com/aiucentre/albums>.
- Archive collections (Ahmed Iqbal Ullah RACE (Race Archives and Community Engagement) Centre). <http://www.racearchive.manchester.ac.uk/collections/archives/>.
- Asian Booklist. <https://www.asianbooklist.com/>.
- The Asian Writer. <https://theasianwriter.co.uk/>.
- Bangla stories (London School of Economics, Runnymede Trust, and University of Cambridge Project). <https://www.banglastories.org/>.
- The Bhutan Society of the UK. <https://www.bhutansociety.org/index.html>.
- British Arangetrams (Foundation for Indian Performing Arts (FIPA), YouTube). <https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PL265CCC36882EF5C1>.
- British Bangladeshi Association UK (Facebook). <https://www.facebook.com/bbauk1971/>.
- The British Sri Lankan Association (BRISLA). <https://www.brisla.org.uk/>.
- Coming to Manchester: Stories of South Asian Migration to Manchester (Ahmed Iqbal Ullah RACE (Race Archives and Community Engagement)). <https://www.racearchive.org.uk/coming-to-manchester-stories-of-south-asian-migration-to-manchester/>.
- Greater London Tamil Sangam. <https://www.gltamilsangam.org/>.



- A History of Bengali Music and Musicians in the UK (Swadhinata Trust and The British Library Sound Archive). <https://www.swadhinata.org.uk/a-history-of-bengali-music-and-musicians-in-the-uk/>.
- Indian Community Association. <https://www.indiancc.co.uk/>.
- Indians Overseas sources guide (British Library). <http://explore.bl.uk/BLVU1:LSCOP-WEBSITE:MBsip60953>.
- Making Britain: Discover how South Asians shaped the nation, 1870–1950 (Open University). <https://www5.open.ac.uk/research-projects/making-britain/>.
- Moving People, Changing Places (Kim Knott). <http://www.movingpeoplechangingplaces.org/>.
- Nepali British Community, UK (NBC-UK). <https://www.nbc-uk.org/>.
- Oral Histories of Migration, Ethnicity and Post-Colonialism (British Library). <https://www.bl.uk/collection-guides/oral-histories-of-ethnicity-and-post-colonialism>.
- Oral History (St. Albans Museums). <https://www.stalbansmuseums.org.uk/yes-no-thank-you/oral-history>.
- Oral History — Vilayati Tarti/Foreign Land Project (Sheba Remy Kharbanda). <http://www.shebaremy.com/oral-history>.
- Organizations (Open University). [https://www.open.ac.uk/researchprojects/makingbritain/Organisation\\_v](https://www.open.ac.uk/researchprojects/makingbritain/Organisation_v).
- Our Stories Matter (South Asian Writers). <https://southasianwriters.com/our-stories-matter-pictures-1/>.
- The Pakistan Society. <https://www.thepakistansociety.org.uk/>.
- Through the Generations (Race on the Agenda (ROTA)). <http://tamilgenerations.rota.org.uk/>.
- South Asian Writers. <https://southasianwriters.com/>.

## About the Authors

Chella Vaidyanathan (<https://chellavaidyanathan.wordpress.com/>) is the European/World History and Philosophy Librarian at Emory Libraries. Her academic background is in Modern European and Modern South Asian History. She has an MLS from the University of Maryland, College Park, and a Master of Arts in Modern European History from Southern Illinois University, Edwardsville. She also completed her M.Phil. and M.A. in History from Meenakshi College in Chennai, India. Her hobbies include collecting historical postcards and artists' books from India.

Rebecca R. Malek-Wiley, Librarian Emerita at Tulane University Libraries, was formerly Romance-Language Cataloger, then Principal Cataloger. She received her BA in history from Tulane (with a year at the University of St Andrews, Scotland) and an MA in library science from the University of Michigan, including study in history, papyrology, and written Arabic. She also conducted research in London and Oxford. Born and raised in multicultural environments, she has traveled extensively throughout Great Britain as well as elsewhere in Europe.



PART III

# CURRENT ISSUES IN EUROPEAN STUDIES LIBRARIANSHIP



# 20. Accessibility and European E-Resources Acquisition

KATIE GIBSON

## Introduction

Universities, and more specifically university libraries, have been taking significant actions to improve the accessibility of the resources they offer to their students, faculty, and staff. But what does it mean to be accessible? In its resolution agreement with the University of Montana, the US Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights says that accessibility "means that individuals with disabilities are able to independently acquire the same information, engage in the same interactions, and enjoy the same services within the same timeframe as individuals without disabilities, with substantially equivalent ease of use" ("Resolution Agreement," n.d.).

As the resolution agreement indicates, many accessibility initiatives begin with a complaint, lawsuit, or Office of Civil Rights inquiry, and are resolved through consent decrees or other settlement agreements. Examples of such agreements include the University of California, Berkeley 2013 settlement agreement with Disability Rights Advocates; Penn State's 2013 resolution agreement; and the University of Montana's resolution agreement with US Department of Education Office for Civil Rights (DeLancey and Ostergaard 2016). Each of these came with mandated changes and standards, and require regular reporting on changes and improvements to accessibility.

Inherent in these agreements, and in universities' larger initiatives to become more accessible, is an acknowledgment of the social model of disability. Where the medical model treats disabilities "as a condition residing within certain people, as a malfunction or medical problem" (Schmetzke 2007, 454), the social model recognizes disability as "the restriction of activity based on a social context that overlooks the existence of people with impairments" (Kazuye Kimura 2018, 428). Universities and libraries are taking more proactive approaches to addressing these issues in the acquisitions process, but they still tend to drop off librarian's radar screen as we take on additional responsibilities (Schmetzke 2015).

Library resources often pose significant barriers to a student's success. A 2010 study found that 80% of databases evaluated presented accessibility barriers (Tatomir and Durrance 2010), including slow loading times and inaccessible visual materials. Perhaps the most pervasive issue across database platforms is inaccessible PDF full-text, but other issues exist as well, such as availability of alternative text on images, problematic heading structures, and interactive elements (Pionke and Schroeder 2020). Even articles in disability studies journals from major publishers have been found to have PDF accessibility issues (Nganji 2015). And this is not an issue exclusive to journal article databases. eBook platforms are also problematic, especially those carrying academic eBooks (Mune and Agee 2016). When students can't access the full array of library resources, "the first step in information literacy—the ability to critically locate and select appropriate articles—is being compromised" (Dermody and Majekodunmi 2011, 157). The inaccessibility of library resources is disabling our students' access to information.

While it is important for all subject liaison librarians to understand and consider accessibility issues when adding to their libraries' collections, European Studies librarians have the added complication of working with international materials, navigating differences among European Union (EU) law and the laws of individual European countries, and addressing varying levels of awareness, receptiveness to requests to modify licensing language, and willingness by providers to address accessibility issues as they arise. This chapter will broadly

survey literature related to accessibility in library acquisitions, look at web accessibility standards in the US and EU, examine methods for addressing accessibility in the acquisitions process, and provide recommendations for European Studies librarians new to the world of accessibility. It will also present interviews with select European vendors.

## Accessibility in the United States

As more academic institutions in the US address the accessibility of their collections, the need to be familiar with standards and laws increases. Librarians at any point in their career need to be familiar with Sections 504 and 508 of the Workforce Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines. The Workforce Rehabilitation Act of 1973, also known as the Rehabilitation Act, prohibits programs that receive federal funding (including academic institutions) from discriminating on the basis of disability (Section 504), and requires that federal agencies make their information technologies accessible to both employees and the public (Section 508) (Willis and O'Reilly 2018; "Section 508 Surveys and Reports: Main Overview Page," n.d.). The Americans With Disabilities Act applies to academic institutions, "prohibiting discrimination and requiring accommodations for full participation in education" (DeLancey and Ostergaard 2016, 181).

But how is accessibility measured? Perhaps the best-known and most widely used standards to assess accessibility are the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) in their various iterations. WCAG released a working draft of the version 2.2 standards in May 2021, and a working draft of the 3.0 standards in July 2021. The standards are divided into sections assessing how perceivable, operable, understandable, and robust the web content is ("Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.1" 2018). Beneath these sections are individual compliance standards in levels ranging from A to AAA, with AAA being the most rigorous. For web content to achieve AAA compliance, it must meet the requirements of all A, AA, and AAA level standards listed for that category.

Category	Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.0	Item No.	Link	Criteria Text	Level
<b>1 Perceivable</b>	<b>1.1 Text Alternatives: Provide text alternatives for any non-text content so that it can be changed into other forms people need, such as large print, braille, speech, symbols or simpler language.</b>				
1 Perceivable		1.1.1	<a href="https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#text-equiv-all">https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#text-equiv-all</a>	Non-text Content: All non-text content that is presented to the user has a text alternative that serves the equivalent purpose, except for the situations listed here (give link)	A
<b>1 Perceivable</b>	<b>1.2 Time-based Media: Provide alternatives for time-based media</b>				
1 Perceivable	1.2 Time-based Media: Provide alternatives for time-based media	1.2.1	<a href="https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-av-only-alt">https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-av-only-alt</a>	Audio-only and Video-only (Prerecorded): For prerecorded audio-only and prerecorded video-only media, the following are true, except when the audio or video is a media alternative for text and is clearly labeled as such: 1. Prerecorded Audio-only: An alternative for time-based media is provided that presents equivalent information for prerecorded audio-only content. 2. Prerecorded Video-only: Either an alternative for time-based media or an audio track is provided that presents equivalent information for prerecorded video-only content.	A
1 Perceivable	1.2 Time-based Media: Provide alternatives for time-based media	1.2.2	<a href="https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-captions">https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-captions</a>	Captions (Prerecorded): Captions are provided for all prerecorded audio content in synchronized media, except when the media is a media alternative for text and is clearly labeled as such	A
1 Perceivable	1.2 Time-based Media: Provide alternatives for time-based media	1.2.3	<a href="https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-audio-desc">https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-audio-desc</a>	Audio Description or Media Alternative (Prerecorded): An alternative for time-based media or audio description of the prerecorded video content is provided for synchronized media, except when the media is a media alternative for text and is clearly labeled as such. (Level A)	A
1 Perceivable	1.2 Time-based Media: Provide alternatives for time-based media	1.2.4	<a href="https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-real-time-captions">https://www.w3.org/WAI/WCAG20/quickref/#media-equiv-real-time-captions</a>	Captions (Live): Captions are provided for all live audio content in synchronized media. (Level AA)	AA

Figure 1: Website evaluation template based on WCAG 2.0 standards, showing Perceivable standards at the A compliance level

WCAG standards have faced criticism. Standards that take a checklist approach turn accessibility into a box to be marked off and “fixed” rather than shifting perspectives and creating larger systemic change (Kazuye Kimura 2018). And, even close adherence to WCAG standards does not guarantee full accessibility to a web resource (Nganji 2015). Some argue that accessibility determinations should take into account how disabled people use a site (Kelly et al. 2013), because a fully accessible site does not guarantee that it’s easily usable in the practical sense. Despite these critiques, however, the use of WCAG standards remains widespread. And because they are intended to be international standards, their use is not exclusive to the US. As outlined in the next section, they provide the basis of many accessibility standards throughout Europe.

## Accessibility in Europe

Cross-European efforts to mandate web accessibility are more recent than those in the US. While some countries within the EU had laws mandating internet accessibility in the early 2000s, the EU itself lacked

binding centralized coordination. The eEurope 2005 plan from the European Commission stated that “by 2004, member states should have ensured that basic public services are interactive, where relevant, and accessible for all” (Thorén 2004, 102), and the 2010 Digital Agenda for Europe required that “public websites and services...that are important to enable people to take full part in public life” meet WCAG 2.0 standards (European Commission 2010, 26). Similar to Section 508 in the US, the plan encouraged public sector entities to take accessibility into account at the point of acquisition. Even with these recommendations, guidelines, and targets, however, large discrepancies between requirements still existed in different countries, and levels of web accessibility were low (Ferri and Favalli 2018).

The great variations in country-specific legislation in the early 2000s illustrate the difficulty of centralized coordination. The Stranca Act, passed in Italy in 2004, “protects each person’s right to access all sources of information and services independent of disability” (“Digital Accessibility Laws in Italy,” n.d.), and uses standards based on Section 508 and WCAG 1.0 to set accessibility requirements for public sector websites. The French Law N° 2005-102, specifically articles 47 and 78, “broadly require that public services that are provided by federal, state and local agencies be accessible to individuals with disabilities” (“French Accessibility Requirements” 2010). The deadline in the law, however, was a moving target, getting pushed back several times. France uses the *Référentiel Général d’Accessibilité pour les Administrations* (RGAA) standard, which is based on WCAG 2.0 with the addition of a few other requirements, and has a second widely recognized accessibility certification, the AccessiWeb label. Created by the BrailleNet advocacy organization, AccessiWeb standards are based on a reorganized form of WCAG standards, and while not required by law, the label “is widely recognized within France as a certification mark that demonstrates a high degree of compliance” (“French Accessibility Requirements” 2010). The status of this project, however, is in question, with the website inaccessible as of this writing. In Spain, section five of law 34 of 2002 required public sector websites to be accessible by the end of 2005 in terms defined by standard UNE 139803:2004, created by the Spanish standards organization AENOR (“Spanish Accessibility Requirements” 2010). Germany passed an Act on Equal Opportunities for Disabled Persons in 2002, and the Federal Ministry of the Interior and the Federal Ministry of Labor and Social Affairs subsequently created the Creation of Barrier-Free Information Technology ordinance, commonly referred to as BITV (*Barrierefreie Informationstechnik-Verordnung*). The ordinance mandates that federal web content and services be accessible and pass the BITV conformance test (BITV-Test, B. I. K., n.d.), which is also based on WCAG standards. And in July 2021, Germany passed the *Barrierefreiheitsstärkungsgesetz*, which implements the European Accessibility Act (EAA).

This disorganization, along with the use of a variety of standards and voluntary participation, began to change when the EU signed the 2008 United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD), which lays out “the role technology can play as a tool to promote the human rights of people with disabilities, and their participation and inclusion in society” (Ferri and Favalli 2018, 2). As it moved to implement the UNCRPD, on April 17, 2019 the EU passed Directive (EU) 2019/882 of the European Parliament and the Council, more commonly known as the European Accessibility Act (EAA). Applying to both private and public institutions, the act mandates accessibility of all types across the EU, addressing web accessibility and many information technologies relevant to libraries, including eBooks and eJournals, vendor catalogs and ecommerce sites, and eReaders (Madden and How 2019). ETSI, a European standards organization, set the standards by which accessibility will be measured under the act, and these map to and reference WCAG 2.1 AA standards (“Accessibility Requirements for ICT Products and Services” 2019).

The EU maintains a complete list of the EAA in national laws. There are many critiques of the EAA. The timeline is long; the directives were mandated to become part of national laws in EU countries by 2022, and countries must start applying them by 2025 (Drabarz 2020). The Act exempts small companies, and does not include the built environment in its accessibility mandates (“EDF Analysis of the European Accessibility Act” 2019). And major services such as health care, transportation, housing, and home appliances are excluded from the act (Drabarz 2020). Still, with vendors and publishers now working to improve the accessibility of their



products, it is an opportune moment for librarians to communicate our institutions' accessibility requirements and needs. European Studies librarians are in a position to facilitate this process.

## Accessibility in Acquisitions

All of these concerns should and do affect the acquisition of electronic resources. As a European Studies librarian, the role you can play in working toward accessibility in the acquisitions process is in some part shaped by the institutional structure in which you work. A large R1 (R1 Doctoral Institutions) with a large acquisitions department will function very differently than a smaller college or medium-sized research library. The spectrum of liaison subject librarian involvement in purchasing can range from making simple purchase requests and having initial inquiry discussions with vendors to leading price negotiation and licensing discussions. No matter the role you end up playing, ideally, you'll need to know about Voluntary Product Accessibility Templates (VPATs), accessibility language in licensing, collection development policies, and resources available to learn more about accessibility in order to best work within your acquisitions structure to provide the most accessible resources to your users.

## VPATS and their drawbacks

A VPAT is a template created by the Information Technology Industry Council (ITI) and the General Services Administration in the US to "assist Federal contracting and procurement officials in fulfilling the market research requirements specified in Section 508" (US Social Security Administration, n.d.). VPATs are completed by a vendor in order to document the accessibility of their product. They can be publicly available on a vendor's website, or be nonexistent for a particular resource. With the European Accessibility Act and the established standards to determine accessibility in Europe, ITI has also developed EN 301 549, a template for mapping to European accessibility standards (Information Technology Industry Council 2020).

Requiring a VPAT from vendors is one of the most common starting places when considering accessibility in acquisitions. Being a standardized template, however, it is far from perfect. Information provided by the vendor can be at least partially inaccurate. DeLancey (2015) evaluated VPATs, and found that 80% were accurate using automated testing to confirm information provided by the vendor. Additionally, the standardized format hasn't evolved with changing accessibility standards (DeLancey 2015), and the format might lead vendors to focus on meeting minimal technical standards rather than on true accessibility in how the product is used (Kazuye Kimura 2018). Even given these problems, however, VPATS are often still required as the starting point for discussions of accessibility with a vendor. And given how new the templates are to Europe, a European Studies librarian might be called on to explain them to a vendor who does not currently provide such documentation.

## Licenses and procurement

One of the more active roles libraries can take in improving the accessibility of their resources is to require accessibility to be addressed in licensing agreements. In 2009, the American Library Association (ALA) passed a resolution recommending that libraries require vendors to comply with Section 508 and WCAG 2.0 guidelines, perform regular testing or require vendors to provide accessibility testing reports, and ask funders to provide

adequate resources to make the recommendations possible (Council of the American Library Association 2009). Such licensing language should require vendors to:

1. comply with all applicable accessibility laws,
2. grant the right to create accessible versions of content, and
3. promptly address accessibility issues with their products as they arise (Rodriguez 2020, 152-53).  
Additionally, product updates and improvements should not compromise accessibility (Rodriguez 2020, 153).

Sample language for licensing agreements is available from a wide variety of institutions, including the Library Accessibility Alliance (a partnership between the Big Ten Academic Alliance (BTAA) and the Association of Southeastern Research Libraries), the LIBLICENSE project hosted by the Center for Research Libraries, and the Library of Congress. Each can be customized to meet the needs and requirements of a specific institution. Negotiating these additions is often challenging (Pionke and Schroeder 2020), especially with smaller European vendors who might be unfamiliar with accessibility or are beginning their process of working to comply with EU accessibility standards.

European Studies librarians at larger institutions are not likely to be involved in licensing negotiations undertaken by an acquisitions department, while at a small institution, a liaison subject librarian might be expected to fully take on this role. No matter the institutional context, you'll need to be familiar with your institution's procurement process and its legal requirements or recommendations for licensing. Does it require specific accessibility language to be added to all licenses? Does it have a minimum level of accessibility required to be met before procurement? Is an Equally Effective Alternative Access Plan (EEAAP) required when procuring a resource that does not meet minimum accessibility standards? Such a plan would put into place an action plan for addressing alternative access options *before* a user reports inaccessible content. If one is required, which entities on campus work with the vendor to create the EEAAP? Will any new resource undergo an accessibility review, either in the library or by a campus accessibility team? A liaison subject librarian is not expected to undertake all of these activities, but a thorough knowledge of the procurement process and the accessibility requirements of an institution will provide you with the footing to begin conversations on these topics with vendors in the initial inquiry process.

## Collection development policies

One thing squarely in the role of the liaison subject librarian is writing a collection development policy. Accessibility language is increasingly being included in licenses, but it has yet to be incorporated into many libraries' collection development policies (Schmetzke 2015). Wherever possible, subject liaisons should update such policies to reflect the accessibility statements and policies of the larger institution. These are often internal documents, but the process of updating them to include accessibility emphasizes their importance to the internal audience. They can be cited when constituents push for inaccessible resources, and can provide continuity in the event of turnover in positions. Examples of such language can be found at SUNY Albany and Columbia University. Generally included is a statement of the institution's commitment to accessibility and to the prioritization of accessible resources, and some explanation of the process for requesting equally effective alternative access to materials.

## European Vendors

The issues outlined above became clear when we interviewed people involved in accessibility work and in library markets in Europe. Respondents emphasized the importance of understanding differences in each country, and how such differences can lead to varied approaches to providing accessible content. In Italy, there has been a proactive approach to addressing accessibility concerns. The Stranca law was updated in 2018 to bring it in line with EAA guidelines. The Fondazione LIA, founded in Italy in 2011 as a project of the Italian Publishers Association, provides accessibility consulting, training, and accessibility testing and certification to publishers. Its work closely aligns to existing international standards such as EPUB, ONIX (for metadata), and WCAG 2.1. It has since also gone on to create partnerships across borders, including with the Federation of European Publishers. Its partnership with the German publishing organization Börsenverein resulted in the creation of accessibility guides specifically for publishers working to create born-accessible content.

While Italy has had an accessibility mandate in law prior to the EAA, this is not the case in France. The vendor representative we interviewed outlined the many political considerations affecting accessibility. The French Parliament was discussing EAA implementation in 2022, but with a change in presidents and a parliamentary election currently in process as of this writing, discussions were placed on a back burner. Publishers and platform providers were waiting to see the results of legislative action before acting, and had various concerns, including over the issue of funding and the large costs associated with making their eBooks accessible. Would government funding be provided to help with these efforts? They also wondered whether back-listed titles would be included in any mandates. According to the vendor we interviewed, publishers worked to negotiate a delay on making backlist titles accessible, as doing so would require a considerable investment in time and resources. The idea of just withdrawing titles from eBook availability has been floated as a possibility in case there are no deadline extensions for backlist titles. Either way, smaller publishers' electronic publishing is at risk because of costs, which will ultimately have an impact on bibliodiversity. At some point, the additional costs of creating born-accessible electronic content is likely to be passed on to the clients. The EAA was enacted into French law in March of 2023 ("LOI N° 2023-171 Du 9 Mars 2023," n.d.).

This vendor also discussed the need for clear and specific communication about an institution's accessibility needs, especially by librarians in the US. While sales representatives at the firm don't have specific training on accessibility, they understand that it's a growing concern. But with accessibility standards being large and complex, the vendor expressed a need to hear concrete information from librarians about which standards and requirements should be prioritized.

## Recommendations for European Studies Librarians

To those new to the profession or to accessibility in acquisitions, there can be a lot to learn, and it's common to feel overwhelmed. As one interview participant emphasized, however, accessibility is the responsibility of every participant in the value chain (Anonymous. 2022). With that in mind, what follows are concrete, actionable recommendations that can make a difference in improving the accessibility of resources in libraries. It's crucial to remember that, in following these recommendations, you are removing barriers that disable user access to our research resources and facilitating the success of *all* students and faculty.

## Learn about your institution

Learn about your institution's accessibility requirements and procurement process. What level of accessibility for electronic resources does your institution require? What is your collection development policy? What is the procurement process and policy? Do new purchases go through accessibility checks?

Identify key partners on campus. Work with your disability services department to learn about your local community needs. Are there student groups that you can bring into the process? Is there a person in information technology services responsible for accessible technology? Does your library have a liaison responsible for reaching out to these groups?

## Build a relationship with your vendors

When working with vendors, it's essential to communicate your institution's needs in concrete and specific terms, including what accessibility standards your institution must meet. Where necessary, point to current European legal requirements for accessibility, and communicate usability and accessibility feedback you get from patrons. If you don't acquire a product due to accessibility concerns, provide that feedback to the vendor. Find out if the company has an accessibility point person. In addition, take the time to understand the vendor's point of view so you can best work together to resolve issues as they arise beyond the licensing process.

## Document your work

As you complete these recommendations, document your findings. You can use your notes to build a checklist or resource documentation for other colleagues, or as a tool in training new librarians at your institution.

## Stay current with publishing trends in Europe

Accessibility in Europe is in flux, especially as countries work to create legislation in line with the EAA. Staying current with publishing trends in Europe, especially as they relate to accessibility, not only builds a librarian's knowledge, but facilitates communication with vendors. Whether it's attending open vendor forums hosted by the European Studies Section of the Association of College & Research Libraries, reading the newsletters of organizations like the Fondazione LIA (which is provided in English), or keeping current with new development with trade organizations like the Federation of European Publishers, there are many avenues to keeping informed of new developments.

## Conclusion

Utilizing available resources is extremely helpful in feeling less overwhelmed at the amount of information available as you work to improve your knowledge about accessibility and to incorporate accessibility into your acquisitions process.

## Takeaways

It is essential to frequently consult key resources for this important work:

- Library Accessibility Alliance Testing: Results of accessibility testing of library resources completed by consulting companies on behalf of the BTAA and the Association of Research Libraries. Includes vendor responses to testing results when available.
- BTAA sample license language: Sample standardized license language for accessibility.
- LIBLICENSE: Hosted by CRL; provides a model license template, licensing vocabulary list, licensing terms and descriptions, and a discussion forum.
- Library of Congress Terms and Conditions for License of Electronic Resources: A model license for electronic resources; includes a section on accessibility.
- Disabilities and Libraries Toolkit, University of North Carolina: A toolkit covering all aspects of disabilities in the library, including identity, facilitators and barriers to access, planning with the library community, and inclusion and accessibility in action.
- Accessibility Information Toolkit for Libraries: From the Ontario Council of University Libraries; covers public services, procurement, and law and administration, and provides additional resources. Some information is specific to Canada.
- VPAT Templates: Templates for VPAT 2.4 for Section 508 standards, EU standards, and WCAG standards.
- WCAG 2.1 Standards: The full WCAG 2.1 standards, with explanations of each and how each can be met.

## References

- “Accessibility Requirements for ICT Products and Services.” 2019. ETSI. [https://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi\\_en/301500\\_301599/301549/03.01.01\\_60/en\\_301549v030101p.pdf](https://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi_en/301500_301599/301549/03.01.01_60/en_301549v030101p.pdf).
- Anonymous. 25 May 2022. Interview with accessibility consultant.
- BITV-Test, B. I. K. n.d. “BIK BITV-Test | BITV-Test.” Accessed November 29, 2021. [https://www.bitvtest.eu/bitv\\_test.html](https://www.bitvtest.eu/bitv_test.html).
- Council of the American Library Association. 2009. “Purchasing of Accessible Electronic Resources Resolution.” July 15, 2009. <https://alair.ala.org/handle/11213/1061>.
- DeLancey, Laura. 2015. “Assessing the Accuracy of Vendor-Supplied Accessibility Documentation.” Preprint. Western Kentucky University. [https://digitalcommons.wku.edu/dlts\\_fac\\_pub/23](https://digitalcommons.wku.edu/dlts_fac_pub/23).
- DeLancey, Laura, and Kirsten Ostergaard. 2016. “Accessibility for Electronic Resources Librarians.” *Serials Librarian* 71 (3/4): 180-85. <https://doi.org/10.1080/0361526X.2016.1254134>.
- Dermody, Kelly, and Norda Majekodunmi. 2011. “Online Databases and the Research Experience for University Students with Print Disabilities.” *Library Hi Tech* 29 (1): 149-60. <https://doi.org/10.1108/0737883111116976>.
- “Digital Accessibility Laws in Italy.” n.d. Level Access. Accessed November 23, 2021. <https://www.levelaccess.com/accessibility-regulations/italy/>.
- Drabarz, Anna. 2020. “Harmonising Accessibility in the Eu Single Market: Challenges for Making the European Accessibility Act Work.” *Review of European & Comparative Law* 43 (4): 83-102. <https://doi.org/10.31743/recl.9465>.
- “EDF Analysis of the European Accessibility Act.” 2019. European Disability Forum. [http://www.edf-feph.org/content/uploads/2021/02/edf\\_analysis\\_of\\_the\\_european\\_accessibility\\_act\\_-\\_june\\_2019\\_2\\_0.doc](http://www.edf-feph.org/content/uploads/2021/02/edf_analysis_of_the_european_accessibility_act_-_june_2019_2_0.doc).
- European Commission. [2010]. “Digital Agenda for Europe.” Accessed November 13, 2023. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=COM:2010:0245:FIN:EN:PDF>.

- Ferri, Delia, and Silvia Favalli. 2018. "Web Accessibility for People with Disabilities in the European Union: Paving the Road to Social Inclusion." *Societies* 8 (2): 40-40. <https://doi.org/10.3390/soc8020040>.
- "French Accessibility Requirements." 2010. Level Access. November 30, 2010. <https://www.levelaccess.com/french-accessibility-requirements/>.
- Information Technology Industry Council. 2020. "Voluntary Product Accessibility Template (VPAT): EN 301 549 Edition Version 2.4." <https://www.itic.org/dotAsset/22d0c5ca-e78a-4b5d-bea3-3fad313ae924.doc>.
- Kazuye Kimura, Amy. 2018. "Defining, Evaluating, and Achieving Accessible Library Resources: A Review of Theories and Methods." *Reference Services Review* 46 (3): 425-38. <https://doi.org/10.1108/RSR-03-2018-0040>.
- Kelly, Brian, Jonathan Hassell, David Sloan, Dominik Lukeš, E. A. Draffan, and Sarah Lewthwaite. 2013. "Bring Your Own Policy: Why Accessibility Standards Need to Be Contextually Sensitive." *Ariadne: A Web & Print Magazine of Internet Issues for Librarians & Information Specialists*, no. 71 (July). <https://www.ariadne.ac.uk/issue/71/kelly-et-al/>
- "LOI N° 2023-171 Du 9 Mars 2023 Portant Diverses Dispositions d'adaptation Au Droit de l'Union Européenne Dans Les Domaines de l'économie, de La Santé, Du Travail, Des Transports et de l'agriculture (1) – Légifrance." n.d. Accessed December 14, 2023. <https://www.legifrance.gouv.fr/jorf/id/JORFTEXT000047281777>.
- Madden, Heidi, and Sarah How. 2019. "Welcome to the VUCA World! The Frankfurt International Book Fair 2019. Part 2." *Duke University Libraries Blogs* (blog). December 10, 2019. <http://blogs.library.duke.edu/blog/2019/12/10/welcome-to-the-vuca-world-the-frankfurt-international-book-fair-2019-part-2/>.
- Mune, Christina, and Ann Agee. 2016. "Are E-Books for Everyone? An Evaluation of Academic e-Book Platforms' Accessibility Features." *Journal of Electronic Resources Librarianship* 28 (3): 172-82. <https://doi.org/10.1080/1941126X.2016.1200927>.
- Nganji, Julius T. 2015. "The Portable Document Format (PDF) Accessibility Practice of Four Journal Publishers." *Library & Information Science Research* 37 (3): 254-62. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lisr.2015.02.002>.
- Pionke, Jj, and H. M. Schroeder. 2020. "Working Together to Improve Accessibility: Consortial E-Resource Accessibility and Advocacy." *Serials Review* 46 (2): 137-42. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00987913.2020.1782630>.
- "Resolution Agreement." n.d. U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights. Accessed September 20, 2021. <https://www.umt.edu/accessibility/docs/FinalResolutionAgreement.pdf>.
- Rodriguez, Michael. 2020. "Negotiating Accessibility for Electronic Resources." *Serials Review* 46 (2): 150-56. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00987913.2020.1760706>.
- Schmetzke, Axel. 2007. "Introduction: Accessibility of Electronic Information Resources for All." Edited by Axel Schmetzke and Elke Greifeneder. *Library Hi Tech* 25 (4): 454-56. <https://doi.org/10.1108/07378830710840428>.
- . 2015. "Collection Development, E-Resources, and Barrier-Free Access." *Advances in Librarianship* 40 (July): 111-42. <https://doi.org/10.1108/S0065-283020150000040015>.
- "Section 508 Surveys and Reports: Main Overview Page." n.d. Accessed October 19, 2021. <https://www.ada.gov/508/>.
- "Spanish Accessibility Requirements." 2010. Level Access. December 28, 2010. <https://www.levelaccess.com/spanish-accessibility-requirements/>.
- Tatomir, Jennifer, and Joan C. Durrance. 2010. "Overcoming the Information Gap: Measuring the Accessibility of Library Databases to Adaptive Technology Users." *Library Hi Tech* 28 (4): 577-94. <https://doi.org/10.1108/07378831011096240>.
- Thorén, Clas. 2004. "The Procurement of Usable and Accessible Software." *Universal Access in the Information Society* 3 (1): 102-6. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10209-003-0077-3>.
- U.S. Social Security Administration. n.d. "SSA Guide to Completing the Voluntary Product Accessibility Template." Accessed November 29, 2021. [https://www.ssa.gov/accessibility/files/SSA\\_VPAT\\_Guide.pdf](https://www.ssa.gov/accessibility/files/SSA_VPAT_Guide.pdf).
- "Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.1." 2018. June 5, 2018. <https://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG21/>.
- Willis, Samuel K., and Faye M. O'Reilly. 2018. "Enhancing Visibility of Vendor Accessibility Documentation." *Information Technology and Libraries* 37 (3):12-28. <https://doi.org/10.6017/ital.v37i3.10240>.

## Link List

(accessed December 1, 2023)

- 3.0 standards (Web Content Accessibility Guidelines). <https://www.w3.org/TR/wcag-3.0/>.
- 504 (section of the Workforce Rehabilitation Act of 1973). <https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/504faq.html>.
- 508 (section of the Workforce Rehabilitation Act of 1973). <https://www.section508.gov/manage/laws-and-policies/>.
- 2010 Digital Agenda for Europe. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=COM:2010:0245:FIN:EN:PDF>.
- Accessibility Guides (Börsenverein). <https://www.boersenverein.de/beratung-service/barrierefreiheit/>.
- Accessibility Information Toolkit for Libraries. <https://ocul.on.ca/accessibility/>.
- Act on Equal Opportunities for Disabled Persons (Germany). <http://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/bundesrecht/bgg/gesamt.pdf>.
- AENOR. <https://www.aenor.com/>.
- Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990. [https://www.ada.gov/ada\\_intro.htm](https://www.ada.gov/ada_intro.htm).
- Barrierefreiheitsstärkungsgesetz. <https://www.bmas.de/DE/Service/Gesetze-und-Gesetzesvorhaben/barrierefreiheitsstaerkungsgesetz.html>.
- BITV (Barrierefreie Informationstechnik-Verordnung). <https://www.bitvtest.de/start.html>.
- BTAA Accessibility Reports. <https://btaa.org/library/reports>
- BTAA sample license language. <https://btaa.org/library/reports/library-e-resource-accessibility—standardized-license-language>.
- Columbia University. <https://library.columbia.edu/about/policies/collection-development-policies-strategies.html>.
- Complete list of the EAA in national laws (EUR-Lex). <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/NIM/?uri=CELEX:32019L0882>.
- Directive (EU) 2019/882. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A32019L0882>.
- Disabilities and Libraries Toolkit, University of North Carolina. <https://cedi.unc.edu/dl-toolkit-home/>.
- eEurope 2005. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=COM:2002:0263:FIN:EN:PDF>.
- EN 301 549 (template from Information Technology Industry Council (ITI)). [https://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi\\_en/301500\\_301599/301549/03.02.01\\_60/en\\_301549v030201p.pdf](https://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi_en/301500_301599/301549/03.02.01_60/en_301549v030201p.pdf).
- European Studies Section. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Federation of European Publishers. <https://fep-fee.eu/>.
- Fondazione LIA. <https://www.fondazione.lia.org/en/>.
- French Law N° 2005-102. <https://www.legifrance.gouv.fr/loda/id/JORFTEXT000000809647/>.
- Iowa State University Collection Development Policy. <https://www.lib.iastate.edu/about-library/>

policies/collections-development/collection-development-policy#Accessibility.

- Law 34 of 2002 (Spain). [http://www.congreso.es/public\\_oficiales/L7/CONG/BOCG/A/A\\_068-13.PDF](http://www.congreso.es/public_oficiales/L7/CONG/BOCG/A/A_068-13.PDF).
- LIBLICENSE. <http://liblicense.crl.edu/>.
- Library Accessibility Alliance. <https://libraryaccessibility.org/resources>.
- Library Accessibility Alliance Testing. <https://libraryaccessibility.org/testing>.
- Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/acq/devpol/lc-model-license.pdf>.
- Library of Congress Terms and Conditions for License of Electronic Resources. <https://www.loc.gov/acq/devpol/lc-model-license.pdf>.
- Référentiel Général d'Accessibilité pour les Administrations. <https://www.numerique.gouv.fr/publications/rgaa-accessibilite/>.
- Stranca Act. <https://www.agid.gov.it/it/design-servizi/accessibilita>.
- SUNY Albany. <https://library.albany.edu/policies/collection-development#diversity-accessibility-equity-and-inclusion-in-collections>.
- United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD). <https://www.un.org/development/desa/disabilities/convention-on-the-rights-of-persons-with-disabilities.html>.
- US Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights. <https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/index.html>.
- Version 2.2 standards (Web Content Accessibility Guidelines). <https://www.w3.org/WAI/standards-guidelines/wcag/new-in-22/>.
- VPAT. <https://www.itic.org/policy/accessibility/vpat>.
- VPAT Templates. <https://www.itic.org/policy/accessibility/vpat>.
- WCAG 2.1 Standards. <https://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG21/>.
- Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG). <https://www.w3.org/TR/WCAG21/>.
- Workforce Rehabilitation Act of 1973. <https://www.eeoc.gov/rehabilitation-act-1973-original-text>.

## About the Author

Katie Gibson is a Humanities and Area Studies Librarian at Miami University (Ohio), where she serves as liaison to Asian & Asian-American Studies, Black World Studies, French & Italian Studies, German Studies, Individualized Studies, International Studies, Latin American Studies, Middle Eastern and Islamic Studies, and Spanish & Portuguese Studies. She received her MLS from Indiana University. Her research interests include library services for diverse student populations, accessibility of library resources, and digital humanities.



# 21. Archival Research in Europe

HEIDI MADDEN

## Introduction

Graduate students are frequently tasked with evaluating archival materials for evidence-based arguments in the humanities and social sciences, whether in the context of a limited research project, teaching, exhibits, or the dissertation itself (Gilliland-Swetland 2000, 58). These researchers naturally start their search for primary materials on the internet, and librarians should embrace and encourage this work as the perfect preparation for the “reference interview,” where the graduate student comes prepared to talk about their research questions, subjects, and search language, and with types of materials that already seem relevant to them. Looking through the results of this internet research provides the librarian with an opportunity to show how investigating the digital objects will lead to the first physical archives of interest, and to explore the archive’s website and catalog to show that online materials are usually a fraction of what is available in the archival print collections, from which those online materials were selected for digitization. Graduate students in European Studies also need guidance in recognizing important institutions and their open databases of digital content, because internet search engines do not crawl all relevant repositories.

In this essay on archival research in Europe, librarians will learn how to find relevant archives, help researchers understand organizational concepts of archives, and teach graduate students the professional skills needed for the first trip to an archive in Europe, including practical advice for effective preparatory research, discovery tools, and project management.

## Methodologies

Graduate student researchers come from all kinds of disciplinary backgrounds, and the discipline-specific methodologies of archival research taught in their academic departments will vary. A librarian might start by reading methodological introductions and handbooks, and should also make a point of consulting faculty on their expectations regarding archival literacy of graduate students in their field (Morris, Mykytiuk, and Weiner 2014, 394). The following are examples of introductions to methodology by discipline; they demonstrate the variety of approaches to archival material.

- Armstrong, John, and Stephanie Jones. 1987. *Business Documents: Their Origins, Sources, and Uses in Historical Research*. London: Mansell Pub.
- Bunout, Estelle, Maud Ehrmann, and Frédéric Clavert. 2022. *Digitised Newspapers – a New Eldorado for Historians? Reflections on Tools, Methods and Epistemology*. Munich: De Gruyter Oldenbourg.
- Frisch, Scott A. 2012. *Doing Archival Research in Political Science*. Amherst, N.Y.: Cambria Press.
- Moore, Niamh, Andrea Salter, Liz Stanley, and Maria Tamboukou. 2017. *The Archive Project: Archival Research in the Social Sciences*. London: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- Ramsey, Alexis E. 2010. *Working in the Archives: Practical Research Methods for Rhetoric and Composition*. Carbondale, Il.: Southern Illinois University Press.
- Schrag, Zachary M. 2021. *The Princeton Guide to Historical Research*. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press.

- Smith, Carrie, and Lisa Stead. 2013. *The Boundaries of the Literary Archive: Reclamation and Representation*. London: Routledge.
- Ventresca, M.J. and Mohr, J.W. 2002. "Archival Research Methods." In *The Blackwell Companion to Organizations*, edited by J.A.C. Baum, 805-829. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated.

Some general introductions to complex research will also be useful in giving advice appropriate to the scope of the research:

- Booth, Wayne C., Gregory G. Colomb, Joseph M. Williams, Joseph Bizup, and William T. FitzGerald. 2016. *The Craft of Research*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Mullaney, Thomas S., and Christopher G. Rea. 2022. *Where Research Begins: Choosing a Research Project That Matters to You (and the World)*. Chicago, London: The University of Chicago Press.

It is worth noting that working with born-digital archives (as opposed to digitized print), as described on the Library of Congress page [An Introduction to Born Digital Collections at the Manuscript Division](#), or [How to Cross the Equator](#), requires additional methodological considerations and technical skills, especially in investigating current government and business records. These tend to be born-digital, but "archival methods can also be applied to the analysis of digital texts, including electronic databases, emails and web pages." (Ventresca and Mohr 2002, 805). The critical pedagogy around digitized archives and born-digital archives is discussed generally in the field of Digital Humanities (DH), which considers authorship, workflows, selection, metadata, networks, sustainability, and access; some of these topics are discussed in the Digital Humanities chapter of this handbook.

With undergraduate researchers, a librarian might start with a focus on developing a research topic. The College of Charleston has a useful visualization for the process at [Introduction to Archival Research: Developing a Research Strategy](#), and provides a great list of questions relevant to identifying the types of materials needed, quoted here;

- List names of individuals and families.
- List businesses, corporations, or organizations.
- Are particular ethnic groups more relevant than others?
- What professions and occupations would have placed people in contact with your topic?
- Are some locations more relevant than others?
- Can you divide your research topic into subtopics?
- Determine the kind of information you will need to research your topic further. Do you need financial information? Personal commentary?
- Determine how that information is likely to have been generated. What functions or activities would produce relevant information? Is the information likely to be found in personal papers, records of a business, government records, etc.

## Collecting Principles

It is common for European institutions to combine rare books, ephemera, manuscript collections, medieval manuscripts, and institutional archives under the umbrella of Special Collections, and for these collections to be housed in a larger library system. The [Dictionary of Archives Terminology](#), by the Society of American Archivists, and the [ODLIS Online Dictionary for Library and Information Science](#) can help researchers untangle the uses of the word *archive* in the context of institutional characteristics.

**Archives defined:**

An organized collection of the noncurrent records of the activities of a business, government, organization, institution, or other corporate body, or the personal papers of one or more individuals, families, or groups, retained permanently (or for a designated or indeterminate period of time) by their originator or a successor for their permanent historical, informational, evidential, legal, administrative, or monetary value, usually in a repository managed and maintained by a trained archivist ... Also refers to the office or organization responsible for appraising, selecting, preserving, and providing access to archival materials." (ODLIS: archives)

Archives and libraries each use a lot of specialized vocabulary (some would say jargon), and it is important to help students understand both the differences between the two types of institutions and their related approaches to discovering materials.

## Types of Materials Collected and Access

Archives hold rare, unique, unpublished materials; examples include the records of operation of corporations, educational institutions, and corporate or governing bodies, and the personal papers of individuals or groups. Photographs, audio and video, letters and diaries, art and maps, and drafts of literary texts can also be part of archival collections. Some collecting is guided by institutional or government rules, and in other cases archives work directly with the producer or collector of the material. Users travel from afar to consult an archive's unique holdings in a secure reading room.

Libraries hold published materials in many formats, including print, electronic, and microfilm, and have many types of publication, such as books, journals, video, and scores, etc. These materials are acquired from academic, commercial, and independent publishers, based on the needs of a particular local community of users, e.g., patrons at a college, university, or public library. Public and academic libraries across the country have similar offerings for their respective communities. Library materials are designed for checking out, or circulating, including through loans between institutions.

## Description and Discovery

For archival collections, the term *provenance* describes the history of ownership. The information captured includes who created the records, how the records were used, the time period over which the records were built and used, where the records were kept, and how the collection came to the archive. This background then rests with the collection, giving researchers the collection's story and a sense of its authenticity. Collections with provenance are never reorganized or intermingled.

*Original order* is the overall principle, adhered to by archives, of keeping records in the same order in which they were received. Each archival collection is filed in co-located boxes or shelves. When a user opens a folder with letters and personal papers, they are asked to keep the materials in the order in which they found them, and not to rearrange them by date, alphabet, etc. The organizational principle of archives thus arises from the origins of the archival materials themselves. Individual collections are described in Finding Aids (also called collection guides, and discussed in detail below), which are key for a deep understanding of the collection, but archival collections may also have a high-level catalog record with collection titles, formats, and sizes. Since not every archival collection has a catalog record, union catalogs like do not reliably find archival collections.

Libraries, in contrast, interfile new purchases within an overall subject classification, like the Library of Congress (LC) system, and allow users to browse their holdings systematically by subject, either in the catalog or in person in the stacks. The holdings are described in the library catalog record, and can be reliably investigated in institutional or union catalogs.

A common source of confusion for the undergraduate researcher is the term “primary source,” which is often used to describe both the originals in the archives and the reproductions. In the context of libraries, primary sources are published versions of the rare materials held in an archive. An archive may, for example, hold a handwritten memoir, but the library will hold the published book. While open stacks are the norm in US libraries, users can’t assume that European libraries have open stacks.

## Types of Archives

Archives have distinct personalities depending on the focus of their collecting:

- **Government archives** are dedicated to collecting records produced by successive governments, and provide a backbone for accountability.
- **In-house archives** focus on one company or family and its history and networks.
- **Collecting archives** develop collections in specific subjects like film, genealogy, sound, personal papers, rare books, and manuscripts (in the sense of personal papers, not medieval manuscripts) to provide access to a subject across time.

The corresponding types of repositories might have the following words in the title: community archive, corporate archives, government archive, museum collection, research center, university archive, or public or academic library. Archives can be stand-alone institutions or part of a library’s Rare Books and Special Collections unit, so users will understand the archival unit by investigating the types of materials and their organization, description, and level of access.

## Glossaries and Dictionaries for Archival Terminology

Glossaries are important for understanding technical terms used on websites, in catalogs, and on request forms, and using the language in which archives describe themselves will lead to better results when searching an archive’s website and conducting internet searches about an archive. Print dictionaries are still invaluable because they are always more comprehensive than online glossaries. The following are general resources; each language and country will have dictionaries specific to the region and language covered.

- The Dictionary of Archives Terminology by the Society of American Archivists (SAA) defines terms found in the records of materials.
- An updated glossary to Richard Pearce-Moses’ *A Glossary of Archival and Records Terminology* (2005) is available online via the Society of American Archivists.
- The International Council on Archives (ICA) offers Multilingual Archival Terminology, an online resource.
- The Archives Hub Glossary is a guide to vocabulary used on the Archives Hub website.
- The dictionary at the Archivschule Marburg Archiv Terminologie includes terms in German, English, French, and Spanish, and can be extended by the Bibliotheksglossar.
- Some general library vocabulary can be found in ODLIS (Online Dictionary for Library and Information Science).

Multilingual dictionaries in print include:

- Walne, Peter. 2014. *Dictionary of Archival Terminology = Dictionnaire De Terminologie Archivistique*:

*English and French with Equivalents in Dutch, German, Italian, Russian and Spanish*. 2nd ed. München: K.-G. Saur.

- Thompson, Anthony, E. I. Šamurin, and Domingo Buonocore. 1966. *Vocabularium bibliothecarii*. Paris: Unesco.
- Crespo Nogueira, Carmen. 1988. *Glossary of Basic Archival and Library Conservation Terms English with Equivalents in Spanish, German, Italian, French, and Russian*. München: K.G. Saur.
- Allen, C. G. 1999. *A Manual of European Languages for Librarians*. 2nd ed. London; New Providence NJ: Bowker-Saur.

Some individual archives will use unique abbreviations, and will have a glossary available in print or on their website.

## Research Before a Trip to the Archive

The best first step in archival research is careful research into relevant, reproduced primary sources. Every discipline creates guides to primary sources, which can help graduate students identify the types of materials needed. See, for example, the American Historical Society's "A Brief Guide to the Sources" to understand the types of historical sources.

Looking at footnotes in published primary sources, and bibliographies of secondary (academic) literature on the subject of the research, can be equally revealing. Reproductions of primary sources in any format (including microfilm, facsimile, and subscription or public domain digital surrogates) will offer provenance information, which will point to specific archives and to related material that has not yet been reproduced. When it comes to finding secondary materials that might point to archives, each Part One chapter in this handbook gives context for databases covering secondary scholarship from European countries and regions in the disciplines. Someone working in German language sources, for example, should start by consulting the German Studies chapter for information on catalogs, databases, and more.

## Finding Published Reproductions or Editions of Primary Sources and Associated Archival Information

The best strategy for finding reproduced (published) primary sources, and the archives holding the original materials is to develop a good search vocabulary in catalogs like WorldCat and the KIT Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog (KVK) and then use that vocabulary in an internet search engine and in Google Books, the Internet Archive, and HathiTrust Digital Library. And a good way to identify search vocabulary for materials is to investigate the Library of Congress Subject Headings, and keep track of which search terms seem to be the most fruitful.

WorldCat is a union catalog offering the records of thousands of member institutions of OCLC, a global library organization that supplies the shared technology for the catalog and of other services. In the WorldCat Expert Search, the site provides an especially valuable filter for formats, labeled as AM for Archival Material. Still, because archives do not consistently upload their catalog records, WorldCat is not the best, most comprehensive catalog for finding archival material.

The KIT Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog (KVK) is a meta search engine built and maintained by the Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT). It allows for a quick deep dive into German library catalogs, specialized library databases, and the German retrospective national bibliography. KIT also includes important resources for all of Europe: the catalogs of European National Libraries, a search across major Digital Libraries and Open

Access portals, and antiquarian websites. The Zeitschriften Datenbank (ZDB, Serials Database) contains title and holdings information for over 2,000,000 serial publications, including information for 70,000 newspapers.

In a catalog search focused on finding published primary sources, a typical search string will start with the name of a researched person; a city, country, or place; an organization or institution; ethnic or social identity; subject; and keywords that indicate type of primary sources. The more detailed the search string, the more relevant the results. In some cases, filtering by format can be a way to narrow results down to primary sources, including books, computer files, maps, mixed materials, serials, scores, sound recordings, and visual materials.

Keywords mapping to primary sources include:

- Archival Materials, Archives
- Atlases, Maps
- Autobiography
- Bibliography
- Broadsides
- Case Studies
- Charts, Diagrams, Statistics, Data
- Census
- Computer file
- Concordances
- Correspondence, Letters
- Diaries
- Government Document
- Historic Journal, Newspaper, Popular Magazine
- Historical Critical Edition
- Incunabula or Early Modern Print
- Institutional or Corporate Records, including Publisher Records
- Manuscripts (can mean Medieval Manuscript, drafts of Primary Work, Handwritten Documents)
- Original Expression in a Special Format (e.g., pictorial works, photographs, motion picture, audio file, illustrations)
- Published primary work (e.g., novel, drama, poetry, theory, philosophy)
- Sermons, Speeches
- Sources (Library of Congress subject term)
- Nachlass (Papers of a notable figure)
- Library of Congress Genre/Form Terms for Library and Archival Materials

A typical search string would be

- Canetti, Elias, 1905-1994 – Correspondence
- Bible — Chronology — Early works to 1800

In addition to keywords that map to primary sources, some publication types contain archival information, including biography, bibliography, bio-bibliography, Finding Aid (also *Findbuch* or collection guide, explained in more detail below), inventory, index, bibliography, handbook, encyclopedia, dictionary, chronology, compendium, and digest. Combine this term with the named person or entity that is the subject of the research. For example: Blinn's *Informationshandbuch Deutsche Literaturwissenschaft (Handbook for Information on German Literary Research, 2005)* lists the archives for major German-language authors. The linked subject terms provide related results:

- German literature – Handbooks, manuals, etc.
- German literature – History and criticism – Bibliography

When there is no access to print or online primary sources, microfilm reproductions can be valuable. WorldCat and other catalogs offer a format filter for microfilm, making them useful for finding microfilm collections and related guides. Results can include reproductions of entire collections; for example, the Curt Von Faber du Four papers in the Archives at Yale, and the Harold Jantz Collection of German Baroque Literature. The reels of *German Baroque Literature: a descriptive Catalogue of the Collection of Harold Jantz and a Guide to the Collection on Microfilm (1974)* contain microfilm reproduction of a primary source collection at Duke University's Rubenstein Library on 611 reels. The Library of Congress Microfilm Guide is also a good subject- or region-specific starting point. And the EROMM (European Register of Microform and Digital Masters) is a microfilm register hosted in Göttingen, Germany. As of 2022, EROMM Classic and EROMM Web Search will remain available, but will no longer be updated.

It is worthwhile to note that dissertations typically separate primary and secondary sources, and list archival materials and archives in detail. Because they are not considered published books, and do not usually appear in catalog searches, dissertations need to be researched separately in the *Proquest Dissertation & Theses* (subscription) database or in the DART-Europe e-thesis portal.

Researchers should be encouraged to build a search logic grid for the subject of their research. This grid tracks successful search language used along with individual databases and websites. The researcher notes keywords, subjects, proper names and variant spellings, synonyms, and related concepts, together with translations into the relevant language; this prepares the researcher to effectively search the catalogs of the relevant archives, along with other portals. The logic grid can become the basis for file organization of primary materials by topic. It's best created in Excel, which allows users to create tabs for results from specialized databases or important archive websites. It might surprise researchers to learn that, in the digital age, it can be difficult to find the same record or information on the internet twice!

## Digitized or Reproduced Archival and Primary Sources

Subscription digital libraries will be in the local database finder, but digital libraries on the internet are harder to identify. Graduate students often do not realize that digital libraries (as well as archive websites) are not crawled by Google or other internet search engines, so gaining an understanding of the “brands” of digital content providers may be a new experience for researchers who assume that everything digital is in one place.

A great first stop for finding digital content is the KIT Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog (KVK), which offers a cross search covering important digital libraries, including:

- Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek (German Digital Library), with nearly 4,800 institutions in Germany.
- Europeana (European Cultural Heritage), with 3,700 networked partners. Financed by the European Union.
- Google Books.
- HathiTrust Digital Library, from the Committee on Institutional Cooperation (now the Big Ten Academic Alliance) and the University of California.
- Internet Archive.
- BHL Biodiversity Heritage Library: from the Smithsonian Libraries and Archives.

For digital libraries not indexed by Google or other search engines, digital objects can be found only through a search at the site itself. This is true for the digitized content of many European national libraries, and for archives with digitized collections.

A national bibliography often becomes the organizational backbone of digitization efforts focused on a

country's publishing output. The International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) offers information and links to ongoing national bibliographies in its National Bibliographic Register. These national bibliographies usually started collecting publications from the year of founding forwards; once the ongoing national bibliographies were established, library agencies turned to cataloging and collecting the earlier output, usually back to 1450. National bibliography and retrospective national bibliography are distinct enterprises, and their catalogs are usually offered in separate databases, with the materials of the current national bibliography held at the national library, and the retrospective holdings often distributed physically at other institutions. Many national libraries use these bibliographies as a basis for digitization projects, making these libraries important digitization centers, even though they are not necessarily the only or the biggest producers of digital libraries of the books and assorted manuscript collections they house.

The Conference of European National Librarians (CENL) is a network of national libraries in 45 European countries which hosts the Directory of National Libraries. It's the driving force behind a former union catalog (The European Library, 2004-2019) and the current discovery service Europeana. The Directory of National Libraries is also a starting point for investigating digital collections at each respective national library.

The following is a selection of public domain digital libraries of reproduced primary and archival sources (some connected to national libraries, others not) that illustrates the variety of free content offered online.

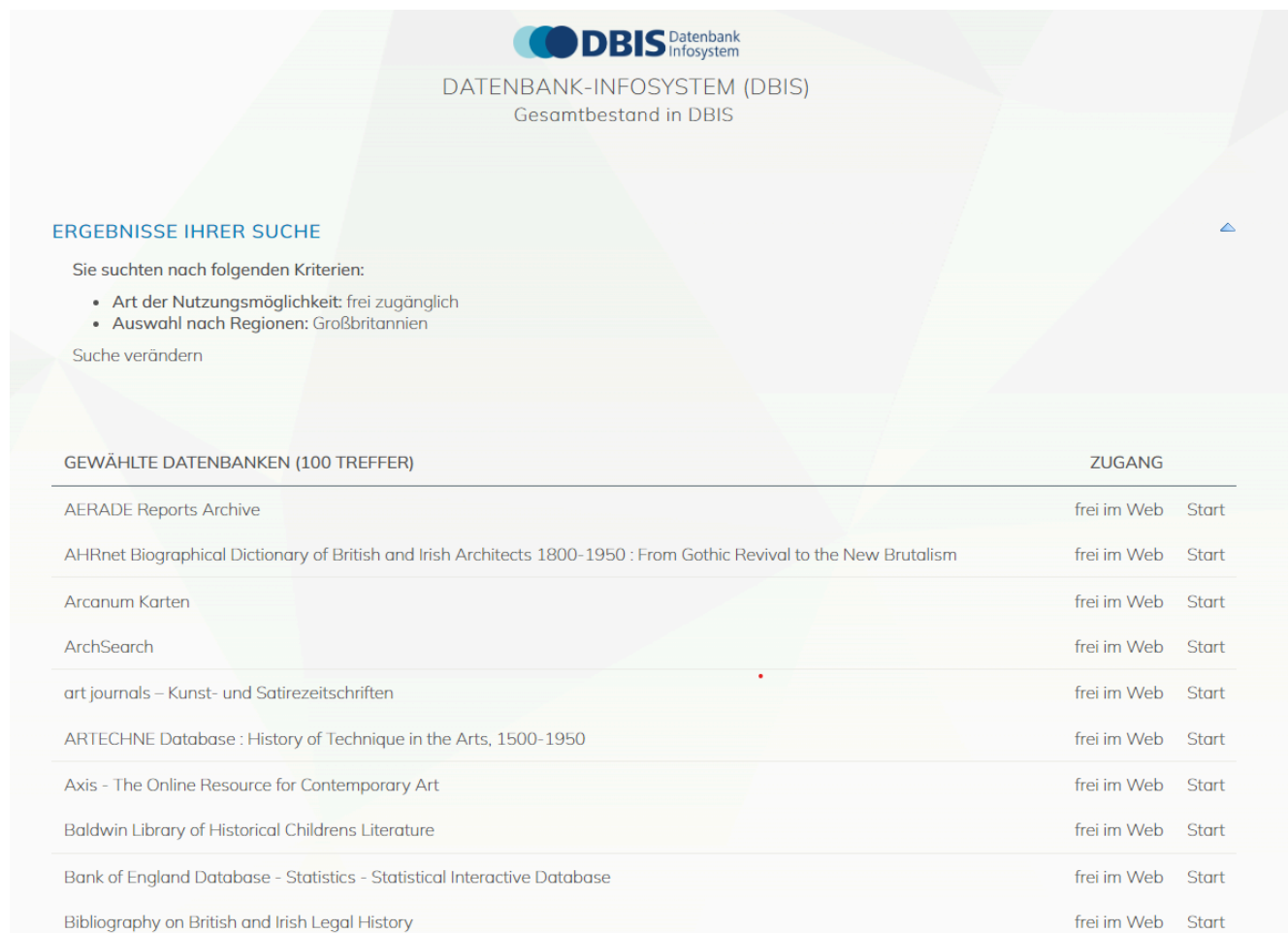
- ANNO (AustriaN Newspaper Online): historic newspapers and journals from 1568-1952. Austrian National Library, Vienna.
- Bundesarchiv (Federal Archives Germany): documents German history in primary sources, starting in 1495. Koblenz, Germany.
- British History Online: digital library of British and Irish history, 1100-1900. Institute of Historical Research, University of London.
- Delpher: connects to collections at institutions in the Netherlands; search portal maintained by the Royal Library, Den Haag, and by university libraries in Leiden, Amsterdam, Utrecht, and Groningen.
- Bibliothèques Virtuelles Humanistes: hosts documents from the Centre d'Etudes Supérieures de la Renaissance (Center for Renaissance Studies) at the University of Tours, France.
- Compact Memory: a site for 500 Jewish newspapers and journals of the German-speaking area from 1768-1938 and beyond. Goethe University, Frankfurt, Germany.
- Gallica: the digital library of the Bibliothèque nationale de France (BNF) French National Library. Paris, France.

A specialized discovery tool for digitized collections is the Datenbankinfosystem DBIS (Databasefinder), which offers 13,000 resources with annotation, and both free and subscription access. Most recently funded by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG; German Research Foundation), it serves as a local database finder in over 300 German libraries. DBIS is only available in German, but the interface can be searched for freely available content even with very limited knowledge of the language. For example, once a French open resource has been identified, the user can click into the French resource and read, in French, the description in the "About" section, and does not have to rely on the German annotation. The following describes a path to free access to UK databases:

- erweiterte Suche – advanced search
- Suche eingeschränkt auf – search results limited to
- Fachgebiete – discipline or subject
- **Art der Nutzungsmöglichkeit – type of access**
- frei zugänglich – free access
- **Auswahl nach Regionen – select a region**
- Grossbritannien – Great Britain



Selecting free access (“frei zugänglich”) and region Great Britain (“Grossbritannien”) produces 100 results, as shown in the image below.



**DBIS** Datenbank Infosystem  
DATENBANK-INFOSYSTEM (DBIS)  
Gesamtbestand in DBIS

**ERGEBNISSE IHRER SUCHE**

Sie suchten nach folgenden Kriterien:

- Art der Nutzungsmöglichkeit: frei zugänglich
- Auswahl nach Regionen: Grossbritannien

Suche verändern

GEWÄHLTE DATENBANKEN (100 TREFFER)	ZUGANG
AERADE Reports Archive	frei im Web Start
AHRnet Biographical Dictionary of British and Irish Architects 1800-1950 : From Gothic Revival to the New Brutalism	frei im Web Start
Arcanum Karten	frei im Web Start
ArchSearch	frei im Web Start
art journals – Kunst- und Satirezeitschriften	frei im Web Start
ARTECHNE Database : History of Technique in the Arts, 1500-1950	frei im Web Start
Axis - The Online Resource for Contemporary Art	frei im Web Start
Baldwin Library of Historical Childrens Literature	frei im Web Start
Bank of England Database - Statistics - Statistical Interactive Database	frei im Web Start
Bibliography on British and Irish Legal History	frei im Web Start

Fig. 1. Author generated screenshot “Datenbankinfosystem DBIS,” (Databasefinder), accessed March 26, 2024, <https://dbis.ur.de/fachliste.php?lett=l>.

## Catalog Records and Finding Aids

Like libraries, archives use catalog records to describe materials through basic information, and these records appear in various local and union catalogs. The catalog record is short, and includes only the most basic information about the archival collection:

- collection title
- creator
- time of creation, or date range of all materials
- format
- location
- amount of material
- link to Finding Aid

- summary statement
- related subjects

It is this high-level catalog record that can be found using, applying the filter AM for Archival Materials. The researcher must then know to go to the local catalog and look up that catalog record to get to the Finding Aid or, as explained below, must get to know search portals that allow searching by Finding Aids across different institutions. What are Finding Aids, and why are they crucial to archival research?

The Finding Aid is structured like an essay. On its Primary Sources in Archives and Special Collections page, the Purdue University Libraries and School of Information Science provides an exhaustive description of a Finding Aid's structure, quoted here in part to show how much information they contain:

- Title page; includes the name of the archival repository, the title of the archival collection, Finding Aid creation information, and a date range for the materials
- Summary information
- Access and use
- Related materials
- Subject terms, to help link to related background information in the catalog
- Background information (e.g., biographical information or organizational history)
- Scope and content maps to types of materials in the collection
- Arrangement
- Contents listing, with information on boxes and folders

The following three images illustrate the differences among

- the local catalog record,
- the WorldCat record found by applying the Archival Material AM filter, and
- the Duke University Rubenstein Library Finding Aid (collection guide) for the Harold Jantz Papers.



« Previous | 1 of 14,377 | Next »

[Start over](#) [Back to Search](#)

## Harold Jantz papers, 1500-1989.

Jantz, Harold Stein, 1907-1987, creator

Produced: 1500-1989.

Archival and manuscript material

### Where to find it

[Collection Guide](#)

#### RUBENSTEIN LIBRARY — MANUSCRIPTS, ON-SITE

7th 39:D Acc. 94-077: Box 1 c.1

Available - Library Use Only

Oversize MS Box A:25 Acc. 11/1043: Ovsz. Folder 1

Available - Library Use Only

Fig. 2. Author generated screenshot, "Harold Jantz," Duke University Libraries Catalog, accessed March 26, 2024, <https://find.library.duke.edu/catalog/DUKE002613672>.



**Papers, 1500-1989**

**Author:** [Harold Stein Jantz](#) (Creator)

**Summary:** Professional correspondence, note cards, research and teaching files, essays, offprints and reprints of articles by Jantz and scholars associated with him, and other printed material. The collection also includes

[Show more](#) ▾

**Archival Material**, English, 1500

<b>Genre:</b>	Criticism, interpretation, etc
<b>Physical Description:</b>	30.5 linear ft.
<b>OCLC Number / Unique Identifier:</b>	42584202
<b>Subjects:</b>	<a href="#">Criticism, interpretation, etc</a> <a href="#">Faust (Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von)</a> <a href="#">German literature</a> <a href="#">German literature History and criticism</a> <a href="#">Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, 1749-1832</a> <a href="#">Show more</a> ▾
<b>Notes:</b>	Unprocessed collection. Cataloged from accession records
<b>More Information:</b>	<a href="http://library.duke.edu">library.duke.edu</a>

Fig. 3. Author generated screenshot, "Harold Jantz," WorldCat, accessed March 26, 2024, <https://search.worldcat.org/title/42584202>.

**DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES ARCHIVES & MANUSCRIPTS COLLECTION GUIDES**

This Collection Search... Advanced Search

**COLLECTION**  
**Harold Jantz papers**  
 Request More Info

Summary  
 Background  
 Related  
 Subjects  
 Contents  
 Using These Materials

Some materials and descriptions may include offensive content. [More info](#)

**NAVIGATE THE COLLECTION**

- > [Harold Jantz Papers, 1500-1982](#) 5
- > [Accession \(2008-0159\), 1880-1985](#) 3
- > [Accession \(2010-0040\), 1962-1980](#) 5
- > [Accession \(2011-1043\), 1652?-1980s](#) 13
- > [Accession \(2014-0193\), 1925-1928](#) 3
- > [Accession \(2018-00037\), 1972-1989](#) 4

**Harold Jantz papers, 1500-1989**

**Summary**

**Creator:**  
 Jantz, Harold Stein, 1907-1987

**Abstract:**  
 Noted professor of German literature and collector of German baroque literature. Professional correspondence, note cards, research and teaching files, essays, offprints and reprints of articles by Jantz and scholars associated with him, and other printed material. Notable items are manuscripts about Johann Wolfgang von Goethe and his FAUST, and manuscripts related to Francis Daniel Pastorius's Bee-Hive. Accession (2008-0159) consists largely of Jantz's correspondence and letters, 1978-1985. Also included are exam blue books, some miscellaneous printed material, and a scrapbook of chromolithographs dating from the Victorian period. The blue books contain writings by Jantz, some relating to Francis Pastorius, and are arranged numerically.

**Extent:**  
 30.5 Linear Feet (About 60,000 items)

**Language:**  
 Material in English, German

**Collection ID:**  
 RL.00629

Fig. 4. Author generated screenshot, "Harold Jantz papers, 1500-1989," Duke University Libraries Finding Aid, accessed March 26, 2024, <https://archives.lib.duke.edu/catalog/jantzpapers>.

The basic record for the archival material will appear in networked union catalogs, like WorldCat. In the above example, the WorldCat record does not include a link to the Finding Aid, but it might in other cases. When there is no link, the detailed level of information will be found only by going to the local catalog. Typically not available on the internet are the print card catalog and the print inventory, and even the local print reference collection supporting a research area. Many archives still have a print card catalog because the cards contain notes that don't fit into the online catalog record. Archives also offer a *Repetitorium* or Inventory, sometimes only available as a local binder, sometimes published as a book, detailing the archival materials in their collections. When a collection is only represented through a high-level catalog record, and there is no Finding Aid, it may indicate that the collection is largely unprocessed. Catalog records for archival collections are nebulous; they can indicate a single volume, or an unprocessed collection that comes in ten boxes. A researcher has to estimate this size in order to schedule enough days to get through the materials.

## Archival Collections from Europe in the US and Canada

The best preparation for a first trip to a European archive is to start with Special Collections and their curators at US institutions. These curators are part of networks that provide access to European collections in the US, and working on relevant holdings in familiar institutional settings will help a graduate student prepare for research

in institutional settings abroad. Introductions to archival research are provided by the Society of American Archivists (SAA)'s *Using Archives*, including the SAA Dictionary of English archives terminology, and *Ad Fontes*, a tutorial by the University of Zurich, available in translation.

Workshops at the US home institution can be of great benefit to students. At the Duke University Rubenstein Library, Katie Henningsen and Kate Collins, in collaboration with International and Area Studies specialists at Duke Libraries, have offered a recurring workshop on *The Efficient Archival Researcher*, focusing on the research and professional skills needed to make the first trip to an archive abroad a success. Some of the more practical advice from the workshop is listed below. This workshop has proven so popular that the Asian/Pacific Institute at Duke has funded a workshop on archival research in non-Western languages/regions.

There are some important databases and resources for discovery of archival materials held in the US and Canada:

- Agee, Victoria. 1985. *National Inventory of Documentary Sources in the United States*. Teaneck, NJ: Chadwyck-Healey. Includes descriptions of the Finding Aids, registers, indexes, and collection guides available for collections of manuscripts and documentary sources in the United States.
- ArchivesCanada: Search across archives in Canada. Official archival portal maintained by the Canadian Council of Archives (CCA), and a joint initiative of CCA, the Provincial and Territorial Archival Networks, and Library and Archives Canada (LAC)/Bibliothèque et Archives Canada (BAC)
- ArchiveGrid: contains nearly a million collection descriptions, or Finding Aids, from thousands of libraries, archives, and museums.
- Archive Finder: (subscription resource; Proquest) for the United States, the United Kingdom, and Ireland.
- CLIR Hidden Collections Registry (Council on Library and Information Resources): highlights rare and unique library, archival, and museum collections. Features projects funded through CLIR's Cataloging and Digitizing Hidden Special Collections and Archives programs as well as numerous other special collections throughout the US and Canada.
- Digital Public Library of America (DPLA): connects people to the riches held within America's libraries, archives, museums, and other cultural heritage institutions. All materials found through DPLA—photographs, books, maps, news footage, oral histories, personal letters, museum objects, artwork, government documents, and so on—are free and immediately available in digital format.
- Library of Congress (LC): America's de facto national library, with many unique international materials. Getting an LC Reader's card is now easier than ever, and LC has access to subscription resources that the user can access on site.
- NUCMC. National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections: provides and promotes bibliographic access to the nation's documentary heritage through listings of archival collections.
- SNAC (Social Networks and Archival Content): helps in researching descriptions of persons, families, and organizations, including their socio-historical contexts, in the context of historical resources. Provides researchers with convenient, integrated access to historical collections held by multiple private and public archives and libraries around the world.

International archival collections are connected on many levels; for example, a US library that holds part of a person's correspondence is a starting place for finding other parts of the correspondence abroad.

## Types of Archives in Europe

Every country has a unique constellation of archives and cultural heritage institutions. Germany's institutions,

for example, are best grouped by type of archive across regions, a reflection of the history of constantly changing borders within and around Germany:

- State and federal archives
- Communal archives
- Church or religious archives
- Nobility, family, and genealogy archives
- Parliament, party, and organization archives
- Economic archives
- Press and media archives
- Archives of educational institutions or research centers
- Independent archives
- Regional portals

By contrast, the directory for Italy is organized by distinct regions with more stable borders:

- Abruzzo
- Basilicata
- Calabria
- Campania
- Emilia-Romagne
- Friuli Venezia Giulia
- Lazio
- Liguria
- Lombardia
- Marche
- Molise
- Piemonte
- Puglia
- Sardegna
- Sicilia
- Toscana
- Trentino Alto Adige
- Umbria
- Veneto

The encyclopedias and handbooks recommended below for exploring the particularities of the constellations of institutions in each country are invaluable preparation for archival research, because they include historical context that is not usually available in the short annotations in online directories. The organizational schemes for Germany and Italy are from the Archives Portal Europe, a resource, explored in more detail below, that allows a search in Finding Aids across institutions and is filtered by country; it serves as a perfect complement to the background reading by country.

## Directories to European Archives

Directories are most useful if the search includes a regional focus-Beethoven and the city of Bonn, for example-

or if the directory lists archives by type of content or format (e.g., multimedia, radio, newspapers, history). If, for instance, you are looking for a local Italian newspaper from around 1900, and that newspaper does not appear in any catalog as a holding, a directory search for archives in the Italian province (likely holding the material) might be a good step in finding the newspaper. Many smaller archives do not have online catalogs, so the research starts with an inquiry to the service desk.

Print directories are included because, in general, online directories are hard to maintain, and frequently cease altogether. The American Historical Association (AHA), for example, recently suspended their archives wiki to reevaluate its format and sustainability. The formerly online guide by Barbara Walden (2000), "Historical Research in Europe: a Guide to Archives and Libraries," at the University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries, is now archived. The "BAM, das gemeinsame Portal zu Bibliotheken, Archiven, Museen" (combined access portal to libraries, archives, and museums) is preserved on the Internet Archive up to 2015. And the "Archive im Internet" site at the Archivschule Marburg is no longer updated, because the school is contributing to other online directory efforts.

While the online portals listed below have the most up-to-date information about archives, the older print directories still have value. When an archive has closed, for example, finding the old street address is a great first step in finding out the collection's new location.

A subject search for directories should use the name of a specific country (rather than, say, "Europe"), and combine the terms below in various searches in WorldCat and on the internet. Adding other key words, like economics, literature, etc., in an internet search will bring up additional relevant results, especially in Google Books, the Internet Archive, and Hathitrust.

- Archives — Germany — Directories
- Archives — France— Directories
- Archives — Italy — Directories
- Archives — Europe — Catalogs — Bibliography
- Archives — Europe — Databases

Every catalog result for a guide to archives by country will have a hyperlinked subject term to further directories in the local catalog or in WorldCat. Searching for the major guides listed below will lead to more directories in that country in the record's hyperlinked, related subject section.

- Blouin, Francis X., Leonard A. Coombs, Elizabeth Yakel, Claudia Carlen, and Katherine J. Gill. 1998. *Vatican Archives: An Inventory and Guide to Historical Documents of the Holy See*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Brogan, Martha L. 1991. *Research Guide to Libraries and Archives in the Low Countries*. Greenwood Press, New York.
- Cook, Chris. 2012. *The Routledge Guide to European Political Archives: Sources Since 1945*. Abingdon, Oxon: Routledge.
- Eyll, Klara van, and Renate Schwärzel. 1994. *Deutsche Wirtschaftsarchive: Nachweis historischer Quellen in Unternehmen, Köperschaften des Öffentlichen Rechts (Kammern) und Verbänden der Bundesrepublik Deutschland*. Stuttgart: Steiner.
- Favier, Jean. 1987. *Les sources de l'histoire ouvrière, sociale et industrielle en France, XIXème et XXème siècles: guide documentaire*. Michel Dreyfus; avant-propos de Jean Favier ; préface de Madeleine Rebérioux. Paris: Editions Ouvrières.
- Ferrão, António. 1920. *Os arquivos e as bibliotecas em Portugal*. Coimbra: Imprensa da universidade.
- Foster, Janet, and Julia Sheppard. 2002. *British Archives: A Guide to Archive Resources in the United Kingdom*. New York: Palgrave.
- Haase, Carl. 1975. *The Records of German History in German and Certain Other Record Offices: with Short*



*Notes on Libraries and other Collections = Die Archivalien zur deutschen Geschichte in deutschen und einigen anderen Archiven.* Boppard (am Rhein): Boldt.

- Helferty, Seamus. 2011. *Directory of Irish Archives.* Dublin: Four Courts.
- International Council. 2010. *International Directory of Archives.* Reprint 2010 ed. Berlin: De Gruyter Saur.
- Kirchner, Daniela. 2012. *Film and Television Collections in Europe – the MAP-TV Guide.* Hoboken: Taylor and Francis.
- McCrank, Lawrence J. 1994. *Discovery in the Archives of Spain and Portugal: quincentenary essays, 1492-1992.* New York: Haworth Press.
- Nysæter, Egil. 1992. *Norske Arkivkatalogar: Oversikt over Katalogar, Register, Mikrofilm, Kjeldeutgåver m.m. i Norske Arkiv.* Oslo: Riksarkivet.
- Ottervik, Gösta, et al. 1954. *Libraries and Archives in Sweden.* Stockholm: Swedish Institute.
- Riksarkivet. 1994. *Arkiven Inför Tvåtusentalet: Programskrift för Riksarkivet och Landsarkiven.* Stockholm: Riksarkivet.
- Schumacher, Frank, and Annette M. Marciel. 2001. *Archives in Germany: An Introductory Guide to Institutions and Sources.* Washington, D.C.: German Historical Institute.
- Serrão, Joel, et al. 1989. *Roteiro de fontes da história portuguesa contemporânea. [IV], [IV].* Lisboa: Instituto Nacional de Investigação Científica.
- Sibille, Claire. 2007. *Guide des Sources de la traite Nègrière, de l'Esclavage et de leurs Abolitions.* Paris: La Documentation française.
- Spain, International Congress on Archives, and International Congress on Archives. 1998. *The Spanish State Archives.* Madrid: Dirección General del Libro y Bibliotecas, Subdirección General de Bibliotecas.
- Suomalaisen K. Seura, Pekka Laaksonen, and Jukka Saarinen. 2004. *Arkiston avain: Kansanrunousarkiston Kortistot, Hakemistot, Luettelot, Lyhenteet.* Helsinki: Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura.
- Verband Deutscher Archivarinnen und Archivare. 2006. *Archive in Deutschland Österreich und der Schweiz: Ein Adressenverzeichnis.* 19th ed. Münster: Ardey-Verlag.
- *World Guide to Libraries.* 1989. München: K.G. Saur.

The webpages and publications of archivist associations are good additional resources; a quick start is the following listing: Fang, Josephine Riss, and Alice H. Songe. 1980. *International Guide to Library Archival and Information Science Associations.* 2nd ed. New York: R. R. Bowker. See also the online Directory of Professional Associations through the world, by the International Council on Archives (ICA), and the European Archives Group (European Commission), which ensures cooperation and coordination on matters relating to archives.

The following are examples of print directories with a global scope:

- Young, Margaret, and Harold Young. 1981. *Directory of Special Libraries and Information Centers.* 6th ed. Detroit, Michigan: Gale Research.
- McDonald, John D., and Michael Levine-Clark. 2017. *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Sciences.* Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Janson, Marlies, and Axel Schniederjürgen. 2017. *World Guide to Libraries.* 32nd ed. Berlin: Saur.
- Janson, Marlies, and Helmut Opitz. 2011. *World Guide to Special Libraries.* 8th ed. Berlin: K. G. Saur.

The *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Sciences* (2010), edited by Marcia Bates and Mary Niles Maack, has country-specific information about the organization of libraries and archives, as well as essays about important cultural heritage institutions (see its Table of Contents). Librarians should also point a researcher to country-specific information about archives. The PDF linked at *Gebrauchsanleitung für Archive (User Guide for Archives)*, for example, has valuable information about collecting principles and access in German archives, and the more specific *Archives Nationales 'outrre-Mer: Mode d'Emploi: Guide d'Orientation dans les Fonds D'archives*

(National Archives, Colonial France, Guide to Collections), by Isabelle Dion (2021) will help a researcher prepare for a trip to this complex archive in France.

## Finding Aid Portals for European Libraries

The union catalogs for books, along with the national bibliographies (including retrospective national bibliographies and digital libraries), can be used to find rare books, printed primary sources, and high-level records for archival materials. Portals or catalogs that allow a search across Finding Aids from participating libraries are a separate set of resources. The annotated listings below visualize the differences between regional directories (that list, say, each of the 3,600 archives in Germany) and portals that allow you to research catalogs and Finding Aids across regional or thematic collections. National libraries can be found at The Conference of European National Librarians (CENL), and national archives are included in the Archives Portal Europe.

- Archives Portal Europe: the most comprehensive portal for researching across Finding Aids of archives in Europe; also acts as a directory to archives by country. The Research Tools offer background information on how to use the database to its fullest potential. Initially funded by the European Commission, it has been funded since 2015 through the Archives Portal Europe Foundation (APEF). Acts as a data hub for materials displayed in Europeana.
- Collaborative European Digital Archival Research Infrastructure (CENDARI): a large (work in progress) database of archival descriptions and collections that contains information from more than 1,000 institutions across Europe and the world. Funded by the European Union's 7th Framework Programme for Research, with 14 partners in eight countries.
- East and Southeast European Archives. A Webguide: by the Graduate School for East and Southeast European Studies, a joint programme by Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität (LMU) Munich and the Universität Regensburg.
- EHRI Portal European Holocaust Research Infrastructure. Le portail de EHRI: offers access to information on Holocaust-related archival material held in institutions across Europe and beyond. Coordinated by the Netherlands-based NIOD Institute for War, Holocaust and Genocide Studies.
- European Union Libraries and Archives: gives access to information on EU policies, history, and integration. Library Reading rooms in Brussels and Luxembourg.
- Historical Archives of the European Union (HAEU): preserves and makes accessible for research the archives deposited by EU institutions according to the thirty-year rule governing access to archival material at the European University Institute (EUI). Badia Fiesolana, Italy.
- International Institute of Social History Finding Aid Catalog (IISH): search platform for the collections of the International Institute of Social History (IISH), and the Netherlands Economic History Archive (NEHA).
- Social History Portal: offers collections on social history and the history of the labor movement from the late 18<sup>th</sup> to the beginning of the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Contains more than 2.5 million records, including 900,000 digitized objects (archives, books, brochures, leaflets, photographs, posters, prints, cartoons, sound, films, and videos) from 23 specialized archives and libraries.
- World-Wide Directory of Repositories holding Archives of Literature & Art: lists repositories in over 60 countries around the world which hold literary and artistic archives, by the International Council on Archives (ICA).
- YERUSHA (Inheritance): European Jewish Archival Portal: a collaborative effort of European, US, and Israeli academic and heritage institutions; provides detailed information on centuries of European Jewish archival heritage. Rothschild Foundation, London.

## Region- and Topic-Specific Tools for Finding Archives

The Archives Portal Europe has built a list of useful links, including links to some very evocative subject collections. The following are a few examples of online portals identified and described on the Archives Portal Europe page.

- Africa Museum Archives: founded in 1898, the museum holds the archives of private individuals, companies, and institutions that have a link with the former Congo Free State or Belgian Congo.
- Archiefpunt: brings together information about private archives and collections in Flanders and Brussels.
- ArchievenNL: offers records of 90 archives in the Netherlands.
- Archives Hub: offers a search across Finding Aids to collations in over 390 institutions across the UK.
- Archives National d'Outre Mère: a branch of the National Archives that documents the French Colonial Empire.
- Archivführer Deutsche Kolonialgeschichte: offers holdings related to German colonialism.
- Archivnet Österreich: allows searching across the archival holdings of Austria.
- ArchivportalD: a sub-project of the German Digital Library; enables cross-archive research throughout Germany in all Finding Aids of the participating institutions.
- Arkivportalen: offers a search across Finding Aids at Norwegian institutions; also includes a directory.
- Calames: describes archives and manuscripts held by French university and research libraries and institutions.
- Censo-Guía de Archivos de España e Iberoamérica: provides information about archives in Spain and Latin America.
- France Archives Portal Nationales des Archives: preserves 15 centuries of materials from the French State.
- Global Archives Online: a portal for identifying and locating open resources for the study of colonial and global history.
- HelveticaSacra: documents the monastery libraries of Switzerland.
- Irish Archives Resource: an online service for finding records from archives across Ireland.
- Kalliope Verbundkatalog: personal papers, manuscript collections, and publisher archives in Germany.
- Library Hub Discover: contains more than 52 million records contributed by 204 contributing libraries.
- META IDA: offers a search across 30 women's archives across Europe.
- Nationell Arkivdatabas: search service focused on digital archives in Sweden.
- Pares: Portal de Archivos Españoles: contains descriptive files and digitized images of the documentary collections preserved in the Spanish State Archives.
- Portal Português de Arquivos: provides a cross search of the repositories of participating institutions in Portugal.
- Recherchez les Archives: search across Finding Aids in the royal and state archives of Belgium.
- Slave Societies Digital Archives: preserves the most extensive serial records for the history of Africans in the Atlantic world, and includes information about indigenous, European, and Asian populations, including 700,000 digital images dating from the 16th through 20th centuries.
- Verzeichnis der künstlerischen, wissenschaftlichen und kulturpolitischen Nachlässe in Österreich (Register of Collections from Artists, Scientists, and Public Figures): offers information about 6,100 personal archives of artists, scientists, and figures in the culture and politics of Austria.
- Wirtschaftsarchivportal: a portal for identifying industry and enterprise archives in Germany.

# Advice for Effective Archival Research

## The Orientation Interview in the Archive

The article “The Orientation Interview in Archival Research” (Tissing 1984, 177-178) is still relevant in outlining topics to be covered in an archival interview, even though the internet has changed all of the practical steps for registration, requests, and so on to online processes, which the researcher is expected to consult ahead of time. This leaves more time during the meeting with the archivist to focus on research support. Since a researcher may visit more than one archive, they should have an elevator pitch ready to describe the research project in terms of subject and scope to the archivist. The researcher should explain what materials they have already found online, and what they are hoping to find in the relevant archive. The archivist will be able to talk about the collections’ size, shape, and organization, the condition of the material, and handling instructions and restrictions for taking images based on the fragility of the material. The archivist will also know about the provenance of the material, and will make sure the researcher is aware of locally held print inventories, and reference works like gazetteers, that will help with the local context or time period of the materials. Something to consider in literary studies is that the entire collection around an author might be restricted while a project team works on a historical critical edition, so asking about availability of materials ahead of time is crucial. In an ideal world, the researcher will make time for an exit interview because, after they have successfully navigated the collection, the archivist may have additional information based on these findings.

## Practical Considerations

To help researchers make effective use of their time in an archive, the following is some practical advice and information about common challenges.

- Registration: how soon after registration is the user ID activated? Which ID documents are needed? Does the user need a letter of introduction from a known scholar? Do they need a written synopsis of their research project, or a letter from their local archivist confirming that they have experience handling archival materials? In some cases, some of these requirements can be fulfilled before the trip.
- General reading room rules: what is allowed in the reading room? The basic rules about no food and drink; no ballpoint pens or highlighters; and no coats or wet umbrellas are enforced in all archives. Other information can be very specific; an archive might, for example, offer a “perfume free” environment that users must comply with.
- Requesting materials for the reading room: the website will have information on delivery time, which will depend in part on whether materials are in house or in off-site storage. There may also be limits to the number of items a user can request per visit.
- Reserving a seat: reserving materials and reserving a seat to work with the materials may be two separate steps, as some materials might need a larger table, etc. and specialty tables may be in high demand.
- Handling instructions: the rules for handling rare materials vary from institution to institution. Handling instructions are usually different for books, bound items, broadsides, manuscripts, materials in folders, photographs, and digital content.
- Opening hours and holidays: institutional websites will state their standard opening times, but may not update for closure during holidays (national, religious, regional). The definition of the work week is different by country, and there may be no or limited weekend access. For smaller archives, the hours may be limited to two days a week. The length of the commute to the archive must also be considered in

planning the visit.

- Technology: what technology is provided by the archive? Do users have to register for internet access? Are there outlets for personal computers near every table? If not, several travel plug adapters and portable chargers will be needed. Are there scanners, reading lamps, magnifying glasses, camera mounts, and other needed (and hopefully allowed) technology? The technology landscape of citation, notes, and image management systems and apps is ever changing, and will need to be considered together with the speed of the local internet access, or the cost of mobile phone data. Whatever file management software is used, the researcher should make sure that they can extract the data, should the particular software become obsolete.
- Lockers: do the lockers have keys, or do users provide their own lock? Do the lockers use local coins? Increasingly, users may be asked to lock their personal possession in a locker that is accessed with an individual code; instead of creating a code on the spot (and forgetting it by the end of the day), users should pick a 4 digit code ahead of time, so they are ready to lock up their belongings and to retrieve them later. Consider bringing a see-through pouch for keeping track of small items. It is also common practice to ask researchers to open their laptop before entering and upon leaving.
- Networking: talk with the archivist or subject librarian at your local institution, and use their help to contact the archivist in charge of the collection. Investigate the reference collection of the archive; these reference works were selected to help contextualize the materials. Helpful works include almanacs, specialized bibliographies, chronologies, time- and place-specific dictionaries and encyclopedias, directories, guidebooks, and more.
- Access: users should be prepared to be asked to use a digital surrogate on-site. It is ironic that, in the digital age, precious manuscripts may be available to you only on a CD or computer file in-house, and copyrighted archival e-publications may be available only in-house, and not on the internet.
- Script, handwriting: researchers need to consider whether some materials are in script. Working in German language collections, for instance, can require fluency reading script. The technology to help with this work is evolving; see for example, Transkribus.
- DIY reproductions: every archive has guidelines about taking photos or scanning materials; many libraries do not allow researchers to take photos without permission. Photos of materials should not be shared on social media before clarifying permissions.
- Remote reproduction requests: the glossaries listed above are useful for correctly filling out the forms. A commonly seen request is for a copy of a couple dozen letters from one person from a particular year and co-located in a folder. Such a request does not justify a trip to Europe. The catalog record of an item usually has a link to request reproductions; this is a changing landscape, as archives add equipment and staff for such requests.
- Permissions for re-use: rules on copyright vary internationally. For the US context, see: *Copyright and Unpublished Material: An Introduction for Users of Archives and Manuscript Collections*, by the Society of American Archivists, and *Copyright Fundamentals*, by the Author's Alliance. The European Union harmonizes the rights of authors, performers, producers, and broadcasters, reducing national discrepancies in copyright, but differences exist between countries. The fact that an institution provides a scan of their archival material, like correspondence, for personal use does not mean the institution is granting the right to reproduce that material in a publication. The archive's website, the catalog record, and the Finding Aid for the archival material will have links to forms and information about fees and restrictions. Researchers must similarly learn to investigate digital objects for permissions information. Archival materials in digital form may be "on the Internet," but this does not necessarily mean they can be reproduced without seeking permission. Graduate students might get an exemption for an unpublished dissertation, but at the stage where the dissertation becomes visible in a repository, and certainly when it turns into a book, new permissions for reproduction need to be sought. Some archives require that researchers deposit a publication containing reproductions of their archival material with the archive. For

all of these reasons, it is good to clarify permissions while on location at the archive.

- Help from local researchers: most archives, whether in the US or abroad, are staffed for the in-person experience, and do not have the capacity for answering in-depth questions by email. H-Net and other listservs offer local research services for hire, and archival blogs in Hypotheses Academic Blogs, hosted by Open Edition, often offer practical advice on local researcher resources. Other sources for advice are Dissertation Reviews and H-Net by region.
- File management: the local institution will have a Data and Visualization Department. Duke University Libraries, for instance, offer many relevant workshops which give advice about data storage, notetaking tools, annotation tools, and so on. Researchers need to take time for data management every day. The tools change so fast, and personal preferences are so strong, that the best first step in preparing this workflow is to consult with a data or project management librarian. If a researcher intends to take a lot of images, it is also crucial to learn how to add metadata to the images themselves.
- Citation management: researchers should take careful notes as they work on materials because it might be hard to figure out the folder number, etc., once they have returned home. The Citing Archival Material page at the Purdue Online Writing Lab gives a good idea of the level of detail needed for a proper and useful citation. Users should also retain their pull slips, or photograph them to retain the detail needed in a citation. For example:

Summers, Clara. Letter to Steven Summers. 29 June 1942. Box 1, Folder 1. MSP 94 Steven and Clara Summers papers. Virginia Kelly Karnes Archives and Special Collections Research Center, Purdue University Libraries, West Lafayette, IN. 20 May 2013.

- Body and soul: for the digital native, who is used to the ease of full-text searches across digital libraries, in-person archival research can be exhausting and frustrating, with hours and hours needed for every small discovery or insight. It is important to schedule plenty of time for an archival trip, and to make sure to know the daytime food and recreational options. After all that is necessary in preparation for the intellectual work, it is the small things that can become a problem. The reading room temperature, for example, may be better suited to the materials than the user, so an extra sweater is a good idea.

## Key Takeaways

- A researcher must understand which archival materials relevant to their topic are already published or digitized, and where related unpublished materials are held. For published materials, researchers should be instructed on effective citation chaining, as the published material will have notes and bibliographies that lead to archives. During this initial stage, researchers should investigate all remote options at a relevant archive: e.g., are there digital collections, is there a microfilm of the collection, does the archive have scanning services through Interlibrary Loan, and does the archive offer a list of freelance researchers for local help?
- The local archive provides the perfect training ground for learning how to design effective workflows in archival research by testing and perfecting technology and file management habits

before a trip abroad. The technology landscape of citation management, notetaking software, and image management systems and apps is ever changing, and will need to be considered together with the speed of the local internet access or the cost of mobile phone data. A pencil and notebook might still come in handy.

- Researchers new to this bibliographic deep dive need to understand what type of resources they need: the local catalog, networked union catalogs, catalog records, Finding Aids, search portals across Finding Aids, directories, glossaries, digital libraries, and research databases.
- Online directories to archives are an essential tool, but so are print directories by country that will help researchers flesh out the history of organization of these institutions, and how they were shaped by political realities.
- Copyright laws vary by country, and it is best to get permissions needed for reproduction while on site during the visit. Citations to archival materials can also be complex, and some of the most useful information about an item, and how it relates to the overall collection, might be a note on a folder or in summary notes in a box.

## References and Recommended Readings

- “Ad fontes: An Introduction to Working with Sources in the Archive.” n.d. University of Zürich., Philosophy Faculty. Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://www.adfontes.uzh.ch/>.
- “AHA Guide to Archival Research AHA.” n.d. American Historical Association. Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://www.historians.org/jobs-and-professional-development/professional-life/resources-for-graduate-students/graduate-school-from-start-to-finish/aha-guide-to-archival-research>.
- “Appendix: Sample Annotated Finding Aid.” n.d. Society of American Archivists. Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://www2.archivists.org/usingarchives/appendix>.
- Archival Literacy Online Course. n.d. European Digital Treasures. Accessed January 15, 2024. <http://eudigitaltreasures.me/>.
- Bates, Marcia J., and Mary Niles Maack. 2010. *Encyclopedia of Library and Information Sciences*. 3rd ed. Boca Raton FL: CRC Press.
- Cunningham, Sean. n.d. “Archive Skills and Tools for Historians.” Making History. Accessed January 15, 2024. [https://archives.history.ac.uk/makinghistory/resources/articles/archive\\_skills\\_and\\_tools\\_for\\_historians.html](https://archives.history.ac.uk/makinghistory/resources/articles/archive_skills_and_tools_for_historians.html).
- Daniel, Sylvia, Wilfried Enderle, Rüdiger Hohls, Thomas Meyer, Jens Prellwitz, Claudia Prinz, Annette Schuhmann, and Silke Schwandt, eds. 2024. “Clio-Guides: Ein Handbuch zu digitalen Ressourcen für die Geschichtswissenschaften.” Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://guides.clio-online.de/>.
- DeMarrais Kathleen. 2021. *Exploring the Archive: A Beginner’s Guide for Qualitative Researchers*. Gorham Maine: Myers Education Press.
- Dion, Isabelle, and Centre des archives d’outre-mer (France). 2021. *Archives nationales d’outre-mer: mode d’emploi: guide d’orientation dans les fonds d’archives*. Paris: Archives & Culture.
- Frackman, Kyle. 2022. “Archival Research Guide for Grad Students.” <https://hcommons.org/deposits/item/hc:48027/>.
- Gilliland-Swetland, Anne J. 2000. “Archival Research: A ‘New’ Issue for Graduate Education.” *The American Archivist* 63, no. 2: 258-70. *JSTOR*, <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40294141>.

- Heck, Barbara, Elizabeth Preston, and Bill Svec. 2004. "A Survival Guide to Archival Research." *Perspectives on History*, AHA. Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://www.historians.org/research-and-publications/perspectives-on-history/december-2004/a-survival-guide-to-archival-research>.
- Historical Research in Archives: A Practical Guide. 2013. Washington D.C: American Historical Association.
- Jensen, Helle Strandgaard. 2021. "Digital Archival Literacy for (All) Historians." *Media History*, 27, no. 2: 251-265. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13688804.2020.1779047>.
- Lewis-Beck, Michael, Alan Bryman, A., & Tim Futing Liao. 2004. "Archival Research." In *The SAGE Encyclopedia of Social Science Research Methods*, 21. Sage Publications, Inc. <https://doi.org/10.4135/9781412950589>.
- Levy, Josh. 2022. "An Introduction to Born Digital Collections at the Manuscript Division, or How to Cross the Equator." *Unfolding History*. Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://blogs.loc.gov/manuscripts/2022/01/an-introduction-to-born-digital-collections-at-the-manuscript-division-or-how-to-cross-the-equator/>.
- Morris, Sammie, Lawrence J. Mykytiuk, and Sharon A. Weiner. 2014. "Archival Literacy for History Students: Identifying Faculty Expectations of Archival Research Skills." *The American Archivist* 77, no. 2: 394-424. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/43489672>.
- Programming Historian. n.d. Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://programminghistorian.org/>.
- Schmidt, Laura. "Using Archives: A Guide to Effective Research." n.d. Society of American Archivists. Accessed January 17, 2024. <https://www2.archivists.org/usingarchives>.
- Reitz, Joan M. "Online Dictionary for Library and Information Science." ODLIS. ABC Clio, January 1, 2004. [https://odlis.abc-clio.com/odlis\\_a.html](https://odlis.abc-clio.com/odlis_a.html).
- Schrader, Stuart. 2014. "Advice for Graduate Students: How to Win External Fellowships." Accessed January 15, 2024. <https://stuartshrader.com/blog/advice-graduate-students-how-win-external-fellowships>.
- Schreibman, Susan, Raymond George Siemens, and John Unsworth. 2004. *A Companion to Digital Humanities*. Malden MA: Blackwell Pub.
- Tissing, Robert W. 1984. "The Orientation Interview in Archival Research." *The American Archivist* 47, 2: 173-78. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40292657>.
- "Transkribus. Unlock historical documents with AI. READ Co-op." Accessed February 21, 2023. <https://readcoop.eu/transkribus/>.
- Ventresca, M.J. and Mohr, J.W. 2002. "Archival Research Methods." In *The Blackwell Companion to Organizations*, edited by J.A.C. Baum, 805-829. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons, Incorporated.

## Link List

*Accessed March 26 2024*

- Ad Fontes (University of Zurich). <https://www.adfontes.uzh.ch/>.
- Africa Museum Archives. [https://www.africamuseum.be/en/research/collections\\_libraries/human\\_sciences/archives](https://www.africamuseum.be/en/research/collections_libraries/human_sciences/archives).
- American Historical Association (AHA). <https://www.historians.org/>.
- ANNO (AustriaN Newspaper Online). <https://anno.onb.ac.at/>.
- Archiefpunt. <https://archiefpunt.be/>.



- ArchievenNL. <https://www.archieven.nl/nl/>.
- Archive Finder. [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/archives\\_usa/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/archives_usa/).
- ArchiveGrid. <https://researchworks.oclc.org/archivegrid/>.
- ArchivesCanada. <https://archivescanada.ca/>.
- Archives Hub. <https://archiveshub.jisc.ac.uk/>.
- Archives National d'Outre Mère. <http://www.archivesnationales.culture.gouv.fr/anom/fr/index.html>.
- Archives Portal Europe. <https://www.archivesportaleurope.net/>.
- Archivführer Deutsche Kolonialgeschichte. <https://archivfuehrer-kolonialzeit.de/>.
- Archivnet Österreich. <https://www.archivnet.at/>.
- ArchivportalD (German Digital Library). <https://www.archivportal-d.de/>.
- Archivschule Marburg. <https://www.archivschule.de/>.
- Archivschule Marburg Archiv Terminologie. <https://www.archivschule.de/uploads/Forschung/ArchivwissenschaftlicheTerminologie/Terminologie.html>.
- Arkivportalen. <https://www.arkivportalen.no/>.
- "BAM, das gemeinsame Portal zu Bibliotheken, Archiven, Museen" (Internet Archive). <https://web.archive.org/web/20210425114944/http://www.bam-portal.de/>.
- BHL Biodiversity Heritage Library. <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/>.
- Bibliotheksglossar. <http://www.bibliotheksglossar.de/>.
- Bibliothèque et Archives Canada (BAC). <https://library-archives.canada.ca/?requestUrl=https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/fra/Pages/accueil.aspx/>.
- Bibliothèques Virtuelles Humanistes. <https://www.bvh.univ-tours.fr/>.
- A Brief Guide to the Sources (American Historical Society). <https://www.historians.org/teaching-and-learning/teaching-resources-for-historians/teaching-and-learning-in-the-digital-age/the-history-of-the-americas/the-conquest-of-mexico/for-students/a-brief-guide-to-the-sources#:~:text=Primary%20sources%20are%20firsthand%20accounts,are%20based%20on%20primary%20sources.>
- British History Online. <https://www.british-history.ac.uk/>.
- Bundesarchiv. <https://www.bundesarchiv.de/DE/Navigation/Home/home.html>.
- Calames. <https://calames.abes.fr/pub/>.
- Canadian Council of Archives (CCA). <https://archivescanada.ca/>.
- Censo-Guía de Archivos de España e Iberoamérica. <http://censoarchivos.mcu.es/CensoGuia/portada.htm>.
- Citing Archival Material (Purdue Online Writing Lab). [https://owl.purdue.edu/owl/research\\_and\\_citation/conducting\\_research/archival\\_research/citing\\_archival\\_resources.html](https://owl.purdue.edu/owl/research_and_citation/conducting_research/archival_research/citing_archival_resources.html).
- CLIR Hidden Collections Registry (Council on Library & Information Resources). <https://registry.clir.org/>.
- Collaborative European Digital Archival Research Infrastructure (CENDARI). <http://www.cendari.eu/about>.
- Compact Memory. <https://sammlungen.ub.uni-frankfurt.de/cm/nav/index/title/>.
- Conference of European National Librarians (CENL), <https://www.cenl.org/>.
- Contributing libraries (Library Hub Discover). <https://discover.libraryhub.jisc.ac.uk/about/libraries/>.
- Copyright and Unpublished Material: An Introduction for Users of Archives and Manuscript Collections (Society of American Archivists). <https://www2.archivists.org/publications/brochures/>

copyright-and-unpublished-material.

- Copyright definition (European Union). [https://intellectual-property-helpdesk.ec.europa.eu/ip-management-and-resources/copyright\\_en](https://intellectual-property-helpdesk.ec.europa.eu/ip-management-and-resources/copyright_en).
- Copyright Fundamentals (Author's Alliance). <https://www.authorsalliance.org/resources/copyright-fundamentals/>.
- Curt Von Faber du Faur papers in the Archives at Yale. <https://archives.yale.edu/repositories/11/resources/1880>.
- DART-Europe. <https://www.dart-europe.org/basic-search.php>.
- Datenbankinfosystem DBIS / Databasefinder. <https://dbis.ur.de//fachliste.php?lett=l>.
- Delpher. <https://www.delpher.nl/>.
- Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek (German Digital Library). <https://www.deutsche-digitale-bibliothek.de/>.
- Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG German Research Foundation). [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deutsche\\_Forschungsgemeinschaft](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deutsche_Forschungsgemeinschaft).
- Deutsches Literaturarchiv (German Literary Archive). <https://www.dla-marbach.de/en/>.
- Dictionary of Archives Terminology. <https://dictionary.archivists.org/index.html>.
- Digital Public Library of America (DPLA). <https://dp.la/>.
- Directory of National Libraries. <https://www.cenl.org/member-libraries/>.
- Directory of Professional Associations through the world (International Council on Archives (ICA)). <https://www.ica.org/en/directory-professional-associations-through-world-0>.
- Dissertation Review. <http://dissertationreviews.org/>.
- East and Southeast European Archives. A Webguide. [https://www.es-e-archives.geschichte.uni-muenchen.de/?page\\_id=347](https://www.es-e-archives.geschichte.uni-muenchen.de/?page_id=347).
- The Efficient Archival Researcher (Duke University Rubenstein Library). <https://blogs.library.duke.edu/rubenstein/2023/04/05/graduate-student-workshop-the-efficient-archival-researcher/>.
- EHRI Portal European Holocaust Research Infrastructure. Le portail de EHRI. <https://portal.ehri-project.eu/>.
- EROMM (European Register of Microform and Digital Masters). <https://www.eromm.org/>.
- European Archives Group (European Commission). [https://commission.europa.eu/about-european-commission/service-standards-and-principles/transparency/access-documents/information-and-document-management/archival-policy/european-archives-group\\_en](https://commission.europa.eu/about-european-commission/service-standards-and-principles/transparency/access-documents/information-and-document-management/archival-policy/european-archives-group_en).
- European Union Libraries and Archives. [https://commission.europa.eu/about-european-commission/visit-european-commission/libraries-and-archives\\_en](https://commission.europa.eu/about-european-commission/visit-european-commission/libraries-and-archives_en).
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
- France Archives Portal Nationales des Archives. <https://francearchives.gouv.fr/en/>.
- Gallica. <https://gallica.bnf.fr/accueil/en/content/accueil-en?mode=desktop>.
- Gebrauchsanleitung für Archive (User Guide for Archives) <https://www.clio-online.de/webresource/id/webresource-16311>.
- German baroque literature: Harold Jantz collection. <https://find.library.duke.edu/catalog/DUKE001733452>.
- Global Archives Online. <https://globalarchives.lnu.se/explore>.
- Glossary. Archives Hub. <https://archiveshub.jisc.ac.uk/glossary/>.
- A Glossary of Archival and Records Terminology. <https://files.archivists.org/pubs/free/SAA-Glossary-2005.pdf>.

- Google Books. <https://books.google.com/>.
- Harold Jantz Papers. <https://archives.lib.duke.edu/catalog/jantzpapers>.
- Hathitrust Digital Library. <https://www.hathitrust.org/>.
- HelveticaSacra. [https://www.helvetiasacra.ch/de/pages/landing\\_page](https://www.helvetiasacra.ch/de/pages/landing_page).
- Historical Archives of the European Union (HAEU). <https://www.eui.eu/en/academic-units/historical-archives-of-the-european-union>.
- H-Net. <https://networks.h-net.org/networks>.
- H-Net by region. <https://networks.h-net.org/networks>.
- Hypotheses Academic Blogs. <https://hypotheses.org/>.
- International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA). <https://www.ifla.org/>.
- International Institute of Social History Finding Aid Catalog (IISH). <https://search.iisg.amsterdam/>.
- Internet Archive. <https://archive.org/>.
- Introduction to Archival Research: Developing a Research Strategy. <https://libguides.library.cofc.edu/c.php?g=562859&p=3875408>.
- An Introduction to Born Digital Collections at the Manuscript Division, or How to Cross the Equator. <https://blogs.loc.gov/manuscripts/2022/01/an-introduction-to-born-digital-collections-at-the-manuscript-division-or-how-to-cross-the-equator/>.
- Irish Archives Resource. <https://iar.ie/>.
- Kalliope Verbundkatalog. <https://kalliope-verbund.info/de/index.html>.
- Karlsruhe Institute of Technology. <https://www.kit.edu/>.
- KIT Karlsruhe Virtual Catalog (KVK). <https://kvk.bibliothek.kit.edu/index.html?lang=en&digitalOnly=0&embedFulltitle=0&newTab=0>.
- Library Hub Discover. <https://discover.libraryhub.jisc.ac.uk/search/form/main>.
- Library of Congress. <https://www.loc.gov/>.
- Library of Congress Genre/Form Terms for Library and Archival Materials. <https://www.loc.gov/aba/publications/FreeLCGFT/GENRE.pdf>.
- Library of Congress Microfilm Guide. <https://www.loc.gov/research-centers/main/about-this-research-center/>.
- Library of Congress Subject Headings. <https://www.loc.gov/aba/publications/FreeLCSH/freelcsh.html>.
- META IDA. <https://meta-katalog.eu/>.
- Multilingual Archival Terminology. <http://www.ciscra.org/mat/>.
- National Bibliographic Register (IFLA). <https://www.ifla.org/g/bibliography/national-bibliographic-register/>.
- National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections (NUCMC). <https://www.loc.gov/coll/nucmc/>.
- Nationell Arkivdatabas. <https://sok.riksarkivet.se/nad>,
- OCLC Inc. <https://www.oclc.org/en/about.html>.
- ODLIS (Online Dictionary for Library and Information Science). [https://odlis.abc-clio.com/odlis\\_about.html](https://odlis.abc-clio.com/odlis_about.html).
- Open Edition. <https://www.openedition.org/>.
- Pares: Portal de Archivos Españoles. <https://pares.cultura.gob.es/inicio.html>.
- Portal Português de Arquivos. <https://portal.arquivos.pt/>.
- Primary Sources in Archives and Special Collections (Purdue University Libraries and School of Information Science) . <https://guides.lib.purdue.edu/c.php?g=352889&p=2378063>.
- Recherchez les Archives. <https://search.arch.be/fr/rechercher-des-archives>.

- Research Tools (Archives Portal Europe). <https://www.archivesportaleurope.net/tools/research-tools/>.
- Rubenstein Collection Guides. <https://archives.lib.duke.edu/collections>.
- SAA Dictionary (Society of American Archivists). <https://dictionary.archivists.org/index.html>.
- Slave Societies Digital Archives. <https://slavesocieties.org/home>.
- SNAC (Social Networks and Archival Content). <https://snaccooperative.org/>.
- Social History Portal. <https://socialhistoryportal.org/>.
- Society of American Archivists (SAA). <https://www2.archivists.org/>.
- Table of Contents, Encyclopedia of Library and Information Sciences. <https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/edit/10.1081/E-ELIS4/encyclopedia-library-information-sciences-john-mcdonald-michael-levine-clark>.
- Transkribus. <https://readcoop.eu/transkribus/>.
- Useful Links (Archives Portal Europe). <https://www.archivesportaleurope.net/tools/useful-links/>.
- Using Archives (Society of American Archivists). [https://www2.archivists.org/sites/all/files/UsingArchives\\_Final.pdf](https://www2.archivists.org/sites/all/files/UsingArchives_Final.pdf).
- Verzeichnis der künstlerischen, wissenschaftlichen und kulturpolitischen Nachlässe in Österreich. <https://nlv.obvsg.at/primo-explore/search?vid=NLV>.
- Wirtschaftsarchivportal. <http://www.wirtschaftsarchivportal.de/>.
- Workshops (Duke University Libraries). <https://library.duke.edu/data/workshops>.
- WorldCat. <https://search.worldcat.org/>.
- Worldcat Expert Search. [https://help.oclc.org/Discovery\\_and\\_Reference/FirstSearch/Search/Expert\\_search\\_in\\_WorldCat\\_indexes?sl=en](https://help.oclc.org/Discovery_and_Reference/FirstSearch/Search/Expert_search_in_WorldCat_indexes?sl=en).
- World-Wide Directory of Repositories holding Archives of Literature & Art. <https://www.ica.org/en/world-wide-directory-of-repositories-holding-archives-of-literature-art-0>.
- YERUSHA: European Jewish Archival Portal. <https://yerusha.eu/>.
- Zeitschriften Datenbank (ZDB, Serials Database). <https://zdb-katalog.de/index.xhtml>.

## About the Author

Heidi (Adelheid) Madden is the Librarian for Western European and Medieval Renaissance Studies and serves as the Head of International & Area Studies at Duke University Libraries. She develops collections of materials from and about Europe, and provides research services and library instruction. She holds an MLS from North Carolina Central University, and a PhD in Comparative Literature from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



# 22. Bibliodiversity

SEBASTIAN HIERL AND CLAUDE H. POTTS



Figure 1: Centre Cultural La Nau – Universitat de València by Claude Potts, CC BY-NC-SA 2.0

## Introduction

Bibliodiversity—a neologism still wanting a precise definition—is at the heart of an area specialist’s work collecting, preserving, and providing access to diverse cultural texts. The term *bibliodiversidad* (bibliodiversity) is said to have been first coined by a group of Chilean publishers when founding the Editores Independientes

de Chile (Independent Publishers of Chile) collective in the late 1990s (Valencia 2018, 47). However, this point of origin has been disputed by Spanish publishers who are members of the Comisión de Pequeñas Editoriales (Commission of Small Publishers)—a working group of the Asociación de Editores de Madrid (Publishers Association of Madrid)—and who launched the journal *Bibliodiversidad* in 1999. Formed in 2002, the Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants (International Alliance of Independent Publishers) has also made a significant contribution in disseminating and promoting this term in various languages, especially at its international meetings (e.g., the Declarations from Dakar in 2003, Guadalajara in 2005, and Paris in 2007) and in all its communications (Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants, n.d.). The Alliance has further helped the term become internationally accepted and to spread rapidly within the French-speaking world. As the term bibliodiversity gains popularity in the English-speaking world, it is also becoming widely adopted and the focus of international initiatives undertaken by publishing collectives, UNESCO, and the European Writers' Parliament.

Proponents of bibliodiversity agree that the publishing ecosphere is fundamentally under threat from overproduction and from financial concentration, which favors the predominance of a few large publishing groups and the pursuit of large profit margins. The market is characterized by a huge imbalance, with commercial logic vastly prevailing over the intellectual adventurousness that is characteristic of small, independent, or unconventional publishers. For academic libraries, the imbalance between commercial and independent publishers is exacerbated by institutional preferences for digital over print. Faced with the prevalence of print publishing in Europe, the spectrum of viewpoints collected and preserved by academic libraries risks becoming impoverished without the intervention of the librarian or vendor. In the first year of the COVID-19 pandemic, North American library organizations such as The Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL), the German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP), and the Slavic and East European Materials Project (SEEMP) issued more than a dozen resolutions stressing the importance of the continued acquisition of print materials, see: “European Studies Statement on Collection Development, Access, and Equity in the Time of COVID-19, Issued by CIFNAL, GNARP, and SEEMP.” The joint statement by groups within the Center for Research Libraries highlights how critical the voices of marginalized, minority, and vulnerable communities, new social movements, and transnational authors are advancing research of and learning about the linguistic and cultural diversity of the European continent. Bibliodiversity endeavors to ensure diversity, equity, inclusion, and belonging (DEIB) as it strives for equilibrium in the publishing ecosphere.

“Just as biodiversity is an indicator of the health of an ecosystem, the health of an eco-social system can be found in its multiversity, and the health of the publishing industry in its bibliodiversity,” explains feminist writer and publisher Susan Hawthorne (Hawthorne 2014a, 13). For Françoise Benhamoua, a French specialist of economics of art and literature, bibliodiversity is more than just variation in the number and kinds of book titles: “If we look at what that means in biodiversity we see the extremely simple idea that if you have several species but some are present in huge numbers while others are very scarce, the ones with many units are likely to eat or prevail over the others” (Hawthorne 2014a, 14). In the strictest sense, it is small independent publishers who are most at risk as attributes of bibliodiversity are constituted by theme (or topic), language, format, genre, place of publication, sexual orientation/identity, political position, and other characteristics often exclusively taken up by these publishing houses who work on the margins. Conversely, it is possible to locate traits of bibliodiversity within the catalogs of large commercial publishers, but wholly insufficient to rely on them alone.

## Why Bibliodiversity Matters

According to Hawthorne, “Publishing is a social, cultural and transformative activity” (Hawthorne 2014b). When a publishing ecosystem is dominated by a few large companies that are driven by profit seeking, the readers' choice and access to new ideas, the plurality of ideas, and the dissemination of knowledge is restricted. Only

popular authors, topics, or culturally or economically dominant groups and ideas will draw sufficient attention in the marketplace to generate the double-digit profit margins sought by large commercial publishing conglomerates. In *The Business of Books*, publisher André Schiffrin eloquently describes the danger of market concentration and the essential role of the independent publisher in ensuring a diversity of voices, ideas, and new knowledge:

It is only in books that arguments and inquiries can be conducted at length and in depth. Books have traditionally been the medium in which two people, an author and an editor, could agree that something needed to be said, and for a relatively small amount of money, share it with the public. [. . .] Books can afford to go against the current, to raise new ideas, to challenge the status quo, in the hope that with time an audience will be found. The threat to such books and the ideas they contain—what used to be known as the marketplace of ideas—is a dangerous development not only for professional publishing, but for society as a whole. (Schiffrin 2001, 171-172)

In order for such innovative and challenging books—of which perhaps only a few hundred or thousand copies may have been printed—to remain available and to find an audience with time, libraries must collect them. For research institutions, it is not enough to simply provide access to licensed content, especially in this new era of network interdependence and heightened resource sharing. For libraries to maintain rich, varied, and deep collections, librarians must actively build their collections and seek out challenging and innovative books, and thus have the resources, both in terms of time and financial means, to do so. To accomplish this goal of bibliodiversity, librarians must build a network of suppliers and acquire publications across the spectrum of formats. Just as a library cannot rely on and focus its acquisitions on the largest publishing houses, even if they offer the most efficient means of access or discounts (as only they can afford them), efficiencies in the acquisitions process cannot be the sole deciding factors in the selection of vendors. Rather, cultivating relationships with essential partners will ensure that core publications for the library are acquired reliably and efficiently, and free up the area specialist's time to search for the marginal and small press publications, which are not always covered by the larger vendors.

A European studies librarian may work with their library's main suppliers on streamlining and rationalizing, even automatizing work flows, to acquire the publishing output of major publishers. This will free up the selectors' time to actively search for and ferret out publications that are not carried or known by the main vendors. The final selection decision and the assignment of funds, however, must remain the responsibility of the librarian, who is ultimately responsible for the long-term curation of the collections in accordance with their institutional strategic objectives.

Vendors may not always be aware of the output of small, independent publishers or of publications by local societies and museums. Especially in Europe, local societies, museums, and banks publish valuable information about local archaeological excavations and historical sites, with formats ranging from booklets to major exhibitions catalogs. Because of their format and limited print runs, these may not always be obtained on the market and carried by vendors. Volumes in the monographic series *West-Vlaamse Archaeologica* (West Flanders Archaeology), for example, may not be readily included in approval plans, but contain crucial information on the Roman presence in the Low Countries and on trade routes and cross-cultural influences in the Middle Ages. In Italy, publications are often sponsored by banks and local foundations that may not have an incentive to sell their catalogs, making them difficult to obtain. Even recent publications are sometimes printed in smaller runs, as they are destined mostly for their local market. Examples include *Palazzo della Banca d'Italia a Firenze: restauro della facciata monumentale* by Cristina Donati, published in Rome in 2016 by Italy's Central Bank, the Banca d'Italia, as well as publications by local government entities or museums, such as *Catania: archeologia e città: il progetto opencity banca dati, GIS e WebGis*, edited by Daniele Malfitana, Antonino Mazzaglia, Giuseppe Cacciaguerra, et al., Catania: [Istituto per i beni archeologici e monumentali], 2016; or *La necropoli romana di Via Beltrami ad Arsago Seprio: 1975-2000: 25. anniversario dalla scoperta:*

*atti del convegno e mostra fotografica, documentaria*, published by the *Civico museo archeologico* in Arsago Seprio, 2003.

Publications such as these are not frequently requested by North American scholars, but if they have not been acquired by North American libraries, they remain invisible and inaccessible to scholars in Canada and the US. In some cases, calling the publishing institution to ask for a copy or picking one up in person may be the only means of access, as it is generally not in a vendor's economic interest to supply single copies or small numbers of hard-to-obtain titles. Responsible vendors who are partners in a library's mission to build strong collections will go out of their way to help, and may be willing to lose money on one title or a smaller number of publications, as long as the overall mix is profitable, but this is not always the case and cannot simply be assumed. The knowledge and the responsibilities of the European studies librarian matter.

In the same manner, the publication format impacts the level of bibliodiversity in library collections. Even at the time of writing, it is mainly the largest academic presses and commercial publishers in North America and Northern Europe that offer eBooks (numerous smaller presses and publishers in Southern and Eastern Europe offer extensive lists of eBooks, but the scholarly eBook has gained more traction in Northern Europe)—and even they do not offer all of their monographic publications in electronic format. Thus, only a subset of the total publishing output is available in electronic format. The 2021 report on Italian book publishing for the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) indicates that there were 1,263,257 titles in paper format in print in Italy, compared to 499,562 eBook titles (L'Associazione Italiana Editori 2021). Focusing or limiting a library's acquisitions to electronic-only publications severely restricts access to intellectual arguments and creative expression.

The notion of bibliodiversity is also linked to the open access movement: access to a broad range of publications and scholarship, and the right to publish and control the distribution of one's work. The gradual shift toward open access publishing in scholarly communication has been difficult, and a long time in the making. As illustrated by the Joint COAR-UNESCO Statement on Open Access (United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organization and Coalition of Open Access Repositories 2016) and the Jussieu Call (Jussieu Call 2017), the scholarly community is still searching for a viable open access model that is truly inclusive. It is incumbent upon librarians with selection responsibilities at academic libraries—indeed, at all libraries—to support decolonized open access models and to foster an environment in which all voices are represented and heard. Through our purchase decisions and our promotion of publications and resources in our information literacy and research guides, librarians participate in and shape scholarly communication. To ensure bibliodiversity, it is not sufficient for librarians merely to acquire publications by small presses and marginalized authors, or in lesser spoken languages and diverse formats. Librarians must also actively contribute to making these resources accessible by sharing their unique collections and fostering a scholarly communication system that is democratic and inclusive. A publishing ecosystem dominated by a handful of large, private, profit-driven conglomerates is antithetical to such democratic and inclusive access, and selectors at academic libraries have a role to play in helping to establish innovative and alternative publishing models. The fundamental role of the selector is to ensure that the information that they purchase, accept as a gift, link to, or exchange is worthy of preservation, to make that information accessible to scholars, and to ensure that the collections they steward are as rich and varied as possible, while matching their institution's mission and priorities. Through their selections, enhancements to discovery and access, and research guides and information literacy courses, librarians foster acceptance by the scholarly community of the information they provide, and are key contributors to establishing confidence in more inclusive publishing schemes.





Figure 2: Books on display at Alterlibro, a mini independent book fair in Madrid, by Claude Potts, CC BY-NC-SA 2.0

## From Small Independent Presses to Fanzines

Curating and growing a bibliodiverse library collection may seem an insurmountable task, especially when many librarians feel they have insufficient resources to even begin. Identifying unique and culturally valuable works outside of the mainstream publishing sector requires time and perseverance. Once you begin to look more closely at your home collection, however, you may realize that it already contains recognizable elements of bibliodiversity. You might encounter works from small presses and underrepresented voices captured in some of the lesser-taught European languages such as Catalan, Dutch, Hungarian, Icelandic, Occitan, Welsh, or Yiddish. You might learn that many of the core authors you've been collecting for years are, in fact, immigrants from other continents living in Europe, such as feminist writer, philosopher, and literary critic Hélène Cixous or postmodern philosopher Jacques Derrida, both born and raised in Algeria but naturalized as French citizens in their teens.

Even if most are no longer independent today, small literary presses have brought to the world 20<sup>th</sup>-century masterpieces such as James Joyce's *Ulysses* (France, 1922), Bruno Schultz' *Sklepy cynamonowe* (Poland 1934; *The Street of Crocodiles*), Günter Grass' *Die Blechtrommel* (Germany 1957; *The Tin Drum*), Mercè Rodoreda's *La plaça del diamant* (Spain 1962; *In Diamond Square*), and Svetlana Aleksievich's *U vojny ne ženskoe lico*

(Belarus 1985; *War's Unwomanly Face*), amid countless others. The second largest Italian publisher on the trade market, Giulio Einaudi Editore—now part of the Gruppo Mondadori, controlled by former prime minister Silvio Berlusconi—was established in Turin in 1933 by a group of anti-fascist intellectuals including Leone Ginzburg, Massimo Mila, Norberto Bobbio, and Cesare Pavese. After the liberation of Italy, the publishing house succeeded in promoting new fiction writers such as Natalia Ginzburg, Elio Vittorini, Italo Calvino, and Elsa Morante, at the same time continuing political reflection and giving ample space to non-fiction, as exemplified in the works of Primo Levi and Antonio Gramsci (*Treccano Enciclopedia on line*, n.d., s.v. “Einàudi, Giulio”). In 1950s France, Les Éditions de Minuit—first founded during the war as a publishing house of the Resistance—gave rise to the experimental *nouveau roman* (new novel) associated with writers such as Nathalie Sarraute, Claude Simon, Michel Butor, Marguerite Duras, Robert Pinget, Claude Ollier, Alain Robbe-Grillet, and Samuel Beckett (Simonin 1996, 59). In 1957, Minuit took a tremendous risk by publishing *Pour Djamila Bouhired*, an account of the trial of a 22-year old female member of the Algerian National Liberation Front (FLN) who was tortured and condemned to death in Algiers. It was among the first books to denounce the practice of torture by the French Army, and this example of *littérature d'action*, or *littérature engagée* (committed literature), as it would later be named by Jean-Paul Sartre, resulted in the woman's release (Simonin 1996, 59).

The mere fact that an independent publishing house produces a book does not in itself ensure bibliodiversity. When you browse your library's shelves, however, you will find that many of the most original and daring publications are in fact published by independents with autonomous editorial policies and free from external interference. In Italy, independent publishers control 40% of the market, which Marco Zapparoli—co-founder of Marcos y Marcos and president of the Associazione degli Editori Indipendenti (ADEI; Association of Italian Independent Publishers)—attributes to robust readership and a symbiotic harmonization with independent bookstores (Zapparoli 2021, 7). It is no surprise that one of Italy's best-selling novelists, Elena Ferrante (Edizioni e/o), and one of the most esteemed living philosophers, Giorgio Agamben (Quodlibet), both publish with independent publishing houses. As defined by the International Alliance of Independent Publishers, independent publishers are “originating publishers.” Through their often-innovative publishing choices, freedom of speech, and financial risk-taking, they participate in discussions and distribution, and in development of their readers' critical thinking. In this regard, they are key players in bibliodiversity (Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants, n.d.).

Identifying independent publishers is not always straightforward. Few self-identify as such, and many have been or are being absorbed the larger publishing groups and international conglomerates—as was recently the case with Les Éditions de Minuit being acquired by Groupe Madrigall (*Libération* 2021). Nevertheless, it is prudent to assume that most university presses are independent, as are the publishing arms of scholarly societies such as the Sociedad de Estudios Medievales y Renacentistas (SEMYR; Society for Medieval and Renaissance Studies) in Salamanca. The information-rich catalogs and ephemeral publications of museums, libraries, archives, and foundations are all produced independently, but these institutions often lack adequate distribution channels. With the demise of most international library exchange programs by the early 2000s, it has become even more difficult for North American research libraries to encounter let alone acquire such predominantly print publications, often out of reach even for in-country vendors. Most valuable for their unique and exclusive content are the research reports, incidental publications, and departmental papers of universities (Spohrer and Hazen 2007, 156). Institutes and research centers such as the Institut d'Estudis Catalans (Institute of Catalan Studies) in Barcelona have moved their publications online, where they are openly accessible, but much of the gray literature they disseminate remains accessible only by exchange or direct purchase.

Until the advent of the internet, a viable form of alternative publishing in Europe and North America was the *zine*, or *fanzine* (a portmanteau of fan and magazine). These non-commercial, non-professional magazines, flourishing from the 1970s through the early 1990s, were published in small numbers and created, reproduced, and distributed by the authors themselves, in opposition to “the mainstream” represented by both the state and the entire commercial domain (Šima and Michela 2020, 8). Contemporary scholars analyze fanzines—made possible by the advent of inexpensive photocopiers—because they offer new insights from a “history from

below”perspective. With historical precedent in the Dada periodicals of Zürich and Berlin, these alternative narratives, presented on amateurly designed pages, are an important source for studying social history in the late socialism and post-socialism periods in Czechoslovakia and in the successor states Czech and Slovak Republics, as well as in almost all other European nations (Šima and Michela 2020, 8). Elke Zobl, Austrian researcher and founder of the now inactive Grrrl Zine Network, discussing zine maker Mimi Nguyen, posits that queer, trans folk, and feminist zines (or femzines) and their transnational network provide a “culturally productive, politicized counterpublic” in which people can experiment with ideas, articulate their own views, and describe experiences otherwise suppressed by mainstream society (Zobl 2009, 10). While the proliferation of blogs and e-zines (or webzines) has rapidly superseded the booklet format, xeroxed zines persist, providing an analog alternative that reflects and resists cultural and political devaluation by dominant narratives (Borodacheva, n.d.)

If your library has collected comics or graphic novels, the vantage points proffered in some of these publications might be considered bibliodiverse and could enrich the library’s holdings on sensitive subjects such as the dark legacy of the Spanish Civil War and the ensuing Franco regime. Antonio Hernández Palacios’ *Euskadi en llamas* (Euskadi in Flames) and *Groka Gudari*, first published between 1979 and 1987 but reprinted in 2019 by boutique graphic publisher Ponent Mon in Tarragona, are examples of how popular genres can critically approach historical trauma long before it is addressed by the academy. For Europe in particular, comics and graphic novels play an important role beyond entertainment and diversion. *Le Monde* journalist Alain Beuve-Méry reported that in 2006 the comics sector was the third largest part of the European francophone book market, after literature and children’s books (McKinney 2008, 6). Though dominated by five major publishing houses or groups, independent publishers of *bandes dessinées* (comic books)—like L’Association, founded in 1990 by seven young comics artists including Jean-Christophe Menu, David B., and Lewis Trondheim—have succeeded in finding an outlet for their work while resisting the commercialization of the format. L’Association was among the first to publish Joann Sfar, considered one of the most significant graphic novelists of the new wave of Franco-Belgian comics, and Marjane Satrapi, an Iranian-born French author whose autobiographical “comic books” confront the brutalities of Muslim fundamentalist regimes in the Middle East. In the *Fumetto* (literally “little puff of smoke”), as it is referred to in Italy, comics artists, such as Pietro Scarnera and Bianca Bagnarelli, continue a century-long tradition of tackling serious topics with word bubbles and drawings. In all corners of Europe, and largely through the support of independent presses, the format continues to thrive and evolve, reflecting the region’s complexities through provocative reworkings of history, politics, and social issues.



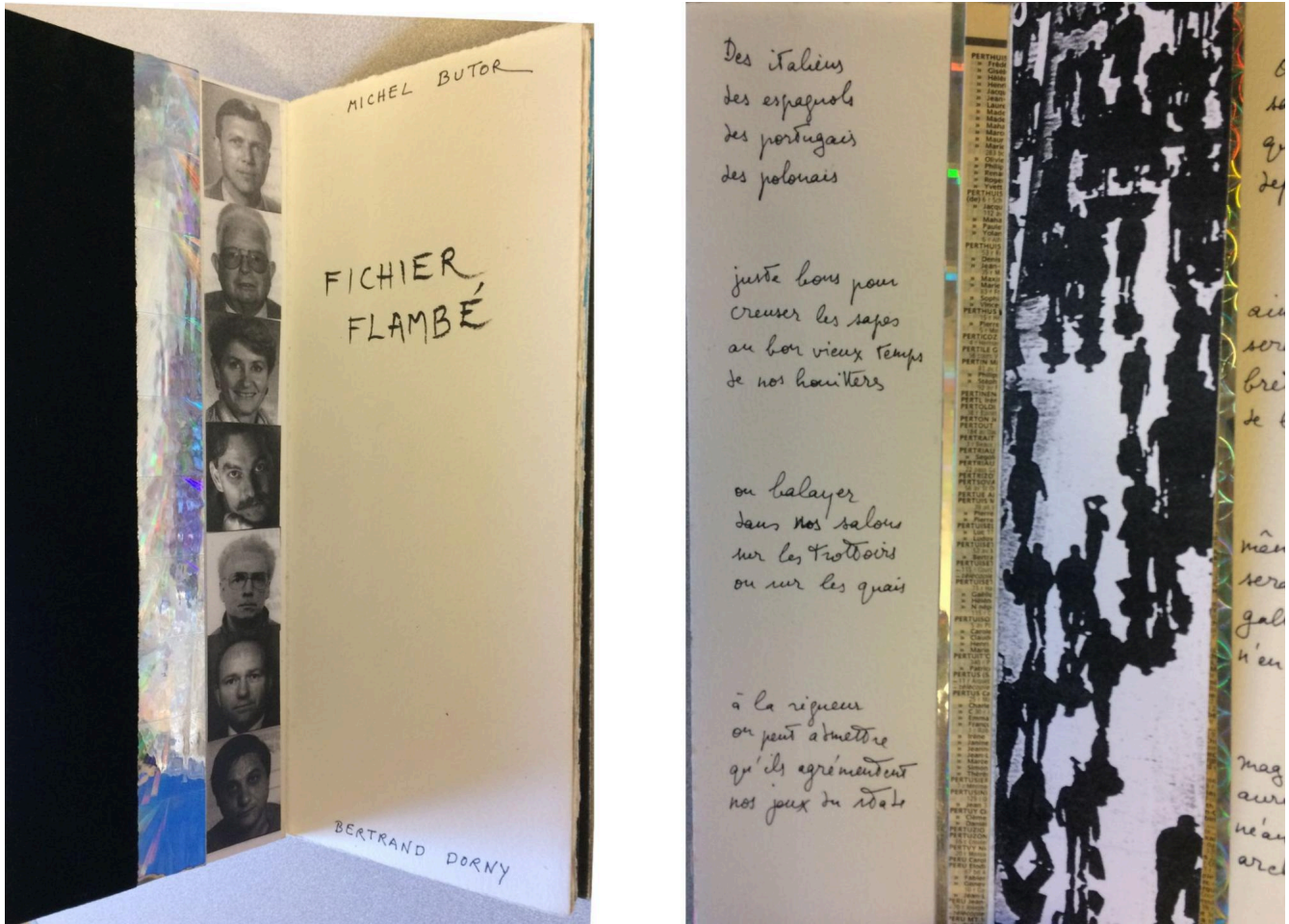


Figure 3: Artist book by Michel Butor and Bertrand Dorny, *Fichier flambé*. Paris, 1997.

At the extreme and expensive end of the bibliosphere are rare books, manuscripts, and other primary sources which are typically shelved in special collections. Artists' books and other printed ephemera, however, occupy a murky area between the rare and the circulating, and have recently found themselves as centerpieces in the evolving liberal arts curriculum. In her article "Teaching with Artists' Books," Louise Kulp argues that artists' books can effectively teach critical thinking, encourage discovery of interdisciplinary connections, and prompt the consideration of relationships among text, image, and form (Kulp 2015, 101). While contemporary artists' books can be traced back to illuminated manuscripts, they should not be confused with the more opulent genre known as *livres d'artiste*, which surfaced in Europe and the Americas in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Instead, artist books can be defined as a unique work (often in multiple copies) "created by an artist in book format, self-published or published by galleries, limited editions to sometimes none, inexpensive to exclusive collector's items" (Manmeet 2020, 4).

There are many examples of such books. Arrebato Libros, an independent bookstore in the heart of Madrid, promotes the works of book artists such as Roberto Equisoain, whose innovative "books" repurpose previously published works in their presentation of reflections, puns, and fragments of conversations. Al Manar Éditions, a Parisian publisher that focuses on art and literature from both shores of the Mediterranean and also produces artists' books, provides a creative platform for underrepresented postcolonial voices, such as Rita Alaoui and Abdellatif Laâbi, both originally from Morocco. And one of more than a dozen collaborations between experimental writer Michel Butor and artist Bertrand Dorny, *Fichier flambé* (Paris 1997; *File on Fire*) is a collage-

book of metallic papers, photographic cutouts, pages from a Parisian phonebook, and a handwritten poem. This provocative artist's book functions as a playful call for tolerance in the wake of xenophobic anti-immigration legislation and racist violence in France.

## Beyond the Vendor and Discovery in Unlikely Places

While approval plans are vital for the timely and steady acquisition of recently published monographs, even the best vendors cannot profile all the books and ephemeral materials of interest to academic communities. As a result, librarians for Europe and other regions of the world have devised strategies to supplement the coverage of their approval plans. Faculty, students, and library colleagues provide some of the best suggestions for materials of interest. Book reviews and announcements, particularly in social media platforms like blogs, formerly Twitter (now X), and Instagram, are a limitless source for new publications. Managing such a voluminous amount of information can be achieved by setting up feeds and periodically checking them in RSS readers.

A traditional method of ensuring more complete coverage is by consulting the national bibliographies. The Swiss Book, for example, the national bibliography of Switzerland published by the Swiss National Library, lists the country's entire output of information media: books, maps, music scores, electronic media and multimedia, periodicals, newspapers, annual publications, series, and gray literature. National bibliographies are often available on the website of the respective national libraries, and many can be found in the research guides of the European Studies Section (ESS).

Arguably more important than the national bibliographies are specialized associations and vendors. NordLit and NORLA, for example, promote selections of Nordic literatures that may be of interest to readers beyond the region. In addition, many European libraries see their own catalogs as serving as advanced specialized bibliographies. Some examples include the libraries of the Deutsches Archäologisches Institut (German Archaeological Institute), located in Rome and Athens and elsewhere which analyzes journals and monographs in their specialized fields at great depth. The Bibliotheca Hertziana – Max Planck Institute for Art History and the Kunsthistorisches Institut in Florenz (Art History Institute in Florence) undertake such analysis for publications in art history and architecture, and the German Historical Institutes do the same for a number of subjects. There are also the highly specialized bibliographies, such as Projekt Dyabola (subscription resource), which covers art history, the ancient world, and classical studies; the Byzantinische Bibliographie (subscription resource) for Byzantine studies; and L'Année Philologique (subscription resource) for classics.

Catalogs and announcements from vendors besides your institution's primary one are also a rich source of information, and may reflect differences in profiling. Despite global trends toward vendor consolidation, the importance of vendor/librarian relationship is crucial in ensuring bibliodiversity. Vendors based in Europe are usually the best contacts for small presses, facilitating payment and speedy acquisition, even if they may not list a certain publication in their database. By ordering through the vendor and not through the publisher or a bookstore, we articulate our unique or evolving interests. Once vendors learn of an interest, they can begin adding similar titles to their online catalogs and offerings, extending awareness of previously unknown titles to peer libraries. Academic conferences and symposia, whether online or in-person, can also enrich our awareness of materials which may not be considered core to our approval plans. Past programs and forums sponsored by the Association of College & Research Libraries' European Studies Section (ESS) and predecessors the Slavic and Eastern European Studies Section (SEES) and the Western European Studies Section (WESS), including Documenting Sexual Dissidence and Diversity in France, Italy and Spain, Beyond Tintin: Collecting European Comics in the U.S., and Refugee Scholars and Academic Libraries in the Twentieth Century and Today, aim to expand our knowledge of bibliodiverse themes and genres.





According to the International and Area Studies Collections In the 21<sup>st</sup> Century (IASC21), a community of area studies librarians and archivists, travel to the regions of responsibility is a time-tested strategy practiced by international and area studies librarians in order to maintain subject expertise (“authority”) and effective networks (“currency”) (International and Area Studies Collections In the 21<sup>st</sup> Century 2016). Through foreign travel, librarians can make the one-of-a-kind purchases that distinguish and develop their respective collections. They can also initiate, establish, and nurture their international networks, through which they can support the work of others—most notably the students and researchers of their universities (International and Area Studies Collections In the 21<sup>st</sup> Century 2016). Book fairs abroad provide opportunities for encountering titles and publishers which may have not made it into a vendor catalog. With author talks, presentations, and curated displays, these fairs promote publications in ways virtually impossible by other means. While commercial book fairs such as LIBER, which alternates between Madrid and Barcelona, and the Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair) can provide the impetus and justification for an acquisition trip, it is often outside of the convention halls that the most worthwhile discoveries are made. Lesser known fairs and festivals—including the Leipziger Buchmesse in Germany; the Salon de la Revue, a showcase for French and Italian cultural journals which takes place in Paris every October; and Più libri più liberi, the fair for independent presses held in Rome every December—offer opportunities for librarians to converse with and learn about smaller publishers.

Besides the chance to make valuable connections at book fairs, research institutes, libraries, and archives in Europe, travel offers a golden opportunity to purchase or identify bibliodiverse material of potential interest. Independent and specialized bookshops such as *Librería Berkana* in Madrid or *Prinz Eisenherz Buchladen* in Berlin, both of which focus on LGBTQ+ publications, provide a concentration and level of expertise unavailable through other channels/venues. *Mikrofest* is an example of one of the few online bookstores with a similar focus, listing titles from over 40 smaller, independent Danish publishers. While some bookstores are now owned and operated by large publishing conglomerates, independent bookstores such as *Livraria Letra Livre* in Lisbon act as clearing houses for small presses and sell new, used, and out-of-print titles in the fields of literature, human sciences, anthropology, gender studies, social history, politics, and sociology.



Sous l'égide de  
**Jean-Pierre Lecoq**  
Maire du 6<sup>e</sup> arrondissement  
Conseiller régional d'Ile-de-France

**SALON**

3<sup>e</sup> édition

**DU LIVRE**

**AFRICAIN**

**DE PARIS**

**15-17 MARS 2024**

Pays invité d'honneur  
La Côte d'Ivoire





Fig. 5. Manuel Ostos, personal photo, Publicity Poster for Salon du livre africa de Paris (2024)

Many of these bookstores sell hard-to-find materials like artists' books, zines, pamphlets, and comics. In Paris' Latin Quarter, an independent bookshop that cannot be missed by those who collect for Francophone Africa and the diaspora is that of legendary Éditions Présence Africaine (EPA), publisher of Aimé Césaire, Edouard Glissant, Marie NDiaye, and Ousmane Sembène, among others. In 2021, EPA, along with dozens of publishers, bookstores, and local organizations, launched the first-ever Salon du livre africain de Paris, which focused on independence and freedom of expression on the continent.

The physical, cultural, social, and intellectual spaces of bookstores not only showcase publications of note, but promote, contextualize, and hierarchize them in an organic way that static lists, websites, and Google cannot. The moment we set foot into a bookstore, we begin to learn through its publishing stock what is and is not popular and valued amongst its community of readers. We recognize what is in our own libraries and, more importantly, what is missing. If, as Jorge Carrión writes in *Librerías (Bookshops)*, every bookshop is a condensed version of the world specialized shops embody the profoundness of these distinct worlds, fields, and disciplines making up what we call our *world* (Carrión 2013, 21).

## A Self-Assessment of Your Collecting

For all of these reasons, it is essential that European studies librarians periodically and critically review their own decisions, supply chains, and preferences for disciplines, subjects, languages or cultural origins, and other subjective criteria, as well as the vendors, formats, and means of access they use. *Bibliodiversity*, published by the International Alliance of Independent Publishers, cites the main indicators of bibliodiversity as variety, balance, and disparity (Benhamou and Peltier 2011, 28).

Considering these indicators, the following are questions to ask yourself and to periodically assess:

- Of the books, journals, and other materials you acquire for your library, how many are published by independent presses?
- How much can you responsibly spend on e-resources vs. print publications, and what is the right balance for your collection and institution?
- Are you adequately covering cultural diversity for the countries you collect?
- There are more than 400 minorities, ethnic groups, and nationalities in Europe, with approximately 125 languages spoken; which do you collect? (Federal Union of European Nationalities, n.d.)
- How much do you acquire in English vs. vernacular languages?
- Are you collecting material in languages spoken in Europe but outside of the Indo-European family, such as Arabic, Beur, Berber, Euskadi/Basque, Finnish, Hungarian, Kurdish, Maltese, the Romani languages, Sinhalese, Tamil, Turkic languages, and Wolof?
- Are you collecting material in endangered European languages such as the Celtic languages, Corsican, Frisian, Friulian, Occitan, Picard, Romansh, Sardinian, Sorbian, Yiddish, and so on?
- How many books in your collection are written by immigrant writers?
- How many of the publications you acquire are by Black, Indigenous, and People of Color (BIPOC) or LGBTQ+ writers?
- Are you collecting all political perspectives? Should you document extreme views and preserve them for posterity? Which mix is responsible and represents a healthy diversity of ideas?
- Is your primary vendor able to supply all the publications you want? How do you verify that your vendor is

reliably covering the market? Are there other vendors, perhaps specialized vendors or bookstores, that could complement your main vendor's coverage? If you work with a number of vendors, how do you avoid duplication?

- Are you coordinating the shared collection responsibility with other partner libraries in a consortium? How are you gaining access to the publications collected by these partners or other institutions?
- Are you including non-traditional formats in your collection policy, such as ephemera, AV materials, popular culture formats (e.g., comics, zines, genre literature, and telenovellas), and other material culture objects?
- When digitizing rare and archival materials, do you make them freely accessible? While it may make sense to work with publishers to digitize your unique holdings, how do you avoid locking these holdings behind a paywall that only select institutions will be able to afford?
- Are you providing links to a select number of specific institutional repositories, or do you rely on a relatively comprehensive search engine, site, or network?
- Are you archiving websites, data, or other online ephemeral content?

Answers to these questions will depend on your institution; budget; personal knowledge of the languages, countries, or subcultures; and ability to identify the appropriate mix of vendors to supply and support your collection development policy—assuming that policy is a thoughtful, carefully calibrated one that reflects the priorities of your institution and your financial means. While we each aspire to being as inclusive and supportive of bibliodiversity as possible, all of us, even selectors at the largest academic libraries in the world, cannot collect or catalog everything, and must set priorities. Your institution's collection development policy will structure these priorities, back you up in case of difficult decisions or questions, and further guide and formalize your sharing agreements.

While bibliodiversity may be an unfamiliar term for many, the concept it signifies has been around for as long as librarians have been curating library collections. It requires a critical and periodic assessment of both the materials we firm order and those we receive automatically on approval plans and standing orders, taking into consideration many of the factors described in the self-assessment above. Being more conscious of bibliodiversity may require taking your work deeper and becoming more proactive, yet every step forward, from institutions of all sizes, will help the collective effort, as we evolve from disconnected and siloed libraries to a shared collection reflective of diversity, equity, inclusion, and belonging.



Figure 6: Liber Book Fair 2019 in Madrid by Claude Potts, CC BY-NC-SA 2.0

## Key Takeaways

- Bibliodiversity is at the heart of an area specialist's work collecting, preserving, and providing access to cultural texts of diversity.
- Bibliodiversity endeavors to ensure diversity, equity, inclusion, and belonging (DEIB) as it strives for equilibrium in the publishing ecosphere.
- Dominance of the publishing ecosystem by a few large companies that are driven by profit seeking restricts readers' choice and access to new ideas, the plurality of ideas, and the dissemination of knowledge.

- For libraries to maintain rich, varied, and deep collections, European studies librarians must actively build their collections and seek out challenging and innovative books, and must have the resources, both in terms of time and financial means, to do so.
- Focusing or limiting a library's acquisitions to electronic-only publications severely restricts access to intellectual arguments and creative expression.
- The notion of bibliodiversity is inseparably linked to openness: access to publications, access to scholarship, and access to publish and distribute one's work.
- Once you begin to look closer at your home collection, you may begin to realize that your collections already possess recognizable elements of bibliodiversity.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants. n.d. "Presentation & orientations." Accessed June 21, 2022. <https://www.alliance-editeurs.org/-presentation-orientation,068>.
- Association of College & Research Libraries. "ACRL Statement on Equity, Diversity, Inclusion, and the Print Collecting Imperative." Last modified October 8, 2020, <https://acrl.ala.org/acrlinsider/acrl-statement-on-equity-diversity-inclusion-and-the-print-collecting-imperative>
- L' Associazione Italiana Editori. 2021. "Rapporto sullo stato dell'editoria in Italia 2021." Last modified October 20, 2021. Accessed June 21, 2022. <https://www.aie.it/Buchmesse2021.aspx>.
- Benhamou, Françoise, and Stéphanie Peltier. 2011. "How Should Cultural Diversity Be Measured? An Application Using the French Publishing Industry." *Bibliodiversity | Bibliodiversity Indicators*, no. 1. [https://www.alliance-editeurs.org/IMG/pdf/Bibliodiversity\\_Indicators.pdf](https://www.alliance-editeurs.org/IMG/pdf/Bibliodiversity_Indicators.pdf).
- Borodacheva, Masha. n.d. "New East zines—New East 100," *The Calvert Journal*. Accessed June 21, 2022. <https://www.calvertjournal.com/features/show/8406/new-east-100-zines-diy-freedom-expression>.
- Carrión, Jorge. 2013. *Librerías*. Barcelona: Editorial Anagrama.
- Center for Research Libraries. 2020. "European Studies Statement on Collection Development, Access, and Equity in the Time of COVID-19, Issued by CIFNAL, GNARP, and SEEMP." Last modified August 20, 2020. <https://www.crl.edu/news/european-studies-statement-collection-development-access-and-equity-time-covid-19-issued-cifnal>.
- Federal Union of European Nationalities, n.d. "Map of Minorities & Regional and Minority Languages In Europe." Language Diversity. Accessed on November 1, 2021. <http://language-diversity.eu/en/products/lehmaterial/karte-der-minderheiten-sowie-der-regional-und-minderheitensprachen-europas>.
- Hawthorne, Susan. 2014a. *Bibliodiversity: A Manifesto for Independent Publishing*. North Melbourne, Vic. : Spinifex Press.
- Hawthorne, Susan. 2014b. "Independent Publishing as the Source of Bibliodiversity," *Publishing Perspectives*, November 26, 2014. <https://publishingperspectives.com/2014/11/independent-publisher-bibliodiversity>.
- International and Area Studies Collections In the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. 2016. "IASC21 Statement: The Value of International Travel for Area Studies Librarians." Last modified November 16, 2016. <https://sites.utexas.edu/iasc21/2016/11/16/iasc21-statement-the-value-of-international-travel-for-area-studies-librarians>.
- Jusieu Call. 2017. "Jussieu Call for Open Science and Bibliodiversity." Accessed June 21, 2022. <https://jussieucall.org>.

- Kulp, Louise A. 2015. "Teaching with Artists' Books: An Interdisciplinary Approach for the Liberal Arts." *Art Documentation: Bulletin of the Art Libraries Society of North America* 34, no. 1: 101-123. <https://doi.org/10.1086/680568>.
- Libération*. 2021. "Gallimard s'offre les Éditions de Minuit." June 23, 2021. [https://www.liberation.fr/culture/livres/gallimard-soffre-les-editions-de-minuit-20210623\\_TR6IIONQ6FGNVKENGNCVPTSKE](https://www.liberation.fr/culture/livres/gallimard-soffre-les-editions-de-minuit-20210623_TR6IIONQ6FGNVKENGNCVPTSKE).
- Manmeet, Sandhu. 2020. "Artist Books and Art Zines: Past and Present." *Chitrolekha International Magazine on Art & Design* 4, no. 2: 1-10. <https://doi.org/10.21659/cjad.42.v4n201>.
- McKinney, Mark. 2008. *History and Politics in French-Language Comics and Graphic Novels*. Jackson: University Press of Mississippi. Project MUSE. <https://muse.jhu.edu/book/9875>.
- New Shape of Sharing: Networks, Expertise, Information: An online Forum on European Librarianship (January 11 – April 19, 2021). Accessed June 21, 2022, <http://ucblib.link/sharing2021>.
- Schiffirin, André. 2001. *The Business of Books: How the International Conglomerates Took Over Publishing and Changed the Way We Read*. London: Verso.
- Šima, Karel, and Miroslav Michela. 2020. "Why Fanzines? Perspectives, Topics and Limits in Research on Central Eastern Europe." *Forum Historiae* 14, no. 1. <https://doi.org/10.31577/forhist.2020.14.1.1>.
- Simonin, Anne. 1996. "La littérature saisie par l'histoire: Nouveau Roman et guerre d'Algérie aux Éditions de Minuit," *Actes de la recherche en sciences sociales* no. 111-112 (March): 59-75: <https://doi.org/10.3406/arss.1996.3168>.
- Spohrer, James H., and Dan C. Hazen, eds. 2007. *Building Area Studies Collections*. Wiesbaden, Germany: Harrassowitz.
- Treccano Enciclopedia on line*. n.d. s.v. "Einàudi, Giulio." Treccani. Accessed June 21, 2022. <https://www.treccani.it/enciclopedia/giulio-einaudi>.
- United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organization and Coalition of Open Access Repositories. 2016. "Joint COAR-UNESCO Statement on Open Access." Last modified May 9, 2016. [files/coar\\_unesco\\_oa\\_statement-1.pdf](https://files.coar.unesco.org/coar_unesco_oa_statement-1.pdf).
- Valencia, Margarita. 2018. "La edición independiente Consideraciones generales sobre el caso colombiano," *Trama & Texturas*, no. 37: 41-56.
- Zapparoli, Marco. 2021. "Independence, Coherence, Biodiversity. Publishers." Last modified 15 February 2021. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://drive.google.com/file/d/1ngHBNzJb1SgjkY-UTlmtXP3n01nPKJwf/view>
- Zobl, Elke. 2009. "Cultural Production, Transnational Networking, and Critical Reflection in Feminist Zines." *Signs* 35, no 1: 1-12. JSTOR. <https://doi.org/10.1086/599256>.

## Link List

(All accessed June 2022)

- Al Manar Éditions. <https://editmanar.com>.
- Alliance internationale des éditeurs indépendants. <https://www.alliance-editeurs.org>.
- Antenne Books. <https://www.antennebooks.com>.
- Arrebato Libros. <https://www.arrebatolibros.com>.
- Associazione degli Editori Indipendenti (ADEI; Association of Italian Independent Publishers).

<http://www.associazioneadei.it>.

- Barnard Zines Library. <https://zines.barnard.edu/zine-libraries>
- Beyond Tintin: Collecting European Comics in the U.S. <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/conferences/past-conferences/wess-conferences/past-wess-conference-programs/2015-wess-sees-program>.
- *Bibliodiversidad*. <https://editoresmhhttps://editoresmadrid.org/comision-pequenas-editoriales-2adrid.org/comision-pequenas-editoriales-2>.
- Bibliotheca Hertziana – Max Planck Institute for Art History. <https://www.biblhertz.it>.
- Book Pride. <https://www.bookpride.org>.
- Byzantinische Bibliographie Online. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/BYZ/html?lang=en>.
- Cahiers de Colette. <http://www.lescahiersdecolette.com>.
- Center for Research Libraries. <https://www.crl.edu>.
- CODEX Book Fair & Symposium. <https://www.codexfoundation.org>.
- The Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/cifnal>.
- Comisión de las Pequeñas Editoriales, Asociación de Editores de Madrid (Small Publishers Commission of the Madrid Publishers Association). <https://editoresmadrid.org/comision-pequenas-editoriales-2>.
- Contemporary Small Press. <https://contemporarysmallpress.com>.
- Danske Forlag (Danish Publishers Association). <https://www.danskeforlag.dk/om-danske-forlag/medlemmer>.
- Deutsches Archäologisches Institut (German Archaeological Institute). <https://www.dainst.org/en/dai/meldungen>.
- Documenting Sexual Dissidence and Diversity in France, Italy and Spain (WESS program). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/conferences/past-conferences/wess-conferences/past-wess-conference-programs/documenting-sexual-dissidence-and-diversity-in-france-italy-and-spain>.
- Éditions de Minuit. <http://www.leseditionsdeminuit.fr>.
- Éditions Présence Africaine. <https://www.presenceafricaine.com>.
- Edizioni e/o. <https://www.edizionieo.it>.
- Edizioni Indipendenti Italian (Italian Independent Publishers Association). <https://www.edizionindipendenti.it>.
- European Federation of Academies of Sciences and Humanities, All European Academies (ALLEA). <https://allea.org>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess>.
- European Studies Statement on Collection Development, Access, and Equity in the Time of COVID-19, Issued by CIFNAL, GNARP, and SEEMP. <https://www.crl.edu/news/european-studies-statement-collection-development-access-and-equity-time-covid-19-issued-cifnal>.
- Federation of European Publishers. <https://fep-fee.eu/-Members->.
- Festival de la Bande Dessinée d'Angoulême (Comics Festival of Angoulême). <https://www.bdangouleme.com>.
- Festival POETAS & AlterLibro. <http://2020.poeticofestival.es>.
- Frankfurter Buchmesse (Frankfurt Book Fair). <https://www.buchmesse.de>.
- German Historical Institutes. <https://www.maxweberstiftung.de/en/institute.html>.
- German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/gnarp>.
- Giulio Einaudi Editore. <https://www.einaudi.it>.
- Grrrl Zine Network. <http://www.grrrlzines.net>.

- Icelandic Literature Center. <https://www.islit.is/en/icelandic-publishers/stafrof/a>.
- Independent Publishers Group. <https://www.ipgbook.com>.
- Indiebook.de. <https://www.indiebook.de>.
- Institut d'Estudis Catalans. <https://publicacions.iec.cat>.
- International and Area Studies Collections In the 21st Century (IASC21). <https://sites.utexas.edu/iasc21>.
- International Publishers Association (IPA). <https://www.internationalpublishers.org>.
- Kunsthistorisches Institut in Florenz (Art History Institute in Florence). <https://www.khi.fi.it>.
- Kurt Wolff Stiftung. <http://www.kurt-wolff-stiftung.de>.
- L'Année Philologique. <https://about.brepolis.net/annee-philologique-aph>.
- L'Association. <https://www.lassociation.fr>.
- L'autre LIVRE. Association internationale d'éditeurs indépendants (The Other BOOK, International Association of Independent Publishers). <https://www.lautrelivre.fr>
- L'Harmattan Librairie Internationale. <https://www.librairiesharmattan.com>.
- La Fanzinothèque. <https://www.fanzino.org>.
- Leipziger Buchmesse. <https://www.leipziger-buchmesse.de>.
- Ler Devagar. <https://lerdevagar.com>.
- Les Éditions de Minuit. Les Éditions de Minuit.
- LIBER. <https://www.federacioneditores.org/liber.php>.
- Librairie L'Écume des Pages. <https://www.ecumedespages.com/infosprat.php>.
- Librería Berkana. <http://www.libreriaberkana.com>.
- Livraria Letra Livre. <https://www.letralivre.com>.
- Llibrería Calders. <https://twitter.com/LaCalders>.
- Marcos y Marcos. <https://marcosymarcos.com>.
- Mikrofest. <https://mikrofest.dk>.
- Motto Distribution. <http://www.mottodistribution.com>.
- New Shape of Sharing: Networks, Expertise, Information: An Online Forum on European Librarianship. <https://ucblib.link/sharing2021>.
- NordLit. <https://www.islit.is/en/projects/nordlit-the-nordic-literature-centers>.
- NORLA. <http://norla.no/en/pages>.
- Norwegian Publishers Association. <https://forleggerforeningen.no/om-oss/medlemsforlag>.
- Più libri più liberi. <https://plpl.it>.
- Ponent Mon. <http://www.ponentmon.com>.
- Porto Book Fair. <https://feiradolivro.porto.pt>.
- Prinz Eisenherz Buchladen. <https://prinz-eisenherz.buchkatalog.de>.
- Projekt Dyabola. <http://www.dyabola.de>.
- PublishersGlobal. <https://www.publishersglobal.com>.
- Quodlibet. <https://www.quodlibet.it>.
- Refugee Scholars and Academic Libraries in the Twentieth Century and Today (WESS program). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/conferences/past-conferences/wess-conferences/past-wess-conference-programs>.
- Research guides of the European Studies Section (ESS). [https://acrl.libguides.com/ess?b=g&d=a&group\\_id=14988](https://acrl.libguides.com/ess?b=g&d=a&group_id=14988).
- Salon de la Revue. <https://www.entrevues.org/lesalon>.
- Salon du livre africain de Paris. <https://www.salondulivreafricaindeparis.com>.



- Slavic and East European Materials Project (SEEMP). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/seemp>.
- Slow Books. <https://slowbooks.it>.
- Small Press Distribution. <https://www.spdbooks.org>.
- Sociedad de Estudios Medievales y Renacentistas. <http://www.la-semyr.es>.
- Swedish Arts Council. <https://www.kulturradet.se/en/swedishliterature/publishers>.
- Swiss Book (Swiss National Library). <https://www.nb.admin.ch/snl/en/home/research/bibliographies/swiss-book.html>.
- Swiss Independent Publishers (SWIPS). <http://swips.ch>.
- The Swedish Publishers' Association (SvF). <https://www.forlaggare.se>.
- Traficantes de Sueños. <https://traficantes.net>.
- Uzinefanzine Fanzineteca Coimbra. <https://uzinefanzine.blogspot.com>
- Vereniging van Zelfstandige Uitgevers (VZU; Professional Association for Independent Publishers in the Netherlands). <https://vzu.nl/de-vereniging>.
- West-Vlaamse Archaeologica. <https://vobow.be/home/wa>.

## About the Authors

Sebastian Hierl is the Drue Heinz Librarian at the American Academy in Rome (AAR). He holds an MA and PhD in Comparative Literature from the University of South Carolina, and an MLIS from the University of Texas at Austin. Prior to the AAR, he held responsibility for Harvard College Library's Western European collections and served as Bibliographer for English and Romance Languages and Literatures at the University of Chicago. Hierl started his library career as a Fellow and Collection Manager for the Humanities and Social Sciences at the North Carolina State University Libraries.

Claude H. Potts is the Librarian for Romance Language Collections at the University of California, Berkeley. From 2003–2007, he worked as the Latin American & Iberian Studies Librarian at Arizona State University Libraries in Tempe. He holds an MLIS and an MA in Comparative Literature from UCLA, where he also worked as the Director of Digital Initiatives for the Institute for Democracy, Education, and Access. He has lived in France, Spain, Mexico, and Brazil, where he interned at the Library of Congress' Field Office in Rio de Janeiro.



# 23. Collecting on Controversial Topics: European Colonization in Africa, 1860-1960

BEE LEHMAN AND JOANNEKE FLEISCHAUER

## Introduction

In a 1905 commercial chart of the world published by the London Geographical Institute, George Philip depicted the major global empires and trade routes. The Liverpool publisher highlighted the British Empire in a vivid red while setting out the French in light purple, the Portuguese in blue, and the German in orange. Philip's depictions portrayed a world awash with conflicting colors, with countries connected via steamship and rail. In the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, after all, European empires expanded far beyond continental borders, and local, European manufacturing involved globally traded resources, as did the morning cup of tea or coffee. Far from new, that state of global political, economic, and cultural entanglement had been the state of affairs reaching back to the 16<sup>th</sup> century, and arguably earlier.

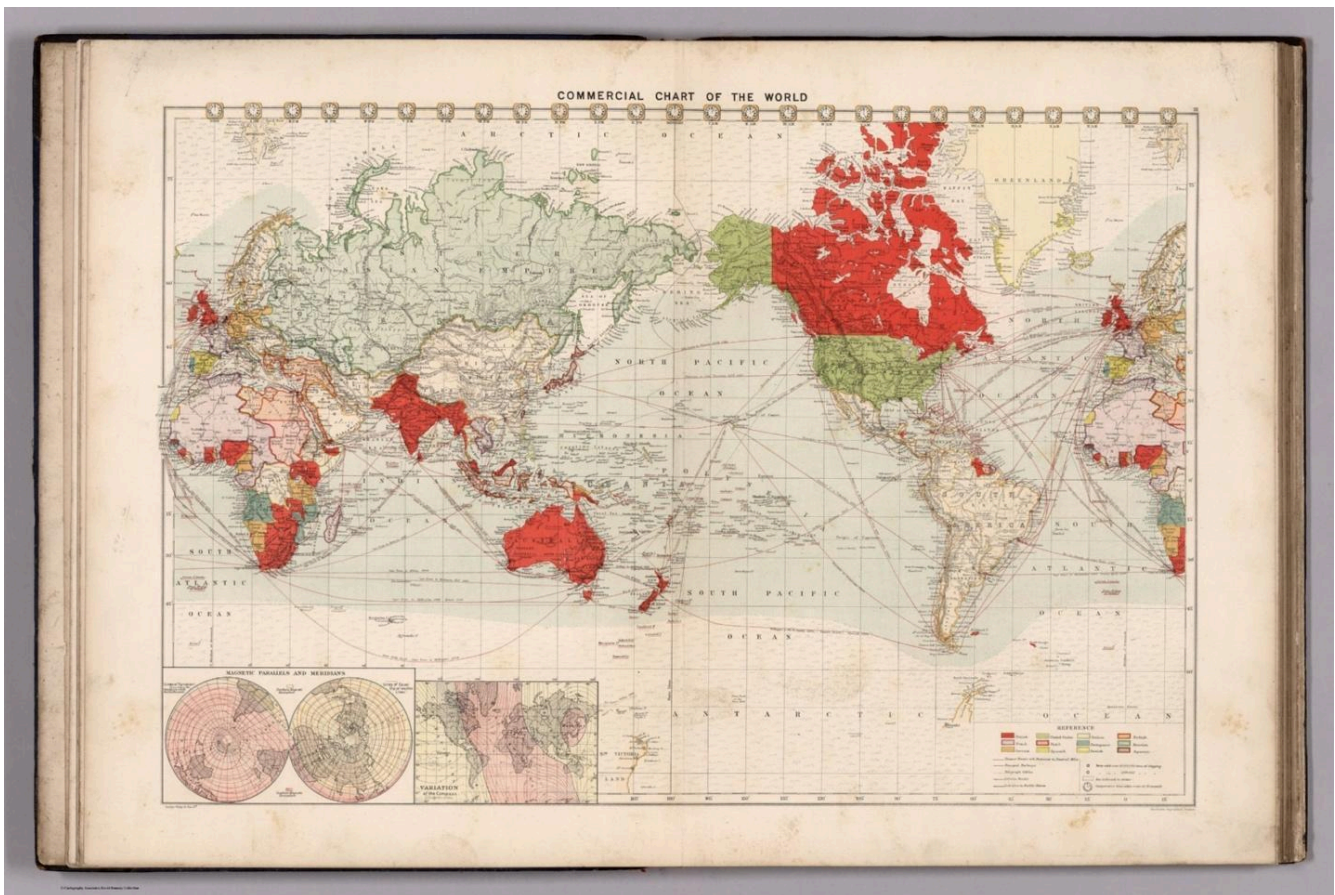


Figure 1: Commercial Chart, World, 1905  
 Commercial chart, World. George Philip & Son, Ltd. The London Geographical Institute. (to accompany) Philips' Mercantile Marine Atlas. Second Edition ... 1905. (insets) Magnetic parallels and meridians. (with) Variation of the compass, isogonic lines. : Philip, George : Free Download, Borrow, and Streaming; [https://archive.org/details/dr\\_commercial-chart-world-george-philip-son-ltd-the-london-geographical-0724009](https://archive.org/details/dr_commercial-chart-world-george-philip-son-ltd-the-london-geographical-0724009)

For librarians responsible for collecting on different aspects of European Studies, these global connections matter. In part, they matter because librarians responsible for collection development are supposed to provide access to primary sources—often in the form of digital collections—to make research on Europe possible. They matter as well because many scholars studying Europe are exploring how the very idea of “Europe” was shaped by these international exchanges. In short, to cover Europe and meet researchers’ needs, European Studies librarians need to consider global connections.

Those connections are particularly important as libraries across the United States and Europe try to diversify their collections. Academic institutions in those spaces have long taught European studies as a story of global expansion and the spread of an elevated, Western culture. Now, when looking at the expanse of European empires and participation in global trade, diversifying collections means examining European action, policy, and ideas from multiple perspectives, including non-European voices. This requires ensuring inclusive content—presenting, for example, the human abuses Europeans perpetuated for economic gain, the intentional attempts at ethnic cleansing and genocide, and institutionalized racism and other forms of systemic discrimination.

Collecting on these topics, however, can be controversial, precisely because it contradicts centuries of claims about Western superiority and high civilization. To make matters more complicated, as Anne Stoler lays out in her book chapter “Colonial Archives and the Arts of Governance: On the Content in the Form” (Stoler, 2002,

83-102), many government, academic, and private repositories across the US and Europe were complicit in the structure of colonial control and abuse as well as in the active destruction of historical records those institutions deemed unworthy. In consequence, just as much as libraries and archives enable scholars to uncover hidden histories, they can also distort the past, contributing to the continued focus on elite, white, male perspectives while obscuring historical realities (for discussions thereof, see Harris 2002 or Iber 2013). In consequence, addressing those imbalances and promoting diverse and inclusive collections usually means reshaping institutional priorities and coverage. The process of using limited resources to reshape collection priorities, however, can invoke anger on multiple sides, including from users angered by the presence of materials on critical race theory and by those frustrated by the slow rate in which a library is diversifying its collections.

Trying to diversify a library's collections thus requires a librarian to step carefully in order to collect responsibly and successfully. This chapter aims to provide European Studies librarians with a series of steps for doing just that. Using European colonization in Africa between the 1860s and 1960s as a case study, the first section discusses the need to choose a subject and understand it before considering digital primary source collections. In the second section, we look at both the retrospective and ongoing purchase of scholarship. For both, we emphasize the importance of having a general understanding of the history of the subject in order to make informed decisions, providing suggestions in parenthesis for books and articles whose authors discuss the specific points at length.

## European Colonization of Africa in Historical Records

At the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, academic institutions across the US heavily promoted and then required courses in “Western Civilization,” promoting the idea of “Western” superiority and connections. These courses saw the US government, universities, and professors providing content encouraging students to think about European connections with the US. To support these classes, the institutions' libraries collected and provided scholarship on topics like the Age of Discovery, Western expansion, and Great Thinkers. They emphasized a great “Western” civilization that spread from Europe to North America along with a common identity (Weber 1998; Stearns 2003). Communities in places across Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Pacific, in contrast, were presented as primitive others (Mudimbe 1988; Mengara 2001).

A century later, European Studies librarians participating in building more inclusive collections have to acquire material looking beyond the individual European states' internal communities or their relationships with the US and Canada. These librarians need to collect on Europe's relationships with the different communities in the “Global South” and—as Siba Grovogu (2011) discusses—challenge the narrative of European superiority. To do this requires addressing the manifold components of the narrative and demonstrating respect for individual communities across the globe. Because tackling this task at once is largely unfeasible, librarians can break the topic down into manageable pieces focused on specific topics or global connections. To choose, it can help to look at what the librarian's institution focuses on in its collections and/or what classes are taught. For institutions with courses on Western or Global Civilizations, colonization in Africa during the 1860s to 1960s can be a good place to start, as it is a common focus in those classes.

Once a European Studies librarian selects a topic, it is essential to develop at least a rudimentary understanding of it. Because libraries and other repositories are complicit in institutional discrimination, it is a political act to collect on those topics. It is important not to go in blindly. Looking, for example, at a topic like European colonization in Africa during the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, it is essential to understand what “colonization” means before exploring what kinds of resources are available to study the topic.

So what was or is colonization? Most scholars agree that, at its core, colonization is about domination and exploitation (Horvath 1972). With that understanding, many scholars then break historical colonial practices into

two main forms: settler and resource. Settler colonialism involved sending people into other lands for conquest and permanent resettlement. This form of colonialism was about claiming territory; toward this end, European colonizers often sought to ethnically cleanse an area rather than integrate or assimilate with local communities (Wolfe 2006; Free 2018). Resource colonization, in contrast, involved invasion, with the intention of depressing the local populations and extracting local resources for European exploitation, export, and/or consumption. Portugal, for example, set up forts along parts of the West African coast to facilitate the brutal enslavement of peoples, and the Belgium Crown invaded the Congo and built work camps designed to extract rubber and other resources (Hochschild 1999; Harms 2019). In either form, colonization is about repression, theft, and human abuses.

The history of European colonization of Africa can loosely be divided into three periods: early-modern, direct colonization from the mid-19<sup>th</sup> to the early-20<sup>th</sup> century, and independence in the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century.

In the early-modern period, the primary focus of European states and of merchants sailing along the coast of Africa was commerce and resource extraction. As scholars or librarians looking at government and institutional records as well as archeological evidence know, that early-modern period began in a limited capacity in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, when the Portuguese, and later the British, French, and other imperial powers and merchant groups, sent ships down the coast of Africa to find and establish new trade routes into the Indian Ocean regions. As they went, the European powers built competing forts along the coast for restocking and resource extraction. Merchant ship and port records provide evidence from this time of the enslavement of approximately 12 million people, forcibly moved by British, Dutch, Portuguese, Spanish, and other European ships to the Americas and other lands. Court records and memoirs, in turn, discuss the brutal conditions on the ships, and the journeys' adverse effects on the enslaved individuals as well as on the sailors and other officials involved. These records illuminate the horrific inhumanity of this period of colonization, the collaboration of several African communities with European merchants, and the horror many Europeans felt in seeing slavery abroad—a horror that led to the creation of abolitionist efforts (Pagden 1995; Lovejoy 2011; Brown 2012).

The European colonization of African in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries involved a shift toward paternal colonization, with European states “rushing” to take direct control of the continent. To justify their efforts, several European governments and scholars sought to actively erase the history of the diverse, culturally rich groups across the African continent. They claimed the “white man’s burden” was a “civilizing” mission with an imperative to enlighten non-white populations. To make those claims appear reasonable, states and institutions intentionally destroyed and/or stole evidence of art, architecture, and literature evidencing the lie. Several European states also dismantled local education systems on the African continent, promising to bring in more advanced forms (Conklin 1997; Mengara 2001; Marshall 2019). Such promises, however, were rarely fulfilled, resulting in a decline in literacy under European administration.

Instead, European colonial states attempted to silence individuals across the African continent. They set up systems of forced labor, and drove millions of people from long-inhabited territories to make way for European groups to extract raw resources for factories at home. France, for example, imported rubber from the former French Republic of Congo to make finished goods for French consumption or to sell back to Congolese communities (El Kallab 2018; El Kallab and Terra 2018). Even countries without colonies, such as Switzerland, had companies source raw materials like cacao from slave plantations (Haenger 2016; Purtschert, Falk, and Lüthi 2016). Seemingly innocuous “European” cultural products were manufactured for European profits from these highly abusive colonial systems of production, then sold either in the metropole or back to places from which the raw products had been stolen. In response, local communities fought back using myriad methods of resistance, from economic struggle to armed revolt (Uchendu and Okonkwo 2021). European states and companies frequently responded with brutal repression, including the German states’ attempted genocide in response to the Herrero Revolt (Hull 2005).

European colonial behavior in Africa took on a different tone with the First World War, and more so after the Second. This stemmed in part from a rise in global discussions of self-determination and human rights. Particularly during World War II, the European states involved claimed to be fighting for “liberty” and “equality.”

Yet soldiers populating the French army from places like Senegal were hardly granted the freedoms and equalities they were supposedly fighting for; the same is true today, for example, for soldiers from Nigeria who serve in the British army. Continuing the ongoing movements for freedom from European oppression, one country after another across Africa demanded and fought for independence. The devastation of the world wars in Europe, combined with a greater ease of communication, meant that many of the colonial atrocities of the past became unpalatable. As the European states involved found themselves unable to afford to retain their colonial states, and facing uprisings and demands for independence across the African continent, most negotiated independence agreements favorable to themselves. By 1970, most spaces across the African continent had achieved independence and joined international communities like the United Nations (Cooper 2002). These developments significantly changed almost every component of European culture and politics, contributing to shifting access to resources, demographic development, and cultural revolutions.

As evidenced, however, in the ongoing imbalance seen in the collections of most libraries and other repositories in Europe and North America, the legacy of colonial oppression did not end with the formal death of most European empires. Content in national and academic repositories from Russia to the US still presents an image of the African continent as an underdeveloped, “primitive” space while lauding the colonial sensibilities of elite, white men. Such records continue to justify or excuse abusive behaviors, presenting as fact an explicitly colonialist mindset. This imbalance means that scholars—particularly students—exploring European colonization often encounter state, institutional, and private repositories across Europe and the Americas with collections emphasizing European narratives about colonialism that are designed to support discrimination.

## Acquiring and Accessing Historical Material (Primary Sources)

Most librarians will be unable to acquire sufficient historical material to balance their collections, and would hardly have a place to put the material even if they did. Fortunately, there are now dozens of large and small digital collections of relevant historical material that librarians can include in their institution’s catalogs and/or resource guides. The following list provides some discussion of the kinds of collections and records available to European Studies librarians and scholars. Suggestions begin with open access collections and internet collection, emphasizing accessibility regardless of budget. The recommendations are organized by types of materials. For those with larger budgets, a second section includes collections that sit behind pricey paywalls, organized by platform.

### State Repositories

Over the past decades, most European governments have sought to increase accessibility of their physical holdings by providing partial digital access. Some have scanned and provided open access to millions of pages relating to state and merchant involvement in colonial efforts and abuses; these holdings include government papers, official laws and regulations, and state surveys. State repositories usually offer digital surrogates, providing researchers with a sense of the physicality of the material even as they work online. A challenge, however, is that because many of the governments providing this kind of material are doing so in bulk, e-collections often include limited metadata and are rarely full-text searchable. Some of the more extensive examples include:

- Nationaal Archief (Dutch National Archives)
- Gallica (digital library of the Bibliothèque nationale de France, BNF, French National Library)

With most European history involving significant overlap and cross-interests, the European Union sponsored the development of the Europeana platform to make member states' cultural heritage cross-searchable. The content—drawn in via APIs from contributing institutions—focuses on art, but does include a significant number of books and other written documents.

To promote discovery, several state repositories curate small, thematic collections or provide descriptions in blogs or other social-media accounts. See for example the British National Archives' Blog.

## Scholarly Digital Humanities Projects

Several research institutions are working to provide access to material about the slave trade and colonization in the form of digital humanities projects. These collections are usually curated to emphasize value-added pieces in the form of searchable databases and interactive maps or timelines. Slave Voyages, for example, provides access to a large, searchable database of ships registers from ships carrying enslaved persons during the Middle Passage, along with visualizations and discussions of that data. Slavery Images offers an interactive map using Leaflet; users can see historical illustrations of different ports, plantations, and so on across Africa and the Americas. Other collections, including the African Activist Archive, focus on getting specific, targeted collections up and accessible rather than drawing content on specific topics from multiple archives.

## Preservation Projects

Several repositories have been working to digitize their material for preservation purposes. While some provide their own interfaces, others collaborate with one or more institutions. These projects often provide just barebones interfaces and metadata, focusing instead on creating digital surrogates of material in danger of deterioration. One notable example is the British Library's Endangered Archives Programme (EAP), in which researchers can find collections of photographs and local government records from the early and mid-20<sup>th</sup> century. Because these resources often include material from within the communities, they are particularly useful for researching European involvement in African and Caribbean history in the late 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries.

## Printed Books and Serials in the Public Domain

Several large, collaborative projects have been designed to provide expansive access to material that is predominantly in the public domain. Focused on typed material, these collections usually allow full-text searching of government publications, autobiographical material, magazines, and journals. Hathitrust, the Internet Archive, and Project Gutenberg, for example, are each based primarily on member contributions of printed materials in the public domain, including memoirs by individuals such as Olaudah Equiano, Mary Prince, and Mary Seacole. Project Gutenberg is the smallest, with emphasis on printed books. Hathitrust and the Internet Archive are both larger, with additions of journals, more books, pamphlets, and other materials. Note that each collection includes significantly more than “just” colonial material, making discovery difficult. Each is, however, particularly useful for the quality of its transcription and OCR use, making fantastic for accessibility considerations. Within Project Gutenberg, researchers can find full-text, human-generated transcriptions, making this collection absolutely reliable for screen readers, and Hathitrust and the Internet Archive have high standards for scan quality and OCR. The scale of accessibility means these collections are often worth including, despite their scoping challenges.

## Archeological Reports and Surveys

Scholars and staff working on archeological projects often provide images and data about spaces and places for which there are limited textual records in either online interfaces or their own publications. Some archeologists go as far as to contribute to centralized repositories for sharing their work or make 3D tours of archeological sites available through platforms such as Google Arts & Culture and Sketchfab. These collections provide some material—if limited—illustrating the kind of spaces in which people lived.

Different state and international organizations also provide some access to cultural heritage materials. UNESCO's World Heritage website, for example, can be a good avenue for finding some of these materials both in their own web presence as well as through associations such as the ZAMANI project.

## Supranational Institutional Records

Organizations like the League of Nations, United Nations (UN), European Union, Council of Europe, and African Union provide partial access to their records online:

- UN Digital Library
- UN Official Document System (ODS)
- Council of Europe's Electronic Documents and Archives
- African Union Common Repository
- European Union Official Documents

Readers should note that the UN's online collections include material from the League of Nations about their mandate system, as well as international discussions of decolonization and post-colonial state formation.

Online access in each of these collections tends to focus on law and regulation, including full assembly minutes, rather than group or country reports. There is more contemporary material than there is material from the 1950s or 1960s, but most of these organizations are working to improve back access. These primarily 20<sup>th</sup>-century records provide some reports from former colonies as well as extensive documentation from the colonizing states.

## Purchasing Access (subscription resources)

Depending on your access to funding, you may also be able to purchase perpetual access or subscribe to material offered by vendors like AM (formerly Adam Matthew), EBSCO, Gale, or ProQuest, among others. While often expensive, these collections frequently provide access to material otherwise inaccessible to most researchers. Many also provide higher-quality OCR or HCR (handwritten character recognition) and metadata than many open access collections. They do, however, skew heavily toward British and US involvement in the world, though most include some content from other European states. These providers are currently looking to collaborate with different repositories across Africa in order to make more of their material accessible.

### AM (formerly Adam Matthew)

AM scans and provides open access to primarily European, Canadian, and US materials on topics such as:

- Age of Exploration
- Empire Online
- Global Commodities

Each collection provides full-text facsimiles of hundreds of books and other textual documents such as newspapers, images, and maps, as well as other ephemera. Most provide some form of value-added content in the form of expanded metadata, interactive timelines, or maps, and provide some excellent datasets on the trade of materials such as cotton and coal.

## British Archives Online

British Archives Online offers a number of collections documenting British colonialism, the British Empire, and British missionary work. Examples include collections in these thematic series:

- Governing Africa, 1808-1995
- India Under Colonial Rule, 1752-1933
- Running the West Indies, 1678-1950

## Gale

Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound include some incredibly useful collections for researching British and to a lesser extent United States engagement with the world, which means their collections extensively document Anglophone colonialism. Collections of particular interest include:

- Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Burney Newspapers Collection
- Eighteenth Century Collections Online
- Nineteenth Century Collections Online
- British Library Newspapers (parts I to V, 1800-1950)
- The Making of Modern Law
- Archives Unbound: African Studies

These collections provide access to newspapers, pamphlets, and newsbooks illustrating British and other (mostly European) views of Africa, including bills on the sale of human individuals, shipping records, colonial government documentation, and more. Gale's Archives Unbound: African Studies takes some steps away from British material, offering documentation showcasing German, Italian, British, and Portuguese colonialism and US "nation building," with particular emphasis on the early 20<sup>th</sup> century.

## HeinOnline

HeinOnline focuses on legal content in the form of laws, regulations, and law reviews. This is a professional database, designed for those in various legal professions in the Anglophone world. As such, the platform provides access to some of the most comprehensive collections of full-text searchable British, Canadian, and US materials regarding law and the discussion thereof from the 13<sup>th</sup> century to the present. In addition, and



because of overlap, HeinOnline also provides access to collections stretching beyond the Anglophone world, including:

- Foreign & International Law Resources Database
- Law Journal Library
- World Constitutions Illustrated

The Law Journal Library supplements the UN's collections with a search interface for engaging official League of Nations and UN journals, as well as extensive international commentary on those bodies' rules and regulations. HeinOnline's interface provides access to cross-searchable international treaties as well as world constitutions, with official English-language translations of different states' constitutional development, fundamental laws, and international agreements.

## ProQuest

ProQuest's Primary Sources include access to extensive digital collections that emphasize US and some British history, with particular focus from the 16<sup>th</sup> century to the present. Among other critical collections for the European Studies librarian looking at colonization, ProQuest offers:

- Early English Books Online
- Early European Books
- Caribbean Literature (Alexander Street)
- Colonial State Papers

These collections are particularly excellent for literature and published government reports. Furthermore, at the writing of this chapter, ProQuest is moving many of its collections onto the same platform, making their disparate, primary source collections increasingly cross-searchable.

## Finding Additional Titles and Further Considerations

To find additional titles, there are several bibliographies and indices that the European Studies specialist should be aware of, including Africabib.org and the International Africa Institute's list of African Digital Research Repositories. Because content on these platforms is expanding as providers digitize more material, consider scheduling periodic checks of these sites into your calendar.

## Essential Considerations for Collecting and Discovery

While allowing scholars to examine European colonial history in Africa, each of these collections still presents highly biased accounts; librarians collecting materials, and the researchers studying those materials, should cast a critical eye on what they find. This raises the question of whether and how a European Studies librarian should raise awareness of these challenges. Should librarians include warnings in library guides, noting biased perspectives? Should they mention the issue in library instruction? Or does the responsibility fall on professors? Answers will differ between institutions, based on faculty needs and focus.

# Tools and Resources for Approaching Scholarship on Controversial Topics

Approaching retrospective purchasing on colonialism and diaspora is challenging in part because of the colonial past and associated silences. Joseph Conrad's 1899 novel *Heart of Darkness*, for example, while an indictment of colonial atrocities, notoriously gave voice solely to white, European characters (Conrad 1903). Along with the majority of his contemporaries, Conrad depicted the Congolese people as silent, needing whites to act on them or on their behalf. Without access to publishing, and often actively silenced, people from across the African continent had limited recourse for rebuttal (White et al. 2001). As publishing options started opening up in the latter half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, individuals such as Chinua Achebe—author of the 1958 novel *Things Fall Apart*—responded to works like *Heart of Darkness* by arguing that while people might have been forcibly silenced, those silences speak (Singh 2011). For the librarian, the materials missing are frequently just as important as what is present, with the silences telling an important story. Most scholars and students, however, are trained to consider only what is included in textual historical records, not what is missing.

The reach of those colonial systems is still visible in who gets to publish, how children are taught to understand spaces like Europe and the US, and how libraries are organized. Addressing colonization is thus not only about collecting materials to present a diversity of perspectives, but about making these materials discoverable. This section recommends approaches to scholarship on topics like European colonization in Africa, focusing on diversity and inclusion. It considers both retrospective and ongoing purchasing for books and journals, then briefly looks at some considerations for discovery.

To approach collection development on controversial topics such as European colonization in Africa, you'll want to consider material types such as books and journals as well as digital collections of scholarship, historical texts, and other ephemera. Among the questions you should ask:

- Are you developing a sub-collection from scratch, filling in holes, or seeking to broaden your collection moving forward?
- What size budget do you have?
- What kind of material are you looking for (e.g., journals, books)?
- How are library users going to find the material you acquire?

This section will take you through those questions, focusing on considerations for informed and intentional collecting and suggesting approaches to collection development. Part of the challenge is to consider scope: what should be the limits of European versus African Studies? Because the two are inextricably entangled, this chapter recommends that the European Studies librarian collaborate directly with African or other area subject specialists.

Particularly if an institution does not employ an African Studies specialist, European Studies librarians should consider turning to the multiple library organizations which often hold discussions on topics like these, including:

- European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College & Research Libraries
- Center for Research Libraries' (CRL) Cooperative Africana Materials Project (CAMP)
- Africana Librarians Council

These organizations provide spaces for discussions, updates on material access, and other forms of ongoing support.

## Retrospective Purchasing

To build a collection of scholarship from scratch or to fill in holes, you'll need to consider the historical publishing landscape. Bluntly, no matter how much you might wish to provide diverse perspectives in the collection, most of what is available about almost any aspect of European history will be from white, elite perspectives. You'll find only limited material illustrating African perspectives prior to the 1960s decolonial movements and, arguably, for decades after. Walter Rodney was able to publish *How Europe Underdeveloped Africa* in 1972 in London with Bogle-L'Ouverture Publications, but it was one of a limited number of such publications (Rodney 1972; Davis and Johnson 2015). After independence, printing houses did not simply appear en masse throughout Africa, although a handful were available primarily to white scholars. Some authors were able to send their work to Europe or North America for printing, but shipping handwritten or typed manuscripts was hardly reliable or available to all. You can and should address this imbalance by drawing on voices from the multiple Black diasporas across the Americas and Europe. The diversity within the Black diaspora means, however, that while incorporating these studies makes a collection more inclusive, they do not replace or stand in for African scholarship on European colonization in Africa. In consequence, while emphasis on diversity is possible, it is nigh impossible to actually balance a library collection.

To rapidly acquire a decent range of material from both African and Black diaspora voices and to highlight these texts, librarians can look toward topical vendor packages. Several vendors now provide subscription resources for acquiring material on Africa and/or the African Diaspora, including ProQuest's Black Studies Center and Sabinet. Databases like the Black Studies Center provide curated selections of material that emphasize studies on Africa generally, along with colonization and different Black diasporas, and the digitized content allows access to material that has long been out of print. Readers should note, however, that collections like the Black Studies Center focus on communities in regions like the US or the Caribbean, and should be considered in concert with American or African Studies librarians. There are relatively few vendor packages that explicitly focus on the scholarship by people of color in Europe. Keep in mind the range of European imperialism, such as the fact that most of the Caribbean islands were under European control until after the Second World War.

For retrospective purchasing, title-level monograph selection is another option. This practice requires more consideration and effort, but is often necessary to fill holes or to work with limited budgets. Unless your institution has a significant amount of money to spend, you'll likely want to focus on the past 20 years of scholarship. To direct your focus, consider prize lists of curated lists of scholarship such as professional bibliographies. For example, the Oxford Bibliographies (subscription resource), especially those for African Studies and Atlantic History, include multiple sections on European colonial rule, such as "Colonialism and Postcolonialism" (Ordinas 2021). For particularly limited budgets, you can turn to yearly awards such as the African Studies Association's (ASA) book prize, although many of the texts may fall under the African Studies librarian's purview. These curated lists and prizes offer recommended reading for exceptional or important scholarship.

## Journals as Backfiles and Ongoing Scholarship

To consider relevant scholarship published in journals, the European Studies librarian should again consider working with an African Studies librarian. While many libraries will already have some relevant coverage in the form of vendor packages focused on Black and/or African Studies, you will also want to do title-level selection for journals. To target your focus, consider looking at the "African Studies Journals, Magazines and Newsletters" section in Brill's African Studies Companion Online (subscription resource), which includes titles focused on colonialism or diasporas, such as:

- *Journal of Colonialism and Colonial History*
- *Settler Colonial Studies*
- *Diaspora: A Journal of Transnational Studies*
- *African and Black Diaspora: An International Journal*
- *Journal of Black Studies*

Also consider how journals with broader geographic and/or subject focus speak to topics like colonization. Journals such as *Contemporary History* or *Central European History* increasingly acknowledge colonial history as part of history rather than a separate field. Explore the chapters in the first section of this *Handbook* for title recommendations on British, French, or German studies, many of which are including articles acknowledging the role of colonization in the histories of their countries, and consider titles such as:

- *African Studies*
- *The Journal of African History*
- *Journal of the Historical Society of Nigeria*

These titles provide studies on European colonization and are more likely than European Studies journals to publish scholarship from outside the “West.” As such, they can provide access to African and other views of European colonization.

## Keeping Current with Recent Monographs

There are multiple sources for recent and forthcoming monographs and book series, with a focus on publishers, book series, title selection, or vendor recommendations. To start, consider looking toward books from across the African continent. Fortunately, it is no longer necessary—though it’s often still useful—to send buyers. Instead, you can use services like the African Books Collective or Clarke’s Bookshop in Cape Town to acquire material from multiple African presses. Their catalogs include university presses and research center publications from presses such as Wits University Press in South Africa (part of University of the Witwatersrand) and the University of Nairobi Press. Some US vendors, including GOBI, also have working relationships with several of these collectives. These books are often only available in print, which can make space a concern. Nonetheless, these volumes are essential additions to European Studies collections, providing a diversity of voices on topics like European colonization.

The European Studies librarian can also draw on the European and US publishers with which they are likely already familiar. Over the past 20 years, most large publishers have started publishing on Africa and Black diasporas, and often make sure to include Black and African voices. Look at university presses such as Cambridge, Ohio, and Oxford, and consider other academic presses such as Lexington Books (an imprint of Rowman & Littlefield), Palgrave Macmillan and Routledge (an imprint of Taylor & Francis), Hurst & Company, Bloomsbury, and I B Tauris. Most publishers are happy to provide catalogs or book alerts, and often make their catalogs available online.

Increasingly, academic and popular publishing houses across the US and Europe also offer book series focused on African studies that explicitly seek to provide a diversity of voices. Ohio University Press, for example, has been an essential publisher for African histories since the 1960s. To make acquisition easier, Ohio recently organized new material into the series *Africa in World History* and *New African Histories*. Cambridge University Press started an African Studies series in 1968, while Brill recently began a series on African History. Duke University Press also has a focus on African American, African, and Black Diaspora Studies. Those series can be included in approval plans or standing orders as well as checked in publisher catalogs.

To select titles, some libraries or other repositories work with vendors like GOBI, which offer slips based

on metadata such as publisher, subject, or Library of Congress (LOC) call numbers. Of particular note, GOBI and other vendors offer a “Black studies” tag as a searchable subject. This tag is associated with any book tagged by GOBI’s metadata specialists work as being about any Black diaspora communities or Africa in any subject. As with any human-created metadata, however, the tag is unevenly applied, so it cannot be considered comprehensive.

Similar issues occur in searches based on Library of Congress Classification (LCC) codes. While most European history falls under DA to DR, African history technically falls under DT. Material on African colonization and diasporic communities with connections to Africa can, however, fall under any of these or even other call numbers.

## Promoting Researcher Access through Discovery

The significant limitations of metadata and its unequal implementation mean that discovery will necessarily be an issue. Most research libraries lean into LCC organization, which often leads to the separation of material on European colonization away from European history and into African history. Catalog automation further means it is difficult to overwrite or add the metadata necessary for searching.

While purchasing electronic copies of journals and monographs can overcome some of that limitation by allowing full-text searching, not all scholarship is available electronically. Furthermore, platform divisions often mean it is necessary to search multiple databases. Several publishers take advantage of JSTOR as a centralizing repository. Others, including Cambridge University Press and Brill, have their own platforms for electronic use, which can limit accessibility. And many publishers only offer print monographs for institutional purchase.

To overcome those challenges with discovery, European Studies librarians need to consider the impact of library instruction and communication with faculty. Libraries can and should consider using research guides to make suggestions, with included statements regarding the problems of access and historical silences. Yet librarians cannot expect users to find or read those guides. To promote change and increase the likelihood of discovery, consider frank discussions with faculty and, in library instruction and consultations, include explicit commentary on the issues.

The intellectual underpinnings of colonial oppression are in the hands of librarians: dictionaries, encyclopedias, artifacts, policy proposals, and—most crucially—research. Fortunately, recent anti-colonial discourses and practices have pushed the responsibility of librarians to create inclusive and de-colonial collections to the forefront of the profession. Recognizing the suppression of non-white perspectives and acknowledging bias in early and contemporary acquisitions practices can help drive this movement forward.

## Conclusion

Attempting to address their participation in the institutionalization of systemic discrimination, many repositories are currently trying to reform their practices and collections to be more diverse, equitable, and inclusive (Andrews 2018). To achieve those aims, librarians have to actively and intentionally commit to ensuring that the topics they cover include different perspectives. That means critically analyzing what material a library holds and exploring what the institution needs to support research from multiple perspectives.

Because there was hardly an aspect of European everyday life, society, or politics that was not entangled with Africa, regardless of ethnic, religious, or socio-economic identity, a librarian collecting in European Studies must make sure to look at Europe’s relationship with Africa. Over the past two decades, multiple libraries, archives, and other repositories have argued that we must strive to promote diversity, equity, and inclusion. Collecting African studies as part of European Studies is essential in striving to lessen the horrors and legacies

of colonialism. It is unlikely that most librarians and archivists will achieve any sort of equitable representation in our lifetimes, but explicit and thoughtful efforts in that regard are essential.

To move intention into action, this chapter recommends breaking down controversial areas into approachable areas and addressing them one at a time. To do this effectively, you need to understand your chosen topic and examine the challenges to addressing unequal coverage. Next, and before making choices within your library's budget, consider what scholarship your library already holds, the materials you need to acquire to provide a diversity of perspectives, and the breadth of available material.

If librarians are going to emphasize equitable access to diverse and inclusive collections, they must consider what this means for both their holdings and presentation, and take steps to realize these claims. The scope of this goal can seem insurmountable when considering the attendant challenges of defining diversity or inclusivity, and of approaching those concepts from every angle. Focusing on institutional emphasis, and ensuring that single repositories collections cover a broad range of perspectives, can be a controversial act. Most institutions across the US and Canada were part of the problem, and, unless DEI efforts start at the top, librarians will often receive pushback or challenges for trying to redefine their coverage. But if librarians want their commitments to mean anything, it is still important to try.

## Key Takeaways

- Because of the history of libraries, archives, and other repositories, collection development has inherently political components that can be, and usually are, controversial.
- Because scholarship is inherently political, approach your topic with consideration, making sure to understand some of the complexity of their subjects. For example, neither European individuals nor geo-political entities like states stayed (or stay) isolated on the European continent, however broadly or narrowly defined. To successfully engage with European Studies, you need to explore Europe and Europeans as connected to the world.
- To make your subject approachable, break the topic into approachable units.
- In accordance with ALA guidelines for collecting inclusively from diverse perspectives, take care to ensure you are doing your reasonable best to include texts from different spaces and from multiple approaches to your different focal points.
- To collect responsibly, collaborate with other area studies librarians.
- Collection is an unavoidably political act that requires you to continually act and respond to your environment. Plan to periodically reassess your collection and goals in response.

## References

Andrews, Nicola. 2018. "Reflections On Resistance, Decolonization, and the Historical Trauma of Libraries and Academia." LIS Scholarship Archive. <https://doi.org/10.31229/osf.io/mva35>.

- Brown, Christopher Leslie. 2012. *Moral Capital: Foundations of British Abolitionism*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Conklin, Alice L. 1997. *A Mission to Civilize: The Republican Idea of Empire in France and West Africa, 1895-1930*. Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.
- Conrad, Joseph. 1903. "Heart of Darkness." In *Blackwood's Magazine*, 49-182. London: William Blackwood and Sons.
- Cooper, Frederick. 2002. *Africa Since 1940: The Past of the Present*. New Approaches to African History. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Davis, Caroline, and David Johnson, eds. 2015. *The Book in Africa: Critical Debates*. London: Springer.
- El Kallab, Tania. 2018. "French Colonial Trade Patterns: Facts and Impacts." *African Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics* 13, no. 1: 15-30.
- El Kallab, Tania, and Cristina Terra. 2018. "French Colonial Trade Patterns and European Settlements." *Comparative Economic Studies* 60, no. 3: 291-331.
- Free, Melissa. 2018. "Settler Colonialism." *Victorian Literature and Culture* 46, no. 3/4: 876-82.
- Grovogu, Siba. 2011. "A Revolution Nonetheless: The Global South in International Relations." *The Global South* 5, no. 1: 175-90.
- Haenger, Peter. 2016. "Basel and the Slave Trade: From Profiteers to Missionaries." In *Slavery Hinterland*, edited by Eve Rosenhaft and Felix Brahm, 65-86. Rochester, NY: Boydell & Brewer.
- Harms, Robert. 2019. *Land of Tears: The Exploration and Exploitation of Equatorial Africa*. New York: Basic Books.
- Harris, Verne. 2002. "The Archival Sliver: Power, Memory, and Archives in South Africa." *Archival Science* 2, no. 1: 63-86.
- Hochschild, Adam. 1999. *King Leopold's Ghost: A Story of Greed, Terror, and Heroism in Colonial Africa*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Horvath, Ronald J. 1972. "A Definition of Colonialism." *Current Anthropology* 13, no. 1: 45-57.
- Hull, Isabel V. 2005. *Absolute Destruction: Military Culture and the Practices of War in Imperial Germany*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.
- Iber, Patrick. 2013. "Managing Mexico's Cold War: Vicente Lombardo Toledano and the Uses of Political Intelligence." *Journal of Iberian and Latin American Research* 19, no. 1: 11-19.
- Lovejoy, Paul E. 2011. *Transformations in Slavery: A History of Slavery in Africa*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Marshall, Judith. 2019. *Literacy, Power, and Democracy in Mozambique: The Governance of Learning from Colonization to the Present*. New York: Routledge.
- Mengara, Daniel M. 2001. *Images of Africa: Stereotypes & Realities*. Trenton, NJ: Africa World Press.
- Mudimbe, Valentin Y. 1988. *The Invention of Africa: Gnosis, Philosophy, and the Order of Knowledge*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Ordinas, Eva Botella. 2021. "Colonialism and Postcolonialism." In *Atlantic History*, edited by Trevor Burnard. Oxford Bibliographies. Oxford: Oxford University Press. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/>.
- Pagden, Anthony. 1995. *Lords of All the World: Ideologies of Empire in Spain, Britain and France c. 1500-c. 1800*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Purtschert, Patricia, Francesca Falk, and Barbara Lüthi. 2016. "Switzerland and 'Colonialism without Colonies' Reflections on the Status of Colonial Outsiders." *Interventions* 18, no. 2: 286-302.
- Rodney, Walter. 1972. *How Europe Underdeveloped Africa*. London: Bogle-L'Ouverture Publications.
- Singh, Rashna B. 2011. "The Art of Conversation: How the 'Subaltern' Speaks in Chinua Achebe's Things Fall Apart and Joseph Conrad's Heart of Darkness." In *Chinua Achebe's Things Fall Apart: 1958-2008*, edited by David Whittaker, 35-53. New York: Brill.
- Stearns, Peter N. 2003. *Western Civilization in World History*. New York: Routledge.
- Stoler, Ann Laura. 2002. "Colonial Archives and the Arts of Governance: On the Content in the Form." In

- Refiguring the Archive*, edited by Carolyn Hamilton, Verne Harris, Jane Taylor, Michele Pickover, Graeme Reid, and Razia Saleh, 83-102. Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands.
- Uchendu, Egodi, and Uche Okonkwo. 2021. "The Aba Women's War of 1929 in Eastern Nigeria as Anti-Colonial Protest." In *The Routledge Companion to Black Women's Cultural Histories*, edited by Janell Hobson. New York: Routledge.
- Weber, Eugen. 1998. "Western Civilization." In *Imagined Histories*, edited by Anthony Molho and Gordon S. Wood, 206-21. American Historians Interpret the Past. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- White, Luise, Stephan F. Miescher, Stephan Miescher, and David William Cohen, eds. 2001. *African Words, African Voices: Critical Practices in Oral History*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Wolfe, Patrick. 2006. "Settler Colonialism and the Elimination of the Native." *Journal of Genocide Research* 8, no. 4: 387-409.

## Link List

(all accessed November 8, 2023)

- Africa in World History (Ohio University Press). <https://www.ohioswallow.com/series/Africa+in+World+History/>.
- Africabib.org. <https://www.africabib.org/>.
- African Activist Archive. <https://africanactivist.msu.edu/>.
- African American, African, and Black Diaspora Studies (Duke University). <https://www.dukeupress.edu/Information-For/Librarians/Electronic-Products/African-American,-African,-and-Black-Diaspora-Stud>.
- African Books Collective. <https://www.africanbookscollective.com/>.
- African Digital Research Repositories. <https://www.internationalafricaninstitute.org/repositories/>.
- African History (Brill). <https://brill.com/view/serial/AFH#:~:text=African%20History%20seeks%20to%20publish,through%20to%20the%20recent%20past>.
- African Studies Association (ASA) <https://africanstudies.org/>.
- African Studies Companion Online (Brill). <https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/>.
- African Studies series (Cambridge University Press). <https://www.cambridge.org/core/series/african-studies/AB4FF0D3094511B59CFECCCC124450A6>.
- African Union Common Repository. <https://archives.au.int/>.
- Africana Librarians Council. <https://africanalibrarians.wixsite.com/alcasa>.
- Age of Exploration (AM). <https://www.exploration.amdigital.co.uk/>.
- Archives de l'État en Belgique. State Archives of Belgium, <http://arch.arch.be/>.
- Archives nationales d'outre-mer. National Overseas Archives. <https://recherche-anom.culture.gouv.fr/>.
- Archives Unbound: African Studies (Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound). <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/archives-unbound-african-studies>.
- Black Studies Center (ProQuest). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/black->



studies-center/.

- Brill's African History. <https://brill.com/view/serial/AFH/>.
- British Archives Online. <https://microform.digital/boa/>.
- British Library Newspapers (Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound). <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/historical-newspapers>.
- British Library's Endangered Archives Programme (EAP). <https://eap.bl.uk/>.
- British National Archives's Blog. <https://blog.nationalarchives.gov.uk/>.
- Caribbean Literature (Alexander Street; ProQuest's Primary Sources). <https://alexanderstreet.com/products/caribbean-literature>.
- Clarke's Bookshop in Cape Town. <https://clarkesbooks.co.za/>.
- Colonial State Papers (ProQuest's Primary Sources). [https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Colonial\\_State\\_Paper/](https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Colonial_State_Paper/).
- Cooperative Africana Materials Project (CAMP) <https://www.crl.edu/programs/camp/>.
- Council of Europe's Electronic Documents and Archives. <https://www.coe.int/en/web/documents-records-archives-information/>.
- Duke University Press' African American, African, and Black Diaspora Studies. <https://www.dukeupress.edu/Information-For/Librarians/Electronic-Products/African-American,-African,-and-Black-Diaspora-Stud/>.
- Early English Books Online (ProQuest's Primary Sources). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eebo/>.
- Early European Books (ProQuest's Primary Sources). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/eeb/>.
- Eighteenth Century Collections Online (Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound). <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/eighteenth-century-collections-online>.
- Empire Online (AM). <https://www.empire.amdigital.co.uk/>.
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- European Union Official Documents. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/>.
- Foreign & International Law Resources Database (HeinOnline). <https://home.heinonline.org/content/foreign-international-law-resources-database/>.
- Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound. <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources>.
- Gallica (BNF, French National Library). <https://gallica.bnf.fr/>.
- Global Commodities (AM). <https://www.globalcommodities.amdigital.co.uk/>.
- GOBI. <https://www.ebsco.com/academic-libraries/products/gobi-library-solutions>.
- Google Arts & Culture. <https://artsandculture.google.com/>.
- Governing Africa, 1808-1995 (British Archives Online). <https://microform.digital/boa/series/18/governing-africa-1808-1995>.
- HathiTrust. <https://www.hathitrust.org/>.
- HeinOnline. <https://home.heinonline.org/>.
- India Under Colonial Rule, 1752-1933 (British Archives Online). <https://microform.digital/boa/series/16/india-under-colonial-rule-1752-1933>.
- International Africa Institute's list of "African Digital Research Repositories." <https://www.internationalafricaninstitute.org/repositories/>.
- Internet Archive. <https://archive.org/>.
- Law Journal Library (HeinOnline). <https://home.heinonline.org/content/law-journal-library/>.

- The Making of Modern Law (Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound). <https://www.gale.com/intl/primary-sources/the-making-of-modern-law/>.
- Nationaal Archief (Dutch National Archives). <https://www.nationaalarchief.nl/>.
- New African Histories (Ohio University Press). <https://www.ohioswallow.com/series/new+african+histories/>.
- Nineteenth Century Collections Online (Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound). <https://www.gale.com/primary-sources/nineteenth-century-collections-online>.
- Oxford Bibliographies. <https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/>.
- Project Gutenberg. <https://www.gutenberg.org/>.
- ProQuest's Primary Sources. <https://about.proquest.com/en/content-solutions/primary-sources/>.
- Running the West Indies, 1678-1950 (British Archives Online). <https://microform.digital/boa/series/19/running-the-west-indies-1678-1950>.
- Sabinet. <https://sabinet.co.za/>.
- Seventeenth and Eighteenth17th and 18th Century Burney Newspapers Collection (Gale's Primary Sources and Archives Unbound). <https://www.gale.com/c/seventeenth-and-eighteenth-century-burney-newspapers-collection>.
- Sketchfab. <https://sketchfab.com/>.
- Slave Voyages. <https://www.slavevoyages.org/>.
- Slavery Images. <http://www.slaveryimages.org/>.
- UN Digital Library. <https://digitallibrary.un.org/>.
- UN Official Document System (ODS). <https://documents.un.org/>.
- UNESCO. <https://unesdoc.unesco.org/>.
- UNESCO World Heritage. <https://whc.unesco.org/>.
- World Constitutions Illustrated (HeinOnline). <https://home.heinonline.org/content/world-constitutions-illustrated/>.
- ZAMANI project. <https://zamaniproject.org/>.

## About the Authors

Bee Lehman, PhD, is a Literature and Digital Humanities Librarian at UC Berkeley. They finished their MLIS at Simmons University in 2007 and their PhD in history at UNC at Chapel Hill in 2015, where they trained as a migration historian. They have since been doing collections and getting involved in myriad digital humanities projects.

Joanneke Fleischauer has served as the African and West European Studies Librarian at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill since 2019. She has a Master's degree in Cultural Anthropology from Wake Forest University and a Master's degree in Information and Library Studies

from Robert Gordon University in Aberdeen, Scotland. Her interests are in library instruction and critical librarianship. She was born and raised in the Netherlands.

# 24. Contours and Resources of the Middle Ages

PAULA MAE CARNS

## Introduction

From its inception, medieval studies has been multidisciplinary. Due to space limitations, this essay focuses on multidisciplinary resources and on medieval women and literature. The former is included as a counterpoint to general resources; the latter because they are usually important components of the suite of duties for subject specialists in European studies. The chapter opens with a discussion of the terms “medieval” and “Middle Ages,” the sources used by medievalists, the institutionalization of medieval studies, and recent trends in the field, and concludes with a very brief history of the period.

## Definitions

Medieval people did not consider themselves medieval nor living in the Middle Ages, but rather “modern” (*moderni* in Latin), and their predecessors “ancients” (*antiqui*). The notion of the Middle Ages can be traced to the Italian humanists of the Renaissance who, inspired by the writers of ancient Rome and believing their works to be “illuminating,” regarded the years between the fall of Rome in the 5<sup>th</sup> century and their own in the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries to be the middle period (*medium aevum*), or, in the more pejorative term, “the Dark Ages.” Select writers from the 16<sup>th</sup> century onwards used the terms “Middle Ages” and “medieval,” but these terms only entered common usage in English in the early 19<sup>th</sup> century. While in modern scholarship the adjective “medieval” refers to all things pertaining to the Middle Ages, in common parlance, it often denotes violence and aggression. Because both terms were the invention of later writers and have negative connotations, some contemporary scholars eschew them.

## Sources

Medievalists depend upon a wide range of sources that fall into two general groups: texts and physical objects. The majority of textual sources are the documents generated by ecclesiastic and religious institutions, secular corporations (such as royal chancelleries, courts, and universities), and wealthy families, and include laws, charters (deeds of land), privileges (granting rights), court records, wills, testaments, and inventories, to name the most common. Other types of texts are chronicles, hagiographies (lives of the saints), biographies, and literary works, all of which shed light on the history, customs, and ideals of the time. Medieval writing was preserved in handwriting on parchment (and, at the end of the period, on paper), either as single sheets or in the form of codices or rolls, the choice of format dictated by the length and nature of the writing. Medieval codices might collocate examples of a single type—early medieval capitularies, for example, contain laws, and cartularies contain charters—or combine examples of different kinds, following the common medieval practice of the miscellany. The language of medieval texts depends on place and time: Latin (West), Greek (East), Arabic,

Hebrew and, late in the period, the vernacular. Our understanding of the Middle Ages is contingent on the available sources; as new sources come to light each year through archeological and archival finds, they either confirm or challenge prevailing hypotheses.

Today, medieval texts are found in European and North American archives and libraries in the form of originals or critical editions (in the case of illuminated manuscripts, in facsimiles). Locating the former is not easy, and requires spending time in holding institutions and working closely with archivists and librarians. Since the 19<sup>th</sup> century, archivists, librarians, and scholars have undertaken the monumental task of transcribing and translating these important remnants of the past and making them easier to find and read. Secondary works are good starting points for isolating possible examples and identifying institutional collections.

### **Noteworthy Websites for Medieval Texts**

- Archives Portal Europe provides access to archival materials on the European continent; visitors can search across content using various parameters or topics. Open access.
- Europeana is a collection of Europe's cultural heritage in word, image, and sound. Visitors can create their own collections (via login) or view curated exhibits. Open access.
- Fordham University's Internet Medieval Sourcebook collocates "clean" (minus advertisements) out-of-copyright medieval historical texts for educational use. Open access.
- Georgetown University's The Labyrinth: Resources for Medieval Studies, now archived via the Wayback Machine but still valid, gathers together a wealth of digital resources. Use the "Categories" menu option to access resources. Open access.
- Online Medieval Sources Bibliography is a searchable bibliography of medieval texts available in modern printed form and/or translations with links to some online texts. Open access.

European and US libraries have digitized many of their medieval manuscripts, especially those with beautiful illuminations, and included information about them. Two invaluable tools for hunting down manuscripts, particularly those housed in the US, are:

- The Schoenberg Database of Manuscripts aggregates information from over 12,000 auction and sales catalogs.
- Melissa Conway and Lisa Fagin Davis' "Directory of Institutions in the United States and Canada with Pre-1600 Manuscript Holdings," available through *The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*, continues Seymour de Ricci's Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada (Ricci 1935), published in 1935 and 1937, and its 1962 Supplement. All three are available through the Internet Archive.

Online open-access sites for multiple library holdings include:

- Bibliothèque virtuelle des manuscrits médiévaux (BVMM; Virtual Library of Medieval Manuscripts) now part of the ARCA database from the Institut de recherche et d'histoire des textes (IRHT; Institute for Research and History of Texts)
- Digital Scriptorium
- Digitized Medieval Manuscripts Map (DMMap)
- E-codices: Virtual Manuscript Library of Switzerland
- Ktiv: The International Collection of Digitized Hebrew Manuscripts
- Manuscripta Mediaevalia—Richtlinien Handschriftenkatalogisierung (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft): Medieval manuscripts in German libraries
- Manus Online: Censimento dei manoscritti delle biblioteche italiane: census of manuscripts held in Italian libraries

- Medieval Manuscripts in Dutch Collections
- Mittelalterliche Handschriften in Österreich (Medieval Manuscripts in Austria)

## Online, Open-access Sites for Single Library Holdings

Medievalists rely on a wide range of physical articles as well, including art works, architecture, clothing, coins, domestic objects, personal items, seals, and textiles. Many such articles have been lost to the ravages of time or discarded because they weren't deemed worthy of keeping. Locating these holdings in online catalogs and websites is best achieved by searching by material type (e.g., textile, ivory, metalwork), object type (e.g., manuscript, furniture, seals), or, in the case of archeological finds, dig site. The scholarly societies of the International Center of Medieval Art and the Society of Medieval Archeology are active in their respective areas and offer their members access to resources.

- Bibliothèque nationale de France (National Library of France), Le catalogue BNF archives et manuscrits (Catalog of Archives and Manuscripts)
- Det Kongelige Bibliotek (Danish Royal Library), Manuscript Collection
- Morgan Library & Museum, CORSAIR Online Collection Catalog

## Institutionalization of Medieval Studies

Medieval Studies emerged as a discrete yet interdisciplinary area of study in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century with the establishment of centers, programs, and conferences devoted to it in the US and Europe. The first, established in 1929, was the Institute of Mediaeval Studies (now the Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies (PIMS)) at the University of Toronto. Other universities on both sides of the Atlantic soon boasted such centers; noteworthy are the Medieval Institute at the University of Notre Dame in Indiana (1946), the Medieval Institute at Western Michigan University (1962), and the Institute for Medieval Studies at the University of Leeds (1967). The latter two host annual, multi-day gatherings that bring together thousands of scholars working on an astonishing variety of topics: the International Congress on Medieval Studies (Kalamazoo, Michigan) and the International Medieval Congress (Leeds, England). The Medieval Academy of America (MAA), founded in 1925 and the largest US organization in the medieval studies field, hosts an annual gathering at a different US institution each spring, features a robust open-access website, and publishes a major journal and two book series (noted below). Also valuable for librarians is the Classical, Medieval and Renaissance Discussion Group of the European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College & Research Libraries (ACRL), which meets biannually and hosts presentations on various topics with an eye to educating librarians about trends and resources.

## Periodization and Geography

The Middle Ages are commonly described as lasting from 500-1500 CE and covering the former territories of the Roman empire, both West and East (Byzantium), as well as Arabic regions (after 800 CE). Most scholars follow the English historian Edward Gibbon and his greatly influential six-volume *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (1776, available open access via Project Gutenberg), marking the start of the era as 476 CE, when Odoacer proclaimed himself ruler of Italy. Others prefer later dates, when medieval culture had

a stronger foothold. The “end” of the Middle Ages is harder to pin down, for no clear date presents itself; most scholars see post-1500 Europe as markedly different from what came before. Certainly, people living on this side of 1500—especially Humanists, who were interested in and promoted (at least more than in previous centuries) classical learning and culture through art, writing, and activities—noted differences. Medieval life was not static, and great changes occurred during the millennium, rendering the end of the period quite different from the beginning, though some factors persisted enough to be discernible as “medieval.”

Scholars tend to divide the Middle Ages into three stages: Early (ca. 400-1000), Central (ca. 1000-1300), and High (ca. 1300-1500). The Early Medieval period witnessed the fall of the (Western) Roman Empire, Barbarian (mainly Germanic) invasions, adoption of Christianity as a state religion, establishment of monasticism and monasteries, and development of feudalism/ manorialism, which led to a general trend away from city life to country life. The Central Middle Ages saw the rise and spread of the Muslim religion, expansion of international trade and travel, particularly for religious purposes (pilgrimage and crusades), and Viking invasions. And the Late Middle Ages witnessed, among other high points, the emergence of national states, founding of universities, development of towns, growth of the population, and spread of literacy.

The recent global turn in medieval studies has not only expanded the geographical reach of the field but has transformed the nature of related scholarly inquiry. In a 2015 article in the inaugural volume of *Medieval Worlds*, Catherine Holmes and Naomi Standen define this new scholarly direction: “To analyze the global as it was experienced in the Middle Ages” (Holmes and Standen 2015, 106). They start from the premise that medieval people were in contact with individuals from other regions, both within Europe and beyond, and that this contact influenced and impacted their lives and worldviews. Holmes and Standen advocate a blend of “connection and comparison” methodologies they call “combinative,” equally promoting regional and worldwide characteristics (2015, 106). This Global Middle Ages approach embraces humanities and social science theories and methodologies along with cross-disciplinary research, particularly carried out by diverse research teams. It is less concerned with origins (unlike post-medieval global history, which often looks to earlier periods solely to explain later ones and treats the Middle Ages purely as a prehistory to modernity), and is interested in connections across regions more than across time. Because the dates 500 CE and 1500 CE are less meaningful outside Europe, dating is more flexible in the study of the Global Middle Ages; terminal dates can shift depending on the region and phenomenon under investigation. Key themes include networks; infrastructures, such as roads, transportation, and institutions; and movement of people, ideas, and objects.

Research on the Global Middle Ages appears in two journals: *The Medieval Globe* (subscription resource), founded in 2015 at the Program in Medieval Studies at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, and *Medieval Worlds: Comparative and Interdisciplinary Studies* (open access), founded in 2015 at the Institute for Medieval Research, Austrian Academy of Sciences. The 2021 textbook *Global Medieval Contexts 500-1500: Connections and Comparisons*, edited by Kimberly Klimek et al., gives non-specialists insight into this emerging field, while Albrecht Classen's *Handbook of Medieval Studies: Terms, Methods, Trends* (2010) provides key definitions.

## Multidisciplinary Resources

Multidisciplinary surveys on the Middle Ages abound. Though often labeled “histories,” they are broader in scope and include information on other disciplines, such as art, education, literature, philosophy, religion, and science.

Numerous surveys cover the entire period. An excellent quick read is Miri Rubin's *The Middle Ages: A Very Short Introduction* (2014), which is organized around the topics of periodization, people and their lifestyles, Christianity, government and governance, trade and resources, “others,” and the contemporary legacy of the Middle Ages (including the university system). By focusing on people in general (as opposed to rulers), and

on their lifestyles, social organization, and hopes for an afterlife, Rubin paints for the non-specialist a clear and comprehensive picture of the period. Another key history is Barbara Rosewein's *A Short History of the Middle Ages* (2018). First published in 2002, this bestselling survey, often used as a textbook, covers the period from 300 CE to 1500 CE and integrates material from three civilizations (European, Byzantine, and Islamic) as well as from East Central Europe, a focus new to the latest edition. The eight chapters are organized chronologically around shared themes and interspersed with essays on the production of material culture, which replace the previous art historical discussions. Numerous images, maps, genealogies, and bibliographies accompany each section.

Another survey of note is Judith M. Bennett and Sandy Bardsley's *Medieval Europe: A Short History* (2020), which for five decades has been used in medieval studies courses. The most recent edition (2020) "pays particular attention to Europe in its broader context—that is, to connections between Europeans and people elsewhere" (Bennett and Bardsley 2020, xvii). New to this edition are learning goals for students and expanded chapters on Byzantine and Islamic empires and on social and economic changes, all in response to current interest in the broader Middle Ages and in the lives of the diverse peoples. Though over 30 years old and predating recent changes in field, *The Cambridge Illustrated History of the Middle Ages* (1986-1997), edited by Robert Fossier (2001), still provides an excellent general introduction to the period. With essays written by experts in the field, this three-volume set is geared towards advanced graduate students and scholars. And a noteworthy and refreshing recent treatment of the entire period is Chris Wickham's *Medieval Europe* (2017)—not a survey, but an interpretation sparked by key changes, with an emphasis on political and socio-economic structures. Wickham's discussion of earlier histories of the period and his extensive bibliography make this volume an excellent starting point for readers new to the field.

Helpful books on discrete periods are found in two series: the Penguin History of Europe, which includes Chris Wickham's *The Inheritance of Rome: A History of Europe from 400 to 1000* (2010), William Jordan's *Europe in the High Middle Ages* (2004), and *The Short Oxford History of Europe* (2000), which features three collections of essays by leading scholars on the Middle Ages: *The Early Middle Age, Europe 400-1000* (2001), edited by Rosamond McKitterick; *The Central Middle Ages, 950-1320* (2006), edited by Daniel Power; and *The Later Middle Ages* (2021), edited by Isabella Lazzarini. Unlike the books in the Penguin series, which do not follow a set structure, those in the Oxford Short History series are divided into thematic categories, namely politics, society, economy, religion, and culture, plus additional topics characteristic of the age.

In addition to surveys, there are many multidisciplinary reference works, most of which are out-of-print and thus available only through the secondhand book market. Though published from 1982-1989, the 13-volume *Dictionary of the Middle Ages* (1982), edited by Joseph R. Strayer with entries by a large coterie of experts, remains a key reference work. Strayer and his team sought to provide North American high school and college students with articles on a wide range of topics, aiming for depth without being overwhelming in detail. The entries are drawn primarily, but not exclusively, from history, literature, and art, and describe important periods, figures, and concepts; select bibliographies allow readers to dive more deeply into the topics. The result is a surprisingly comprehensive overview of the period. A supplementary volume, *Dictionary of the Middle Ages, Supplement 1* (2004), edited by William Chester Jordan, aims to broaden what many medievalists saw as a limited purview, including issues such as race and medievalism (revival of medieval culture); it bears witness to the vibrancy and ever changing nature of the field. The two-volume *Encyclopedia of the Middle Ages* (2015), edited by André Vauchez and Adrian Walford, covers more terrain and takes into account people living outside of Europe and not subscribing to Judeo-Christian religions. Focusing on Europe, with a desire to help Europeans to understand their past (and, by extension, their present) culture, the authors privilege philosophy, theology, spirituality, liturgy, and iconography. Norman F. Cantor's *The Encyclopedia of the Middle Ages* (1999) is a handy one-volume reference work covering highlights of the period. Useful as well is the series *Routledge Encyclopedias of the Middle Ages* (2003), which to date has 16 volumes on various regions and topics.

Scholarly literature on the Middle Ages has traditionally been published in the form of books (the gold standard), book chapters, and journal articles. Most university presses and some trade publications produce single books or book series on medieval topics. Noteworthy publishers are:



- Brill
- Brepols (focuses on Europe's cultural roots)
- Cambridge University Press
- Oxford University Press
- Routledge
- University of Pennsylvania Press.

Scholarly reviews of books dating back to 1993 can be found at *The Medieval Review* (open access) and in most scholarly journals.

In addition to the series already mentioned, these book series for medieval studies deserve mention:

- Palgrave Macmillan's *The New Middle Ages* is, according to the series webpage, "dedicated to pluridisciplinary studies of medieval cultures, with particular emphasis on recuperating women's history and on feminist and gender analyses."
- The University of Pennsylvania Press's *The Middle Ages Series* has produced a steady stream of books on a wide array of topics since the 1990s.

Journals for medieval studies are plentiful, with most concentrating on a specific period, region, or topic and being the output of scholarly societies. A few have a wide purview, including:

- *Postmedieval: A Journal of Medieval Cultural Studies* (emphasis on theoretically driven scholarship). Subscription resource.
- *Speculum: Journal of the Medieval Academy of America*. Subscription resource.
- *Viator: Journal of UCLA's Center for Early Global Studies*. Subscription resource.

## Disciplinary Databases

- International Medieval Bibliography (IMB): Started in 1967 with support of the MAA but produced at the University of Leeds, England. Key subscription-based database for medieval studies, offering a comprehensive bibliography of journal articles, book chapters, and conference proceedings on a wide scope of subjects. Subscription resource.
- Iter: Gateway to the Middle Ages & Renaissance: Result of a partnership between US and Canadian institutions; now available for a subscription fee. Useful for scholars and students working in the long Middle Ages and Early Modern period. Subscription resource.
- The MAA's Medieval Digital Resources: freely-available database of peer-reviewed digital materials for the study of the Middle Ages. Open access.
- Regesta Imperii (Inventory of Holy Roman Emperors): At the Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur Mainz (Academy of Sciences and Literature, Mainz); offers freely available bibliography covering a wide array of subjects. Has an English interface in addition to a German one. Open access.

For additional subscription and open-access databases as well as other resources for Medieval studies, see the European Studies Section's *Medieval and Renaissance Studies* guide, which is specifically geared towards librarians, and a handy tool in answering reference queries.

# Medieval Women

We know little about the lives of medieval women, primarily because women were rarely mentioned in church, family, historical, or legal documents. While the birth of a son, for instance, was usually noted in such documents, the arrival of a daughter often was not. The same was true of obituaries. And while we know more about royal and aristocratic women, especially those such as queens and abbesses who held positions of power in a family or in society, that knowledge usually relates to their interactions with powerful men rather than to their own actions. The lack of knowledge about medieval women also arises from the fact that, since the inception of medieval studies as an academic discipline, most medievalists have been men focused on the lives of men, particularly secular (e.g., kings, aristocrats) and ecclesiastical (e.g., popes, bishops) leaders. Since the 1970s, however, with more women becoming medievalists and joining the ranks of university faculty, interest in the lives of medieval women and in related issues of gender has been growing.

From the scholarly literature we gather that medieval women, like their male counterparts, inhabited numerous roles. Except for women serving in religious roles (e.g., nuns, abbesses, anchorites), a woman's foremost role was as wife and mother. The married woman oversaw the household, whether a simple peasant's cottage or a grand castle, furnishing the living spaces, preparing food and medicine, and making cloth and clothing, all to ensure that her family was comfortable, fed, clothed, and healthy. A woman's participation in these activities depended on her station and resources: wealthier women hired underlings to perform the work, while poorer women had to do it themselves. Women were also the educators of their children, teaching their daughters wifely duties and skills and, after the rise of secular literacy in the 14<sup>th</sup> century, their sons and daughters writing and reading (before the 15<sup>th</sup> century, writing was considered a professional skill and not taught in the home). Christian women, in addition, were charged with the spiritual development of their offspring, and taught them prayers in addition to writing. Many extant medieval prayer books include alphabets, revealing the close connection between learning and faith.

Some medieval women assumed leadership roles. Queens and noblewomen often became deeply involved in politics, both while married and widowed, and acted on the local or international stage. After a husband's death, some medieval noblewomen took charge of their domains, even refusing to remarry so they could continue in power. With the rise of an urban economy in the 13<sup>th</sup> century, the wives of artisans and shopkeepers not only helped in the store but took over the family business if the husband passed away and no son could replace him. Abbesses led their communities, which could be quite large. And medieval women were also important players in the artistic and literary realms; some, like the famous 12<sup>th</sup> century French author Marie de France, composed works, while others commissioned them.

The burgeoning scholarship on medieval women has resulted in a number of valuable resources. The Society for Medieval Feminist Scholarship, for instance, actively encourages the study of medieval women and publishes *Medieval Feminist Forum: A Journal of Gender and Sexuality* (partial open access), the only journal devoted to medieval women. *Feminae: Medieval Women and Gender Index*, an open-access database for citations of journal articles, book reviews, and book chapters about women, gender, and sexuality during the Middle Ages, is indispensable for research on medieval women.

Key texts for the study of medieval women:

- Margaret Schaus' *Women and Gender in Medieval Europe: An Encyclopedia* (2006): Incorporates the wealth of recent scholarship on medieval women. Entries address topics and individuals, the latter chosen because of historical significance or the collectives they represented. Restricted to the European Middle Ages, but includes Byzantine individuals in contact with western Europeans.
- Susan Signe's *A Medieval Woman's Companion: Women's Lives in the European Middle Ages* (2016): Includes short biographies of 20 women from the European Middle Ages and all walks of life, with information on how these women shaped their worlds in a wide range of areas, from art to marriage to

sexual violence. Also see the companion website: A Medieval Woman's Companion.

- Two older yet still significant works are Jennifer Lawler, *Encyclopedia of Women in the Middle Ages* (2001; open access via the Internet Archive) and Katharina M. Wilson and Nadia Margolis, *Women in the Middle Ages: An Encyclopedia*, (2004).
- Carolyn Dinshaw and David Wallace, *The Cambridge Companion to Medieval Women's Writing* (2003): A good introduction to the literary output of medieval women.
- Judith Bennett and Ruth Karras's *The Oxford Handbook of Women and Gender in Medieval Europe* (2013): Provides chapters on an array of topics.

## Literature

The Middle Ages was a time of vibrant literary production. In Christian communities in Western Europe, literature was written in Latin and, starting in the 11<sup>th</sup> century, in the vernacular, which in many areas was a constellation of various dialects. French literature was pre-eminent and adapted and translated by writers in Germany, Italy, Spain, and the Scandinavian countries, and is thus the focus here.

Medieval literature was highly intertextual, and writers and their audiences delighted in modifying earlier works, borrowing characters, making intertextual references, and interweaving the stories of more than one character. From the 11<sup>th</sup> to the 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, rhyming lyric poetry was the dominant literary format. An early example is the troubadour love song that southern French men (troubadours) and women (trobairitz), often from the noble class, wrote and sang in the local dialect of Occitan about love and chivalry. Another is the *chanson de geste* (also called epic) that celebrates feudalism, the relationship between king and vassal, and past heroes. Valuing direct observation and realistic details, which they believed was not possible with the rhyming schemes of poetry, some 13<sup>th</sup>-century authors switched from poetry to prose addressing major themes of love, arms, and war, reflecting the period's cultural and social realities.

The 12<sup>th</sup> century witnessed the emergence of the genre of romance, so called as it was written in one of the many French vernaculars, *romanz*. Unlike the epic, which was structured around the conflict of armies and battles, the romance followed an individual knight's quest, almost always undertaken for the love of a woman (the emphasis was on the knight's feats and less on his lady love). Many of these stories took place in the Arthurian orbit. The work of Chrétien de Troyes, the most well-known writer of 12<sup>th</sup>-century romances, inspired the great narratives of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, most of which were written in prose. The most familiar is the Vulgate Cycle (also called the Lancelot-Grail cycle) which, in five books, recounts the long history of the so-called holy grail and the Arthurian world, from the Last Supper (where Christ used the grail) to the death of King Arthur. Not all French literature, however, was refined and courtly. The bawdy and comic tales known as the *fabliaux* enjoyed popularity from the 12<sup>th</sup> to the 15<sup>th</sup> centuries and inspired writers outside France, including Boccaccio (Italy, in his *Decameron*) and Chaucer (England, in his *Canterbury Tales*).

Literary histories for Latin and European vernacular languages in Western Europe tend to be organized by language and, in the case of vernacular literature, by country in response to the nationalistic impulses of 19<sup>th</sup>-century scholars who used literary works to define contemporary nation states. Other organizing principles are subperiod, region, genre, and topic. Following the period's tendency to blend secular and sacred, modern scholars take a broad view of medieval literature and include works with religious and hagiographical themes. For medieval Latin literature, Ralph J. Hexter and David Townsend's *The Oxford Handbook of Medieval Latin Literature* (2012) is an excellent starting point. Indispensable recent works for vernacular languages include:

- England: David Wallace's *The Cambridge History of Medieval English Literature* (1999).
- France: Jacqueline Cerquiglini-Toulet's *A New History of Medieval French Literature* (2011).
- Germany: Joachim Heinzle's *Geschichte der deutschen Literatur von den Anfängen bis zum Beginn der*

*Neuzeit* (Heinze 1984-2004); Brian Murdoch's *German Literature of the Early Middle Ages* (2004); Will Hasty's *German Literature of the High Middle Ages* (2006); and Max Reinhart's *Early Modern German Literature 1350–1700* (2007).

- Italy: Natalino Sapegno and Vincenzo Traversa's *A Literary History of the Fourteenth Century: Dante, Petrarch, Boccaccio: A Study of Their Times and Works* (2016).
- Scandinavia: Margaret Clunies Ross's *The Cambridge Introduction to the Old Norse-Icelandic Saga* (2010); Guðrún Nordal, Sverrir Tómasson, and Vésteinn Ólason's *Íslensk bókmenntasaga* (1992-2006); Carol J. Clover and John Lindow's *Old Norse-Icelandic Literature: A Critical Guide* (1985); and Rory McTurk's *A Companion to Old Norse-Icelandic Literature and Culture* (2005).

Several key online tools for Western European literature provide full texts of literary works or secondary literature about them. The former might appear in original medieval script, transliteration, English translation, or a combination of the three. Latin literary works are invariably compiled with other genres.

- Library of Latin Texts: Contains Latin texts of all genres and periods. Subscription resource.
- Archivio della latinità italiana del Medioevo (ALIM; Archive of the Italian Latinity of the Middle Ages): Medieval Latin texts (including non-literary works) produced in Italy. Database has an English interface. Open access.
- Mirabile: Archivio digitale della cultura medievale (Digital Archives for Medieval Culture): An excellent subscription-based database for both Latin and Romance languages that pulls together various resources for the study of the Middle Ages, including the *Compendium Auctorum Latinorum Medii Aevi* (*Compendium of Latin Authors of the Middle Ages*).
- Vernacular languages: MLA International Bibliography: from the Modern Language Association (MLA), the main online index covering language and literature for the entire region. Subscription resource.
- English literature: Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature (ABELL) and Classical and Medieval Literary Criticism: Both subscription-based databases that cover the period well.
- French literature: Klapp-Online: Bibliographie der Französischen Literaturwissenschaft (Klapp Online: Bibliography of French Literary Studies; subscription resource). Les Archives de littérature du Moyen Âge (ARLIMA; Archive of Literature of the Middle Ages; open access).
- German literature: Bibliographie der deutschen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft (BDSL Online; Bibliography of German Language and Literary Studies), with coverage for publications 1985-2011 (open access) and 1985 to present (subscription resource). Wolfgang Stammmler and Karl Langosch's *Die deutsche Literatur des Mittelalters, Verfasserlexikon* (*German Literature of the Middle Ages*), published 1978-2008 and part of the *Verfasser-Datenbank* (*Database of Authors*; subscription resource).

There are several scholarly societies for the study of medieval literature, including The International Arthurian Society – North American Branch, which published the *Bibliographical Bulletin of the International Arthurian Society* (1949-2011) later converted and continued by the subscription-based BIAS (*Bibliography of the International Arthurian Society*). Of note as well is the International Courtly Society.

Jewish literature, written in poetry or prose and in Hebrew, Arabic, or a European vernacular, flourished in the Middle Ages, especially in southern Spain (Al-Andalus) but also in North Africa and Northern Europe. Long before the Middle Ages, Jewish poets wrote liturgical poetry in Hebrew for use in the synagogue, a tradition that continued through the Middle Ages. In 10<sup>th</sup>-century Al-Andalus, influenced by Arabic poetry, Jewish poets began to compose secular works in Hebrew using Arabic themes and forms. The decision to use Hebrew, which was not a spoken language in medieval Spain (it was reserved for religious purposes), demonstrates the poets' desire for self-expression and identity. The three most common types of medieval Jewish poetry in southern Spain were the panegyric, the lampoon, and poems of entertainment. Secular poetry soon became a central feature of Jewish life in Spain, and the tradition spread to other Arabic regions. In the 12<sup>th</sup> century, Spanish Jews

found Christians more hospitable and relocated to northern Spain, where they were influenced by Christian and northern European writing in both poetry and prose. Hebrew medieval prose literature has received little scholarly attention until recently, and our understanding of this work is still sketchy. Surviving manuscripts reveal that Jewish writers living throughout Europe were inspired by contemporary prose genres, such as the legends of Alexander the Great and of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table, and adapted and translated them into Hebrew. Medieval Jews also produced retellings of Biblical stories and mystical works.

Studies of medieval Jewish literature tend to focus on region and type, with a strong emphasis on the golden age of Jewish poetry in 10<sup>th</sup>-12<sup>th</sup> century Al-Andalus. The International Medieval Bibliography and MLA International Bibliography databases, mentioned above, are helpful points of departure for research.

Key texts for medieval Jewish literature:

- The *Encyclopedia of Jews in the Islamic World* (2010), edited by Norman A. Stillman, features sections on “Literature, Hebrew prose (Medieval)” and “Hebrew Poetry in the Medieval Islamic World.” Subscription resource.
- *Medieval Jewish Civilization: An Encyclopedia* (2003), edited by Norman Roth, offers a short but useful section on medieval Jewish literature.
- Additional short essays are found in the *Dictionary of the Middle Ages* (Strayer 1982-1989) under “Hebrew Belles Lettres,” “Hebrew Poetry,” and “Literature, Hebrew, Europe and the Mediterranean.”

Arabic literature, both in prose and verse, not only greatly influenced medieval European literature but also belonged to the “medieval globe,” and hence deserves mention here. Medieval Arabic poetry was an extension of earlier Classical, pre-Islamic (8<sup>th</sup> century) poetry in style and subject, but with greater emphasis on the new social structure of the court and on themes of love and religion (the genres of the panegyric and lampoon continued). A major love theme was the exaltation of the lady love, a key notion borrowed by French troubadours. Arabic poetry declined after the 13<sup>th</sup> century except in Al-Andalus, where it remained strong until the expulsion of Arabs in 1492 CE. With the exception of didactic stories, medieval Arabic writing in prose was predominantly non-fictional.

Key texts for Arabic literature:

- *History of the Arabic Written Tradition* (2016): Three-volume set by Carl Brockelmann, Joep Lameer, and Jan Just Witkam; offers extensive essays.
- *The Routledge Encyclopedia of Arabic Literature* (2010), edited by Julie Scott Meisami and Paul Starkey; useful for quick introductions.
- *Encyclopedia of Islam and the Muslim World* (2004, available online through Gale), by Richard C. Martin; includes sections on literature. Subscription resource.

Key Subscription-based Databases for Arabic Literature:

- Encyclopaedia of Islam Online (EI Online)
- The Index Islamicus Online
- International Medieval Bibliography
- MLA International Bibliography

## Key Takeaways

Medieval Studies is a large and diverse field that is constantly changing and expanding, both geographically and temporally.

- For librarians unfamiliar with the period, the surveys noted above give comprehensive overviews with further bibliographies for exploration.
- Reference works will answer questions on specific topics.
- The best way to keep up with trends in the field is via the website of The Medieval Academy of America (MAA), much of which is open to all, including an active (formerly) Twitter, now X, feed.
- Another avenue is through the programs and websites of the two main annual conferences discussed above, the International Congress on Medieval Studies (Kalamazoo, Michigan), and the International Medieval Congress (Leeds, England).
- An invaluable resource is the Classical, Medieval and Renaissance Discussion Group.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Bennett, Judith M. and Sandy Bardsley. 2020. *Medieval Europe: A Short History*, 12<sup>th</sup> ed. Oxford University Press.
- Brockelmann, Carl Joep Lameer, and Jan Just Witkam. 2016. *History of the Arabic Written Tradition*. Leiden: Brill.
- Cantor, Norman F., ed. 1999. *The Encyclopedia of the Middle Ages*. New York: Viking.
- Cerquiglini-Toulet, Jacqueline. 2011. *A New History of Medieval French Literature*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Classen, Albrecht. 2010. *Handbook of Medieval Studies: Terms, Methods, Trends*. Berlin: De Gruyter.
- Clover, Carol J. and John Lindow, eds. 1985. *Old Norse-Icelandic Literature: A Critical Guide*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press.
- Conway, Melissa and Lisa Fagin Davis. "Directory of Institutions in the United States and Canada with Pre-1600 Manuscript Holdings." *The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 109/3 (2015): 273-420. <https://doi.org/10.1086/682342>.
- Dinshaw, Carolyn and David Wallace. 2003. *The Cambridge Companion to Medieval Women's Writing*. Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press.
- Fossier, Robert ed. 1986-1997. *The Cambridge Illustrated History of the Middle Ages*. 3 vols. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Gibbon, Edward. 1776. *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. London: Printed for W. Strahan and T. Cadell, in the Strand.
- Hasty, Will, ed. 2006. *German Literature of the High Middle Ages*. Camden House History of German Literature. Rochester, New York: Camden House.
- Heinzle, Joachim. 1984-2004. *Geschichte der deutschen Literatur von den Anfängen bis zum Beginn der Neuzeit*, 3 vols. Königstein/Ts.: Athenäum.

- Hexter, Ralph J. and David Townsend, eds. 2012. *The Oxford Handbook of Medieval Latin Literature*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hollister, C. Warren and Judith M. Bennett. 2002. *Medieval Europe: A Short History*. 9th ed. Boston, Mass: McGraw-Hill.
- Holmes, Catherine and Naomi Standen. 2015. "Defining the Global Middle Ages." *Medieval Worlds*, no. 1, 106-117.
- Jordan, William Chester. 2003. *Europe in the High Middle Ages*. New York: Viking.
- Jordan, William Chester, ed. 2004. *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*, Supplement 1. New York, Detroit, San Diego, et al.: Thomson Gale.
- Klimek, Kimberly et al. 2021. *Global Medieval Contexts 500-1500: Connections and Comparisons*. London: Routledge.
- Lazzarini, Isabella, ed. 2021. *The Later Middle Ages*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Lawler, Jennifer, ed. 2001. *Encyclopedia of Women in the Middle Ages*. Jefferson, N.C: McFarland.
- McKitterick, Rosamond, ed. 2001. *The Early Middle Ages: Europe 400–1000*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- McTurk, Rory, ed. 2005. *A Companion to Old Norse-Icelandic Literature and Culture*. Malden, MA: Blackwell Publishing.
- Martin, Richard C. ed. 2004. *Encyclopedia of Islam and the Muslim World*. New York: Macmillan Reference USA.
- Meisami, Julie Scott and Paul Starkey, eds. 2010. *The Routledge Encyclopedia of Arabic Literature*. London: Routledge.
- Morrison, Susan Signe. 2016. *A Medieval Woman's Companion: Women's Lives in the European Middle Ages*. Oxford: Oxbow Books.
- Murdoch, Brian, ed. 2004. *German Literature of the Early Middle Ages*. Camden House History of German Literature. Rochester, New York: Camden House.
- Nordal, Guðrún, Sverrir Tómasson, and Vésteinn Ólason, eds. 1992-2006. *Íslensk bókmenntasaga* 3 vols. Reykjavík: Mál og menning.
- Power, Daniel, ed. *The Central Middle Ages: Europe 950–1320*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2006.
- Reinhart, Max, ed. 2007. *Early Modern German Literature 1350–1700*. Camden House History of German Literature. Rochester, New York: Camden House.
- Rosenwein, Barbara H. 2023. *A Short History of the Middle Ages*. 6th ed. North York, Ontario; Tonawanda, New York: University of Toronto Press.
- Ross, Margaret Clunies. 2010. *The Cambridge Introduction to the Old Norse-Icelandic Saga*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Roth, Norman, ed. 2003. *Jewish Civilization: An Encyclopedia*. New York: Routledge.
- Rubin, Miri. 2014. *The Middle Ages: A Very Short Introduction* Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Sapegno, Natalino and Vincenzo Traversa. 2016. *A Literary History of the Fourteenth Century: Dante, Petrarch, Boccaccio: A Study of Their Times and Works*. New York: Peter Lang.
- Schaus, Margaret, ed. 2006. *Women and Gender in Medieval Europe: An Encyclopedia*. New York: Routledge.
- Signe, Susan. 2016. *A Medieval Woman's Companion: Women's Lives in the European Middle Ages*. Oxford: Oxbow Books.
- Stammler, Wolfgang, and Karl Langosch, eds. 1978-2008. *Die deutsche Literatur des Mittelalters, Verfasserlexikon*. 2nd ed. Berlin: De Gruyter.
- Stillman, Norman A., ed. 2010. *The Encyclopedia of Jews in the Islamic World*. Leiden: Brill.
- Strayer, Joseph R., ed. 1982-1989. *Dictionary of the Middle Ages*. New York: Scribner.
- Vauchez, André, and Adrian Walford, eds. 2000. *Encyclopedia of the Middle Ages*. Chicago: Fitzroy Dearborn Publishers.
- Wallace, David, ed. 1999. *The Cambridge History of Medieval English Literature*. Cambridge; New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Wickham, Chris. 2009. *The Inheritance of Rome: Illuminating the Dark Ages, 400–1000*. New York: Viking.
- Wickham, Chris. 2016. *Medieval Europe*. New Haven: Yale University Press.

Wilson, Katharina M. and Nadia Margolis, eds. 2004. *Women in the Middle Ages: An Encyclopedia*. 2 vols. Westport, Conn: Greenwood Press.

## Link List

(all accessed May 17, 2023)

- Annual Bibliography of English Language and Literature (ABELL). <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/abell/>.
- ARCA (Institut de recherche et d'histoire des textes). <https://arca.irht.cnrs.fr/>.
- Archives Portal Europe. <http://www.archivesportaleurope.net/>.
- Archivio della latinità italiana del Medioevo (ALIM; Archive of the Italian Latinity of the Middle Ages). <http://alim.dfl.univr.it/Alim/letteratura.nsf/alim/Progetto>.
- Author Database. Verfasser-Datenbank. <https://www.degruyter.com/database/vdbo/html>.
- BIAS (Bibliography of the International Arthurian Society). <https://www.degruyter.com/serial/bias-b/html?>.
- Bibliographie der deutschen Sprach- und Literaturwissenschaft (BDSL Online; Bibliography of German Language and Literary Studies). <http://www.bdsl-online.de>.
- Brepols. <https://www.brepols.net/>.
- Brill. <https://brill.com/>.
- Cambridge University Press. <https://www.cambridge.org/>.
- Catalogue of Illuminated Manuscripts (British Library). <https://www.bl.uk/catalogues/illuminatedmanuscripts/welcome.htm>
- Catalogue of Western Manuscripts at the Bodleian Libraries. <https://medieval.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/>.
- Classical and Medieval Literary Criticism. <https://www.gale.com/c/classical-and-medieval-literature>.
- Classical, Medieval and Renaissance Discussion Group (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/meet-the-community/discussion-groups/classical-medieval-and-renaissance-discussion-group/>.
- CORSAIR: Online Collection Catalog (Morgan Library & Museum). <http://corsair.morganlibrary.org/>.
- Digital Scriptorium. <https://digital-scriptorium.org/>.
- Digitised Manuscripts (British Library). <https://www.bl.uk/manuscripts/>.
- Digitized Medieval Manuscripts Map. <https://digitizedmedievalmanuscripts.org/>.
- "Directory of Institutions in the United States and Canada with Pre-1600." <https://doi.org/10.1086/682342>.
- E-codices: Virtual Manuscript Library of Switzerland. <http://www.e-codices.unifr.ch/>.
- Encyclopaedia of Islam Online (EI Online). <https://brill.com/eio>.
- Encyclopedia of Jews in the Islamic World. <https://referenceworks.brillonline.com/browse/encyclopedia-of-jews-in-the-islamic-world>.



- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/>.
- Feminae: Medieval Women and Gender Index. <https://inpress.lib.uiowa.edu/feminae/WhatsFeminae.aspx>.
- The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire (Edward Gibbon, 1776). <https://gutenberg.org/ebooks/25717>.
- Index Islamicus Online. <https://brill.com/display/db/iio>.
- Institute for Medieval Studies at the University of Leeds. <https://ahc.leeds.ac.uk/medieval>.
- The International Arthurian Society – North American Branch. <https://www.international-arthurian-society-nab.org/>.
- International Center of Medieval Art. <https://www.medievalart.org/>.
- International Congress on Medieval Studies (Kalamazoo, Michigan). <https://wmich.edu/medievalcongress>.
- International Courtly Society. <https://iclsweb.org/>
- International Medieval Bibliography. <https://about.brepolis.net/databases/imb/>
- International Medieval Congress (Leeds, England). <https://www.imc.leeds.ac.uk/>.
- Internet Archive. Internet Archive.
- Internet Medieval Sourcebook (Fordham University). <https://sourcebooks.fordham.edu/sbook.asp>.
- Iter: Gateway to the Middle Ages & Renaissance. <https://www.itergateway.org>.
- Klapp-Online: Bibliographie der Französischen Literaturwissenschaft (Klapp Online: Bibliography of French Literary Studies). <https://www.klapp-online.de/>.
- Ktiv: The International Collection of Digitized Hebrew Manuscripts. <https://www.nli.org.il/en/discover/manuscripts/hebrew-manuscripts>.
- The Labyrinth: Resources for Medieval Studies (Wayback Machine). <https://web.archive.org/web/20240122032952/https://blogs.commonstons.georgetown.edu/labyrinth/>.
- Le catalogue BNF archives et manuscrits (Catalog of Archives and Manuscripts). <https://archivesetmanuscrits.bnf.fr/>.
- Les Archives de littérature du Moyen Âge (ARLIMA; Archive of Literature of the Middle Ages). <https://www.arlima.net/>.
- Library of Latin Texts. <https://www.brepols.net/series/LLT-O>.
- Manus Online: Censimento dei manoscritti delle biblioteche italiane. <https://manus.iccu.sbn.it/en/>.
- Manuscript Collection (Det Kongelige Bibliotek). <https://www.kb.dk/en/find-materials/collections/manuscript-collection>.
- Manuscripta Mediaevalia—Richtlinien Handschriftenkatalogisierung (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft). <http://bilder.manuscripta-mediaevalia.de/hs//kataloge/HSKRICH.htm>.
- Medieval Academy of America (MAA). <https://www.medievalacademy.org>.
- Medieval and Renaissance Studies Guide (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/medievalrenaissancestudies>.
- Medieval Digital Resources (MAA). <http://mdr-maa.org/>.
- *Medieval Feminist Forum: A Journal of Gender and Sexuality*. <https://scholarworks.wmich.edu/mff/>.
- Medieval Institute at the University of Notre Dame. <https://medieval.nd.edu/>.
- Medieval Institute at Western Michigan University. <https://wmich.edu/medieval>.

- Medieval Manuscripts in Dutch Collections. <http://www.mmdc.nl/static/site/>.
- *The Medieval Review*. <https://scholarworks.iu.edu/journals/index.php/tmr>.
- A Medieval Woman's Companion. <https://amedievalwomanscompanion.com/>.
- *Medieval Worlds: Comparative and Interdisciplinary Studies*. <https://medieval.vlg.oeaw.ac.at/index.php/medievalworlds>.
- The Middle Ages Series (University of Pennsylvania Press). The Middle Ages Series.
- Mirabile: Archivio digitale della cultura medievale (Digital Archives for Medieval Culture). <http://www.mirabileweb.it/>.
- Mittelalterliche Handschriften in Österreich (Medieval Manuscripts in Austria). <https://manuscripta.at/>.
- MLA International Bibliography. <https://www.ebsco.com/products/research-databases/mla-international-bibliography>.
- Modern Language Association. <https://www.mla.org/>.
- The New Middle Ages. <https://www.springer.com/series/14239>.
- Online Medieval Sources Bibliography. <http://www.medievalsourcesbibliography.org/>.
- Oxford Short History series. <https://global.oup.com/academic/content/series/s/short-oxford-history-of-europe-sohe/?cc=us&lang=en&>.
- Oxford University Press. <https://global.oup.com/>.
- Penguin History of Europe. <https://www.penguinrandomhouse.com/series/PHE/the-penguin-history-of-europe>.
- Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies (PIMS; University of Toronto). <https://pims.ca/>.
- Regesta Imperii. <http://www.regesta-imperii.de/en/home.html>.
- Routledge. <https://www.routledge.com/>.
- The Schoenberg Database of Manuscripts. <https://sdbm.library.upenn.edu/>.
- Society of Medieval Archeology. <https://medievalarchaeology.co.uk/>
- Society for Medieval Feminist Scholarship. <http://smfsweb.org/>
- University of Pennsylvania Press. <https://www.pennpress.org/>.
- Verfasser-Datenbank (Database of Authors). <https://www.degruyter.com/database/vdbo/html>.
- Western Medieval Manuscripts. <http://digital.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/collections/western-medieval-manuscripts/>.

## About the Author

Paula Mae Carns is Head of the Literatures and Languages Library at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and librarian for Romance languages and literature. She received a Master's in Library Science and a doctorate in medieval and northern Renaissance art history from the same university. She has published numerous essays in scholarly books and journals on medieval art and literature and is an active member of the European Studies Section of ACRL.

# 25. Digital Humanities and Digital Cultural Heritage in Europe: Exploring the Landscape

SALLY CHAMBERS AND THEA LINDQUIST

## Introduction

What the Digital Humanities (DH) is – or is not – has been a subject of debate, and the term means different things to different people. Consider, for instance, contributions to the Debates in the Digital Humanities series and Day of DH, a social publication project that different institutions have organized since 2009. What most practitioners can agree upon, however, is that DH is a thriving field that encompasses the application of computing technology in the humanities. Cultural heritage institutions such as libraries, archives, and museums (LAMs) play a key role in the DH research lifecycle as curators of analog and digital source material and fosterers of relevant, subject-based, and functional expertise.

Libraries provide valuable social and technical infrastructure that enables DH inquiry, particularly inquiry that draws upon the centuries of knowledge once encapsulated in print-based source material. Library workers play a variety of important roles in this process, from the digitization of analog materials to partnership in analyzing and visualizing research data. Some library staff are also DH researchers, and all are collaborators in DH knowledge production.

European Studies and other liaison librarians whose roles require depth in a subject and/or geographic area bring a valuable combination of knowledge and skills to the DH research process, including a refined understanding of data sources and disciplinary expertise in their areas of specialization. They also are important points of connection between researchers and the resources LAMs offer for DH work. Liaison librarians are thus collaborating ever more closely with functional specialists such as data librarians, developing higher-level DH skills, and becoming increasingly involved in research collaborations and in DH initiatives in the cultural heritage sector.

This chapter provides a starting point and source of inspiration for liaison librarians and others wanting to learn more about and actively engage with DH and digital cultural heritage in Europe. It provides an entry point for identifying available digital cultural heritage collections for DH research related to Europe, so readers can share this information with and access relevant resources for faculty and student researchers in a variety of disciplines focusing on different European geographical areas.

The DH landscape in Europe, as in North America, is multifaceted and relatively developed, though it is markedly more cooperative and collective, due in part to national and EU funding schemes and consortia that drive support for DH projects, training, infrastructure, and other resources.

In its first section, this chapter provides a succinct overview of the DH landscape in Europe. It covers an array of associations, communities, conferences, and educational and training opportunities at the international, regional, and national levels, touches upon European research infrastructures relevant to DH, and concludes with profiles of three geographically and linguistically diverse DH centers in Europe. The second section explores the contribution of LAMs to European DH, looks at several digital cultural heritage initiatives providing an important foundation for this work, and discusses the impact of the Collections as Data movement on the European cultural heritage sector and how GLAM (galleries + LAMs) labs spark experimentation and collaboration among DH researchers, data scientists, and cultural heritage professionals. The chapter includes

examples from across Europe in a range of languages, and includes references to further information throughout.

## Digital Humanities in Europe

This section provides readers with a general overview of the DH landscape in Europe is intended to help European Studies librarians, liaison librarians, and other interested users navigate various opportunities for active engagement with the DH community in Europe. First, we discuss DH associations, communities, conferences, and educational and training opportunities, and give examples of various initiatives at the international, regional, and national level. Then we touch on European research infrastructures relevant to DH, before turning to profiles of three geographically and linguistically diverse DH centers in Europe.

### Associations, Communities, Conferences, Education and Training, and Research Infrastructure

The two major international associations to which European DH-engaged centers and individual researchers and librarians belong, respectively, are centerNet and the Alliance of Digital Humanities Organizations (ADHO). centerNet is a global membership network of DH centers that aims to facilitate international connections and educate the broader academic community about the value of DH. The majority of member organizations are from Europe and North America. ADHO, on the other hand, is an umbrella organization for national and regional DH organizations whose members join individually. Associate organizations, in turn, make a contribution to sustain ADHO, and include the European Association for Digital Humanities (EADH), Digital Humanities im deutschsprachigen Raum (DHd; Digital Humanities in German-speaking countries), and Humanistica: L'association francophone des humanités numériques/digitales (French-speaking association of Digital Humanities). A further international organization of interest that is not affiliated with ADHO is Humanidades Digitales Hispánicas (Hispanic Digital Humanities).

ADHO's main activities are to organize an annual international DH conference, which takes place in Europe every three years, award research prizes, and publish the journal *DSH: Digital Scholarship in the Humanities* (hybrid access); two open access journals: *DHQ: Digital Humanities Quarterly* and *Digital Studies/Le champ numérique*, are also published under the ADHO umbrella. ADHO sponsors several Special Interest Groups, including Global Outlook::Digital Humanities (GO::DH) and Libraries and Digital Humanities, and works in tandem with the Research Data Alliance (RDA), an international organization that builds expertise and technical infrastructure for the open sharing and reuse of data. It accomplishes its goals through various working and interest groups, some of which are relevant to DH and cultural heritage.

Some notable international-level DH conferences and publications exist independently of the major associations. Journals such as the *International Journal of Digital Humanities* (hybrid access) and the *Journal of Open Humanities Data* (open access), which feature peer-reviewed papers describing humanities data or techniques with high potential for reuse, provide additional outlets for DH scholarship. And the Computational Humanities Research (CHR) is a community of researchers addressing humanities research questions through a range of computational and quantitative approaches to humanities data. CHR is supported through an online community and annual conference, and its organizers consider CHR to be different from but complementary to the DH landscape.

The main European umbrella organization for DH is EADH, which also supports the formation of DH interest groups defined by region, language, methodological focus, or other criteria. EADH organizes an annual

conference in the years that ADHO's DH conference takes place outside of Europe. Its associate organizations include DHd, the Associazione Informatica Umanistica e Cultura Digitale (AIUCD; Humanistic Computer Science and Digital Culture Association), the Česká asociace pro digitální humanitní vědy (CzADH; Czech Association for Digital Humanities), Digital Humanities in the Nordic and Baltic countries (DHNB), and the Russian Association for Digital Humanities (DH Russia). A DH initiative of particular relevance to librarians is the Digital Scholarship and Digital Cultural Heritage Collections Working Group of Ligue des Bibliothèques Européennes de Recherche (LIBER; Association of European Research Libraries), which aims to build a knowledge network among European libraries interested in DH.

In Europe there are numerous regional and national-level DH associations in which librarians and researchers interested in a particular area or language may find information, community, and partnerships. These organizations organize conferences, workshops, and other events for DH-aligned researchers and professionals and provide a platform for them to network, collaborate, and share ideas through promoting projects, disseminating scholarship, and offering means to connect online, among other activities. Regional associations such as DHd, DHNB, and Digital Humanities Benelux (DH Benelux) foster DH research, education, and collaboration in the German-speaking area, Nordic and Baltic countries, and Benelux countries, respectively, and the UK-Ireland Digital Humanities Network is currently laying the foundation for a formal UK-Irish DH association. Many such associations exist at the national level as well, including CzADH (Czech Republic), AIUCD (Italy), and DH Russia (Russia).

DH initiatives are also organized by institutes, centers, departments, and networks in a variety of European countries. Three centers are profiled in detail below, but further examples are offered here to give a fuller idea of the diverse range of organizations and offerings that exist. In France, Maison Européenne des sciences de l'homme et de la société (MESHS; European Centre for the Humanities and Social Sciences) is a regional research center, headquartered in Lille, that structures and supports humanities and social sciences research by linking together labs, innovation clusters, and other relevant organizations in northern France. In the UK, the Digital Humanities Institute at the University of Sheffield organizes the Digital Humanities Congress every two years. In Hungary, the Department of Digital Humanities at Eötvös Loránd Tudományegyetem (Eötvös Loránd University) organizes an annual DH conference called DH Budapest.

Many learning opportunities are offered to those interested in learning more about DH methods, skills, and competencies in Europe. Two long-standing summer schools, the Digital Humanities @ Oxford Summer School, at the University of Oxford, and the European Summer University in Digital Humanities, at the University of Leipzig, provide opportunities to think, discuss, and learn in an intensive environment. They welcome learners at a variety of levels and career stages. Courses cover a wide range of topics, including an introduction to DH, humanities data, Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) encoding, linked data, Python programming, digital archives, online mapping, and crowdsourcing. Tutorials and workshops also are offered regularly at many DH conferences.

The Digital Humanities Course Registry is an online inventory of DH modules, summer schools, courses, and degree programs in Europe that allow students, researchers, instructors, librarians, and institutions to find and connect to DH teaching and training activities. It allows sorting and filtering by country, language, discipline, technique, and type of educational offering, among other options. For those who prefer self-paced tutorials, The Programming Historian (open access) offers user-friendly, peer-reviewed tutorials that engage humanists with a wide range of digital tools, techniques, and workflows that facilitate DH research and teaching. The free lessons include topics such as network analysis, mapping, distant reading, digital publishing, data analysis, and Python, and are available in a variety of languages, including English, Spanish, French, and Portuguese. The Programming Historian is run by volunteers and invites contributions.

The European research infrastructures Digital Research Infrastructure for the Arts and Humanities (DARIAH) and Common Language Resources and Technology Infrastructure (CLARIN) are key resources for librarians and others who are interested in European DH. Both offer a range of tools and services, including the Digital Humanities Course Registry, DARIAH-Campus learning resources, and CLARIN Resource Families language

resources. Options also exist for individuals and institutions in North America to become involved. DARIAH, for example, organizes activities through working groups on a wide range of topics such as research data management, geohumanities, and ethics and legality in DH, and it recently reached out “beyond Europe” to welcome the Center for Digital Humanities at Princeton as its first North American Cooperating Partner (VanSant 2021).

Other related European research infrastructure initiatives have important applications for DH. The European Open Science Cloud (EOSC), for example, is developing a European network to facilitate publication, discovery, and reuse of data, tools, and services for research across disciplines. DARIAH, CLARIN, and other social sciences and humanities (SSH) research infrastructures are collaborating to streamline the provision of key services to the European Open Science Cloud via the SSH Open Cloud (SSHOC; Social Sciences & Humanities Open Cloud) project. OPERAS (open scholarly communication in the European social sciences and humanities) coordinates and federates resources to support open scholarly communication in SSH research across Europe, and the European Strategy Forum for Research Infrastructures (ESFRI) coordinates research infrastructures in Europe across disciplines.

## DH Centers in Europe: Profiles

DH centers and networks provide research and educational opportunities, build community at the local and regional levels, and plug into and power broader DH efforts. Their on-the-ground work is vital to growing the next generation of DH researchers. Three European centers, diverse in their locations and focuses, are profiled here to give an idea of the range of activities they undertake and the opportunities they offer. The profiles describe their geneses, institutional partners, areas of research focus, major projects, educational offerings and events, and connections with cultural heritage institutions.

### Center for Digital Humanities Perm State University (Russia)

The Center for Digital Humanities at Perm University (Центр цифровой гуманитаристики Пермского университета) is an interdisciplinary center that focuses on research and education related to the application of information technology in the humanities. The university established the center in 2016 based on its pre-existing Laboratory of Historical and Political Information Science, which the departments of History and Political Science founded in 2003 with support from the Russian Foundation for the Humanities (Российский гуманитарный научный фонд). It was the first of its kind in the Urals.

Among the Center's key projects are the Digital History of Virtual Museums, The Parliamentary History of Late Imperial Russia (Парламентская история позднеимперской России), Perm Provincial Periodicals: 1914-1922 (Пермская губернская периодика: 1914-1922), and the Virtual Antique 3D Collection of the History Museum of Perm University (музея истории Пермского университета Коллекции). The Center offers DH courses, and in 2017 launched a master's program in Digital Technologies in Sociocultural and Artistic Practices. It organizes a variety of events, including the Historical Informatics Olympiad.

The Center collaborates closely with museums, libraries, and other cultural heritage institutions in the state of Perm. It has, for example, implemented joint projects with the Perm State Art Gallery (Пермская государственная художественная галерея), the Perm Regional Museum (Пермский краеведческий музей), and the Perm State Archives (Государственный архив Пермского края). The Center is involved in several EU and international networks and collaborations, and its director is currently a co-chair of centerNet; the Center thus is a representative on centerNet's International Executive Council. It also is a partner in the EU-funded Erasmus+ ARTEST project, which aims to rethink education in humanities in Russia and Mongolia, in part by

incorporating DH methods and creating a virtual platform for projects aimed at preserving and promoting cultural heritage.

## **Helsinki Centre for Digital Humanities (HELDIG), Finland)**

HELDIG, a collaboration network among Finnish universities, focuses on DH research, education, and applications. Established at the University of Helsinki (Helsingin yliopisto) in 2016, along with eight new professorships and a Department of Digital Humanities, it is an outcome of the strategic funding program of the Academy of Finland (Suomen Akatemia) that works to strengthen university research profiles in target areas. HELDIG aims to foster collaboration between academic research groups, cultural heritage organizations, companies, and the general public.

DH research associated with HELDIG covers various areas and topics, including corpus linguistics, social media studies, semantic web applications, e-learning, and legal studies. HELDIG is committed to open science in research as a means to foster reuse of data and workflows and replicability of research. The center offers a tiered educational curriculum in DH, including an introductory undergraduate course, graduate minors of varying intensity, and a master's degree. HELDIG coordinates a range of events that facilitate discussion, learning, and research, including presentations at its annual Digital Humanities Summit. Its signature event is the annual Helsinki Digital Humanities Hackathon, in which attendees conduct an interdisciplinary research project from start to finish in ten days.

Cultural heritage institutions, including libraries, are key HELDIG collaborators, along with humanists and computer scientists. Partners include the Finnish Heritage Agency (Museovirasto), the Finnish National Museum (Kansallismuseo), the National Archives of Finland (Kansallisarkisto), the National Library of Finland (Kansalliskirjasto), and the Finnish Literature Society (Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden Seura). HELDIG is involved in various international projects and networks in the EU and beyond, including the national FIN-CLARIAH research infrastructure for Social Sciences and Humanities, which supports both DH and linguistic research and contributes as a national consortial member to DARIAH and CLARIN.

## **Göttingen Centre for Digital Humanities (Germany)**

The Göttingen Centre for Digital Humanities (GCDH) is an interdisciplinary unit at the University of Göttingen (Georg-August-Universität Göttingen) that coordinates, implements, and further develops DH research, teaching, and infrastructure activities for the Göttingen Research Campus. It was founded in 2011 with support from the Ministry for Science and Culture of Lower Saxony (Niedersächsisches Ministerium für Wissenschaft und Kultur) and with funding from the Volkswagen Foundation (VolkswagenStiftung). Since 2016, it has coordinated the CampusLab: Digitization and Computational Analytics, which focuses on digital methods in the humanities and social sciences and offers a fellowship program for early career researchers.

The GCDH engages with a variety of DH research projects and topics, and is especially strong in text-oriented approaches such as computational literary studies, as illustrated by the Uncertain Attribution and Reflective Passages projects. Its educational programs combine computing and the humanities, and focus on digital skills for text and language as well as images and objects, with several options for degree programs and certificates at the undergraduate and master's levels. Additionally, it offers a range of training opportunities and events, from an informal DH coffee hour (Stammtisch) to the semiannual Hildesheim-Göttingen-Workshops on Digital Humanities and Computational Linguistics.

The GCDH is supported in part by Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek Göttingen (SUB, State and University Library Göttingen()), and the SUB director serves on the Center's executive board. SUB also

serves as a bridge to national and international research infrastructure consortia such as DARIAH and the National Research Data Infrastructure, particularly in its participation in the Text+ initiative. Additional GCDH partner institutions are the Göttingen Academy of Sciences and Humanities (Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen), the Max Planck Institute for the Study of Religious and Ethnic Diversity (Max-Planck-Institut zur Erforschung multireligiöser und multiethnischer Gesellschaften), and the Herzog August Library (Herzog August Bibliothek) in Wolfenbüttel, Germany.

## National- and European-Level Digital Cultural Heritage Initiatives

With digital cultural heritage an essential part of DH, LAMs have a crucial role to play in curating their digital – both digitized and born-digital – collections and making them available to DH researchers. In this section we explore some of the national- and European-level digital cultural heritage initiatives in Europe, including Europeana, Europe’s digital library, archive, and museum, and give particular emphasis to the multilingual nature of Europe’s cultural heritage collections. We then explore two intertwined initiatives: the Collections as Data: Always Already Computational movement, originating in the US and now gaining momentum across Europe, and the European “library labs,” including the International GLAM Labs Community. We conclude by looking at the emerging role of Artificial Intelligence (AI), computer vision, and machine learning in the cultural heritage sector in Europe.

European cultural heritage institutions have been digitizing their collections in earnest since the mid-1990s. Several national libraries, for example, have developed their own digital library initiatives, such as Gallica at Bibliothèque National de France (BnF; National Library of France); Delpher at Koninklijke Bibliotheek van Nederland (KB; National Library of the Netherlands), and the Polish National Digital Library, Polona, led by Biblioteka Narodowa Polska (National Library of Poland). Other national libraries have focused on digitizing particular collections, such as historical newspapers. Examples include ANNO Historische Zeitungen und Zeitschriften (AustriaN Newspapers Online), from the National Library of Austria; Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB; National Library of Austria); BelgicaPress, from the Royal Library of Belgium; Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België /Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique (KBR; Royal Library of Belgium); and, most recently, Deutsches Zeitungsportal (the German Newspaper Portal) from Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek (German Digital Library).

In addition to digitized collections, born-digital collections such as web and social media archives are of interest to DH researchers. The number of web archives in Europe is increasing, and includes Arquivo.pt, the Portuguese web archive; Hrvatski arhiv weba (Croatian Web Archive, managed by Nacionalna i sveučilišna knjižnica u Zagrebu (National and University Library in Zagreb); Saving Ukrainian Cultural Heritage Online (SUCHO), a volunteer effort to preserve the digital cultural heritage of Ukraine; and Vefsafn.is, the Icelandic Web Archive, owned and maintained by Landsbókasafn Íslands – Háskólabókasafn (National and University Library of Iceland).

Many European web archives are members of the International Internet Preservation Consortium (IIPC), the key objectives of which are to “identify and develop best practices for selecting, harvesting, collecting, preserving and providing access to Internet content” and “encourage and facilitate research use of archived Internet content” (IIPC, n.d.), and many contribute to the IIPC’s Collaborative Collections program, which aims to build transnational public web archive collections based on themes or events. The IIPC uses Archive-it, built at the Internet Archive, to harvest the IIPC’s Collaborative Collections. Research use of web archives in Europe is increasing thanks to initiatives such as RESAW (a Research Infrastructure for the Study of the Archived Web) and WARCNet (Web ARChive studies network researching web domains and events). With its web-archive datasets, Det Kgl. Bibliotek (Royal Library of Denmark) is a forerunner in the provision of research access, including the necessary legal agreements (Laursen 2020).



## Europeana

Europeana, the flagship initiative for fostering access to digital cultural heritage collections in Europe, provides access to digital cultural heritage from LAMs across Europe. When first launched as a prototype in November 2008, Europeana provided access to over 4.5 million digital objects from 1,000 cultural heritage institutions across Europe (Purday 2009, 1). By 2023, Europeana was providing access to over 52 million cultural heritage objects from more than 4,000 institutions. In November 2021, the European Commission announced that Europeana would be the basis for building a common European data space for cultural heritage (European Commission 2021).

The Europeana platform aggregates cultural heritage metadata and provides persistent links back to content in the originating cultural heritage institutions. The Europeana Data Model (EDM), an “open, cross-domain Semantic-web based framework,” captures the richness of the domain-specific metadata. Europeana provides detailed guidelines for data sharing and information on accessing data through a range of Application Programming Interfaces (APIs).

Communities are a key aspect of the European Network Association under European Pro, which brings network members together to exchange knowledge, expertise, and best practice around a range of topics, such as copyright, technology, impact, and research. Europeana Pro provides a number of resources, including tools such as the Impact Playbook, the Europeana Public Domain Charter, the Europeana Publishing Framework, and the Europeana Licensing Framework; recommendations, such as AI in Relation to GLAMs and Research Requirements; and regular events, such as the Europeana annual conferences and aggregators forums.

## Collections as Data in Europe

Originating in the US, the “Collections as Data” data movement was established to encourage cultural heritage professionals to start thinking differently about how they provide access to their collections to facilitate analysis using digital tools and methods.

Until recently, implementations of Collections as Data have largely occurred in the US (Wittmann et al. 2019), but they are starting to appear in Europe as well. Colleagues at the University of Alicante in Spain, for example, have developed a methodology for reusing collections from GLAM institutions, inspired by the Collection as Data initiative (Candela et al. 2020). Here we discuss three examples of European Collections as Data initiatives from Luxembourg, Scotland, and Belgium.

Luxembourg’s largest cultural, scientific, and research library, Bibliothèque nationale du Luxembourg (BnL; National Library of Luxembourg, strives to enhance the value of its collections on a national and international level. Through its Open Data Platform, BnL aims to facilitate access to its collections for the widest possible audience through the provision of Open Data, Open Tools and Open APIs. Currently, BnL’s open datasets include Historical Newspapers, along with historical monographs, Luxembourg Authority Records for Persons, the National Bibliography of Luxembourg, and URLs from their special web archive collection related to local elections.

The Data Foundry, at Leabharlann Nàiseanta na h-Alba (National Library of Scotland), was launched in September 2019 and provides access to four core data collections: digitized collections, metadata collections, map and spatial data, and organizational data. Of particular note is the Foundry’s Open Data Publication Plan. For more detailed information about the Data Foundry and its role in digital scholarship at the National Library of Scotland, see Ames and Lewis (2020) and Ames (2021).

In Belgium, the DATA-KBR-BE project at Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België / Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique (KBR; Belgian National Library) aims to facilitate data-level access to the KBR’s digitized and born-digital collections for DH research. DATA-KBR-BE collaborates closely with the KBR’s Digital Research Lab, which

facilitates text and data mining research using KBR's digitized and born-digital collections. To ensure that access is developed with researchers in mind, the DATA-KBR-BE team is co-designing three interdisciplinary research scenarios focused on KBR's digitized historical newspaper collection: BelgicaPress. These scenarios are conceived as initial case studies to demonstrate the scientific potential of providing data-level access to KBR's collections, and to understand how Collections as Data could be implemented at KBR. The project also harnesses the expertise of data scientists for the semi-automatic extraction and classification of articles from historical newspapers, the results of which are available in NewswAlper: Metadata Extraction of Historical Newspaper Archives (Ali and Verstockt 2021).

## International GLAM Labs Community

Labs are places of scientific experimentation, but what does this mean in the context of cultural heritage and DH? In a 2013 article, a library lab was defined as “any library program, physical or digital (or a hybrid) in which innovative approaches to library services, tools, or materials are tested in some structured way before being made part of regular workflows, programs, or mission” (Brooks, Heller, and Phetteplace 2013, 186). Founded in 2006, the Scholar's Lab at the University of Virginia Library is one of the earliest examples.

In Europe, library lab initiatives started in national libraries. The forerunner was the BL Labs at the British Library (BL), formed in 2013 and initially funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. The BL Lab support and inspire experimentation with the British Library's digital collections and data. One of the longest-running library lab initiatives in Europe, BL Labs became an integrated part of the BL's offerings in Spring 2019.

BL Labs were closely followed by KB Lab at Koninklijke Bibliotheek van Nederland (KB; National Library of the Netherlands). This lab, founded in 2014 within the KB Research Department, was scoped as a showcase for research and prototype experimentation. KB Lab users can find experimental tools and data from KB's digital collection.

ONB Labs at Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB; the National Library of Austria) were established in 2017 and intended as “a platform to foster and inspire research, experimentation and creative work with the Austrian National Library's digital collections as data” (Austrian National Library, n.d.). As well as providing access to datasets, tools, and collections, ONB Labs encourage creative engagement with the library's digital datasets. The results of this work are displayed in the ONB Labs Artspace, a dedicated online platform for displaying artworks that engage with ONB collections.

Launched in October 2021, BnF DataLab is one of the newest labs, and is both a physical and a digital laboratory designed to facilitate access to the wealth, breadth, and diversity of the BnF's digital collections. The lab's services have been designed to support the whole research project lifecycle, from corpus building to data analysis. To encourage active collection between researchers and collection experts, a number of labs are located at the BnF's François-Mitterrand site, and are available for both individual and group work as well as for accessing in-copyright materials. The lab provides a dedicated IT environment, including access to secure virtual machines, dedicated storage, configurable computing power, and software for data mining.

With momentum for library labs increasing in Europe, in September 2018 the BL Labs team organized the first international workshop for building these labs (Mahey 2018). This workshop, which attracted over 40 institutions from North America, Europe, Middle East, Asia, and Africa, was the catalyst for establishing the International GLAM Labs Community. A second event was held at the Royal Danish Library in Copenhagen in March 2019 (Mahey 2019b), and was followed by a book sprint in Doha, Qatar, in September 2019 (Mahey 2019a). The book sprint resulted in a practical, open access guide, *Open a GLAM Lab*, which has since been translated into Arabic ( ), Bulgarian (да отворим GLAM лаборатория), Russian (Откройте GLAM –مختبرات الابتكار في المؤسسات الثقافية– лабораторию), and Spanish (*Open a GLAM Lab*; Mahey et al., 2019). The GLAM Labs community is in the process of collecting examples of Labs Notebooks to facilitate computation access to digital cultural heritage

collections; these notebooks include Tim Sherratt's GLAM Workbench and the GLAM Jupyter Notebooks, developed by Gustavo Candela as part of the BVMC Labs at Biblioteca Virtual Miguel de Cervantes (BVMC; Miguel de Cervantes Virtual Library). A geo-visualization of the current members of the International GLAM Labs Community can be found on the Member Map. You can participate in the community via the GLAM Labs mailing list, GLAM Labs on Slack, or GLAM Labs on X (formerly Twitter).

## Cultural Heritage and AI

AI, computer vision, and machine learning are starting to play a more prominent role in the cultural heritage sector in Europe. In the context of the Europeana Tech Community, Europeana established a task force on AI in relation to GLAMs in late 2019. The resulting report, published in September 2021, analyzed opportunities and challenges related to the use of AI, as well as recommendations on how Europeana could continue to facilitate knowledge sharing in this area in the years to come (EuropeanaTech AI in relation to GLAMs Task Force 2021).

European partners are actively involved in initiatives related to AI in cultural heritage institutions. Artificial Intelligence for Libraries, Archives and Museums (AI4LAM), for example, is an international community focused on advancing the use of AI in, for, and by libraries, archives, and museums. The community holds conferences, most recently “Les futurs fantastiques” at the BnF in December 2021. Similarly, the AEOLIAN Network: Artificial Intelligence for Cultural Organisations, a joint US-UK program between the US National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) and the Arts and Humanities Research Council (AHRC) in the UK, investigates the role AI can play to make born-digital and digitized cultural records more accessible to users.

Finally, Time Machine, a large-scale research program using historical big data to create a distributed digital information system mapping Europe's social, cultural and geographical evolution, is, in short, “invigorating European history with the Big Data of the past” (Time Machine, n.d.). Its members are designing and implementing advanced new digitization and AI technologies to mine Europe's vast cultural heritage with a goal of creating innovative new applications of digital cultural heritage that add a new dimension to the past. They are, for example, working to engage people with cross-reality applications to deepen their understanding of historical events, including simulations of hypothetical spatiotemporal 4D reconstructions. Europeana is a founding partner of Time Machine, and Local Time Machines are a key pillar of program's development. Initiatives such as these, with their application of AI, demonstrate not only the potential of digital cultural heritage, but its importance for cutting-edge DH research.

## Conclusion

This chapter provides an overview and guide for European studies librarians and other interested readers wanting to explore the rich and diverse landscape of DH and digital cultural heritage in Europe, and includes suggestions for how to get involved and for further reading.

In the first section, the chapter explored the broad array of associations, communities, and networks as a starting point for further exploration. These were supplemented by information on conferences, journals, and education and training options with DH as their core focus. It also touched upon European research infrastructures relevant to DH before turning to profiles of three geographically and linguistically diverse DH centers in Europe.

The second section of the chapter focused on digital cultural heritage and the essential role played by the GLAM plays in curating digitized and born-digital collections for DH research. It examined the flagship initiative Europeana, as well as a number of national digital library initiatives. Inspired by the “Collections as

Data” movement, which originated in the US, it explores European initiatives and the development of the movement within Europe. This movement is closely interconnected with library labs and in particular with European contributions to the International GLAM Labs Community. It is within networks such as these that the emerging role of AI within the cultural heritage and DH communities is starting to gain traction.

The intention of this chapter was to provide an introductory guide to assist you in navigating the complex, geographically diverse, and multilingually interconnected landscape of DH and digital cultural heritage in Europe. By offering an overview of key initiatives, points of contact, inspirational examples, and suggestions on how to get involved, we hope that readers were introduced to a number of vantage points to help navigate this rich and multi-faceted European terrain.

## Key Takeaways

- Libraries and library workers are key collaborators in DH knowledge production, and their contributions should be acknowledged.
- LAMs (libraries, archives, and museums) play an important role in the DH research lifecycle as curators of analog and digital source material and fosterers of relevant subject-based and functional expertise.
- The DH landscape in Europe is multifaceted, and markedly cooperative and collective in nature.
- DH is a community-based field that is welcoming to newcomers. Reach out to organizations, projects, and individuals to ask questions, learn about their work, or get involved.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Ali, Dilawar, and Steven Verstockt. 2021. “Challenges in Extraction and Classification of News Articles from Historical Newspapers.” In *The Book of Abstracts for What’s Past Is Prologue: The NewsEye International Conference*, edited by Amanda Maunoury, 8-9. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.5167375>.
- Ames, Sarah. 2021. “Transparency, Provenance and Collections as Data: The National Library of Scotland’s Data Foundry.” *LIBER Quarterly* 31 (1): 1-13. <https://doi.org/10.18352/lq.10371>.
- Ames, Sarah, and Stuart Lewis. 2020. “Disrupting the Library: Digital Scholarship and Big Data at the National Library of Scotland.” *Big Data & Society*, November 23, 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2053951720970576>.
- Austrian National Library. n.d. “About [ONB Labs].” Accessed July 16, 2023. <https://labs.onb.ac.at/en/about/>.
- Brooks, Mackenzie, Margaret Heller, and Eric Phetteplace. 2013. “Library Labs.” *Reference and User Services Quarterly* 52 (3): 186-190.
- Candela, Gustavo, María Dolores Sáez, MPilar Escobar Esteban, and Manuel Marco-Such. 2020. “Reusing Digital Collections from GLAM Institutions.” *Journal of Information Science*, August 24, 2020. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0165551520950246>.
- European Commission. 2021. “Commission Proposes a Common European Data Space for Cultural Heritage.”

- Last modified November 15, 2021. <https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/news/commission-proposes-common-european-data-space-cultural-heritage>.
- EuropeanaTech AI in relation to GLAMs Task Force. 2021. "AI in Relation to GLAMs Task Force: Report and recommendations." [Added to website September 2, 2021]. Accessed July 19, 2023. [https://pro.europeana.eu/files/Europeana\\_Professional/Europeana\\_Network/Europeana\\_Network\\_Task\\_Forces/Final\\_reports/AI%20in%20relation%20to%20GLAMs%20Task%20Force%20Report.pdf](https://pro.europeana.eu/files/Europeana_Professional/Europeana_Network/Europeana_Network_Task_Forces/Final_reports/AI%20in%20relation%20to%20GLAMs%20Task%20Force%20Report.pdf).
- IIPC (International Internet Preservation Consortium). n.d. "About IIPC." Accessed May 19, 2024. <https://netpreserve.org/about-us/>.
- Laursen, Ditte. 2020. "Developing Legal Agreements for Research-Access to a Web Archive: A Danish Story." Presentation at WARCnet Meeting, virtual, November 5, 2020. Accessed July 13, 2023. [https://pure.kb.dk/ws/portalfiles/portal/20849972/20201105\\_Laursen\\_Developing\\_legal\\_agreements\\_for\\_research\\_access\\_to\\_a\\_web\\_archive.pdf](https://pure.kb.dk/ws/portalfiles/portal/20849972/20201105_Laursen_Developing_legal_agreements_for_research_access_to_a_web_archive.pdf).
- Mahey, Mahendra. 2018. "Building Library Labs around the World – The Event and Complete Our Survey!" British Library, *Digital Scholarship Blog* (blog), September 11, 2018. <https://blogs.bl.uk/digital-scholarship/2018/09/building-library-labs-around-the-world.html>.
- Mahey, Mahendra. 2019a. "Labbers of the World Unite to Write a Book in 1 Week through a Book Sprint." British Library, *Digital Scholarship Blog* (blog), September 20, 2019. <https://blogs.bl.uk/digital-scholarship/2019/09/labbers-of-the-world-unite-to-write-a-book-in-1-week-through-a-book-sprint.html>.
- Mahey, Mahendra. 2019b. "The World Wide Lab: Building Library Labs – Part II." British Library, *Digital Scholarship Blog* (blog), February 28, 2019. <https://blogs.bl.uk/digital-scholarship/2019/02/the-world-wide-lab-building-library-labs-part-ii.html>.
- Mahey, Mahendra, Aisha Al-Abdulla, Sarah Ames, Paula Bray, Gustavo Candela, Sally Chambers, Caleb Derven, Milena Dobreva-McPherson, Katrine Gasser, Stefan Karner, Kristy Kokegei, Ditte Laursen, Abigail Potter, Armin Straube, Sophie-Carolin Wagner, and Lotte Wilms. 2019. *Open a GLAM Lab: Digital Cultural Heritage Innovation Labs*. Book Sprint, Doha, Qatar, September 23-27. <https://glamlabs.io/books/open-a-glam-lab/>. This book has been translated into:
- Arabic: مختبرات الابتكار في المؤسسات الثقافية. <http://hdl.handle.net/10576/13484>
  - Bulgarian: да отворим GLAM лаборатория. [https://clada-bg.eu/images/PDFs/web\\_ISBN\\_9786192450939.pdf](https://clada-bg.eu/images/PDFs/web_ISBN_9786192450939.pdf)
  - Russian: Откройте GLAM – лабораторию. <http://hdl.handle.net/10576/17196>
  - Spanish: Open a GLAM Lab <http://hdl.handle.net/10045/110281>.
- National Library of Scotland. 2019. "Open Data Publication Plan." Organizational plan, August 2019. <https://data.nls.uk/download/national-library-of-scotland-open-data-publication-plan.pdf>.
- Padilla, Thomas, Laurie Allen, Hannah Frost, Sarah Potvin, Elizabeth Russey Roke, and Stewart Varner. 2019. "Final Report: Always Already Computational: Collections as Data (Version 1)." Final report, May 22, 2019. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7883759>.
- Purday, Jon. 2009. "Think Culture: Europeana.eu from Concept to Construction." *The Electronic Library* 27 (6): 919-937. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/02640470911004039>.
- Time Machine. n.d. "About Us." Accessed July 19, 2023. <https://www.timemachine.eu/about-us/>.
- VanSant, Camey. 2021. "Princeton DH Center Joins DARIAH as Cooperating Partner." DARIAH-EU, February 8, 2021. <https://www.dariah.eu/2021/02/08/princeton-dh-center-joins-dariah-as-cooperating-partner/>.
- Wittmann, Rachel, Anna Neatrou, Rebekah Cummings, and Jeremy Myntti. 2019. "From Digital Library to Open Datasets: Embracing a 'Collections as Data' Framework." *Information Technology and Libraries* 38 (4): 49-61. <https://doi.org/10.6017/ital.v38i4.11101>.

## Link List

(all accessed October 9, 2023)

- AEOLIAN Network: Artificial Intelligence for Cultural Organisations. <https://www.aeolian-network.net>.
- Aggregators forums(Europeana Pro). <https://pro.europeana.eu/page/aggregators#outreach>.
- AI in Relation to GLAMs(Europeana Pro). <https://pro.europeana.eu/project/ai-in-relation-to-glams>.
- Alliance of Digital Humanities Organizations (ADHO). <https://adho.org/>.
- Always Already Computational: Collections as Data. <https://collectionsasdata.github.io>.
- ANNO Historische Zeitungen und Zeitschriften (ANNO; AustriaN Newspaper Online). <https://anno.onb.ac.at>.
- Application Programming Interfaces (APIs; Europeana). <https://pro.europeana.eu/page/apis>.
- Arabic translation of Open a GLAM Lab (مختبرات الابتكار في المؤسسات الثقافية) <http://hdl.handle.net/10576/13484>.
- Archive-It. <https://archive-it.org>.
- Arquivo.pt. <https://arquivo.pt>.
- ARTEST project. <https://erachair-dch.eu/portfolio/artest/>.
- Artificial Intelligence for Libraries, Archives and Museums (AI4LAM). <https://sites.google.com/view/ai4lam/>.
- Associazione Informatica Umanistica e Cultura Digitale (AIUCD; Humanistic Computer Science and Digital Culture Association). <http://www.aiucd.it/>.
- BelgicaPress. <https://www.belgicapress.be>.
- Biblioteka Narodowa Polska (National Library of Poland). <https://www.bn.org.pl/>.
- Bibliothèque nationale de France (BnF; National Library of France). <https://www.bnf.fr/fr>.
- Bibliothèque nationale du Luxembourg (BnL; National Library of Luxembourg). <https://bnl.public.lu/fr.html>.
- Biblioteca Virtual Miguel de Cervantes (BVMC; Miguel de Cervantes Virtual Library). <https://www.cervantesvirtual.com/>.
- BL Labs (British Library). <https://www.bl.uk/projects/british-library-labs>.
- BL Labs Digital Research Space (British Library). <https://data.bl.uk>.
- BnF DataLab (Bibliothèque nationale de France; National Library of France). <https://www.bnf.fr/fr/bnf-datalab>.
- BnF Gallica (Bibliothèque nationale de France; National Library of France). <https://gallica.bnf.fr/accueil/fr/>.
- BnF digital collections (National Library of France). <https://www.bnf.fr/fr/les-collections-numeriques-la-bnf>.
- The British Library. <https://www.bl.uk/>.
- Bulgarian translation of Open a GLAM Lab (да отворим GLAM лаборатория). [https://clada-bg.eu/images/PDFs/web\\_ISBN\\_9786192450939.pdf](https://clada-bg.eu/images/PDFs/web_ISBN_9786192450939.pdf).

- BVMC Labs (Biblioteca Virtual Miguel de Cervantes). <https://data.cervantesvirtual.com/>.
- CampusLab: Digitization and Computational Analytics (Göttingen Centre for Digital Humanities). <https://www.gcdh.de/en/campuslab/overview/>.
- Center for Digital Humanities at Perm University (Центр цифровой гуманитаристики Пермского университета). <http://dh.psu.ru/>.
- Center for Digital Humanities at Perm University – projects (Центр цифровой гуманитаристики Пермского университета). <http://dh.psu.ru/projects/>.
- Center for Digital Humanities at Princeton (Princeton University). <https://cdh.princeton.edu/>.
- centerNet. <https://dhcenternet.org/>.
- Česká asociace pro digitální humanitní vědy (CzADH; Czech Association for Digital Humanities). <https://www.czadh.cz/>.
- CLARIN Resource Families. <https://www.clarin.eu/resource-families>.
- Collaborative Collections (IIPC). <https://netpreserve.org/projects/collaborative-collections/>.
- Collections as Data: Always Already Computational. <https://collectionsasdata.github.io/>.
- Collections as Data: Part to Whole. <https://collectionsasdata.github.io/part2whole/>.
- Common Language Resources and Technology Infrastructure (CLARIN). <https://www.clarin.eu/>.
- Communities (European Network Association). <https://pro.europeana.eu/network-association/communities>.
- Computational Humanities Research (CHR). <https://discourse.computational-humanities-research.org/>.
- DARIAH-Campus. <https://campus.dariah.eu/>.
- DARIAH-EU: The Pan-European Infrastructure for Arts and Humanities Scholars. <https://www.dariah.eu>.
- DATA-KBR-BE (Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België / Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique; Belgian National Library). <https://www.kbr.be/en/projects/data-kbr-be/>.
- Data Sharing (Europeana). <https://pro.europeana.eu/share-your-data/process>.
- Day of DH. <https://dhcenternet.org/initiatives/day-of-dh/>.
- Debates in the Digital Humanities. <https://dhdebates.gc.cuny.edu/>.
- Delpher (Koninklijke Bibliotheek van Nederland). <https://www.delpher.nl>.
- Department of Digital Humanities (Eötvös Loránd University). <https://elte-dh.hu/en/home-2/>.
- Det Kgl. Bibliotek (Forskningsadgang til Netarkive; Royal Library of Denmark). <https://www.kb.dk/find-materiale/samlinger/netarkivet/forskningsadgang>.
- Deutsche Digitale Bibliothek (German Digital Library). <https://www.deutsche-digitale-bibliothek.de/>.
- Deutsches Zeitungsportal (German Newspaper Portal). <https://www.deutsche-digitale-bibliothek.de/newspaper>.
- DH Benelux. <https://dhbenelux.org/>.
- DHQ: Digital Humanities Quarterly. <http://digitalhumanities.org/dhq/>.
- DH Russia (Russian Association for Digital Humanities). <http://dhrussia.ru/>.
- Digital Humanities @ Oxford Summer School. <https://digital.humanities.ox.ac.uk/digital-humanities-oxford-summer-school>.
- Digital Humanities Benelux. <https://dhbenelux.org/>.
- Digital Humanities Course Registry. <https://dhcr.clarin-dariah.eu/courses>.
- Digital Humanities im deutschsprachigen Raum (DHd, Digital Humanities in German-speaking countries). <https://dig-hum.de/>.

- Digital Humanities in the Nordic & Baltic Countries (DHNB). <http://dhnbeu/>.
- Digital Humanities Institute (University of Sheffield). <https://www.dhi.ac.uk/>.
- Digital Humanities Summit (HELDIG). <https://www2.helsinki.fi/en/helsinki-centre-for-digital-humanities/heldig-digital-humanities-summit-2020>.
- Digital Research Infrastructure for the Arts and Humanities (DARIAH). <https://www.dariah.eu>.
- Digital Scholarship and Digital Cultural Heritage Collections Working Group (LIBER). <https://libereurope.eu/working-group/digital-scholarship-and-digital-cultural-heritage-collections-working-group/>.
- Digital Studies (Le champ numérique). <https://www.digitalstudies.org/>.
- DSH: Digital Scholarship in the Humanities. <https://academic.oup.com/dsh>.
- European Association for Digital Humanities (EADH). <https://eadh.org/>.
- European Open Science Cloud. <https://eosc.eu>.
- European Strategy Forum for Research Infrastructures (ESFRI). <https://www.esfri.eu/>.
- European Summer University in Digital Humanities. <https://esu.fdh.info/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
- Europeana annual conferences. <https://pro.europeana.eu/page/conference>.
- Europeana Data Model. <https://pro.europeana.eu/page/edm-documentation>.
- Europeana Licensing Framework. <https://pro.europeana.eu/page/europeana-licensing-framework>.
- Europeana Pro. <https://pro.europeana.eu>.
- Europeana Public Domain Charter. <https://pro.europeana.eu/post/the-europeana-public-domain-charter>
- Europeana Publishing Framework. <https://pro.europeana.eu/post/publishing-framework>.
- FIN-CLARIAH. <https://www.kielipankki.fi/organization/fin-clariah/>.
- Four core data collections (Data Foundry, National Library of Scotland). <https://data.nls.uk/data/>.
- Gallica. <https://gallica.bnf.fr/accueil/en/content/accueil-en?mode=desktop>.
- GLAM Jupyter Notebooks. <http://data.cervantesvirtual.com/blog/notebooks/>.
- GLAM Labs mailing list. <https://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A0=GLAMLABS>.
- GLAM Labs on Slack. <https://glamlabs.io/slack-channel-signup/>.
- GLAM Labs on X (formerly Twitter). [https://twitter.com/glam\\_labs](https://twitter.com/glam_labs).
- GLAM Workbench. <https://glam-workbench.net>.
- Global Outlook::Digital Humanities (GO::DH). <http://www.globaloutlookdh.org/>.
- Göttingen Centre for Digital Humanities (GCDH). <https://www.gcdh.de/en/welcome/>.
- Helsinki Centre for Digital Humanities (HELDIG). <https://www2.helsinki.fi/en/helsinki-centre-for-digital-humanities>.
- Helsinki Digital Humanities Hackathon (HELDIG). <https://www2.helsinki.fi/en/helsinki-centre-for-digital-humanities/helsinki-digital-humanities-hackathon>.
- Hildesheim-Göttingen-Workshops on Digital Humanities and Computational Linguistics (GCDH). <https://www.gcdh.de/en/events/categories/hi-goe-workshop/>.
- Historical Informatics Olympiad (Center for Digital Humanities at Perm University). <http://dh.psu.ru/olimpiada/>.
- Historical Newspapers (BnL). <https://data.bnl.lu/data/historical-newspapers/>
- Hrvatski arhiv weba (Croatian Web Archive). <https://haw.nsk.hr/en/>.
- Humanidades Digitales Hispánicas. <https://humanidadesdigitaleshispanicas.es/>.
- Humanistica: L'association francophone des humanités numériques/digitales (French-speaking



- association of Digital Humanities). <http://www.humanisti.ca/>.
- Impact Playbook (Europeana Pro). <https://pro.europeana.eu/page/europeana-impact-playbook>.
  - International GLAM Labs Community. <https://glamlabs.io/>.
  - International Internet Preservation Consortium (IIPC). <https://netpreserve.org/>.
  - International Journal of Digital Humanities. <https://www.springer.com/journal/42803>.
  - Internet Archive. <https://archive.org>.
  - Journal of Open Humanities Data. <https://openhumanitiesdata.metajnl.com/>.
  - KB Lab (Koninklijke Bibliotheek van Nederland). <https://lab.kb.nl>.
  - KBR's Digital Research Lab. <https://www.kbr.be/en/projects/digital-research-lab/>.
  - Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België / Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique (KBR; Royal Library of Belgium) <http://www.kbr.be>.
  - Koninklijke Bibliotheek van Nederland (KB; National Library of the Netherlands). <https://www.kb.nl/>.
  - Landsbókasafn Íslands – Háskólabókasafn (National and University Library of Iceland). <https://landsbokasafn.is/index.php?page=home>.
  - Leabharlann Náiseanta na h-Alba Data Foundry (National Library of Scotland). <https://data.nls.uk>.
  - Les futurs fantastiques (Artificial Intelligence for Libraries, Archives and Museums). <https://www.bnf.fr/en/les-futurs-fantastiques>.
  - Libraries and Digital Humanities. <https://adholibdh.github.io/>.
  - Ligue des Bibliothèques Européennes de Recherche (LIBER; Association of European Research Libraries). <https://libereurope.eu/>.
  - Local Time Machines. <https://www.timemachine.eu/ltms/>.
  - Maison Européenne des sciences de l'homme et de la société (MESHS; European Centre for the Humanities and Social Sciences). <https://www.meshs.fr/>.
  - Member Map (International GLAM Labs Community). <https://glamlabs.io/member-map/>.
  - Nacionalna i sveučilišna knjižnica u Zagrebu (National and University Library in Zagreb). <https://www.nsk.hr/>.
  - NewspaperAlper (Metadata Extraction of Historical Newspaper Archives). <https://tw06v072.ugent.be/kbr/>.
  - ÖNB Labs (Österreichische Nationalbibliothek). <https://labs.onb.ac.at/en/>.
  - ÖNB Labs Artspace. <https://labs.onb.ac.at/artspace>.
  - Open a GLAM Lab. <https://glamlabs.io/books/open-a-glam-lab/>
  - Open APIs (BnL). <https://data.bnl.lu/apis/>.
  - Open Data (BnL). <https://data.bnl.lu/data/>.
  - Open Data Platform (BnL). <https://data.bnl.lu>.
  - Open Data Publication Plan (National Library of Scotland). <https://data.nls.uk/download/national-library-of-scotland-open-data-publication-plan.pdf>.
  - Open Tools (BnL). <https://data.bnl.lu/tools/>.
  - OPERAS (open scholarly communication in the European social sciences and humanities). <https://www.operas-eu.org/>.
  - Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB; National Library of Austria). <https://www.onb.ac.at/en/>.
  - Polona (Biblioteka Narodowa Polska). <https://polona.pl/>.
  - Projects (Center for Digital Humanities at Perm University). <http://dh.psu.ru/projects/>.
  - The Programming Historian. <https://programminghistorian.org/>.
  - Reflective Passages (GCDH). <https://www.gcdh.de/en/research/projects/reflective-passages/>.

- Research Data Alliance (RDA). <https://rd-alliance.org/>.
- A Research Infrastructure for the Study of Archived Web Materials (RESAW). <http://resaw.eu>.
- Research Requirements (Europeana Pro). <https://pro.europeana.eu/project/research-requirements>.
- Russian Association for Digital Humanities (DH Russia). <http://dhrussia.ru/>.
- Russian translation of Open a GLAM Lab (Откройте GLAM – лабораторию). <http://hdl.handle.net/10576/17196>.
- Saving Ukrainian Cultural Heritage Online (SUCHO). <https://www.sucho.org/about>.
- Scholar's Lab (University of Virginia Library). <https://scholarslab.lib.virginia.edu>.
- Spanish translation of Open a GLAM Lab. <http://hdl.handle.net/10045/110281>.
- SSH Open Cloud (SSHOC; Social Sciences & Humanities Open Cloud). <https://sshopencloud.eu>.
- Text+. <https://www.text-plus.org/>.
- Time Machine. <https://www.timemachine.eu>.
- UK-Ireland Digital Humanities Network. <https://dhnetwork.org>.
- Uncertain Attribution (GCDH). <https://www.gcdh.de/en/research/projects/uncertain-attribution/>.
- Vefsafn.is (Icelandic Web Archive). <https://vefsafn.is/en/>.
- Web-archive datasets ( Det Kgl. Bibliotek). <https://www.kb.dk/en/find-materials/collections/netarkivet/research-access>.
- WARCNet: Web ARChive studies network researching web domains and events). <https://cc.au.dk/en/warcnet/>.

## About the Authors

Sally Chambers is Digital Humanities Research Coordinator at the Ghent Centre for Digital Humanities (Ghent University, Belgium), where she is National Coordinator for DARIAH Belgium. She divides her time between GhentCDH and Koninklijke Bibliotheek van België / Bibliothèque Royale de Belgique (KBR, Royal Library of Belgium), where she coordinates the DATA-KBR-BE project to facilitate data-level access to KBR's digitized and born-digital collections for digital humanities research. She is an active participant in the international Galleries, Libraries, Archives and Museums (GLAM) Labs community and co-author of Open a GLAM Lab.

Thea Lindquist is professor and Executive Director of the Center for Research Data and Digital Scholarship, an interdisciplinary center specializing in infrastructure and expertise in open publishing and data-intensive research and education at the University of Colorado Boulder. She also directs the Digital Humanities Graduate Certificate. She holds an MLIS and a PhD in history from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. Her research interests include integrating qualitative and

quantitative approaches in early modern European history and data curation for interdisciplinary and highly collaborative research.

# 26. European Legal Research

JENNIFER ALLISON AND ALISON A. SHEA

## Introduction

Researching the law of any European jurisdiction is often a multi-step process; librarians must first look to the domestic law of the individual jurisdiction, then determine what-if any-impact supranational organizations will have on the analysis. This chapter introduces librarians to the basics of European Union (EU) legal research, and briefly considers the impact of Council of Europe treaties in domestic human rights research. The second half of the chapter provides general guidance on researching the domestic law of a common law or civil law jurisdiction, focusing on how and where to find the law (whether statutes or codes) and cases, generally within the context of the civil versus common law distinction.

## The European Union

### How the EU Works

Because the EU was primarily created to avoid future inter-Europe wars and to encourage more cross-border cooperation in commercial matters, much of the EU's legal competencies apply to areas involving commerce of goods and services. The EU is now a leading voice in international affairs and monetary policy, and regulates a number of areas that are often involved in transnational practice, especially competition law and privacy.

The EU has some supranational powers (European Parliament, n.d.), as each member state who signed onto the founding treaty agreed to cede some of their domestic power to the EU. When researching legal issues involving the EU, it is important to consider both the law of the EU itself and any corresponding domestic law on the same topic. For a more detailed overview on the EU's legal system, *The ABC of EU Law* (Publication Office of the European Union, 2023) is highly recommended; it is very comprehensive and freely available.

There are three sources of EU law: primary law, general principles of EU law and secondary law (EUR-Lex, n.d.). When researching an EU legal issue, the first step is to identify the relevant treaty provision(s). There have been many treaties over the course of the EU's history, but the current controlling treaties are the Consolidated Treaty on European Union (TEU), the Consolidated Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), and the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the EU.

Once you have identified the relevant treaty provision(s), look for relevant implementing secondary legislation. Secondary legislation is promulgated by the European Parliament, which is made up of elected representatives from each Member State, the amount of which are proportionate to the Member State's overall population. The European Parliament most often legislates in one of two forms: Regulations, which are immediately binding on all Member States, and Directives, which provide general guidance on how a Member State must amend its existing domestic laws to conform with the outcomes expressed in the Directive. It is very important for researchers looking into Directives to follow up on how a particular country has implemented the Directive in question; a good tool for this is the National Transposition (EUR-Lex, n.d.) information, which can be found linked to the Directive on EUR-Lex.

Beyond this secondary level exists general principles of law, of which case law from the Court of Justice of

the European Union (CJEU) is the primary source. Although considered supplementary, mainly due to the EU's roots in civil law systems, the CJEU continues to gain more importance as it adjudicates on issues in areas of importance to citizens and corporations outside EU Member States.

The CJEU has three functions: to review the legality of the acts of EU institutions, to ensure that Member States comply with obligations under the Treaties, and to interpret EU law at the request of the national courts and tribunals. The CJEU is composed of two courts: the General Court, which is the trial level or court of first instances; and the Court of Justice of the European Union, which is the appellate level court. Case names that begin with "T" indicate origin in the General Court, and those beginning with "C" indicate origin in the Court of Justice.

## Researching the European Union

In researching legal material generated by the EU, you will encounter references to EU treaties, cases, legislation, and policies which you may wish to research in greater detail. The EU maintains a number of freely available websites designed to help you access this information, including:

- The Your Gateway to the European Union (formerly known as Europa) is a good starting point to learn how the EU regulates/legislates a particular issue. It provides general information on how the EU works, and includes links to other relevant EU websites for more detailed knowledge. The "Actions by topic" entries are particularly useful for gaining an overview of various EU activities; each topical entry provides links to the relevant EU bodies which regulate that area, and to the relevant legislation which controls in that area. These can be found in the "Priorities and actions" menu.
- Summaries of EU Legislation from EUR-Lex is an excellent place to start if you are unsure of the relevant legislation in any particular area of EU activity, and is often linked from the Gateway pages mentioned above. If starting directly with the Summaries page, simply choose the topic that best fits your area and then browse through the relevant sub-topics to locate commentary and citations to controlling legislation for that topic. Note that you may need more background information on the area of law you are researching to fully understand the terminology used in this source.
- EUR-Lex provides free and easy access to authentic versions of EU treaties, legislation, cases, preparatory documents, and international agreements to which the EU is a party. The main page features a full-text search option, but if you already have a citation you can retrieve by entering the relevant information in the "Find results by document number" box on the right-hand side of the screen, making sure to select the relevant type of document for which you are searching.

EUR-Lex also features separate pages for compilations of EU treaties, which list all current treaties in force as well as former versions, and is the easiest way to retrieve the consolidated full text.

The *Official Journal of the European Union* is the official publication source of EU legislation and other official documentation. To retrieve an item in the *Official Journal* using its OJ citation, or to browse recent *Official Journal* issues in their entirety, it is best to do so directly from Access the *Official Journal* (EUR-Lex) page, rather than by searching the main EUR-Lex page. Note that as of July 1, 2013, only the electronic version of the Official Journal ("e-OJ") is considered authentic and has legal force.

Although case opinions from the CJEU can be found on EUR-Lex, the Court maintains its own repository of case opinions on Curia. There are two main benefits to using Curia over EUR-Lex for case opinions; first, Curia provides an excellent advanced search feature which allows users to search by a variety of facets, including judge, nationality of the party, and subject matter. Second, Curia is more likely than EUR-Lex to provide either the official reported version of the opinion or the citation indicating where that official version can be located. Note that as of 2012, the Court of Justice now publishes its cases exclusively online using a "European Case Law

Identifier” (ECLI) number; the *European Court Reports* (ECR) is no longer published. Cases can be retrieved using the ECLI in the advanced search menu.

## The Council of Europe

The Council of Europe (COE) is an international organization that protects and furthers human rights throughout Europe. Headquartered in Strasbourg, France, it includes 47 member states.

Both the COE and the Organisation for European Economic Cooperation (OEEC), an early precursor to what became the EU, were founded in the late 1940s. These organizations reflect the desire of their founding members to pursue pan-European organization and unity to further economic and political stability in the region.

The COE’s roots were established at the Hague during a 1948 meeting of politicians, intellectuals, journalists, and other high-profile figures from across Europe. Working groups determined what this new organization would look like from economic, political, and cultural standpoints, focusing on how to further peace, prosperity, and unity across the region while still allowing the individual member states to maintain their sovereignty.

From these negotiations, a founding document was eventually created. The Statute of the Council of Europe, also known as the Treaty of London (signed on May 5, 1949) provides the organization’s framework. Its original signatories are the COE’s founding members: Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

Under Article 1, the aim of the COE is “to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realizing the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress.” The treaty requires member states to “accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment of all persons within its jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms[.]”

All COE member states are signatories to the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, known as the European Convention on Human Rights (ECHR), which was completed in Rome in 1950. The ECHR guarantees human rights protections to people in COE member states.

## Judicial Body: European Court of Human Rights (ECtHR)

The European Court of Human Rights (ECtHR) is the COE’s judicial body. It receives applications from individuals and states to hear and decide on cases involving potential violations of civil or political rights protected by the ECHR.

The court’s judges come from each of the 47 COE member states, and are elected to the court by the COE’s Parliamentary Assembly. Each judge serves one non-renewable nine-year term.

## Finding ECtHR Cases

The easiest first option for finding ECtHR case law is to use the court’s HUDOC online database (open access), which has an advanced search option with many searchable fields, including the following:

Data Type	Description
Case Title	Name of the case; includes one or more party names.
Application Number	Identifying citation indicating when the case was filed. <i>(Example: 77419/16, which means the 77,419th application the court received in 2016).</i> Citation formats for ECtHR cases can vary widely depending on the scholarly discipline and nationality of the book or journal you are consulting. However, most should have, at a minimum, the application number, which will always end with a forward slash, and a two-digit code for the year of the application.
Strasbourg Case-Law	Citator feature: enter a title or application number of a case and the search will return all other cases that cite it.
Applicability	Search for all cases that address the applicability of an ECHR article or protocol.
Conclusion	Search for cases by outcome, such as “violation” or “admissible.”
Domestic Law	Enter the name of a domestic state law to search for all cases addressing that law <i>(Example: “Police Act”).</i>

When using the Google site search feature to search the HUDOC database, the following search query syntax generally works well:

**“police act” site:hudoc.echr.coe.int**

Note, however, that the top search results for this kind of Google search may be press releases from the court, rather than actual opinions.

## Legislative Body: Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE)

The Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE) consists of elected parliamentarians from the 47 COE member states, and represents the European people rather than European governments. It meets four times per year, and develops initiatives to monitor human rights protections in the member states.

The PACE public documents online database (open access) includes adopted texts (recommendations, resolutions, and opinions), working documents (such as committee reports, motions, written declarations, and written questions), and verbatim records.

## Researching the Law of Individual Countries in Europe

Beyond the supranational law of the EU and the COE, every European country has its own body of domestic law. Most countries in Europe are considered civil law jurisdictions, but, notably, the United Kingdom and Ireland follow a common law system.

Researching the law of any country is a complex process which will most likely require the assistance of an expert; the Foreign, Comparative, and International Law Special Interest Section of the American Association of Law Libraries (AALL) maintains a listing of specialists willing to assist with research questions for a variety of jurisdictions on its Jumpstart Your Foreign, Comparative, and International Law Research webpage.

A good, free source for starting research on the law of almost any country in the world is GlobaLex (open

access). And a useful tool for helping to decode legal citation for select countries outside the US can be found in Table 2, or T2, of the *Bluebook* (open access), the leading system of legal citation in the US.

Unfortunately, there are currently no useful cross-jurisdictional databases, but the EU's N-lex attempts to provide a single entry point to the national law databases of individual EU countries. Member states continue to work on N-lex's multi-jurisdictional search, which would allow users to search and compare law simultaneously in two or more EU countries using automatic translation technology, but at the time of writing this is not yet a recommended resource.

Locating the relevant sources for any jurisdiction, however, is only half the battle; you must understand the underlying structure of the target legal system to fully appreciate and apply the information you've found. The following sections address how to approach researching both a civil and a common law jurisdiction.

## Legal Research for European Civil Law Jurisdictions

Most European countries, including Germany, France, Italy, and Spain, are civil law jurisdictions, meaning the foundation of their legal tradition is centered in Roman rather than English law.

This distinction is most noticeable regarding judicial opinions.

- In civil law countries, the general rule is that law is created exclusively through legislation—the enactment of statutes and codes by a legislative body.
- While courts in these countries are highly engaged in the interpretation of laws and the enforcement of legal obligations, they are not actively involved in the creation of new law, and opinions issued by their judges are generally not binding on anyone other than the parties directly involved in the litigation. While it is true that a country like Germany does not have judge-made law in that all courts are bound by the decisions of the country's highest court, the decisions from the Federal Court of Justice (Bundesgerichtshof) are often cited in lower court decisions, and it is widely understood that these decisions are to be given a significant amount of deference as indicators of how legal controversies can and will be resolved in future legal proceedings. Furthermore, while the Federal Court of Justice is not itself bound by its own precedent, in practice it values the legal certainty that comes from ruling consistently across cases, and generally does so accordingly.

What does this mean for researchers who are well-versed in common law systems?

- Because judge-made law is such an important element of common law legal systems, legal research for jurisdictions like the US, Canada, England, and Australia is highly focused on court cases.
- While reading court cases in civil law jurisdictions can be helpful and enlightening, legal research for those countries is much more focused on statutes and codes ("primary" sources) and the treatises and periodical articles that analyze and explain them ("secondary" sources).

## Language Concerns

Despite English being a Germanic language, the development of legal English was largely influenced by French. This means it is easier for native English speakers to understand legal terms in Romance languages, and much more difficult for them to decipher legal German.

The chart below illustrates this point, comparing terms related to legislation:



English	Proposed Law or Bill	Statute, Law, or Act	Statutory Code	Procedural Code	Gazette (chronological publication of enacted laws)
German	Gesetzentwurf	Gesetz	Gesetzbuch	Prozeßordnung	Gesetzblatt
French	Project de Loi	Loi	Code	code de procédure	Journal officiel
Italian	Disegno di legge	Legge	Codice	Codice de Procedura	Gazzetta Ufficiale
Spanish	Proyecto de ley	Ley	Código	Código Procesal	Boletin Oficial / Gazeta Oficial

This is also evident when comparing terms related to the judiciary:

English	Case Law	Court	Case	Decision	Appeal
German	Rechtsprechung	Gericht	Fall / Sache	Entscheidung / Beschluss / Urteil	Berufung / Revision
French	Jurisprudence	Cour / Tribunal	Affaire judiciaire / Cas juridique	Décision judiciaire	Appel / Recours
Italian	Giurisprudenza	Corte / Tribunale	Caso giuridico	Decisione giudiziaria	Ricorso giurisdizionale
Spanish	Jurisprudencia	Corte / Tribunal	Caso jurídico	Decisión judicial / Sentencia	Recurso de apelación

In German, “*Fall*” is used to describe a case in academic or scholarly writing, while in legal practice a case is often referred to by the term “*Sache*.”

Researchers should not expect to find legal resources from European jurisdictions readily available in English, and should consider English-language translations a rare exception rather than a general rule.

Machine translation services like Google Translate or Deep-L can be helpful if you need a quick translation of a few terms or a second opinion regarding your understanding of a longer legal text. Translations generated by these tools *should not*, however, be considered sufficient for in-depth analysis of legal texts. Remember as well that English translations of laws are essentially never considered to be authoritative.

## Legal Research Methodology

Rather than jumping right into statutes and cases, you should always start legal research projects with secondary sources, which explain and analyze the law and cite primary legal materials. Even researchers with native-level fluency in the language of the jurisdiction will find this technique helpful, if not necessary, if for no reason other than to familiarize themselves with important concepts and terms.

Legal secondary sources vary in length and complexity. Sound legal research practice dictates consulting them in the following order:

Secondary Source Type	Examples
Reference Materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legal dictionaries</li> <li>• Legal encyclopedias</li> <li>• Citation guides (e.g., Bluebook)</li> <li>• Abbreviation guides (Bieber/Prince)</li> <li>• Language aids (Linguee online multilingual dictionary)</li> <li>• Library catalogs (especially those of non-U.S. libraries)</li> <li>• Library research guides</li> <li>• Foreign Law Guide (now an electronic database maintained by Brill, in print this was commonly known as “Reynolds and Flores”)</li> <li>• GlobalLex (NYU’s online source guide for foreign law)</li> <li>• Bibliographies</li> <li>• Government websites</li> </ul>
Legal Periodical Articles	Databases: HeinOnline, Nexis Uni, Oxford Scholarship Online, Jstor, Brill, LegalTrac (Gale), Academic Search Premier, ProQuest, Taylor & Francis, Wiley Online Library, SSRN. Many of these include English-language articles on the law of jurisdictions other than the United States.
Legal Treatises	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statutory commentaries (these are especially relevant in civil law jurisdictions)</li> <li>• Topical treatises focusing on a single jurisdiction</li> <li>• Comparative legal treatises (Springer publishes many of these in English on distinct legal topics, with separate chapters covering the relevant legal principles in individual jurisdictions.)</li> </ul>

While legal subscription databases like Westlaw and Lexis provide the richest selection of secondary sources, they are not necessary for basic legal research tasks. Many general academic libraries subscribe to the database HeinOnline (subscription resource), one of the most important resources available to researchers of both domestic and foreign law.

When consulting legal secondary materials, be sure to note any citations to primary sources like cases and statutes. Include in your notes any letters and numbers that you see, regardless of how relevant you think they might be. The more citation information you are able to glean from secondary sources, the easier it will be to find the primary materials you are looking for.

## Legal Research Example

Assume that you have been asked by a library user for assistance in researching German domestic laws related to data protection. The researcher is fairly knowledgeable about the EU’s General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), but is really interested in Germany’s domestic law on this topic.

The researcher has a very elementary knowledge of German and would prefer to consult materials in English.

Action	Information Collected
Use Linguee to look up the German term “Data Protection Law” and any other relevant legal terms as the research continues.	The German word is “Datenschutzgesetz.”
Do a Google search for English-language materials on German government websites, using this search query:  <b>“data protection law” site:bund.de</b>	Your results will be chiefly from two federal government agencies: the Federal Ministry of the Interior, Building, and Community; and the Federal Commissioner for Data Protection and Freedom of Information. Both agencies have extensive English-language websites.  Among the results is an English-language version of the 2017 “Act to Adapt Data Protection Law,” which incorporates the EU’s GDPR directive into German law. Note that the German acronym for this statute is “DSAnpUG-EU.”
Use the Gesetze-im-Internet database (open access) to (a) check whether this statute is still in force and (b) view the most up-to-date version. You can do this using the following Google search query:  <b>DSAnpUG-EU gesetze im internet</b>	This site offers an English translation of this law as of a certain date. Even non-readers of German, however, should review the German language page, because it has the most up-to-date information about when this law was last amended.  Look for a sentence at the top of the screen that says something like this: <i>[German name of law] vom [date of enactment] [citation to its publication in the Federal Gazette], das durch [name of and citation to amending law] geändert worden ist.</i> The second date indicates the date of the most recent amendment to this law. Use this to calculate the gap between the current English translation and the actual version of the law in force, and proceed accordingly.
Use HeinOnline to search for recent journal articles in English on this topic, using the database’s proximity search syntax:  <b>“data protection germany”~50</b> Limit search results to those published after the date of the translation.	You will notice that there are several results from the <i>European Data Protection Law Review</i> . One of these articles, “ <i>Germany Revisited: The Second Data Protection Adaption and Implementation Act Reports</i> ,” by Christina Etteldorf, provides detailed information about the enactment of two data protection laws in Germany since 2017, and how those laws also amended other legislation. It is carefully annotated and has extensive citations to primary sources in the Federal Gazette and elsewhere.  This article will be an extremely important and informative resource for your researcher.
Check citing references for this and other relevant articles using Google Scholar.	As of this writing, the Etteldorf article has not been cited anywhere else.  Repeat this process for all relevant articles you find in HeinOnline and elsewhere.
Search library catalogs for relevant treatises. You can do this in individual catalogs, or use WorldCat. Suggested LC Subject Heading searches:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data Protection – Law and Legislation – Germany</li> <li>• Internet – Law and Legislation – Germany</li> <li>• Privacy – Right of – Germany</li> <li>• Public Records – Law and Legislation – Germany</li> </ul>	Searching by subject and limiting search results to current titles will likely return mostly, if not entirely, German-language resources. But consistency of subject heading assignments in catalog records may be uneven, especially for foreign law materials. Therefore, use these terms to run an additional search by keyword, rather than subject, and then limit those results by date. This search should return recent comparative law treatises on this topic that include coverage of Germany, and many of these will be in English.

Note that Gesetze im Internet is a free online database of German laws currently in force. It is maintained by Germany’s Federal Ministry for Justice and Consumer Protection, and includes non-official English translations of selected German laws.

## Legal Research for European Common Law Jurisdictions

The two major common law jurisdictions in Europe are the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland; Malta

and Cyprus incorporate some aspects of common law into their systems. In addition to adhering to a precedent-based common law system, all common law jurisdictions feature some sort of Parliamentary legislative body.

## Finding Cases in Common Law Jurisdictions

As case law precedent is a key primary source in common law jurisdictions, it is helpful to understand how to decode a case citation and where to retrieve a copy of the judicial decision. A useful source for understanding legal citation in the UK is OSCOLA, while in Ireland researchers use OSCOLA Ireland.

Common law case citations are generally formatted using the neutral citation of the Incorporated Council of Law Reporting for England and Wales (ICLR) or following a published reporter citation system of party names, year, report volume, and page. A single case can be published in more than one print reporter, and the abbreviations for common law print reporters can be daunting to the non-legal researcher; a good guide for decoding these abbreviations is the Cardiff Index to Legal Abbreviations.

*Case in a print reporter: Shea v. Allison [2010] 3 I.R. 57*

Citation	Information
<i>Shea v Allison</i>	The case name; usually the last name of the plaintiff/appellee and defendant/appellant in the case.
2010	The year the decision was issued. This is often different from the year the case was initiated.
3	The volume number of the print reporter.
I.R.	Irish Reports. Consult the Cardiff Index for assistance decoding these abbreviations.
57	The page number on which the case begins. In many jurisdictions it is still important to cite to the official reported version.

Comparatively, a neutral citation can be provided for the exact same case, and is often preferred as it assumes no access to any of the (fee-based) print reporters mentioned above:

*Case with a neutral citation: Shea v. Allison [2010] IESC 23*

Citation	Information
<i>Shea v Allison</i>	The case name; usually the last name of the plaintiff/appellee and defendant/appellant in the case.
2010	The year the decision was issued. This is often different from the year the case was initiated.
IESC	Irish (IE) Supreme Court.
23	The case number.

Because the volume of case law in most common law jurisdictions is far less than what is seen in the US, it is

not always necessary to have access to fee-based case law databases. One excellent freely available resource for British and Irish case law is BAILII (British and Irish Legal Information Institute).

BAILII is part of the World Legal Information Institutes (WorldLII), which advocate for free, independent, and non-profit access to worldwide law for a variety of jurisdictions. Started in 1997 by an Australian law professor, and now loosely governed by the Free Access to Law Movement, all “LIIs” have varying levels of support/funding, which leads to variance in quality and updates. BAILII, however, has been consistent in its coverage and functionality over the past 20 years, and remains highly recommended for casual researchers looking to retrieve a case by citation. At the time of writing, the British government is working to transfer case law reporting competencies to the National Archives’ Find Case Law database. As of 2022, this database is still in the Alpha stage and cannot yet be considered a comprehensive resource for UK cases.

Across all common law jurisdictions, the availability and scope of judicial decisions on the websites of the individual courts that produce them varies so greatly that it is difficult to make a blanket recommendation on their use; with very recent decisions, however, going directly to the court’s own website could be another option.

## Finding Legislation in Common Law Jurisdictions

The majority of common law systems do not codify their legislation, so it remains fairly easy to retrieve a piece of legislation by title using the country’s official legislative portal. Current common law legislation is fairly standard in its format:

### *British Museum Act 1963, c.24*

Citation	Information
British Museum Act	The name of the Act.
1963	The year it was passed. Note that many Acts receive substantial updates in subsequent years, so be sure you are locating the correct version of an Act.
c.	Stands for “Chapter,” more a residual notation.
24	This was the 24th Act to be passed in this calendar year.

It is important for the non-law researcher to note that legislation is routinely updated, so be sure to determine whether the version you’ve obtained is the current version of the legislation and whether any relevant amendments have been incorporated. In both the UK and the Republic of Ireland, subsequent amendments may be made by other Acts or Statutory Instruments.

In the UK, you can easily use [Legislation.gov.uk](https://www.legislation.gov.uk) to pull up a copy of the British Museum Act of 1963 simply by filling in the title (“British Museum Act”) and year (1963). This link, and the Irish Statute Book for the Republic of Ireland, are very simple to use, and often will come up as a top result simply after googling the name of an Act. Note that both are official government sites and authoritative sources of their respective domestic legislation.

To track legislation currently in progress, turn to the parliament of the jurisdiction to find information on current bills being considered along with useful legislative history in the form of white papers, hearings, debates, or other reports. Across Commonwealth jurisdictions, recordings of parliamentary debates in common law jurisdictions are referred to as the Hansard.

It is important to note that some UK jurisdictions have devolved powers, which allow them to create legislation in their own parliaments. This means that Acts of Parliament (Westminster) may or may not apply

to the whole of the UK. Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales each have their own devolved parliaments which can legislate on certain devolved issues. For details on devolved powers, see:

- Devolved and Reserved Powers: Find out about the powers of the Scottish Parliament and the UK Parliament
- Devolved Areas [for the Senedd Cymru/Welsh Parliament]
- What are the powers of the Northern Ireland Assembly

## Key Takeaways

Legal research can be challenging, even for an experienced law librarian; when you encounter a question involving legal documents, be sure to reach out for assistance from your school's law library (if you have one) and/or contact one of the self-identified experts on the Jumpstart Your Foreign, Comparative, and International Law Research webpage.

Be sure to ground yourself by understanding first whether you need to research an international legal issue or a domestic one. Domestic legal questions will require research of the particular country (i.e., Germany) as well as any relevant supranational organizations (i.e., the EU), but international legal questions tend to stay focused at the intergovernmental organization level (i.e., UN or COE).

Legal terminology is very specialized in any language, and European Legal English is unique even compared with the Legal English as used in other jurisdictions. Try to do some general background research on your topic before attempting to utilize these databases. For European Union research, the EuroVoc thesaurus is a very useful tool.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Council of Europe. n.d. "The Statute of the Council of Europe. Treaty of London. 1949." Accessed May 15, 2023. <https://rm.coe.int/1680306052>.
- EUR-Lex. n.d. "Sources of European Union law." Last modified April 4, 2022. Accessed May 15, 2023. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/EN/legal-content/summary/sources-of-european-union-law.html>.
- European Commission. n.d. "The European Union. What it is and what it does. Accessed May 15, 2023. <https://op.europa.eu/webpub/com/eu-what-it-is/en/>.
- European Commission, Directorate-General for Communication. Borchardt, K. 2018. The ABC of EU law. Publications Office. Accessed May 15, 2023. <https://data.europa.eu/doi/10.2775/953190>.
- European Court of Human Rights. n.d. "European Convention on Human Rights. 1953. Accessed May 15, 2023. [https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/convention\\_eng.pdf](https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/convention_eng.pdf).
- European Parliament. n.d. "Fact Sheets on the European Union. Supranational decision-making procedures." Accessed May 15, 2023. [https://www.europarl.europa.eu/erpl-app-public/factsheets/pdf/en/FTU\\_1.2.3.pdf](https://www.europarl.europa.eu/erpl-app-public/factsheets/pdf/en/FTU_1.2.3.pdf).

## Link List

(all accessed November 18, 2023)

- *The ABC of EU Law*. <https://op.europa.eu/s/zJ75>.
- Access the *Official Journal* (EUR-Lex). <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/oj/direct-access.html>.
- Advanced Search Feature (Curia). <http://curia.europa.eu/juris/recherche.jsf?language=en>.
- American Association of Law Libraries (AALL). <https://www.aallnet.org/>.
- BAILII (British and Irish Legal Information Institute). <http://www.bailii.org>.
- Cardiff Index to Legal Abbreviations. <http://www.legalabbrevs.cardiff.ac.uk/>.
- Charter of Fundamental Rights of the EU. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/collection/eu-law/treaties/treaties-force.html#new-2-54>.
- Consolidated Treaty on European Union (TEU). <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/collection/eu-law/treaties/treaties-force.html#new-2-51>.
- Consolidated Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU). <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/collection/eu-law/treaties/treaties-force.html#new-2-52>.
- Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms. [https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/convention\\_eng.pdf](https://www.echr.coe.int/documents/convention_eng.pdf).
- Council of Europe. <https://www.coe.int/en/web/portal>.
- Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU). [https://european-union.europa.eu/institutions-law-budget/institutions-and-bodies/search-all-eu-institutions-and-bodies/court-justice-european-union-cjeu\\_en](https://european-union.europa.eu/institutions-law-budget/institutions-and-bodies/search-all-eu-institutions-and-bodies/court-justice-european-union-cjeu_en).
- Curia. <http://www.curia.europa.eu>.
- Deep-L. <https://www.deepl.com/en/translator>.
- Devolved and Reserved Powers: Find out about the powers of the Scottish Parliament and the UK Parliament. <https://www.parliament.scot/about/how-parliament-works/devolved-and-reserved-powers>.
- Devolved Areas [for the Senedd Cymru/Welsh Parliament]. <https://law.gov.wales/constitution-and-government/law-making-wales/devolved-areas>.
- EU treaties (EUR-Lex). <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/collection/eu-law/treaties/treaties-force.html>.
- EUR-Lex. <http://www.eur-lex.europa.eu>.
- European Commission. [https://commission.europa.eu/index\\_en](https://commission.europa.eu/index_en).
- European Court of Human Rights (ECtHR). <https://www.echr.coe.int/en/information-documents>.
- European Parliament. [https://european-union.europa.eu/institutions-law-budget/institutions-and-bodies/search-all-eu-institutions-and-bodies/european-parliament\\_en](https://european-union.europa.eu/institutions-law-budget/institutions-and-bodies/search-all-eu-institutions-and-bodies/european-parliament_en).
- European Union Factsheet. <https://www.europarl.europa.eu/factsheets/en/home>.
- EuroVoc. <https://op.europa.eu/en/web/eu-vocabularies/concept-scheme/-/resource?uri=http://eurovoc.europa.eu/100141>.
- Find Case Law (UK). <https://caselaw.nationalarchives.gov.uk/>.
- Free Access to Law Movement. <http://www.fatlm.org/>.
- Freelance editor and indexer (Jennifer Allison). <https://www.manuscript-spa.com/>.

- Gesetze im Internet. <https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de>.
- GlobaLex. <http://www.nyulawglobal.org/globalex/index.html>.
- Google Translate. <https://translate.google.com/>.
- HeinOnline. <https://home.heinonline.org/>.
- HUDOC online database (European Court of Human Rights). <https://hudoc.echr.coe.int/>.
- Incorporated Council of Law Reporting for England and Wales (ICLR). <https://www.iclr.co.uk/about/>.
- Irish Statute Book. <https://www.irishstatutebook.ie/>.
- Jumpstart Your Foreign, Comparative, and International Law Research. <https://www.aallnet.org/fcilsis/resources-publications/research-resources/jumpstart/>.
- Legislation.gov.uk. <http://legislation.gov.uk>.
- Most recent scholarly work (Jennifer Allison). [https://works.bepress.com/jennifer\\_allison/90/](https://works.bepress.com/jennifer_allison/90/).
- N-lex. <https://n-lex.europa.eu/n-lex/index>.
- N-lex's multi-jurisdictional source. <https://n-lex.europa.eu/n-lex/aggregated-search>.
- National Transposition. <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/collection/n-law/mne.html>.
- Neutral citation (Incorporated Council of Law Reporting for England and Wales). <https://www.iclr.co.uk/knowledge/case-law/neutral-citations/>.
- Northern Ireland. <http://www.niassembly.gov.uk/>.
- *Official Journal of the European Union*. <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/oj/direct-access.html>.
- Organisation for European Economic Cooperation (OECE). <https://archives.eui.eu/en/isaar/39>.
- OSCOLA (UK). [https://www.law.ox.ac.uk/sites/files/oxlaw/oscola\\_4th\\_edn\\_hart\\_2012.pdf](https://www.law.ox.ac.uk/sites/files/oxlaw/oscola_4th_edn_hart_2012.pdf).
- OSCOLA Ireland. <http://legalcitation.ie/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/OSCOLA-Ireland-2016.pdf>.
- PACE public documents online database. <https://pace.coe.int/en/pages/official-documents>.
- Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe (PACE). <https://pace.coe.int/en/>.
- Publication Office of the European Union. <https://op.europa.eu/en/home>.
- Scotland. <https://www.parliament.scot/>.
- Statute of the Council of Europe. <https://rm.coe.int/1680306052>.
- Summaries of EU Legislation (EUR-Lex). <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/browse/summaries.html>.
- Table 2, or T2, of the *Bluebook*. <https://www.legalbluebook.com/bluebook/v21/tables/t2-foreign-jurisdictions>.
- Wales. <https://senedd.wales/>.
- What are the powers of the Northern Ireland Assembly. <http://www.niassembly.gov.uk/about-the-assembly/what-are-the-powers-of-the-northern-ireland-assembly/>.
- WorldCat. <https://search.worldcat.org/>.
- World Legal Information Institute (WorldLII). <http://www.worldlii.org/>.
- Your Gateway to the European Union. [https://european-union.europa.eu/index\\_en](https://european-union.europa.eu/index_en).



## About the Authors

Jennifer Allison has been a librarian for Foreign, Comparative, and International Law (FCIL) since 2010, most recently at the Harvard Law School Library. She now works as a freelance editor and indexer, specializing in legal academic books and journal articles. She earned a BA in English and German from Pacific Lutheran University, an MLIS from San Jose State University, a JD from Pepperdine Law School, and a Master of Laws (LLM) from the University of Würzburg in Germany. She regularly returns to Würzburg to serve as a visiting lecturer in the law faculty's Law and Languages program. In her most recent scholarly work, which she presented during the 2021 Yale Law Library Citation Symposium, she presented a comparative analysis of how source citation in legal bibliography impacts research in common law and civil law jurisdictions, exploring as an illustrative example the laws that authorize judicial discretion in criminal sentencing in California and Germany.

Alison A. Shea was previously Research & Instructional Law Librarian for Foreign, Comparative & International Law at Cornell Law School; currently, she is a Research Librarian at the University of St. Thomas School of Law. She received a B.A. from Boston University, and a joint JD/MSLS from The Catholic University of America in Washington, DC. An academic law librarian and Adjunct Professor of Law for over 15 years, Alison regularly teaches both basic and advanced legal research courses on a variety of topics, including a course on international and comparative legal research. She has organized and presented on multiple programs on EU legal research for the American Association of Law Libraries, and has attended a number of conferences on European legal information throughout her career.

# 27. The European Newspaper Landscape for North American Research Institutions

KATHLEEN SMITH AND BRENDAN NIEUBUURT

## Introduction

For North American research libraries, collecting and maintaining print or digital access to both European newspapers printed in English and foreign-language newspapers published outside North America is a significant challenge, one that will only increase in the coming years. The list of newspapers that are of value to researchers is long, yet fewer and fewer institutions can afford the cost and administrative burden of maintaining individual subscriptions to hundreds of titles from around the world. Both print and digital formats are expensive and difficult to maintain. And the most widely-used preservation format, microform, is disappearing rapidly as vendors cease to offer it.

This chapter reviews the current European newspaper resources available to librarians and researchers at North American (NA) universities and research institutions. We begin with a discussion of the background, contemporary considerations, and challenges facing librarians who are working with European newspapers. The next section describes resources and collections covering a broad spectrum of geographic regions, languages, and subjects; some of these materials may be limited in access to NA users (owing to copyright, legal issues, etc.). We then move to an overview of national libraries and resources in Europe that are carrying out their own digitization projects and providing access to their own collections. The following section covers consortial projects and historical initiatives, organized and funded primarily by NA institutions, at the Center for Research Libraries (CRL), the Library of Congress (LC), and other entities. The last section discusses the value of publishers and vendors such as East View, and we conclude with a discussion about shaping the future of European newspaper access.

## Background, Contemporary Considerations & Challenges

Newspapers embody a number of counterproductive qualities, and might be the librarian's most challenging resource. On the one hand, they figure among the most potent primary sources for researchers. As a daily chronicle of important events, a newspaper can, more than almost any other kind of document or artifact, paint a detailed portrait of a certain period and milieu. That portrait might be a global one, thanks to major papers that report on national and international events. Still more valuable to some researchers are the local dailies that bring to life smaller and otherwise less visible places and populations. On the other hand, the very attributes that make newspapers so important also make them incredibly difficult to collect, preserve, make accessible, and, at times, to use.

We can trace all the obstacles unique to collecting and consulting newspapers back to the format's material makeup. Especially since the late 19<sup>th</sup> century, the paper on which most newspapers have been printed has been of almost intentionally ephemeral quality (Müller 2014, 190–191). It makes good practical sense: the second industrial revolution, with its expansions in realms like transportation, communication, and global-scale political interactions, brought even far reaches of the world into focus for individual readers. The same period also saw enormous leaps in literacy. These factors resulted in a massive demand for information, and for reportage on

current events around the world. To meet the desire for up-to-the-minute reportage, papers had to be printed quickly and frequently; to facilitate wide circulation, they also had to be printed in large quantities, while at the same time in as portable a format as possible to allow for easier transport and distribution. This meant printing on thin, light, pliable paper. Innovations in paper production met the need, as long-lasting cotton-based paper (rag paper) was replaced by wood-pulp paper, which was faster, easier, and cheaper to produce, but much less durable. As Lothar Müller succinctly states it, the “modern [news]paper embraced rapid, wide-scale, synchronous circulation and ceased trying to be a medium of long-term diachronic storage” (Müller 2014, 190). The move to digital publication and online-only newspapers has merely shifted this crisis to another format. Digital repositories and archives of newspapers struggle with an overload of material and with providing access, and long-term sustainability remains an elusive goal.

The newspaper’s key components also allowed for a growing variety of such publications. As it became easier and more affordable to produce a newspaper, the capacity to do so became increasingly democratized. Thus, the ability of smaller towns or distinct community groups (think of regional newspapers intended to serve the unique concerns of the Jewish or Muslim community, or papers for diaspora populations) to produce their own papers has increased. Here again the digital realm has led to an expansion of content and made collecting even more difficult.

No less important to the story is the fact that the *practice* of reading the newspaper came to reflect the medium’s qualities. That is, while books were still crafted as a reading matter that one kept and displayed on a shelf, never to discard, the very idea of the newspaper, along with its manufacture, invited an essentially transitory reading encounter. Think of those cinematic depictions of the newspaper printing press, where the unbroken sheet of news streams rapidly, endlessly off the single ream of paper. In contrast to the finite and self-contained reading experience of a book, the newspaper was imagined to flow—and thus to *pass*—at the pace of events it describes. Lacking the heft and sturdiness of a book, the newspaper’s flimsy physicality reinforced the impression. Put simply, there was little reason for the reader to retain the individual issues of a newspaper. (This is of course to say nothing of the immense volumes of space that a seemingly fleeting stream of newspaper would *actually* take up.) Digital files offer their own problems of storage costs and retrieval.

What does all of this mean for librarians trying to identify, amass, preserve, and connect users to historical newspapers and newspapers still being published? At the most fundamental level: because newspapers weren’t (and aren’t) designed to be retained, it means that few historical newspapers have been deliberately and systematically collected; even if they were, the sheer duration and volume of output make it very difficult to gather a comprehensive collection, a paper’s “full run.” Similarly, the great number of different newspaper titles that have been produced defy comprehensive collection, and small, local dailies have even lower chances of surviving. And because of their low-quality paper, newspapers deteriorate very quickly. Invaluable collections of newsprint have been lost to time alone. Most newspapers thus necessitate not just rapid preservation, but reformatting.

Even today, when we benefit from greater institutional interconnectivity and from technologies that enhance possibilities for resource preservation and dissemination, these basic obstacles translate into other practical challenges. Comprehensive reformatting is time-consuming and expensive and, what’s more, increasingly unfeasible as North American research libraries endure the continued crisis of budget slashing. Important collections of newspapers, both large and small, exist at countless institutions throughout the world; the records of those collections, however, remain highly decentralized, so it can be very difficult to determine which libraries hold which newspapers, as well as the precise contents of their holdings. Then, of course, one often must visit the holding library in person to actually use the newspaper.

This chapter’s broad geographic scope, covering all of Europe and the former Soviet Union, along with its examination of the challenges of the fragility of newsprint, the sheer number of newspapers, and the lack of a centralized record of their locations and contents, mean that this discussion must necessarily remain general. We list, for instance, only the major hubs for European newspapers within North America. Moreover, because they are so much more accessible, this chapter also emphasizes digital collections of historical newspapers and

organized efforts to create and connect to such content. Since so many newspapers still exist only as analog media, however, it would be impossible to omit formats like microfilm (for decades the principal medium for reformatting newspapers) and local physical collections. Therefore, this chapter also provides some guidance on how to discover and utilize those resources.

In the end, when it comes to identifying and accessing historical newspapers, comprehensive print bibliographies will remain the librarian's and the researcher's most useful resource. Though sometimes outdated, print bibliographies still tend to present the fullest picture of what newspapers were printed at a given time and place; many also record what institutions have holdings of a given newspaper. We discuss these invaluable resources at greater length in the next section.

## **Resources and Collections Covering a Broad Spectrum of Geographic Regions, Languages, and Subjects**

WorldCat (via FirstSearch): A subscription resource, WorldCat bills itself as the “world's largest library catalog,” and is maintained by OCLC (Online Computer Library Center) using fees from libraries for services it provides. In addition to listing print bibliographies that are extremely useful for research into a newspaper or newspapers in a region, WorldCat also lists newspapers held at libraries and institutions around the world. As of this writing, WorldCat lists 405,861 newspaper titles worldwide. As a de facto “union catalog” for newspapers, WorldCat does not digitize newspapers and has no holdings or collections of its own, but rather serves as a guide to the collections at various libraries that choose to submit their holdings. An open access version of WorldCat is available via [WorldCat.org](http://WorldCat.org).

Zeitschriften Datenbank (ZDB): Germany's open-access union catalog of serials, commonly known by its acronym ZDB, captures the records of more than 3,600 institutional catalogs, enabling users to, as the site puts it, “find serial titles, newspapers, databases, yearbooks etc., in short, everything that was and is being published periodically in printed or electronic form and that is available in German and Austrian institutions.” At present, ZDB claims to contain records for over 68,000 newspapers. When available, ZDB connects users to digital content and keeps track of those papers which have planned digitization projects. It is not itself a digitization project, but rather a list of resources.

International Coalition on Newspapers (ICON): Organized by country, the ICON site at the Center for Research Libraries (CRL) links users to prominent digitization projects. It should be noted that not all listed content is publicly accessible. The site includes, for instance, commercial projects accessible via proprietary databases.

Wikipedia: This crowd-sourced online encyclopedia, maintained by the nonprofit Wikimedia Foundation in the US, can provide a useful entry point for specific regions, languages, communities, and more, since it has crowd-sourced lists and resources that are often not found elsewhere. If a researcher is trying to find the titles of all newspapers that existed in a particular region or community, rather than trying to find only those newspapers which survived in print or digital format, sources like Wikipedia might provide useful information unavailable elsewhere.

## **Lists Compiled by US Libraries**

The European Studies Section (ESS) of ACRL has created the webpage *Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals*, which has 12 sections noting prominent directories to periodical literature for western Europe. Similar sites can be found for Eastern European countries. Both the LC's *Russian Newspapers in the Library of Congress* and Indiana University's *Russian Serials* guide, for instance, include listings for print periodical

indexes and bibliographies, and the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign maintains Periodical Resources for the Countries of the Former Yugoslavia. These pages, and the many others like them, are useful not only for immediate reference but also for building up a key vocabulary in the target language to aid an expanded search.

## Print Bibliographies

When addressing the question of which newspapers were published at a specific time and place, older, analog resources will often prove the most informative. In the pre-digital age, bibliography was almost an artform. Some prodigious practitioners, for instance, devoted their careers—their lifetimes—to producing exhaustive indexes of a country's publishing output. Today, librarians recognize any such reference work as a gold mine.

Print bibliographies can vary in focus and scope. While there are multi-volume tomes that endeavor to cover great swaths of time and geography, often more useful are works which focus on a specific period, locale, or subject matter. *Catálogo de prensa almeriense, 1823–1939*, for instance, records only the newspapers of the city of Almeria in southwest Spain; *Pressa Gulaga: 1918–1955* lists the periodical presses that emerged from Soviet forced labor camps (gulags); and *A Bibliography of Chinese Newspapers and Periodicals in European Libraries* (2011) surveys European collections in the 1970s. As the publisher's description states:

This bibliography has no real predecessor, and it reveals for the first time the extraordinary riches of European Libraries. Few individual libraries in Europe can rival the great collections of America and Japan. The bibliography shows, however, that European libraries do have very large holdings of materials, including many items that are unique. Readers should find the details of holdings of libraries in the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe particularly impressive. The United Kingdom and France are both shown to have predictably large and widely varying collections. Few people, however, are aware that in Rome there are twenty libraries with sinological material. (University of London. 2011, viii).

This is the power of such specialized reference works—sometimes the lifetime accomplishment of a scholar or team of researchers—and you will be hard-pressed to find a digital equivalent for this type of detailed comprehensive survey. Be aware that such print works can be variously categorized as catalogs, bibliographies, directories, or indices, so a search for them in WorldCat (via FirstSearch), for instance, should try all the different terms.

Depending on the region, the availability of centralized indexing resources can vary greatly. Russia, for instance, has demonstrated tremendous foresight in putting such resources online. One remarkable example is feb-web.ru, the Fundamental'naia elektronnaia biblioteka (Fundamental Electronic Library). The Periodika section of the site features full digitizations of the seminal indexes for pre-Soviet periodicals, including Lisovskii's indispensable *Bibliografiia russkoi periodicheskoi pechati, 1703–1900 gg* (1915), which is also available in HathiTrust and elsewhere.

When searching for bibliographies in WorldCat (via FirstSearch), knowledge of the target language will, as ever, be crucial. For instance, if you are looking for newspapers published in the Soviet Union, it can be very useful to know that in Russian such a directory can be described by a number of terms such as библиография (*bibliografiia*), справочник (*spravochnik*), указатель (*ukazatel'*), and летопись (*letopis'*). Including those terms in a WorldCat search can help lead you more quickly to an item like *Gazety SSSR 1917–1960: bibliograficheskii spravochnik* (Newspapers of the USSR 1917–1960: A Bibliographic Directory), published 1970–1984. This valuable five-volume catalog is organized geographically and includes information such as where, how often, and over what period of time a given newspaper was published. After identifying relevant titles, search WorldCat for existing institutional holdings and use Google or other search engines to see whether the newspapers have been digitized.

## Subscription Resources

PressReader, Factiva, Nexis Uni, and Global Newsstream: Proprietary databases such as these aggregate large numbers of newspaper and magazine titles. All four feature content from important European periodicals, many of which are otherwise only accessible via individual subscription. Functionality and features vary. PressReader, for instance, works like a digital newsstand, allowing users to browse more than 6,000 newspaper and magazine titles and select individual issues, which they can then interact with much like a print copy. Factiva, NexisUni, and Global Newsstream, by contrast, function like more conventional databases, enabling users to conduct topical searches across large numbers of full-text newspaper titles as well as other media sources. With each of these sources, archives are another point of consideration. Some newspaper titles on Factiva, NexisUni, and Global Newsstream are archived many years back, while archives for other titles are shallower. PressReader retains content for only 90 days. All told, these databases will be of limited utility to researchers looking for “historical” newspapers more than a couple decades old.

Ulrichsweb Global Serials Directory: This proprietary service provides bibliographic and publication information on more than 300,000 periodicals of all types, including international newspapers. Although intended primarily for librarians responsible for purchasing serials, Ulrichsweb can prove very useful to researchers as well. In addition to crucial pieces of information such as when a given periodical began publication, its frequency (period) of publication, and whether it is still active, Ulrichsweb indicates which services index the periodical and feature content abstracts, as well as those which host full-text content. For some periodicals, the database has this information dating back hundreds of years, and its search functionalities allow users to cast a wide net to capture multiple titles within a given language, geographical area, and time period. In short, Ulrichsweb serves that important purpose of helping discover what was circulating at a given time and place and, when possible, indicating where one might access identified titles.

## Search Engines

Widely-available search tools such as Google can prove incredibly powerful in the face of this quandary of what now exists (that is, the newspapers that are currently available in library holdings and archives) and what should exist (that is, the total number of newspapers that circulated at a given time and place). A simple Google search for “German newspapers World War 2,” for instance, will retrieve resources like EuroDocs (mentioned below), but it will also pull up other sites—library research guides, encyclopedia entries, the sites of other educational or cultural heritage institutions—with compiled lists. Crucially, Google can quickly connect users to content created in the region or language, not only to English-language resources.

Google’s great virtue—its immense scope—can, however, also create a significant challenge, namely a hyperabundance of information. When appropriate, target the search by utilizing alternative search engines. While Google also claims a near monopoly on the browser market in Europe, other search engines’ retrieval algorithms may hierarchize results in different ways, revealing fresh content (StatCounter 2022). Certain countries may have preferred domestic search engines, too, which can have important advantages. In Russia, for instance, the majority of searches occur through Yandex.ru (Яндекс). What’s more, Yandex is designed to account for the dynamism of Russian grammatical forms. Russian, like related Slavic languages, is case-based, so a word’s spelling often changes according to its grammatical function in a given clause. Based in the US and developed for the English language, Google is less well-equipped to capture such iterations in form that are the hallmark of other languages, so Yandex can simultaneously conduct more broad and more precise searches.

## European National Libraries and European-Based Digitization Projects

A national library's very purpose is to comprehensively collect the country's historical and ongoing publication output, so national library catalogs in Europe should be among the first resources consulted, especially if searching for a broad picture of which newspapers were circulating at a given time. The same sites may be excellent places to view digital copies of historical newspapers, thanks to the tremendous investment of time and effort on the part of national libraries and research institutions, as well as European-wide funders, to preserve these fragile materials for future researchers. Resources funded and carried out by national libraries may or may not be intended for English-language users from outside the country. Many online collections are best used in the language of their country of origin, as they will have additional features, updates, news, etc.

Individual initiatives are numerous, and their quantity will vary country to country. It may surprise some that Russia, for instance, is in many ways at the vanguard of creating open access digital collections. Many Russian regional libraries and research institutions are digitizing and making available excellent collections of historical newspapers. Researchers studying Poland, too, benefit from that country's strong open access initiatives. For example, see the Digitized Polish Historic Newspapers and Serials list compiled by the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign Library.

While many sites, especially those from larger institutions in Western Europe, offer English interfaces, some do not. The ANNO (short for AustriaN Newspaper Online) platform describes itself as the "virtual reading room" of the Austrian National Library and currently offers over 1,500 titles and 27 million pages of newspapers and magazines, primarily from German-speaking regions such as Austria, Germany, Hungary, and Switzerland; the search interface is configured for German-language users. Similarly, while many Russian state libraries have English interfaces, others do not. For instance, the country's State Public Historical Library (Gosudarstvennaia publischekaia istoricheskaia biblioteka), whose e-library hosts an impressive collection of historical newspapers, is only navigable in Russian. The user will thus benefit not only from Russian reading comprehension but also facility with a Cyrillic keyboard.

Language is not the only barrier you might encounter when consulting these kinds of collections. Long-term sustainability is a concern, especially since project websites are not always maintained after the project ends. In other words, don't be surprised by dead links. And some national libraries, such as those of Greece and Slovenia, have digitized many of their newspaper collections but restrict everything within copyright to in-person access at their physical reading rooms. The National Library of Prague currently makes its digitized newspaper collections available only to citizens of the Czech Republic, or to users accessing them from within the nation's (perhaps also EU) domains.

Europeana: This European Union-funded resource aims to provide online access to cultural heritage across Europe. Its collection of digital newspapers is taken from microfilm, rather than digitized from the original print materials, and as of December 2021 their holdings contained nearly 1 million full-text newspaper issues from 20 European countries.

## Consortial Projects and Historical Initiatives Based in North America

The Center for Research Libraries (CRL) has been the major consortial source for foreign newspapers for North American research libraries since 1949. Since its inception, it has developed a number of region-specific projects.

Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Project (FNMP): This CRL initiative officially began in 1956 but had roots in other cooperative filming programs. Together with the Association of Research Libraries (ARL), Harvard, the Library of Congress, and the University of Chicago, FNMP microfilmed as many as 146 foreign newspaper titles and funded its work, in part, by charging subscription fees and selling copies of resulting microfilm to institutions that wished to have a copy of the material at their own library.

Slavic and East European Materials Project (SEEMP): This is one of the distinct, regionally specific microfilming initiatives at CRL. Founded in 1995, SEEMP followed the model of the five other projects which existed at that time. Member libraries contribute annually to the SEEMP fund, and SEEMP members choose specific projects (newspapers, journals, or other formats) for preservation. SEEMP prioritizes scarce and underrepresented titles that are available for reformatting, and focuses on the region that includes Eastern and Central Europe, Russia, the Transcaucasian countries, and the Central Asian countries that were formerly part of the Soviet Union.

To illustrate the kind of contributions that initiatives like SEEMP can make to the historical newspaper landscape, take the example of a recent multi-year project to microfilm newspapers from the South Slavic region. The project preserves materials supplied by the University of Michigan, which systematically collected newspapers from the former Yugoslavia, especially during that region's war years (1991–2001). In rough numbers, the project will microfilm complete or substantial runs of 55 newspaper titles, totaling over 250,000 pages of newsprint. CRL member libraries will have interlibrary loan access to the film.

While FNMP and CRL's other Global Resources Programs, like SEEMP, remain among the most significant efforts to systematically preserve historical newspapers, they have important limitations. For one, neither FNMP nor SEEMP were intended to be comprehensive holdings of all newspapers published in a particular region. Instead, such initiatives can centralize and expand access to substantial collections of especially important and otherwise hard to find historical newspapers. The "Newspapers" filter of CRL's online catalog can therefore be a useful place to initiate a search. It is also worth noting that member libraries of CRL can request microfilm via interlibrary loan. This service is also available to non-member libraries for a fee.

Next, there are disadvantages to the media that FNMP and SEEMP produce. Both initiatives began in response to requests from member libraries at a time when microform was the optimal format available for preserving newsprint. With the advent of digital methods, however, microfilm has in some ways fallen out of favor. While it remains a viable format for preserving newspapers because it is durable and has a long shelf life, microfilm lacks the ease of access and dynamic search functionalities which make digital objects so user-friendly. It is worth noting, too, that younger generations of researchers, so accustomed to having content available on their personal computers, are often unfamiliar with how to use microfilm, if they are aware of it as a resource at all.

Global Press Archive (GPA): This large digitization effort was realized as a joint enterprise between CRL and commercial vendor and publisher East View. At the time of writing this chapter, CRL looks to be turning more rapidly away from film and toward digitization. GPA typifies this trend, and it demonstrates a project model that bridges the nonprofit and for-profit sectors. In this partnership, East View provides the scanning technology and the content hosting platform, while CRL, drawing also on the holdings of Stanford Libraries and the Hoover Institution Library & Archives, supplies the materials. Phase 1 of the project, completed in 2021, has already digitized more than 500,000 issues of over 1,500 publications, totaling some 5 million pages. The content is organized into different collections, some of which are available open access (OA) and others only via subscription fees. Imperial Russian Newspapers is one such OA collection. It alone offers over 300,000 pages of content from 25 pre-1917 newspapers.

CRL appears, moreover, to be in the midst of an organizational overhaul, and there are signs suggesting that they will likewise be shifting initiatives like SEEMP away from microfilm to focus on digitization. One example of this shift is the German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP), another Global Resources program, which is in the process of digitizing a set of public domain German-language newspapers. This transition to digitization is not a simple one; it will not only require funding, but also the acquisition of new technologies along with the hardware and know-how to utilize them and serve member institutions' needs.

Library of Congress (LC): Another major player in the 20th-century newspaper discussion was (and remains) the Library of Congress, the unofficial national library of the United States. With a network of offices around the world, LC operates a Cooperative Acquisitions Program (CAP) in which academic research libraries pay LC to acquire print materials, in a variety of formats, which the libraries could not otherwise obtain through their regular vendors, and these materials are then distributed to the paying libraries. LC would microfilm



newspapers and make them available to academic libraries through interlibrary loan or purchase. Once countries started to emerge from the Eastern bloc and joined international copyright agreements, however, LC could no longer sell the microfilm of many of these newspapers and periodicals.

Naturally, the LC's collections of historical newspapers are strongest in American publications, but it also offers hundreds of titles and many thousands of items from European and former Soviet states. LC is increasingly digitizing and making its content available online as well.

EuroDocs: This is perhaps one of the most useful resources for North American researchers seeking online open-access historical newspapers, especially from Western European countries.

The volume and variety of content to which EuroDocs connects users is impressive, and the feat is all the more admirable because EuroDocs, unlike the initiatives above, is a very local operation. The site was started by Richard Hacken, formerly the European Studies and Linguistics Librarian at Brigham Young University (BYU), who gathered, described, and provided direct links to useful content he encountered. EuroDocs continues to grow and be updated by BYU library staff. The site does have some notable drawbacks concerning newspapers. Its main focus, for instance, is primary source documents more generally, not newspapers. Additionally, while the site and its pages are clearly organized by region and chronology, the site is quite austere, featuring only minimal search functionality. Users must thus do a lot of browsing and make liberal use of the Search or Control + F function. There are a few exceptions to this general rule: for example, EuroDocs features specific pages dedicated to historical newspapers and journals for countries such as Germany, France, Italy, and Switzerland. For those researching Slavic, East European, and Eurasian countries, EuroDocs has some valuable, if less expansive, content.

Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries: The East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections (which consists of a dozen major libraries, including LC, NY Public, and many of the Ivies) maintains this guide with dedicated pages listing OA digital archives of historical newspapers for each of 29 countries making up the large and diverse region.

The World Newspaper Archive (currently in development) is a promising resource for bridging the gap between the nonprofit and for-profit space, since it is a partnership between CRL and commercial vendor/publisher Readex/Newsbank.

## The Value of Publishers and Vendors

Researchers sometimes ask why libraries need to work with commercial publishers and vendors; there are many answers to this question. Commercial vendors have more agility than research libraries and can benefit by being smaller and more flexible and by working in a more specific market. They also represent publishers, who by-and-large produce the content. Newspaper publishers are struggling now with COVID (as of this writing), on top of decades of challenges such as converting from print to digital. Commercial vendors can handle challenges like international rights negotiations, royalties, distribution, and other issues that neither the publisher nor the end purchaser (the library) are set up to handle. Similarly, creating digital files is just one part of the problem, while hosting them is another issue entirely—a very expensive and technically demanding one. Many prominent commercial vendors have platforms on which to host their proprietary content, and so have an existing infrastructure in place that can be expanded and modified.

One service model on which commercial vendors work looks like this: A research library (or a group of libraries) approaches the vendor with a unique collection of materials they would like to see digitized. The vendor covers the costs of shipping and digitizing the materials, and of creating the digital archive. Once the digital archive is active, the library that supplied the materials receives free access to the digital archive, while the vendor makes up for expenses and funds site maintenance by collecting subscription fees from other institutions.

East View: The most significant source of digitized historical newspapers in the world of Slavic, East European,

and Eurasian librarianship, East View is responsible for a few invaluable collections—including, for example, digitized complete runs of two of the Soviet Union's most important newspapers, *Pravda* (Truth) and *Izvestiia* (News). For each paper, this amounts to nearly 100 years of coverage captured across tens of thousands of issues. The same collections, it must be noted, also demonstrate the main caveat of commercial digitization ventures, namely cost. These collections' significance comes with a substantial price tag, which can make subscription prohibitive for some institutions.

Major vendors in the field of European newspapers include East View, Gale, and ProQuest. Since digital newspaper collections and digitization partnerships are increasingly in demand by researchers and scholars, we can expect to see more collaborations between publishers, vendors, and libraries to develop these resources and to make more newspapers available to those who can afford to pay the subscription fees.

## Conclusion: the Future of European Newspapers

A central theme of this chapter has been the scattered nature of European historical newspaper holdings—scattered not just geographically, among countless institutions, but also across formats, from original print to microfilm to digital surrogates—and the lack of any tool which can systematically identify them, or any catalog in which they are systematically recorded. There is growing interest in crowd-sourced resources that might address these issues, allowing researchers and users to add their own data to combined databases or central research guides. However, there are many unresolved questions such as how and by whom such listings would be funded, maintained, and preserved.

One vital consideration to all projects and initiatives is this basic question: how will these newspapers be used? Feedback is needed from the primary users of these newspaper archives and collections to determine what to prioritize. Text mining is currently under much discussion among publishers and vendors, since it allows researchers to use huge amounts of data, but access to these collections is often expensive. And other essential features of newspapers may be neglected in the rush to digitize. For many researchers, for instance, the visual aspect is key, highlighting the importance of the physical aspect of these newspapers. Digital image analysis can be used in searching for photographs or images in an online setting, but the value of the visual moves beyond this. Sometimes, when a digital copy exists, researchers are no longer allowed to see the physical item, and digitized materials or microfilm do not provide the same experience of working with the item and seeing its size, the quality of the paper, where a fold is placed, and which aspects are centralized and which hidden. Advertisements and inserts are often excluded from digitization and article databases, but they contain valuable information as well, depicting aspects of life and culture—habits, values, fads—that don't necessarily have a place in the news itself but that are of course incorporated into it. Advertisements are also crucial to bankrolling a newspaper's production, allowing it to be printed with the frequency and distribution which is the medium's essence.

This chapter only scratches the surface of this topic, especially since the situation regarding newspaper access and preservation is rapidly changing. Readers are advised to consult chapters in Section 1 of this *Handbook* for information on newspaper collections and resources specific to a region of Europe and Eurasia.

As always, the most valuable resource will be your colleagues and counterparts at other academic libraries and research institutions, so please be active in joining mailing lists and professional organizations, and in sharing your questions and expertise with others in your field. Useful professional organizations for European studies include but are not limited to:

- Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES), in particular its Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (CLIR)
- European Studies Section (ESS), a section of the Association of Research & College Libraries

- Association of Jewish Libraries (AJL)
- Seminar for the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM)

It should also be noted that some of CRL's Global Resources Programs, such as the German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP) and the Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL), offer personal memberships for librarians at libraries which are not institutional members. In addition, there are other professional organizations that might be relevant, such as ALA's CORE division's Newspaper Interest Group, the American Historical Association (AHA), the Modern Language Association (MLA), the Music Library Association (also MLA), and so on. Ask your colleagues which professional organizations and groups they find most useful! Collaboration across institutions, national borders, subject areas, and languages is key to supporting research, as is learning from and listening to your users about how and why they are interested in using newspapers.

## Key Takeaways

- Newspapers are a valuable but fragile resource for researchers, holding information unavailable elsewhere.
- There are numerous projects and initiatives to identify and access foreign-language newspapers, both print and online; the challenge is to discover what existed and where it might be accessible.
- Print bibliographies offer a wealth of information that users might not be aware of, since most are not available online.
- Ultimately, the best resource for identifying and discovering newspapers might be your colleagues. There is simply too much information to have in one place, so draw from the collective knowledge of those in your field.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Catálogo de Prensa Almeriense 1823-1939*. 1982. Almería: Diputación Provincial de Almería.
- Episkoposov, G. L. (Grant Levonovich). 1970-1984. *Gazety SSSR: 1917-1960. bibliograficheskii spravochnik*. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo "Kniga."
- Gorcheva, A. IŪ. 1996. *Pressa Gulaga: 1918-1955*. Moskva: Izd-vo Moskovskogo universiteta.
- Lisovskii, N. M. (Nikolaï Mikhaïlovich). 1915. *Bibliografiã russkoï periodičeskoï pečati 1703-1900 gg.: (materialy dlã istorii russkoï zhurnalistiki)*. Petrograd: Tipografiã Akts. obshch. tip. dlãela.
- Müller, Lothar. 2014. *White Magic: The Age of Paper*. Cambridge; Malden, MA: Polity Press.
- StatCounter. 2022. "Search Engine Market Share Europe, Apr 2021 – May 2022." Accessed June 2, 2022. <https://gs.statcounter.com/search-engine-market-share/all/europe>.
- University of London. 2011. *A Bibliography of Chinese Newspapers and Periodicals in European Libraries*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

## Link List

(accessed October 2023)

- American Historical Association (AHA). <https://www.historians.org/>.
- ANNO (AustriaN Newspaper Online). <https://anno.onb.ac.at/>.
- Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies (ASEEES). <https://www.aseees.org/>.
- Association of Jewish Libraries (AJL). <https://jewishlibraries.org/>.
- Association of Research Libraries (ARL). <https://www.arl.org/>.
- Center for Research Libraries (CRL). <https://www.crl.edu/>.
- Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections (CIFNAL). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/cifnal>.
- Committee on Libraries and Information Resources (CLIR; Association for Slavic, East European, and Eurasian Studies). <https://www.aseees.org/about/committees/clir>.
- Digitized Polish Historic Newspapers and Serials. <https://guides.library.illinois.edu/digitizedpolish>.
- E-library (Russia State Public Historical Library; Gosudarstvennaia publshnaia istoricheskaia biblioteka). <http://elib.shpl.ru/ru/nodes/9347-elektronnaya-biblioteka-gpib>.
- East View. <https://www.eastview.com/>.
- EuroDocs (Brigham Young University). [https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main\\_Page](https://eudocs.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Main_Page).
- European Studies Section (ESS). <https://acrl.ala.org/ess/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/en>.
- Europeana Newspapers. <https://www.europeana.eu/en/collections/topic/18-newspapers>.
- Factiva. <https://www.dowjones.com/professional/factiva/>.
- Feb-web.ru. <http://feb-web.ru>.
- Gale. <https://www.gale.com/>.
- German-North American Resources Partnership (GNARP). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/gnarp>.
- Global Newsstream. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/globalnewsstream/>.
- Global Press Archive (GPA; Center for Research Libraries and East View). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/gpa/>.
- Global Resources Programs (Center for Research Libraries). <https://www.crl.edu/collaborations/global-resources-programs>.
- Guide to Open Access Historical News Sources from Slavic, East European and Eurasian Countries (East Coast Consortium of Slavic Library Collections). <https://www.eccslavic.org/newspapers>.
- Illinois Library Periodical Resources for the Countries of the Former Yugoslavia. <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/periodicals/yugoslavia/yugper2/>.
- Imperial Russian Newspapers. (Global Press Archive). <https://www.eastview.com/resources/gpa/crl-irn/>.
- Indexes and Guides to Western European Periodicals (European Studies Section). <https://acrl.libguides.com/ess/periodicalindexes>.

- International Coalition on Newspapers (ICON). <http://icon.crl.edu/digitization.php>.
- Library of Congress (LC). <https://www.loc.gov/>.
- Modern Language Association (MLA). <https://www.mla.org/>.
- Newspaper Interest Group (ALA's CORE division). <https://www.ala.org/core/member-center/interest-groups/newspaper>.
- Nexis Uni. <https://www.lexisnexis.com/en-us/professional/academic/nexis-uni.page>.
- Periodical Resources for the Countries of Former Yugoslavia (University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign). <https://www.library.illinois.edu/ias/spx/slavicresearchguides/periodicals/yugoslavia/yugper2/>.
- Periodika (feb-web.ru). <http://feb-web.ru/feb/periodic/default.asp>.
- PressReader. <https://www.pressreader.com/>.
- ProQuest. <https://www.proquest.com/>.
- Russian Newspapers in the Library of Congress. <https://guides.loc.gov/russian-newspapers/online-catalogs-bibliographies>.
- Russian Serials (Indiana University). <https://libraries.indiana.edu/research-guide-russian-serials>.
- Seminar for the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials (SALALM). <https://salalm.org/>.
- Slavic and East European Materials Project (SEEMP). <https://www.crl.edu/programs/seemp>.
- Ulrichsweb Global Serials Directory. <https://about.proquest.com/en/products-services/Ulrichsweb/>.
- Wikipedia. <https://www.wikipedia.org/>.
- World Newspaper Archive (Center for Research Libraries and Readex). <https://www.crl.edu/collaborations/global-resources-partnerships/news/world-newspaper-archive>.
- WorldCat (via FirstSearch). <https://www.oclc.org/en/firstsearch.html>.
- WorldCat.org. <https://www.worldcat.org/>.
- Yandex.ru (Яндекс). <https://dzen.ru/?yredirect=true>.
- Zeitschriften Datenbank (ZDB). <https://zdb-katalog.de/>.

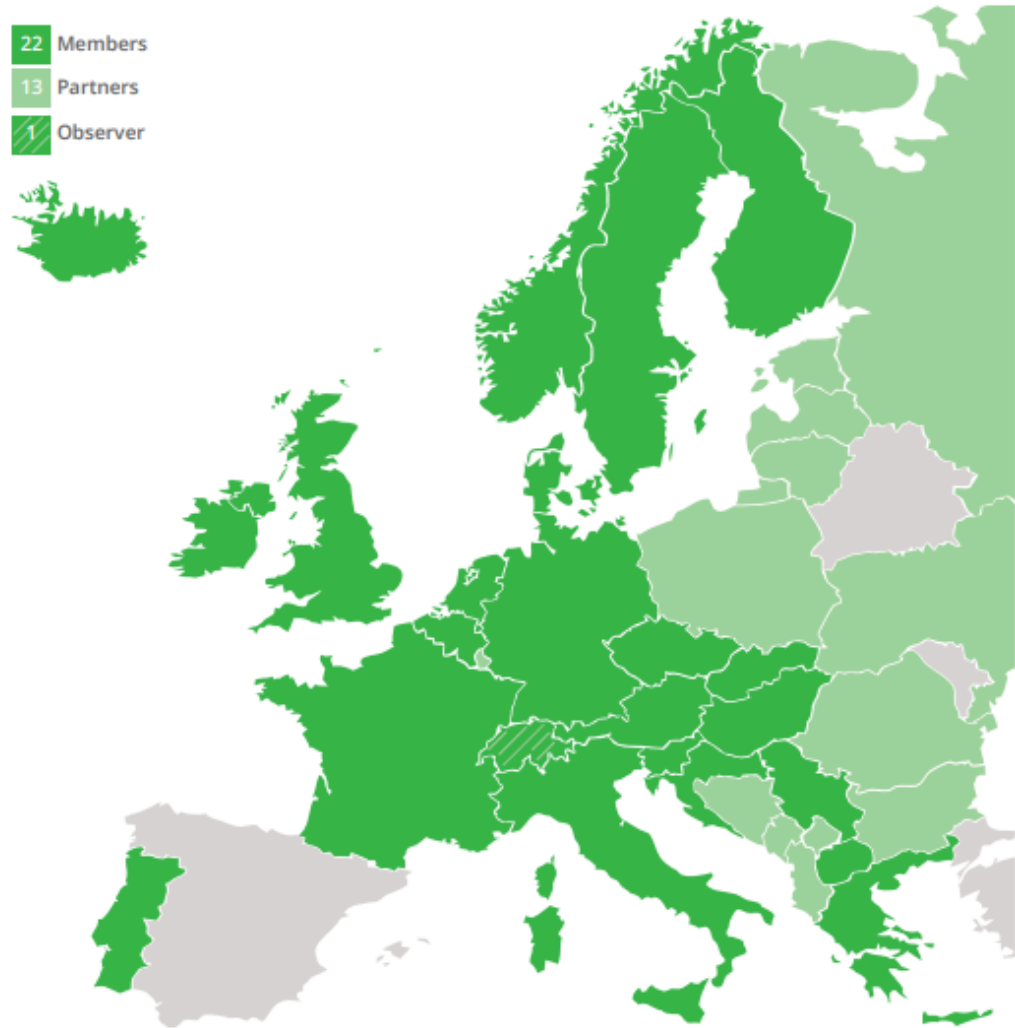
## About the Authors

Kathleen Smith is the subject specialist for Germanic collections and Medieval Studies at Stanford Libraries. She received her MLIS from the University of Texas at Austin and her PhD in Germanic Languages & Literatures from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign with the dissertation "Curating the Collector: Exploring Representations of Early Modern German Women Book Collectors (1650–1780)." Before Stanford, she worked on international digital humanities infrastructure projects in the Research and Development Department of the State and University Library in Gottingen, Germany.

Brendan Nieubuurt is the Librarian for Slavic, East European and Eurasian Studies at the University of Michigan. He received his MLS from North Carolina Central University and his PhD in Slavic Languages from Columbia University with the dissertation "Flesh Made Word: Inscription and the Embodied Self in Osip Mandelstam and Vladimir Nabokov."

# 28. European Statistics and Data

SARAH HOW AND LYNDY KELLAM



*CESSDA membership 2021, map and text on p. 10 of the 2020 annual report*

Focusing on Western Europe, this chapter introduces resources for finding and using European official statistics. It highlights major sources and notes challenges with and confusion about some key resources, and unpacks the developing European data ecosystem, identifying major data archives, products, services, patterns, and trends.

## About Europe and the European Union

European official statistics and the European data system are uniquely complex. Europe's governmental membership and transnational governance institutions overlap, encompassing varied groups of European organizations, European countries, regions, and the "European neighborhood" (countries and regions that border the European Union). Although the European Union (EU) is the largest of these institutions, "Europe" and "the European Union" are not synonymous. Both EU sources and popular sources often muddle this significant distinction, referring to "Europe" when meaning the more limited EU. European institutions distinct from but sometimes confused with the EU include the Council of Europe and the European Free Trade Association (EFTA).

Ever since the foundation of the three original European Communities in the aftermath of World War II, the EU and its precursors have been advanced intentionally. The European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), and the European Economic Community (EEC) became the European Communities, then the European Community, and then in 1992 the European Union, while membership expanded to include most of the countries in continental Europe along with Great Britain and Ireland. Historically dynamic, with policy areas, institutional complexity, and deeper integration developing over time, in breadth of scope and economic and political significance the EU is unique among international institutions. Brexit and other recent incidents demonstrate that the institution is still dynamic and changing. For more details, see the History of the EU.

Most European countries belong to the European Union; exceptions are Great Britain, Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway, Switzerland, and, in Eastern Europe and the Mediterranean region, Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, and Turkey. European Free Trade Association (EFTA) members include Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway, and Switzerland. The European Union possesses characteristics of both an international organization and a supranational organization: that is, depending on the policy area, an organization whose members have retained authority in certain areas yet delegated upwards some authority to EU institutions in others. We see these characteristics playing out in the data ecosystem of Europe.

## Getting Started/Essential Tools

Starting a search for social science data requires the same tactics used in general reference. First, looking at popular and scholarly literature is key for understanding the scope and major players of a particular subject. The popular literature will help users understand which agencies are involved in a topic; if a patron is researching voting patterns, for instance, articles in major newspapers will mention election data sources. And the scholarly literature will often cite sources of data used in the analyses; a study looking at public opinion about trust in the media in multiple EU countries might cite the European Social Survey. The literature is always a good starting point before looking for data.

Next, there are several concise European guides to understanding and communicating about data and statistics that are useful references for non-specialist librarians. They introduce key topics for communicating with users, and are especially useful for librarians with less background in social sciences than humanities. One set of communication guides is *Making Data Meaningful*, produced by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) to help the staff of statistical organizations enliven statistics for non-statisticians. These four clear and practical guides cover presenting statistics, writing about statistics, improving statistical literacy, and presenting statistics to the media. All guides are freely accessible and kept up-to-date.

Many libraries already have access to databases that provide key European data. World Bank Open Data data products and OECD iLibrary's Statistics (both open access), for example, have many publications and data series



that include European countries. Subscription sources like Statista, for market data, or Economist Intelligence Unit are also great starting points if your library has access. And general guides to data reference may touch on European data. *The Reference Guide to Data Sources* (2014) by Julia Bauder, is an excellent introduction to major online international statistics sources that are freely available.

Finally, specialized resources can help those working with data communities in various countries. An essential tool for translating data and research terminology across countries is the European Language Social Science Thesaurus (ELSST), a broad-based, multilingual, multi-featured thesaurus for the social sciences maintained by the Consortium of European Social Science Data Archives (CESSDA) and providing preferred terms, definitions of terms, scope notes, and translations into other languages. For the entry on Absenteeism (Work), for instance, it suggests translations such as *Absentismus* in Czech and *Fravær* in Danish. It is available in 14 languages and updated annually.

## Historical Statistics

Accessing historical statistics and data is always challenging for researchers in any country. The library is a key starting point for discovering compendia of statistics, such as *International Historical Statistics: Europe, 1750–2005* (2007), by B.R. Mitchell, or *Statistics Sources* (2010–), updated continuously by the Gale Group. Data citations help users track down original sources and the data producers. Such compendia are a great starting point for most research questions as they give users an overview of who is collecting data within a country or at the international level.

In addition to general reference guides to historical statistics, remember to look for guides to national statistics and to data on themes or topics broader in geographic scope than Europe, which may suggest useful sources. While full coverage of national statistics from each of Europe's 20-plus countries is beyond the scope of this chapter, several examples are introduced in the next section and are reminders of the variance of national data sources.

When searching for historical statistics, it is useful to remember the research principle of going to the source instead of stopping with the first search results. Mass digitization projects, such as HathiTrust and Internet Archive, provide access to early historical statistical publications, such as those mentioned above. Often, however, the same data might be available not only in the original or digitized print, but in a national data repository or other data source. Data in a data repository will likely be in spreadsheets or datasets that can be downloaded and manipulated, making it a more useful format than images of print. The best source, then, might be the data repository created long after the historical data was captured and printed, or a commercial aggregator, depending on your institution's subscriptions. The same principle applies to vendors such as Statista and Data Planet (subscription resources) that aggregate data sources. In the end, always remember to look at the source of the data!

## National Statistical Institutes

For current data, navigating the European system requires understanding the structure of organizations in the region. Unlike the United States, with its federal statistical system dispersed over multiple agencies, European countries have central organizations called National Statistical Institutes (NSIs). Eurostat maintains an extensive List of National Statistical Institutes and other national authorities arranged by country. Because Eurostat statistics are derived from information collected by NSIs or local authorities, national- or subnational-level

statistics may need to be sourced directly from the NSI or from a more local source if they have not been brought into harmony on Eurostat or if detail has been lost in the harmonization process.

NSIs are devoted to the creation and dissemination of national-level statistics covering a wide range of issue areas, from agricultural production to macroeconomic figures to demographic data. While European NSI websites offer English-language versions, the English version may translate only partial content and may not provide an exact translation of the full website in the national language. For example, the English version may highlight information thought to be of interest to an English-speaking business or tourist audience. Because academic researchers are unlikely to be the target audience for the English-language selection, they may need to use the national language site, assisted by a thesaurus or translation tools, to hunt for needed statistics. Finally, know that the NSIs have assumed varied roles in digitizing, publishing, and archiving historical statistics. Digitized historical statistics may be curated by the NSI, the national library, or a national data repository; no common pattern can be assumed.

The following information about selected European NSIs is intended to suggest the variety in national infrastructures and inspire searchers to be persistent and ingenious. In general, statistics and data sets from European statistical agencies are available open access.

**France:** INSEE (Institut national de la statistique et des études économiques; National Institute of Statistics and Economic Studies) provides statistics in French and English for the current year and the past decade. The INSEE website explains French official statistics in English as well as French, and lists other French agencies producing official statistics. French historical statistics are available in French from the Bibliothèque numérique de la statistique publique (Digital Library of Official Statistics).

**Italy:** Istat (Istituto Nazionale de Statistica; National Institute of Statistics) includes databases, datasets, and analytic tools with interfaces in Italian and English. Some earlier statistics may be found in the Istat Historical Archive, established in 2001 and still growing. Since 2007 it has been open to researchers by reservation for onsite use in Rome of select digitized historical documents.

**Norway:** Statistisk sentralbyrå/Statistics Norway maintains StatBank Norway, a database of detailed tables with time series for a variety of topics. Statistics Norway has digitized all statistical publications from 1828 to 1999; they are available at Historical Statistics. Publications from 2000 to the present can be found in the Publication Archive, which is transitioning to a new content system that is clearly linked from the old archive. Some Norwegian statistics as well as those from Åland, Denmark, the Faroe Islands, Finland, Greenland, Iceland, and Sweden can also be found in the Nordic Statistics Database, a separate project funded since the 1960s by the Nordic Council of Ministers.

**Spain:** Instituto Nacional de Estadística (INE; National Statistics Institute) is the overarching governmental office responsible for statistics; it includes four other government agencies and a separate statistics system and institute for each of Spain's Autonomous Communities. Idescat, for example, (Estadística Oficial de Catalunya; Statistical Institute of Catalonia) collects official statistics for Catalonia.

**Switzerland:** Das Bundesamt für Statistik/L'Office fédéral de la statistique/L'Ufficio federale di statistica/L'Uffizi federal da statistica (Federal Statistical Office). The Swiss statistical system is highly decentralized but meticulously coordinated and documented. This website is easy to navigate in English, with full current and historical content available in French and German and partial content in English, Italian, and Romansch. A Historical Data Catalog “also contains an entire series of publications scanned from historical publications from the previous [i.e., 19th] century.”

## European Union Statistics and Data

For Europe as a region, Eurostat, the centralized statistical agency of the European Union (EU), is the major source for statistics and has the most complete coverage for EU members. Structurally, Eurostat is one of

the departments, or Directorates General, reporting to the European Commission (the executive branch of the EU). Eurostat does not collect statistics directly but instead compiles statistics collected by EU member states and some other countries, and produces data in multiple areas for EU policy development. The European Statistical System (ESS), a partnership between Eurostat, EU member countries' national statistical institutes (NSIs), and members of the European Free Trade Association (EFTA), works with Eurostat and with member states' statistical agencies to develop comparable statistics at the EU level. European countries that are EU members, and some that are not, report their data to Eurostat through the ESS, which also coordinates with Great Britain and with sources such as the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), the UN, the International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the World Bank.

As noted earlier, EU statistics and data services are purpose-driven, energized by the post-war project designed to invent and establish a supranational entity binding European countries together in an intentionally "ever closer union" in order to avert war and ensure peace. Eurostat's analytical processes harmonize categories of national statistics so comparisons can be made between EU member countries and regions, helping facilitate policy developments and fund allocations that contribute to this ever stronger union. A good discussion of the complexity and pitfalls of harmonization can be found in the Cross-cultural Survey Guidelines maintained by the Survey Research Center International Unit at the University of Michigan. Eurostat also works with the ESS to support the work of member countries' data gathering and processing to conform to Eurostat standards.

The following characteristics thus need to be considered when using data from the European Union:

- Intentionality: the purpose or official audience for the data.
- Dynamic policy scope: the topics are covered for data collection and why certain topics are not included.
- Dynamic institutions: European Central Bank (ECB), European Court of Justice (ECJ).
- Dynamic membership: EU membership at a particular time, as it has expanded (and contracted), and relationships with candidate countries and other non-EU members.

Eurostat's *Statistics Explained: Your guide to European [i.e. EU] statistics* offers an excellent introduction to EU statistics and links to the most-visited EU statistics sites. An entry-level portal, it is useful for approaching statistics on particular topics, such as the environment or housing, provides data in a more accessible way, and offers tutorials. Eurostat's Access to Microdata explains that microdata may be available from Eurostat for research purposes, on application.

In addition to Eurostat, the European Commission supports an official data service portal, Data Europa EU. Launched in 2021 and merging the EU Open Data Portal and the European Data Portal, Data Europa EU aims to provide free-access links to all data produced in the public sector by member states as well as the EU, and to encourage its re-use. The catalog pulls from Open Data Portals and GeoData Portals in most (but not all) EU countries, and has both the benefits and challenges of an open data portal. Records sourced from 50 smaller data catalogs are grouped by major EU policy categories, linking to more than 1.3 million records without being nearly comprehensive. As with most open data portals, including the US's data.gov, it is in the early stages of development and aggregates a variety of data in many formats, but not comprehensively or uniformly. It is managed by the Publications Office.

In addition to these EU sources, other sources of comparable statistics for groups of European countries include the Nordic Statistics Database, supported by the Nordic Council of Ministers since the 1960s, and CISSTAT CISSTAT/Статкомитет СНГ, the statistics database of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), a regional intergovernmental organization founded in 1991 whose members are countries formerly part of the Soviet Union.

## European Censuses

A census is the count of a population of a country, administrative unit, or particular sector (such as agriculture or housing). Familiar examples include the U.S. Decennial Census of Population and Housing, a population count recording some basic demographic characteristics and the housing stock, and the U.S. Economic Census, which measures the business sector and the economy. Census data are official statistics—statistics collected and disseminated by a national or local government authority. Around the world, national census collection methods vary.

As in the US, European countries conduct censuses, and most population counts are undertaken at least every ten years. Some countries, such as France and Denmark, carry out population censuses every year, and France's rolling census is published every five years. Recent census dates for European countries can be found in the table *Census Dates for All Countries*, compiled by the UN World Population and Housing Census Program. The censuses of EU members must meet standards determined by EU legislation that mandate the type of data and metadata to be created to facilitate transnational comparisons.

Census questions in any country are impacted by national concerns at the time of creation, meaning that questions vary across years and countries. In addition, some variables available in US Census data will not be available in individual European countries. Race, for example, is recognized as a demographic category in only one European country, the Republic of Ireland. IPUMS International (open access) is a good tool for browsing the census questions for many European countries across multiple years. As all of the source documents are translated into English, it is a helpful tool for users who have language barriers.

Most recent censuses for European countries can be found on CensusHub, created by the ESS to provide a portal where data structured in similar ways could facilitate better comparisons between member countries' data points. Other census dissemination channels include the Eurostat database and the Geographical Information System of the [European] Commission (GISCO). Eurostat includes some older data (from 1990/91, 2001, and 2011), all available at the national level; data on some internal regions are also available. GISCO maintains a geographic information database and offers visualizations that enliven discussions of regional geospatial variation.

The 2021 Censuses will be released on Census Hub starting in December 2022. National census collection methods vary, but most countries will provide information sourced from administrative data supplemented by surveys. EU members are required to collect certain data to facilitate transnational comparisons and may collect additional data that is not reported out.

Finally, historical census microdata sets are available from IPUMS International. As with all IPUMS data, the datasets are coded and harmonized across time and countries to facilitate comparisons. Because the data are microdata—data about individuals and households—they are not available in aggregate tabular format; users need statistical software to create tables or analyze the data.

## European Research Data

Research data is the data collected by researchers for the purpose of furthering specific scholarly agendas. This category is somewhat artificial, as official statistics are often used or combined with other data for scholarly purposes. However, research data has become an accepted term for data created through scholarly and scientific process to support research findings.

Research data can take a range of forms and include all of the objects produced in the process of conducting research. Although a dataset might be the first thing to come to mind, it cannot be understood without its related documentation, such as codebooks, survey instruments, or code. The official statistical institutes gather

documentation as well as data, but as most of their data are reported in aggregate form (through tables with percentages and sums), most users do not interface with the documentation unless they are conducting research that requires access to microdata.

Research data are typically not reported out in aggregate form except as part of the scholarly record through journal articles or other publications. Researchers may choose or be required to deposit research data in a data repository. The Registry of Research Data Repositories (not limited to Europe) is a useful finding tool with a compelling visual browse system.

Similar to the official statistics system, social science research data tends to be archived within designated data archives. In Europe, this coordinated system of archives is governed by a European Commission-based European Research Infrastructure Consortium (ERIC). The ERIC legal framework entered into force on August 28, 2009, and facilitates the establishment of legally-recognized entities that support key research endeavors of interest to the EU. There are 14 such entities as of 2021; for example, the main social science surveys in ERIC are SHARE ERIC (Survey of Health, Aging, and Retirement in Europe) and the European Social Survey (ESS). Other examples familiar to librarians are CLARIN ERIC (EU language research infrastructure) and DARIAH ERIC (digital humanities and arts research).

CESSDA, the Consortium of European Social Science Data Archives, established in 1976 and hosted in Bergen, Norway, is of particular interest to social science researchers. The organization became an ERIC in 2017, and most European countries are members or partners. CESSDA has worked to provide uniform tools and support for all members. All member archives, for example, are required to adopt requirements set by the CoreTrustSeal, an international, trustworthy repository certification program. CESSDA has also created the CESSDA Data Catalogue, a union catalog of metadata from the member country data catalogs that enhances the discoverability of European research data and provides over 24,000 results in English alone, with several thousand more in other languages. Data-seekers are directed to the member data archive that holds the data, where data access depends on the various policies of individual national archives. Each CESSDA member has a designated national service provider; Germany's, for example, is GESIS (Gesellschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Infrastruktureinrichtungen; German Infrastructure Institute for the Social Sciences), described below. Some countries, such as Spain, have not designated national service providers. The CESSDA Data Catalogue claims to contain records for all of the data sets in its service providers, which cover 20 countries, but discovery is complicated by incomplete translation of metadata into English. The search interface is only in English.

## European National Data Archives

In this section we introduce three CESSDA partners—major national data archives that are service providers, noting some of the data products they maintain and their relationship with other statistical organizations. Each of the three is a designated national repository, CoreTrustSeal certified, and also curates some specialized transnational data. We highlight these three because they are some of the largest organizations in CESSDA and provide access to data that has wide interest. If you are interested in a particular country, be sure to look at that country's CESSDA partner for more localized data.

### UK Data Service, United Kingdom

The UK Data Service (UKDS) is the UK's national research infrastructure for data curation and access to the largest social science data collection in the UK. Partnered with several key service providers, including its primary partner, the UK Data Archive, UKDS is the main infrastructure supporting data collection, curation, and training in data analysis, and provides access to a wide range of social science data related to both the

UK and international organizations. Major holdings include the UK Censuses and international macrodata from organizations such as the International Energy Agency (IEA), IMF, OECD, the World Bank, and more. In addition, it holds survey series representing all aspects of life in the UK and its constituent nations. A few examples include the National Survey for Wales, the National Youth Social Action Survey, begun in 2014 to measure activism levels among 10–20 year-olds, and the General Lifestyle Survey (formerly the General Household Survey), which ran from 1971–2012.

Non-UK academic users have access to data after registering for a username and password. Some data are only available to UK researchers; this is indicated on the “Access” tab in the data catalog. Restricted-use data is only available through the UK Data Service’s SecureLab, which provides a virtual enclave through the UKDS’s Safe Room; access requires a Secure Access User Agreement between a researcher’s organization and the UKDS, and some data are only available to UK researchers.

## GESIS, Germany

GESIS (Gesellschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Infrastruktureinrichtungen; German Infrastructure Institute for the Social Sciences), which forms the research infrastructure for the Leibniz Institute for the Social Sciences, is the largest in Germany. Headquartered in Mannheim and Cologne, Germany, it provides a range of services, including survey methodology and planning, data collection, data curation, and preservation support. The GESIS system has made significant contributions to data curation, access, analysis, and comparability for European as well as German data.

GESIS hosts several major European survey programs, including the following, most critical ones:

- International Social Survey Programme (ISSP) is a cross-national collaboration running annual surveys on social science topics. Founded in 1984 with four members (Australia, Germany, Great Britain, and the US), it has grown to 42 international members.
- Comparative Study of Electoral Systems (CSES) integrates post-election survey data from more than 50 countries around the world.
- The European Values Study (EVS) is a comprehensive, large-scale, cross-national, longitudinal study, started in 1981 and repeating every nine years, now in an increasing number of countries. Publications include the *Atlas of European Values: Change and Continuity in Turbulent Times* (Halman, Reeskens, Sieben, and Zundert 2022) (open access), *Atlas of European Values: Trends and Traditions at the Turn of the Century* (Halman, Sieben, Zundert 2012), and the *Social Atlas of Europe* (Ballas, Dorling, and Hennig 2014) Surveys are conducted by Tilburg University; data and documentation are free from GESIS.
- European Election Studies (EES) maintains data on voting in European Parliament elections, primarily since 1979.

GESIS hosts the European Union’s Eurobarometer public opinion survey results. These surveys on various topics are commissioned by the European Commission together with the relevant EU Directorate(s) General or the European Parliament. Most results are published and available through the Commission’s Eurobarometer portal; a few are subject to clearly defined embargos. GESIS provides the Eurobarometer Data Service.

GESIS researchers produced the indispensable reference guide to European political history and elections, *Elections in Europe: a Data Handbook*, by Dieter Nohlen and Philip Stöver (2010). A related resource is *Elections in Western Europe 1815–1996: Electoral Results by Constituencies*, edited by Daniele Caramani (2000).

GESIS products also include essential guides to European demography and social statistics by Franz Rothenbacher: *Statistical Sources for Social Research on Western Europe, 1945–1995: A guide to social statistics* (1998), *The European Population, 1850–1945* (2002), *The European Population since 1945* (2005), and *The Central and East European Population Since 1850* (2013).

## Norwegian Centre for Research Data (NSD), Norway

Norway's progressive leadership in digitization, data archiving, and open science are noteworthy. In 2022, the Norsk Senter for Forskningsdata/Norwegian Centre for Research Data (NSD), which has archived data on behalf of the Arkivverket (National Archives of Norway) since 2014, merged with two other organizations to form the Norwegian Agency for Shared Services in Education and Research (Sikt). Although not a member of the EU, Norway is the primary host for CESSDA.

NSD is a core member and the host of the European Social Survey (ESS), curating and archiving ESS data. Cross-national and cross-cultural in scope, ESS has gathered data on attitudes, beliefs and behaviors in 40 countries at intervals since 2002. Researchers may request access to data by registering.

## Other Significant Sources of European Statistics and Data

Several important sources that fall outside the frameworks described above are noted in this final section.

Cross-National Time-Series Data Archive (CNTS), a longitudinal national data series provides ranges of annual data from 1815 to the present for over 200 countries with 196 variables and features domestic conflict event data. Tags added in 2021 to the Anti-Government Demonstrations variable differentiate events related to Black Lives Matter, COVID-19, and gender-based violence. Various access options.

ILOSTAT from the International Labor Organization (ILO) is the leading source of data on labor. There are country profiles and a Catalogue of ILOSTAT Sources. Other European labor data sources include EurWORK (European Observatory of Working Life), a project of the European Foundation for the Improvement of Living and Working Conditions, and a "Labour" tab on OECD Statistics.

Migration Data Portal aims to provide timely, comprehensive access to data and research documentation on transnational and global migration. A project of the International Organization of Migration (IOM), the Data Dashboard launched in 2021 allows geographic and national comparisons. See also the Migration Data Hub.

SHARE (Survey of Health, Aging and Retirement in Europe) is a multidisciplinary, cross-national panel database of microdata on health, socio-economic status, and social and family networks from 28 European countries (and Israel) from 2004. Data are harmonized with the US National Institute on Aging and with national sources. SHARE's Data Access for research is free, by prior registration.

UN Data links to 32 United Nations databases and various frequently-consulted tables.

The UNECE (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe) Statistical Database supports environmental and sustainable development policy and initiatives across the countries of Europe, with data in six areas: economics, forestry, gender, transportation, the Millennium Development Goals, and international migration.

World Bank Data Catalog is a project designed to make World Bank data easy to find, download, use, and share.

## Conclusion

If you are a librarian who assists or partners with researchers, teaches European studies research skills, or creates or builds collections, you are accustomed to navigating complex research sites, working with unfamiliar languages, and untangling complex inquiries. Your existing skills are an excellent foundation for work with European official statistics and research data and for partnership with data specialists who lack foundation in European studies.

Much European data is available to North American users. Although some archives limit access to researchers or citizens, or require permission, many more are open on application. Some data has been harmonized to be compatible with US survey data. Common translation tools and the European Language Social Science Thesaurus (ELSST) are essential companions. The European data landscape is dynamic; we hope that this chapter is a useful overview and will induce confidence in exploring that landscape in greater depth and detail.

## Key Takeaways

- Familiarity with the political and administrative structures of the European Union and the various bodies is essential to navigating data sources.
- While many data sources are available in translation, especially aggregated data sources at the European level, language skills may be necessary depending on the country and the data source.
- As with any data question, examining the literature on a topic and exploring compendia are key time savers for isolating possible sources of data.
- The Consortium of European Social Science Data Archives (CESSDA) has staff available to assist researchers. Contacting the data archive can often save you valuable time and effort.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Ballas, Dimitris, Daniel Dorling, and Benjamin Hennig. 2014. *The Social Atlas of Europe*. Bristol, UK: Policy Press.
- Bauder, Julia. 2014. *The Reference Guide to Data Sources*. Chicago: ALA Editions, an imprint of the American Library Association.
- Caramani, Daniele. 2000. *Elections in Western Europe since 1815: Electoral Results by Constituencies*. London: Macmillan Reference.
- Gale. 2010-. *Statistics Sources*. Farmington, Michigan: Gale Cengage Learning.
- Halman, Loek, Tim Reeskens, Inge Sieben, and Marga van Zundert, eds. 2022. *Atlas of European Values: Change and Continuity in Turbulent Times*. [Tilburg, Netherlands]: Open Press TiU, Tilburg University. Accessed June 30, 2023. <https://doi.org/10.26116/6p8v-tt12>.
- Halman, Loek, Inge Josephina Petra Sieben, and Marga van Zundert. 2012. *Atlas of European Values: Trends and Traditions at the Turn of the Century*. Leiden: Koninklijke Brill.
- Mitchell, B. R. 2007. *International Historical Statistics, Europe: 1750–2005*. 6th ed. Basingstoke, Hampshire: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Nohlen, Dieter, and Philip Stöver. 2010. *Elections in Europe: a Data Handbook*. 1. Ed. Baden-Baden, Germany: Nomos.
- Rothembacher, Franz. 1998. *Statistical Sources for Social Research on Western Europe 1945–1995: a Guide to Social Statistics*. Opladen: Leske + Budrich.
- Rothembacher, Franz. 2002. *The European Population, 1850–1945*. Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire: Palgrave Macmillan.



Rothenbacher, Franz. 2005. *The European Population since 1945*. New York: Palgrave MacMillan.

Rothenbacher, Franz. 2013. *The Central and East European Population since 1850*. Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan.

## Link List

(All accessed June, 2023)

- Access to Microdata (Eurostat). <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/microdata>.
- Arkivverket (National Archives of Norway). <https://www.arkivverket.no/en>.
- *Atlas of European Values: Change and Continuity in Turbulent Times*. <https://doi.org/10.26116/6p8v-tt12>.
- Bibliothèque numérique de la statistique publique (Digital Library of Official Statistics). <https://www.bnsp.insee.fr/bnsp/>.
- Catalogue of ILOSTAT Sources. <https://ilostat.ilo.org/data/national-sources-catalogue/>.
- Census Dates for All Countries (United Nations). <https://unstats.un.org/unsd/demographic-social/census/censusdates/>.
- CensusHub. <https://ec.europa.eu/CensusHub2>.
- CESSDA. <https://www.cessda.eu/>.
- CESSDA Data Catalogue. <https://www.cessda.eu/Tools/Data-Catalogue>.
- CISSTAT/Статкомитет СНГ. <http://www.cisstat.com/>.
- CLARIN ERIC. <https://www.clarin.eu/>.
- Comparative Study of Electoral Systems (CSES). <https://ces.org/>.
- Consortium of European Social Science Data Archives (CESSDA). <https://www.cessda.eu/>.
- CoreTrustSeal. <https://www.coretrustseal.org/>.
- Cross-cultural Survey Guidelines (University of Michigan). <https://ccsg.isr.umich.edu/chapters/data-harmonization/>.
- Cross-National Time-Series Data Archive (CNTS). <https://www.cntsdata.com/>.
- DARIAH ERIC. <https://www.dariah.eu/about/dariah-in-nutshell/>.
- Das Bundesamt für Statistik/L'Office fédéral de la statistique/L'Ufficio federale di statistica/L'Uffizi federal da statistica (Federal Statistical Office). <https://www.bfs.admin.ch/>.
- Data Europa EU. <https://data.europa.eu/en>.
- Data Planet. <https://dataplanet.sagepub.com/>.
- Data.gov (United States). <https://data.gov/>.
- Economist Intelligence Unit. <https://www.eiu.com/n/>.
- Eurobarometer. <https://europa.eu/eurobarometer/screen/home>.
- Eurobarometer Data Service. <https://www.gesis.org/en/eurobarometer-data-service/search-data-access/data-access>.
- European Central Bank (ECB). <https://www.ecb.europa.eu/home/html/index.en.html>.
- European Court of Justice (ECJ). [https://european-union.europa.eu/institutions-law-budget/institutions-and-bodies/institutions-and-bodies-profiles/court-justice-european-union-cjeu\\_en](https://european-union.europa.eu/institutions-law-budget/institutions-and-bodies/institutions-and-bodies-profiles/court-justice-european-union-cjeu_en).

- European Election Studies (EES). <https://www.afternic.com/forsale/europeanelectionstudies.net>.
- European Free Trade Association (EFTA). <https://www.efta.int/>.
- European Language Social Science Thesaurus (ELSST). <https://elsst.CESSDA.eu/>.
- European Research Infrastructure Consortium (ERIC). [https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/european-research-infrastructures/eric\\_en](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/european-research-infrastructures/eric_en).
- European Social Survey (ESS ERIC). <https://www.europeansocialsurvey.org/>.
- European Statistical System (ESS). <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/european-statistical-system>.
- European Union. [https://european-union.europa.eu/index\\_en](https://european-union.europa.eu/index_en).
- European Values Study (EVS). <https://europeanvaluesstudy.eu/>.
- Eurostat. <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat>.
- EurWORK (European Observatory of Working Life). <https://www.eurofound.europa.eu/observatories/eurwork>.
- General Lifestyle Survey. <https://beta.ukdataservice.ac.uk/datacatalogue/series/series?id=200019#!/abstract>.
- Geographical Information System of the [European] Commission (GISCO). <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/web/gisco>.
- GESIS (Gesellschaft Sozialwissenschaftlicher Infrastruktureinrichtungen; German Infrastructure Institute for the Social Sciences). <https://www.gesis.org/en/home>.
- HathiTrust. <https://www.hathitrust.org/>.
- Historical Data Catalogue (Das Bundesamt für Statistik; Federal Statistical Office). <https://www.bfs.admin.ch/bfs/en/home/services/historical-data.html>.
- Historical Statistics (Statistics Norway). <https://www.ssb.no/a/en/histstat/publications/>.
- History of the EU. [https://european-union.europa.eu/principles-countries-history/history-eu\\_en](https://european-union.europa.eu/principles-countries-history/history-eu_en).
- Idescat (Estadística Oficial de Catalunya; Statistical Institute of Catalonia). <https://www.idescat.cat/>.
- ILOSTAT. <https://ilostat.ilo.org/>.
- INSEE (Institut national de la statistique et des études économiques; National Institute of Statistics and Economic Studies). <https://www.insee.fr/en/accueil>.
- Instituto Nacional de Estadística (INE; National Statistics Institute). <https://www.ine.es/en/>.
- International Monetary Fund (IMF). <https://www.imf.org/en/Data>.
- International Organization of Migration (IOM). <https://www.iom.int/>.
- International Social Survey Programme (ISSP). <https://www.gesis.org/en/issp/home>.
- Internet Archive. <https://archive.org/>.
- IPUMS International. <https://international.ipums.org/international/>.
- Istat (Istituto Nazionale de Statistica; National Institute of Statistics). <https://www.istat.it/en/>.
- Istat Historical Archive. <https://www.istat.it/en/information-and-services/users/historical-archive>.
- List of National Statistical Institutes and other national authorities (Eurostat). [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/13019146/13574152/20230221\\_List\\_other\\_national\\_statistical\\_authorities\\_LV+.pdf/837230ed-711f-93a5-7219-874d77ecb4832?t=1676985354258](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/13019146/13574152/20230221_List_other_national_statistical_authorities_LV+.pdf/837230ed-711f-93a5-7219-874d77ecb4832?t=1676985354258).
- Making Data Meaningful (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE)). <https://unece.org/statistics/making-data-meaningful>.
- Migration Data Hub. <https://www.migrationpolicy.org/programs/migration-data-hub>.

- Migration Data Portal. <https://www.migrationdataportal.org/>.
- National Survey for Wales. <https://beta.ukdataservice.ac.uk/datacatalogue/series/series?id=2000035>.
- National Youth Social Action Survey. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-youth-social-action-survey-2019>.
- Nordic Council of Ministers. <https://www.norden.org/en/nordic-council-ministers>.
- Nordic Statistics Database. <https://www.nordicstatistics.org/>.
- Norwegian Agency for Shared Services in Education and Research (Sikt). <https://sikt.no/en/home>.
- OECD iLibrary's Statistics. <https://www.oecd-ilibrary.org/statistics>.
- OECD Statistics. <https://stats.oecd.org/>.
- Publication Archive (Statistics Norway). <https://www.ssb.no/en/publiseringsarkiv>.
- Registry of Research Data Repositories. <https://www.re3data.org/>.
- SHARE ERIC (Survey of Health, Aging and Retirement in Europe). <https://share-eric.eu/>.
- SHARE (Survey of Health, Aging and Retirement in Europe). <https://share-eric.eu/>.
- SHARE's Data Access. <https://share-eric.eu/data/data-access>.
- StatBank Norway. <https://www.ssb.no/en/statbank>.
- Statista. <https://www.statista.com/>.
- *Statistics Explained: Your guide to European [i.e. EU] statistics*. <https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/documents/4031688/5930712/KS-32-12-526-EN.PDF/db1d840c-1a49-4276-8437-31351ced078e?version=1.0>.
- Statistisk sentralbyrå/Statistics Norway. <https://www.ssb.no/en>.
- Survey of Health, Aging and Retirement in Europe (SHARE). <https://share-eric.eu/>.
- UK Data Archive. <https://www.data-archive.ac.uk/>.
- UK Data Service (UKDS). <https://ukdataservice.ac.uk/>.
- UN Data. <http://data.un.org/>.
- UNECE (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe) Statistical Database. <https://unece.org/data>.
- United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE). <https://unece.org/statistics>.
- World Bank Data Catalog. <https://datacatalog.worldbank.org/home>.
- World Bank Open Data. <https://data.worldbank.org/>.

## About the Authors

Recently retired as European Studies Librarian at Cornell University, Sarah How's deep past includes stints as program officer at The Research Libraries Group and unit library head at UCLA. She has been an active member of ACRL's Western European Studies Section and CIFNAL (the

Collaborative Initiative for French Language Collections of the Center for Research Libraries), and co-chaired the Frankfurt Symposium New Directions for Libraries, Scholars, and Partnerships, held there in 2017.

Dr. Lynda Kellam is the Director of Research Data & Digital Scholarship at the University of Pennsylvania Libraries. She was previously the Head of Research Data Services at Penn, Senior Data Librarian at the Cornell Center for Social Sciences, and the Research Data Services Coordinator at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro's University Libraries. She is co-author of *Numeric Data Services and Sources for the General Reference Librarian* (2011), co-editor of *Databrarianship: The Academic Data Librarian in Theory and Practice* (2016), and has presented extensively on data services. She is a past chair of the Government Documents Round Table of the American Library Association, and Secretary of IASSIST, an international data organization. She holds an MLIS, an MA in Political Science, and a PhD in American History.

# 29. Open Access Trends in Digital Publishing

GABRIEL FELDSTEIN

## International Trends Toward Open Access

In March 2020, the European Commission awarded a contract for the creation of a new, Open Access (OA) publishing platform for scientific articles. The European Commission's Online Manual Funding Tenders Opportunities, a searchable resources website which launched in 2021, continues a continent-wide trend in scholarly publishing: a movement towards open, freely accessible models of online publishing. The portal compiles organizations that have worked towards open solutions or have been awarded Horizon 2020—a research and innovation program for European researchers and organizations, now succeeded by Horizon Europe. One tenet of both Horizon 2020 and Horizon Europe is a mandatory OA policy, which represents the growing trend toward open publishing across Europe, and promises to deliver many more open projects to be funded via partnerships.

The European University Association published a report in December 2021 on the results of the Open Science Survey (Saenen et al. 2021), conducted across 2020 and 2021; the report illustrates the direction and growth of open access in Europe. And the OA2020 initiative “estimates that roughly 85% of new research articles published globally still appear in journals behind paywalls” (“Open Access 2020 Executive Summary” 2020, 1); this does not necessarily exclude hybrid articles.

In addition to Horizon Europe, cOAlition S, a consortium of research institutes across Europe advocating for open publishing practices, launched Plan S in September 2018, with the following mission:

With effect from 2021, all scholarly publications on the results from research funded by public or private grants provided by national, regional and international research councils and funding bodies, must be published in Open Access Journals, on Open Access Platforms, or made immediately available through Open Access Repositories without embargo (Plan S, n.d.).

Supported by Science Europe and the European Commission, Plan S has started to have an impact in the science community.

In February 2023, the Swedish Presidency of the Council of the European Union (EU) stated that research papers should be made freely available under open licenses as a standard for European research (Silver 2023). Citing the high costs of publishing and subscription, lawmakers are noting the growing frustration with traditional publishing, and noting the changing culture around publishing. A draft text published by the same office outlined the imperative of OA research in contributing to high-quality research, and encouraged member states to establish new standards for OA publishing “as soon as possible” (Silver 2023).

By May 2023, the European Commission was calling for more robust OA for research projects funded by state institutions. An “Outcome of Proceedings” document entitled “High-quality, transparent, open, trustworthy and equitable scholarly publishing,” written by the Council of the European Union, did not mince words in terms of the Council's expectations for a more equitable, accessible model of publishing, insisting “that immediate and unrestricted open access should be the norm in publishing research involving public funds, with transparent pricing commensurate with the publication services and where costs are not covered by individual authors or readers” (Council of the EU 2023, 3). And the drumbeat for open science continues to grow louder across Europe

as more researchers and authors begin to see publication in OA journals and forums as a legitimate way to impact discourse in a given field.

More recently, cOAlition-S published “Towards Responsible Publishing: A proposal from cOAlition S.” (cOAlition S 2023), identifying common problems in the industry—delays in research output, inequitable models for determining what is published, outdated methods for peer review, and more—pointing to a set of models that could be scholar-led, questioning the role of large publishers that depend on embargoes and high fees in order to sustain or defend their profitability.

As more research institutions begin to adopt OA policies, open repositories become useful places to gather materials, explore further citations, and continue to produce open content, which, as a consequence of being open, is made fully available upon acceptance. At the beginning of 2010, 14 research institutions across Germany had OA policies in place; by September 2022, there were 78 such policies. Between 2010 and 2019, OA policies in the United Kingdom grew from 47 to 120. And by 2017, there were 22 Ukrainian institutions with OA policies, compared to three in 2010. Across Europe, such increases have led to a broader acceptance of sources from the Registry of Open Access Repositories Mandatory Archiving Policies (ROARMAP). See the Open Access publishers included in the registry (ROARMAP, n.d.).

In the US, the University of California system forced Elsevier into a more favorable, open deal; see “UC’s Deal with Elsevier: What It Took, What It Means, Why It Matters” (Kell 2021). Additionally, colleges and universities are declining to renew big deals in favor of more efficiently piecing together collections, with an eye towards including more open methods of publishing. With global pressure continuing to mount for publishers to make more publicly funded research available open access, the White House Office of Science and Technology Policy issued a press release in August 2022 titled “OSTP Issues Guidance to Make Federally Funded Research Freely Available Without Delay” (White House 2022), echoing the sentiments of cOAlition-S and Plan-S, though its guidelines are not mandated. While it is not entirely clear what this will mean for the balance of OA publications, it is indicative of the direction in which states and governments are moving as more institutions expect to access publicly funded content in an open capacity.

In August 2020, SPARC Europe launched a two-and-a-half year program to grow infrastructure for Open Educational Resources (OERs), culminating in the European Network of Open Education Librarians. This network currently includes 110 members from 27 countries, and conducts surveys from participating libraries on their involvement in and aspirations in developing OERs across disciplines. See the *Handbook* chapter “Open Educational Resources in Europe: Current Opportunities and Future Potential” for more information on OERs.

Looking again at the results of the European University Association’s survey results, “A Closer Look at Open Access to research publications in European universities” (Morais, Berghmans, and Gaillard 2022), it becomes clear that the next three to five years may be a pivotal time for the growth of OA publishing in Europe. Of those universities with a specific target for the percentage of articles that would be published open access, 76% set that target between 2021 and 2025 (Morais, Berghmans, and Gaillard 2022, 7).

## Big Deal Cancellation

### A Focus on the UK

Depending on budget constraints, priorities, and disciplinary needs, planning for implementation of OA programs is different for every institution. Some universities and university librarians have formed consortia as a means of crowdsourcing and sharing resources. In 2021, Jisc (formerly the Joint Information Systems Committee), representing more than 150 universities in the UK, announced a two-year transformational partnership with the National Academy of Sciences in the US. Part of a common, growing trend for many

universities and consortia, this “Read and Publish” partnership allows free access to scholarly content and reduction or removal of article processing charges for consortial authors. Jisc consortia members have full access to Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences articles dating back to 1915, and are able to submit OA articles to the journal without incurring any article processing charges.

Transformative OA agreements like these are becoming more popular as institutions, faculty, and scholars expect to be able to access their content without having to incur fees for reading or publishing open access, and as major institutions are forcing publishers to the table, negotiating large deals that, while they may not be fully open access, provide an experience for university or consortia members that is essentially a modeled, smaller-scale open access.

The Springer Nature Open Access Agreements website continues to announce deals with consortia across several countries, getting ahead of the trend in OA publishing to ensure revenue streams from each large contract, while enabling universities across Western Europe and the US to provide their students and faculty “free” access to content and reduced or removed article processing charges. While Springer has “Transformative agreements” with institutions across Europe, including Finland, Spain, Norway, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom, it maintains “Fully Open Access agreements” (Springer Nature, n.d.) with institutions in Sweden, Germany, and Hungary.

With fully OA agreements, authors at participating institutions can access all Springer content, and submit their scholarship to hybrid or OA Springer journals free of charge. Transformative agreements tend to have more limitations; some stipulate a limit on the total amount of coverage for article processing charges, making some authors responsible for article processing charges after the limit has been met, and some limit the types of articles covered. In the US, the University of California (UC), after going through protracted negotiations, held out for an OA contract with both Elsevier and Springer Nature. As a result, researchers affiliated with the UC network have extensive Read and Publish rights within many quality OA Springer and Elsevier publications. While this was an exceptional case with a very large system, many universities and systems with enough leverage to pressure publishers into OA deals are doing so.

A June 2021 article from Ithaka S+R, “What’s the Big Deal? How Researchers Are Navigating Changes to Journal Access” (Cooper and Rieger 2021) found that a university’s decision to cancel a “Big Deal” journal subscription with publishers like Elsevier and Springer did not heavily impact the day-to-day workflow or research of scholars at the institution. The authors discuss the impact of Big Deal cancellations on negotiations as well, reporting that some institutions, “primarily in Europe, have negotiated new deals that align with their evolving open access policies, using cancellations as part of the negotiating strategy” (Cooper and Rieger 2021, 7). All in all, the study found that “when a suite of journals is no longer available through a Big Deal subscription package, researchers experience little negative impact in the short term” (Cooper and Rieger 2021, 3.).

Between the rising subscription rates of transformative journals and the growing hesitance to continue using traditional subscription models, a sharp question is posed: where should librarians turn to help researchers and faculty discover and develop accessible scholarly material? The key work for librarians is to establish connections to repositories that are fully open access, expanding the possibilities for accessible content for research and intentionally bolstering and developing their institution’s connection to consortial repositories. And they must consistently work to familiarize faculty, researchers, and other librarians with newly emerging networks that provide access to cutting-edge scholarship at a cost significantly less than what the publishing companies provide.

## A Focus on Sweden

Some Swedish universities are participating in the “fully” OA package offered by Springer Nature, but in November 2021, Wilhelm Widmark, Library Director at Stockholm University and co-chair of the Swedish Bibsam consortia (with over 80 Swedish research institutions), published an article in the UKSG eNewsletter,

“Will there be any transformation or are we stuck with the transformative agreements?” (Widmark 2021). He summarized the feeling of libraries and educational institutions towards the complicated and slow-moving nature of the transformative agreement: “Swedish universities are committed to reach the goal [of a fully open access Sweden] but we don’t find the transformative agreements sustainable for the future. When Plan-S came up it stated that they should be temporary, and then recommendations were for a short transitional period” (Widmark 2021), but, he noted, many transformative agreements do not seem to have an end date, or finalized transition to fully open date, as promised. “Why should research funders or readers and libraries maintain the profit levels of large commercial organizations” (Widmark 2021), he asks—and many librarians and administrators are starting to ask the same questions.

Some countries have differing levels of access even within Springer, depending on the institutions involved. In Hungary for example, some institutions have agreed to the transformative agreement, which covers fees for publishing in Springer’s hybrid journals, while others participate in the fully open program, which allows authors to contribute free of charge to fully OA journals in BioMed Central, Palgrave, Nature Research, and SpringerOpen. Comprehensive deals leave researchers with less to worry about in terms of potential fees, but are more expensive for the institution. As more institutions look to open options and work with each other to resource and create open infrastructures, they develop more leverage when it comes to negotiating their deals with large publishers.

## A Focus on Germany

While the past decade has seen an increase in OA policies in Germany in line with changes across the rest of northern and western Europe, the German model is a unique combination of consortia and non-profit agencies creating resources and an audience for OA publication. And for scholars in Germany, as well as around the world, publishing internationally—i.e., in American journals—is a top priority, which plays into the hands of the major, well-established publishers, who market their longstanding reputations as international authorities on various disciplines. To satisfy faculty and university demands, universities sign Read and Publish or OA agreements with major publishers—opening the scope of research available for scholars at affiliated universities, but also continuing a problematic tendency in publishing.

For individuals, access to Read and Publish or transformative agreements is determined by scholarly affiliation; a login to an associated university or research institution means fewer financial barriers to submission than at a university not able to sign a large contract with the likes of Elsevier or Springer. Additionally, some universities have funds set aside to cover the costs of APCs for researchers submitting from their institutions. The availability of these funds varies, and associations with universities able to sign a Read and Publish agreement or produce consistent resources for OA publication plays a significant role in whether a scholar can publish their work open access. Considering that the OA model was developed to circumvent some of those financial incongruities, this reality is less than ideal, and the reliance on large publishers to produce OA content stifles the movement for further development of open platforms.

Consider *Nature*’s announcement “*Nature* sets article processing charge at the equivalent of \$11,250 for researchers selecting open-access publishing” (Seltzer 2020). While the move towards a more open model signifies a positive direction for the publishing landscape—this amount is regressive, and points to the ouroboric nature of universities making massive payments to publishers which ultimately refuse to embrace the fully open model. While funding work to be more openly available is an end many OA supporters gladly embrace, the fact that millions of dollars each year are paid in fees to large publishers points to the dependence on these publishers. It is hard to imagine where the funding and resourcing of new OA publishing platforms will come from if it’s not the money already funding OA projects, whether or not they are part of developing further open models.



## A Focus on OPEN APC

The Open APC Initiative was created to monitor and aggregate data from university publishing funds worldwide. With data submitted voluntarily, for many countries the dataset is clearly incomplete. In Germany, however, with a robust effort to submit data to Open APC, the dataset tells a cautionary narrative about the nature of OA publishing, and how it is playing out for major publishers.

Of the nearly €62.5 million spent on covering OA article processing fees (including hybrid and fully open journals), €13.5 million has gone to Springer Nature journals, €2.8 million to other Springer imprints, and €2.2 million to Elsevier. Approximately €18.5 million of the €62.5 million set aside for OA publication fees has thus been paid to large publishers dependent on subscription models. And this funding comes from German institutions hoping to engage in a more radically accessible form of publishing. To put it in perspective, while these three publishers account for almost one-third of total APC expenditures in Germany, they are only three of 354 publishers that have published an OA work in Germany. It is optimistic and perhaps foolish to think that small, newer publishers are ready to handle the same load as Elsevier, Springer, Wiley, and so on, but as librarians, it is important that we recognize the problematic nature of big publishing companies taking in large portions of funding directed toward a new, more accessible model of publishing meant to take the burden of cost off the reader and to allow library collection budgets to free themselves from the heavy burdens of yearly subscriptions.

## A Focus on Eastern Europe

While OA publishing continues to grow around the world, the ability to create or adapt new open technology depends somewhat on the number of institutions in a given network, and their ability to donate time and resources to building shared repositories or collectively building leverage when negotiating with a large publisher. Despite some of the challenges faced by universities and research institutions with smaller budgets or consortial leverage, the popularity of the new open models for publishing has been circulating and resonating worldwide, particularly within the last decade.

While the UK, Germany, and the Scandinavian countries have had a stable foundation of policies and consortia over the past decades, in Turkey the number of policies has grown rapidly, particularly in the last seven or eight years. At the end of 2013, Turkey was home to only four institutions with OA policies; by the end of 2020, there were 108. In the Czech Republic, Poland, and the Republic of Moldova, the number of OA policies has doubled since the end of 2015. With roughly 15 new policies, the number may be relatively small compared to that in other countries across Western Europe, but it shows a continuing trend in countries where even national consortia might not have enough content in repositories to threaten the large deals.

In Poland, a group of hundreds of universities formed the ICM Consortium, which has Read and Publish agreements in place with the Oxford Academic Press and IOP Publishing; this agreement allows for discounted APCs and access to Oxford and IOP content. Deals with Cambridge and Elsevier have followed, illustrating increased interest in finding ways to publish open access, even when the number of policies in the country is significantly lower than that of some western neighbors. In January 2020, the Polish Ministry of Science and Higher Education produced a brochure titled “Polish Roadmap for Research Infrastructures” (Polish Ministry of Science and Higher Education, n.d.), giving ideas and examples for open projects in different areas in the sciences.

Also in Poland, the CeON repository, or the Repository of the Center for Open Sciences, receives submissions from a variety of Polish universities and can be freely accessed anywhere in the world—most easily through the CeON Aggregator, which allows a simple search to connect to over 371,500 documents in 22 repositories across Poland.

Many of these titles or submitted pre-prints may not appear in a standard university library catalog, and the prospect of cataloging a country's worth, or a world's worth, of OA content does not make much sense, but knowing about sources like this for submissions across different disciplines allows a librarian to enhance collections and make good suggestions to faculty, while also promoting a new method of publishing that represents a more equitable way of sharing information and research. Additionally, the CeON Repository is accessed, most easily, through their CeON Aggregator which allows a simple search to connect to over 371,500 documents in 22 repositories across Poland. Such tools can supplement collections in a way that enables librarians and universities to think about their budgets and the amounts being spent on subscription deals, and pose several questions: How much would an institution's researchers be harmed by the cancellation of a big deal? Is it worthwhile to redirect funding towards other projects, or to join and build other shared repositories? Long term, how does an investment in an OA repository, or in developing a quality infrastructure for submitting OA content compare with returns on continuing to pay subscription costs for journal articles? And perhaps most pertinently, can a subscription be negotiated, and what leverage can be created by developing and curating new, affordable collections that can be used to work toward favorable deals with big publishing companies?

## Open Science

The European Commission has a policy priority to make the scientific research it funds available in open repositories across Europe, and uses an eight-pronged approach to creating a dynamic, relevant set of open resources. Part of this approach is the creation of FAIR (Findable, Accessible, Interoperable, and Re-usable) data and open data sharing as a default method for publishing the results of scientific research, development of a European Open Science Cloud as a pilot for the new European Research Area, and the establishment of career research evaluation systems that acknowledge open science activities.

The push for Open Science across the EU has led to the growth of consortial repositories and a strengthening of open networks where researchers can find resources and submit pre-prints or fully edited works. For librarians in participating countries, knowledge of networks such as the EOSC can bolster collections and help circumvent the potential loss of research through cancellation or prolonged negotiations.

Additionally, as pressure builds on publishers and institutions to make their research freely available to the public, the importance of open source industry players increases, as they are able to leverage their influence toward more open ends. In April 2023, a number of open source organizations released a letter to the EU saying that the Cyber Resilience Act could have "a chilling effect on open source software development" (Sawers 2023), and could slow the development of open source projects that now make up a large portion of new science initiatives in the EU.

It would be impossible to fully cover the scope and landscape of the development of open resources in Europe without discussing the proverbial Robin Hood of academic-and particularly scientific publishing, Sci-Hub. While no academic or professor would ever dream of officially referring to it or sending a student there for resources, the reality is that many scholars turn to streaming services when they are denied access because of a paywall or limited access. In the past few years, Elsevier has begun to seek damages for content illegally posted to the site and shared. The reality, however, is that wherever these court decisions land, scholars and researchers are turning more and more to freely accessible resources like Sci-Hub. In Russia, where Sci-Hub has its physical home, a growing network of OA materials is cited on eLIBRARY.ru, a rather basic website on which millions of scholarly articles and documents are made available. The growth of these repositories and networks shows how scholars are looking to publish their work without barriers, and how researchers are seeking cutting-edge scholarship in repositories that will not charge for downloads.

## Finding Open Access Resources

As open repositories and infrastructures develop and become more popular, finding the right resources can be challenging. While the most pertinent scholarship on a subject may be freely available and accessible, this does not mean it will appear in library catalogs. With consortial efforts to create accessible repositories for OA content, many institutions and publishers have policies that allow for pre-prints to be held, open access, in university repositories. But this can depend on several different factors: Do scholars generally submit their work to open institutional repositories? Do faculty and librarians check the repositories frequently for new submissions and materials? And perhaps most importantly, is there a consistent process for creating metadata around submissions that makes it easy for prospective researchers to find them? Different universities are in different places in terms of establishing workflows for their open source materials.

The Global Sustainability Coalition for Open Science Services (SCOSS) recently selected OAPEN (an online library and publishing platform for academic books) and the Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB) for its second-funding cycle. While these repositories make available thousands of academic texts and open books, these resources do not necessarily flow into library catalogs, and thus need to be sought out by researchers and, in particular, librarians. Establishing common standards for metadata creation is a key step for securing and making the most of open infrastructure across a variety of institutions and disciplines. The DOAB hosts over 47,000 academic books from more than 670 publishers; all are freely available to anyone with an internet connection.

The DOAB makes its metadata readily available for searching by librarians or researchers, and the Open Archives Initiative Protocol for Metadata Harvesting (OAI-PMH) is also available directly on the website. Consistency in protocols is a crucial piece of a librarian's ability to index in their own catalogs, and as more institutions begin to rely on open source repositories and databases, there is a growing need to establish a working set of standards.

## What Librarians Can Do

Considering more findings from the EUA survey, it is clear that librarians are at the forefront of the open access movement. Among institutions preparing to implement Plan S, 78% involved library staff in the process, 57% involved administrative or technical staff, and 23% involved high-level university leadership (Morais, Berghmans, Gaillard 2022, 10). As we consider the growth of OA publications and contracts in Europe and, given the recent memorandum from the White House, librarians in the US, for better or worse, will have a large role in the upcoming battles between publishers and institutions, and in the ongoing development of open resources.

This role is dependent on librarians' willingness to explore new repositories and set aside resources for consortial projects. Participating in local consortia and adding to repositories helps increase the viability and usefulness of open source databases. And pointing faculty towards these repositories can increase awareness of resources that might otherwise be ignored in favor of the subscription content that has worked well in the past, but has cost universities and students a great deal of money.

In 2017, David Lewis, from Indiana University-Purdue University Indianapolis, published "The 2.5% Commitment" (Lewis 2017), asking about the collective sacrifices universities can make to improve librarianship and knowledge acquisition? The commitment makes the case for the following: "Every academic library should commit to contribute 2.5% of its total budget to support the common infrastructure needed to create the open scholarly commons" (Lewis 2017, 1).

Ultimately, the array of assets available for a librarian to share with faculty or students goes beyond the individual school catalog, and providing affordable course materials can be made much easier with knowledge

of freely available resources that can supplement or even replace expensive subscriptions. Additionally, as more open access content is uploaded into repositories in the sciences or broad disciplines, these repositories become more viable for other researchers, who may in turn decide to index their work in an open repository or to publish open access.

## Types of Open Access: Green, Gold, and Diamond

Whether or not a university has an OA policy for all of its publications, there are a number of steps authors can take to make their work open. For better or worse, however, it is generally the responsibility of librarians to point out these open source digital spaces and explain how to work with them. Two common tiers referring to the “open” status of a piece of material are Green Open Access and Gold Open Access; most simply, the difference can be seen as open repositories versus fully open journals.

Green Open Access refers to scholarship that is in open repositories; even if it is also in a non-OA journal, some authors are allowed to submit pre-prints to institutional repositories at their universities without violating their license with the publishing journal. Gold Open Access, on the other hand, means that the final, published versions are freely available across the world for anyone with internet access. OA journals are examples of “Gold” open access. Additionally, the terms “Diamond” or “Platinum” are used to describe Gold Open Access publishers that do not charge a fee (such as an Article Processing Charge) for publication.

Universities are increasingly trying to bolster awareness of their digital repositories, and while many schools already deposit theses and dissertations into their repositories, making repository submission a common part of article publication at a given university allows researchers there to have cutting-edge access without having to wait or pay. This creates a more thriving environment for current scholarship, and increases the relevance and ultimate citations of authors whose work is now more accessible. Whether authors use their institutional repository to deposit pre-prints may vary across institutions, but librarians can play the important role of familiarizing new departments with changing methodologies in publishing and pointing out the high-quality work being made available through OA publishing.

## Digital Scholarship and Scholarly Communications

The growth and development of OA journals is a key concern for Digital Scholarship and Scholarly Communication librarians at academic libraries. As open source publication tools are being tested and improved, digital scholarship librarians are poised to show off modern publication platforms. Without a full understanding of the political and financial background of open access, these platforms could become obscure, fancy websites containing multitudes of obscure and inaccessible metadata. It is in the context of the OA movement that these publishing platforms can start to be used to replace parts of a collection that may be overpriced, and that negotiating positions can be bolstered. Digital scholarship and scholarly communications librarians should work together as more technology is developed and as legal, contractual precedents for OA deals with big publishers are set.

The reality playing out across Europe and in the US is that publishers are not willingly relinquishing their subscription model; it is an exceptionally profitable model that puts a publisher’s products—and therefore the publisher itself—very close to the academic experience. Faculty, administrators, and librarians can help combat this reality by building new frameworks and infrastructures that can begin to erode the dominant grip many big-name journals have in their disciplines.

## Key Takeaways

- The landscape around Open Access is anything but stagnant; constant changes in policies and burgeoning publishers across different funders and companies make vigilance a key differentiator in a librarian's ability to discover and guide patrons to new and developing OA journals.
- Think critically about APCs. As OA publication methods become more popular, the prevalence of hybrid and transformative journals threatens to undermine the true ideals of full open access.
- There will always be content that exists outside of the catalog. A working knowledge of open repositories, such as the Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ) and the Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB), will lead you to resources that might not be indexed in university catalogs, as they are accessible and free to use.
- The larger and more active the library coalition negotiating deals with publishers, the more leverage libraries will have. Swedish higher education and the University of California system represent large deals for companies like Springer and Elsevier. When libraries are willing to take risks to fight for friendlier, more open deals, there is space to win—without major repercussions to researchers.
- Developments in Open Access and Open Educational Resources are happening every day in different pockets around the world. Earmarking and consistently checking these spaces is a key way to bolster the prevalence of open publishing at your university.

## References and Recommended Readings

- Bishop, Dorothy. 2020. "Nature's OA Fee Seems Outrageously High – but Many Will Pay It." *Times Higher Education*, December 1, 2020. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.timeshighereducation.com/blog/natures-oa-fee-seems-outrageously-high-many-will-pay-it>.
- cOAlition S. 2022. "Plan S: Making Full and Immediate Open Access a Reality." Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.coalition-s.org/about/>.
- cOAlition S. 2023. "Towards Responsible Publishing: A proposal from cOAlition S." October 31, 2023. Accessed December 13, 2023. [https://www.coalition-s.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/10/Towards\\_Responsible\\_Publishing\\_web.pdf](https://www.coalition-s.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/10/Towards_Responsible_Publishing_web.pdf).
- Cooper, Danielle Miriam, and Oya Y. Rieger. 2021. "What's the Big Deal?" Ithaka S+R, June 22, 2021. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://sr.ithaka.org/publications/whats-the-big-deal/>.
- Council of the European Union. 2023. *High-quality, transparent, open, trustworthy and equitable scholarly publishing*. Brussels. Accessed December 6, 2023. <https://data.consilium.europa.eu/doc/document/ST-9616-2023-INIT/en/pdf>.
- European Commission. 2021. "Online Manual." Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/funding-tenders-opportunities/display/OM/Online+Manual>.
- European Commission. 2022. "European Open Science Cloud (EOSC)." Accessed June 6, 2023.

[https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/open-science/european-open-science-cloud-eosc\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/open-science/european-open-science-cloud-eosc_en).

European Commission. 2022. "Horizon Europe." Last modified May 17, 2022. Accessed June 6, 2023. [https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-europe\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-europe_en).

European Commission. 2022. "Open Science." Last modified January 28, 2022. Accessed June 6, 2023. [https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/open-science\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/open-science_en).

European Commission. 2023. "High-Quality, Transparent, Open, Trustworthy and Equitable Scholarly Publishing." May 23, 2023. Accessed December 13, 2023. <https://data.consilium.europa.eu/doc/document/ST-9616-2023-INIT/en/pdf>.

European Commission. n.d. "Horizon 2020." Accessed June 6, 2023. [https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-2020\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/research-and-innovation/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-2020_en).

IOPscience. n.d. "Open Access in Poland – IOPscience – Publishing Support." Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://publishingsupport.iopscience.iop.org/questions/open-access-poland/>.

Kell, Gretchen. 2021. "UC's Deal with Elsevier: What It Took, What It Means, Why It Matters." University of California. March 18, 2021. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.universityofcalifornia.edu/news/ucs-deal-elsevier-what-it-took-what-it-means-why-it-matters>.

Lewis, David W. 2017. "The 2.5% Commitment." IUPUI, September 11, 2017. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://scholarworks.iupui.edu/handle/1805/14063>.

Morais, Rita, Stephane Berghmans, and Vinciane Gaillard. 2022. "A closer look at Open Access to research publications in European universities." European University Association, January 2022. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://eua.eu/downloads/publications/open%20access%20follow-up%20report.pdf>.

Online Library and Publication Platform. n.d. Accessed June 29, 2022. <https://oapen.org/>.

"Open Access 2020 Executive Summary." 2020. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://oa2020.org/wp-content/uploads/pdfs/Open-Access-2020-Executive-Summary.pdf>.

"Open Access Agreements for Hungary." 2022. Springer Nature. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.springernature.com/gp/open-research/institutional-agreements/oaforhungary>.

Open Archives. n.d. "Open Archives Initiative Protocol for Metadata Harvesting." Accessed June 29, 2022. <https://www.openarchives.org/pmh>.

OpenAPC. n.d. Accessed June 29, 2022. <https://treemaps.intact-project.org/apcdata/openapc/#institution/country=>.

Plan S. n.d. "Principles and implementation." cOAlition S. Accessed December 6, 2023. <https://www.coalition-s.org/addendum-to-the-coalition-s-guidance-on-the-implementation-of-plan-s/principles-and-implementation/>.

Polish Ministry of Science and Higher Education. n.d. "Polish Roadmap for Research Infrastructures." Accessed June 2, 2023. <https://www.euraxess.pl/poland/research-poland-0>.

Research Information. 2021. "Jisc Strikes 156-University Deal with Nas." Last modified July 8, 2021. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.researchinformation.info/news/jisc-strikes-156-university-deal-nas>.

ROARMAP. n.d. "ROARMAP: Browse by Country." Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://roarmap.eprints.org/view/country/150.html>.

Saenen, Bregt, Rita Morais, Stephane Berghmans, and Vinciane Gaillard. 2021. "Open Science in University Approaches to Academic Assessment: Follow-up to the 2020-21 EUA Open Science Survey." European University Association (EUA). Accessed December 13, 2023. <https://eua.eu/downloads/publications/academic%20assessment%20follow-up%20report.pdf>.

Sawers, Paul. 2023. "In letter to EU, open source bodies say Cyber Resilience Act could have 'chilling effect' on software development." April 18, 2023. Accessed December 13, 2023. <https://techcrunch.com/2023/04/18/in-letter-to-european-commission-open-source-bodies-say-cyber-resilience-act-could-have-chilling-effect-on>

software-development/?guccounter=1#:~:text=The%20letter%20reads%3A,process%20by%20lending%20our%20support.

Seltzer, Rick. 2020. "Open Access Comes to Selective Journal" *Inside Higher Education*, November 23, 2020. Accessed December 13, 2023. <https://www.insidehighered.com/news/2020/11/24/nature-add-open-access-publishing-option-2021>.

Silver, Andrew. 2023. "Immediate Open Access 'Should Be EU Default', Says Presidency." *Research Professional News*, February 9, 2023. <https://www.researchprofessionalnews.com/rr-news-europe-infrastructure-2023-2-immediate-open-access-should-be-eu-default-says-presidency/>.

SPARC Europe. 2020. "Setting the Default to Open." Last modified December 31, 2020. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://sparceurope.org/what-we-do/open-access/>.

Springer Nature. n.d. "Institutional Open Access Agreements." *Open research*. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.springernature.com/gp/open-research/institutional-agreements>.

The White House. 2022. "OSTP Issues Guidance to Make Federally Funded Research Freely Available Without Delay." August 25 2022. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ostp/news-updates/2022/08/25/ostp-issues-guidance-to-make-federally-funded-research-freely-available-without-delay/>.

Widmark, Wilhelm. 2021. "Will There Be Any Transformation or Are We Stuck with the Transformative Agreements?" *UKSG*, November 26, 2021. Accessed June 29, 2022. <https://www.uksg.org/newsletter/uksg-enews-503/will-there-be-any-transformation-or-are-we-stuck-transformative>.

## Link List

- Academic.oup.com. <https://academic.oup.com/journals/pages/polish-institutions-icm-consortium>.
- CeON Aggregator. <http://agregator.ceon.pl/>.
- CeON Repository. <https://depot.ceon.pl/>.
- cOAlition-S. <https://www.coalition-s.org/about/>.
- Council of the European Union "Outcome of Proceedings" <https://data.consilium.europa.eu/doc/document/ST-9616-2023-INIT/en/pdf>.
- Directory of Open Access Books (DOAB). <https://www.doabooks.org/>.
- Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ). <https://doaj.org/>.
- eLibrary.ru <https://elibrary.ru/defaultx.asp>.
- EOSC. [https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/open-science/european-open-science-cloud-eosc\\_en](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/strategy/strategy-2020-2024/our-digital-future/open-science/european-open-science-cloud-eosc_en).
- European Commission. [https://ec.europa.eu/info/index\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en).
- European Union Council on Scholarly Publishing Proceedings Doc May 2023, <https://data.consilium.europa.eu/doc/document/ST-9616-2023-INIT/en/pdf>.
- Horizon 2020 (European Commission). [https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-2020\\_en](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-2020_en).
- Horizon Europe (European Commission). [https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-europe\\_en](https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/funding/funding-opportunities/funding-programmes-and-open-calls/horizon-europe_en).

- ICM Consortium. <https://academic.oup.com/pages/open-research/read-and-publish-agreements/polish-institutions-icm-consortium>.
- IOP Publishing. <https://publishingsupport.iopscience.iop.org/questions/open-access-poland/>.
- IOPscience. <https://publishingsupport.iopscience.iop.org/questions/open-access-poland/>.
- Jisc. <https://www.researchinformation.info/news/jisc-strikes-156-university-deal-nas>.
- National Academy of Sciences (NAS). <https://www.nasonline.org/>.
- OA 2020. <https://oa2020.org/wp-content/uploads/pdfs/Open-Access-2020-Executive-Summary.pdf>.
- OAI-PMH. (Open Archives Initiatives). <https://www.openarchives.org/pmh/>.
- OAPEN. <https://oapen.org/>.
- Online Library and Publication Platform. <https://oapen.org/>.
- Online Manual (European Commission). <https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/funding-tenders-opportunities/display/OM/Online+Manual>.
- Open Access Publishers (ROARMAP). <https://roarmap.eprints.org/view/country/150.html>.
- Open APC. <https://treemaps.openapc.net/apcdata/openapc/#institution/country=> .
- Open Educational Resources in Europe: Current Opportunities and Future Potential (*Handbook for European Studies Librarians*). <https://open.lib.umn.edu/europeanstudieslibrarians/chapter/30-open-educational-resources-in-europe-current-opportunities-and-future-potential/>.
- Open Science Survey. <https://www.eua.eu/resources/publications/999:open-science-in-university-approaches-to-academic-assessment.html/>.
- OSTP Issues Guidance to Make Federally Funded Research Freely Available Without Delay. <https://www.whitehouse.gov/ostp/news-updates/2022/08/25/ostp-issues-guidance-to-make-federally-funded-research-freely-available-without-delay/>.
- PlanS. <https://www.coalition-s.org/>.
- Polish Ministry of Science and Higher Education. <https://www.euraxess.pl/poland/science-poland>.
- Research Information, “Jisc Strikes 156-University Deal with Nas.” <https://www.researchinformation.info/news/jisc-strikes-156-university-deal-nas>.
- Research Professional News, “Immediate open access ‘should be EU default’, says presidency” <https://www.researchprofessionalnews.com/rr-news-europe-infrastructure-2023-2-immediate-open-access-should-be-eu-default-says-presidency/>.
- SCOSS (blog). <https://scoss.org/how-it-works/current-funding-calls/>.
- SPARC Europe. <https://sparceurope.org/what-we-do/open-access/>.
- Springer Nature Open Access Agreements. <https://www.springernature.com/gp/open-research/institutional-agreements>.
- UKSG's eNewsletter <https://www.uksg.org/>.



## About the Author

Gabriel Feldstein is the Digital Publishing and Outreach Specialist at Boston College. Having graduated with a Bachelors in English from Northeastern University, Gabe has been interested in the development of the Digital Humanities and Digital Scholarship in general over the past few years. Helping manage over 15 eJournals published by the Boston College Library, he has seen firsthand the impact that open scholarship can have on scholars across the world as paywalls and barriers to content become more a cultural question rather than a research inevitability. In his spare time, Gabe enjoys playing and coaching hockey, and wandering around his bedroom looking for his keys and wallet with his lovely and loyal cat, Winona.

# 30. Open Educational Resources in Europe: Current Opportunities and Future Potential

MARLIES BAUHOFFER

## Introduction

Open Educational Resources (OER) and Open Access (OA) offer important opportunities for digital learning. Many European institutions of higher education have OA policies and repositories, as do many major research organizations. Data from OpenDOAR Statistics list the European countries with the most OER and OA: Germany (303), the United Kingdom (268), Spain (181), France (160), and Italy (144) (OpenDOAR Statistics, n.d.). The Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) emphasizes the important potential of using OER and OA: “Now is the time for countries to build on the lessons of the pandemic to reconfigure the people, spaces, time and technology to devise more effective and efficient educational environments” (OECD Education and Skills Today 2021).

This chapter begins by describing OER and examining recent surveys from SPARC Europe. It then offers examples from selected European countries (Austria, France, Germany, Italy, and the Netherlands), showing how they introduced OER in a national context.

## Open Access versus Open Educational Resources

OA refers to removing barriers to access, such as paywalls. It is designed to make research articles and other scholarly material freely available to the user, and regulates barriers on use and reuse through OA licenses. Similarly, OER are defined as “learning, teaching and research materials in any format and medium that reside in the public domain or are under copyright that have been released under an open license” (UNESCO 2017).

The COVID-19 pandemic provided an opportunity to introduce educators to OER and advocate for their use. OER can be in any medium: paper-based, video, audio, and/or multimedia. While they are not necessarily the same as e-Learning, they can be part of e-learning platforms (Butcher, Kanwar and Uvalić-Trumbić 2015, 5–8). The literature on “Open Education” refers to the broader effort to remove unnecessary barriers to access, and OER are tools for open education; this movement has larger implications for the entire system of education. OER are typically licensed under a Creative Commons License.

## Creative Commons Licenses

Creative Commons licenses allow copyright creators who want to support education or knowledge transfer the ability to voluntarily grant some usage rights to the public, but reserve other rights. Fox Valley Technical College has created a helpful guide on OER Background: Creative Commons (CC) – Licensing and OER, which explains

the role of licensing in OER. Additional information can be found on the Creative Commons' webpage About CC Licenses.

Organizations using OER are encouraged to release material that fits the “5 Rs” criteria (Wiley 2014):

1. Retain: the right to own a copy of content/material and to duplicate the material as many times as needed
2. Reuse: the right to use the content/material in its current form in classrooms and/or other educational settings
3. Revise: the right to adapt, modify, and change the content of the material itself
4. Remix: the right to use original content and adapted content, combining them to create new products
5. Redistribute: the right to make copies of any new remixed product and to share it with others.

## Guidelines for Creating OER – Toolbox

Two Swiss institutions have created resources for developing OERs. Pädagogische Hochschule (PH Bern; Bern University of Teacher Education) created the OER-Toolbox, which includes checklists to help analyze OER by categories, including content, copyright (legal framework), and technical standards. In particular, one list helps users determine whether available OER conform to and correspond with Switzerland's educational standards, and a second is for teachers who want to create new OER. Both are helpful in overcoming common concerns about OER use, and help insulate contributors from any accidental wrongdoing while using and producing OER (PH Bern n.d.). Both this toolbox and the Open Educational Resources checklist, by the Zürcher Hochschule für Angewandte Wissenschaften (ZHAW; Zurich University of Applied Sciences), however, are published only in German, making their use difficult for non-German speakers.

These checklists provide reminders of issues that should be considered when creating or using OER:

- Is the material as barrier-free as possible? Is it well-written (simple language)?
- Is the file format uncomplicated to use and change under the 5 Rs (retain, reuse, revise, remix, and redistribute)?
- Are the sources in the material transparent, verifiable, and traceable?
- Does the layout or design support learning, and is it contemporary?
- What does the copyright symbol mean? Where can I find openly licensed material?
- Can I mix and match materials with CC licenses?
- How do I choose the right license?
- Why are open licenses relevant when everything is freely accessible on the Internet?

Issues related to regional copyright, personal rights, data protection, and university law must also be considered when using OER (Krüger and Nesme 2021, 33–38). The Bern University of Teacher Education and ZHAW have created these checklists to help content creators. In both resources above, legal issues loom large because of Swiss copyright laws. Platforms must differentiate between regions, university types, and institution-specific issues. The mission statement of ZHAW's OER policy (ZHAW 2020, 1) mentions OER as part of a “Kultur des Teilens” (culture of sharing). Essential key areas of research and teaching at ZHAW include digital transformation, internationalization, practical application, and sustainability, all four of which are significant in achieving ZHAW's desired goals, which focus on Open Science, Open Education, and the Culture of Sharing. The OER policy provides greater legal certainty and has helped create a new organizational unit in the library, “ZHAW digital” (Krüger and Nesme 2021, 33), which advises faculty and students about publishing and licensing of OER and answers questions about searching, finding, or processing OER.

## The European Union Initiative for OER

Within its work on “Shaping Europe’s Digital Future,” the European Commission (EC) recognized that “[h]armonised standards promote cultural diversity and bring better access for consumers and business to digital content and services across Europe” (European Commission 2023). In fact, the EC has opened up a wider discussion on what they describe as “the digital transition” (European Commission 2023). As part of the long-term European Union (EU) budget for the coming years, the EC will provide €7.5 billion toward the digital transformation of Europe’s society and economy. The importance of this effort has only increased because of the recent public health crisis: “the COVID-19 pandemic highlighted not only how much we rely on our technology to be available to us, but also how important it is for Europe not to be dependent on systems and solutions coming from other regions of the world” (European Commission, n.d). The EU has recognized that European countries must invest more in the future of education, economic development, and technology in order to catch up with other countries. European countries need to show the world that they are fit for the future and can meet the future needs of the next generation.

## The Current European Situation

In its strategic plan, the European Network of Open Education Librarians (ENOEL) emphasizes that “librarians are in a unique position to advance Open Education by bringing experience in both publishing and facilitating access to knowledge to both creators and consumers” (ENOEL, n.d., 4). The plan focuses on raising awareness, advocating, promoting, and facilitating access to OER and providing guidance to build up the network. Despite different levels of knowledge and practice in relation to their national education systems and libraries, network members learn from and support one another, assisting in professional development (ENOEL, n.d., 4–6). In the long run, members will have a proactive role in enhancing OER activities and initiatives.

According to a 2020 survey, “Open Education in European Libraries of Higher Education” (Proudman et al. 2020), OER are still not widely used in Europe. (This online survey was distributed and utilized by ENOEL networks, e.g., the Information Literacy Group (INFOLIT), the Association des directeurs et personnels de direction des bibliothèques universitaires et de la documentation (ADBU; French Association of Academic Libraries and Documentation) and the Red de Bibliotecas Universitarias Españolas (REBIUN; Spanish Network of Universities Libraries). The survey addressed seven major areas: funding, organization, policies, library engagement and leadership, advocacy, services, related skill sets, and related challenges and benefits. While a total of 146 libraries from 29 EU countries took part, there are more than 5,900 academic libraries (including national libraries) in Europe (EBLIDA 2017, 6). The SPARC authors pointed out that “this number [146] is somewhat low, however, since this survey is the first of its kind, it is important to begin such an investigation” (Proudman, Santos-Hermosa, and Smith 2020, 15). Survey results show that,

On average, across institutions, 61% of funding for educational resources was provided by the organisation, 27% came from students, and 12% came from other sources showing a mixed model, which also reflects the different educational systems in place and how they are funded across Europe. (Proudman, Santos-Hermosa, and Smith 2020, 10)

Most libraries collaborate on a regular basis with academic departments, information technology departments, faculty members, e-learning and distance education programs, and teaching and learning centers, and most had an advising role or provided other support by helping with copyright and licensing, OER co-creation, and knowledge exchange (Proudman et al. 2020, 12–24).

## Challenges to creating OER for K–12 educational use

The 5 Rs criteria (described above) offer important ideals, but these are not always easy to meet. In Germany, for example, the federal government must approve teaching material before it can be offered to schools by the *Bundesland* (similar to a state in the US or province in Canada), effectively throttling the movement for creating OER for K–12 levels. Most course materials in Germany are produced by commercial publishers, who have longstanding ties to educational institutions and many employees able to focus exclusively on creating teaching material for schools. And teaching material created by a publisher is, of course, protected by copyright. To show the complexity of copyright situations in the national education contexts, Teresa Nobre (2017) published an overview of “Copyright and Education in Europe: 15 everyday cases in 15 countries.” She observes that not all types of work are treated equally in the context of education, and that every country has restrictions and exemptions. Her findings indicate that:

a significant number of countries only allow educational uses if they are made by schools or other formal education establishments. These are Germany, Italy, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Spain, and the United Kingdom. In these countries, museums, libraries, and other providers of non-commercial education must therefore ask for permission before making certain uses of protected materials in their educational programmes. (Nobre 2017, 6)

She concludes that unless the EC broadens copyright regulations to include exceptions for educational use, copyright will continue to be an obstacle to the promotion and easy use of OER.

## Overcoming Obstacles to finding OER

Because OER are located in repositories, it is not easy to find them through a simple internet search. The best approach is to search in repository portals known to host OER projects.

**Figure 1: OER Search Tools**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Homepage</b>	<b>What kind of material?</b>
<b>BASE</b>	<a href="https://www.base-search.net/">https://www.base-search.net/</a>	Thesis, papers, journals articles, and more in German and other languages
<b>Project Gutenberg</b>	<a href="https://gutenberg.org/">https://gutenberg.org/</a>	Open access literature
<b>Open Textbook Library</b>	<a href="https://open.umn.edu/opentextbooks">https://open.umn.edu/opentextbooks</a>	Textbooks about various subjects in English
<b>MERLOT</b>	<a href="https://www.merlot.org/merlot/">https://www.merlot.org/merlot/</a>	English speaking OER
<b>CC search</b>	<a href="https://search.creativecommons.org/">https://search.creativecommons.org/</a>	Any kind of picture search
<b>CC Mixer</b>	<a href="http://dig.ccmixer.org/">http://dig.ccmixer.org/</a>	Free downloadable music
<b>Europeana</b>	<a href="https://www.europeana.eu/de">https://www.europeana.eu/de</a>	Digital collections from European museums and libraries
<b>EduTags</b>	<a href="http://www.edutags.de/">http://www.edutags.de/</a>	OER bookmark collection of subjects and theories around OER
<b>OER Hoernchen</b>	<a href="https://oerhoernchen.de/">https://oerhoernchen.de/</a>	Platform that searches in different OER portals
<b>Open Education Global</b>	<a href="https://awards.oeglobal.org">https://awards.oeglobal.org</a>	Winners (platforms, textbooks, toolboxes and best practices from around the world).

The OER World Map (archived at <https://zenodo.org/record/6922065>) was an important online tool providing information about where OERs were available and demonstrating how far European countries had come in using and promoting OER. The map interface was available in three languages-English, German, and Portuguese, and users could choose from a variety of filters. For example, one could use the “country” filter to select only the European countries, which resulted in a list of 2,354 OERs. In 2018, the OER World Map received an Open Education Award for Excellence. The map was, however, removed from the North-Rhine Westphalian Library Service (hbz) on April 29, 2022 (OER World Map 2022). The host has uploaded the metadata records for the site to the Open Science Platform “Zenodo” (OER World Map Community 2022), making it possible for any library or library association (e.g., IFLA, SPARC Europe, or ENOEL) to host the map.

## MOOCs in Europe

Massive Open Online Courses, or MOOCs, combine traditional forms of knowledge transfer (e.g., videos, reading material, and problem-solving exercises) with discussion forums and quizzes. Teachers and learners can communicate with each other, potentially creating an interactive and engaging process of learning. World-renowned universities such as Harvard, Stanford, and the University of California, Berkeley have created content for these courses. MOOCs use a modern online course format and are accessible without restrictions to many

users at the same time (“open” and “massive”). On one of the biggest platforms, edX, users can find some of the larger European universities, including Delft University of Technology, RWTH Aachen University, ETH Zürich, and Technische Universität München. Most MOOCs are in English, which raises questions about accessibility in countries where English is not the national language. Barnes confirms some of these challenges in “MOOCs: The Challenges for Academic Librarians” (Barnes 2013).

Although edX is an American MOOC platform, some European countries actively employ it. In the Netherlands, for example, enough courses are taught in English to make the platform useful. In fact, the Dutch government has been a pioneer in the promotion of Open Access and Open Science, and has shown strong interest in promoting OER more broadly. In the new position paper, “Dutch Digitalisation Strategy (DDS),” the Dutch government describes how different sectors of life are impacted by digitization and how the government plans to adapt. As an example, the report notes that “in 2020, the government invested approximately €24 million in order to provide 75,000 devices to students, so that they could fully participate in online education” (Nederland Digitaal 2021, 23).

The Netherlands is also home to SURF, a cooperative association of Dutch educational and research institutions that includes research universities, universities of applied science, senior secondary vocational education institutions, and university medical centers. SURF’s purpose is to ensure that education and research communities have access to excellent network infrastructure, including Information, Communication, Technology (ICT ) facilities (SURF n.d). SURF publishes position and information papers on various subjects, including digital learning resources, digital infrastructure, and free access to education material. Its “Values Guide” is designed to support those engaged in dialogue about digitization in the education sector and about related technological developments. Formerly available only in Dutch, it has been translated into English as *Value Compass for Digital Transformation of Education* and focuses on three factors: humanity, autonomy, and legal certainty that should impact the decision-making process (Kennisset and SURF [2022?]).

EMMA, the European Multiple MOOC Aggregator, is a European platform that provides content in multiple languages, including as Catalan, English, Estonian, French, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish, and also includes an automated translation module. This 30-month pilot project from the EU fosters OERs, offers some restricted content to provide a cross-cultural and multilingual learning approach, and aims to help preserve Europe’s rich cultural, educational, and linguistic heritage. EMMA works closely with specialists from various fields who support the platform on pedagogical, technical, and multicultural matters. Each content provider of the content decides which licenses to use.

## Country-Specific Offerings

There are several OER offerings of note in European countries that have been most active in this regard, including Italy, France and the Low Countries, and the German-speaking countries.

### Italy

EduOpen is a project of the Ministero dell’Istruzione, dell’Università e della Ricerca (Italian Ministry of Education, University and Research). Many well-known multi-universities from Italy are listed as creators for online courses, including the University of Pavia, Ca’ Foscari University of Venice, and the University of Modena. Fabio Nascimbeni describes the EduOpen experience as including “courses, either as individual learning experiences or organized in learning pathways, that include a group of courses connected to each other” (Nascimbeni 2020, 54). All participants can receive a “participation certificate and an open badge;” they also have the option to take a face-to-face examination for a paid certificate with credits. Most courses are in English and Italian. It is

not clear how helpful the search process is for non-Italian speakers; users may get a better result by using Italian terminology. When users change the interface into English, the course description is provided in English; most courses, however, will be in Italian.

Scuola valore is a publicly funded online repository that promotes activities and learning resources for primary and secondary school teachers. It provides 800 resources in various subjects, which can be adapted to the different levels of the Italian school system, and content is free and downloadable without the need to register. It is not fully an OER, however, because the platform's content is protected by Italian copyright. Users are not allowed to remix resources.

TRIO is a web-based learning system developed by Regione Toscana and used primarily by Italian primary and secondary schools. It includes about 1,800 courses targeting vocational training and professional development. As its users, TRIO lists students, employed and unemployed persons, and citizens and non-citizens. All courses have been adapted to the latest EU regulations for online learning. Users need digital identity in the form of an electronic identity card or national service card (health card) from Italy. For non-Italian speaking users, it is not clear how the content can be accessed to create an account.

In "Open Education Resources in Italy," Fabio Nascimbeni provides more examples of OER in Italian schools and institutions of higher education; he also discusses challenges and benefits related to OER. Not unique to Italy, these recurring barriers include quality standards, searchability, language, lack of teacher capacity, and lack of institutional strategies. He notes that language barriers, the lack of available translation, and searchability in a particular language can be common barriers, as can issues related to style and cultural expression (Nascimbeni 2020, 58).

## France, the Netherlands, and Belgium

FUN (France Université Numérique) was launched by the French education ministry (Ministère de l'Enseignement supérieur, de la Recherche et de l'Innovation) in 2013, and now includes almost all midsize and large well-known universities and partners in the country. More than 160 partners create free courses, but users need to register. Around 2.5 million users at educational institutions have generated 1,800 MOOC courses, and nearly 11 million registered participants have attended them (FUN MOOC, n.d.). Participants learn interactively and collaboratively and at their own pace, but the platform encourages its use for "professional training," suggesting that organizations and institutions should engage in active professional development and not leave this work to the platform alone. This is a reminder that an online seminar will not achieve the same results as a professional in-person training session.

Other OER in French-speaking countries are described in a 2014 report by Sophie Touzé, *Open Educational Resources in France: Overview, Perspectives and Recommendations*. Though somewhat dated, it offers additional examples of French and Francophone OER; it is published in English and French.

KlasCement is an educational resources network created by Belgian teachers. Teachers with different backgrounds—including nursery education, primary and secondary education, part-time artistic education, and adult education—share resources they create themselves, support one another, and give tips and reviews. Various organizations from the field of education and vocational training can add material as well. More than 69,000 items have been created as OER, including articles, interactive materials such as video and audio clips, and teaching materials such as textbooks. Most have a Creative Commons license. The platform also offers subsites-related webpages within the same initiative that support education and contain materials (including interactive exercises) from other smaller platforms such as *oefen.be*, *classy* (a web space for teachers) and from sites that focus on teaching material for STEM fields.

Edusources, a Dutch network of OER in partnership with SURF (described above), includes different types of material such as presentations, articles, and online e-modules. All materials have a Creative Commons license so users can share and use the content under certain conditions. More than 4,500 OER can be found and searched



in English and Dutch. Teachers and librarians make their materials available through the network, and these can be reviewed by the community. Users can search for materials by discipline.

## German-speaking countries: Switzerland, Germany, and Austria

iMooX is the first and so far the only MOOC platform in Austria. Sponsored by the Bundesministerium für Bildung, Wissenschaft und Forschung (Austrian Federal Ministry of Education, Science and Research), it has been developed primarily by Technische Universität Graz (Graz University of Technology) and Universität Wien (University of Vienna). Other active supporters of the platform include well-known educational and research institutions from Austria, Switzerland, and Germany, including research universities, universities of applied science, and vocational training programs. Content is accessible free of charge and freely reusable. It is not a large platform, but its creators have reached out to promote it, endorsing it, for example, at the Austrian Universities Conference in October 2021 (Graz University of Technology, n.d.).

MOOChub brings various MOOC platforms together across universities and national borders, primarily in German-speaking countries. The network's intentions are to standardize online teaching, exchange knowledge, and develop synergies for the long run. MOOChub sees education as "a supporting pillar of society; it emphasizes that everyone should have access to knowledge and should be able to take part in the community of knowledge" (Technische Universität, n.d., my translation).

Medienportal für den MINT-Unterricht at Siemens Stiftung (Media Portal for STEM Instruction) offers OER about STEM subjects, including environmental science, geography, biology, chemistry, and technology. In English, Spanish, and German, the resources target elementary and secondary students. Over 4,500 OER have been created by teachers, and can be modified, combined, and shared. More than 50,000 people from 120 countries are using the platform's diverse content, including worksheets and educational games. All content is reviewed to ensure high quality. The student section is animated and user-friendly; it includes puzzles, tests, games, and videos to use in presentations. The Media Portal uses "Design Thinking," a pedagogical approach in which the teacher acts as organizer and partner to help the student solve complex problems in ways that are appropriate to the student's background and skills. It is a "shared and appreciative learning experience from and with others" (Siemens Stiftung, n.d.).

Unsere Atlanten is an OER created by the Heinrich Böll Foundation, which was founded by the German Green Party. Focused on subjects related to the environment, such as the plastics use and energy production, it has content in German that can be downloaded as a PDF or ePub. The content is complex, showing different points of view, and each OER includes articles, diagrams, and a bibliography. The content is well-edited and user-friendly, and targets high school students and courses at vocational training institutions (Heinrich-Böll-Stiftung, n.d.).

Verein Zentrale für Unterrichtsmedien im Internet (ZUM.de) is a membership network based in Freiburg that relies on voluntary contributions. Its aim is to promote learning and provide teaching aids for all types of schools, along with extracurricular educational programming. Its educational content, created and reviewed mainly by teachers, includes interactive exercises, course planning ideas, and teaching material for creating lessons; it provides an open, non-commercial learning management platform and learning paths. While this approach is ideal for independent learning, it can be used in the classroom as well. All materials are OER and licensed as CC-BY-SA. A related portal, Lehrer Online, is a unique media portal for teachers; instructors pay €8–10 per month and are able to download materials and to reuse, remix, and adapt the OER. Together, ZUM.de and Lehrer Online have around 1.5 million page views per month (Eduversum, n.d.).

Klexikons is a Wikipedia-style encyclopedia targeting children aged 8–13. Only in German, it has 3,200 entries in 12 subject areas, including frequently searched topics such as the human body, the conflict between Israel and Palestine, the history of the Roman Empire, and the French Revolution. Schools in Berlin, Vienna, Bern, and Brixen are part of the project; teachers in these locations create and improve articles. Children can suggest

topics and put them on their *Wunschliste* (wish list). Over 5 million children used the Klexikon in 2020, and usage continues to increase (Zentrale für Unterrichtsmedien im Internet, n.d.).

Additional OER portals for primary and secondary schools can be found on specific topics, including music (e.g., Open Educational Resources zur Musik), history (e.g., *segu-geschichte*, Learning Platform for Open History Lessons), mathematics (e.g., GeoGebra), and combined subjects.

Zentrale Repositorium für OER der Hochschulen in Baden-Württemberg (ZOERR) is an OER platform across higher education institutions in the state of Baden-Württemberg. It was founded by the Ministerium für Wissenschaft, Forschung und Kunst (Ministry of Science, Research and the Arts Baden-Württemberg), which works to bring together experts from pedagogical centers, e-learning services, and libraries to promote OER. ZOERR, a service for teachers, university faculty members, and students around the world, is available free of charge, and its contents include teaching and learning materials from all types of universities and subject areas. External content can be added through a link and can become part of the repository. The publication process has been made as simple as possible and, for quality assurance purposes, all OER go through a formal editorial process and are checked for technical function and metadata. Authors are reviewed for basic qualifications (on the basis of affiliation to the specified university). “Digitization in Teacher Education” is a highlighted collection that promotes the repository and its related workshops (Menkor and Spaeth 2021).

Hamburg Open Online University (HOOU) is an OER platform that includes all universities in the city of Hamburg, other institutions involved in education or vocational training, and some outside partners. HOOU is directed toward adults, including refugees and citizens interested in learning something new. The HOOU interface shows 257 *Lernangebote* (eLearning offerings, workshops and seminars) and 239 *Materialien* (videos and short presentations) (Hamburg Open Online University, n.d.). Although HOOU has less content than ZOERR, it has lower barriers to access and its interface is more user-friendly, especially for non-academic library users.

Twillo is offered by the Leibniz Information Centre for Science and Technology and University Library (TIB) and the state of Lower Saxony, along with other cooperation partners. The Twillo portal separates OER into four categories: *Kleinteilige Lehrmaterialien* (small education materials such presentations, and brief explanations), *Aufgabenorientierte Materialien* (task-oriented materials such as quizzes, scripts with questions to be answered, old exams), *Lektionen* (lectures, including interactive elements and task-oriented teaching and learning materials), and *Kurse* (courses, with e-learning materials that may include lectures and required readings) (Technische Informationsbibliothek, n.d.).

## Conclusion

OER are used throughout Europe in various parts of the educational system and in vocational training programs. The emphasis of these OER is not, as in English-speaking countries, on Open Textbooks; instead European OER provide material and exercises to supplement existing textbooks. While European users are often hesitant to use OER because of barriers such as language, copyright, and OER quality, some educational institutions and libraries are working to reduce this hesitancy and promote these resources. They have created checklists and offered presentations to overcome barriers and advance the process of digital transformation. Many OER projects exist on the state or country level, but they are not well connected with one another, and are therefore not as widely available as they could be. While the unique languages, education systems, copyright issues, and technologies across Europe can make it difficult to connect countries, a great many resources are available, and they have potential to break down barriers and improve access to education for all.

## Key Takeaways

- An interesting range of Open Education Resources (OER) is available in Europe—perhaps more than might be assumed by those not yet acquainted with the various platforms and programs.
- The COVID-19 pandemic gave libraries and various educational institutions the opportunity to promote and invest more in OER.
- Institutions and organizations offering OER need to become more connected with other partners in order to overcome barriers such as language, copyright issues, educational methods, and differences in approaches to digital knowledge transfer.
- There are more OER for primary and secondary institutions than for institutions of higher education.
- STEM subjects are especially well represented among European OER.
- OER show that teaching and learning can be an enjoyable and diverse undertaking in contemporary society. While North American librarians may be surprised to find only a few textbooks, they may discover many other useful materials.

## References

- Barnes, Cameron. 2013. "MOOCs: The challenges for academic librarians." *Australian Academic & Research Libraries* 44(3): 163–175. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00048623.2013.821048>.
- Butcher, Neil, Asha Kanwar, and Stamenka Uvalić-Trumbić. 2015. *A Basic Guide to Open Educational Resources (OER)*. Paris: UNESCO; Vancouver, British Columbia: Commonwealth of Learning. <https://oasis.col.org/items/7a0576ac-de05-442a-a134-2498da2a0a62>.
- EBLIDA. 2017. Annual Report of the European Bureau of Library, Information and Documentation Associations (EBLIDA). May 1, 2017. Accessed December 13, 2023. [https://www.eblida.org/Documents/APPROVED\\_ANNUAL\\_REPORT\\_2017-2018.pdf](https://www.eblida.org/Documents/APPROVED_ANNUAL_REPORT_2017-2018.pdf).
- Eduversum. n.d. "Lehrer Online." Accessed December 1, 2021. <https://www.lehrer-online.de/>.
- Ehlers, Ulf-Daniel. 2016. "Open Educational Resources in Germany." In *Open Educational Resources: Policy, Costs and Transformation*. eds. Mia, Fengchun, Mishra, Sanjaya, and McGreal, Rory, 87–98. <http://hdl.handle.net/11599/2306>.
- ENOEL n.d. "Librarians in Action for Open Education. Implementing the UNESCO OER Recommendation. SPARC Europe: Strategic Plan 2021–2023." Accessed June 11, 2022. <https://sparceurope.org/download/9718/ENOEL-Strategic-Plan-2021-2023.pdf>.
- European Commission. 2023. "Digital-Strategy: Copyright Legislation. Shaping Europe's Digital Future." Last updated February 7, 2023. Accessed June 11, 2022. <https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/policies/copyright-legislation>.
- European Commission. n.d. The Digital Europe Programme. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/activities/digital-programme>.

- FUN MOOC. n.d. "À Propos de FUN." Accessed June 11, 2022. <https://www.fun-mooc.fr/fr/a-propos/>.
- Gabellini, Cinzia, et al. 2021. "Lehrentwicklung by Openness – Open Educational Resources im Hochschulkontext." <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.5004445>.
- Graz University of Technology. n.d. "iMooX." Accessed December 1, 2021. <https://imoox.at/mooc/>.
- Heinrich-Böll-Stiftung. n.d. "Unsere Atlanten." Accessed December 1, 2021. <https://www.boell.de/de/die-atlantender-heinrich-boell-stiftung>.
- Hamburg Open Online University. n.d. "HOOU." Accessed December 1, 2021. <https://portal.hoou.de/>.
- Kennisnet and SURF. [2022?]. *Value Compass for Digital Transformation of Education*. Zoetermeer, Netherlands: Kennisnet; Utrecht, Netherlands: SURF. <https://www.surf.nl/files/2022-01/surf-value-compass-english.pdf>.
- Krüger, Nicole, and Salome Nesme. 2021. "Rechtssicherheit schaffen im Umgang mit OER – OER-Policy und -Handreichung der ZHAW." In *Lehrentwicklung by Openness – Open Educational Resources Im Hochschulkontext*, edited by Cinzia Gabellini et al., 33–38. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.5004445>.
- Menkor, Michael, and Tatjana Spaeth. 2021. "OER an Hochschulen verankern. Erfahrungen aus dem Zentralen Repositorium für OER der Hochschule in Baden-Württemberg (ZOERR)." In *Lehrentwicklung by Openness – Open Educational Resources Im Hochschulkontext*, edited by Cinzia Gabellini et al., 17–20. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.5004445>.
- Nascimbeni, Fabio. 2020. "Open Educational Resources in Italy." In *Current State of Open Educational Resources in the "Belt and Road" Countries*, edited by Ronghuai Huang et al., 49–62. Singapore: Springer. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3040-1\\_4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3040-1_4).
- Nederland Digitaal. 2021. "Dutch Digitalisation Strategy 2021." Accessed June 11, 2022. <https://www.nederlanddigitaal.nl/binaries/nederlanddigitaal-nl/documenten/publicaties/2021/06/22/the-dutch-digitalisation-strategy-2021-eng/210621-min-ezk-digitaliseringstrategie-en-v03.pdf>.
- Nobre, Teresa. 2017. "Copyright and Education in Europe: 15 Everyday Cases in 15 Countries Final Report." [https://www.communia-association.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/15casesin15countries\\_FinalReport.pdf](https://www.communia-association.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/05/15casesin15countries_FinalReport.pdf).
- OECD Education and Skills Today. 2021. "The State of Education – One Year into COVID." OECD Education and Skills Today. May 7, 2021. <https://oecdeditoday.com/state-of-education-one-year-into-covid/>.
- OpenDOAR Statistics. n.d. V2.Sherpa.ac.uk. Accessed November 28, 2023. [https://v2.sherpa.ac.uk/view/repository\\_visualisations/1.html](https://v2.sherpa.ac.uk/view/repository_visualisations/1.html).
- OER World Map (@oerworldmap). 2022. "Goodbye, world." Twitter, March 22, 2022. Accessed June 6, 2023. <https://twitter.com/oerworldmap>.
- OER World Map Community. 2022. "OER World Map Data Dump." Zenodo, July 28, 2022. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6922065>.
- PH Bern. n.d. "OER Bewerten." Accessed November 26, 2021. <https://www.phbern.ch/dienstleistungen/unterrichtsmedien/oer-toolbox/oer-bewerten>.
- Proudman, Vanessa, Gema Santos-Hermosa, and Jen Smith. 2020. "Open Education in academic European Libraries." In *The Envisioning Report for Empowering Universities*. eds. The European Association of Distance Teaching Universities (EADTU) and George Ubachs, 15–18. [https://empower.eadtu.eu/images/report/The\\_Envisioning\\_Report\\_for\\_EMPOWERING\\_Universities\\_4th\\_Edition\\_2020.pdf](https://empower.eadtu.eu/images/report/The_Envisioning_Report_for_EMPOWERING_Universities_4th_Edition_2020.pdf).
- Proudman, Vanessa, Gema Santos-Hermosa, Jen Smith, and Victoria Ficarra. 2020. "Open Education in European Libraries of Higher Education." SPARC Europe, June 2020. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.3903175>.
- Siemens Stiftung. n.d. "Medienportal Der Siemens Stiftung: Methoden" Accessed November 21, 2021. <https://medienportal.siemens-stiftung.org/de/methoden>.
- SPARC Europe. 2020. "Open Education in European Libraries of Higher Education." June 2020. Accessed December 13, 2023. <https://zenodo.org/records/3903175>.
- Technische Informationsbibliothek. n.d. "Twillio." Accessed December 1, 2021. <https://www.twillio.de/oer/web/>.
- Technische Universität. n.d. "Was ist der MOOChub?" Translated by the chapter author. Accessed December 1, 2021. <https://moochub.org/about/>.

- Touzé, Sophie. 2014. *Open Educational Resources in France: Overview, Perspectives and Recommendations*. Moscow: UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education. <https://iite.unesco.org/publications/3214732/>.
- UNESCO. 2017. "Open Educational Resources (OER)." UNESCO. July 20, 2017. <https://en.unesco.org/themes/building-knowledge-societies/oer>.
- Wiley, David. 2014. "The Access Compromise and the 5th R – Improving Learning" [Blog]. March 5, 2014. Accessed November 20, 2021. <https://opencontent.org/blog/archives/3221>.
- Zentrale für Unterrichtsmedien im Internet. n.d. "Klexikon:Presse." Accessed on December 1, 2021. <https://klexikon.zum.de/wiki/Klexikon:Presse>.
- Zürcher Hochschule für Angewandte Wissenschaften (ZHAW). 2020. "Open Educational Resources (OER) Policy." March 1, 2020. Accessed December 13, 2023. [https://gpmpublic.zhaw.ch/GPMDocProdZPublic/Fuehrungsgrundlagen/Z\\_PY\\_Policy\\_Open\\_Educational\\_Resources.pdf](https://gpmpublic.zhaw.ch/GPMDocProdZPublic/Fuehrungsgrundlagen/Z_PY_Policy_Open_Educational_Resources.pdf).

## Link List

( accessed December, 2023)

- About CC Licenses (Creative Commons). <https://creativecommons.org/about/cclicenses/>.
- Association française des directeurs et personnels de direction des bibliothèques universitaires et de la documentation (ADBU; French Association of Academic Libraries and Documentation). <https://adbu.fr/adhesion>.
- BASE (Bielefeld Academic Search Engine). <https://www.base-search.net/>.
- CC search. <https://search.creativecommons.org/>.
- CC Mixer. <http://dig.ccmixer.org/>.
- Creative Commons, <https://creativecommons.org/about/cclicenses/>.
- EduOpen. <https://learn.eduopen.org/>.
- Edusources. <https://edusources.nl/>.
- Edutags. <http://www.edutags.de/>.
- EdX. <https://www.edx.org/>.
- EMMA (European Multiple MOOC Aggregator). <https://platform.europeanmoocs.eu/>.
- EMPOWER. <https://empower.eadtu.eu/>.
- Europeana. <https://www.europeana.eu/de>.
- European Commission Digital Strategy. [https://commission.europa.eu/publications/european-commission-digital-strategy\\_en](https://commission.europa.eu/publications/european-commission-digital-strategy_en).
- European Network of Open Education Librarians (ENOEL). <https://sparceurope.org/what-we-do/open-education/enoel/>.
- FUN (France Université Numérique). <https://www.fun-mooc.fr/fr/>.
- GeoGebra. <https://www.geogebra.org/>.
- Government Nederland"Home: Nederlandse Digitaliseringsstrategie, Documenten – Dutch Digitalisation Strategy. <https://www.nederlanddigitaal.nl/>.
- HOOU (Hamburg Open Online University). <https://portal.hoou.de/>.

- IMooX. <https://imoox.at/>.
- Information Literacy Group (INFOLIT). <https://infolit.org.uk/information-literacy-group/>.
- KlasCement. <https://www.klascement.net/>.
- Klexikon. [https://klexikon.zum.de/wiki/Klexikon:Willkommen\\_im\\_Klexikon](https://klexikon.zum.de/wiki/Klexikon:Willkommen_im_Klexikon).
- Lehrer-Online. <https://www.lehrer-online.de/>.
- Medienportal. <https://medienportal.siemens-stiftung.org/>.
- MERLOT. <https://www.merlot.org/merlot/>.
- MOOChub. <https://moochub.org/>.
- North-Rhine Westphalian Library Service (hbz) <https://www.hbz-nrw.de/service/mediathek/flyer/hbz-product-scope>.
- OER Background: Creative Commons (CC) – Licensing and OER (Fox Valley Technical College). <https://library.fvtc.edu/CreativeCommons>.
- OER Hoernchen. <https://oerhoernchen.de/>.
- OER policy (Zurich University of Applied Sciences). <https://www.zhaw.ch/de/hoerschulbibliothek/lehren-forschen/open-educational-resources/>.
- OER-Toolbox (Bern University of Teacher Education). <https://www.phbern.ch/dienstleistungen/unterrichtsmedien/oer-toolbox>.
- OER World Map. <https://www.iskme.org/index.php?q=our-work/oer-world-map>.
- OpenDOAR Statistics. [https://v2.sherpa.ac.uk/view/repository\\_visualisations/1.html](https://v2.sherpa.ac.uk/view/repository_visualisations/1.html).
- Open Educational Resources (Zurich University of Applied Sciences). <https://www.zhaw.ch/de/hoerschulbibliothek/lehren-forschen/open-educational-resources/>.
- *Open Educational Resources in France: Overview, Perspectives and Recommendations*. <https://iite.unesco.org/publications/3214732/>.
- Open Educational Resources zur Musik. <https://oer-musik.de/>.
- Open Education Global. <https://awards.oeglobal.org>.
- Project Gutenberg <https://gutenberg.org/>
- Open Textbook Library (University of Minnesota). <https://open.umn.edu/opentextbooks>.
- The Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). <https://www.oecd.org/>.
- Red de Bibliotecas Universitarias Españolas (REBIUN; Spanish Network of Universities Libraries) <https://www.rebiun.org/>.
- Scuola valore. <http://www.scuolavalore.indire.it/>.
- segu-geschichte (Learning Platform for Open History Lessons). <https://segu-geschichte.de/>.
- Selbstgesteuert-entwickelnder Geschichtsunterricht. Lernplattform für offenen Geschichtsunterricht. <https://segu-geschichte.de/>.
- Siemens Stiftung.Home:the Siemens Stiftung Media Portal. <https://medienportal.siemens-stiftung.org/>.
- SPARC Europe. <https://sparceurope.org/>.
- SURF. <https://www.surf.nl/en>.
- TRIO. <https://www.progettotrio.it/trio/how-trio-works>.
- Twillo. <https://www.twillo.de/oer/web/>.
- UNESCO. <https://www.unesco.org/en/open-educational-resources>.
- Unsere Atlanten. <https://www.boell.de/de/die-atlanten-der-heinrich-boell-stiftung>.
- *Value Compass for Digital Transformation of Education*. <https://www.surf.nl/files/2022-01/surf-value-compass-english.pdf>.
- ZOERR (Zentrale OER-Repositorium der Hochschulen in Baden-Württemberg).

<https://www.oerbw.de/>.

- ZUM.de. <https://unterrichten.zum.de/wiki/Hauptseite>.

## About the Author

Marlies Bauhofer grew up in Germany, where her family called her a *Bücherwurm* (bookworm). She holds bachelor's and master's degrees in library science from the Hochschule der Medien in Stuttgart; her theses focused on multilingualism, managing diversity, and providing services to marginal groups. She also did research on library-related teaching and information literacy training, presenting her results at a conference in Porto, Portugal. Since 2016 she has worked at the Center for Research Libraries in Chicago, focusing especially on foreign language materials.





# Editor and Map Designer Biographies

## About the Editors

Brian Vetruba (he/him; lgbtq+) is European Studies Librarian at the University of Minnesota, Twin Cities, where he also is the liaison subject librarian for Jewish Studies and Linguistics. As part of a librarian exchange between the University of Minnesota and the University of Chicago, he serves as the librarian for Germanic Literature and Scandinavian Studies for the University of Chicago Library. He has 20+ years of experience as an academic librarian, having previously worked at Washington University in St. Louis as the subject librarian for Germanic Studies and Comparative Literature. He has served in a number of leadership roles in library and scholarly organizations, including Chair of European Studies Section (ESS), 2022–2023; Chair of German-North American Resources Partnership, 2015–2020; and Chair of the Advisory Committee on the MLA International Bibliography, 2011–2012. He holds a Master of Information Studies (MIS) from the University of Toronto, along with an MA in German Literature and Culture and an MA in West European Studies from Indiana University.

Heidi Madden is the Librarian for Western European and Medieval Renaissance Studies, and serves as the Head of International & Area Studies at Duke University Libraries. She also holds an appointment as Adjunct Professor in the Department of German Studies at Duke. She earned her MLS at North Carolina Central University (NCCU), and a PhD in Comparative Literature from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (UNC-CH). She develops collections of materials from and about Europe, and provides research services and library instruction. Heidi is active in the European Studies Section (ESS) of the Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL).

## About the Map Designer

Ryan Denniston is the librarian for political science, public policy, and sociology for Duke University. He received a doctorate in sociology and a bachelor's degree in political science and sociology, both from Duke.